

## Description of STM32L4/L4+ HAL and low-layer drivers

### Introduction

STMCube™ is STMicroelectronics's original initiative to ease developers' life by reducing development efforts, time and cost. STM32Cube covers the STM32 portfolio.

STM32Cube Version 1.x includes:

- The STM32CubeMX, a graphical software configuration tool that allows generating C initialization code using graphical wizards.
- A comprehensive embedded software platform, delivered per series (such as STM32CubeL4 for STM32L4 series and STM32L4+ series)
  - The STM32Cube Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL), an STM32 abstraction layer embedded software ensuring maximized portability across the STM32 portfolio. The HAL is available for all peripherals.
  - The low-layer APIs (LL) offering a fast light-weight expert-oriented layer which is closer to the hardware than the HAL. The LL APIs are available only for a set of peripherals.
  - A consistent set of middleware components such as RTOS, USB, Graphics
  - All embedded software utilities coming with a full set of examples.

The HAL driver layer provides a generic multi-instance simple set of APIs (application programming interfaces) to interact with the upper layer (application, libraries and stacks).

The HAL driver APIs are split into two categories: generic APIs which provide common and generic functions for all the STM32 series and extension APIs which include specific and customized functions for a given line or part number. The HAL drivers include a complete set of ready-to-use APIs which simplify the user application implementation. As an example, the communication peripherals contain APIs to initialize and configure the peripheral, manage data transfers in polling mode, handle interrupts or DMA, and manage communication errors.

The HAL drivers are feature-oriented instead of IP-oriented. As an example, the timer APIs are split into several categories following the IP functions: basic timer, capture, pulse width modulation (PWM), etc..

The HAL driver layer implements run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all functions. Such dynamic checking contributes to enhance the firmware robustness. Run-time detection is also suitable for user application development and debugging.

The LL drivers offer hardware services based on the available features of the STM32 peripherals. These services reflect exactly the hardware capabilities and provide atomic operations that must be called following the programming model described in the product line reference manual. As a result, the LL services are not based on standalone processes and do not require any additional memory resources to save their states, counter or data pointers: all operations are performed by changing the associated peripheral registers content. Contrary to the HAL, the LL APIs are not provided for peripherals for which optimized access is not a key feature, or for those requiring heavy software configuration and/or complex upper level stack (such as FSMC, USB, SDMMC).

The HAL and LL are complementary and cover a wide range of applications requirements:

- The HAL offers high-level and feature-oriented APIs, with a high-portability level. They hide the MCU and peripheral complexity to end-user.
- The LL offers low-level APIs at registers level, with better optimization but less portability. They require deep knowledge of the MCU and peripherals specifications.

The source code of HAL and LL drivers is developed in Strict ANSI-C which makes it independent from the development tools. It is checked with CodeSonar™ static analysis tool. It is fully documented and is MISRA-C 2004 compliant.



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Acronyms and definitions.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Overview of HAL drivers .....</b>	<b>36</b>
2.1	HAL and user-application files.....	36
2.1.1	HAL driver files .....	36
2.1.2	User-application files .....	37
2.2	HAL data structures .....	39
2.2.1	Peripheral handle structures .....	39
2.2.2	Initialization and configuration structure .....	40
2.2.3	Specific process structures .....	40
2.3	API classification .....	41
2.4	Devices supported by HAL drivers .....	42
2.5	HAL driver rules .....	47
2.5.1	HAL API naming rules .....	47
2.5.2	HAL general naming rules .....	48
2.5.3	HAL interrupt handler and callback functions.....	50
2.6	HAL generic APIs.....	50
2.7	HAL extension APIs .....	52
2.7.1	HAL extension model overview .....	52
2.7.2	HAL extension model cases .....	52
2.8	File inclusion model.....	54
2.9	HAL common resources.....	55
2.10	HAL configuration.....	55
2.11	HAL system peripheral handling .....	56
2.11.1	Clock.....	56
2.11.2	GPIOs.....	57
2.11.3	Cortex NVIC and SysTick timer.....	59
2.11.4	PWR .....	59
2.11.5	EXTI.....	59
2.11.6	DMA.....	61
2.12	How to use HAL drivers .....	62
2.12.1	HAL usage models .....	62
2.12.2	HAL initialization .....	63
2.12.3	HAL IO operation process .....	65
2.12.4	Timeout and error management.....	69

<b>3</b>	<b>Overview of low-layer drivers.....</b>	<b>73</b>
3.1	Low-layer files .....	73
3.2	Overview of low-layer APIs and naming rules .....	75
3.2.1	Peripheral initialization functions .....	75
3.2.2	Peripheral register-level configuration functions .....	79
<b>4</b>	<b>Cohabiting of HAL and LL .....</b>	<b>81</b>
4.1	Low-layer driver used in standalone mode.....	81
4.2	Mixed use of low-layer APIs and HAL drivers .....	81
<b>5</b>	<b>HAL System Driver.....</b>	<b>82</b>
5.1	HAL Firmware driver API description .....	82
5.1.1	How to use this driver .....	82
5.1.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	82
5.1.3	HAL Control functions.....	82
5.1.4	HAL Debug functions.....	83
5.1.5	HAL SYSCFG configuration functions.....	83
5.1.6	Detailed description of functions .....	84
5.2	HAL Firmware driver defines.....	90
5.2.1	HAL.....	90
<b>6</b>	<b>HAL ADC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>97</b>
6.1	ADC Firmware driver registers structures .....	97
6.1.1	ADC_OversamplingTypeDef .....	97
6.1.2	ADC_InitTypeDef.....	97
6.1.3	ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef .....	100
6.1.4	ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef.....	101
6.1.5	ADC_InjectionConfigTypeDef .....	102
6.1.6	ADC_HandleTypeDef .....	102
6.2	ADC Firmware driver API description.....	102
6.2.1	ADC peripheral features .....	102
6.2.2	How to use this driver .....	103
6.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	105
6.2.4	Peripheral state and errors functions .....	105
6.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	105
6.3	ADC Firmware driver defines .....	114
6.3.1	ADC .....	114
<b>7</b>	<b>HAL ADC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>139</b>
7.1	ADCEx Firmware driver registers structures .....	139

7.1.1	ADC_InjOversamplingTypeDef .....	139
7.1.2	ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef .....	139
7.2	ADCEx Firmware driver API description .....	141
7.2.1	IO operation functions .....	141
7.2.2	Peripheral Control functions .....	142
7.2.3	Detailed description of functions .....	142
7.3	ADCEx Firmware driver defines .....	149
7.3.1	ADCEx .....	149
<b>8</b>	<b>HAL CAN Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>151</b>
8.1	CAN Firmware driver registers structures .....	151
8.1.1	CAN_InitTypeDef.....	151
8.1.2	CAN_FilterConfTypeDef.....	152
8.1.3	CanTxMsgTypeDef.....	153
8.1.4	CanRxMsgTypeDef .....	153
8.1.5	CAN_HandleTypeDef .....	154
8.2	CAN Firmware driver API description.....	154
8.2.1	How to use this driver .....	154
8.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	155
8.2.3	IO operation functions .....	156
8.2.4	Peripheral State and Error functions .....	156
8.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	156
8.3	CAN Firmware driver defines .....	160
8.3.1	CAN .....	160
<b>9</b>	<b>HAL CORTEX Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>168</b>
9.1	CORTEX Firmware driver registers structures .....	168
9.1.1	MPU_Region_InitTypeDef.....	168
9.2	CORTEX Firmware driver API description .....	169
9.2.1	How to use this driver .....	169
9.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	169
9.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	170
9.2.4	Detailed description of functions .....	170
9.3	CORTEX Firmware driver defines .....	175
9.3.1	CORTEX.....	175
<b>10</b>	<b>HAL CRC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>178</b>
10.1	CRC Firmware driver registers structures .....	178
10.1.1	CRC_InitTypeDef .....	178
10.1.2	CRC_HandleTypeDef .....	179

10.2	CRC Firmware driver API description .....	179
10.2.1	How to use this driver .....	179
10.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	179
10.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	180
10.2.4	Peripheral State functions .....	180
10.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	180
10.3	CRC Firmware driver defines .....	182
10.3.1	CRC .....	182
<b>11</b>	<b>HAL CRC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>185</b>
11.1	CRCEx Firmware driver API description .....	185
11.1.1	How to use this driver .....	185
11.1.2	Extended configuration functions .....	185
11.1.3	Detailed description of functions .....	185
11.2	CRCEx Firmware driver defines .....	186
11.2.1	CRCEx .....	186
<b>12</b>	<b>HAL CRYP Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>188</b>
12.1	CRYP Firmware driver registers structures .....	188
12.1.1	CRYP_InitTypeDef .....	188
12.1.2	CRYP_HandleTypeDef .....	188
12.2	CRYP Firmware driver API description .....	189
12.2.1	How to use this driver .....	189
12.2.2	Initialization and deinitialization functions .....	190
12.2.3	AES processing functions .....	191
12.2.4	Callback functions .....	192
12.2.5	AES IRQ handler management .....	192
12.2.6	Peripheral State functions .....	192
12.2.7	Detailed description of functions .....	193
12.3	CRYP Firmware driver defines .....	202
12.3.1	CRYP .....	202
<b>13</b>	<b>HAL CRYP Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>208</b>
13.1	CRYPEx Firmware driver API description .....	208
13.1.1	Extended callback functions .....	208
13.1.2	AES extended processing functions .....	208
13.1.3	AES extended suspension and resumption functions .....	208
13.1.4	Detailed description of functions .....	209
<b>14</b>	<b>HAL DAC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>217</b>

Contents	UM1884
14.1    DAC Firmware driver registers structures .....	217
14.1.1    DAC_HandleTypeDef .....	217
14.1.2    DAC_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef .....	217
14.1.3    DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef .....	218
14.2    DAC Firmware driver API description.....	218
14.2.1    DAC Peripheral features.....	218
14.2.2    How to use this driver .....	221
14.2.3    Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	222
14.2.4    IO operation functions .....	222
14.2.5    Peripheral Control functions .....	222
14.2.6    Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	223
14.2.7    Detailed description of functions .....	223
14.3    DAC Firmware driver defines .....	227
14.3.1    DAC .....	227
<b>15 HAL DAC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>233</b>
15.1    DACEEx Firmware driver API description .....	233
15.1.1    How to use this driver .....	233
15.1.2    Extended features functions .....	233
15.1.3    Peripheral Control functions .....	233
15.1.4    Detailed description of functions .....	234
15.2    DACEEx Firmware driver defines .....	238
15.2.1    DACEEx .....	238
<b>16 HAL DCMI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>240</b>
16.1    DCMI Firmware driver registers structures.....	240
16.1.1    DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef.....	240
16.1.2    DCMI_SyncUnmaskTypeDef .....	240
16.1.3    DCMI_InitTypeDef .....	240
16.1.4    DCMI_HandleTypeDef .....	241
16.2    DCMI Firmware driver API description .....	242
16.2.1    How to use this driver .....	242
16.2.2    Initialization and Configuration functions .....	243
16.2.3    IO operation functions .....	244
16.2.4    Peripheral Control functions .....	244
16.2.5    Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	244
16.2.6    Detailed description of functions .....	245
16.3    DCMI Firmware driver defines.....	249
16.3.1    DCMI.....	249

<b>17 HAL DFSDM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>256</b>
17.1    DFSDM Firmware driver registers structures .....	256
17.1.1    DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef.....	256
17.1.2    DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef.....	256
17.1.3    DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef .....	256
17.1.4    DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef.....	257
17.1.5    DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef.....	257
17.1.6    DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef .....	257
17.1.7    DFSDM_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef.....	258
17.1.8    DFSDM_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef.....	258
17.1.9    DFSDM_Filter-FilterParamTypeDef .....	258
17.1.10    DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef .....	259
17.1.11    DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef.....	259
17.1.12    DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef .....	260
17.2    DFSDM Firmware driver API description .....	261
17.2.1    How to use this driver .....	261
17.2.2    Channel initialization and de-initialization functions .....	263
17.2.3    Channel operation functions.....	263
17.2.4    Channel state function.....	263
17.2.5    Filter initialization and de-initialization functions .....	264
17.2.6    Filter control functions .....	264
17.2.7    Filter operation functions .....	264
17.2.8    Filter state functions .....	265
17.2.9    Detailed description of functions .....	265
17.3    DFSDM Firmware driver defines .....	279
17.3.1    DFSDM .....	279
<b>18 HAL DFSDM Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>283</b>
18.1    DFSDMEx Firmware driver API description .....	283
18.1.1    Extended channel operation functions .....	283
18.1.2    Detailed description of functions .....	283
<b>19 HAL DMA2D Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>284</b>
19.1    DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures .....	284
19.1.1    DMA2D_ColorTypeDef.....	284
19.1.2    DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef .....	284
19.1.3    DMA2D_InitTypeDef.....	284
19.1.4    DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef.....	285
19.1.5    __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef .....	286

19.2	DMA2D Firmware driver API description.....	286
19.2.1	How to use this driver .....	286
19.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions.....	287
19.2.3	IO operation functions .....	288
19.2.4	Peripheral Control functions .....	288
19.2.5	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	289
19.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	289
19.3	DMA2D Firmware driver defines .....	296
19.3.1	DMA2D .....	296
<b>20</b>	<b>HAL DMA Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>303</b>
20.1	DMA Firmware driver registers structures.....	303
20.1.1	DMA_InitTypeDef .....	303
20.1.2	__DMA_HandleTypeDef.....	303
20.2	DMA Firmware driver API description .....	305
20.2.1	How to use this driver .....	305
20.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	306
20.2.3	IO operation functions .....	306
20.2.4	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	306
20.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	306
20.3	DMA Firmware driver defines.....	309
20.3.1	DMA.....	309
<b>21</b>	<b>HAL DMA Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>319</b>
21.1	DMAEx Firmware driver registers structures.....	319
21.1.1	HAL_DMA_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef .....	319
21.1.2	HAL_DMA_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef .....	319
21.2	DMAEx Firmware driver API description .....	320
21.2.1	How to use this driver .....	320
21.2.2	Extended features functions .....	320
21.2.3	Detailed description of functions .....	320
21.3	DMAEx Firmware driver defines.....	322
21.3.1	DMAEx.....	322
<b>22</b>	<b>HAL DSI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>325</b>
22.1	DSI Firmware driver registers structures .....	325
22.1.1	DSI_InitTypeDef .....	325
22.1.2	DSI_PLLInitTypeDef.....	325
22.1.3	DSI_VidCfgTypeDef .....	325
22.1.4	DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef.....	327

22.1.5	DSI_LPCmdTypeDef .....	328
22.1.6	DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef .....	329
22.1.7	DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef .....	330
22.1.8	DSI_HandleTypeDef.....	330
22.2	DSI Firmware driver API description .....	331
22.2.1	Initialization and Configuration functions.....	331
22.2.2	IO operation functions .....	331
22.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	331
22.2.4	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	332
22.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	333
22.3	DSI Firmware driver defines.....	343
22.3.1	DSI.....	343
<b>23</b>	<b>HAL FIREWALL Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>351</b>
23.1	FIREWALL Firmware driver registers structures .....	351
23.1.1	FIREWALL_InitTypeDef .....	351
23.2	FIREWALL Firmware driver API description .....	351
23.2.1	How to use this driver .....	351
23.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	352
23.2.3	Detailed description of functions .....	352
23.3	FIREWALL Firmware driver defines.....	354
23.3.1	FIREWALL.....	354
<b>24</b>	<b>HAL FLASH Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>359</b>
24.1	FLASH Firmware driver registers structures .....	359
24.1.1	FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef .....	359
24.1.2	FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef .....	359
24.1.3	FLASH_ProcessTypeDef .....	360
24.2	FLASH Firmware driver API description.....	361
24.2.1	FLASH peripheral features .....	361
24.2.2	How to use this driver .....	361
24.2.3	Programming operation functions .....	362
24.2.4	Peripheral Control functions .....	362
24.2.5	Peripheral Errors functions .....	362
24.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	362
24.3	FLASH Firmware driver defines .....	365
24.3.1	FLASH .....	365
<b>25</b>	<b>HAL FLASH Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>375</b>

25.1	FLASHEx Firmware driver API description.....	375
25.1.1	Flash Extended features.....	375
25.1.2	How to use this driver .....	375
25.1.3	Extended programming operation functions .....	375
25.1.4	Extended specific configuration functions .....	375
25.1.5	Detailed description of functions .....	376
25.2	FLASHEx Firmware driver defines .....	377
25.2.1	FLASHEx .....	377
<b>26</b>	<b>HAL FLASH__RAMFUNC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>378</b>
26.1	FLASH__RAMFUNC Firmware driver API description .....	378
26.1.1	Flash RAM functions .....	378
26.1.2	ramfunc functions .....	378
26.1.3	Detailed description of functions .....	378
<b>27</b>	<b>HAL GFXMMU Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>380</b>
27.1	GFXMMU Firmware driver registers structures .....	380
27.1.1	GFXMMU_BuffersTypeDef .....	380
27.1.2	GFXMMU_InterruptsTypeDef.....	380
27.1.3	GFXMMU_InitTypeDef .....	380
27.1.4	GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef .....	381
27.1.5	GFXMMU_LutLineTypeDef .....	381
27.2	GFXMMU Firmware driver API description .....	382
27.2.1	How to use this driver .....	382
27.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	382
27.2.3	Operation functions .....	382
27.2.4	State functions.....	383
27.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	383
27.3	GFXMMU Firmware driver defines .....	386
27.3.1	GFXMMU.....	386
<b>28</b>	<b>HAL GPIO Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>387</b>
28.1	GPIO Firmware driver registers structures .....	387
28.1.1	GPIO_InitTypeDef .....	387
28.2	GPIO Firmware driver API description .....	387
28.2.1	GPIO Peripheral features .....	387
28.2.2	How to use this driver .....	388
28.2.3	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	388
28.2.4	IO operation functions .....	388
28.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	389

28.3	GPIO Firmware driver defines.....	391
28.3.1	GPIO.....	391
<b>29</b>	<b>HAL GPIO Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>394</b>
29.1	GPIOEx Firmware driver defines.....	394
29.1.1	GPIOEx .....	394
<b>30</b>	<b>HAL HASH Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>397</b>
30.1	HASH Firmware driver registers structures .....	397
30.1.1	HASH_InitTypeDef .....	397
30.1.2	HASH_HandleTypeDef.....	397
30.2	HASH Firmware driver API description .....	398
30.2.1	How to use this driver .....	398
30.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	399
30.2.3	Polling mode HASH processing functions.....	400
30.2.4	Interruption mode HASH processing functions .....	400
30.2.5	DMA mode HASH processing functions.....	401
30.2.6	Polling mode HMAC processing functions .....	401
30.2.7	Interrupt mode HMAC processing functions .....	401
30.2.8	DMA mode HMAC processing functions .....	402
30.2.9	Peripheral State methods .....	402
30.2.10	Detailed description of functions .....	402
30.3	HASH Firmware driver defines.....	415
30.3.1	HASH.....	415
<b>31</b>	<b>HAL HASH Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>420</b>
31.1	HASHEx Firmware driver API description .....	420
31.1.1	HASH peripheral extended features.....	420
31.1.2	Polling mode HASH extended processing functions .....	420
31.1.3	Interruption mode HASH extended processing functions .....	421
31.1.4	DMA mode HASH extended processing functionss .....	421
31.1.5	Polling mode HMAC extended processing functions .....	421
31.1.6	Interrupt mode HMAC extended processing functions.....	422
31.1.7	DMA mode HMAC extended processing functions .....	422
31.1.8	Multi-buffer DMA mode HMAC extended processing functions .....	422
31.1.9	Detailed description of functions .....	423
<b>32</b>	<b>HAL HCD Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>436</b>
32.1	HCD Firmware driver registers structures .....	436
32.1.1	HCD_HandleTypeDef.....	436

Contents	UM1884
32.2    HCD Firmware driver API description .....	436
32.2.1    How to use this driver .....	436
32.2.2    Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	436
32.2.3    IO operation functions .....	437
32.2.4    Peripheral Control functions .....	437
32.2.5    Peripheral State functions .....	437
32.2.6    Detailed description of functions .....	437
32.3    HCD Firmware driver defines .....	442
32.3.1    HCD .....	442
<b>33 HAL I2C Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>443</b>
33.1    I2C Firmware driver registers structures .....	443
33.1.1    I2C_InitTypeDef .....	443
33.1.2    __I2C_HandleTypeDef .....	443
33.2    I2C Firmware driver API description .....	444
33.2.1    How to use this driver .....	444
33.2.2    Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	449
33.2.3    IO operation functions .....	449
33.2.4    Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions .....	451
33.2.5    Detailed description of functions .....	451
33.3    I2C Firmware driver defines .....	463
33.3.1    I2C .....	463
<b>34 HAL I2C Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>469</b>
34.1    I2CEEx Firmware driver API description .....	469
34.1.1    I2C peripheral Extended features .....	469
34.1.2    How to use this driver .....	469
34.1.3    Extended features functions .....	469
34.1.4    Detailed description of functions .....	469
34.2    I2CEEx Firmware driver defines .....	471
34.2.1    I2CEEx .....	471
<b>35 HAL IRDA Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>473</b>
35.1    IRDA Firmware driver registers structures .....	473
35.1.1    IRDA_InitTypeDef .....	473
35.1.2    IRDA_HandleTypeDef .....	473
35.2    IRDA Firmware driver API description .....	474
35.2.1    How to use this driver .....	474
35.2.2    Initialization and Configuration functions .....	476
35.2.3    IO operation functions .....	476

35.2.4	Peripheral State and Error functions .....	478
35.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	478
35.3	IRDA Firmware driver defines .....	486
35.3.1	IRDA .....	486
<b>36</b>	<b>HAL IWDG Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>495</b>
36.1	IWDG Firmware driver registers structures .....	495
36.1.1	IWDG_InitTypeDef .....	495
36.1.2	IWDG_HandleTypeDef .....	495
36.2	IWDG Firmware driver API description .....	495
36.2.1	IWDG Generic features .....	495
36.2.2	How to use this driver .....	496
36.2.3	Initialization and Start functions .....	496
36.2.4	IO operation functions .....	496
36.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	497
36.3	IWDG Firmware driver defines .....	497
36.3.1	IWDG .....	497
<b>37</b>	<b>HAL LCD Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>499</b>
37.1	LCD Firmware driver registers structures .....	499
37.1.1	LCD_InitTypeDef .....	499
37.1.2	LCD_HandleTypeDef .....	500
37.2	LCD Firmware driver API description .....	500
37.2.1	How to use this driver .....	500
37.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	501
37.2.3	IO operation functions .....	501
37.2.4	Peripheral State functions .....	501
37.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	502
37.3	LCD Firmware driver defines .....	504
37.3.1	LCD .....	504
<b>38</b>	<b>HAL LPTIM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>514</b>
38.1	LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures .....	514
38.1.1	LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef .....	514
38.1.2	LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef .....	514
38.1.3	LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef .....	514
38.1.4	LPTIM_InitTypeDef .....	515
38.1.5	LPTIM_HandleTypeDef .....	515
38.2	LPTIM Firmware driver API description .....	516

38.2.1	How to use this driver .....	516
38.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	517
38.2.3	LPTIM Start Stop operation functions .....	517
38.2.4	LPTIM Read operation functions .....	518
38.2.5	LPTIM IRQ handler and callbacks.....	518
38.2.6	Peripheral State functions .....	518
38.2.7	Detailed description of functions .....	519
38.3	LPTIM Firmware driver defines .....	527
38.3.1	LPTIM .....	527
<b>39</b>	<b>HAL LTDC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>533</b>
39.1	LTDC Firmware driver registers structures.....	533
39.1.1	LTDC_ColorTypeDef .....	533
39.1.2	LTDC_InitTypeDef .....	533
39.1.3	LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef .....	534
39.1.4	LTDC_HandleTypeDef .....	535
39.2	LTDC Firmware driver API description .....	536
39.2.1	How to use this driver .....	536
39.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	537
39.2.3	IO operation functions .....	537
39.2.4	Peripheral Control functions .....	537
39.2.5	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	538
39.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	538
39.3	LTDC Firmware driver defines .....	549
39.3.1	LTDC .....	549
<b>40</b>	<b>HAL LTDC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>555</b>
40.1	LTDCEx Firmware driver API description.....	555
40.1.1	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	555
40.1.2	Detailed description of functions .....	555
<b>41</b>	<b>HAL NAND Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>556</b>
41.1	NAND Firmware driver registers structures.....	556
41.1.1	NAND_IDTypeDef .....	556
41.1.2	NAND_AddressTypeDef.....	556
41.1.3	NAND_InfoTypeDef.....	556
41.1.4	NAND_HandleTypeDef .....	557
41.2	NAND Firmware driver API description .....	557
41.2.1	How to use this driver .....	557
41.2.2	NAND Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	558

41.2.3	NAND Input and Output functions .....	558
41.2.4	NAND Control functions .....	558
41.2.5	NAND State functions.....	558
41.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	559
41.3	NAND Firmware driver defines.....	563
41.3.1	NAND.....	563
<b>42</b>	<b>HAL NOR Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>564</b>
42.1	NOR Firmware driver registers structures .....	564
42.1.1	NOR_IDTypeDef .....	564
42.1.2	NOR_CFITTypeDef .....	564
42.1.3	NOR_HandleTypeDef.....	564
42.2	NOR Firmware driver API description .....	565
42.2.1	How to use this driver .....	565
42.2.2	NOR Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	565
42.2.3	NOR Input and Output functions .....	566
42.2.4	NOR Control functions.....	566
42.2.5	NOR State functions.....	566
42.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	566
42.3	NOR Firmware driver defines.....	571
42.3.1	NOR.....	571
<b>43</b>	<b>HAL OPAMP Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>572</b>
43.1	OPAMP Firmware driver registers structures .....	572
43.1.1	OPAMP_InitTypeDef .....	572
43.1.2	OPAMP_HandleTypeDef.....	573
43.2	OPAMP Firmware driver API description .....	573
43.2.1	OPAMP Peripheral Features .....	573
43.2.2	How to use this driver .....	574
43.2.3	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	575
43.2.4	IO operation functions .....	575
43.2.5	Peripheral Control functions .....	575
43.2.6	Peripheral State functions .....	576
43.2.7	Detailed description of functions .....	576
43.3	OPAMP Firmware driver defines.....	578
43.3.1	OPAMP.....	578
<b>44</b>	<b>HAL OPAMP Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>580</b>
44.1	OPAMPEx Firmware driver API description .....	580

Contents	UM1884
44.1.1 Extended IO operation functions .....	580
44.1.2 Peripheral Control functions .....	580
44.1.3 Detailed description of functions .....	580
<b>45 HAL OSPI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>581</b>
45.1 OSPI Firmware driver registers structures .....	581
45.1.1 OSPI_InitTypeDef.....	581
45.1.2 OSPI_HandleTypeDef .....	581
45.1.3 OSPI_RegularCmdTypeDef .....	582
45.1.4 OSPI_HyperbusCfgTypeDef .....	583
45.1.5 OSPI_HyperbusCmdTypeDef .....	583
45.1.6 OSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef .....	583
45.1.7 OSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef .....	583
45.1.8 OSPIM_CfgTypeDef.....	584
45.2 OSPI Firmware driver API description.....	584
45.2.1 How to use this driver .....	584
45.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions.....	586
45.2.3 IO operation functions .....	586
45.2.4 Peripheral Control and State functions.....	587
45.2.5 IO Manager configuration function .....	587
45.2.6 Detailed description of functions .....	588
45.3 OSPI Firmware driver defines .....	595
45.3.1 OSPI .....	595
<b>46 HAL PCD Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>603</b>
46.1 PCD Firmware driver registers structures .....	603
46.1.1 PCD_HandleTypeDef .....	603
46.2 PCD Firmware driver API description.....	604
46.2.1 How to use this driver .....	604
46.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	604
46.2.3 IO operation functions .....	604
46.2.4 Peripheral Control functions .....	604
46.2.5 Peripheral State functions .....	605
46.2.6 Detailed description of functions .....	605
46.3 PCD Firmware driver defines .....	611
46.3.1 PCD .....	611
<b>47 HAL PCD Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>613</b>
47.1 PCDEx Firmware driver API description .....	613
47.1.1 Extended features functions .....	613

47.1.2	Detailed description of functions .....	613
<b>48 HAL QSPI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>616</b>	
48.1	QSPI Firmware driver registers structures .....	616
48.1.1	QSPI_InitTypeDef.....	616
48.1.2	QSPI_HandleTypeDef.....	616
48.1.3	QSPI_CommandTypeDef.....	617
48.1.4	QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef .....	617
48.1.5	QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef .....	618
48.2	QSPI Firmware driver API description.....	618
48.2.1	How to use this driver .....	618
48.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	620
48.2.3	IO operation functions .....	620
48.2.4	Peripheral Control and State functions.....	621
48.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	621
48.3	QSPI Firmware driver defines .....	628
48.3.1	QSPI .....	628
<b>49 HAL PWR Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>635</b>	
49.1	PWR Firmware driver registers structures .....	635
49.1.1	PWR_PVDTTypeDef .....	635
49.2	PWR Firmware driver API description.....	635
49.2.1	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	635
49.2.2	Peripheral Control functions .....	635
49.2.3	Detailed description of functions .....	638
49.3	PWR Firmware driver defines .....	643
49.3.1	PWR .....	643
<b>50 HAL PWR Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>649</b>	
50.1	PWREx Firmware driver registers structures .....	649
50.1.1	PWR_PVMTypeDef .....	649
50.2	PWREx Firmware driver API description.....	649
50.2.1	Extended Peripheral Initialization and de-initialization functions....	649
50.2.2	Detailed description of functions .....	650
50.3	PWREx Firmware driver defines .....	660
50.3.1	PWREx .....	660
<b>51 HAL RCC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>672</b>	
51.1	RCC Firmware driver registers structures .....	672
51.1.1	RCC_PLLInitTypeDef .....	672

51.1.2	RCC_OsclInitTypeDef .....	672
51.1.3	RCC_ClkInitTypeDef .....	673
51.2	RCC Firmware driver API description .....	674
51.2.1	RCC specific features .....	674
51.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	674
51.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	675
51.2.4	Detailed description of functions .....	676
51.3	RCC Firmware driver defines .....	681
51.3.1	RCC .....	681
<b>52</b>	<b>HAL RCC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>724</b>
52.1	RCCEEx Firmware driver registers structures .....	724
52.1.1	RCC_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef .....	724
52.1.2	RCC_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef .....	724
52.1.3	RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef .....	725
52.1.4	RCC_CRSInitTypeDef .....	727
52.1.5	RCC_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef .....	728
52.2	RCCEEx Firmware driver API description .....	728
52.2.1	Extended Peripheral Control functions .....	728
52.2.2	Extended clock management functions .....	729
52.2.3	Extended Clock Recovery System Control functions .....	729
52.2.4	Detailed description of functions .....	730
52.3	RCCEEx Firmware driver defines .....	737
52.3.1	RCCEEx .....	737
<b>53</b>	<b>HAL RNG Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>774</b>
53.1	RNG Firmware driver registers structures .....	774
53.1.1	RNG_InitTypeDef .....	774
53.1.2	NG_HandleTypeDef .....	774
53.2	RNG Firmware driver API description .....	774
53.2.1	How to use this driver .....	774
53.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	774
53.2.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	775
53.2.4	Peripheral State functions .....	775
53.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	775
53.3	RNG Firmware driver defines .....	778
53.3.1	RNG .....	778
<b>54</b>	<b>HAL RTC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>781</b>
54.1	RTC Firmware driver registers structures .....	781

54.1.1	RTC_InitTypeDef .....	781
54.1.2	RTC_TimeTypeDef .....	781
54.1.3	RTC_DateTypeDef .....	782
54.1.4	RTC_AlarmTypeDef .....	783
54.1.5	RTC_HandleTypeDef .....	783
54.2	RTC Firmware driver API description .....	783
54.2.1	RTC Operating Condition .....	783
54.2.2	Backup Domain Reset .....	784
54.2.3	Backup Domain Access .....	784
54.2.4	How to use RTC Driver .....	784
54.2.5	RTC and low power modes .....	784
54.2.6	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	785
54.2.7	RTC Time and Date functions .....	785
54.2.8	RTC Alarm functions .....	785
54.2.9	Peripheral Control functions .....	786
54.2.10	Peripheral State functions .....	786
54.2.11	Detailed description of functions .....	786
54.3	RTC Firmware driver defines .....	791
54.3.1	RTC .....	791
<b>55</b>	<b>HAL RTC Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>801</b>
55.1	RTCEEx Firmware driver registers structures .....	801
55.1.1	RTC_TamperTypeDef .....	801
55.2	RTCEEx Firmware driver API description .....	802
55.2.1	How to use this driver .....	802
55.2.2	RTCTimeStamp and Tamper functions .....	803
55.2.3	RTC Wake-up functions .....	803
55.2.4	Extended Peripheral Control functions .....	803
55.2.5	Extended features functions .....	804
55.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	804
55.3	RTCEEx Firmware driver defines .....	813
55.3.1	RTCEEx .....	813
<b>56</b>	<b>HAL SAI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>833</b>
56.1	SAI Firmware driver registers structures .....	833
56.1.1	SAI_PdmInitTypeDef .....	833
56.1.2	SAI_InitTypeDef .....	833
56.1.3	SAI_FrameInitTypeDef .....	835
56.1.4	SAI_SlotInitTypeDef .....	835

Contents	UM1884
56.1.5     __SAI_HandleTypeDef.....	836
<b>56.2     SAI Firmware driver API description .....</b>	<b>837</b>
56.2.1    How to use this driver .....	837
56.2.2    Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	839
56.2.3    IO operation functions .....	839
56.2.4    Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	840
56.2.5    Detailed description of functions .....	841
<b>56.3     SAI Firmware driver defines .....</b>	<b>846</b>
56.3.1    SAI .....	846
<b>57     HAL SAI Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>854</b>
<b>57.1     SAIEx Firmware driver registers structures .....</b>	<b>854</b>
57.1.1    SAIEx_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef .....	854
<b>57.2     SAIEx Firmware driver API description .....</b>	<b>854</b>
57.2.1    Extended features functions .....	854
57.2.2    Detailed description of functions .....	854
<b>58     HAL SD Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>855</b>
<b>58.1     SDEx Firmware driver API description .....</b>	<b>855</b>
58.1.1    How to use this driver .....	855
58.1.2    High Speed function .....	855
58.1.3    Multibuffer functions .....	855
58.1.4    Detailed description of functions .....	855
<b>59     HAL SMARTCARD Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>859</b>
<b>59.1     SMARTCARD Firmware driver registers structures .....</b>	<b>859</b>
59.1.1    SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef .....	859
59.1.2    SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef.....	860
59.1.3    __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef.....	861
<b>59.2     SMARTCARD Firmware driver API description.....</b>	<b>862</b>
59.2.1    How to use this driver .....	862
59.2.2    Initialization and Configuration functions .....	864
59.2.3    IO operation functions .....	865
59.2.4    Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	868
59.2.5    Detailed description of functions .....	868
<b>59.3     SMARTCARD Firmware driver defines .....</b>	<b>876</b>
59.3.1    SMARTCARD.....	876
<b>60     HAL SMARTCARD Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>887</b>
<b>60.1     SMARTCARDEX Firmware driver API description .....</b>	<b>887</b>

60.1.1	SMARTCARD peripheral extended features.....	887
60.1.2	IO operation functions .....	887
60.1.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	887
60.1.4	Detailed description of functions .....	887
60.2	SMARTCARDEX Firmware driver defines.....	890
60.2.1	SMARTCARDEX.....	890
<b>61</b>	<b>HAL SMBUS Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>893</b>
61.1	SMBUS Firmware driver registers structures .....	893
61.1.1	SMBUS_InitTypeDef .....	893
61.1.2	SMBUS_HandleTypeDef.....	894
61.2	SMBUS Firmware driver API description .....	894
61.2.1	How to use this driver .....	894
61.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	896
61.2.3	IO operation functions .....	897
61.2.4	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	898
61.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	898
61.3	SMBUS Firmware driver defines .....	905
61.3.1	SMBUS .....	905
<b>62</b>	<b>HAL SPI Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>912</b>
62.1	SPI Firmware driver registers structures .....	912
62.1.1	SPI_InitTypeDef .....	912
62.1.2	SPI_HandleTypeDef.....	913
62.2	SPI Firmware driver API description .....	914
62.2.1	How to use this driver .....	914
62.2.2	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	915
62.2.3	IO operation functions .....	915
62.2.4	Peripheral State and Errors functions .....	916
62.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	916
62.3	SPI Firmware driver defines .....	923
62.3.1	SPI .....	923
<b>63</b>	<b>HAL SPI Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>930</b>
63.1	SPIEx Firmware driver API description .....	930
63.1.1	IO operation functions .....	930
63.1.2	Detailed description of functions .....	930
<b>64</b>	<b>HAL SRAM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>931</b>
64.1	SRAM Firmware driver registers structures.....	931

64.1.1	SRAM_HandleTypeDef .....	931
64.2	SRAM Firmware driver API description .....	931
64.2.1	How to use this driver .....	931
64.2.2	SRAM Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	932
64.2.3	SRAM Input and Output functions .....	932
64.2.4	SRAM Control functions .....	932
64.2.5	SRAM State functions .....	933
64.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	933
64.3	SRAM Firmware driver defines .....	937
64.3.1	SRAM .....	937
<b>65</b>	<b>HAL TIM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>938</b>
65.1	TIM Firmware driver registers structures .....	938
65.1.1	TIM_Base_InitTypeDef .....	938
65.1.2	TIM_OC_InitTypeDef .....	938
65.1.3	TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef .....	939
65.1.4	TIM_IC_InitTypeDef .....	940
65.1.5	TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef .....	940
65.1.6	TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef .....	941
65.1.7	TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef .....	941
65.1.8	TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef .....	942
65.1.9	TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef .....	942
65.1.10	TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef .....	943
65.1.11	TIM_HandleTypeDef .....	943
65.2	TIM Firmware driver API description .....	944
65.2.1	TIMER Generic features .....	944
65.2.2	How to use this driver .....	944
65.2.3	Time Base functions .....	945
65.2.4	Time Output Compare functions .....	946
65.2.5	Time PWM functions .....	946
65.2.6	Time Input Capture functions .....	947
65.2.7	Time One Pulse functions .....	947
65.2.8	Time Encoder functions .....	947
65.2.9	IRQ handler management .....	948
65.2.10	Peripheral Control functions .....	948
65.2.11	TIM Callbacks functions .....	949
65.2.12	Peripheral State functions .....	949
65.2.13	Detailed description of functions .....	949
65.3	TIM Firmware driver defines .....	974

65.3.1	TIM.....	974
<b>66</b>	<b>HAL TIM Extension Driver.....</b>	<b>996</b>
66.1	TIMEx Firmware driver registers structures.....	996
66.1.1	TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef .....	996
66.1.2	TIMEx_BreakInputConfigTypeDef.....	996
66.2	TIMEx Firmware driver API description.....	996
66.2.1	TIMER Extended features .....	996
66.2.2	How to use this driver .....	997
66.2.3	Timer Hall Sensor functions .....	997
66.2.4	Timer Complementary Output Compare functions.....	998
66.2.5	Timer Complementary PWM functions.....	998
66.2.6	Timer Complementary One Pulse functions.....	999
66.2.7	Peripheral Control functions .....	999
66.2.8	Extended Callbacks functions .....	999
66.2.9	Extended Peripheral State functions .....	999
66.2.10	Detailed description of functions .....	1000
66.3	TIMEx Firmware driver defines .....	1011
66.3.1	TIMEx .....	1011
<b>67</b>	<b>HAL TSC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1013</b>
67.1	TSC Firmware driver registers structures.....	1013
67.1.1	TSC_InitTypeDef .....	1013
67.1.2	TSC_IOConfigTypeDef.....	1014
67.1.3	TSC_HandleTypeDef .....	1014
67.2	TSC Firmware driver API description .....	1014
67.2.1	TSC specific features .....	1014
67.2.2	How to use this driver .....	1015
67.2.3	Initialization and de-initialization functions .....	1015
67.2.4	IO Operation functions.....	1015
67.2.5	Peripheral Control functions .....	1016
67.2.6	State and Errors functions.....	1016
67.2.7	Detailed description of functions .....	1016
67.3	TSC Firmware driver defines.....	1020
67.3.1	TSC.....	1020
<b>68</b>	<b>HAL UART Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1029</b>
68.1	UART Firmware driver registers structures .....	1029
68.1.1	UART_InitTypeDef .....	1029
68.1.2	UART_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef.....	1030

68.1.3	__UART_HandleTypeDef .....	1030
68.2	UART Firmware driver API description .....	1032
68.2.1	How to use this driver .....	1032
68.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	1033
68.2.3	IO operation functions .....	1034
68.2.4	Peripheral Control functions .....	1034
68.2.5	Peripheral State and Error functions .....	1035
68.2.6	Detailed description of functions .....	1035
68.3	UART Firmware driver defines .....	1045
68.3.1	UART .....	1045
69	<b>HAL UART Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>1061</b>
69.1	UARTEx Firmware driver registers structures .....	1061
69.1.1	UART_WakeUpTypeDef .....	1061
69.2	UARTEx Firmware driver API description .....	1061
69.2.1	UART peripheral extended features .....	1061
69.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	1061
69.2.3	IO operation functions .....	1062
69.2.4	Peripheral Control functions .....	1062
69.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	1063
69.3	UARTEx Firmware driver defines .....	1067
69.3.1	UARTEx .....	1067
70	<b>HAL USART Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1069</b>
70.1	USART Firmware driver registers structures .....	1069
70.1.1	USART_InitTypeDef .....	1069
70.1.2	__USART_HandleTypeDef .....	1070
70.2	USART Firmware driver API description .....	1071
70.2.1	How to use this driver .....	1071
70.2.2	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	1072
70.2.3	IO operation functions .....	1072
70.2.4	Peripheral State and Error functions .....	1074
70.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	1074
70.3	USART Firmware driver defines .....	1080
70.3.1	USART .....	1080
71	<b>HAL USART Extension Driver .....</b>	<b>1091</b>
71.1	USARTEx Firmware driver API description .....	1091
71.1.1	USART peripheral extended features .....	1091
71.1.2	IO operation functions .....	1091

71.1.3	Peripheral Control functions .....	1091
71.1.4	Detailed description of functions .....	1091
71.2	USARTEx Firmware driver defines .....	1094
71.2.1	USARTEx .....	1094
<b>72</b>	<b>HAL WWDG Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1095</b>
72.1	WWDG Firmware driver registers structures .....	1095
72.1.1	WWDG_InitTypeDef .....	1095
72.1.2	WWDG_HandleTypeDef .....	1095
72.2	WWDG Firmware driver API description .....	1095
72.2.1	WWDG specific features .....	1095
72.2.2	How to use this driver .....	1096
72.2.3	Initialization and Configuration functions .....	1096
72.2.4	IO operation functions .....	1097
72.2.5	Detailed description of functions .....	1097
72.3	WWDG Firmware driver defines .....	1098
72.3.1	WWDG .....	1098
<b>73</b>	<b>LL ADC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1101</b>
73.1	ADC Firmware driver registers structures .....	1101
73.1.1	LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef .....	1101
73.1.2	LL_ADC_InitTypeDef .....	1101
73.1.3	LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef .....	1101
73.1.4	LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef .....	1102
73.2	ADC Firmware driver API description .....	1103
73.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1103
73.3	ADC Firmware driver defines .....	1190
73.3.1	ADC .....	1190
<b>74</b>	<b>LL BUS Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1227</b>
74.1	BUS Firmware driver API description .....	1227
74.1.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1227
74.2	BUS Firmware driver defines .....	1258
74.2.1	BUS .....	1258
<b>75</b>	<b>LL COMP Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1261</b>
75.1	COMP Firmware driver registers structures .....	1261
75.1.1	LL_COMP_InitTypeDef .....	1261
75.2	COMP Firmware driver API description .....	1261
75.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1261

<b>Contents</b>	<b>UM1884</b>
75.3 COMP Firmware driver defines .....	1272
75.3.1 COMP .....	1272
<b>76 LL CORTEX Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1276</b>
76.1 CORTEX Firmware driver API description .....	1276
76.1.1 Detailed description of functions .....	1276
76.2 CORTEX Firmware driver defines.....	1283
76.2.1 CORTEX.....	1283
<b>77 LL CRC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1286</b>
77.1 CRC Firmware driver API description .....	1286
77.1.1 Detailed description of functions .....	1286
77.2 CRC Firmware driver defines .....	1292
77.2.1 CRC .....	1292
<b>78 LL CRS Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1294</b>
78.1 CRS Firmware driver API description.....	1294
78.1.1 Detailed description of functions .....	1294
78.2 CRS Firmware driver defines .....	1305
78.2.1 CRS .....	1305
<b>79 LL DAC Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1308</b>
79.1 DAC Firmware driver registers structures .....	1308
79.1.1 LL_DAC_InitTypeDef.....	1308
79.2 DAC Firmware driver API description.....	1309
79.2.1 Detailed description of functions .....	1309
79.3 DAC Firmware driver defines .....	1334
79.3.1 DAC .....	1334
<b>80 LL DMA2D Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1341</b>
80.1 DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures .....	1341
80.1.1 LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef.....	1341
80.1.2 LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef.....	1343
80.1.3 LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef.....	1344
80.2 DMA2D Firmware driver API description.....	1345
80.2.1 Detailed description of functions .....	1345
80.3 DMA2D Firmware driver defines .....	1384
80.3.1 DMA2D .....	1384
<b>81 LL DMAMUX Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1388</b>
81.1 DMAMUX Firmware driver API description .....	1388

81.1.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1388
81.2	DMAMUX Firmware driver defines .....	1417
81.2.1	DMAMUX.....	1417
<b>82</b>	<b>LL DMA Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1428</b>
82.1	DMA Firmware driver registers structures .....	1428
82.1.1	LL_DMA_InitTypeDef .....	1428
82.2	DMA Firmware driver API description .....	1429
82.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1429
82.3	DMA Firmware driver defines.....	1466
82.3.1	DMA.....	1466
<b>83</b>	<b>LL EXTI Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1471</b>
83.1	EXTI Firmware driver registers structures.....	1471
83.1.1	LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef .....	1471
83.2	EXTI Firmware driver API description .....	1471
83.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1471
83.3	EXTI Firmware driver defines.....	1493
83.3.1	EXTI.....	1493
<b>84</b>	<b>LL GPIO Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1496</b>
84.1	GPIO Firmware driver registers structures .....	1496
84.1.1	LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef .....	1496
84.2	GPIO Firmware driver API description .....	1496
84.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1496
84.3	GPIO Firmware driver defines.....	1511
84.3.1	GPIO.....	1511
<b>85</b>	<b>LL I2C Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1514</b>
85.1	I2C Firmware driver registers structures .....	1514
85.1.1	LL_I2C_InitTypeDef.....	1514
85.2	I2C Firmware driver API description.....	1515
85.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1515
85.3	I2C Firmware driver defines .....	1555
85.3.1	I2C .....	1555
<b>86</b>	<b>LL IWDG Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1560</b>
86.1	IWDG Firmware driver API description .....	1560
86.1.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1560
86.2	IWDG Firmware driver defines .....	1564

86.2.1	IWDG .....	1564
<b>87</b>	<b>LL LPTIM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1565</b>
87.1	LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures .....	1565
87.1.1	LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef.....	1565
87.2	LPTIM Firmware driver API description.....	1565
87.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1565
87.3	LPTIM Firmware driver defines .....	1589
87.3.1	LPTIM .....	1589
<b>88</b>	<b>LL LPUART Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1593</b>
88.1	LPUART Firmware driver registers structures.....	1593
88.1.1	LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef.....	1593
88.2	LPUART Firmware driver API description .....	1593
88.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1593
88.3	LPUART Firmware driver defines.....	1639
88.3.1	LPUART .....	1639
<b>89</b>	<b>LL OPAMP Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1644</b>
89.1	OPAMP Firmware driver registers structures .....	1644
89.1.1	LL_OPAMP_InitTypeDef .....	1644
89.2	OPAMP Firmware driver API description .....	1644
89.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1644
89.3	OPAMP Firmware driver defines .....	1654
89.3.1	OPAMP .....	1654
<b>90</b>	<b>LL PWR Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1658</b>
90.1	PWR Firmware driver API description .....	1658
90.1.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1658
90.2	PWR Firmware driver defines .....	1683
90.2.1	PWR .....	1683
<b>91</b>	<b>LL RCC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1686</b>
91.1	RCC Firmware driver registers structures .....	1686
91.1.1	LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef .....	1686
91.2	RCC Firmware driver API description .....	1686
91.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1686
91.3	RCC Firmware driver defines .....	1756
91.3.1	RCC .....	1756
<b>92</b>	<b>LL RNG Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1780</b>

92.1	RNG Firmware driver registers structures .....	1780
92.1.1	LL_RNG_InitTypeDef .....	1780
92.2	RNG Firmware driver API description .....	1780
92.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1780
92.3	RNG Firmware driver defines.....	1785
92.3.1	RNG.....	1785
<b>93</b>	<b>LL RTC Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1786</b>
93.1	RTC Firmware driver registers structures .....	1786
93.1.1	LL_RTC_InitTypeDef.....	1786
93.1.2	LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef.....	1786
93.1.3	LL_RTC_DateTypeDef.....	1787
93.1.4	LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef .....	1787
93.2	RTC Firmware driver API description.....	1788
93.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1788
93.3	RTC Firmware driver defines .....	1856
93.3.1	RTC .....	1856
<b>94</b>	<b>LL SPI Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1866</b>
94.1	SPI Firmware driver registers structures .....	1866
94.1.1	LL_SPI_InitTypeDef .....	1866
94.2	SPI Firmware driver API description .....	1867
94.2.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1867
94.3	SPI Firmware driver defines.....	1889
94.3.1	SPI .....	1889
<b>95</b>	<b>LL SYSTEM Generic Driver.....</b>	<b>1893</b>
95.1	SYSTEM Firmware driver API description .....	1893
95.1.1	Detailed description of functions .....	1893
95.2	SYSTEM Firmware driver defines .....	1916
95.2.1	SYSTEM.....	1916
<b>96</b>	<b>LL TIM Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>1923</b>
96.1	TIM Firmware driver registers structures.....	1923
96.1.1	LL_TIM_InitTypeDef .....	1923
96.1.2	LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef.....	1923
96.1.3	LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef .....	1924
96.1.4	LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef.....	1925
96.1.5	LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef.....	1926
96.1.6	LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef .....	1926

Contents	UM1884
96.2    TIM Firmware driver API description .....	1928
96.2.1    Detailed description of functions .....	1928
96.3    TIM Firmware driver defines.....	2003
96.3.1    TIM.....	2003
<b>97    LL USART Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>2020</b>
97.1    USART Firmware driver registers structures.....	2020
97.1.1    LL_USART_InitTypeDef .....	2020
97.1.2    LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef.....	2020
97.2    USART Firmware driver API description .....	2021
97.2.1    Detailed description of functions .....	2021
97.3    USART Firmware driver defines.....	2103
97.3.1    USART.....	2103
<b>98    LL UTILS Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>2111</b>
98.1    UTILS Firmware driver registers structures.....	2111
98.1.1    LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef .....	2111
98.1.2    LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef.....	2111
98.2    UTILS Firmware driver API description .....	2111
98.2.1    System Configuration functions.....	2111
98.2.2    Detailed description of functions .....	2112
98.3    UTILS Firmware driver defines.....	2116
98.3.1    UTILS.....	2116
<b>99    LL WWDG Generic Driver .....</b>	<b>2117</b>
99.1    WWDG Firmware driver API description .....	2117
99.1.1    Detailed description of functions .....	2117
99.2    WWDG Firmware driver defines.....	2121
99.2.1    WWDG.....	2121
<b>100 Correspondence between API registers and API low-layer driver functions.....</b>	<b>2122</b>
100.1    ADC .....	2122
100.2    BUS.....	2131
100.3    COMP .....	2145
100.4    CORTEX .....	2146
100.5    CRC .....	2147
100.6    CRS .....	2148
100.7    DAC .....	2149

100.8 DMA .....	2152
100.9 DMA2D .....	2155
100.10 DMAMUX .....	2159
100.11 EXTI .....	2161
100.12 GPIO .....	2162
100.13 I2C .....	2163
100.14 IWDG .....	2167
100.15 LPTIM .....	2168
100.16 LPUART .....	2170
100.17 OPAMP .....	2175
100.18 PWR .....	2176
100.19 RCC .....	2181
100.20 RNG .....	2188
100.21 RTC .....	2188
100.22 SPI .....	2197
100.23 SYSTEM .....	2199
100.24 TIM .....	2202
100.25 USART .....	2214
100.26 WWDG .....	2222
<b>101 FAQs .....</b>	<b>2224</b>
<b>102 Revision history .....</b>	<b>2228</b>

## List of tables

Table 1: Acronyms and definitions .....	34
Table 2: HAL driver files .....	36
Table 3: User-application files .....	37
Table 4: API classification .....	41
Table 5: List of STM32L4 Series devices supported by HAL drivers .....	42
Table 6: List of STM32L4+ Series devices supported by HAL drivers .....	45
Table 7: HAL API naming rules .....	47
Table 8: Macros handling interrupts and specific clock configurations .....	49
Table 9: Callback functions .....	50
Table 10: HAL generic APIs .....	51
Table 11: HAL extension APIs .....	52
Table 12: Define statements used for HAL configuration .....	55
Table 13: Description of GPIO_InitTypeDef structure .....	58
Table 14: Description of EXTI configuration macros .....	60
Table 15: MSP functions .....	64
Table 16: Timeout values .....	69
Table 17: LL driver files .....	73
Table 18: Common peripheral initialization functions .....	76
Table 19: Optional peripheral initialization functions .....	77
Table 20: Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management .....	79
Table 21: Available function formats .....	79
Table 22: Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management .....	79
Table 23: Peripheral activation/deactivation management .....	80
Table 24: Peripheral configuration management .....	80
Table 25: Peripheral register management .....	80
Table 26: Correspondence between ADC registers and ADC low-layer driver functions .....	2122
Table 27: Correspondence between BUS registers and BUS low-layer driver functions .....	2131
Table 28: Correspondence between COMP registers and COMP low-layer driver functions .....	2145
Table 29: Correspondence between CORTEX registers and CORTEX low-layer driver functions .....	2146
Table 30: Correspondence between CRC registers and CRC low-layer driver functions .....	2147
Table 31: Correspondence between CRS registers and CRS low-layer driver functions .....	2148
Table 32: Correspondence between DAC registers and DAC low-layer driver functions .....	2149
Table 33: Correspondence between DMA registers and DMA low-layer driver functions .....	2152
Table 34: Correspondence between DMA2D registers and DMA2D low-layer driver functions .....	2155
Table 35: Correspondence between DMAMUX registers and DMAMUX low-layer driver functions .....	2159
Table 36: Correspondence between EXTI registers and EXTI low-layer driver functions .....	2161
Table 37: Correspondence between GPIO registers and GPIO low-layer driver functions .....	2162
Table 38: Correspondence between I2C registers and I2C low-layer driver functions .....	2163
Table 39: Correspondence between IWDG registers and IWDG low-layer driver functions .....	2167
Table 40: Correspondence between LPTIM registers and LPTIM low-layer driver functions .....	2168
Table 41: Correspondence between LPUART registers and LPUART low-layer driver functions .....	2170
Table 42: Correspondence between OPAMP registers and OPAMP low-layer driver functions .....	2175
Table 43: Correspondence between PWR registers and PWR low-layer driver functions .....	2176
Table 44: Correspondence between RCC registers and RCC low-layer driver functions .....	2181
Table 45: Correspondence between RNG registers and RNG low-layer driver functions .....	2188
Table 46: Correspondence between RTC registers and RTC low-layer driver functions .....	2188
Table 47: Correspondence between SPI registers and SPI low-layer driver functions .....	2197
Table 48: Correspondence between SYSTEM registers and SYSTEM low-layer driver functions .....	2199
Table 49: Correspondence between TIM registers and TIM low-layer driver functions .....	2202
Table 50: Correspondence between USART registers and USART low-layer driver functions .....	2214
Table 51: Correspondence between WWDG registers and WWDG low-layer driver functions .....	2222
Table 52: Document revision history .....	2228

## List of figures

Figure 1: Example of project template .....	38
Figure 2: Adding device-specific functions .....	52
Figure 3: Adding family-specific functions .....	53
Figure 4: Adding new peripherals .....	53
Figure 5: Updating existing APIs .....	53
Figure 6: File inclusion model .....	54
Figure 7: HAL driver model .....	62
Figure 8: Low-layer driver folders .....	74
Figure 9: Low-layer driver CMSIS files .....	75

# 1 Acronyms and definitions

Table 1: Acronyms and definitions

Acronym	Definition
ADC	Analog-to-digital converter
AES	Advanced encryption standard
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	Application Programming Interface
BSP	Board Support Package
CAN	Controller area network
CMSIS	Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard
COMP	Comparator
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRC	CRC calculation unit
CSS	Clock security system
DAC	Digital to analog converter
DFSDM	Digital filter sigma delta modulator
DMA	Direct Memory Access
EXTI	External interrupt/event controller
FLASH	Flash memory
FMC	Flexible memory controller
FW	Firewall
GPIO	General purpose I/Os
HAL	Hardware abstraction layer
HCD	USB Host Controller Driver
I2C	Inter-integrated circuit
I2S	Inter-integrated sound
IRDA	InfraRed Data Association
IWDG	Independent watchdog
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display Controller
LPTIM	Low-power timer
LPUART	Low-power universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter
MCO	Microcontroller clock output
MPU	Memory protection unit
MSP	MCU Specific Package
NAND	NAND Flash memory
NOR	Nor Flash memory
NVIC	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller

Acronym	Definition
OPAMP	Operational amplifier
OTG-FS	USB on-the-go full-speed
PCD	USB Peripheral Controller Driver
PWR	Power controller
QSPI	QuadSPI Flash memory
RCC	Reset and clock controller
RNG	Random number generator
RTC	Real-time clock
SAI	Serial audio interface
SD	Secure Digital
SDMMC	SD/SDIO/MultiMediaCard card host interface
SRAM	SRAM external memory
SMARTCARD	Smartcard IC
SPI	Serial Peripheral interface
SWPPI	Serial Wire Protocol master interface
SysTick	System tick timer
TIM	Advanced-control, general-purpose or basic timer
TSC	Touch sensing controller
UART	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter
USART	Universal synchronous receiver/transmitter
WWDG	Window watchdog
USB	Universal Serial Bus
PPP	STM32 peripheral or block

## 2 Overview of HAL drivers

The HAL drivers are designed to offer a rich set of APIs and to interact easily with the application upper layers.

Each driver consists of a set of functions covering the most common peripheral features. The development of each driver is driven by a common API which standardizes the driver structure, the functions and the parameter names.

The HAL drivers include a set of driver modules, each module being linked to a standalone peripheral. However, in some cases, the module is linked to a peripheral functional mode. As an example, several modules exist for the USART peripheral: USART driver module, USART driver module, SMARTCARD driver module and IRDA driver module.

The HAL main features are the following:

- Cross-family portable set of APIs covering the common peripheral features as well as extension APIs in case of specific peripheral features.
- Three API programming models: polling, interrupt and DMA.
- APIs are RTOS compliant:
  - Fully reentrant APIs
  - Systematic usage of timeouts in polling mode.
- Support of peripheral multi-instance allowing concurrent API calls for multiple instances of a given peripheral (USART1, USART2...)
- All HAL APIs implement user-callback functions mechanism:
  - Peripheral Init/DeInit HAL APIs can call user-callback functions to perform peripheral system level Initialization/De-Initialization (clock, GPIOs, interrupt, DMA)
  - Peripherals interrupt events
  - Error events.
- Object locking mechanism: safe hardware access to prevent multiple spurious accesses to shared resources.
- Timeout used for all blocking processes: the timeout can be a simple counter or a timebase.

### 2.1 HAL and user-application files

#### 2.1.1 HAL driver files

A HAL drivers are composed of the following set of files:

**Table 2: HAL driver files**

File	Description
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp.c</i>	Main peripheral/module driver file. It includes the APIs that are common to all STM32 devices. <i>Example: stm32l4xx_hal_adc.c, stm32l4xx_hal_irda.c, ...</i>
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp.h</i>	Header file of the main driver C file It includes common data, handle and enumeration structures, define statements and macros, as well as the exported generic APIs. <i>Example: stm32l4xx_hal_adc.h, stm32l4xx_hal_irda.h, ...</i>

File	Description
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c</i>	Extension file of a peripheral/module driver. It includes the specific APIs for a given part number or family, as well as the newly defined APIs that overwrite the default generic APIs if the internal process is implemented in different way. <i>Example: stm32l4xx_hal_adc_ex.c, stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ex.c, ...</i>
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.h</i>	Header file of the extension C file. It includes the specific data and enumeration structures, define statements and macros, as well as the exported device part number specific APIs <i>Example: stm32l4xx_hal_adc_ex.h, stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ex.h, ...</i>
<i>stm32l4xx_hal.c</i>	This file is used for HAL initialization and contains DBGMCU, Remap and Time Delay based on SysTick APIs.
<i>stm32l4xx_hal.h</i>	<i>stm32l4xx_hal.c</i> header file
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_msp_template.c</i>	Template file to be copied to the user application folder. It contains the MSP initialization and de-initialization (main routine and callbacks) of the peripheral used in the user application.
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_conf_template.h</i>	Template file allowing to customize the drivers for a given application.
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_def.h</i>	Common HAL resources such as common define statements, enumerations, structures and macros.

## 2.1.2 User-application files

The minimum files required to build an application using the HAL are listed in the table below:

Table 3: User-application files

File	Description
<i>system_stm32l4xx.c</i>	This file contains SystemInit() which is called at startup just after reset and before branching to the main program. It does not configure the system clock at startup (contrary to the standard library). This is to be done using the HAL APIs in the user files. It allows relocating the vector table in internal SRAM.
<i>startup_stm32l4xx.s</i>	Toolchain specific file that contains reset handler and exception vectors. For some toolchains, it allows adapting the stack/heap size to fit the application requirements.
<i>stm32l4xx_flash.icf (optional)</i>	Linker file for EWARM toolchain allowing mainly adapting the stack/heap size to fit the application requirements.
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_msp.c</i>	This file contains the MSP initialization and de-initialization (main routine and callbacks) of the peripheral used in the user application.
<i>stm32l4xx_hal_conf.h</i>	This file allows the user to customize the HAL drivers for a specific application. It is not mandatory to modify this configuration. The application can use the default configuration without any modification.

File	Description
<i>stm32l4xx_it.c/h</i>	This file contains the exceptions handler and peripherals interrupt service routine, and calls HAL_IncTick() at regular time intervals to increment a local variable (declared in <i>stm32l4xx_hal.c</i> ) used as HAL timebase. By default, this function is called each 1ms in Systick ISR.. The PPP_IRQHandler() routine must call HAL_PPP_IRQHandler() if an interrupt based process is used within the application.
<i>main.c/h</i>	This file contains the main program routine, mainly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the call to HAL_Init()</li> <li>assert_failed() implementation</li> <li>system clock configuration</li> <li>peripheral HAL initialization and user application code.</li> </ul>

The STM32Cube package comes with ready-to-use project templates, one for each supported board. Each project contains the files listed above and a preconfigured project for the supported toolchains.

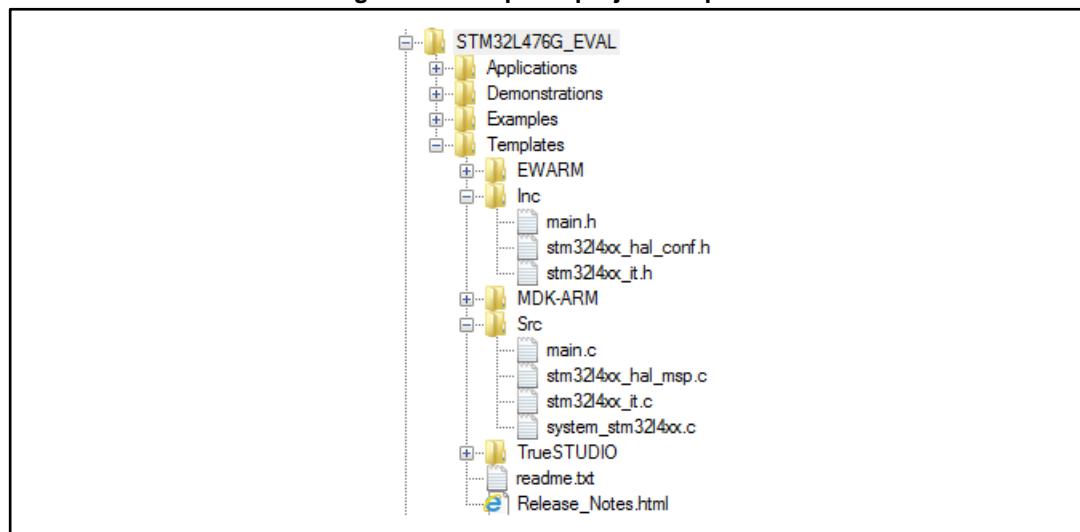
Each project template provides empty main loop function and can be used as a starting point to get familiar with project settings for STM32Cube. Its features are the following:

- It contains the sources of HAL, CMSIS and BSP drivers which are the minimal components to develop a code on a given board.
- It contains the include paths for all the firmware components.
- It defines the STM32 device supported, and allows configuring the CMSIS and HAL drivers accordingly.
- It provides ready to use user files preconfigured as defined below:
  - HAL is initialized
  - SysTick ISR implemented for HAL\_GetTick()
  - System clock configured with the selected device frequency.



If an existing project is copied to another location, then include paths must be updated.

Figure 1: Example of project template



## 2.2 HAL data structures

Each HAL driver can contain the following data structures:

- Peripheral handle structures
- Initialization and configuration structures
- Specific process structures.

### 2.2.1 Peripheral handle structures

The APIs have a modular generic multi-instance architecture that allows working with several IP instances simultaneously.

**PPP\_HandleTypeDef \*handle** is the main structure that is implemented in the HAL drivers. It handles the peripheral/module configuration and registers and embeds all the structures and variables needed to follow the peripheral device flow.

The peripheral handle is used for the following purposes:

- Multi instance support: each peripheral/module instance has its own handle. As a result instance resources are independent.
- Peripheral process intercommunication: the handle is used to manage shared data resources between the process routines.  
Example: global pointers, DMA handles, state machine.
- Storage: this handle is used also to manage global variables within a given HAL driver.

An example of peripheral structure is shown below:

```
typedef struct
{
    USART_TypeDef *Instance; /* USART registers base address */
    USART_InitTypeDef Init; /* Usart communication parameters */
    uint8_t *pTxBuffPtr; /* Pointer to Usart Tx transfer Buffer */
    uint16_t TxXferSize; /* Usart Tx Transfer size */
    __IO uint16_t TxXferCount; /* Usart Tx Transfer Counter */
    uint8_t *pRxBuffPtr; /* Pointer to Usart Rx transfer Buffer */
    uint16_t RxXferSize; /* Usart Rx Transfer size */
    __IO uint16_t RxXferCount; /* Usart Rx Transfer Counter */
    DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmatx; /* Usart Tx DMA Handle parameters */
    DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmarx; /* Usart Rx DMA Handle parameters */
    HAL_LockTypeDef Lock; /* Locking object */
    __IO HAL_USART_StateTypeDef State; /* Usart communication state */
    __IO HAL_USART_ErrorTypeDef ErrorCode; /* USART Error code */
}USART_HandleTypeDef;
```



1) The multi-instance feature implies that all the APIs used in the application are re-entrant and avoid using global variables because subroutines can fail to be re-entrant if they rely on a global variable to remain unchanged but that variable is modified when the subroutine is recursively invoked. For this reason, the following rules are respected:

- Re-entrant code does not hold any static (or global) non-constant data: re-entrant functions can work with global data. For example, a re-entrant interrupt service routine can grab a piece of hardware status to work with (e.g. serial port read buffer) which is not only global, but volatile. Still, typical use of static variables and global data is not advised, in the sense that only atomic read-modify-write instructions should be used in these variables. It should not be possible for an interrupt or signal to occur during the execution of such an instruction.
- Reentrant code does not modify its own code.



2) When a peripheral can manage several processes simultaneously using the DMA (full duplex case), the DMA interface handle for each process is added in the PPP\_HandleTypeDef.



3) For the shared and system peripherals, no handle or instance object is used. The peripherals concerned by this exception are the following:

- GPIO
- SYSTICK
- NVIC
- PWR
- RCC
- FLASH.

## 2.2.2 Initialization and configuration structure

These structures are defined in the generic driver header file when it is common to all part numbers. When they can change from one part number to another, the structures are defined in the extension header file for each part number.

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32_t BaudRate; /*!< This member configures the UART communication baudrate.*/
    uint32_t WordLength; /*!< Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received
in a frame.*/
    uint32_t StopBits; /*!< Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted.*/
    uint32_t Parity; /*!< Specifies the parity mode. */
    uint32_t Mode; /*!< Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or
disabled.*/
    uint32_t HwFlowCtl; /*!< Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled
or disabled.*/
    uint32_t OverSampling; /*!< Specifies whether the Over sampling 8 is enabled or
disabled,
to achieve higher speed (up to fPCLK/8).*/
}UART_HandleTypeDef;
```



The config structure is used to initialize the sub-modules or sub-instances. See below example:

```
HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc, ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef*
sConfig)
```

## 2.2.3 Specific process structures

The specific process structures are used for specific process (common APIs). They are defined in the generic driver header file.

Example:

```
HAL_PPP_Process (PPP_HandleTypeDef* hadc, PPP_ProcessConfig* sConfig)
```

## 2.3 API classification

The HAL APIs are classified into three categories:

- **Generic APIs:** common generic APIs applying to all STM32 devices. These APIs are consequently present in the generic HAL driver files of all STM32 microcontrollers.

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Init(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_ADC_DeInit(ADC_HandleTypeDef *hadc); HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_ADC_Start(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_ADC_Stop(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_ADC_Start_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_ADC_Stop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); void HAL_ADC_IRQHandler(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
```

- **Extension APIs:** This set of API is divided into two sub-categories:

- **Family specific APIs:** APIs applying to a given family. They are located in the extension HAL driver file (see example below related to the ADC).

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_Start(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc, uint32_t
SingleDiff);
uint32_t HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_GetValue(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc, uint32_t
SingleDiff);
```

- **Device part number specific APIs:** These APIs are implemented in the extension file and delimited by specific define statements relative to a given part number.

```
#if defined(STM32L475xx) || defined(STM32L476xx) || defined(STM32L486xx)
void HAL_PWREx_EnableVddUSB(void);
void HAL_PWREx_DisableVddUSB(void);
#endif /* STM32L475xx || STM32L476xx || STM32L486xx */
```



The data structure related to the specific APIs is delimited by the device part number define statement. It is located in the corresponding extension header C file.

The following table summarizes the location of the different categories of HAL APIs in the driver files.

**Table 4: API classification**

	Generic file	Extension file
<b>Common APIs</b>	X	X
<b>Family specific APIs</b>		X
<b>Device specific APIs</b>		X



Family specific APIs are only related to a given family. This means that if a specific API is implemented in another family, and the arguments of this latter family are different, additional structures and arguments might need to be added.



The IRQ handlers are used for common and family specific processes.

## 2.4 Devices supported by HAL drivers

Table 5: List of STM32L4 Series devices supported by HAL drivers

IP/ Module	STM32L431xx	STM32L432xx	STM32L442xx	STM32L433xx	STM32L443xx	STM32L451xx	STM32L452xx	STM32L462xx	STM32L471xx	STM32L475xx	STM32L476xx	STM32L485xx	STM32L486xx	STM32L496xx	STM32L4A6xx
stm32l4xx_hal.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_adc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_adc_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_can.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_comp.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_cortex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_crc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_crc_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_cryp.c	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_cryp_ex.c	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dac.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_dac_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_dcmi.c	No	Yes	Yes												
stm32l4xx_hal_dfsdm.c	No	No	No	No	No	Yes									
stm32l4xx_hal_dfsdm_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_dma.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_dma_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_dma2d.c	No	Yes	Yes												
stm32l4xx_hal_dsi.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_firewall.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_flash.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ex.c	Yes														

IP/ Module	STM32L431xx	STM32L432xx	STM32L442xx	STM32L433xx	STM32L443xx	STM32L451xx	STM32L452xx	STM32L462xx	STM32L471xx	STM32L475xx	STM32L476xx	STM32L485xx	STM32L486xx	STM32L496xx	STM32L4A6xx
stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ramfunc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_gfxmmu.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_gpio.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_hash.c	No	Yes													
stm32l4xx_hal_hash_ex.c	No	Yes													
stm32l4xx_hal_hcd.c	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes								
stm32l4xx_hal_i2c.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_i2c_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_irda.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_iwdg.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_lcd.c	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_lptim.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_ltddc.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_ltddc_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_msp_template.c	NA														
stm32l4xx_hal_nand.c	No	Yes													
stm32l4xx_hal_nor.c	No	Yes													
stm32l4xx_hal_opamp.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_opamp_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_ospic.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_pcd.c	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pcd_ex.c	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pwr.c	Yes														

## Overview of HAL drivers

**UM1884**

IP/ Module	STM32L431xx	STM32L432xx	STM32L442xx	STM32L433xx	STM32L443xx	STM32L451xx	STM32L452xx	STM32L462xx	STM32L471xx	STM32L475xx	STM32L476xx	STM32L485xx	STM32L486xx	STM32L496xx	STM32L4A6xx
stm32l4xx_hal_pwr_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_qspi.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_rcc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_rcc_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_rng.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_rtc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_rtc_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_sai.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_sai_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_sd.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_sd_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_smartcard.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_smartcard_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_smbus.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_spi.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_spi_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_sram.c	No	Yes													
stm32l4xx_hal_swpmi.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes						
stm32l4xx_hal_tim.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_tim_ex.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_tsc.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_uart.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_uart_ex.c	Yes														

IP/ Module	<b>STM32L431xx</b>	<b>STM32L432xx</b>	<b>STM32L442xx</b>	<b>STM32L433xx</b>	<b>STM32L443xx</b>	<b>STM32L451xx</b>	<b>STM32L452xx</b>	<b>STM32L462xx</b>	<b>STM32L471xx</b>	<b>STM32L475xx</b>	<b>STM32L476xx</b>	<b>STM32L485xx</b>	<b>STM32L486xx</b>	<b>STM32L496xx</b>	<b>STM32L4A6xx</b>
stm32l4xx_hal_usart.c	Yes														
stm32l4xx_hal_usart_ex.c	No														
stm32l4xx_hal_wwdg.c	Yes														

**Table 6: List of STM32L4+ Series devices supported by HAL drivers**

IP/Module	<b>STM32L4R5xx</b>	<b>STM32L4R7xx</b>	<b>STM32L4R9xx</b>	<b>STM32L4S5xx</b>	<b>STM32L4S7xx</b>	<b>STM32L4S9xx</b>
stm32l4xx_hal.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_adc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_adc_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_can.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_comp.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_cortex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_crc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_crc_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_cryp.c	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_cryp_ex.c	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dac.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dac_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dcmi.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dfsdm.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dfsdm_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dma.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dma_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dma2d.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_dsi.c	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_firewall.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_flash.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_flash_ramfunc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_gfxmmu.c	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_gpio.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

IP/Module	STM32L4R5xx	STM32L4R7xx	STM32L4R9xx	STM32L4S5xx	STM32L4S7xx	STM32L4S9xx
stm32l4xx_hal_hash.c	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_hash_ex.c	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_hcd.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_i2c.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_i2c_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_irda.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_iwdg.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_lcd.c	No	No	No	No	No	No
stm32l4xx_hal_lptim.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_ltdc.c	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_ltdc_ex.c	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_msp_template.c	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
stm32l4xx_hal_nand.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_nor.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_opamp.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_opamp_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_ospic.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pcd.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pcd_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pwr.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_pwr_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_qspi.c	No	No	No	No	No	No
stm32l4xx_hal_rcc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_rcc_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_rng.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_rtc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_rtc_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_sai.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_sai_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_sd.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_sd_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_smartcard.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_smartcard_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_smbus.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_spi.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_spi_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

IP/Module	STM32L4R5xx	STM32L4R7xx	STM32L4R9xx	STM32L4S5xx	STM32L4S7xx	STM32L4S9xx
stm32l4xx_hal_sram.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_swpmi.c	No	No	No	No	No	No
stm32l4xx_hal_tim.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_tim_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_tsc.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_uart.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_uart_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_usart.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_usart_ex.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
stm32l4xx_hal_wwdg.c	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## 2.5 HAL driver rules

### 2.5.1 HAL API naming rules

The following naming rules are used in HAL drivers:

Table 7: HAL API naming rules

	Generic	Family specific	Device specific
File names	<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp (c/h)</i>	<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex (c/h)</i>	<i>stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex (c/h)</i>
Module name	<i>HAL_PPP_MODULE</i>		
Function name	<i>HAL_PPP_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPP_FeatureFunction_MODE</i>	<i>HAL_PPPEx_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPPEx_FeatureFunction_MODE</i>	<i>HAL_PPPEx_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPPEx_FeatureFunction_MODE</i>
Handle name	<i>PPP_HandleTypeDef</i>	NA	NA
Init structure name	<i>PPP_InitTypeDef</i>	NA	<i>PPP_InitTypeDef</i>
Enum name	<i>HAL_PPP_StructnameTypeDef</i>	NA	NA

- The **PPP** prefix refers to the peripheral functional mode and not to the peripheral itself. For example, if the USART, PPP can be USART, IRDA, UART or SMARTCARD depending on the peripheral mode.
- The constants used in one file are defined within this file. A constant used in several files is defined in a header file. All constants are written in uppercase, except for peripheral driver function parameters.
- typedef variable names should be suffixed with \_TypeDef.

- Registers are considered as constants. In most cases, their name is in uppercase and uses the same acronyms as in the STM32L4 series and STM32L4+ series reference manuals.
- Peripheral registers are declared in the PPP\_TypeDef structure (e.g. ADC\_TypeDef) in stm32l4xxx.h header file. stm32l4xxx.h corresponds to stm32l471xx.h, stm32l475xx.h, stm32l476xx, stm32l485xx and stm32l486xx.h.
- Peripheral function names are prefixed by HAL\_, then the corresponding peripheral acronym in uppercase followed by an underscore. The first letter of each word is in uppercase (e.g. HAL\_UART\_Transmit()). Only one underscore is allowed in a function name to separate the peripheral acronym from the rest of the function name.
- The structure containing the PPP peripheral initialization parameters are named PPP\_InitTypeDef (e.g. ADC\_InitTypeDef).
- The structure containing the Specific configuration parameters for the PPP peripheral are named PPP\_xxxxConfTypeDef (e.g. ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef).
- Peripheral handle structures are named PPP\_HandleTypeDef (e.g DMA\_HandleTypeDef)
- The functions used to initialize the PPP peripheral according to parameters specified in PPP\_InitTypeDef are named HAL\_PPP\_Init (e.g. HAL\_TIM\_Init()).
- The functions used to reset the PPP peripheral registers to their default values are named HAL\_PPP\_DelInit (e.g. HAL\_TIM\_DelInit()).
- The **MODE** suffix refers to the process mode, which can be polling, interrupt or DMA. As an example, when the DMA is used in addition to the native resources, the function should be called: HAL\_PPP\_Function\_DMA () .
- The **Feature** prefix should refer to the new feature.  
Example: HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedStart() refers to the injection mode

## 2.5.2 HAL general naming rules

- For the shared and system peripherals, no handle or instance object is used. This rule applies to the following peripherals:
  - GPIO
  - SYSTICK
  - NVIC
  - RCC
  - FLASH.

Example: The HAL\_GPIO\_Init() requires only the GPIO address and its configuration parameters.

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef* GPIOx, GPIO_InitTypeDef *Init)
{
    /*GPIO Initialization body */
}
```

- The macros that handle interrupts and specific clock configurations are defined in each peripheral/module driver. These macros are exported in the peripheral driver header files so that they can be used by the extension file. The list of these macros is defined below: This list is not exhaustive and other macros related to peripheral features can be added, so that they can be used in the user application.

**Table 8: Macros handling interrupts and specific clock configurations**

Macros	Description
<code>_HAL PPP_ENABLE_IT(_HANDLE_, _INTERRUPT_)</code>	Enables a specific peripheral interrupt
<code>_HAL PPP_DISABLE_IT(_HANDLE_, _INTERRUPT_)</code>	Disables a specific peripheral interrupt
<code>_HAL PPP_GET_IT (_HANDLE_, _INTERRUPT_)</code>	Gets a specific peripheral interrupt status
<code>_HAL PPP_CLEAR_IT (_HANDLE_, _INTERRUPT_)</code>	Clears a specific peripheral interrupt status
<code>_HAL PPP_GET_FLAG (_HANDLE_, _FLAG_)</code>	Gets a specific peripheral flag status
<code>_HAL PPP_CLEAR_FLAG (_HANDLE_, _FLAG_)</code>	Clears a specific peripheral flag status
<code>_HAL PPP_ENABLE(_HANDLE_)</code>	Enables a peripheral
<code>_HAL PPP_DISABLE(_HANDLE_)</code>	Disables a peripheral
<code>_HAL PPP_XXXX (_HANDLE_, _PARAM_)</code>	Specific PPP HAL driver macro
<code>_HAL PPP_GET_IT_SOURCE (_HANDLE_, _INTERRUPT_)</code>	Checks the source of specified interrupt

- NVIC and SYSTICK are two Arm Cortex core features. The APIs related to these features are located in the `stm32l4xx_hal_cortex.c` file.
- When a status bit or a flag is read from registers, it is composed of shifted values depending on the number of read values and of their size. In this case, the returned status width is 32 bits. Example: `STATUS = XX | (YY << 16) or STATUS = XX | (YY << 8) | (YY << 16) | (YY << 24)"`.
- The PPP handles are valid before using the `HAL PPP_Init()` API. The init function performs a check before modifying the handle fields.

```
HAL PPP_Init(PPP_HandleTypeDef) if(hppp == NULL) { return HAL_ERROR; }
```

- The macros defined below are used:
  - Conditional macro:

```
#define ABS(x) (((x) > 0) ? (x) : -(x))
      – Pseudo-code macro (multiple instructions macro):
```

```
#define _HAL_LINKDMA(_HANDLE_, _PPP_DMA_FIELD_, _DMA_HANDLE_) \u
do{ \ ( _HANDLE_ )-> PPP DMA FIELD = &( _DMA_HANDLE_ ); \
(_DMA_HANDLE_).Parent = ( _HANDLE_ ); \
} while(0)
```

### 2.5.3 HAL interrupt handler and callback functions

Besides the APIs, HAL peripheral drivers include:

- HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler() peripheral interrupt handler that should be called from stm32l4xx\_it.c
- User callback functions.

The user callback functions are defined as empty functions with “weak” attribute. They have to be defined in the user code.

There are three types of user callbacks functions:

- Peripheral system level initialization/ de-Initialization callbacks: HAL\_PPP\_MspInit() and HAL\_PPP\_MspDeInit
- Process complete callbacks: HAL\_PPP\_ProcessCpltCallback
- Error callback: HAL\_PPP\_ErrorCallback.

**Table 9: Callback functions**

Callback functions	Example
HAL_PPP_MspInit() / _DeInit()	Ex: HAL_USART_MspInit() Called from HAL_PPP_Init() API function to perform peripheral system level initialization (GPIOs, clock, DMA, interrupt)
HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback	Ex: HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback Called by peripheral or DMA interrupt handler when the process completes
HAL_PPP_ErrorCallback	Ex: HAL_USART_ErrorCallback Called by peripheral or DMA interrupt handler when an error occurs

## 2.6 HAL generic APIs

The generic APIs provide common generic functions applying to all STM32 devices. They are composed of four APIs groups:

- **Initialization and de-initialization functions:** HAL\_PPP\_Init(), HAL\_PPP\_DeInit()
- **IO operation functions:** HAL\_PPP\_Read(), HAL\_PPP\_Write(), HAL\_PPP\_Transmit(), HAL\_PPP\_Receive()
- **Control functions:** HAL\_PPP\_Set(), HAL\_PPP\_Get().
- **State and Errors functions:** HAL\_PPP\_GetState(), HAL\_PPP\_GetError().

For some peripheral/module drivers, these groups are modified depending on the peripheral/module implementation.

Example: in the timer driver, the API grouping is based on timer features (PWM, OC, IC...).

The initialization and de-initialization functions allow initializing a peripheral and configuring the low-level resources, mainly clocks, GPIO, alternate functions (AF) and possibly DMA and interrupts. The *HAL\_DeInit()*function restores the peripheral default state, frees the low-level resources and removes any direct dependency with the hardware.

The IO operation functions perform a row access to the peripheral payload data in write and read modes.

The control functions are used to change dynamically the peripheral configuration and set another operating mode.

The peripheral state and errors functions allow retrieving in runtime the peripheral and data flow states, and identifying the type of errors that occurred. The example below is based on the ADC peripheral. The list of generic APIs is not exhaustive. It is only given as an example.

Table 10: HAL generic APIs

Function group	Common API name	Description
<i>Initialization group</i>	<i>HAL_ADC_Init()</i>	This function initializes the peripheral and configures the low -level resources (clocks, GPIO, AF..)
	<i>HAL_ADC_DeInit()</i>	This function restores the peripheral default state, frees the low-level resources and removes any direct dependency with the hardware.
<i>IO operation group</i>	<i>HAL_ADC_Start ()</i>	This function starts ADC conversions when the polling method is used
	<i>HAL_ADC_Stop ()</i>	This function stops ADC conversions when the polling method is used
	<i>HAL_ADC_PollForConversion()</i>	This function allows waiting for the end of conversions when the polling method is used. In this case, a timeout value is specified by the user according to the application.
	<i>HAL_ADC_Start_IT()</i>	This function starts ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used
	<i>HAL_ADC_Stop_IT()</i>	This function stops ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used
	<i>HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()</i>	This function handles ADC interrupt requests
	<i>HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback()</i>	Callback function called in the IT subroutine to indicate the end of the current process or when a DMA transfer has completed
	<i>HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback()</i>	Callback function called in the IT subroutine if a peripheral error or a DMA transfer error occurred
<i>Control group</i>	<i>HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel()</i>	This function configures the selected ADC regular channel, the corresponding rank in the sequencer and the sample time
	<i>HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig</i>	This function configures the analog watchdog for the selected ADC
<i>State and Errors group</i>	<i>HAL_ADC_GetState()</i>	This function allows getting in runtime the peripheral and the data flow states.
	<i>HAL_ADC_GetError()</i>	This function allows getting in runtime the error that occurred during IT routine

## 2.7 HAL extension APIs

### 2.7.1 HAL extension model overview

The extension APIs provide specific functions or overwrite modified APIs for a specific family (series) or specific part number within the same family.

The extension model consists of an additional file, `stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c`, that includes all the specific functions and define statements (`stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.h`) for a given part number.

Below an example based on the ADC peripheral:

Table 11: HAL extension APIs

Function Group	Common API Name
<code>HAL_ADCEx_CalibrationStart()</code>	This function is used to start the automatic ADC calibration

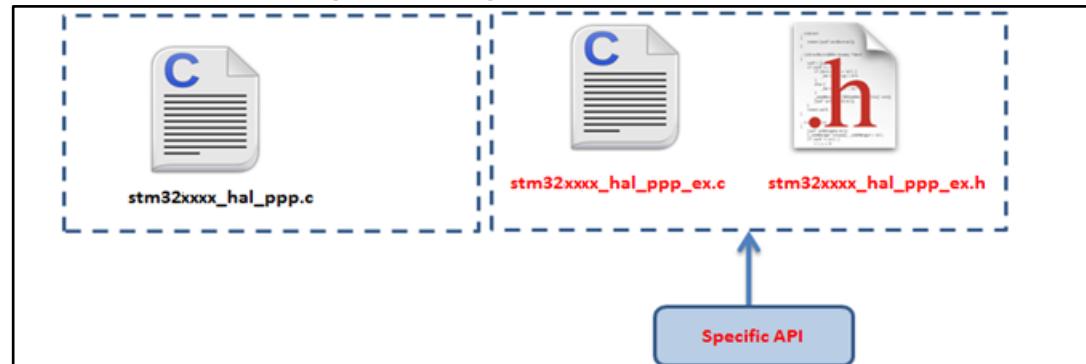
### 2.7.2 HAL extension model cases

The specific IP features can be handled by the HAL drivers in five different ways. They are described below.

#### Case 1: Adding a part number-specific function

When a new feature specific to a given device is required, the new APIs are added in the `stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c` extension file. They are named `HAL_PPPEX_Function()`.

Figure 2: Adding device-specific functions

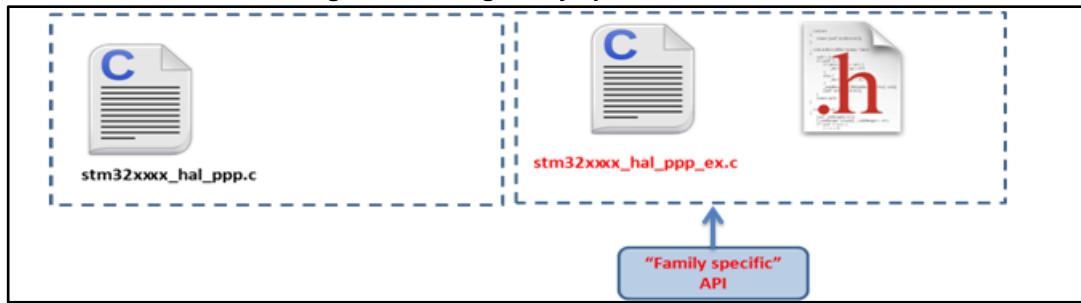


Example: `stm32l4xx_hal_adc_ex.c/h`

```
#if defined(STM32L475xx) || defined(STM32L476xx) || defined(STM32L486xx)
void HAL_PWREx_EnableVddUSB(void);
void HAL_PWREx_DisableVddUSB(void);
#endif /* STM32L475xx || STM32L476xx || STM32L486xx */
```

#### Case 2: Adding a family-specific function

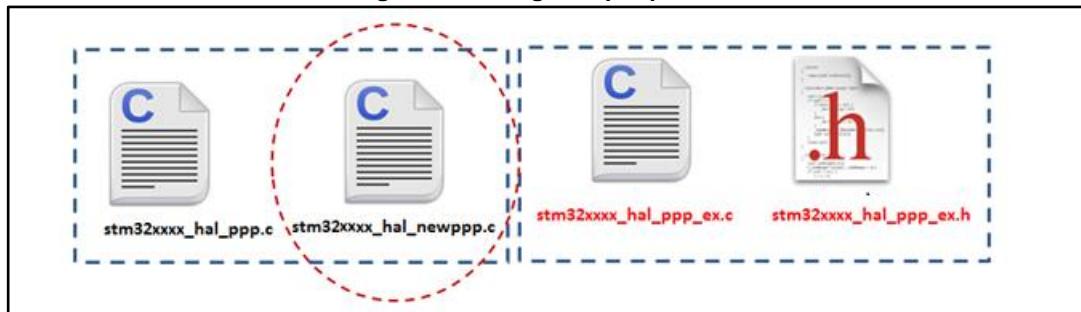
In this case, the API is added in the extension driver C file and named `HAL_PPPEX_Function ()`.

**Figure 3: Adding family-specific functions**

### **Case 3: Adding a new peripheral (specific to a device belonging to a given family)**

When a peripheral which is available only in a specific device is required, the APIs corresponding to this new peripheral/module (newPPP) are added in a new `stm32l4xx_hal_newppp.c`. However the inclusion of this file is selected in the `stm32lx_hal_conf.h` using the macro:

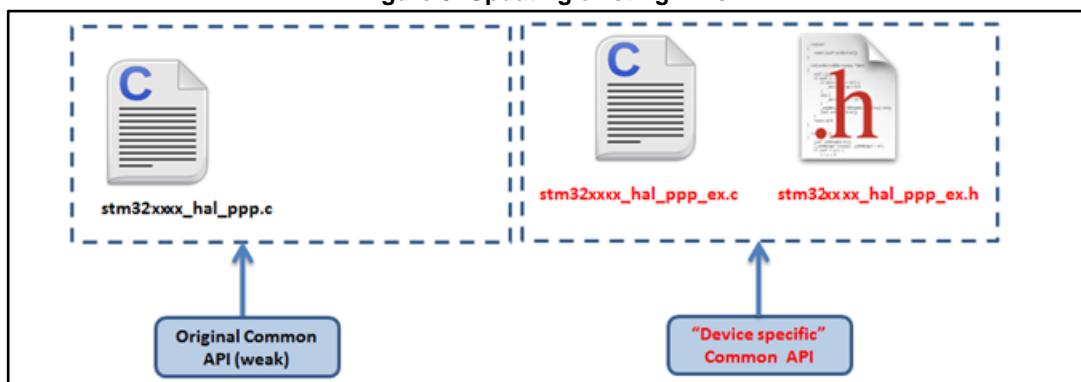
```
#define HAL_NEWPPP_MODULE_ENABLED
```

**Figure 4: Adding new peripherals**

Example: `stm32l4xx_hal_lcd.c/h`

### **Case 4: Updating existing common APIs**

In this case, the routines are defined with the same names in the `stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c` extension file, while the generic API is defined as *weak*, so that the compiler will overwrite the original routine by the new defined function.

**Figure 5: Updating existing APIs**

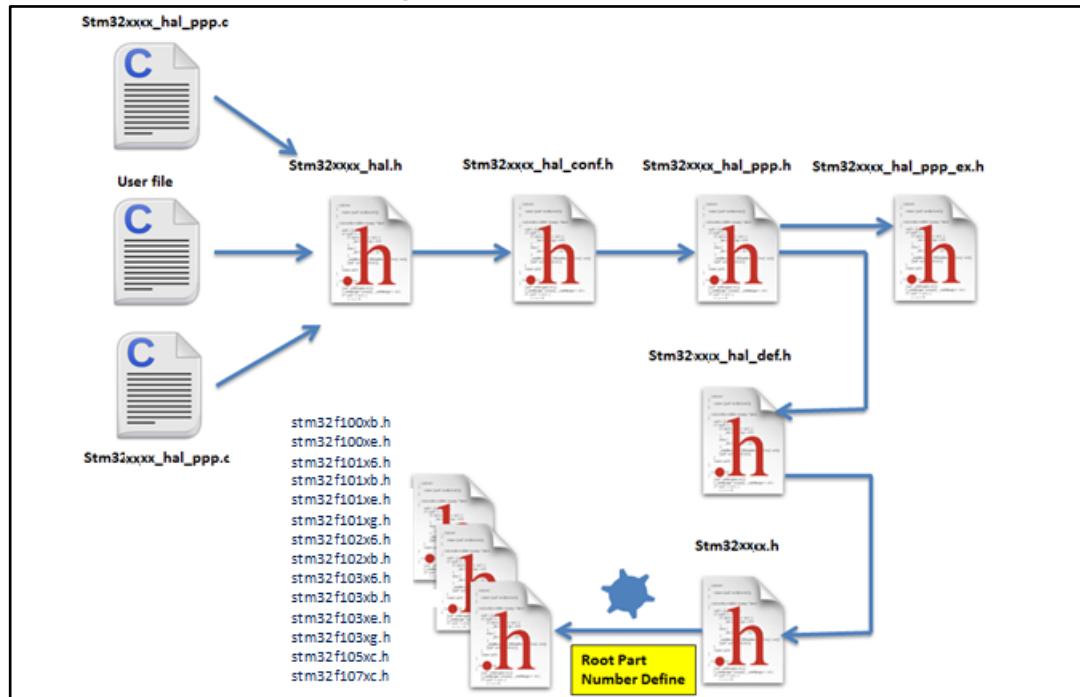
### Case 5: Updating existing data structures

The data structure for a specific device part number (e.g. PPP\_InitTypeDef) can have different fields. In this case, the data structure is defined in the extension header file and delimited by the specific part number define statement.

## 2.8 File inclusion model

The header of the common HAL driver file (stm32l4xx\_hal.h) includes the common configurations for the whole HAL library. It is the only header file that is included in the user sources and the HAL C sources files to be able to use the HAL resources.

Figure 6: File inclusion model



A PPP driver is a standalone module which is used in a project. The user must enable the corresponding USE\_HAL\_PPP\_MODULE define statement in the configuration file.

```
/*
 * @file stm32l4xx_hal_conf.h
 * @author MCD Application Team
 * @version VX.Y.Z * @date dd-mm-yyyy
 * @brief This file contains the modules to be used
 */
(...)

#define HAL_USART_MODULE_ENABLED
#define HAL_IRDA_MODULE_ENABLED
#define HAL_DMA_MODULE_ENABLED
#define HAL_RCC_MODULE_ENABLED
(...)
```

## 2.9 HAL common resources

The common HAL resources, such as common define enumerations, structures and macros, are defined in *stm32l4xx\_hal\_def.h*. The main common define enumeration is *HAL\_StatusTypeDef*.

- **HAL Status** The HAL status is used by almost all HAL APIs, except for boolean functions and IRQ handler. It returns the status of the current API operations. It has four possible values as described below:

```
typedef enum
{ HAL_OK = 0x00, HAL_ERROR = 0x01, HAL_BUSY = 0x02, HAL_TIMEOUT = 0x03
} HAL_StatusTypeDef;
```

- **HAL Locked** The HAL lock is used by all HAL APIs to prevent accessing by accident shared resources.

```
typedef enum
{ HAL_UNLOCKED = 0x00, /*!<Resources unlocked */
HAL_LOCKED = 0x01 /*!< Resources locked */
} HAL_LockTypeDef;
```

In addition to common resources, the *stm32l4xx\_hal\_def.h* file calls the *stm32l4xx.h* file in CMSIS library to get the data structures and the address mapping for all peripherals:

- Declarations of peripheral registers and bits definition.
- Macros to access peripheral registers hardware (Write register, Read register...etc.).
- **Common macros**
  - Macro defining *HAL\_MAX\_DELAY*

```
#define HAL_MAX_DELAY 0xFFFFFFFF
– Macro linking a PPP peripheral to a DMA structure pointer:
```

```
#define __HAL_LINKDMA(__HANDLE__, __PPP_DMA_FIELD__, __DMA_HANDLE__)
do{ \
( __HANDLE__ )-> PPP_DMA_FIELD__ = &( __DMA_HANDLE__ ); \
( __DMA_HANDLE__ ).Parent = ( __HANDLE__ ); \
} while(0)
```

## 2.10 HAL configuration

The configuration file, *stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf.h*, allows customizing the drivers for the user application. Modifying this configuration is not mandatory: the application can use the default configuration without any modification.

To configure these parameters, the user should enable, disable or modify some options by uncommenting, commenting or modifying the values of the related define statements as described in the table below:

**Table 12: Define statements used for HAL configuration**

Configuration item	Description	Default Value
<b>HSE_VALUE</b>	Defines the value of the external oscillator (HSE) expressed in Hz. The user must adjust this define statement when using a different crystal value.	8 000 000 Hz
<b>HSE_STARTUP_TIMEOUT</b>	Timeout for HSE start-up, expressed in ms	100

Configuration item	Description	Default Value
<b>HSI_VALUE</b>	Defines the value of the internal oscillator (HSI) expressed in Hz.	16 000 000 Hz
<b>MSI_VALUE</b>	Defines the default value of the Multiplespeed internal oscillator (MSI) expressed in Hz.	4 000 000 Hz
<b>LSI_VALUE</b>	Defines the default value of the Low-speed internal oscillator (LSI) expressed in Hz.	32000 Hz
<b>LSE_VALUE</b>	Defines the value of the external oscillator (LSE) expressed in Hz. The user must adjust this define statement when using a different crystal value.	32768 Hz
<b>LSE_STARTUP_TIMEOUT</b>	Timeout for LSE start-up, expressed in ms	5000
<b>VDD_VALUE</b>	VDD value	3300 (mV)
<b>USE_RTOS</b>	Enables the use of RTOS	FALSE (for future use)
<b>PREFETCH_ENABLE</b>	Enables prefetch feature	FALSE
<b>INSTRUCTION_CACHE_ENABLE</b>	Enables I-cache feature	TRUE
<b>DATA_CACHE_ENABLE</b>	Enables D-cache feature	TRUE



The `stm32l4xx_hal_conf_template.h` file is located in the HAL drivers `/inc` folder. It should be copied to the user folder, renamed and modified as described above.



By default, the values defined in the `stm32l4xx_hal_conf_template.h` file are the same as the ones used for the examples and demonstrations. All HAL include files are enabled so that they can be used in the user code without modifications.

## 2.11 HAL system peripheral handling

This chapter gives an overview of how the system peripherals are handled by the HAL drivers. The full API list is provided within each peripheral driver description section.

### 2.11.1 Clock

Two main functions can be used to configure the system clock:

- `HAL_RCC_OscConfig (RCC_OscInitTypeDef *RCC_OscInitStruct)`. This function configures/enables multiple clock sources (HSE, HSI, MSI, LSE, LSI, PLL).
- `HAL_RCC_ClockConfig (RCC_ClkInitTypeDef *RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t FLatency)`. This function
  - selects the system clock source
  - configures AHB, APB1 and APB2 clock dividers
  - configures the number of Flash memory wait states
  - updates the SysTick configuration when HCLK clock changes.

Some peripheral clocks are not derived from the system clock (RTC, USB...). In this case, the clock configuration is performed by an extended API defined in `stm32l4xx_hal_rcc_ex.c`: `HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig(RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef *PeriphClkInit)`.

Additional RCC HAL driver functions are available:

- `HAL_RCC_DeInit()` Clock de-initialization function that returns clock configuration to reset state
- Get clock functions that allow retrieving various clock configurations (system clock, HCLK, PCLK1, PCLK2, ...)
- MCO and CSS configuration functions

A set of macros are defined in `stm32l4xx_hal_rcc.h` and `stm32l4xx_hal_rcc_ex.h`. They allow executing elementary operations on RCC block registers, such as peripherals clock gating/reset control:

- `__HAL_PPP_CLK_ENABLE/ __HAL_PPP_CLK_DISABLE` to enable/disable the peripheral clock
- `__HAL_PPP_FORCE_RESET/ __HAL_PPP_RELEASE_RESET` to force/release peripheral reset
- `__HAL_PPP_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE/ __HAL_PPP_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE` to enable/disable the peripheral clock during low power (Sleep) mode.
- `__HAL_PPP_IS_CLK_ENABLED/ __HAL_PPP_IS_CLK_DISABLED` to query about the enabled/disabled status of the peripheral clock.
- `__HAL_PPP_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED/ __HAL_PPP_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED` to query about the enabled/disabled status of the peripheral clock during low power (Sleep) mode.

## 2.11.2 GPIOs

GPIO HAL APIs are the following:

- `HAL_GPIO_Init() / HAL_GPIO_DeInit()`
- `HAL_GPIO_ReadPin() / HAL_GPIO_WritePin()`
- `HAL_GPIO_TogglePin ()`.

In addition to standard GPIO modes (input, output, analog), the pin mode can be configured as EXTI with interrupt or event generation.

When selecting EXTI mode with interrupt generation, the user must call `HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler()` from `stm32l4xx_it.c` and implement `HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback()`

The table below describes the `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure field.

**Table 13: Description of GPIO\_InitTypeDef structure**

<b>Structure field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pin	Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. Possible values: GPIO_PIN_x or GPIO_PIN_All, where x[0..15]
Mode	Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins: GPIO mode or EXTI mode. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>GPIO mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- GPIO_MODE_INPUT: Input floating</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP: Output push-pull</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_OD: Output open drain</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_AF_PP: Alternate Function push-pull</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_AF_OD: Alternate Function open drain</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_ANALOG: Analog mode</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_ANALOG_ADC_CONTROL: ADC analog mode</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <u>External Interrupt mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING: Rising edge trigger detection</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING: Falling edge trigger detection</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING: Rising/Falling edge trigger detection</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <u>External Event mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING: Rising edge trigger detection</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_EVT_FALLING: Falling edge trigger detection</li> <li>- GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING_FALLING: Rising/Falling edge trigger detection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Pull	Specifies the Pull-up or Pull-down activation for the selected pins. Possible values are: GPIO_NOPULL GPIO_PULLUP GPIO_PULLDOWN
Speed	Specifies the speed for the selected pins Possible values are: GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH GPIO_SPEED_FREQ VERY_HIGH

Please find below typical GPIO configuration examples:

- Configuring GPIOs as output push-pull to drive external LEDs:

```
GPIO_InitStruct.Pin = GPIO_PIN_12 | GPIO_PIN_13 | GPIO_PIN_14 | GPIO_PIN_15;
GPIO_InitStruct.Mode = GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP;
GPIO_InitStruct.Pull = GPIO_PULLUP;
GPIO_InitStruct.Speed = GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM;
HAL_GPIO_Init(GPIOD, &GPIO_InitStruct);
```

- Configuring PA0 as external interrupt with falling edge sensitivity:

```
GPIO_InitStructure.Mode = GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING;
GPIO_InitStructure.Pull = GPIO_NOPULL;
GPIO_InitStructure.Pin = GPIO_PIN_0;
HAL_GPIO_Init(GPIOA, &GPIO_InitStructure);
```

### 2.11.3 Cortex NVIC and SysTick timer

The Cortex HAL driver, `stm32l4xx_hal_cortex.c`, provides APIs to handle NVIC and Systick. The supported APIs include:

- `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` / `HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetPriority()` / `HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping()`
- `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()` / `HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_SystemReset()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ()` / `HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ()` / `HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetActive(IRQn)`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_Callback()`

### 2.11.4 PWR

The PWR HAL driver handles power management. The features shared between all STM32 Series are listed below:

- PVD configuration, enabling/disabling and interrupt handling
  - `HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD()`
  - `HAL_PWR_EnablePVD()` / `HAL_PWR_DisablePVD()`
  - `HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler()`
  - `HAL_PWR_PVDCallback()`
- Wakeup pin configuration
  - `HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin()` / `HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin()`
- Low-power mode entry
  - `HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode()`
  - `HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode()` (kept for compatibility with other family but identical to `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP0Mode()` or `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP1Mode()` (see hereafter))
  - `HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode()`
- STM32L4 series and STM32L4+ series new low-power management features:
  - `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP0Mode()`
  - `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP1Mode()`
  - `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP2Mode()`
  - `HAL_PWREx_EnterSHUTDOWNMode()`

### 2.11.5 EXTI

The EXTI is not considered as a standalone peripheral but rather as a service used by other peripheral. As a result there are no EXTI APIs but each peripheral HAL driver implements the associated EXTI configuration and EXTI function are implemented as macros in its header file.

The first 16 EXTI lines connected to the GPIOs are managed within the GPIO driver. The `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure allows configuring an I/O as external interrupt or external event.

The EXTI lines connected internally to the PVD, RTC, USB, and Ethernet are configured within the HAL drivers of these peripheral through the macros given in the table below. The EXTI internal connections depend on the targeted STM32 microcontroller (refer to the product datasheet for more details):

Table 14: Description of EXTI configuration macros

Macros	Description
<code>_HAL_PPP_{SUBBLOCK}_EXTI_ENABLE_IT()</code>	Enables a given EXTI line interrupt Example: <code>_HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_IT()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_{SUBBLOCK}_EXTI_DISABLE_IT()</code>	Disables a given EXTI line. Example: <code>_HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_IT()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_{SUBBLOCK}_EXTI_GET_FLAG()</code>	Gets a given EXTI line interrupt flag pending bit status. Example: <code>_HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_GET_FLAG()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_{SUBBLOCK}_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG()</code>	Clears a given EXTI line interrupt flag pending bit. Example: <code>_HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_{SUBBLOCK}_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT()</code>	Generates a software interrupt for a given EXTI line. Example: <code>_HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT()</code>	Enable a given EXTI line event Example: <code>_HAL_RTC_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT()</code>	Disable a given EXTI line event Example: <code>_HAL_RTC_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT()</code>
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE()</code>	Configure an EXTI Interrupt or Event on rising edge
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE()</code>	Enable an EXTI Interrupt or Event on Falling edge
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE()</code>	Disable an EXTI Interrupt or Event on rising edge
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE()</code>	Disable an EXTI Interrupt or Event on Falling edge
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE()</code>	Enable an EXTI Interrupt or Event on Rising/Falling edge
<code>_HAL_PPP_SUBBLOCK_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE()</code>	Disable an EXTI Interrupt or Event on Rising/Falling edge

If the EXTI interrupt mode is selected, the user application must call `HAL_PPP_FUNCTION_IRQHandler()` (for example `HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler()`), from `stm32l4xx_it.c` file, and implement `HAL_PPP_FUNCTIONCallback()` callback function (for example `HAL_PWR_PVDCallback()`).

## 2.11.6 DMA

The DMA HAL driver allows enabling and configuring the peripheral to be connected to the DMA Channels (except for internal SRAM/FLASH memory which do not require any initialization). Refer to the product reference manual for details on the DMA request corresponding to each peripheral.

For a given channel, HAL\_DMA\_Init() API allows programming the required configuration through the following parameters:

- Transfer Direction
- Source and Destination data formats
- Normal or Circular mode
- Channel Priority level
- Source and Destination Increment mode
- Hardware request connected to the peripheral

Two operating modes are available:

- Polling mode I/O operation
  - a. Use HAL\_DMA\_Start() to start DMA transfer when the source and destination addresses and the Length of data to be transferred have been configured.
  - b. Use HAL\_DMA\_PollForTransfer() to poll for the end of current transfer. In this case a fixed timeout can be configured depending on the user application.
- Interrupt mode I/O operation
  - a. Configure the DMA interrupt priority using HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority()
  - b. Enable the DMA IRQ handler using HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ()
  - c. Use HAL\_DMA\_Start\_IT() to start DMA transfer when the source and destination addresses and the length of data to be transferred have been configured. In this case the DMA interrupt is configured.
  - d. Use HAL\_DMA\_IRQHandler() called under DMA\_IRQHandler() Interrupt subroutine
  - e. When data transfer is complete, HAL\_DMA\_IRQHandler() function is executed and a user function can be called by customizing XferCpltCallback and XferErrorCallback function pointer (i.e. a member of DMA handle structure).

Additional functions and macros are available to ensure efficient DMA management:

- Use HAL\_DMA\_GetState() function to return the DMA state and HAL\_DMA\_GetError() in case of error detection.
- Use HAL\_DMA\_Abort() function to abort the current transfer

The most used DMA HAL driver macros are the following:

- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_ENABLE: enables the specified DMA channel.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_DISABLE: disables the specified DMA channel.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_GET\_FLAG: gets the DMA channel pending flags.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_CLEAR\_FLAG: clears the DMA channel pending flags.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_ENABLE\_IT: enables the specified DMA channel interrupts.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_DISABLE\_IT: disables the specified DMA channel interrupts.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: checks whether the specified DMA channel interrupt has been enabled or not.



When a peripheral is used in DMA mode, the DMA initialization should be done in the HAL\_PPP\_MspInit() callback. In addition, the user application should associate the DMA handle to the PPP handle (refer to section "HAL IO operation

functions").



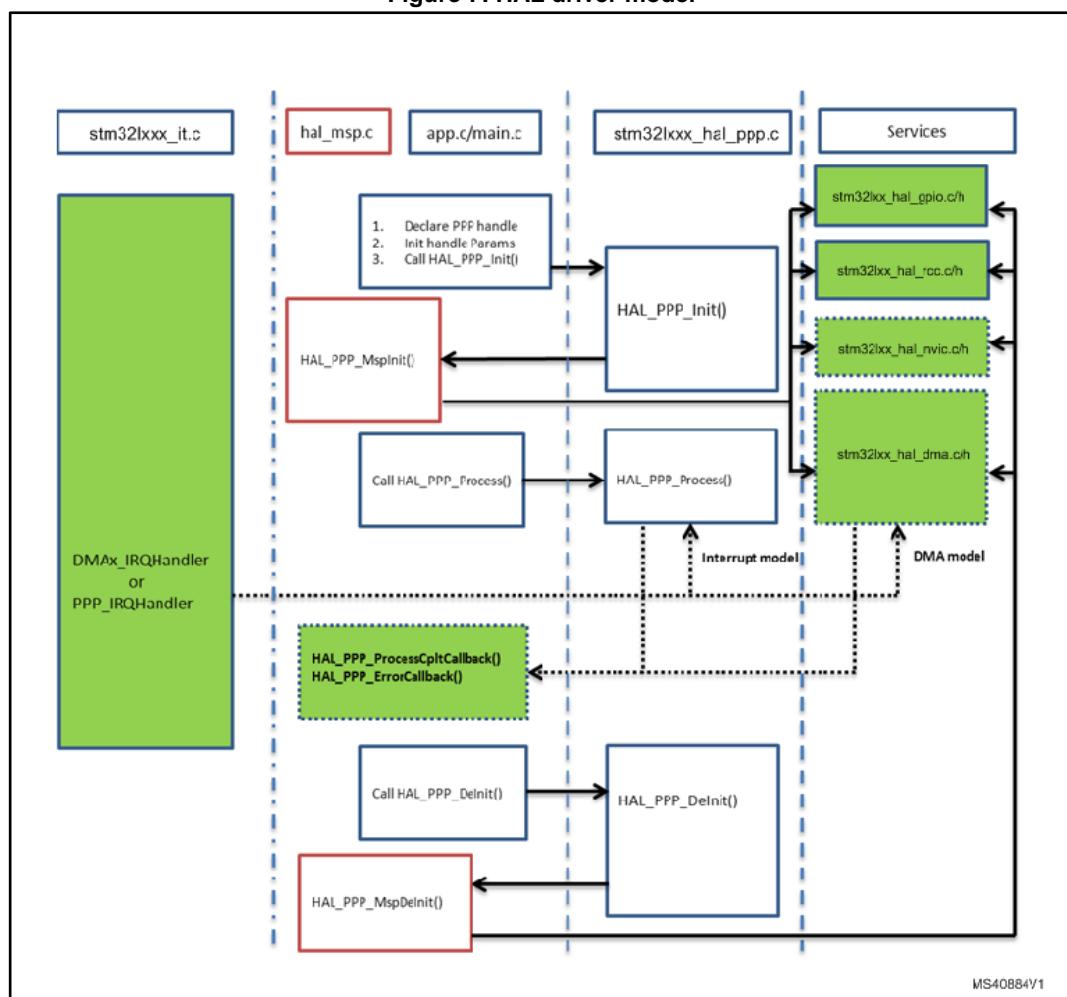
DMA channel callbacks need to be initialized by the user application only in case of memory-to-memory transfer. However when peripheral-to-memory transfers are used, these callbacks are automatically initialized by calling a process API function that uses the DMA.

## 2.12 How to use HAL drivers

### 2.12.1 HAL usage models

The following figure shows the typical use of the HAL driver and the interaction between the application user, the HAL driver and the interrupts.

Figure 7: HAL driver model



The functions implemented in the HAL driver are shown in green, the functions called from interrupt handlers in dotted lines, and the msp functions implemented in the user application in red. Non-dotted lines represent the interactions between the user application functions.

Basically, the HAL driver APIs are called from user files and optionally from interrupt handlers file when the APIs based on the DMA or the PPP peripheral dedicated interrupts are used.

When DMA or PPP peripheral interrupts are used, the PPP process complete callbacks are called to inform the user about the process completion in real-time event mode (interrupts). Note that the same process completion callbacks are used for DMA in interrupt mode.

## 2.12.2 HAL initialization

### 2.12.2.1 HAL global initialization

In addition to the peripheral initialization and de-initialization functions, a set of APIs are provided to initialize the HAL core implemented in file `stm32l4xx_hal.c`.

- `HAL_Init()`: this function must be called at application startup to
  - initialize data/instruction cache and pre-fetch queue
  - set SysTick timer to generate an interrupt each 1ms (based on HSI clock) with the lowest priority
  - call `HAL_MspInit()` user callback function to perform system level initializations (Clock, GPIOs, DMA, interrupts). `HAL_MspInit()` is defined as “weak” empty function in the HAL drivers.
- `HAL_DeInit()`
  - resets all peripherals
  - calls function `HAL_MspDeInit()` which a is user callback function to do system level De-Initializations.
- `HAL_GetTick()`: this function gets current SysTick counter value (incremented in SysTick interrupt) used by peripherals drivers to handle timeouts.
- `HAL_Delay()`. this function implements a delay (expressed in milliseconds) using the SysTick timer.

Care must be taken when using `HAL_Delay()` since this function provides an accurate delay (expressed in milliseconds) based on a variable incremented in SysTick ISR.

This means that if `HAL_Delay()` is called from a peripheral ISR, then the SysTick interrupt must have highest priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt, otherwise the caller ISR will be blocked.

### 2.12.2.2 System clock initialization

The clock configuration is done at the beginning of the user code. However the user can change the configuration of the clock in his own code. Please find below the typical Clock configuration sequence to reach the maximum 80 MHz clock frequency based on the HSE clock:

```
void SystemClock_Config(void)
{
    RCC_ClkInitTypeDef clkinitstruct = {0};
    RCC_OscInitTypeDef oscinitstruct = {0};
/* Configure PLLs-----*/
/* PLL configuration: PLLCLK = (HSE/PLLM * PLLN) / PLLR = (16/1 * 20) / 2 = 80
MHz*/
/* Enable HSE Oscillator and activate PLL with HSE as source */
    oscinitstruct.OscillatorType = RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSE;
    oscinitstruct.HSEState = RCC_HSE_ON;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLState = RCC_PLL_ON;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLSource = RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLM = 1;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLN = 20;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLR = 2;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLL = 7;
    oscinitstruct.PLL.PLLQ = 4;
    if ((HAL_RCC_OscConfig(&oscinitstruct)) != HAL_OK)
        {
            /* Initialization Error */
            while (1);
        }
}

```

```

    {
        /* Initialization Error */
        while(1);
    }
    /* Select PLL as system clock source and configure the HCLK, PCLK1 and PCLK2
    clocks dividers */
    clkinitstruct.ClockType = (RCC_CLOCKTYPE_SYSCLK | RCC_CLOCKTYPE_HCLK | RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK1 | RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK2);
    clkinitstruct.SYSCLKSource = RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_PLLCLK;
    clkinitstruct.AHBCLKDivider = RCC_SYSCLK_DIV1;
    clkinitstruct.APB2CLKDivider = RCC_HCLK_DIV1;
    clkinitstruct.APB1CLKDivider = RCC_HCLK_DIV1;
    if
        (HAL_RCC_ClockConfig(&clkinitstruct,FLASH_LATENCY_4) != HAL_OK)
    {
        /* Initialization Error */
        while(1);
    }
}

```

### 2.12.2.3 HAL MSP initialization process

The peripheral initialization is done through *HAL\_PPP\_Init()* while the hardware resources initialization used by a peripheral (PPP) is performed during this initialization by calling MSP callback function *HAL\_PPP\_MspInit()*.

The MspInit callback performs the low level initialization related to the different additional hardware resources: RCC, GPIO, NVIC and DMA.

All the HAL drivers with handles include two MSP callbacks for initialization and de-initialization:

```

/** 
 * @brief Initializes the PPP MSP.
 * @param hppp: PPP handle
 * @retval None */
void __weak HAL_PPP_MspInit(PPP_HandleTypeDefDef *hppp) {
/* NOTE: This function Should not be modified, when the callback is needed,
the HAL PPP MspInit could be implemented in the user file */
}
/** 
 * @brief DeInitializes PPP MSP.
 * @param hppp: PPP handle
 * @retval None */
void __weak HAL_PPP_MspDeInit(PPP_HandleTypeDefDef *hppp) {
/* NOTE: This function Should not be modified, when the callback is needed,
the HAL_PPP_MspDeInit could be implemented in the user file */
}

```

The MSP callbacks are declared empty as weak functions in each peripheral driver. The user can use them to set the low level initialization code or omit them and use his own initialization routine.

The HAL MSP callback is implemented inside the *stm32l4xx\_hal\_msp.c* file in the user folders. An *stm32l4xx\_hal\_msp.c* file template is located in the HAL folder and should be copied to the user folder. It can be generated automatically by STM32CubeMX tool and further modified. Note that all the routines are declared as weak functions and could be overwritten or removed to use user low level initialization code.

*stm32l4xx\_hal\_msp.c* file contains the following functions:

Table 15: MSP functions

Routine	Description
<b>void HAL_MspInit()</b>	Global MSP initialization routine
<b>void HAL_MspDeInit()</b>	Global MSP de-initialization routine

Routine	Description
<b>void HAL_PPP_MspInit()</b>	PPP MSP initialization routine
<b>void HAL_PPP_MspDelInit()</b>	PPP MSP de-initialization routine

By default, if no peripheral needs to be de-initialized during the program execution, the whole MSP initialization is done in *Hal\_MspInit()* and MSP De-Initialization in the *Hal\_MspDelInit()*. In this case the *HAL\_PPP\_MspInit()* and *HAL\_PPP\_MspDelInit()* are not implemented.

When one or more peripherals needs to be de-initialized in run time and the low level resources of a given peripheral need to be released and used by another peripheral, *HAL\_PPP\_MspDelInit()* and *HAL\_PPP\_MspInit()* are implemented for the concerned peripheral and other peripherals initialization and de-Initialization are kept in the global *HAL\_MspInit()* and the *HAL\_MspDelInit()*.

If there is nothing to be initialized by the global *HAL\_MspInit()* and *HAL\_MspDelInit()*, the two routines can simply be omitted.

### 2.12.3 HAL IO operation process

The HAL functions with internal data processing like transmit, receive, write and read are generally provided with three data processing modes as follows:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

#### 2.12.3.1 Polling mode

In Polling mode, the HAL functions return the process status when the data processing in blocking mode is complete. The operation is considered complete when the function returns the *HAL\_OK* status, otherwise an error status is returned. The user can get more information through the *HAL\_PPP\_GetState()* function. The data processing is handled internally in a loop. A timeout (expressed in ms) is used to prevent process hanging.

The example below shows the typical Polling mode processing sequence:

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Transmit ( PPP_HandleTypeDef * phandle, uint8_t pData,
int16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout )
{
if((pData == NULL ) || (Size == 0))
{
return HAL_ERROR;
}
(...) while (data processing is running)
{
if( timeout reached )
{
return HAL_TIMEOUT;
}
}
(...)
return HELIAC; }
```

### 2.12.3.2 Interrupt mode

In interrupt mode, the HAL function returns the process status after starting the data processing and enabling the appropriate interruption. The end of the operation is indicated by a callback declared as a weak function. It can be customized by the user to be informed in real-time about the process completion. The user can also get the process status through the *HAL\_PPP\_GetState()* function.

In interrupt mode, four functions are declared in the driver:

- *HAL\_PPP\_Process\_IT()*: launch the process
- *HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler()*: the global PPP peripheral interruption
- *\_\_weak HAL\_PPP\_ProcessCpltCallback ()*: the callback relative to the process completion.
- *\_\_weak HAL\_PPP\_ProcessErrorCallback()*: the callback relative to the process Error.

To use a process in interrupt mode, *HAL\_PPP\_Process\_IT()* is called in the user file and *HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler* in *stm32l4xx\_it.c*.

The *HAL\_PPP\_ProcessCpltCallback()* function is declared as weak function in the driver. This means that the user can declare it again in the application. The function in the driver is not modified.

An example of use is illustrated below:

*main.c* file:

```
UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
int main(void)
{
/* Set User Parameters */
UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS_8;
UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS_1;
UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX;
UartHandle.Init.Instance = USART1;
HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
HAL_UART_SendIT(&UartHandle, TxBuffer, sizeof(TxBuffer));
while (1);
}
void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)
{
}
void HAL_UART_ErrorCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)
{}
```

*stm32l4xx\_it.c* file:

```
extern UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
void USART1_IRQHandler(void)
{
HAL_UART_IRQHandler(&UartHandle);
}
```

### 2.12.3.3 DMA mode

In DMA mode, the HAL function returns the process status after starting the data processing through the DMA and after enabling the appropriate DMA interruption. The end of the operation is indicated by a callback declared as a weak function and can be customized by the user to be informed in real-time about the process completion. The user can also get the process status through the *HAL\_PPP\_GetState()* function. For the DMA mode, three functions are declared in the driver:

- *HAL\_PPP\_Process\_DMA()*: launch the process
- *HAL\_PPP\_DMA\_IRQHandler()*: the DMA interruption used by the PPP peripheral
- *\_\_weak HAL\_PPP\_ProcessCpltCallback()*: the callback relative to the process completion.
- *\_\_weak HAL\_PPP\_ErrorCpltCallback()*: the callback relative to the process Error.

To use a process in DMA mode, *HAL\_PPP\_Process\_DMA()* is called in the user file and the *HAL\_PPP\_DMA\_IRQHandler()* is placed in the *stm32l4xx\_it.c*. When DMA mode is used, the DMA initialization is done in the *HAL\_PPP\_MspInit()* callback. The user should also associate the DMA handle to the PPP handle. For this purpose, the handles of all the peripheral drivers that use the DMA must be declared as follows:

```
typedef struct
{
    PPP_TypeDef *Instance; /* Register base address */
    PPP_InitTypeDef Init; /* PPP communication parameters */
    HAL_StateTypeDef State; /* PPP communication state */
    ...
    DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma; /* associated DMA handle */
} PPP_HandleTypeDef;
```

The initialization is done as follows (UART example):

```
int main(void)
{
    /* Set User Parameters */
    UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
    UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS_8;
    UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS_1;
    UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
    UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
    UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX;
    UartHandle.Init.Instance = UART1;
    HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
    ...
}
void HAL_USART_MspInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)
{
    static DMA_HandleTypeDef hdma_tx;
    static DMA_HandleTypeDef hdma_rx;
    ...
    HAL_LINKDMA(UartHandle, DMA_HandleTypeDef_tx, hdma_tx);
    HAL_LINKDMA(UartHandle, DMA_HandleTypeDef_rx, hdma_rx);
    ...
}
```

The *HAL\_PPP\_ProcessCpltCallback()* function is declared as weak function in the driver that means, the user can declare it again in the application code. The function in the driver should not be modified.

An example of use is illustrated below:

*main.c* file:

```
UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
int main(void)
{
/* Set User Parameters */
UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS_8;
UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS_1;
UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX; UartHandle.Init.Instance = USART1;
HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
HAL_UART_Send_DMA(&UartHandle, TxBuffer, sizeof(TxBuffer));
while (1);
}
void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *phuart)
{
}
void HAL_UART_ErrorCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *phuart)
{}
```

*stm32l4xx\_it.c* file:

```
extern UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
void DMAx_IRQHandler(void)
{
HAL_DMA_IRQHandler(&UartHandle.DMA_Handle_tx);
}
```

*HAL\_USART\_TxCpltCallback()* and *HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback()* should be linked in the *HAL\_PPP\_Process\_DMA()* function to the DMA transfer complete callback and the DMA transfer Error callback by using the following statement:

```
HAL_PPP_Process_DMA (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp, Params...)
{
(...)
hppp->DMA_Handle->XferCpltCallback = HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback ;
hppp->DMA_Handle->XferErrorCallback = HAL_UART_ErrorCallback ;
(...)
```

## 2.12.4 Timeout and error management

### 2.12.4.1 Timeout management

The timeout is often used for the APIs that operate in polling mode. It defines the delay during which a blocking process should wait till an error is returned. An example is provided below:

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer(DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma, uint32_t CompleteLevel, uint32_t Timeout)
```

The timeout possible value are the following:

**Table 16: Timeout values**

Timeout value	Description
0	No poll: Immediate process check and exit
1 ... (HAL_MAX_DELAY -1) <sup>(1)</sup>	Timeout in ms
HAL_MAX_DELAY	Infinite poll till process is successful

**Notes:**

<sup>(1)</sup>HAL\_MAX\_DELAY is defined in the stm32l4xx\_hal\_def.h as 0xFFFFFFFF

However, in some cases, a fixed timeout is used for system peripherals or internal HAL driver processes. In these cases, the timeout has the same meaning and is used in the same way, except when it is defined locally in the drivers and cannot be modified or introduced as an argument in the user application.

Example of fixed timeout:

```
#define LOCAL_PROCESS_TIMEOUT 100
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Process(PPP_HandleTypeDef)
{
    ...
    ...
    timeout = HAL_GetTick() + LOCAL_PROCESS_TIMEOUT;
    ...
    while(ProcessOngoing)
    {
        ...
        if(HAL_GetTick() >= timeout)
        {
            /* Process unlocked */
            __HAL_UNLOCK(hppp);
            hppp->State= HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
            return HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
        }
        ...
    }
}
```

The following example shows how to use the timeout inside the polling functions:

```
HAL_PPP_StateTypeDef HAL_PPP_Poll (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp, uint32_t Timeout)
{
    ...
    timeout = HAL_GetTick() + Timeout;
    ...
    while(ProcessOngoing)
    {
        ...
        if(Timeout != HAL_MAX_DELAY)
        {
            if(HAL_GetTick() >= timeout)
```

```

{
/* Process unlocked */
__HAL_UNLOCK(hPPP);
hPPP->State= HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
return hPPP->State;
}
}
(...)
```

#### 2.12.4.2 Error management

The HAL drivers implement a check on the following items:

- Valid parameters: for some process the used parameters should be valid and already defined, otherwise the system may crash or go into an undefined state. These critical parameters are checked before being used (see example below).

```

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Process(PPP_HandleTypeDef* hPPP, uint32_t *pdata, uint32_t
Size)
{ if ((pData == NULL) || (Size == 0))
{ return HAL_ERROR;
}
```

- Valid handle: the PPP peripheral handle is the most important argument since it keeps the PPP driver vital parameters. It is always checked in the beginning of the *HAL\_PPP\_Init()* function.

```

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Init(PPP_HandleTypeDef* hPPP)
{ if (hPPP == NULL) //the handle should be already allocated
{ return HAL_ERROR;
}
```

- Timeout error: the following statement is used when a timeout error occurs:

```

while (Process_ongoing)
{ timeout = HAL_GetTick() + Timeout;
while (data processing is running)
{ if(timeout)
{ return HAL_TIMEOUT;
}}
```

When an error occurs during a peripheral process, *HAL\_PPP\_Process()* returns with a *HAL\_ERROR* status. The HAL PPP driver implements the *HAL\_PPP\_GetError()* to allow retrieving the origin of the error.

```
HAL_PPP_ErrorTypeDef HAL_PPP_GetError (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hPPP);
```

In all peripheral handles, a *HAL\_PPP\_ErrorTypeDef* is defined and used to store the last error code.

```

typedef struct
{
PPP_TypeDef * Instance; /* PPP registers base address */
PPP_InitTypeDef Init; /* PPP initialization parameters */
HAL_LockTypeDef Lock; /* PPP locking object */
__IO HAL_PPP_StateTypeDef State; /* PPP state */
__IO HAL_PPP_ErrorTypeDef ErrorCode; /* PPP Error code */
(...)
/* PPP specific parameters */
}
PPP_HandleTypeDef;
```

The error state and the peripheral global state are always updated before returning an error:

```
PPP->State = HAL_PPP_READY; /* Set the peripheral ready */
PPP->ErrorCode = HAL_ERRORCODE ; /* Set the error code */
HAL_UNLOCK(PPP) ; /* Unlock the PPP resources */
return HAL_ERROR; /*return with HAL error */
```

*HAL\_PPP\_GetError () must be used in interrupt mode in the error callback:*

```
void HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback(PPP_HandleTypeDefDef *hspi)
{
    ErrorCode = HAL_PPP_GetError (happ); /* retreive error code */
}
```

### 2.12.4.3 Run-time checking

The HAL implements run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all HAL driver functions. The run-time checking is achieved by using an *assert\_param* macro. This macro is used in all the HAL driver functions which have an input parameter. It allows verifying that the input value lies within the parameter allowed values.

To enable the run-time checking, use the *assert\_param* macro, and leave the define **USE\_FULL\_ASSERT** uncommented in *stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf.h* file.

```
void HAL_UART_Init(UART_HandleTypeDefDef *huart)
{
    (...) /* Check the parameters */
    assert_param(IS_UART_INSTANCE(huart->Instance));
    assert_param(IS_UART_BAUDRATE(huart->Init.BaudRate));
    assert_param(IS_UART_WORD_LENGTH(huart->Init.WordLength));
    assert_param(IS_UART_STOPBITS(huart->Init.StopBits));
    assert_param(IS_UART_PARITY(huart->Init.Parity));
    assert_param(IS_UART_MODE(huart->Init.Mode));
    assert_param(IS_UART_HARDWARE_FLOW_CONTROL(huart->Init.HwFlowCtl));
    (...)

    /** @defgroup UART_Word_Length *
     @{
     */
#define UART_WORDLENGTH_8B ((uint32_t)0x00000000)
#define UART_WORDLENGTH_9B ((uint32_t)USART_CR1_M)
#define IS_UART_WORD_LENGTH(LENGTH) (((LENGTH) == UART_WORDLENGTH_8B) ||
\ ((LENGTH) == UART_WORDLENGTH_9B))
```

If the expression passed to the *assert\_param* macro is false, the *assert\_failed* function is called and returns the name of the source file and the source line number of the call that failed. If the expression is true, no value is returned.

The *assert\_param* macro is implemented in *stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf.h*:

```
/* Exported macro -----*/
#ifndef USE_FULL_ASSERT
/**
 * @brief The assert param macro is used for function's parameters check.
 * @param expr: If expr is false, it calls assert failed function
 * which reports the name of the source file and the source
 * line number of the call that failed.
 * If expr is true, it returns no value.
 * @retval None */
#define assert_param(expr) ((expr)?(void)0:assert_failed((uint8_t *) FILE ,
LINE))
/* Exported functions -----*/
void assert_failed(uint8_t * file, uint32_t line);
#else
#define assert_param(expr)((void)0)
#endif /* USE_FULL_ASSERT */
```

The `assert_failed` function is implemented in the main.c file or in any other user C file:

```
#ifdef USE_FULL_ASSERT /**
 * @brief Reports the name of the source file and the source line number
 * where the assert param error has occurred.
 * @param file: pointer to the source file name
 * @param line: assert_param error line source number
 * @retval None */
void assert_failed(uint8_t* file, uint32_t line)
{
/* User can add his own implementation to report the file name and line number,
ex: printf("Wrong parameters value: file %s on line %d\r\n", file, line) */
/* Infinite loop */
while (1)
{
}
}
```



**Because of the overhead run-time checking introduces, it is recommended to use it during application code development and debugging, and to remove it from the final application to improve code size and speed.**

### 3 Overview of low-layer drivers

The low-layer (LL) drivers are designed to offer a fast light-weight expert-oriented layer which is closer to the hardware than the HAL. Contrary to the HAL, LL APIs are not provided for peripherals where optimized access is not a key feature, or those requiring heavy software configuration and/or complex upper-level stack (such as FSMC, USB or SDMMC).

The LL drivers feature:

- A set of functions to initialize peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in data structures
- A set of functions used to fill initialization data structures with the reset values of each field
- Functions to perform peripheral de-initialization (peripheral registers restored to their default values)
- A set of inline functions for direct and atomic register access
- Full independence from HAL since LL drivers can be used either in standalone mode (without HAL drivers) or in mixed mode (with HAL drivers)
- Full coverage of the supported peripheral features.

The low-layer drivers provide hardware services based on the available features of the STM32 peripherals. These services reflect exactly the hardware capabilities and provide one-shot operations that must be called following the programming model described in the microcontroller line reference manual. As a result, the LL services do not implement any processing and do not require any additional memory resources to save their states, counter or data pointers: all the operations are performed by changing the associated peripheral registers content.

#### 3.1 Low-layer files

The low-layer drivers are built around header/C files (one per each supported peripheral) plus five header files for some System and Cortex related features.

**Table 17: LL driver files**

File	Description
<i>stm32l4xx_ll_bus.h</i>	This is the h-source file for core bus control and peripheral clock activation and deactivation <i>Example: LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
<i>stm32l4xx_ll_ppp.h/c</i>	<i>stm32l4xx_ll_ppp.c</i> provides peripheral initialization functions such as LL_PPP_Init(), LL_PPP_StructInit(), LL_PPP_DelInit(). All the other APIs are defined within <i>stm32l4xx_ll_ppp.h</i> file. The low-layer PPP driver is a standalone module. To use it, the application must include it in the <i>xx_ll_ppp.h</i> file.
<i>stm32l4xx_ll_cortex.h</i>	Cortex-M related register operation APIs including the Systick, Low power (LL_SYSTICK_xxxxx, LL_LPM_xxxxx "Low Power Mode" ...)
<i>stm32l4xx_ll_utils.h/c</i>	This file covers the generic APIs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read of device unique ID and electronic signature</li> <li>• Timebase and delay management</li> <li>• System clock configuration.</li> </ul>
<i>stm32l4xx_ll_system.h</i>	System related operations (LL_SYSCFG_xxx, LL_DBGMCU_xxx, LL_FLASH_xxx and LL_VREFBUF_xxx)

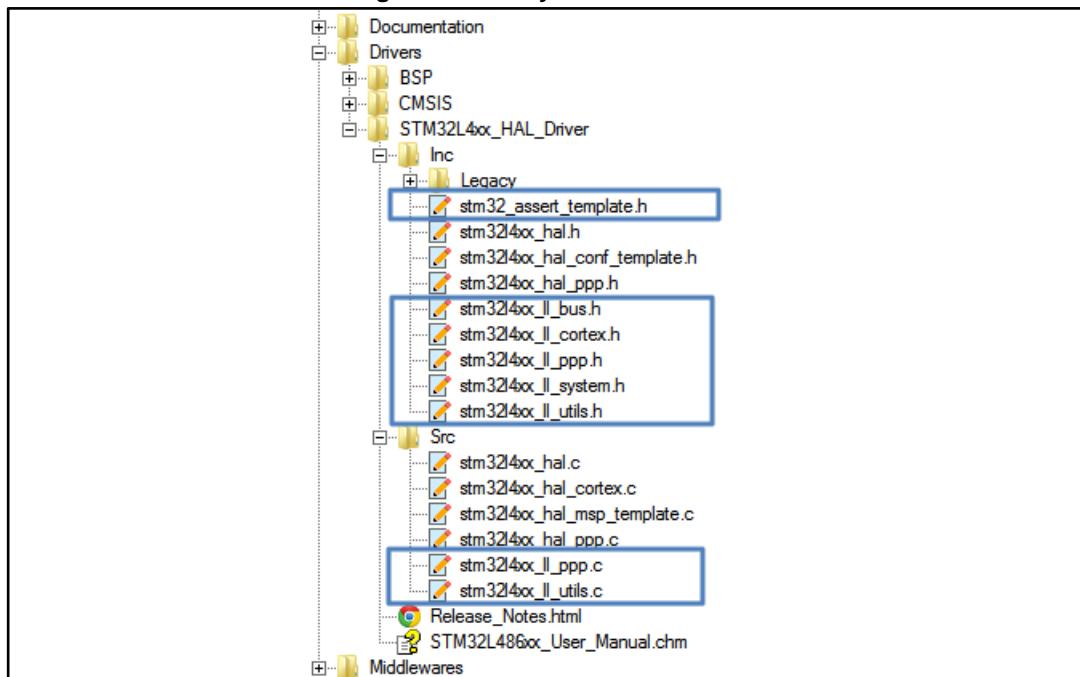
File	Description
stm32_assert_template.h	Template file allowing to define the assert_param macro, that is used when run-time checking is enabled. This file is required only when the LL drivers are used in standalone mode (without calling the HAL APIs). It should be copied to the application folder and renamed to stm32_assert.h.



There is no configuration file for the LL drivers.

The low-layer files are located in the same HAL driver folder.

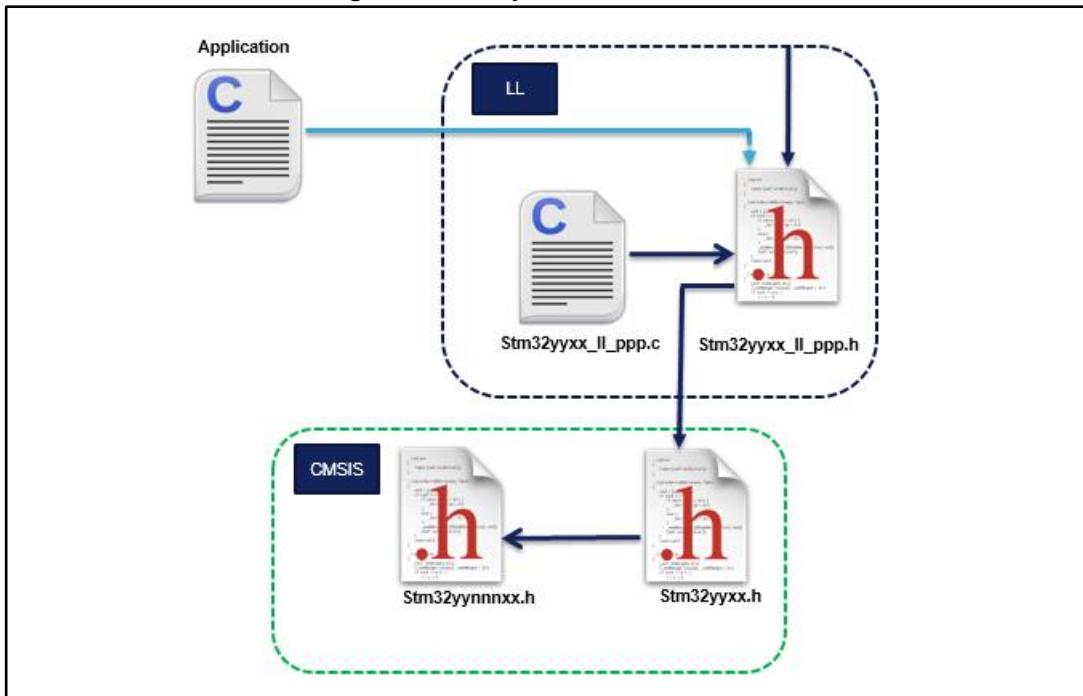
**Figure 8: Low-layer driver folders**



In general, low-layer drivers include only the STM32 CMSIS device file.

```
#include "stm32yyxx.h"
```

Figure 9: Low-layer driver CMSIS files



Application files have to include only the used low-layer driver header files.

## 3.2 Overview of low-layer APIs and naming rules

### 3.2.1 Peripheral initialization functions

The LL drivers offer three set of initialization functions. They are defined in `stm32l4xx_ll_ppp.c` file:

- Functions to initialize peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in data structures
- A set of functions used to fill initialization data structures with the reset values of each field
- Function for peripheral de-initialization (peripheral registers restored to their default values)

The definition of these LL initialization functions and associated resources (structure, literals and prototypes) is conditioned by a compilation switch: `USE_FULL_LL_DRIVER`. To use these functions, this switch must be added in the toolchain compiler preprocessor or to any generic header file which is processed before the LL drivers.

The below table shows the list of the common functions provided for all the supported peripherals:

**Table 18: Common peripheral initialization functions**

Functions	Return Type	Parameters	Description
LL_PPP_Init	<i>ErrorStatus</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i></li> <li>• <i>LL_PPP_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_InitStruct</i></li> </ul>	<p>Initializes the peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in <i>PPP_InitStruct</i>.</p> <p>Example:  <code>LL_USART_Init(USART_TypeDef *USARTx, LL_USART_InitTypeDef *USART_InitStruct)</code></p>
LL_PPP_StructInit	<i>void</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>LL_PPP_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_InitStruct</i></li> </ul>	<p>Fills each <i>PPP_InitStruct</i> member with its default value.</p> <p>Example.  <code>LL_USART_StructInit(LL_USART_InitTypeDef *USART_InitStruct)</code></p>
LL_PPP_Delnit	<i>ErrorStatus</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i></li> </ul>	<p>De-initializes the peripheral registers, that is restore them to their default reset values.</p> <p>Example.  <code>LL_USART_Delnit(USART_TypeDef *USARTx)</code></p>

Additional functions are available for some peripherals (refer to [Table 19: "Optional peripheral initialization functions"](#) ).

Table 19: Optional peripheral initialization functions

Functions	Return Type	Parameters	Examples
LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_Init	Error Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i></li> <li>• <i>LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i></li> </ul>	<p>Initializes peripheral features according to the parameters specified in <i>PPP_InitStruct</i>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>LL_ADC_INJ_Init(ADC_TypeDef *ADCx, LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef *ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</pre> <p><i>LL_RTC_TIME_Init(RTC_TypeDef *RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef *RTC_TimeStruct)</i></p> <p><i>LL_RTC_DATE_Init(RTC_TypeDef *RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_DateTypeDef *RTC_DateStruct)</i></p> <p><i>LL_TIM_IC_Init(TIM_TypeDef *TIMx, uint32_t Channel, LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef *TIM_IC_InitStruct)</i></p> <p><i>LL_TIM_ENCODER_Init(TIM_TypeDef *TIMx, LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef *TIM_EncoderInitStruct)</i></p>
LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_StructInit	void	<i>LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i>	<p>Fills each <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i> member with its default value.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>LL_ADC_INJ_StructInit(LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef *ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</pre>
LL_PPP_CommonInit	Error Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i></li> <li>• <i>LL_PPP_CommonInitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_CommonInitStruct</i></li> </ul>	<p>Initializes the common features shared between different instances of the same peripheral.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>LL_ADC_CommonInit(ADC_Common_TypeDef *ADCxy_COMMON, LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef *ADC_CommonInitStruct)</pre>

Functions	Return Type	Parameters	Examples
LL_PPP_CommonStructInit	void	<i>LL_PPP_CommonInitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_CommonInitStruct</i>	Fills each <i>PPP_CommonInitStruct</i> member with its default value  Example: <code>LL_ADC_CommonStructInit(LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef *ADC_CommonInitStruct)</code>
LL_PPP_ClockInit	ErrorStatus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i></li> <li>• <i>LL_PPP_ClockInitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_ClockInitStruct</i></li> </ul>	Initializes the peripheral clock configuration in synchronous mode.  Example: <code>LL_USART_ClockInit(USART_TypeDef *USARTx, LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef *USART_ClockInitStruct)</code>
LL_PPP_ClockStructInit	void	<i>LL_PPP_ClockInitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_ClockInitStruct</i>	Fills each <i>PPP_ClockInitStruct</i> member with its default value  Example: <code>LL_USART_ClockStructInit(LL_USART_ClockInitStruct)</code>

### 3.2.1.1 Run-time checking

Like HAL drivers, LL initialization functions implement run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all LL driver functions. For more details please refer to [Section 2.12.4.3: "Run-time checking"](#).

When using the LL drivers in standalone mode (without calling HAL functions), the following actions are required to use run-time checking:

1. Copy `stm32_assert_template.h` to the application folder and rename it to `stm32_assert.h`. This file defines the `assert_param` macro which is used when run-time checking is enabled.
2. Include `stm32_assert.h` file within the application main header file.
3. Add the `USE_FULL_ASSERT` compilation switch in the toolchain compiler preprocessor or in any generic header file which is processed before the `stm32_assert.h` driver.



Run-time checking is not available for LL inline functions.

### 3.2.2 Peripheral register-level configuration functions

On top of the peripheral initialization functions, the LL drivers offer a set of inline functions for direct atomic register access. Their format is as follows:

```
STATIC_INLINE return_type LL_PPP_Function (PPPx_TypeDef *PPPx, args)
```

The “Function” naming is defined depending to the action category:

- **Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management:**  
Set/Get/Clear/Enable/Disable flags on interrupt and status registers

Table 20: Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management

Name	Examples
<code>LL_PPP_{_CATEGORY}_ActionItem_BITNAME</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_FWRST()</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOC(ADC1)</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TCx(DMA_TypeDef* DMAx)</code></li> </ul>
<code>LL_PPP_{_CATEGORY}_IsItem_BITNAME_Action</code>	

Table 21: Available function formats

Item	Action	Format
Flag	Get	<code>LL_PPP_IsActiveFlag_BITNAME</code>
	Clear	<code>LL_PPP_ClearFlag_BITNAME</code>
Interrupts	Enable	<code>LL_PPP_EnableIT_BITNAME</code>
	Disable	<code>LL_PPP_DisableIT_BITNAME</code>
	Get	<code>LL_PPP_IsEnabledIT_BITNAME</code>
DMA	Enable	<code>LL_PPP_EnableDMAReq_BITNAME</code>
	Disable	<code>LL_PPP_DisableDMAReq_BITNAME</code>
	Get	<code>LL_PPP_IsEnabledDMAReq_BITNAME</code>



BITNAME refers to the peripheral register bit name as described in the product line reference manual.

- **Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management:** Enable/Disable/Reset a peripheral clock

Table 22: Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management

Name	Examples
<code>LL_BUS_GRPx_ActionClock{Mode}</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</code> (<code>LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</code>)</li> <li>• by <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockSleep</code> (<code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1</code>)</li> </ul>



'x' corresponds to the group index and refers to the index of the modified register on a given bus.

- **Peripheral activation/deactivation management:** Enable/disable a peripheral or activate/deactivate specific peripheral features

**Table 23: Peripheral activation/deactivation management**

Name	Examples
<code>LL_PPP_{CATEGORY}_Action{Item}</code> <code>LL_PPP_{CATEGORY}_IsItemAction</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LL_ADC_Enable ()</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_ADC_StartCalibration()</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_ADC_IsCalibrationOnGoing();</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_HSI_Enable ()</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady()</code></li> </ul>

- **Peripheral configuration management:** Set/get a peripheral configuration settings

**Table 24: Peripheral configuration management**

Name	Examples
<code>LL_PPP_{CATEGORY}_Set{ or Get}ConfigItem</code>	<code>LL_USART_SetBaudRate (USART2, Clock, LL_USART_BAUDRATE_9600)</code>

- **Peripheral register management:** Write/read the content of a register/retrun DMA relative register address

**Table 25: Peripheral register management**

Name
<code>LL_PPP_WriteReg(_INSTANCE_, _REG_, _VALUE_)</code>
<code>LL_PPP_ReadReg(_INSTANCE_, _REG_)</code>
<code>LL_PPP_DMA_GetRegAddr (PPP_TypeDef *PPPx,{Sub Instance if any ex: Channel}, {uint32_t Propriety})</code>



The Propriety is a variable used to identify the DMA transfer direction or the data register type.

## 4 Cohabiting of HAL and LL

The low-layer APIs are designed to be used in standalone mode or combined with the HAL. They cannot be automatically used with the HAL for the same peripheral instance. If you use the LL APIs for a specific instance, you can still use the HAL APIs for other instances. Be careful that the low-layer APIs might overwrite some registers which content is mirrored in the HAL handles.

### 4.1 Low-layer driver used in standalone mode

The low-layer APIs can be used without calling the HAL driver services. This is done by simply including `stm32l4xx_ll_ppp.h` in the application files. The LL APIs for a given peripheral are called by executing the same sequence as the one recommended by the programming model in the corresponding product line reference manual. In this case the HAL drivers associated to the used peripheral can be removed from the workspace. However the STM32CubeL4 framework should be used in the same way as in the HAL drivers case which means that System file, startup file and CMSIS should always be used.



When the BSP drivers are included, the used HAL drivers associated with the BSP functions drivers should be included in the workspace, even if they are not used by the application layer.

### 4.2 Mixed use of low-layer APIs and HAL drivers

In this case the low-layer APIs are used in conjunction with the HAL drivers to achieve direct and register level based operations.

Mixed use is allowed, however some consideration should be taken into account:

- It is recommended to avoid using simultaneously the HAL APIs and the combination of low-layer APIs for a given peripheral instance. If this is the case, one or more private fields in the HAL PPP handle structure should be updated accordingly.
- For operations and processes that do not alter the handle fields including the initialization structure, the HAL driver APIs and the low-layer services can be used together for the same peripheral instance.
- The low-layer drivers can be used without any restriction with all the HAL drivers that are not based on handle objects (RCC, common HAL, flash and GPIO).

Several examples showing how to use HAL and LL in the same application are provided within `stm32l4` firmware package (refer to Examples\_MIX projects).



1. When the HAL Init/DeInit APIs are not used and are replaced by the low-layer macros, the `InitMsp()` functions are not called and the MSP initialization should be done in the user application.
2. When process APIs are not used and the corresponding function is performed through the low-layer APIs, the callbacks are not called and post processing or error management should be done by the user application.
3. When the LL APIs are used for process operations, the IRQ handler HAL APIs cannot be called and the IRQ should be implemented by the user application. Each LL driver implements the macros needed to read and clear the associated interrupt flags.

## 5 HAL System Driver

### 5.1 HAL Firmware driver API description

#### 5.1.1 How to use this driver

The common HAL driver contains a set of generic and common APIs that can be used by the PPP peripheral drivers and the user to start using the HAL.

The HAL contains two APIs' categories:

- Common HAL APIs
- Services HAL APIs

#### 5.1.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the Flash interface the NVIC allocation and initial time base clock configuration.
- De-initialize common part of the HAL.
- Configure the time base source to have 1ms time base with a dedicated Tick interrupt priority.
  - SysTick timer is used by default as source of time base, but user can eventually implement his proper time base source (a general purpose timer for example or other time source), keeping in mind that Time base duration should be kept 1ms since PPP\_TIMEOUT\_VALUES are defined and handled in milliseconds basis.
  - Time base configuration function (HAL\_InitTick ()) is called automatically at the beginning of the program after reset by HAL\_Init() or at any time when clock is configured, by HAL\_RCC\_ClockConfig().
  - Source of time base is configured to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Care must be taken if HAL\_Delay() is called from a peripheral ISR process, the Tick interrupt line must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt. Otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked.
  - functions affecting time base configurations are declared as \_\_weak to make override possible in case of other implementations in user file.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_DelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_MspDelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_InitTick\(\)`](#)

#### 5.1.3 HAL Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Provide a tick value in millisecond
- Provide a blocking delay in millisecond
- Suspend the time base source interrupt
- Resume the time base source interrupt
- Get the HAL API driver version
- Get the device identifier
- Get the device revision identifier

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_IncTick()`
- `HAL_GetTick()`
- `HAL_Delay()`
- `HAL_SuspendTick()`
- `HAL_ResumeTick()`
- `HAL_GetHalVersion()`
- `HAL_GetREVID()`
- `HAL_GetDEVID()`
- `HAL_GetUIDw0()`
- `HAL_GetUIDw1()`
- `HAL_GetUIDw2()`

#### 5.1.4 HAL Debug functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Enable/Disable Debug module during SLEEP mode
- Enable/Disable Debug module during STOP0/STOP1/STOP2 modes
- Enable/Disable Debug module during STANDBY mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode()`
- `HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode()`
- `HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode()`
- `HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode()`
- `HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode()`
- `HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode()`

#### 5.1.5 HAL SYSCFG configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start a hardware SRAM2 erase operation
- Enable/Disable the Internal FLASH Bank Swapping
- Configure the Voltage reference buffer
- Enable/Disable the Voltage reference buffer
- Enable/Disable the I/O analog switch voltage booster

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SYSCFG_SRAM2Erase()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_EnableMemorySwappingBank()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_DisableMemorySwappingBank()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_VREFBUF_VoltageScalingConfig()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_VREFBUF_HighImpedanceConfig()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_VREFBUF_TrimmingConfig()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_EnableVREFBUF()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_DisableVREFBUF()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_EnableIOAnalogSwitchBooster()`
- `HAL_SYSCFG_DisableIOAnalogSwitchBooster()`

## 5.1.6 Detailed description of functions

### HAL\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_Init (void )</b>
Function description	Configure the Flash prefetch, the Instruction and Data caches, the time base source, NVIC and any required global low level hardware by calling the HAL_MspInit() callback function to be optionally defined in user file stm32l4xx_hal_msp.c.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HAL_Init() function is called at the beginning of program after reset and before the clock configuration.</li> <li>• In the default implementation the System Timer (Systick) is used as source of time base. The Systick configuration is based on MSI clock, as MSI is the clock used after a system Reset and the NVIC configuration is set to Priority group 4. Once done, time base tick starts incrementing: the tick variable counter is incremented each 1ms in the SysTick_Handler() interrupt handler.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DeInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DeInit (void )</b>
Function description	De-initialize common part of the HAL and stop the source of time base.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is optional.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_MspInit (void )</b>
Function description	Initialize the MSP.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_MspDeInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_MspDeInit (void )</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the MSP.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_InitTick

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_InitTick (uint32_t TickPriority)</b>
Function description	This function configures the source of the time base: The time source is configured to have 1ms time base with a dedicated Tick interrupt priority.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TickPriority:</b> Tick interrupt priority.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function is called automatically at the beginning of program after reset by HAL_Init() or at any time when clock is reconfigured by HAL_RCC_ClockConfig().</li> <li>In the default implementation, SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Care must be taken if HAL_Delay() is called from a peripheral ISR process, The SysTick interrupt must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt. Otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked.</li> <li>The function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementation in user file.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_IncTick

Function name	<b>void HAL_IncTick (void )</b>
Function description	This function is called to increment a global variable "uwTick" used as application time base.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the default implementation, this variable is incremented each 1ms in SysTick ISR.</li> <li>This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_Delay

Function name	<b>void HAL_Delay (uint32_t Delay)</b>
Function description	This function provides minimum delay (in milliseconds) based on variable incremented.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Delay:</b> specifies the delay time length, in milliseconds.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals where uwTick is incremented.</li> <li>This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_GetTick

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetTick (void )</b>
Function description	Provide a tick value in millisecond.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>tick:</b> value</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SuspendTick

Function name	<b>void HAL_SuspendTick (void )</b>
---------------	-------------------------------------

Function description	Suspend Tick increment.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Once HAL_SuspendTick() is called, the SysTick interrupt will be disabled and so Tick increment is suspended.</li><li>This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.</li></ul>

### HAL\_ResumeTick

Function name	<b>void HAL_ResumeTick (void )</b>
Function description	Resume Tick increment.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Once HAL_ResumeTick() is called, the SysTick interrupt will be enabled and so Tick increment is resumed.</li><li>This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.</li></ul>

### HAL\_GetHalVersion

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetHalVersion (void )</b>
Function description	Return the HAL revision.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>version:</b> 0xXYZR (8bits for each decimal, R for RC)</li></ul>

### HAL\_GetREVID

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetREVID (void )</b>
Function description	Return the device revision identifier.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Device:</b> revision identifier</li></ul>

### HAL\_GetDEVID

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetDEVID (void )</b>
Function description	Return the device identifier.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Device:</b> identifier</li></ul>

### HAL\_GetUIDw0

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetUIDw0 (void )</b>
Function description	Return the first word of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Device:</b> identifier</li></ul>

**HAL\_GetUIDw1**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetUIDw1 (void )</b>
Function description	Return the second word of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Device:</b> identifier</li></ul>

**HAL\_GetUIDw2**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GetUIDw2 (void )</b>
Function description	Return the third word of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Device:</b> identifier</li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGSleepMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGSleepMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGStopMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Debug Module during STOP0/STOP1/STOP2 modes.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGStopMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Debug Module during STOP0/STOP1/STOP2 modes.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGStandbyMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGStandbyMode**

Function name **void HAL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGStandbyMode (void )**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2Erase**

Function name **void HAL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2Erase (void )**

Function description Start a hardware SRAM2 erase operation.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • As long as SRAM2 is not erased the SRAM2ER bit will be set. This bit is automatically reset at the end of the SRAM2 erase operation.

**HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableMemorySwappingBank**

Function name **void HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableMemorySwappingBank (void )**

Function description Enable the Internal FLASH Bank Swapping.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • This function can be used only for STM32L4xx devices.  
• Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x00000000) and Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08100000 (and aliased at 0x00100000)

**HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableMemorySwappingBank**

Function name **void HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableMemorySwappingBank (void )**

Function description Disable the Internal FLASH Bank Swapping.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • This function can be used only for STM32L4xx devices.  
• The default state: Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x0000 0000) and Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08100000 (and aliased at 0x00100000)

**HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_VoltageScalingConfig**

Function name **void HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_VoltageScalingConfig (uint32\_t VoltageScaling)**

Function description Configure the internal voltage reference buffer voltage scale.

Parameters • **VoltageScaling:** specifies the output voltage to achieve This parameter can be one of the following values:  
 – SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE0: VREF\_OUT1 around 2.048 V. This requires VDDA equal to or higher than 2.4 V.  
 – SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE1: VREF\_OUT2 around 2.5 V. This requires VDDA equal to

or higher than 2.8 V.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_HighImpedanceConfig**

Function name

**void HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_HighImpedanceConfig (uint32\_t Mode)**

Function description

Configure the internal voltage reference buffer high impedance mode.

Parameters

- **Mode:** specifies the high impedance mode This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_HIGH\_IMPEDANCE\_DISABLE: VREF+ pin is internally connect to VREFINT output.
  - SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_HIGH\_IMPEDANCE\_ENABLE: VREF+ pin is high impedance.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_TrimmingConfig**

Function name

**void HAL\_SYSCFG\_VREFBUF\_TrimmingConfig (uint32\_t TrimmingValue)**

Function description

Tune the Internal Voltage Reference buffer (VREFBUF).

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableVREFBUF**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableVREFBUF (void )**

Function description

Enable the Internal Voltage Reference buffer (VREFBUF).

Return values

- **HAL\_OK/HAL\_TIMEOUT:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableVREFBUF**

Function name

**void HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableVREFBUF (void )**

Function description

Disable the Internal Voltage Reference buffer (VREFBUF).

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIOPinAnalogSwitchBooster**

Function name

**void HAL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIOPinAnalogSwitchBooster (void )**

Function description

Enable the I/O analog switch voltage booster.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIOPinAnalogSwitchBooster**

Function name

**void HAL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIOPinAnalogSwitchBooster (void )**

Function description

Disable the I/O analog switch voltage booster.

Return values

- **None:**

## 5.2 HAL Firmware driver defines

### 5.2.1 HAL

#### *DBGMCU Exported Macros*

```
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM2  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM2  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM3  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM3  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM4  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM4  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM5  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM5  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM6  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM6  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM7  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM7  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_RTC  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_RTC  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_WWDG  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_WWDG  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_IWDG  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_IWDG  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C1_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C1_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C2_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C2_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C3_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C3_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C4_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C4_TIMEOUT  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_CAN1  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_CAN1  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_LPTIM1  
_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_LPTIM1  
_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_LPTIM2
```

---

`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_LPTIM2`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM1`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM1`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM8`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM8`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM15`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM15`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM16`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM16`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM17`  
`_HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM17`

***HAL state definition***

<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_RESET</code>	SMBUS not yet initialized or disabled
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_READY</code>	SMBUS initialized and ready for use
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_BUSY</code>	SMBUS internal process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_MASTER_BUSY_TX</code>	Master Data Transmission process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_MASTER_BUSY_RX</code>	Master Data Reception process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_SLAVE_BUSY_TX</code>	Slave Data Transmission process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_SLAVE_BUSY_RX</code>	Slave Data Reception process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_TIMEOUT</code>	Timeout state
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_ERROR</code>	Reception process is ongoing
<code>HAL_SMBUS_STATE_LISTEN</code>	Address Listen Mode is ongoing

***Boot Mode***

`SYSCFG_BOOT_MAINFLASH`  
`SYSCFG_BOOT_SYSTEMFLASH`  
`SYSCFG_BOOT_FMC`  
`SYSCFG_BOOT_SRAM`  
`SYSCFG_BOOT_OCTOPSPI1`  
`SYSCFG_BOOT_OCTOPSPI2`

***SYSCFG Exported Macros***

`_HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_FLASH`  
`_HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_SYSTEMFLASH`  
`_HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_SRAM`

`__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_  
FMC`

`__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_  
OCTOSPI1`

`__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_  
OCTOSPI2`

`__HAL_SYSCFG_GET_BOOT_MOD  
E`

**Description:**

- Return the boot mode as configured by user.

**Return value:**

- The boot mode as configured by user. The returned value can be one of the following values:
  - SYSCFG\_BOOT\_MAINFLASH
  - SYSCFG\_BOOT\_SYSTEMFLASH
  - SYSCFG\_BOOT\_SRAM
  - SYSCFG\_BOOT\_QUADSPI

`__HAL_SYSCFG_SRAM2_WRP_1_3  
1_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- SRAM2 page 0 to 31 write protection enable macro.

**Parameters:**

- `__SRAM2WRP__`: This parameter can be a combination of values of

**Notes:**

- Write protection can only be disabled by a system reset

**Description:**

- SRAM2 page 32 to 63 write protection enable macro.

**Parameters:**

- `__SRAM2WRP__`: This parameter can be a combination of values of

**Notes:**

- Write protection can only be disabled by a system reset

**Notes:**

- Writing a wrong key reactivates the write protection

`__HAL_SYSCFG_SRAM2_WRP_  
UNLOCK`

**Notes:**

- `__SYSCFG_GET_FLAG(SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAM2_BUSY)` may be used to check end of erase

`__HAL_SYSCFG_SRAM2_ERASE`

`__HAL_SYSCFG_FPU_INTERRUPT_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Floating Point Unit interrupt enable/disable macros.

**Parameters:**

- `__INTERRUPT__`: This parameter can be a value of

`__HAL_SYSCFG_FPU_INTERRUPT_DISABLE`

**Notes:**

- The selected configuration is locked and can be unlocked only by system reset.

Enable and lock the connection of Flash ECC error connection to TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break input.

`__HAL_SYSCFG_BREAK_ECC_LOCK`

**Notes:**

- The selected configuration is locked and can be unlocked only by system reset.

Enable and lock the connection of Cortex-M4 LOCKUP (Hardfault) output to TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break input.

`__HAL_SYSCFG_BREAK_LOCKUP_LOCK`

**Notes:**

- The selected configuration is locked and can be unlocked only by system reset.

Enable and lock the PVD connection to Timer1/8/15/16/17 Break input, as well as the PVDE and PLS[2:0] in the PWR\_CR2 register.

`__HAL_SYSCFG_BREAK_PVD_LOCK`

**Notes:**

- The selected configuration is locked and can be unlocked by system reset.

Enable and lock the SRAM2 parity error signal connection to TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break input.

`__HAL_SYSCFG_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check SYSCFG flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAM2_PE` SRAM2 Parity Error Flag
  - `SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAM2_BUSY` SRAM2 Erase Ongoing

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or

FALSE).

`_HAL_SYSCFG_CLEAR_FLAG`

`_HAL_SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Fast-mode Plus driving capability enable/disable macros.

**Parameters:**

- `_FASTMODEPLUS_`: This parameter can be a value of:
  - `SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB6` Fast-mode Plus driving capability activation on PB6
  - `SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB7` Fast-mode Plus driving capability activation on PB7
  - `SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB8` Fast-mode Plus driving capability activation on PB8
  - `SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB9` Fast-mode Plus driving capability activation on PB9

`_HAL_SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_DISABLE`

**Fast-mode Plus on GPIO**

`SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB6` Enable Fast-mode Plus on PB6

`SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB7` Enable Fast-mode Plus on PB7

`SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB8` Enable Fast-mode Plus on PB8

`SYSCFG_FASTMODEPLUS_PB9` Enable Fast-mode Plus on PB9

**Flags**

`SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAM2_PE` SRAM2 parity error

`SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAM2_BUSY` SRAM2 busy by erase operation

**FPU Interrupts**

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_IOC` Floating Point Unit Invalid operation Interrupt

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_DZC` Floating Point Unit Divide-by-zero Interrupt

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_UFC` Floating Point Unit Underflow Interrupt

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_OFC` Floating Point Unit Overflow Interrupt

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_IDC` Floating Point Unit Input denormal Interrupt

`SYSCFG_IT_FPU_IXC` Floating Point Unit Inexact Interrupt

**SRAM2 Page Write protection (0 to 31)**

`SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE0` SRAM2 Write protection page 0

`SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE1` SRAM2 Write protection page 1

`SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE2` SRAM2 Write protection page 2

SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE3	SRAM2 Write protection page 3
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE4	SRAM2 Write protection page 4
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE5	SRAM2 Write protection page 5
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE6	SRAM2 Write protection page 6
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE7	SRAM2 Write protection page 7
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE8	SRAM2 Write protection page 8
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE9	SRAM2 Write protection page 9
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE10	SRAM2 Write protection page 10
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE11	SRAM2 Write protection page 11
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE12	SRAM2 Write protection page 12
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE13	SRAM2 Write protection page 13
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE14	SRAM2 Write protection page 14
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE15	SRAM2 Write protection page 15
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE16	SRAM2 Write protection page 16
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE17	SRAM2 Write protection page 17
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE18	SRAM2 Write protection page 18
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE19	SRAM2 Write protection page 19
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE20	SRAM2 Write protection page 20
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE21	SRAM2 Write protection page 21
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE22	SRAM2 Write protection page 22
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE23	SRAM2 Write protection page 23
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE24	SRAM2 Write protection page 24
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE25	SRAM2 Write protection page 25
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE26	SRAM2 Write protection page 26
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE27	SRAM2 Write protection page 27
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE28	SRAM2 Write protection page 28
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE29	SRAM2 Write protection page 29
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE30	SRAM2 Write protection page 30
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE31	SRAM2 Write protection page 31
<b>SRAM2 Page Write protection (32 to 63)</b>	
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE32	SRAM2 Write protection page 32
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE33	SRAM2 Write protection page 33
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE34	SRAM2 Write protection page 34
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE35	SRAM2 Write protection page 35
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE36	SRAM2 Write protection page 36
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE37	SRAM2 Write protection page 37

SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE38	SRAM2 Write protection page 38
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE39	SRAM2 Write protection page 39
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE40	SRAM2 Write protection page 40
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE41	SRAM2 Write protection page 41
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE42	SRAM2 Write protection page 42
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE43	SRAM2 Write protection page 43
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE44	SRAM2 Write protection page 44
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE45	SRAM2 Write protection page 45
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE46	SRAM2 Write protection page 46
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE47	SRAM2 Write protection page 47
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE48	SRAM2 Write protection page 48
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE49	SRAM2 Write protection page 49
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE50	SRAM2 Write protection page 50
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE51	SRAM2 Write protection page 51
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE52	SRAM2 Write protection page 52
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE53	SRAM2 Write protection page 53
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE54	SRAM2 Write protection page 54
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE55	SRAM2 Write protection page 55
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE56	SRAM2 Write protection page 56
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE57	SRAM2 Write protection page 57
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE58	SRAM2 Write protection page 58
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE59	SRAM2 Write protection page 59
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE60	SRAM2 Write protection page 60
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE61	SRAM2 Write protection page 61
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE62	SRAM2 Write protection page 62
SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE63	SRAM2 Write protection page 63

**VREFBUF High Impedance**

SYSCFG_VREFBUF_HIGH_IMPEDANCE_DISABLE	VREF_plus pin is internally connected to Voltage reference buffer output
SYSCFG_VREFBUF_HIGH_IMPEDANCE_ENABLE	VREF_plus pin is high impedance

**VREFBUF Voltage Scale**

SYSCFG_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE0	Voltage reference scale 0 (VREF_OUT1)
SYSCFG_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE1	Voltage reference scale 1 (VREF_OUT2)

## 6 HAL ADC Generic Driver

### 6.1 ADC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 6.1.1 ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Ratio*
- *uint32\_t RightBitShift*
- *uint32\_t TriggeredMode*
- *uint32\_t OversamplingStopReset*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef::Ratio***  
Configures the oversampling ratio. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*ADC\\_Oversampling\\_Ratio\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef::RightBitShift***  
Configures the division coefficient for the Oversampler. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*ADC\\_Right\\_Bit\\_Shift\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef::TriggeredMode***  
Selects the regular triggered oversampling mode. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*ADC\\_Triggered\\_Oversampling\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef::OversamplingStopReset***  
Selects the regular oversampling mode. The oversampling is either temporary stopped or reset upon an injected sequence interruption. If oversampling is enabled on both regular and injected groups, this parameter is discarded and forced to setting "ADC\_REGOVERSAMPLING\_RESUMED\_MODE" (the oversampling buffer is zeroed during injection sequence). This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*ADC-Regular\\_Oversampling\\_Mode\*\*](#)

#### 6.1.2 ADC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t Resolution*
- *uint32\_t DataAlign*
- *uint32\_t ScanConvMode*
- *uint32\_t EOCSelection*
- *uint32\_t LowPowerAutoWait*
- *uint32\_t ContinuousConvMode*
- *uint32\_t NbrOfConversion*
- *uint32\_t DiscontinuousConvMode*
- *uint32\_t NbrOfDiscConversion*
- *uint32\_t ExternalTrigConv*
- *uint32\_t ExternalTrigConvEdge*
- *uint32\_t DMAContinuousRequests*
- *uint32\_t Overrun*
- *uint32\_t OversamplingMode*
- ***ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef Oversampling***
- *uint32\_t DFSDMConfig*

## Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***  
Select ADC clock source (synchronous clock derived from APB clock or asynchronous clock derived from system clock or PLL (Refer to reference manual for list of clocks available)) and clock prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_ClockPrescaler\*\*](#). Note: The ADC clock configuration is common to all ADC instances. Note: In case of usage of channels on injected group, ADC frequency should be lower than AHB clock frequency /4 for resolution 12 or 10 bits, AHB clock frequency /3 for resolution 8 bits, AHB clock frequency /2 for resolution 6 bits. Note: In case of synchronous clock mode based on HCLK/1, the configuration must be enabled only if the system clock has a 50% duty clock cycle (APB prescaler configured inside RCC must be bypassed and PCLK clock must have 50% duty cycle). Refer to reference manual for details. Note: In case of usage of asynchronous clock, the selected clock must be preliminarily enabled at RCC top level. Note: This parameter can be modified only if all ADC instances are disabled.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::Resolution***  
Configure the ADC resolution. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_Resolution\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::DataAlign***  
Specify ADC data alignment in conversion data register (right or left). Refer to reference manual for alignments formats versus resolutions. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_Data\\_align\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::ScanConvMode***  
Configure the sequencer of ADC groups regular and injected. This parameter can be associated to parameter 'DiscontinuousConvMode' to have main sequence subdivided in successive parts. If disabled: Conversion is performed in single mode (one channel converted, the one defined in rank 1). Parameters 'NbrOfConversion' and 'InjectedNbrOfConversion' are discarded (equivalent to set to 1). If enabled: Conversions are performed in sequence mode (multiple ranks defined by 'NbrOfConversion' or 'InjectedNbrOfConversion' and rank of each channel in sequencer). Scan direction is upward: from rank 1 to rank 'n'. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_Scan\\_mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::EOCSelection***  
Specify which EOC (End Of Conversion) flag is used for conversion by polling and interruption: end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_EOCSelection\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::LowPowerAutoWait***  
Select the dynamic low power Auto Delay: new conversion start only when the previous conversion (for ADC group regular) or previous sequence (for ADC group injected) has been retrieved by user software, using function [\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_GetValue\(\)\*\*](#) or [\*\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedGetValue\(\)\*\*](#). This feature automatically adapts the frequency of ADC conversions triggers to the speed of the system that reads the data. Moreover, this avoids risk of overrun for low frequency applications. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: Do not use with interruption or DMA ([\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#), [\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)) since they clear immediately the EOC flag to free the IRQ vector sequencer. Do use with polling: 1. Start conversion with [\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_Start\(\)\*\*](#), 2. Later on, when ADC conversion data is needed: use [\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_PollForConversion\(\)\*\*](#) to ensure that conversion is completed and [\*\*HAL\\_ADC\\_GetValue\(\)\*\*](#) to retrieve conversion result and trig another conversion start. (in case of usage of ADC group injected, use the equivalent functions [\*\*HAL\\_ADCExInjected\\_Start\(\)\*\*](#), [\*\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedGetValue\(\)\*\*](#), ...).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::ContinuousConvMode***  
Specify whether the conversion is performed in single mode (one conversion) or continuous mode for ADC group regular, after the first ADC conversion start trigger occurred (software start or external trigger). This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::NbrOfConversion***  
Specify the number of ranks that will be converted within the regular group sequencer. To use the regular group sequencer and convert several ranks, parameter 'ScanConvMode' must be enabled. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16. Note: This parameter must be modified when no conversion is on going on regular group (ADC disabled, or ADC enabled without continuous mode or external trigger that could launch a conversion).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::DiscontinuousConvMode***  
Specify whether the conversions sequence of ADC group regular is performed in Complete-sequence/Discontinuous-sequence (main sequence subdivided in successive parts). Discontinuous mode is used only if sequencer is enabled (parameter 'ScanConvMode'). If sequencer is disabled, this parameter is discarded. Discontinuous mode can be enabled only if continuous mode is disabled. If continuous mode is enabled, this parameter setting is discarded. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::NbrOfDiscConversion***  
Specifies the number of discontinuous conversions in which the main sequence of ADC group regular (parameter NbrOfConversion) will be subdivided. If parameter 'DiscontinuousConvMode' is disabled, this parameter is discarded. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 8.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::ExternalTrigConv***  
Select the external event source used to trigger ADC group regular conversion start. If set to ADC\_SOFTWARE\_START, external triggers are disabled and software trigger is used instead. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_regular\\_external\\_trigger\\_source\*\*](#). Caution: external trigger source is common to all ADC instances.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::ExternalTrigConvEdge***  
Select the external event edge used to trigger ADC group regular conversion start. If trigger source is set to ADC\_SOFTWARE\_START, this parameter is discarded. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_regular\\_external\\_trigger\\_edge\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::DMAContinuousRequests***  
Specify whether the DMA requests are performed in one shot mode (DMA transfer stops when number of conversions is reached) or in continuous mode (DMA transfer unlimited, whatever number of conversions). This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: In continuous mode, DMA must be configured in circular mode. Otherwise an overrun will be triggered when DMA buffer maximum pointer is reached.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::Overrun***  
Select the behavior in case of overrun: data overwritten or preserved (default). This parameter applies to ADC group regular only. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_Overrun\*\*](#). Note: In case of overrun set to data preserved and usage with programming model with interruption (HAL\_Start\_IT()): ADC IRQ handler has to clear end of conversion flags, this induces the release of the preserved data. If needed, this data can be saved in function **HAL\_ADC\_ConvCpltCallback()**, placed in user program code (called before end of conversion flags clear). Note: Error reporting with respect to the conversion mode: Usage with ADC conversion by polling for event or interruption: Error is reported only if overrun is set to data preserved. If overrun is set to data overwritten, user can willingly not read all the converted data, this is not considered as an erroneous case. Usage with ADC conversion by DMA: Error is reported whatever overrun setting (DMA is expected to process all data from data register).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::OversamplingMode***  
Specify whether the oversampling feature is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: This parameter can be modified only if there is no conversion is ongoing on ADC groups regular and injected

- ***ADC\_OversamplingTypeDef ADC\_InitTypeDef::Oversampling***  
Specify the Oversampling parameters. Caution: this setting overwrites the previous oversampling configuration if oversampling is already enabled.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InitTypeDef::DFSDMConfig***  
Specify whether ADC conversion data is sent directly to DFSDM. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADCEx\\_DFSDM\\_Mode\\_Configuration\*\*](#). Note: This parameter can be modified only if there is no conversion is ongoing (both ADSTART and JADSTART cleared).

### 6.1.3 ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t Channel***
- ***uint32\_t Rank***
- ***uint32\_t SamplingTime***
- ***uint32\_t SingleDiff***
- ***uint32\_t OffsetNumber***
- ***uint32\_t Offset***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::Channel***  
Specify the channel to configure into ADC regular group. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_channels\*\*](#) Note: Depending on devices and ADC instances, some channels may not be available on device package pins. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::Rank***  
Specify the rank in the regular group sequencer. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_regular\\_rank\*\*](#) Note: to disable a channel or change order of conversion sequencer, rank containing a previous channel setting can be overwritten by the new channel setting (or parameter number of conversions adjusted)
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::SamplingTime***  
Sampling time value to be set for the selected channel. Unit: ADC clock cycles  
Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time (12.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits, 10.5 cycles at 10 bits, 8.5 cycles at 8 bits, 6.5 cycles at 6 bits). This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_HAL\\_EC\\_CHANNEL\\_SAMPLINGTIME\*\*](#) Caution: This parameter applies to a channel that can be used into regular and/or injected group. It overwrites the last setting. Note: In case of usage of internal measurement channels (VrefInt/Vbat/TempSensor), sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting) Refer to device datasheet for timings values.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::SingleDiff***  
Select single-ended or differential input. In differential mode: Differential measurement is carried out between the selected channel 'i' (positive input) and channel 'i+1' (negative input). Only channel 'i' has to be configured, channel 'i+1' is configured automatically. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*ADCEx\\_SingleDifferential\*\*](#) Caution: This parameter applies to a channel that can be used in a regular and/or injected group. It overwrites the last setting. Note: Refer to Reference Manual to ensure the selected channel is available in differential mode. Note: When configuring a channel 'i' in differential mode, the channel 'i+1' is not usable separately. Note: This parameter must be modified when ADC is disabled (before ADC start conversion or after ADC stop conversion). If ADC is enabled, this parameter setting is bypassed without error reporting (as it can be the expected behavior in case of another parameter update on the fly)

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::OffsetNumber***  
Select the offset number This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADCEx\\_OffsetNumber\*\*](#)  
Caution: Only one offset is allowed per channel. This parameter overwrites the last setting.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::Offset***  
Define the offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data. Offset value must be a positive number. Depending of ADC resolution selected (12, 10, 8 or 6 bits), this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF, 0x3FF, 0xFF or 0x3F respectively. Note: This parameter must be modified when no conversion is on going on both regular and injected groups (ADC disabled, or ADC enabled without continuous mode or external trigger that could launch a conversion).

## 6.1.4 ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t WatchdogNumber***
- ***uint32\_t WatchdogMode***
- ***uint32\_t Channel***
- ***uint32\_t ITMode***
- ***uint32\_t HighThreshold***
- ***uint32\_t LowThreshold***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::WatchdogNumber***  
Select which ADC analog watchdog is monitoring the selected channel. For Analog Watchdog 1: Only 1 channel can be monitored (or overall group of channels by setting parameter 'WatchdogMode') For Analog Watchdog 2 and 3: Several channels can be monitored (by successive calls of '[HAL\\_ADC\\_AnalogWDGConfig\(\)](#)' for each channel) This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_analog\\_watchdog\\_number\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::WatchdogMode***  
Configure the ADC analog watchdog mode: single/all/none channels. For Analog Watchdog 1: Configure the ADC analog watchdog mode: single channel or all channels, ADC groups regular and-or injected. For Analog Watchdog 2 and 3: There is no configuration for all channels as AWD1. Set value 'ADC\_ANALOGWATCHDOG\_NONE' to reset channels group programmed with parameter 'Channel', set any other value to program the channel(s) to be monitored. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_analog\\_watchdog\\_mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::Channel***  
Select which ADC channel to monitor by analog watchdog. For Analog Watchdog 1: this parameter has an effect only if parameter 'WatchdogMode' is configured on single channel (only 1 channel can be monitored). For Analog Watchdog 2 and 3: Several channels can be monitored. To use this feature, call successively the function [HAL\\_ADC\\_AnalogWDGConfig\(\)](#) for each channel to be added (or removed with value 'ADC\_ANALOGWATCHDOG\_NONE'). This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_channels\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::ITMode***  
Specify whether the analog watchdog is configured in interrupt or polling mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::HighThreshold***  
Configure the ADC analog watchdog High threshold value. Depending of ADC resolution selected (12, 10, 8 or 6 bits), this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF, 0x3FF, 0xFF or 0x3F respectively. Note: Analog watchdog 2 and 3 are limited to a resolution of 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::LowThreshold***  
Configures the ADC analog watchdog Low threshold value. Depending of ADC resolution selected (12, 10, 8 or 6 bits), this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF, 0x3FF, 0xFF or 0x3F respectively. Note: Analog watchdog 2 and 3 are limited to a resolution of 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.

## 6.1.5 ADC\_InjectionConfigTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ContextQueue***
- ***uint32\_t ChannelCount***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfigTypeDef::ContextQueue***  
Injected channel configuration context: build-up over each HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel() call to finally initialize JSQR register at HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel() last call
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfigTypeDef::ChannelCount***  
Number of channels in the injected sequence

## 6.1.6 ADC\_HandleTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***ADC\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***ADC\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* DMA\_Handle***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t State***
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***
- ***ADC\_InjectionConfigTypeDef InjectionConfig***

### Field Documentation

- ***ADC\_TypeDef\* ADC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***ADC\_InitTypeDef ADC\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
ADC initialization parameters and regular conversions setting
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* ADC\_HandleTypeDef::DMA\_Handle***  
Pointer DMA Handler
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef ADC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
ADC locking object
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ADC\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
ADC communication state (bitmap of ADC states)
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ADC\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
ADC Error code
- ***ADC\_InjectionConfigTypeDef ADC\_HandleTypeDef::InjectionConfig***  
ADC injected channel configuration build-up structure

## 6.2 ADC Firmware driver API description

### 6.2.1 ADC peripheral features

- 12-bit, 10-bit, 8-bit or 6-bit configurable resolution.

- Interrupt generation at the end of regular conversion and in case of analog watchdog or overrun events.
- Single and continuous conversion modes.
- Scan mode for conversion of several channels sequentially.
- Data alignment with in-built data coherency.
- Programmable sampling time (channel wise)
- External trigger (timer or EXTI) with configurable polarity
- DMA request generation for transfer of conversions data of regular group.
- Configurable delay between conversions in Dual interleaved mode.
- ADC channels selectable single/differential input.
- ADC offset shared on 4 offset instances.
- ADC calibration
- ADC conversion of regular group.
- ADC supply requirements: 1.62 V to 3.6 V.
- ADC input range: from Vref- (connected to Vssa) to Vref+ (connected to Vdda or to an external voltage reference).

## 6.2.2 How to use this driver

### Configuration of top level parameters related to ADC

1. Enable the ADC interface
  - As prerequisite, ADC clock must be configured at RCC top level.
  - Two clock settings are mandatory:
    - ADC clock (core clock, also possibly conversion clock).
    - ADC clock (conversions clock). Two possible clock sources: synchronous clock derived from APB clock or asynchronous clock derived from system clock, PLLSAI1 or the PLLSAI2 running up to 80MHz.
    - Example: Into HAL\_ADC\_MspInit() (recommended code location) or with other device clock parameters configuration:
    - `__HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_ENABLE();` (mandatory)
    - `RCC_ADCCLKSOURCE_PLL` enable: (optional: if asynchronous clock selected)
    - `RCC_PeriphClkInitTypeDef RCC_PeriphClkInit;`
    - `PeriphClkInit.PeriphClockSelection = RCC_PERIPHCLK_ADC;`
    - `PeriphClkInit.AdcClockSelection = RCC_ADCCLKSOURCE_PLL;`
    - `HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig(&PeriphClkInit);`
    - ADC clock source and clock prescaler are configured at ADC level with parameter "ClockPrescaler" using function `HAL_ADC_Init()`.
2. ADC pins configuration
  - Enable the clock for the ADC GPIOs using macro `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`
  - Configure these ADC pins in analog mode using function `HAL_GPIO_Init()`
3. Optionally, in case of usage of ADC with interruptions:
  - Configure the NVIC for ADC using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ(ADCx_IRQn)`
  - Insert the ADC interruption handler function `HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()` into the function of corresponding ADC interruption vector `ADCx_IRQHandler()`.
4. Optionally, in case of usage of DMA:
  - Configure the DMA (DMA channel, mode normal or circular, ...) using function `HAL_DMA_Init()`.
  - Configure the NVIC for DMA using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ(DMAx_Channelx_IRQn)`

- Insert the ADC interruption handler function HAL\_ADC\_IRQHandler() into the function of corresponding DMA interruption vector DMAx\_Channelx\_IRQHandler().

### Configuration of ADC, group regular, channels parameters

1. Configure the ADC parameters (resolution, data alignment, ...) and regular group parameters (conversion trigger, sequencer, ...) using function HAL\_ADC\_Init().
2. Configure the channels for regular group parameters (channel number, channel rank into sequencer, ..., into regular group) using function HAL\_ADC\_ConfigChannel().
3. Optionally, configure the analog watchdog parameters (channels monitored, thresholds, ...) using function HAL\_ADC\_AnalogWDGConfig().

### Execution of ADC conversions

1. Optionally, perform an automatic ADC calibration to improve the conversion accuracy using function HAL\_ADCEx\_Calibration\_Start().
2. ADC driver can be used among three modes: polling, interruption, transfer by DMA.
  - ADC conversion by polling:
    - Activate the ADC peripheral and start conversions using function HAL\_ADC\_Start()
    - Wait for ADC conversion completion using function HAL\_ADC\_PollForConversion()
    - Retrieve conversion results using function HAL\_ADC\_GetValue()
    - Stop conversion and disable the ADC peripheral using function HAL\_ADC\_Stop()
  - ADC conversion by interruption:
    - Activate the ADC peripheral and start conversions using function HAL\_ADC\_Start\_IT()
    - Wait for ADC conversion completion by call of function HAL\_ADC\_ConvCpltCallback() (this function must be implemented in user program)
    - Retrieve conversion results using function HAL\_ADC\_GetValue()
    - Stop conversion and disable the ADC peripheral using function HAL\_ADC\_Stop\_IT()
  - ADC conversion with transfer by DMA:
    - Activate the ADC peripheral and start conversions using function HAL\_ADC\_Start\_DMA()
    - Wait for ADC conversion completion by call of function HAL\_ADC\_ConvCpltCallback() or HAL\_ADC\_ConvHalfCpltCallback() (these functions must be implemented in user program)
    - Conversion results are automatically transferred by DMA into destination variable address.
    - Stop conversion and disable the ADC peripheral using function HAL\_ADC\_Stop\_DMA()



Callback functions must be implemented in user program:

- HAL\_ADC\_ErrorCallback()
- HAL\_ADC\_LevelOutOfWindowCallback() (callback of analog watchdog)
- HAL\_ADC\_ConvCpltCallback()
- HAL\_ADC\_ConvHalfCpltCallback

### Deinitialization of ADC

1. Disable the ADC interface
  - ADC clock can be hard reset and disabled at RCC top level.
  - Hard reset of ADC peripherals using macro `_ADCx_FORCE_RESET()`, `_ADCx_RELEASE_RESET()`.
  - ADC clock disable using the equivalent macro/functions as configuration step.
    - Example: Into `HAL_ADC_MspDelInit()` (recommended code location) or with other device clock parameters configuration:
    - `RCC_OsclInitStructure.OscillatorType = RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSI14;`
    - `RCC_OsclInitStructure.HSI14State = RCC_HSI14_OFF;` (if not used for system clock)
    - `HAL_RCC_OscConfig(&RCC_OsclInitStructure);`
2. ADC pins configuration
  - Disable the clock for the ADC GPIOs using macro `_HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_DISABLE()`
3. Optionally, in case of usage of ADC with interruptions:
  - Disable the NVIC for ADC using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ(ADCx_IRQn)`
4. Optionally, in case of usage of DMA:
  - Deinitialize the DMA using function `HAL_DMA_Init()`.
  - Disable the NVIC for DMA using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ(DMAx_Channelx_IRQn)`

### 6.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure channels on regular group
- Configure the analog watchdog

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_ADC\_ConfigChannel\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_ADC\_AnalogWDGConfig\(\)`](#)

### 6.2.4 Peripheral state and errors functions

This subsection provides functions to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

- Check the ADC state
- Check the ADC error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_ADC\_GetState\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_ADC\_GetError\(\)`](#)

### 6.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### `HAL_ADC_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Init (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</code>
Function description	Initialize the ADC peripheral and regular group according to parameters specified in structure "ADC_InitTypeDef".
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As prerequisite, ADC clock must be configured at RCC top level (refer to description of RCC configuration for ADC in header of this file).</li> <li>Possibility to update parameters on the fly: This function initializes the ADC MSP (HAL_ADC_MspInit()) only when coming from ADC state reset. Following calls to this function can be used to reconfigure some parameters of ADC_InitTypeDef structure on the fly, without modifying MSP configuration. If ADC MSP has to be modified again, HAL_ADC_DeInit() must be called before HAL_ADC_Init(). The setting of these parameters is conditioned to ADC state. For parameters constraints, see comments of structure "ADC_InitTypeDef".</li> <li>This function configures the ADC within 2 scopes: scope of entire ADC and scope of regular group. For parameters details, see comments of structure "ADC_InitTypeDef".</li> <li>Parameters related to common ADC registers (ADC clock mode) are set only if all ADCs are disabled. If this is not the case, these common parameters setting are bypassed without error reporting: it can be the intended behaviour in case of update of a parameter of ADC_InitTypeDef on the fly, without disabling the other ADCs.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_DeInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_DeInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the ADC peripheral registers to their default reset values, with deinitialization of the ADC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For devices with several ADCs: reset of ADC common registers is done only if all ADCs sharing the same common group are disabled. (function "HAL_ADC_MspDeInit()" is also called under the same conditions: all ADC instances use the same core clock at RCC level, disabling the core clock reset all ADC instances). If this is not the case, reset of these common parameters reset is bypassed without error reporting: it can be the intended behavior in case of reset of a single ADC while the other ADCs sharing the same common group is still running.</li> <li>By default, HAL_ADC_DeInit() set ADC in mode deep power-down: this saves more power by reducing leakage currents and is particularly interesting before entering MCU low-power modes.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_MspInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the ADC MSP.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_ADC\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_MspDeInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Delinitialize the ADC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All ADC instances use the same core clock at RCC level, disabling the core clock reset all ADC instances).</li></ul>

**HAL\_ADC\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Enable ADC, start conversion of regular group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Interruptions enabled in this function: None.</li><li>Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available): if ADC is Slave, ADC is enabled but conversion is not started, if ADC is master, ADC is enabled and multimode conversion is started.</li></ul>

**HAL\_ADC\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of regular group (and injected channels in case of auto_injection mode), disable ADC peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>: ADC peripheral disable is forcing stop of potential conversion on injected group. If injected group is under use, it should be preliminarily stopped using HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop function.</li></ul>

**HAL\_ADC\_PollForConversion**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_PollForConversion (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Wait for regular group conversion to be completed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li><li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value in millisecond.</li></ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADC conversion flags EOS (end of sequence) and EOC (end of conversion) are cleared by this function, with an exception: if low power feature "LowPowerAutoWait" is enabled, flags are not cleared to not interfere with this feature until data register is read using function HAL_ADC_GetValue().</li> <li>This function cannot be used in a particular setup: ADC configured in DMA mode and polling for end of each conversion (ADC init parameter "EOCSelection" set to ADC_EOC_SINGLE_CONV). In this case, DMA resets the flag EOC and polling cannot be performed on each conversion. Nevertheless, polling can still be performed on the complete sequence (ADC init parameter "EOCSelection" set to ADC_EOC_SEQ_CONV).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_PollForEvent

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_PollForEvent(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t EventType, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Poll for ADC event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li><b>EventType:</b> the ADC event type. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ADC_EOSMP_EVENT ADC End of Sampling event</li> <li>- ADC_AWD1_EVENT ADC Analog watchdog 1 event (main analog watchdog, present on all STM32 devices)</li> <li>- ADC_AWD2_EVENT ADC Analog watchdog 2 event (additional analog watchdog, not present on all STM32 families)</li> <li>- ADC_AWD3_EVENT ADC Analog watchdog 3 event (additional analog watchdog, not present on all STM32 families)</li> <li>- ADC_OVR_EVENT ADC Overrun event</li> <li>- ADC_JQOVF_EVENT ADC Injected context queue overflow event</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value in millisecond.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The relevant flag is cleared if found to be set, except for ADC_FLAG_OVR. Indeed, the latter is reset only if hadc-&gt;Init.Overrun field is set to ADC_OVR_DATA_OVERWRITTEN. Otherwise, data register may be potentially overwritten by a new converted data as soon as OVR is cleared. To reset OVR flag once the preserved data is retrieved, the user can resort to macro __HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG(hadc, ADC_FLAG_OVR);</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_Start\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Enable ADC, start conversion of regular group with interruption.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interruptions enabled in this function according to initialization setting: EOC (end of conversion), EOS (end of sequence), OVR overrun. Each of these interruptions has its dedicated callback function.</li> <li>Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available): HAL_ADC_Start_IT() must be called for ADC Slave first, then for ADC Master. For ADC Slave, ADC is enabled only (conversion is not started). For ADC Master, ADC is enabled and multimode conversion is started.</li> <li>To guarantee a proper reset of all interruptions once all the needed conversions are obtained, HAL_ADC_Stop_IT() must be called to ensure a correct stop of the IT-based conversions.</li> <li>By default, HAL_ADC_Start_IT() does not enable the End Of Sampling interruption. If required (e.g. in case of oversampling with trigger mode), the user must: 1. first clear the EOSMP flag if set with macro __HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG(hadc, ADC_FLAG_EOSMP) 2. then enable the EOSMP interrupt with macro __HAL_ADC_ENABLE_IT(hadc, ADC_IT_EOSMP) before calling HAL_ADC_Start_IT().</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_Stop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of regular group (and injected group in case of auto_injection mode), disable interruption of end-of-conversion, disable ADC peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_Start\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start_DMA (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t * pData, uint32_t Length)</b>
Function description	Enable ADC, start conversion of regular group and transfer result through DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Destination Buffer address.</li> <li><b>Length:</b> Length of data to be transferred from ADC peripheral to memory (in bytes)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interruptions enabled in this function: overrun (if applicable), DMA half transfer, DMA transfer complete. Each of these</li> </ul>

- interruptions has its dedicated callback function.
- Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available): HAL\_ADC\_Start\_DMA() is designed for single-ADC mode only. For multimode, the dedicated HAL\_ADCEx\_MultiModeStart\_DMA() function must be used.

### **HAL\_ADC\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of regular group (and injected group in case of auto_injection mode), disable ADC DMA transfer, disable ADC peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• : ADC peripheral disable is forcing stop of potential conversion on ADC group injected. If ADC group injected is under use, it should be preliminarily stopped using HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop function.</li> <li>• Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available): HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA() function is dedicated to single-ADC mode only. For multimode, the dedicated HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeStop_DMA() API must be used.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADC\_GetValue**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Get ADC regular group conversion result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC:</b> group regular conversion data</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reading register DR automatically clears ADC flag EOC (ADC group regular end of unitary conversion).</li> <li>• This function does not clear ADC flag EOS (ADC group regular end of sequence conversion). Occurrence of flag EOS rising: If sequencer is composed of 1 rank, flag EOS is equivalent to flag EOC. If sequencer is composed of several ranks, during the scan sequence flag EOC only is raised, at the end of the scan sequence both flags EOC and EOS are raised. To clear this flag, either use function: in programming model IT: HAL_ADC_IRQHandler(), in programming model polling: HAL_ADC_PollForConversion() or __HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG(&amp;hadc, ADC_FLAG_EOS).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADC\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_IRQHandler (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Handle ADC interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_ADC\_ConvCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	---

Function description      Conversion complete callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_ADC\_ConvHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_ConvHalfCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	---

Function description      Conversion DMA half-transfer callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_ADC\_LevelOutOfWindowCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_LevelOutOfWindowCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	---

Function description      Analog watchdog 1 callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_ADC\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	--

Function description      ADC error callback in non-blocking mode (ADC conversion with interruption or transfer by DMA).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of error due to overrun when using ADC with DMA transfer (HAL ADC handle parameter "ErrorCode" to state "HAL_ADC_ERROR_OVR"): Reinitialize the DMA using function "HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA()". If needed, restart a new ADC conversion using function "HAL_ADC_Start_DMA()" (this function is also clearing overrun flag)</li> </ul>
-------	--

### **HAL\_ADC\_ConfigChannel**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef * sConfig)</b>
---------------	---

Function description      Configure a channel to be assigned to ADC group regular.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li><b>sConfig:</b> Structure of ADC channel assigned to ADC group regular.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case of usage of internal measurement channels: Vbat/VrefInt/TempSensor. These internal paths can be disabled using function HAL_ADC_DeInit().</li> <li>Possibility to update parameters on the fly: This function initializes channel into ADC group regular, following calls to this function can be used to reconfigure some parameters of structure "ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef" on the fly, without resetting the ADC. The setting of these parameters is conditioned to ADC state: Refer to comments of structure "ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef".</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_AnalogWDGConfig

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef * AnalogWDGConfig)</b>
Function description	Configure the analog watchdog.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li><b>AnalogWDGConfig:</b> Structure of ADC analog watchdog configuration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possibility to update parameters on the fly: This function initializes the selected analog watchdog, successive calls to this function can be used to reconfigure some parameters of structure "ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef" on the fly, without resetting the ADC. The setting of these parameters is conditioned to ADC state. For parameters constraints, see comments of structure "ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef".</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, analog watchdog thresholds cannot be modified while ADC conversion is on going.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADC\_GetState

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetState (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Return the ADC handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADC:</b> handle state (bitfield on 32 bits)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADC state machine is managed by bitfields, ADC status must be compared with states bits. For example: " if (HAL_IS_BIT_SET(HAL_ADC_GetState(hadc1), HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_BUSY)) " " if (HAL_IS_BIT_SET(HAL_ADC_GetState(hadc1), HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD1) ) "</li> </ul>

**HAL\_ADC\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetError (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Return the ADC error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC:</b> error code (bitfield on 32 bits)</li> </ul>

**ADC\_ConversionStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef ADC_ConversionStop (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t ConversionGroup)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>ConversionGroup:</b> ADC group regular and/or injected. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ADC_REGULAR_GROUP ADC regular conversion type.</li> <li>– ADC_INJECTED_GROUP ADC injected conversion type.</li> <li>– ADC_REGULAR_INJECTED_GROUP ADC regular and injected conversion type.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**ADC\_Enable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef ADC_Enable (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Enable the selected ADC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**Notes**

- Prerequisite condition to use this function: ADC must be disabled and voltage regulator must be enabled (done into HAL\_ADC\_Init()).

**ADC\_Disable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef ADC_Disable (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Disable the selected ADC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**Notes**

- Prerequisite condition to use this function: ADC conversions must be stopped.

**ADC\_DMAConvCplt**

Function name	<b>void ADC_DMAConvCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	DMA transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**ADC\_DMAHalfConvCplt**

Function name	<b>void ADC_DMAHalfConvCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA half transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**ADC\_DMAError**

Function name	<b>void ADC_DMAError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 6.3 ADC Firmware driver defines

### 6.3.1 ADC

***ADC Analog Watchdog Mode***

ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_NONE	No analog watchdog selected
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_REG	Analog watchdog applied to a regular group single channel
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_INJEC	Analog watchdog applied to an injected group single channel
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_REGINJEC	Analog watchdog applied to a regular and injected groups single channel
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_REG	Analog watchdog applied to regular group all channels
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_INJEC	Analog watchdog applied to injected group all channels
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_REGINJEC	Analog watchdog applied to regular and injected groups all channels

***ADC Analog Watchdog Selection***

ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_1	Analog watchdog 1 selection
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_2	Analog watchdog 2 selection
ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_3	Analog watchdog 3 selection

***ADCx CFGR fields*****ADC\_CFGR\_FIELDS**

***ADCx CFGR sub fields*****ADC\_CFGR\_FIELDS\_2*****ADC channels***

ADC_CHANNEL_0	ADC channel 0
ADC_CHANNEL_1	ADC channel 1
ADC_CHANNEL_2	ADC channel 2
ADC_CHANNEL_3	ADC channel 3
ADC_CHANNEL_4	ADC channel 4
ADC_CHANNEL_5	ADC channel 5
ADC_CHANNEL_6	ADC channel 6
ADC_CHANNEL_7	ADC channel 7
ADC_CHANNEL_8	ADC channel 8
ADC_CHANNEL_9	ADC channel 9
ADC_CHANNEL_10	ADC channel 10
ADC_CHANNEL_11	ADC channel 11
ADC_CHANNEL_12	ADC channel 12
ADC_CHANNEL_13	ADC channel 13
ADC_CHANNEL_14	ADC channel 14
ADC_CHANNEL_15	ADC channel 15
ADC_CHANNEL_16	ADC channel 16
ADC_CHANNEL_17	ADC channel 17
ADC_CHANNEL_18	ADC channel 18
ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR	ADC temperature sensor channel
ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT	ADC Vbat channel
ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT	ADC Vrefint channel
ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1	ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1. This channel is shared with ADC internal channel connected to temperature sensor, they cannot be used both simultaneously.
ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2	ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 2, channel specific to ADC1. This channel is shared with ADC internal channel connected to Vbat, they cannot be used both simultaneously.

***ADC clock source and clock prescaler***

ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV1	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock not divided
ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock divided a prescaler of 2
ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB

	clock divided a prescaler of 4
ADC_CLOCKPRESCALER_PCLK_DIV1	Obsolete naming, kept for compatibility with some other devices
ADC_CLOCKPRESCALER_PCLK_DIV2	Obsolete naming, kept for compatibility with some other devices
ADC_CLOCKPRESCALER_PCLK_DIV4	Obsolete naming, kept for compatibility with some other devices
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV1	ADC asynchronous clock not divided
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV2	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 2
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV4	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 4
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV6	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 6
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV8	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 8
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV10	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 10
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV12	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 12
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV16	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 16
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV32	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 32
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV64	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 64
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV128	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 128
ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV256	ADC asynchronous clock divided by 256

***ADC conversion data alignment***

ADC\_DATAALIGN\_RIGHT Data right alignment

ADC\_DATAALIGN\_LEFT Data left alignment

***ADC sequencer end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions***

ADC\_EOC\_SINGLE\_CONV End of unitary conversion flag

ADC\_EOC\_SEQ\_CONV End of sequence conversions flag

***ADC Error Code***

HAL\_ADC\_ERROR\_NONE No error

HAL\_ADC\_ERROR\_INTERNAL ADC IP internal error (problem of clocking, enable/disable, erroneous state, ...)

HAL\_ADC\_ERROR\_OVR Overrun error

HAL\_ADC\_ERROR\_DMA DMA transfer error

HAL\_ADC\_ERROR\_JQOVF Injected context queue overflow error

***ADC Event Type***

ADC\_EOSMP\_EVENT ADC End of Sampling event

ADC\_AWD1\_EVENT ADC Analog watchdog 1 event (main analog watchdog, present on all STM32 series)

ADC\_AWD2\_EVENT ADC Analog watchdog 2 event (additional analog watchdog, not present on all STM32 series)

`ADC_AWD3_EVENT` ADC Analog watchdog 3 event (additional analog watchdog, not present on all STM32 series)

`ADC_OVR_EVENT` ADC overrun event

`ADC_JQOVF_EVENT` ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow event

#### ***ADC Exported Constants***

`ADC_AWD_EVENT` ADC Analog watchdog 1 event: Naming for compatibility with other STM32 devices having only one analog watchdog

#### ***ADC Flags Definition***

<code>ADC_FLAG_RDY</code>	ADC Ready flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_EOSMP</code>	ADC End of Sampling flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_EOC</code>	ADC End of Regular Conversion flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_EOS</code>	ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_OVR</code>	ADC overrun flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_JEOC</code>	ADC End of Injected Conversion flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_JEOS</code>	ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_AWD1</code>	ADC Analog watchdog 1 flag (main analog watchdog)
<code>ADC_FLAG_AWD2</code>	ADC Analog watchdog 2 flag (additional analog watchdog)
<code>ADC_FLAG_AWD3</code>	ADC Analog watchdog 3 flag (additional analog watchdog)
<code>ADC_FLAG_JQOVF</code>	ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_AWD</code>	ADC Analog watchdog 1 flag: Naming for compatibility with other STM32 devices having only one analog watchdog
<code>ADC_FLAG_ALL</code>	ADC all flags
<code>ADC_FLAG_POSTCONV_ALL</code>	ADC post-conversion all flags

#### ***Channel - Sampling time***

<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_2CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_3CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 3.5 ADC clock cycles. If selected, this sampling time replaces all sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles. These 2 sampling times cannot be used simultaneously.
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_6CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 6.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_12CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 12.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_24CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 24.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_47CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 47.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_92CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 92.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_247CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 247.5 ADC clock cycles
<code>ADC_SAMPLETIME_640CYCLES_5</code>	Sampling time 640.5 ADC clock cycles

***HAL ADC macro to manage HAL ADC handle, IT and flags.***

<u>_HAL_ADC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reset ADC handle state.</li></ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>_HANDLE_</u>: ADC handle</li></ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul>
<u>_HAL_ADC_ENABLE_IT</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enable ADC interrupt.</li></ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>_HANDLE_</u>: ADC handle</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>_INTERRUPT_</u>: ADC Interrupt This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- ADC_IT_RDY, ADC Ready (ADRDY) interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_EOSMP, ADC End of Sampling interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_EOC, ADC End of Regular Conversion interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_EOS, ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_OVR, ADC overrun interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_JEOC, ADC End of Injected Conversion interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_JEOS, ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions interrupt source</li><li>- ADC_IT_AWD1, ADC Analog watchdog 1 interrupt source (main analog watchdog)</li><li>- ADC_IT_AWD2, ADC Analog watchdog 2 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)</li><li>- ADC_IT_AWD3, ADC Analog watchdog 3 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)</li><li>- ADC_IT_JQOVF, ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow interrupt source.</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul>
<u>_HAL_ADC_DISABLE_IT</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disable ADC interrupt.</li></ul>

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: ADC handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: ADC Interrupt This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `ADC_IT_RDY`, ADC Ready (ADRDY) interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOSMP`, ADC End of Sampling interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOC`, ADC End of Regular Conversion interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOS`, ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_OVR`, ADC overrun interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_JEOC`, ADC End of Injected Conversion interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_JEOS`, ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_AWD1`, ADC Analog watchdog 1 interrupt source (main analog watchdog)
  - `ADC_IT_AWD2`, ADC Analog watchdog 2 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
  - `ADC_IT_AWD3`, ADC Analog watchdog 3 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
  - `ADC_IT_JQOVF`, ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow interrupt source.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_ADC_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Checks if the specified ADC interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: ADC handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: ADC interrupt source to check This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `ADC_IT_RDY`, ADC Ready (ADRDY) interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOSMP`, ADC End of Sampling interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOC`, ADC End of Regular Conversion interrupt source
  - `ADC_IT_EOS`, ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions interrupt source

- source
  - ADC\_IT\_OVR, ADC overrun interrupt source
  - ADC\_IT\_JEOC, ADC End of Injected Conversion interrupt source
  - ADC\_IT\_JEOS, ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions interrupt source
  - ADC\_IT\_AWD1, ADC Analog watchdog 1 interrupt source (main analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_IT\_AWD2, ADC Analog watchdog 2 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_IT\_AWD3, ADC Analog watchdog 3 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_IT\_JQOVF, ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow interrupt source.

**Return value:**

- State: of interruption (SET or RESET)

**\_HAL\_ADC\_GET\_FLAG****Description:**

- Check whether the specified ADC flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: ADC handle
- \_FLAG\_: ADC flag This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_FLAG\_RDY, ADC Ready (ADRDY) flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOSMP, ADC End of Sampling flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOC, ADC End of Regular Conversion flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOS, ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_OVR, ADC overrun flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_JEOC, ADC End of Injected Conversion flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_JEOS, ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD1, ADC Analog watchdog 1 flag (main analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD2, ADC Analog watchdog 2 flag (additional analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD3, ADC Analog watchdog 3 flag (additional analog watchdog)

- ADC\_FLAG\_JQOVF, ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow flag.

**Return value:**

- State: of flag (TRUE or FALSE).

`_HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the specified ADC flag.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: ADC handle
- `_FLAG_`: ADC flag This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_FLAG\_RDY, ADC Ready (ADRDY) flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOSMP, ADC End of Sampling flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOC, ADC End of Regular Conversion flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_EOS, ADC End of Regular sequence of Conversions flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_OVR, ADC overrun flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_JEOC, ADC End of Injected Conversion flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_JEOS, ADC End of Injected sequence of Conversions flag
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD1, ADC Analog watchdog 1 flag (main analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD2, ADC Analog watchdog 2 flag (additional analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_FLAG\_AWD3, ADC Analog watchdog 3 flag (additional analog watchdog)
  - ADC\_FLAG\_JQOVF, ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow flag.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Bit cleared bit by writing 1 (writing 0 has no effect on any bit of register ISR).

***HAL ADC helper macro***`_HAL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB`**Description:**

- Helper macro to get ADC channel number in decimal format from literals `ADC_CHANNEL_x`.

**Parameters:**

- `_CHANNEL_`: This parameter can be

one of the following values:

- ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=18

**Notes:**

- Example:  
`__HAL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB(ADC_CHANNEL_4)` will return decimal number "4". The input can be a value from functions where a channel number is returned, either defined with number or with bitfield (only one bit must be set).

**Description:**

- Helper macro to get ADC channel in literal format ADC\_CHANNEL\_x from number in decimal format.

**Parameters:**

- DECIMAL\_NB: Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=18

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Notes:**

- Example:  
HAL\_ADC\_DECIMAL\_NB\_TO CHANNEL(4) will return a data equivalent to "ADC\_CHANNEL\_4".

**Description:**

- Helper macro to determine whether the selected channel corresponds to literal definitions of driver.

**Parameters:**

- CHANNEL: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin). Value "1" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC internal channel.

**Notes:**

- The different literal definitions of ADC channels are: ADC internal channel: ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin): ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ... The channel parameter must be a value defined from literal definition of a ADC internal channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), ADC external channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_1,

ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...), must not be a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

### \_HAL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL\_TO\_EXTERNAL

#### Description:

- Helper macro to convert a channel defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), to its equivalent parameter definition of a ADC external channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...).

#### Parameters:

- \_CHANNEL\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

#### Return value:



- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_2
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_3
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_4
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_5
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_18

**Notes:**

- The channel parameter can be, additionally to a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), a value defined from parameter definition of ADC external channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...) or a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers.

**\_\_HAL\_ADC\_IS\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL\_AVAILABLE****Description:**

- Helper macro to determine whether the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_ADC\_INSTANCE\_\_: ADC instance
- \_\_CHANNEL\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3

- (3)(6)
- ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3
- (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if the internal channel selected is not available on the ADC instance selected. Value "1" if the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

**Notes:**

- The channel parameter must be a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), must not be a value defined from parameter definition of ADC external channel (ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...) or a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_COMMON\\_INSTANCE](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to select the ADC common instance to which is belonging the selected ADC instance.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_ADCx\\_\\_](#): ADC instance

**Return value:**

- ADC: common register instance

**Notes:**

- ADC common register instance can be used for: Set parameters common to several ADC instancesMultimode (for devices with several ADC instances) Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy\_COMMON" as parameter.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_IS\\_ENABLED\\_ALL\\_COMMON\\_INSTANCE](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to check if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_ADCXY\\_COMMON\\_\\_](#): ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS

definition or by using helper macro

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled. Value "1" if at least one ADC instance sharing the same ADC common instance is enabled.

**Notes:**

- This check is required by functions with setting conditioned to ADC state: All ADC instances of the ADC common group must be disabled. Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy\_COMMON" as parameter. On devices with only 1 ADC common instance, parameter of this macro is useless and can be ignored (parameter kept for compatibility with devices featuring several ADC common instances).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_DIGITAL\\_SCALE](#)

**Description:**

- Helper macro to define the ADC conversion data full-scale digital value corresponding to the selected ADC resolution.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_\\_](#): This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - [ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_12B](#)
  - [ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_10B](#)
  - [ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_8B](#)
  - [ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_6B](#)

**Return value:**

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

**Notes:**

- ADC conversion data full-scale corresponds to voltage range determined by analog voltage references Vref+ and Vref- (refer to reference manual).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_CONVERT\\_DATA\\_RESOLUTION](#)

**Description:**

- Helper macro to convert the ADC conversion data from a resolution to another resolution.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_DATA\\_\\_](#): ADC conversion data to be converted
- [\\_\\_ADC\\_RESOLUTION\\_CURRENT\\_\\_](#): Resolution of to the data to be converted

This parameter can be one of the following values:

- ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
- ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
- ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
- ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B
- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_TARGET\_\_:  
Resolution of the data after conversion This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

#### Return value:

- ADC: conversion data to the requested resolution

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the voltage (unit: mVolt) corresponding to a ADC conversion data (unit: digital value).

#### Parameters:

- \_\_VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE\_\_: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- \_\_ADC\_DATA\_\_: ADC conversion data (resolution 12 bits) (unit: digital value).
- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

#### Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

#### Notes:

- Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CALC\_VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE().

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate analog reference voltage (Vref+) (unit: mVolt) from ADC conversion data of internal voltage reference VrefInt.

**Parameters:**

- `__VREFINT_ADC_DATA__`: ADC conversion data (resolution 12 bits) of internal voltage reference VrefInt (unit: digital value).
- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_12B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_10B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_8B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_6B`

**Return value:**

- Analog: reference voltage (unit: mV)

**Notes:**

- Computation is using VrefInt calibration value stored in system memory for each device during production. This voltage depends on user board environment: voltage level connected to pin Vref+. On devices with small package, the pin Vref+ is not present and internally bonded to pin Vdda. On this STM32 serie, calibration data of internal voltage reference VrefInt corresponds to a resolution of 12 bits, this is the recommended ADC resolution to convert voltage of internal voltage reference VrefInt. Otherwise, this macro performs the processing to scale ADC conversion data to 12 bits.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_CALC\\_TEMPERATURE](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the temperature (unit: degree Celsius) from ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor.

**Parameters:**

- `__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__`: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- `__TEMPSENSOR_ADC_DATA__`: ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor (unit: digital value).
- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: ADC resolution at which internal temperature sensor voltage has been measured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_12B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_10B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_8B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_6B`

**Return value:**

- Temperature: (unit: degree Celsius)

**Notes:**

- Computation is using temperature sensor calibration values stored in system memory for each device during production.  
Calculation formula: Temperature =  

$$\frac{((TS\_ADC\_DATA - TS\_CAL1) * (TS\_CAL2\_TEMP - TS\_CAL1\_TEMP))}{(TS\_CAL2 - TS\_CAL1) + TS\_CAL1\_TEMP}$$
with TS\_ADC\_DATA = temperature sensor raw data measured by ADC Avg\_Slope =  

$$(TS\_CAL2 - TS\_CAL1) / (TS\_CAL2\_TEMP - TS\_CAL1\_TEMP)$$
TS\_CAL1 = equivalent TS\_ADC\_DATA at temperature TEMP\_DEGC\_CAL1 (calibrated in factory)  
TS\_CAL2 = equivalent TS\_ADC\_DATA at temperature TEMP\_DEGC\_CAL2 (calibrated in factory) Caution: Calculation relevancy under reserve that calibration parameters are correct (address and data). To calculate temperature using temperature sensor datasheet typical values (generic values less, therefore less accurate than calibrated values), use helper macro  
`_LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE_TYP_PARAMS()`. As calculation input, the analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be defined as it impacts the ADC LSB equivalent voltage. Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro  
`_LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`. On this STM32 serie, calibration data of temperature sensor corresponds to a resolution of 12 bits, this is the recommended ADC resolution to convert voltage of temperature sensor. Otherwise, this macro performs the processing to scale ADC conversion data to 12 bits.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_ADC\\_CALC\\_TEMPERATURE\\_TYP\\_PARAMS](#)

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the temperature (unit: degree Celsius) from ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor.

**Parameters:**

- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_AVGSLOPE__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor slope typical value (unit: uV/DegCelsius). On STM32L4, refer to device datasheet parameter "Avg\_Slope".
- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_CALX_V__`:

Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor voltage typical value (at temperature and Vref+ defined in parameters below) (unit: mV). On STM32L4, refer to device datasheet parameter "V30" (corresponding to TS\_CAL1).

- `__TEMPSENSOR_CALX_TEMP__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature at which temperature sensor voltage (see parameter above) is corresponding (unit: mV)
- `__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__`: Analog voltage reference (Vref+) voltage (unit: mV)
- `__TEMPSENSOR_ADC_DATA__`: ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor (unit: digital value).
- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: ADC resolution at which internal temperature sensor voltage has been measured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_12B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_10B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_8B`
  - `ADC_RESOLUTION_6B`

#### Return value:

- Temperature: (unit: degree Celsius)

#### Notes:

- Computation is using temperature sensor typical values (refer to device datasheet). Calculation formula: Temperature =  $(TS\_TYP\_CALx\_VOLT(uV) - TS\_ADC\_DATA * Conversion_uV) / Avg\_Slope + CALx\_TEMP$  with  $TS\_ADC\_DATA$  = temperature sensor raw data measured by ADC (unit: digital value)  $Avg\_Slope$  = temperature sensor slope (unit: uV/Degree Celsius)  $TS\_TYP\_CALx\_VOLT$  = temperature sensor digital value at temperature  $CALx\_TEMP$  (unit: mV) Caution: Calculation relevancy under reserve the temperature sensor of the current device has characteristics in line with datasheet typical values. If temperature sensor calibration values are available on this device (presence of macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`), temperature calculation will be more accurate using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`. As calculation input, the analog reference

voltage ( $V_{ref+}$ ) must be defined as it impacts the ADC LSB equivalent voltage. Analog reference voltage ( $V_{ref+}$ ) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`. ADC measurement data must correspond to a resolution of 12bits (full scale digital value 4095). If not the case, the data must be preliminarily rescaled to an equivalent resolution of 12 bits.

#### ***ADC group injected trigger edge (when external trigger is selected)***

<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_EDGE_NONE</code>	Injected conversions hardware trigger detection disabled
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_EDGE_RISING</code>	Injected conversions hardware trigger detection on the rising edge
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_EDGE_FALLING</code>	Injected conversions hardware trigger detection on the falling edge
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_EDGE_RISINGFALLING</code>	Injected conversions hardware trigger detection on both the rising and falling edges

#### ***ADC group injected trigger source***

<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T1_TRGO</code>	Event 0 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T1_CC4</code>	Event 1 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T2_TRGO</code>	Event 2 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T2_CC1</code>	Event 3 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T3_CC4</code>	Event 4 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T4_TRGO</code>	Event 5 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_EXT_IT15</code>	Event 6 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T8_CC4</code>	Event 7 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T1_TRGO2</code>	Event 8 triggers injected group conversion start
<code>ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T8_TRGO</code>	Event 9 triggers injected group conversion start

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T8_TRGO2	Event 10 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T3_CC3	Event 11 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T3_TRGO	Event 12 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T3_CC1	Event 13 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T6_TRGO	Event 14 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJEC_T15_TRGO	Event 15 triggers injected group conversion start
ADC_INJECTED_SOFTWARE_START	Software triggers injected group conversion start

#### ***ADC Interrupts Definition***

ADC_IT_RDY	ADC Ready (ADRDY) interrupt source
ADC_IT_EOSMP	ADC End of sampling interrupt source
ADC_IT_EOC	ADC End of regular conversion interrupt source
ADC_IT_EOS	ADC End of regular sequence of conversions interrupt source
ADC_IT_OVR	ADC overrun interrupt source
ADC_IT_JEOC	ADC End of injected conversion interrupt source
ADC_IT_JEOS	ADC End of injected sequence of conversions interrupt source
ADC_IT_AWD1	ADC Analog watchdog 1 interrupt source (main analog watchdog)
ADC_IT_AWD2	ADC Analog watchdog 2 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
ADC_IT_AWD3	ADC Analog watchdog 3 interrupt source (additional analog watchdog)
ADC_IT_JQOVF	ADC Injected Context Queue Overflow interrupt source
ADC_IT_AWD	ADC Analog watchdog 1 interrupt source: naming for compatibility with other STM32 devices having only one analog watchdog

#### ***ADC overrun***

ADC_OVR_DATA_PRESERVED	Data preserved in case of overrun
ADC_OVR_DATA_OVERWRITTEN	Data overwritten in case of overrun

#### ***ADC Oversampling Ratio***

ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_2	ADC Oversampling ratio 2x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_4	ADC Oversampling ratio 4x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_8	ADC Oversampling ratio 8x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_16	ADC Oversampling ratio 16x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_32	ADC Oversampling ratio 32x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_64	ADC Oversampling ratio 64x

ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_128	ADC Oversampling ratio 128x
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_256	ADC Oversampling ratio 256x

***ADC group regular trigger edge (when external trigger is selected)***

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_NONE	Regular conversions hardware trigger detection disabled
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_RISING	Regular conversions hardware trigger detection on the rising edge
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_FALLING	Regular conversions hardware trigger detection on the falling edge
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_RISINGFALLING	Regular conversions hardware trigger detection on both the rising and falling edges

***ADC group regular trigger source***

ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T1_CC1	Event 0 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T1_CC2	Event 1 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T1_CC3	Event 2 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T2_CC2	Event 3 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T3_TRGO	Event 4 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T4_CC4	Event 5 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_EXT_IT11	Event 6 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T8_TRGO	Event 7 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T8_TRGO2	Event 8 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T1_TRGO	Event 9 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T1_TRGO2	Event 10 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T2_TRGO	Event 11 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T4_TRGO	Event 12 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T6_TRGO	Event 13 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T15_TRGO	Event 14 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_EXTERNALTRIG_T3_CC4	Event 15 triggers regular group conversion start
ADC_SOFTWARE_START	Software triggers regular group conversion start

***ADC Regular Oversampling Continued or Resumed Mode***

ADC_REGOVERSAMPLING_CONTINUED_MODE	Oversampling buffer maintained during injection sequence
ADC_REGOVERSAMPLING_RESUMED_MODE	Oversampling buffer zeroed during injection sequence

***ADC group regular sequencer rank***

ADC_REGULAR_RANK_1	ADC regular conversion rank 1
--------------------	-------------------------------

---

ADC_REGULAR_RANK_2	ADC regular conversion rank 2
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_3	ADC regular conversion rank 3
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_4	ADC regular conversion rank 4
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_5	ADC regular conversion rank 5
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_6	ADC regular conversion rank 6
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_7	ADC regular conversion rank 7
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_8	ADC regular conversion rank 8
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_9	ADC regular conversion rank 9
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_10	ADC regular conversion rank 10
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_11	ADC regular conversion rank 11
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_12	ADC regular conversion rank 12
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_13	ADC regular conversion rank 13
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_14	ADC regular conversion rank 14
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_15	ADC regular conversion rank 15
ADC_REGULAR_RANK_16	ADC regular conversion rank 16

***ADC Resolution***

ADC_RESOLUTION_12B	ADC 12-bit resolution
ADC_RESOLUTION_10B	ADC 10-bit resolution
ADC_RESOLUTION_8B	ADC 8-bit resolution
ADC_RESOLUTION_6B	ADC 6-bit resolution

***ADC Oversampling Right Shift***

ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_NONE	ADC No bit shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_1	ADC 1 bit shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_2	ADC 2 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_3	ADC 3 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_4	ADC 4 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_5	ADC 5 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_6	ADC 6 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_7	ADC 7 bits shift for oversampling
ADC_RIGHTBITSHIFT_8	ADC 8 bits shift for oversampling

***ADC sequencer scan mode***

ADC_SCAN_DISABLE	Scan mode disabled
ADC_SCAN_ENABLE	Scan mode enabled

***ADCx SMPR1 fields***

ADC\_SMPR1\_FIELDS

**ADC States**

HAL\_ADC\_STATE\_RESET

**Notes:**

- ADC state machine is managed by bitfields, state must be compared with bit by bit. For example: " if  
(HAL\_IS\_BIT\_SET( HAL\_ADC\_GetState(had\_c1), HAL\_ADC\_STATE\_REG\_BUSY)) " if  
(HAL\_IS\_BIT\_SET( HAL\_ADC\_GetState(had\_c1), HAL\_ADC\_STATE\_AWD1) ) " ADC not yet initialized or disabled

HAL_ADC_STATE_READY	ADC peripheral ready for use
HAL_ADC_STATE_BUSY_INTERNAL	ADC is busy due to an internal process (initialization, calibration)
HAL_ADC_STATE_TIMEOUT	TimeOut occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_INTERNAL	Internal error occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_CONFIG	Configuration error occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_DMA	DMA error occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_BUSY	A conversion on ADC group regular is ongoing or can occur (either by continuous mode, external trigger, low power auto power-on (if feature available), multimode ADC master control (if feature available))
HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_EOC	Conversion data available on group regular
HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_OVR	Overrun occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_EOSMP	Not available on this STM32 serie: End Of Sampling flag raised
HAL_ADC_STATE_INJ_BUSY	A conversion on ADC group injected is ongoing or can occur (either by auto-injection mode, external trigger, low power auto power-on (if feature available), multimode ADC master control (if feature available))
HAL_ADC_STATE_INJ_EOC	Conversion data available on group injected
HAL_ADC_STATE_INJ_JQOVF	Injected queue overflow occurrence
HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD1	Out-of-window occurrence of ADC analog watchdog 1
HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD2	Out-of-window occurrence of ADC analog watchdog 2
HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD3	Out-of-window occurrence of ADC analog watchdog 3
HAL_ADC_STATE_MULTIMODE_SLAVE	ADC in multimode slave state, controlled by another ADC master (when feature available)

***ADC Triggered Regular Oversampling***

ADC_TRIGGEREDMODE_SINGLE_TRIGGER	A single trigger for all channel oversampled conversions
ADC_TRIGGEREDMODE_MULTI_TRIGGER	A trigger for each oversampled conversion

## 7 HAL ADC Extension Driver

### 7.1 ADCEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 7.1.1 ADC\_InjOversamplingTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Ratio*
- *uint32\_t RightBitShift*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t ADC\_InjOversamplingTypeDef::Ratio*  
Configures the oversampling ratio. This parameter can be a value of [ADC\\_Oversampling\\_Ratio](#)
- *uint32\_t ADC\_InjOversamplingTypeDef::RightBitShift*  
Configures the division coefficient for the Oversampler. This parameter can be a value of [ADC\\_Right\\_Bit\\_Shift](#)

#### 7.1.2 ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t InjectedChannel*
- *uint32\_t InjectedRank*
- *uint32\_t InjectedSamplingTime*
- *uint32\_t InjectedSingleDiff*
- *uint32\_t InjectedOffsetNumber*
- *uint32\_t InjectedOffset*
- *uint32\_t InjectedNbrOfConversion*
- *uint32\_t InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode*
- *uint32\_t AutoInjectedConv*
- *uint32\_t QueueInjectedContext*
- *uint32\_t ExternalTrigInjecConv*
- *uint32\_t ExternalTrigInjecConvEdge*
- *uint32\_t InjecOversamplingMode*
- *ADC\_InjOversamplingTypeDef InjecOversampling*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedChannel*  
Specifies the channel to configure into ADC group injected. This parameter can be a value of [ADC\\_channels](#) Note: Depending on devices and ADC instances, some channels may not be available on device package pins. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- *uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedRank*  
Specifies the rank in the ADC group injected sequencer. This parameter must be a value of [ADCEx\\_injected\\_rank](#). Note: to disable a channel or change order of conversion sequencer, rank containing a previous channel setting can be overwritten by the new channel setting (or parameter number of conversions adjusted)
- *uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedSamplingTime*  
Sampling time value to be set for the selected channel. Unit: ADC clock cycles. Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time (12.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits, 10.5 cycles at 10 bits, 8.5 cycles at 8 bits, 6.5 cycles

- at 6 bits). This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_HAL\_EC\_CHANNEL\_SAMPLINGTIME***. Caution: This parameter applies to a channel that can be used in a regular and/or injected group. It overwrites the last setting. Note: In case of usage of internal measurement channels (VrefInt/Vbat/TempSensor), sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting) Refer to device datasheet for timings values.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedSingleDiff***  
Selection of single-ended or differential input. In differential mode: Differential measurement is between the selected channel 'i' (positive input) and channel 'i+1' (negative input). Only channel 'i' has to be configured, channel 'i+1' is configured automatically. This parameter must be a value of ***ADCEx\_SingleDifferential***.  
Caution: This parameter applies to a channel that can be used in a regular and/or injected group. It overwrites the last setting. Note: Refer to Reference Manual to ensure the selected channel is available in differential mode. Note: When configuring a channel 'i' in differential mode, the channel 'i+1' is not usable separately. Note: This parameter must be modified when ADC is disabled (before ADC start conversion or after ADC stop conversion). If ADC is enabled, this parameter setting is bypassed without error reporting (as it can be the expected behavior in case of another parameter update on the fly)
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedOffsetNumber***  
Selects the offset number. This parameter can be a value of ***ADCEx\_OffsetNumber***.  
Caution: Only one offset is allowed per channel. This parameter overwrites the last setting.
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedOffset***  
Defines the offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data. Offset value must be a positive number. Depending of ADC resolution selected (12, 10, 8 or 6 bits), this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF, 0x3FF, 0xFF or 0x3F respectively. Note: This parameter must be modified when no conversion is on going on both regular and injected groups (ADC disabled, or ADC enabled without continuous mode or external trigger that could launch a conversion).
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedNbrOfConversion***  
Specifies the number of ranks that will be converted within the ADC group injected sequencer. To use the injected group sequencer and convert several ranks, parameter 'ScanConvMode' must be enabled. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 4. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of ***HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()*** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode***  
Specifies whether the conversions sequence of ADC group injected is performed in Complete-sequence/Discontinuous-sequence (main sequence subdivided in successive parts). Discontinuous mode is used only if sequencer is enabled (parameter 'ScanConvMode'). If sequencer is disabled, this parameter is discarded. Discontinuous mode can be enabled only if continuous mode is disabled. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: This parameter must be modified when ADC is disabled (before ADC start conversion or after ADC stop conversion). Note: For injected group, discontinuous mode converts the sequence channel by channel (discontinuous length fixed to 1 rank). Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of ***HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()*** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionConfTypeDef::AutoInjectedConv***  
Enables or disables the selected ADC group injected automatic conversion after regular one This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: To use

- Automatic injected conversion, discontinuous mode must be disabled ('DiscontinuousConvMode' and 'InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode' set to DISABLE) Note: To use Automatic injected conversion, injected group external triggers must be disabled ('ExternalTrigInjecConv' set to ADC\_INJECTED\_SOFTWARE\_START) Note: In case of DMA used with regular group: if DMA configured in normal mode (single shot) JAUTO will be stopped upon DMA transfer complete. To maintain JAUTO always enabled, DMA must be configured in circular mode. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
- ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionTypeDef::QueueInjectedContext***  
Specifies whether the context queue feature is enabled. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. If context queue is enabled, injected sequencer&channels configurations are queued on up to 2 contexts. If a new injected context is set when queue is full, error is triggered by interruption and through function 'HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedQueueOverflowCallback'. Caution: This feature request that the sequence is fully configured before injected conversion start. Therefore, configure channels with as many calls to **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()** as the 'InjectedNbrOfConversion' parameter. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set. Note: This parameter must be modified when ADC is disabled (before ADC start conversion or after ADC stop conversion).
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionTypeDef::ExternalTrigInjecConv***  
Selects the external event used to trigger the conversion start of injected group. If set to ADC\_INJECTED\_SOFTWARE\_START, external triggers are disabled and software trigger is used instead. This parameter can be a value of **ADC\_injected\_external\_trigger\_source**. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionTypeDef::ExternalTrigInjecConvEdge***  
Selects the external trigger edge of injected group. This parameter can be a value of **ADC\_injected\_external\_trigger\_edge**. If trigger source is set to ADC\_INJECTED\_SOFTWARE\_START, this parameter is discarded. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
  - ***uint32\_t ADC\_InjectionTypeDef::InjecOversamplingMode***  
Specifies whether the oversampling feature is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: This parameter can be modified only if there is no conversion is ongoing (both ADSTART and JADSTART cleared).
  - ***ADC\_InjOversamplingTypeDef ADC\_InjectionTypeDef::InjecOversampling***  
Specifies the Oversampling parameters. Caution: this setting overwrites the previous oversampling configuration if oversampling already enabled. Note: This parameter can be modified only if there is no conversion is ongoing (both ADSTART and JADSTART cleared).

## 7.2 ADCEx Firmware driver API description

### 7.2.1 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Perform the ADC self-calibration for single or differential ending.
- Get calibration factors for single or differential ending.

- Set calibration factors for single or differential ending.
- Start conversion of ADC group injected.
- Stop conversion of ADC group injected.
- Poll for conversion complete on ADC group injected.
- Get result of ADC group injected channel conversion.
- Start conversion of ADC group injected and enable interruptions.
- Stop conversion of ADC group injected and disable interruptions.
- When multimode feature is available, start multimode and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop multimode and disable ADC DMA transfer.
- Get result of multimode conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_Calibration\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_Calibration\\_GetValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_Calibration\\_SetValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedPollForConversion\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedStart\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedStop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedGetValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedConvCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedQueueOverflowCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_LevelOutOfWindow2Callback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_LevelOutOfWindow3Callback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_EndOfSamplingCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx-RegularStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx-RegularStop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx-RegularStop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

## 7.2.2 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure channels on injected group
- Configure multimode when multimode feature is available
- Enable or Disable Injected Queue
- Disable ADC voltage regulator
- Enter ADC deep-power-down mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_InjectedConfigChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_EnableInjectedQueue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_DisableInjectedQueue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_DisableVoltageRegulator\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_ADCEx\\_EnterADCDeepPowerDownMode\(\)\*](#)

## 7.2.3 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_Calibration\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_Start (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t SingleDiff)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Perform an ADC automatic self-calibration Calibration prerequisite: ADC must be disabled (execute this function before HAL_ADC_Start() or after HAL_ADC_Stop() ).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>SingleDiff:</b> Selection of single-ended or differential input This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ADC_SINGLE_ENDED Channel in mode input single ended</li> <li>– ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED Channel in mode input differential ended</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_Calibration\_GetValue

Function name	<code>uint32_t HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_GetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t SingleDiff)</code>
Function description	Get the calibration factor.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle.</li> <li>• <b>SingleDiff:</b> This parameter can be only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ADC_SINGLE_ENDED Channel in mode input single ended</li> <li>– ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED Channel in mode input differential ended</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Calibration:</b> value.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_Calibration\_SetValue

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_SetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t SingleDiff, uint32_t CalibrationFactor)</code>
Function description	Set the calibration factor to overwrite automatic conversion result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>SingleDiff:</b> This parameter can be only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ADC_SINGLE_ENDED Channel in mode input single ended</li> <li>– ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED Channel in mode input differential ended</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>CalibrationFactor:</b> Calibration factor (coded on 7 bits maximum)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedStart

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</code>
Function description	Enable ADC, start conversion of injected group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interruptions enabled in this function: None.</li> <li>• Case of multimode enabled when multimode feature is available: HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart() API must be called for ADC slave first, then for ADC master. For ADC slave, ADC is enabled only (conversion is not started). For ADC master, ADC is enabled and multimode conversion is started.</li> </ul> |
|-------|--|

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop conversion of injected channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If ADC must be disabled and if conversion is on going on regular group, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used to stop both injected and regular groups, and disable the ADC.</li> <li>• If injected group mode auto-injection is enabled, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used.</li> <li>• In case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available), HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop() must be called for ADC master first, then for ADC slave. For ADC master, conversion is stopped and ADC is disabled. For ADC slave, ADC is disabled only (conversion stop of ADC master has already stopped conversion of ADC slave).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedPollForConversion**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedPollForConversion (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Wait for injected group conversion to be completed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value in millisecond.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Depending on hadc-&gt;Init.EOCSelection, JEoS or JEOC is checked and cleared depending on AUTDLY bit status.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedStart\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Enable ADC, start conversion of injected group with interruption.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interruptions enabled in this function according to initialization setting: JEOC (end of conversion) or JEoS (end of sequence)</li> <li>• Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is enabled): HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT() API must be called</li> </ul>

for ADC slave first, then for ADC master. For ADC slave, ADC is enabled only (conversion is not started). For ADC master, ADC is enabled and multimode conversion is started.

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedStop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop conversion of injected channels, disable interruption of end-of-conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If ADC must be disabled and if conversion is on going on regular group, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used to stop both injected and regular groups, and disable the ADC.</li> <li>• If injected group mode auto-injection is enabled, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used.</li> <li>• Case of multimode enabled (when multimode feature is available): HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT() API must be called for ADC master first, then for ADC slave. For ADC master, conversion is stopped and ADC is disabled. For ADC slave, ADC is disabled only (conversion stop of ADC master has already stopped conversion of ADC slave).</li> <li>• In case of auto-injection mode, HAL_ADC_Stop() must be used.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedGetValue**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_ADCEx_InjectedGetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t InjectedRank)</b>
Function description	Get ADC injected group conversion result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>InjectedRank:</b> the converted ADC injected rank. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ADC_INJECTED_RANK_1 ADC group injected rank 1</li> <li>- ADC_INJECTED_RANK_2 ADC group injected rank 2</li> <li>- ADC_INJECTED_RANK_3 ADC group injected rank 3</li> <li>- ADC_INJECTED_RANK_4 ADC group injected rank 4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC:</b> group injected conversion data</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reading register JDRx automatically clears ADC flag JEOC (ADC group injected end of unitary conversion).</li> <li>• This function does not clear ADC flag JEOS (ADC group injected end of sequence conversion) Occurrence of flag JEOS rising: If sequencer is composed of 1 rank, flag JEOS is equivalent to flag JEOC. If sequencer is composed of several ranks, during the scan sequence flag JEOC only is raised, at the end of the scan sequence both flags JEOC and EOS are raised. Flag JEOS must not be cleared by this function because it would not be compliant with low power features (feature low power auto-wait, not available on all STM32</li> </ul>

families). To clear this flag, either use function: in programming model IT: HAL\_ADC\_IRQHandler(), in programming model polling: HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedPollForConversion() or \_\_HAL\_ADC\_CLEAR\_FLAG(&hadc, ADC\_FLAG\_JEOS).

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConvCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConvCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Injected conversion complete callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedQueueOverflowCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADCEx_InjectedQueueOverflowCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Injected context queue overflow callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This callback is called if injected context queue is enabled (parameter "QueueInjectedContext" in injected channel configuration) and if a new injected context is set when queue is full (maximum 2 contexts).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_LevelOutOfWindow2Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADCEx_LevelOutOfWindow2Callback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Analog watchdog 2 callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_LevelOutOfWindow3Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADCEx_LevelOutOfWindow3Callback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Analog watchdog 3 callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_EndOfSamplingCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_ADCEx_EndOfSamplingCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	End Of Sampling callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_RegularStop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_RegularStop(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of regular group (and injected channels in case of auto_injection mode), disable ADC peripheral if no conversion is on going on injected group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_RegularStop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_RegularStop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of ADC groups regular and injected, disable interruption of end-of-conversion, disable ADC peripheral if no conversion is on going on injected group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_ADCEx\_RegularStop\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_RegularStop_DMA(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Stop ADC conversion of regular group (and injected group in case of auto_injection mode), disable ADC DMA transfer, disable ADC peripheral if no conversion is on going on injected group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**Notes**

- HAL\_ADCEx\_RegularStop\_DMA() function is dedicated to single-ADC mode only. For multimode (when multimode feature is available), HAL\_ADCEx-RegularMultiModeStop\_DMA() API must be used.

### HAL\_ADCEx\_InjectedConfigChannel

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef * sConfigInjected)</b>
Function description	Configure a channel to be assigned to ADC group injected.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> <li>• <b>sConfigInjected:</b> Structure of ADC injected group and ADC</li> </ul>

channel for injected group.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possibility to update parameters on the fly: This function initializes injected group, following calls to this function can be used to reconfigure some parameters of structure "ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef" on the fly, without resetting the ADC. The setting of these parameters is conditioned to ADC state: Refer to comments of structure "ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef".</li> <li>In case of usage of internal measurement channels: Vbat/VrefInt/TempSensor. These internal paths can be disabled using function HAL_ADC_Delnit().</li> <li>Caution: For Injected Context Queue use, a context must be fully defined before start of injected conversion. All channels are configured consecutively for the same ADC instance. Therefore, the number of calls to HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel() must be equal to the value of parameter InjectedNbrOfConversion for each context. Example 1: If 1 context is intended to be used (or if there is no use of the Injected Queue Context feature) and if the context contains 3 injected ranks (InjectedNbrOfConversion = 3), HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel() must be called once for each channel (i.e. 3 times) before starting a conversion. This function must not be called to configure a 4th injected channel: it would start a new context into context queue. Example 2: If 2 contexts are intended to be used and each of them contains 3 injected ranks (InjectedNbrOfConversion = 3), HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel() must be called once for each channel and for each context (3 channels x 2 contexts = 6 calls). Conversion can start once the 1st context is set, that is after the first three HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel() calls. The 2nd context can be set on the fly.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_EnableInjectedQueue**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_EnableInjectedQueue(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Enable Injected Queue.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function resets CFGR register JQDIS bit in order to enable the Injected Queue. JQDIS can be written only when ADSTART and JDSTART are both equal to 0 to ensure that no regular nor injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_ADCEx\_DisableInjectedQueue**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_DisableInjectedQueue</b>
---------------	---

**(ADC\_HandleTypeDef \* hadc)**

Function description	Disable Injected Queue.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function sets CFGR register JQDIS bit in order to disable the Injected Queue. JQDIS can be written only when ADSTART and JDSTART are both equal to 0 to ensure that no regular nor injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_ADCEx\_DisableVoltageRegulator**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_DisableVoltageRegulator(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Disable ADC voltage regulator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabling voltage regulator allows to save power. This operation can be carried out only when ADC is disabled.</li> <li>• To enable again the voltage regulator, the user is expected to resort to HAL_ADC_Init() API.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_ADCEx\_EnterADCDeepPowerDownMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_EnterADCDeepPowerDownMode(ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)</b>
Function description	Enter ADC deep-power-down mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hadc:</b> ADC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This mode is achieved in setting DEEPPWD bit and allows to save power in reducing leakage currents. It is particularly interesting before entering stop modes.</li> <li>• Setting DEEPPWD automatically clears ADVREGEN bit and disables the ADC voltage regulator. This means that this API encompasses HAL_ADCEx_DisableVoltageRegulator(). Additionally, the internal calibration is lost.</li> <li>• To exit the ADC deep-power-down mode, the user is expected to resort to HAL_ADC_Init() API as well as to relaunch a calibration with HAL_ADCEx_Calibration_Start() API or to re-apply a previously saved calibration factor.</li> </ul>

## 7.3 ADCEx Firmware driver defines

### 7.3.1 ADCEx

***ADC Extended Conversion Group***

ADC\_REGULAR\_GROUP                    ADC regular group selection

---

ADC_INJECTED_GROUP	ADC injected group selection
ADC_REGULAR_INJECTED_GROUP	ADC regular and injected groups selection
<b><i>ADC Extended DFSDM mode configuration</i></b>	
ADC_DFSDM_MODE_DISABLE	ADC conversions are not transferred by DFSDM.
ADC_DFSDM_MODE_ENABLE	ADC conversion data are transferred to DFSDM for post processing. The ADC conversion data format must be 16-bit signed and right aligned, refer to reference manual. DFSDM transfer cannot be used if DMA transfer is enabled.

***ADC Extended Injected Channel Rank***

ADC_INJECTED_RANK_1	ADC injected conversion rank 1
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_1	ADC injected conversion rank 1
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_2	ADC injected conversion rank 2
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_2	ADC injected conversion rank 2
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_3	ADC injected conversion rank 3
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_3	ADC injected conversion rank 3
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_4	ADC injected conversion rank 4
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_4	ADC injected conversion rank 4

***ADC Extended Offset Number***

ADC_OFFSET_NONE	No offset correction
ADC_OFFSET_1	Offset correction to apply to a first channel
ADC_OFFSET_2	Offset correction to apply to a second channel
ADC_OFFSET_3	Offset correction to apply to a third channel
ADC_OFFSET_4	Offset correction to apply to a fourth channel

***ADC Extended Single-ended/Differential input mode***

ADC_SINGLE_ENDED	ADC channel set in single-ended input mode
ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED	ADC channel set in differential mode

## 8 HAL CAN Generic Driver

### 8.1 CAN Firmware driver registers structures

#### 8.1.1 CAN\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t SJW*
- *uint32\_t BS1*
- *uint32\_t BS2*
- *uint32\_t TTCM*
- *uint32\_t ABOM*
- *uint32\_t AWUM*
- *uint32\_t NART*
- *uint32\_t RFLM*
- *uint32\_t TXFP*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Specifies the length of a time quantum. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 1024
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the CAN operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*CAN\\_operating\\_mode\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::SJW***  
Specifies the maximum number of time quanta the CAN hardware is allowed to lengthen or shorten a bit to perform resynchronization. This parameter can be a value of [\*CAN\\_synchronisation\\_jump\\_width\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::BS1***  
Specifies the number of time quanta in Bit Segment 1. This parameter can be a value of [\*CAN\\_time\\_quantum\\_in\\_bit\\_segment\\_1\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::BS2***  
Specifies the number of time quanta in Bit Segment 2. This parameter can be a value of [\*CAN\\_time\\_quantum\\_in\\_bit\\_segment\\_2\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::TTCM***  
Enable or disable the time triggered communication mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::ABOM***  
Enable or disable the automatic bus-off management. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::AWUM***  
Enable or disable the automatic wake-up mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::NART***  
Enable or disable the non-automatic retransmission mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::RFLM***  
Enable or disable the receive FIFO Locked mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE

- ***uint32\_t CAN\_InitTypeDef::TXFP***  
Enable or disable the transmit FIFO priority. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE

## 8.1.2 CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t FilterIdHigh***
- ***uint32\_t FilterIdLow***
- ***uint32\_t FilterMaskIdHigh***
- ***uint32\_t FilterMaskIdLow***
- ***uint32\_t FilterFIFOAssignment***
- ***uint32\_t FilterNumber***
- ***uint32\_t FilterMode***
- ***uint32\_t FilterScale***
- ***uint32\_t FilterActivation***
- ***uint32\_t BankNumber***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterIdHigh***  
Specifies the filter identification number (MSBs for a 32-bit configuration, first one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterIdLow***  
Specifies the filter identification number (LSBs for a 32-bit configuration, second one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMaskIdHigh***  
Specifies the filter mask number or identification number, according to the mode (MSBs for a 32-bit configuration, first one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMaskIdLow***  
Specifies the filter mask number or identification number, according to the mode (LSBs for a 32-bit configuration, second one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterFIFOAssignment***  
Specifies the FIFO (0 or 1) which will be assigned to the filter. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_filter\\_FIFO](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterNumber***  
Specifies the filter which will be initialized. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 27
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMode***  
Specifies the filter mode to be initialized. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_filter\\_mode](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterScale***  
Specifies the filter scale. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_filter\\_scale](#)
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterActivation***  
Enable or disable the filter. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t CAN\_FilterConfTypeDef::BankNumber***  
Select the start slave bank filter. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 28

### 8.1.3 CanTxMsgTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t StdId*
- *uint32\_t ExtId*
- *uint32\_t IDE*
- *uint32\_t RTR*
- *uint32\_t DLC*
- *uint8\_t Data*

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::StdId***  
Specifies the standard identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF
- ***uint32\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::ExtId***  
Specifies the extended identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x1FFFFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::IDE***  
Specifies the type of identifier for the message that will be transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_identifier\\_type](#)
- ***uint32\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::RTR***  
Specifies the type of frame for the message that will be transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_remote\\_transmission\\_request](#)
- ***uint32\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::DLC***  
Specifies the length of the frame that will be transmitted. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 8
- ***uint8\_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::Data[8]***  
Contains the data to be transmitted. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFF

### 8.1.4 CanRxMsgTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t StdId*
- *uint32\_t ExtId*
- *uint32\_t IDE*
- *uint32\_t RTR*
- *uint32\_t DLC*
- *uint8\_t Data*
- *uint32\_t FMI*
- *uint32\_t FIFONumber*

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::StdId***  
Specifies the standard identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF
- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::ExtId***  
Specifies the extended identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x1FFFFFFF
- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::IDE***  
Specifies the type of identifier for the message that will be received. This parameter can be a value of [CAN\\_identifier\\_type](#)

- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::RTR***  
Specifies the type of frame for the received message. This parameter can be a value of **CAN\_remote\_transmission\_request**
- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::DLC***  
Specifies the length of the frame that will be received. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 8
- ***uint8\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::Data[8]***  
Contains the data to be received. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::FMI***  
Specifies the index of the filter the message stored in the mailbox passes through. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32\_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::FIFONumber***  
Specifies the receive FIFO number. This parameter can be CAN\_FIFO0 or CAN\_FIFO1

## 8.1.5 CAN\_HandleTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***CAN\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***CAN\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***CanTxMsgTypeDef \* pTxMsg***
- ***CanRxMsgTypeDef \* pRxMsg***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_CAN\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

### Field Documentation

- ***CAN\_TypeDef\* CAN\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***CAN\_InitTypeDef CAN\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
CAN required parameters
- ***CanTxMsgTypeDef\* CAN\_HandleTypeDef::pTxMsg***  
Pointer to transmit structure
- ***CanRxMsgTypeDef\* CAN\_HandleTypeDef::pRxMsg***  
Pointer to reception structure
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_CAN\_StateTypeDef CAN\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
CAN communication state
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef CAN\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
CAN locking object
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t CAN\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
CAN Error code

## 8.2 CAN Firmware driver API description

### 8.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Enable the CAN controller interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_ENABLE()` for CAN1.
2. CAN pins configuration
  - Enable the clock for the CAN GPIOs using the following function:  
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE();`
  - Connect and configure the involved CAN pins using the following function  
`HAL_GPIO_Init();`

3. Initialize and configure the CAN using HAL\_CAN\_Init() function.
4. Transmit the desired CAN frame using HAL\_CAN\_Transmit() or HAL\_CAN\_Transmit\_IT() function.
5. Receive a CAN frame using HAL\_CAN\_Receive() or HAL\_CAN\_Receive\_IT() function.

### Polling mode IO operation

- Start the CAN peripheral transmission and wait the end of this operation using HAL\_CAN\_Transmit(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application
- Start the CAN peripheral reception and wait the end of this operation using HAL\_CAN\_Receive(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application

### Interrupt mode IO operation

- Start the CAN peripheral transmission using HAL\_CAN\_Transmit\_IT()
- Start the CAN peripheral reception using HAL\_CAN\_Receive\_IT()
- Use HAL\_CAN\_IRQHandler() called under the used CAN Interrupt subroutine
- At CAN end of transmission HAL\_CAN\_TxCpltCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_CAN\_TxCpltCallback
- In case of CAN Error, HAL\_CAN\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_CAN\_ErrorCallback

### CAN HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in CAN HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_CAN\_ENABLE\_IT: Enable the specified CAN interrupts
- \_\_HAL\_CAN\_DISABLE\_IT: Disable the specified CAN interrupts
- \_\_HAL\_CAN\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: Check if the specified CAN interrupt source is enabled or disabled
- \_\_HAL\_CAN\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the CAN's pending flags
- \_\_HAL\_CAN\_GET\_FLAG: Get the selected CAN's flag status



You can refer to the CAN HAL driver header file for more useful macros

## 8.2.2

### Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the CAN.
- De-initialize the CAN.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CAN\\_ConfigFilter\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CAN\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CAN\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CAN\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*](#)

### 8.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Transmit a CAN frame message.
- Receive a CAN frame message.
- Enter CAN peripheral in sleep mode.
- Wake up the CAN peripheral from sleep mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Transmit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Receive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_Sleep\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_WakeUp\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_TxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_RxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 8.2.4 Peripheral State and Error functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to:

- Check the CAN state.
- Check CAN Errors detected during interrupt process.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CAN\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 8.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_CAN\_Init**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Init (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</code>
Function description	Initialize the CAN peripheral according to the specified parameters in the CAN_InitStruct structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_CAN\_ConfigFilter**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_ConfigFilter (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, CAN_FilterConfTypeDef * sFilterConfig)</code>
Function description	Configure the CAN reception filter according to the specified parameters in the CAN_FilterInitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>

- **sFilterConfig:** pointer to a CAN\_FilterTypeDef structure that contains the filter configuration information.
  - **None:**
- Return values

### **HAL\_CAN\_DeInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_DeInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>   |
| Function description | DeInitialize the CAN peripheral registers to their default reset values.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_CAN\_MspInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_CAN_MspInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>   |
| Function description | Initialize the CAN MSP.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_CAN\_MspDeInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_CAN_MspDeInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>   |
| Function description | DeInitialize the CAN MSP.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_CAN\_Transmit**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Transmit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint32_t Timeout)</b>  |
| Function description | Initiate and transmit a CAN frame message.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_CAN\_Transmit\_IT**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>  |
| Function description | Initiate and transmit a CAN frame message in Interrupt mode.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul> |

contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_CAN\_Receive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Receive (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint8_t FIFONumber, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive a correct CAN frame.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> <li>• <b>FIFONumber:</b> FIFO number.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CAN\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Receive_IT (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint8_t FIFONumber)</b>
Function description	Receive a correct CAN frame in Interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> <li>• <b>FIFONumber:</b> FIFO number.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CAN\_Sleep

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Sleep (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Enter the Sleep (low power) mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CAN\_WakeUp

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_WakeUp (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Wake up the CAN peripheral from sleep mode (after that the CAN peripheral is in the normal mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CAN\_IRQHandler

Function name	<b>void HAL_CAN_IRQHandler (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Handle CAN interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CAN\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Transmission complete callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CAN\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CAN_RxCpltCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Reception complete callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CAN\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Error CAN callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CAN\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_CAN_GetError (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Return the CAN error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CAN:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CAN\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_CAN_StateTypeDef HAL_CAN_GetState (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)</b>
Function description	Return the CAN handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcan:</b> pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.</li> </ul>

Return values • HAL: state

## 8.3 CAN Firmware driver defines

### 8.3.1 CAN

#### **CAN Error Code**

HAL_CAN_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_EWG	EWG error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_EPV	EPV error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_BOF	BOF error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_STF	Stuff error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_FOR	Form error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_ACK	Acknowledgment error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_BR	Bit recessive
HAL_CAN_ERROR_BD	LEC dominant
HAL_CAN_ERROR_CRC	LEC transfer error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_FOV0	FIFO0 overrun error
HAL_CAN_ERROR_FOV1	FIFO1 overrun error

#### **CAN Exported Constants**

CAN\_TXMAILBOX\_0  
CAN\_TXMAILBOX\_1  
CAN\_TXMAILBOX\_2

#### **CAN Exported Macros**

<code>_HAL_CAN_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Reset CAN handle state.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>_HANDLE_</code>: CAN handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_CAN_ENABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the specified CAN interrupt.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>_HANDLE_</code>: CAN handle.</li><li><code>_INTERRUPT_</code>: CAN Interrupt.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_CAN_DISABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b>

- Disable the specified CAN interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: CAN handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: CAN Interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_CAN\_MSG\_PENDING

**Description:**

- Return the number of pending received messages.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: CAN handle.
- \_\_FIFONUMBER\_\_: Receive FIFO number, CAN\_FIFO0 or CAN\_FIFO1.

**Return value:**

- The: number of pending message.

\_\_HAL\_CAN\_GET\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CAN flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the CAN Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check.  
This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP0: Request MailBox0 Flag
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP1: Request MailBox1 Flag
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP2: Request MailBox2 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK0: Transmission OK MailBox0 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK1: Transmission OK MailBox1 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK2: Transmission OK MailBox2 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME0: Transmit mailbox 0 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME1: Transmit mailbox 1 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME2: Transmit mailbox 2 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FMP0: FIFO 0 Message Pending Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FF0: FIFO 0 Full Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FOV0: FIFO 0 Overrun Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FMP1: FIFO 1 Message

- Pending Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_FF1: FIFO 1 Full Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_FOV1: FIFO 1 Overrun Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_WKU: Wake up Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_SLAK: Sleep acknowledge Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_SLAKI: Sleep acknowledge Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_EWG: Error Warning Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_EPV: Error Passive Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_BOF: Bus-Off Flag

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

**\_HAL\_CAN\_CLEAR\_FLAG****Description:**

- Clear the specified CAN pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the CAN Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check.  
This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP0: Request MailBox0 Flag
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP1: Request MailBox1 Flag
  - CAN\_TSR\_RQCP2: Request MailBox2 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK0: Transmission OK MailBox0 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK1: Transmission OK MailBox1 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK2: Transmission OK MailBox2 Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME0: Transmit mailbox 0 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME1: Transmit mailbox 1 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_TME2: Transmit mailbox 2 empty Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FMP0: FIFO 0 Message Pending Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FF0: FIFO 0 Full Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FOV0: FIFO 0 Overrun Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FMP1: FIFO 1 Message Pending Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FF1: FIFO 1 Full Flag
  - CAN\_FLAG\_FOV1: FIFO 1 Overrun Flag

- CAN\_FLAG\_WKU: Wake up Flag
- CAN\_FLAG\_SLAKI: Sleep acknowledge Flag

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CAN\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CAN interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the CAN Handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the CAN interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - CAN\_IT\_TME: Transmit mailbox empty interrupt enable
  - CAN\_IT\_FMP0: FIFO0 message pending interrupt enable
  - CAN\_IT\_FMP1: FIFO1 message pending interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_IT\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CAN\\_TRANSMIT\\_STATUS](#)**Description:**

- Check the transmission status of a CAN Frame.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the CAN Handle.
- \_\_TRANSMITMAILBOX\_\_: the number of the mailbox that is used for transmission.

**Return value:**

- The: new status of transmission (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CAN\\_FIFO\\_RELEASE](#)**Description:**

- Release the specified receive FIFO.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: CAN handle.
- \_\_FIFONUMBER\_\_: Receive FIFO number, CAN\_FIFO0 or CAN\_FIFO1.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CAN\\_CANCEL\\_TRANSMIT](#)**Description:**

- Cancel a transmit request.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the CAN Handle.
- TRANSMITMAILBOX: the number of the mailbox that is used for transmission.

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_CAN\_DBG\_FREEZE

**Description:**

- Enable or disable the DBG Freeze for CAN.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the CAN Handle.
- NEWSTATE: new state of the CAN peripheral. This parameter can be: ENABLE (CAN reception/transmission is frozen during debug. Reception FIFO can still be accessed/controlled normally) or DISABLE (CAN is working during debug).

**Return value:**

- None

**CAN Filter FIFO**

CAN\_FILTER\_FIFO0 Filter FIFO 0 assignment for filter x

CAN\_FILTER\_FIFO1 Filter FIFO 1 assignment for filter x

**CAN Filter Mode**

CAN\_FILTERMODE\_IDMASK Identifier mask mode

CAN\_FILTERMODE\_IDLIST Identifier list mode

**CAN Filter Scale**

CAN\_FILTERSCALE\_16BIT Two 16-bit filters

CAN\_FILTERSCALE\_32BIT One 32-bit filter

**CAN Flags**

CAN\_FLAG\_RQCP0 Request MailBox0 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_RQCP1 Request MailBox1 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_RQCP2 Request MailBox2 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK0 Transmission OK MailBox0 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK1 Transmission OK MailBox1 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TXOK2 Transmission OK MailBox2 flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TME0 Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TME1 Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag

CAN\_FLAG\_TME2 Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag

---

CAN_FLAG_FF0	FIFO 0 Full flag
CAN_FLAG_FOV0	FIFO 0 Overrun flag
CAN_FLAG_FF1	FIFO 1 Full flag
CAN_FLAG_FOV1	FIFO 1 Overrun flag
CAN_FLAG_WKU	Wake up flag
CAN_FLAG_SLAK	Sleep acknowledge flag
CAN_FLAG_SLAKI	Sleep acknowledge flag
CAN_FLAG_EWG	Error warning flag
CAN_FLAG_EPV	Error passive flag
CAN_FLAG_BOF	Bus-Off flag

***CAN Identifier Type***

CAN_ID_STD	Standard Id
CAN_ID_EXT	Extended Id

***CAN initialization Status***

CAN_INITSTATUS_FAILED	CAN initialization failed
CAN_INITSTATUS_SUCCESS	CAN initialization OK

***CAN Interrupts***

CAN_IT_TME	Transmit mailbox empty interrupt
CAN_IT_FMP0	FIFO 0 message pending interrupt
CAN_IT_FF0	FIFO 0 full interrupt
CAN_IT_FOV0	FIFO 0 overrun interrupt
CAN_IT_FMP1	FIFO 1 message pending interrupt
CAN_IT_FF1	FIFO 1 full interrupt
CAN_IT_FOV1	FIFO 1 overrun interrupt
CAN_IT_WKU	Wake-up interrupt
CAN_IT_SLK	Sleep acknowledge interrupt
CAN_IT_EWG	Error warning interrupt
CAN_IT_EPV	Error passive interrupt
CAN_IT_BOF	Bus-off interrupt
CAN_IT_LEC	Last error code interrupt
CAN_IT_ERR	Error Interrupt

***CAN Operating Mode***

CAN_MODE_NORMAL	Normal mode
CAN_MODE_LOOPBACK	Loopback mode
CAN_MODE_SILENT	Silent mode
CAN_MODE_SILENT_LOOPBACK	Loopback combined with silent mode

**CAN Receive FIFO Number**

CAN_FIFO0	CAN FIFO 0 used to receive
CAN_FIFO1	CAN FIFO 1 used to receive

**CAN Remote Transmission Request**

CAN_RTR_DATA	Data frame
CAN_RTR_REMOTE	Remote frame

**CAN Synchronization Jump Width**

CAN_SJW_1TQ	1 time quantum
CAN_SJW_2TQ	2 time quantum
CAN_SJW_3TQ	3 time quantum
CAN_SJW_4TQ	4 time quantum

**CAN Time Quantum in Bit Segment 1**

CAN_BS1_1TQ	1 time quantum
CAN_BS1_2TQ	2 time quantum
CAN_BS1_3TQ	3 time quantum
CAN_BS1_4TQ	4 time quantum
CAN_BS1_5TQ	5 time quantum
CAN_BS1_6TQ	6 time quantum
CAN_BS1_7TQ	7 time quantum
CAN_BS1_8TQ	8 time quantum
CAN_BS1_9TQ	9 time quantum
CAN_BS1_10TQ	10 time quantum
CAN_BS1_11TQ	11 time quantum
CAN_BS1_12TQ	12 time quantum
CAN_BS1_13TQ	13 time quantum
CAN_BS1_14TQ	14 time quantum
CAN_BS1_15TQ	15 time quantum
CAN_BS1_16TQ	16 time quantum

**CAN Time Quantum in Bit Segment 2**

CAN_BS2_1TQ	1 time quantum
CAN_BS2_2TQ	2 time quantum
CAN_BS2_3TQ	3 time quantum
CAN_BS2_4TQ	4 time quantum
CAN_BS2_5TQ	5 time quantum
CAN_BS2_6TQ	6 time quantum
CAN_BS2_7TQ	7 time quantum

CAN\_BS2\_8TQ      8 time quantum

***CAN Transmit Constants***

CAN\_TXSTATUS\_NOMAILBOX    CAN cell did not provide CAN\_TxStatus\_NoMailBox

## 9 HAL CORTEX Generic Driver

### 9.1 CORTEX Firmware driver registers structures

#### 9.1.1 MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t Enable*
- *uint8\_t Number*
- *uint32\_t BaseAddress*
- *uint8\_t Size*
- *uint8\_t SubRegionDisable*
- *uint8\_t TypeExtField*
- *uint8\_t AccessPermission*
- *uint8\_t DisableExec*
- *uint8\_t IsShareable*
- *uint8\_t IsCacheable*
- *uint8\_t IsBufferable*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::Enable***  
Specifies the status of the region. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Region Enable\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::Number***  
Specifies the number of the region to protect. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Region Number\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::BaseAddress***  
Specifies the base address of the region to protect.
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::Size***  
Specifies the size of the region to protect. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Region Size\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::SubRegionDisable***  
Specifies the number of the subregion protection to disable. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::TypeExtField***  
Specifies the TEX field level. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU TEX Levels\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::AccessPermission***  
Specifies the region access permission type. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Region Permission Attributes\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::DisableExec***  
Specifies the instruction access status. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Instruction Access\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::IsShareable***  
Specifies the shareability status of the protected region. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Access Shareable\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::IsCacheable***  
Specifies the cacheable status of the region protected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX MPU Access Cacheable\*\*](#)

- ***uint8\_t MPU\_Region\_InitTypeDef::IsBufferable***  
Specifies the bufferable status of the protected region. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CORTEX\\_MPUMemoryAccessBufferable\*\*](#)

## 9.2 CORTEX Firmware driver API description

### 9.2.1 How to use this driver

#### How to configure Interrupts using CORTEX HAL driver

This section provides functions allowing to configure the NVIC interrupts (IRQ). The Cortex-M4 exceptions are managed by CMSIS functions.

1. Configure the NVIC Priority Grouping using HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriorityGrouping() function.
2. Configure the priority of the selected IRQ Channels using HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority().
3. Enable the selected IRQ Channels using HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ(). When the NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_0 is selected, IRQ pre-emption is no more possible. The pending IRQ priority will be managed only by the sub priority. IRQ priority order (sorted by highest to lowest priority): Lowest pre-emption priorityLowest sub priorityLowest hardware priority (IRQ number)

#### How to configure SysTick using CORTEX HAL driver

Setup SysTick Timer for time base.

- The HAL\_SYSTICK\_Config() function calls the SysTick\_Config() function which is a CMSIS function that:
  - Configures the SysTick Reload register with value passed as function parameter.
  - Configures the SysTick IRQ priority to the lowest value (0x0F).
  - Resets the SysTick Counter register.
  - Configures the SysTick Counter clock source to be Core Clock Source (HCLK).
  - Enables the SysTick Interrupt.
  - Starts the SysTick Counter.
- You can change the SysTick Clock source to be HCLK\_Div8 by calling the macro `__HAL_CORTEX_SYSTICKCLK_CONFIG(SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8)` just after the HAL\_SYSTICK\_Config() function call. The `__HAL_CORTEX_SYSTICKCLK_CONFIG()` macro is defined inside the `stm32l4xx_hal_cortex.h` file.
- You can change the SysTick IRQ priority by calling the `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority(SysTick_IRQn,...)` function just after the HAL\_SYSTICK\_Config() function call. The HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() call the NVIC\_SetPriority() function which is a CMSIS function.
- To adjust the SysTick time base, use the following formula: Reload Value = SysTick Counter Clock (Hz) x Desired Time base (s)
  - Reload Value is the parameter to be passed for HAL\_SYSTICK\_Config() function
  - Reload Value should not exceed 0xFFFFFFF

### 9.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides the CORTEX HAL driver functions allowing to configure Interrupts SysTick functionalities

This section contains the following APIs:



- `HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping()`
- `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
- `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_SystemReset()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()`
- `HAL_MPU_Disable()`
- `HAL_MPU_Enable()`

### 9.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the CORTEX (NVIC, SYSTICK, MPU) functionalities.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetPriority()`
- `HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ()`
- `HAL_NVIC_GetActive()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_SYSTICK_Callback()`
- `HAL_MPU_ConfigRegion()`

### 9.2.4 Detailed description of functions

#### `HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping`

Function name      **void HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriorityGrouping (uint32\_t PriorityGroup)**

Function description      Set the priority grouping field (pre-emption priority and subpriority) using the required unlock sequence.

Parameters     
 

- **PriorityGroup:** The priority grouping bits length. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_0: 0 bit for pre-emption priority, 4 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_1: 1 bit for pre-emption priority, 3 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_2: 2 bits for pre-emption priority, 2 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_3: 3 bits for pre-emption priority, 1 bit for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_4: 4 bits for pre-emption priority, 0 bit for subpriority

Return values     
 

- **None:**

Notes     
 

- When the NVIC\_PriorityGroup\_0 is selected, IRQ pre-emption is no more possible. The pending IRQ priority will be managed only by the subpriority.

**HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority**

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_SetPriority (IRQn_Type IRQn, uint32_t PreemptPriority, uint32_t SubPriority)</b>
Function description	Set the priority of an interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> <li>• <b>PreemptPriority:</b> The pre-emption priority for the IRQ channel. This parameter can be a value between 0 and 15 A lower priority value indicates a higher priority</li> <li>• <b>SubPriority:</b> the subpriority level for the IRQ channel. This parameter can be a value between 0 and 15 A lower priority value indicates a higher priority.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ**

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Enable a device specific interrupt in the NVIC interrupt controller.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To configure interrupts priority correctly, the NVIC_PriorityGroupConfig() function should be called before.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_DisableIRQ**

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Disable a device specific interrupt in the NVIC interrupt controller.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_SystemReset**

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_SystemReset (void )</b>
Function description	Initiate a system reset request to reset the MCU.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SYSTICK\_Config**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_SYSTICK_Config (uint32_t TicksNumb)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Initialize the System Timer with interrupt enabled and start the System Tick Timer (SysTick): Counter is in free running mode to generate periodic interrupts.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TicksNumb:</b> Specifies the ticks Number of ticks between two interrupts.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>status:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 0 Function succeeded.</li> <li>- 1 Function failed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**HAL\_MPU\_Disable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void HAL_MPU_Disable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable the MPU.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_MPU\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void HAL_MPU_Enable (uint32_t MPU_Control)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the MPU.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MPU_Control:</b> Specifies the control mode of the MPU during hard fault, NMI, FAULTMASK and privileged access to the default memory. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF_NONE</li> <li>- MPU_HARDFAULT_NMI</li> <li>- MPU_PRIVILEGED_DEFAULT</li> <li>- MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_GetPriorityGrouping**

Function name	<b><code>uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get the priority grouping field from the NVIC Interrupt Controller.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Priority:</b> grouping field (SCB-&gt;AIRCR [10:8] PRIGROUP field)</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_GetPriority**

Function name	<b><code>void HAL_NVIC_GetPriority (IRQn_Type IRQn, uint32_t PriorityGroup, uint32_t * pPreemptPriority, uint32_t * pSubPriority)</code></b>
Function description	Get the priority of an interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> <li><b>PriorityGroup:</b> the priority grouping bits length. This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

- NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_0: 0 bit for pre-emption priority, 4 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_1: 1 bit for pre-emption priority, 3 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_2: 2 bits for pre-emption priority, 2 bits for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_3: 3 bits for pre-emption priority, 1 bit for subpriority
  - NVIC\_PRIORITYGROUP\_4: 4 bits for pre-emption priority, 0 bit for subpriority
  - **pPreemptPriority:** Pointer on the Preemptive priority value (starting from 0).
  - **pSubPriority:** Pointer on the Subpriority value (starting from 0).
  - **None:**
- Return values**

### HAL\_NVIC\_GetPendingIRQ

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Get Pending Interrupt (read the pending register in the NVIC and return the pending bit for the specified interrupt).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>status:</b> - 0 Interrupt status is not pending.</li> <li>– 1 Interrupt status is pending.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NVIC\_SetPendingIRQ

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Set Pending bit of an external interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NVIC\_ClearPendingIRQ

Function name	<b>void HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Clear the pending bit of an external interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_NVIC\_GetActive**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetActive (IRQn_Type IRQn)</b>
Function description	Get active interrupt (read the active register in NVIC and return the active bit).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IRQn:</b> External interrupt number This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32l4xxxx.h))</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>status:</b> - 0 Interrupt status is not pending.</li> <li>– 1 Interrupt status is pending.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSourceConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig (uint32_t CLKSource)</b>
Function description	Configure the SysTick clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CLKSource:</b> specifies the SysTick clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8: AHB clock divided by 8 selected as SysTick clock source.</li> <li>– SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK: AHB clock selected as SysTick clock source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SYSTICK\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler (void )</b>
Function description	Handle SYSTICK interrupt request.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SYSTICK\_Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SYSTICK_Callback (void )</b>
Function description	SYSTICK callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL MPU\_ConfigRegion**

Function name	<b>void HAL_MPU_ConfigRegion (MPU_Region_InitTypeDef * MPU_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize and configure the Region and the memory to be protected.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MPU_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a MPU_Region_InitTypeDef structure that contains the initialization and configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 9.3 CORTEX Firmware driver defines

### 9.3.1 CORTEX

#### **CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Bufferable**

MPU\_ACCESS\_BUFFERABLE

MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_BUFFERABLE

#### **CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Cacheable**

MPU\_ACCESS\_CACHEABLE

MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_CACHEABLE

#### **CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Shareable**

MPU\_ACCESS\_SHAREABLE

MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_SHAREABLE

#### **CORTEX MPU HFNMI and PRIVILEGED Access control**

MPU\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF\_NONE

MPU\_HARDFAULT\_NMI

MPU\_PRIVILEGED\_DEFAULT

MPU\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF

#### **CORTEX MPU Instruction Access**

MPU\_INSTRUCTION\_ACCESS\_ENABLE

MPU\_INSTRUCTION\_ACCESS\_DISABLE

#### **CORTEX MPU Region Enable**

MPU\_REGION\_ENABLE

MPU\_REGION\_DISABLE

#### **CORTEX MPU Region Number**

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER0

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER1

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER2

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER3

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER4

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER5

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER6

MPU\_REGION\_NUMBER7

#### **CORTEX MPU Region Permission Attributes**

MPU\_REGION\_NO\_ACCESS

MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RW

MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RW\_URO

MPU\_REGION\_FULL\_ACCESS

MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RO  
MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RO\_URO

**CORTEX MPU Region Size**

MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_32B  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_64B  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_128B  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_256B  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_512B  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_8KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_16KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_32KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_64KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_128KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_256KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_512KB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_8MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_16MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_32MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_64MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_128MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_256MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_512MB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1GB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2GB  
MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4GB

**CORTEX MPU TEX Levels**

MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL0  
MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL1  
MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL2

**CORTEX Preemption Priority Group**

NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_0	0 bit for pre-emption priority, 4 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_1	1 bit for pre-emption priority, 3 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_2	2 bits for pre-emption priority, 2 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_3	3 bits for pre-emption priority, 1 bit for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_4	4 bits for pre-emption priority, 0 bit for subpriority

**CORTEX SysTick clock source**

SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK\_DIV8  
SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK

## 10 HAL CRC Generic Driver

### 10.1 CRC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 10.1.1 CRC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t DefaultPolynomialUse*
- *uint8\_t DefaultInitValueUse*
- *uint32\_t GeneratingPolynomial*
- *uint32\_t CRCLength*
- *uint32\_t InitValue*
- *uint32\_t InputDataInversionMode*
- *uint32\_t OutputDataInversionMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint8\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::DefaultPolynomialUse***  
This parameter is a value of [CRC\\_Default\\_Polynomial](#) and indicates if default polynomial is used. If set to DEFAULT\_POLYNOMIAL\_ENABLE, resort to default  $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$ . In that case, there is no need to set GeneratingPolynomial field. If otherwise set to DEFAULT\_POLYNOMIAL\_DISABLE, GeneratingPolynomial and CRCLength fields must be set.
- ***uint8\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::DefaultInitValueUse***  
This parameter is a value of [CRC\\_Default\\_InitValue\\_Use](#) and indicates if default init value is used. If set to DEFAULT\_INIT\_VALUE\_ENABLE, resort to default 0xFFFFFFFF value. In that case, there is no need to set InitValue field. If otherwise set to DEFAULT\_INIT\_VALUE\_DISABLE, InitValue field must be set.
- ***uint32\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::GeneratingPolynomial***  
Set CRC generating polynomial as a 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit long value for a polynomial degree respectively equal to 7, 8, 16 or 32. This field is written in normal representation, e.g., for a polynomial of degree 7,  $X^7 + X^6 + X^5 + X^2 + 1$  is written 0x65. No need to specify it if DefaultPolynomialUse is set to DEFAULT\_POLYNOMIAL\_ENABLE.
- ***uint32\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::CRCLength***  
This parameter is a value of [CRC\\_Polynomial\\_Sizes](#) and indicates CRC length. Value can be either one of **CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_32B** (32-bit CRC), **CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_16B** (16-bit CRC), **CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_8B** (8-bit CRC), **CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_7B** (7-bit CRC).
- ***uint32\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::InitValue***  
Init value to initiate CRC computation. No need to specify it if DefaultInitValueUse is set to DEFAULT\_INIT\_VALUE\_ENABLE.
- ***uint32\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::InputDataInversionMode***  
This parameter is a value of [CRCEX\\_Input\\_Data\\_Inversion](#) and specifies input data inversion mode. Can be either one of the following values  
**CRC\_INPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_NONE** no input data inversion  
**CRC\_INPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_BYTE** byte-wise inversion, 0x1A2B3C4D becomes 0x58D43CB2  
**CRC\_INPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_HALFWORD** halfword-wise inversion, 0x1A2B3C4D becomes 0xD458B23C  
**CRC\_INPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_WORD** word-wise inversion, 0x1A2B3C4D becomes 0xB23CD458

- ***uint32\_t CRC\_InitTypeDef::OutputDataInversionMode***  
This parameter is a value of [CRCEx\\_Output\\_Data\\_Inversion](#) and specifies output data (i.e. CRC) inversion mode. Can be either **CRC\_OUTPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_DISABLE** no CRC inversion, **CRC\_OUTPUTDATA\_INVERSION\_ENABLE** CRC 0x11223344 is converted into 0x22CC4488

### 10.1.2 CRC\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***CRC\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***CRC\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_CRC\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***uint32\_t InputDataFormat***

#### Field Documentation

- ***CRC\_TypeDef\* CRC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***CRC\_InitTypeDef CRC\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
CRC configuration parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef CRC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
CRC Locking object
- ***\_IO HAL\_CRC\_StateTypeDef CRC\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
CRC communication state
- ***uint32\_t CRC\_HandleTypeDef::InputDataFormat***  
This parameter is a value of [CRC\\_Input\\_Buffer\\_Format](#) and specifies input data format. Can be either **CRC\_INPUTDATA\_FORMAT\_BYTES** input data is a stream of bytes (8-bit data) **CRC\_INPUTDATA\_FORMAT\_HALFWORDS** input data is a stream of half-words (16-bit data) **CRC\_INPUTDATA\_FORMAT\_WORDS** input data is a stream of words (32-bit data) Note that constant **CRC\_INPUT\_FORMAT\_UNDEFINED** is defined but an initialization error must occur if InputBufferFormat is not one of the three values listed above

## 10.2 CRC Firmware driver API description

### 10.2.1 How to use this driver

- Enable CRC AHB clock using `__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_ENABLE();`
- Initialize CRC calculator
  - specify generating polynomial (IP default or non-default one)
  - specify initialization value (IP default or non-default one)
  - specify input data format
  - specify input or output data inversion mode if any
- Use `HAL_CRC_Accumulate()` function to compute the CRC value of the input data buffer starting with the previously computed CRC as initialization value
- Use `HAL_CRC_Calculate()` function to compute the CRC value of the input data buffer starting with the defined initialization value (default or non-default) to initiate CRC calculation

### 10.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the CRC according to the specified parameters in the CRC\_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle
- DeInitialize the CRC peripheral
- Initialize the CRC MSP (MCU Specific Package)
- DeInitialize the CRC MSP

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_DeInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*\*](#)

### 10.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- compute the 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit CRC value of an 8, 16 or 32-bit data buffer using the combination of the previous CRC value and the new one  
or
- compute the 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit CRC value of an 8, 16 or 32-bit data buffer independently of the previous CRC value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_Accumulate\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_Calculate\(\)\*\*](#)

### 10.2.4 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_CRC\\_GetState\(\)\*\*](#)

### 10.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### HAL\_CRC\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRC_Init (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the CRC according to the specified parameters in the CRC_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

#### HAL\_CRC\_DeInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRC_DeInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the CRC peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_CRC\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRC_MspInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc)</b>
Function description	Initializes the CRC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRC\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRC_MspDeInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the CRC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRC\_Accumulate**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_CRC_Accumulate (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t pBuffer, uint32_t BufferLength)</b>
Function description	Compute the 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit CRC value of an 8, 16 or 32-bit data buffer starting with the previously computed CRC as initialization value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> <li>• <b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to the input data buffer, exact input data format is provided by hcrc-&gt;InputDataFormat.</li> <li>• <b>BufferLength:</b> input data buffer length (number of bytes if pBuffer type is * uint8_t, number of half-words if pBuffer type is * uint16_t, number of words if pBuffer type is * uint32_t).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>uint32_t:</b> CRC (returned value LSBs for CRC shorter than 32 bits)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By default, the API expects a uint32_t pointer as input buffer parameter. Input buffer pointers with other types simply need to be cast in uint32_t and the API will internally adjust its input data processing based on the handle field hcrc-&gt;InputDataFormat.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRC\_Calculate**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_CRC_Calculate (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t pBuffer, uint32_t BufferLength)</b>
Function description	Compute the 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit CRC value of an 8, 16 or 32-bit data buffer starting with hcrc->Instance->INIT as initialization value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> <li>• <b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to the input data buffer, exact input data format is provided by hcrc-&gt;InputDataFormat.</li> <li>• <b>BufferLength:</b> input data buffer length (number of bytes if pBuffer type is * uint8_t, number of half-words if pBuffer type is * uint16_t, number of words if pBuffer type is * uint32_t).</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>uint32_t:</b> CRC (returned value LSBs for CRC shorter than 32 bits)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By default, the API expects a uint32_t pointer as input buffer parameter. Input buffer pointers with other types simply need to be cast in uint32_t and the API will internally adjust its input data processing based on the handle field hcrc-&gt;InputDataFormat.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRC\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_CRC\_StateTypeDef HAL\_CRC\_GetState  
(CRC\_HandleTypeDef \* hcrc)**

Function description      Return the CRC handle state.

Parameters      • **hcrc:** CRC handle

Return values      • **HAL:** state

## 10.3 CRC Firmware driver defines

### 10.3.1 CRC

**CRC API aliases**

**HAL\_CRC\_Input\_Data\_Reverse**      Aliased to HAL\_CRCEx\_Input\_Data\_Reverse for inter STM32 series compatibility

**HAL\_CRC\_Output\_Data\_Reverse**      Aliased to HAL\_CRCEx\_Output\_Data\_Reverse for inter STM32 series compatibility

**Default CRC computation initialization value**

**DEFAULT\_CRC\_INITVALUE**      Initial CRC default value

**Indicates whether or not default init value is used**

**DEFAULT\_INIT\_VALUE\_ENABLE**      Enable initial CRC default value

**DEFAULT\_INIT\_VALUE\_DISABLE**      Disable initial CRC default value

**Indicates whether or not default polynomial is used**

**DEFAULT\_POLYNOMIAL\_ENABLE**      Enable default generating polynomial 0x04C11DB7

**DEFAULT\_POLYNOMIAL\_DISABLE**      Disable default generating polynomial 0x04C11DB7

**Default CRC generating polynomial**

**DEFAULT\_CRC32\_POLY**       $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$

**CRC Exported Macros**

<b>__HAL_CRC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</b>	<b>Description:</b>
-------------------------------------	---------------------

- Reset CRC handle state.

**Parameters:**

- **\_\_HANDLE\_\_:** CRC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRC_DR_RESET`

**Description:**

- Reset CRC Data Register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRC_INITIALCRCVALUE_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Set CRC INIT non-default value.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle
- `__INIT__`: 32-bit initial value

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRC_SET_IDR`

**Description:**

- Store a 8-bit data in the Independent Data(ID) register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle
- `__VALUE__`: 8-bit value to be stored in the ID register

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRC_GET_IDR`

**Description:**

- Return the 8-bit data stored in the Independent Data(ID) register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle

**Return value:**

- 8-bit: value of the ID register

***Input Buffer Format***

`CRC_INPUTDATA_FORMAT_UNDEFINED` Undefined input data format

`CRC_INPUTDATA_FORMAT_BYTES` Input data in byte format

`CRC_INPUTDATA_FORMAT_HALFWORDS` Input data in half-word format

`CRC_INPUTDATA_FORMAT_WORDS` Input data in word format

***Polynomial sizes to configure the IP***

`CRC_POLYLENGTH_32B` Resort to a 32-bit long generating polynomial

CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_16B    Resort to a 16-bit long generating polynomial

CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_8B    Resort to a 8-bit long generating polynomial

CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_7B    Resort to a 7-bit long generating polynomial

***CRC polynomial possible sizes actual definitions***

HAL\_CRC\_LENGTH\_32B    32-bit long CRC

HAL\_CRC\_LENGTH\_16B    16-bit long CRC

HAL\_CRC\_LENGTH\_8B    8-bit long CRC

HAL\_CRC\_LENGTH\_7B    7-bit long CRC

# 11 HAL CRC Extension Driver

## 11.1 CRCEEx Firmware driver API description

### 11.1.1 How to use this driver

- Set user-defined generating polynomial thru `HAL_CRCEEx_Polynomial_Set()`
- Configure Input or Output data inversion

### 11.1.2 Extended configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the generating polynomial
- Configure the input data inversion
- Configure the output data inversion

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_CRCEEx_Polynomial_Set()`
- `HAL_CRCEEx_Input_Data_Reverse()`
- `HAL_CRCEEx_Output_Data_Reverse()`

### 11.1.3 Detailed description of functions

#### `HAL_CRCEEx_Polynomial_Set`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRCEEx_Polynomial_Set (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t Pol, uint32_t PolyLength)</code>
Function description	Initialize the CRC polynomial if different from default one.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li><li>• <b>Pol:</b> CRC generating polynomial (7, 8, 16 or 32-bit long). This parameter is written in normal representation, e.g.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– for a polynomial of degree 7, <math>X^7 + X^6 + X^5 + X^2 + 1</math> is written 0x65</li><li>– for a polynomial of degree 16, <math>X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1</math> is written 0x1021</li></ul></li><li>• <b>PolyLength:</b> CRC polynomial length. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– <code>CRC_POLYLENGTH_7B</code> 7-bit long CRC (generating polynomial of degree 7)</li><li>– <code>CRC_POLYLENGTH_8B</code> 8-bit long CRC (generating polynomial of degree 8)</li><li>– <code>CRC_POLYLENGTH_16B</code> 16-bit long CRC (generating polynomial of degree 16)</li><li>– <code>CRC_POLYLENGTH_32B</code> 32-bit long CRC (generating polynomial of degree 32)</li></ul></li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_CRCEx\_Input\_Data\_Reverse**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRCEx_Input_Data_Reverse (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t InputReverseMode)</b>
Function description	Set the Reverse Input data mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> <li>• <b>InputReverseMode:</b> Input Data inversion mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_NONE no change in bit order (default value)</li> <li>– CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_BYTEx Byte-wise bit reversal</li> <li>– CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_HALFWORD HalfWord-wise bit reversal</li> <li>– CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_WORD Word-wise bit reversal</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRCEx\_Output\_Data\_Reverse**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRCEx_Output_Data_Reverse (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t OutputReverseMode)</b>
Function description	Set the Reverse Output data mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcrc:</b> CRC handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputReverseMode:</b> Output Data inversion mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– CRC_OUTPUTDATA_INVERSION_DISABLE no CRC inversion (default value)</li> <li>– CRC_OUTPUTDATA_INVERSION_ENABLE bit-level inversion (e.g. for a 8-bit CRC: 0xB5 becomes 0xAD)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 11.2 CRCEEx Firmware driver defines

### 11.2.1 CRCEEx

*CRCEEx Exported Macros*

<u>_HAL_CRC_OUTPUTREVERSAL_ENABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set CRC output reversal.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>_HANDLE_</u>: CRC handle</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<u>_HAL_CRC_OUTPUTREVERSAL_DISABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unset CRC output reversal.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>

- `_HANDLE_`: CRC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_CRC_POLYNOMIAL_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Set CRC non-default polynomial.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: CRC handle
- `_POLYNOMIAL_`: 7, 8, 16 or 32-bit polynomial

**Return value:**

- None

***Input Data Inversion Modes***

<code>CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_NONE</code>	No input data inversion
<code>CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_BYTE</code>	Byte-wise input data inversion
<code>CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_HALFWORD</code>	HalfWord-wise input data inversion
<code>CRC_INPUTDATA_INVERSION_WORD</code>	Word-wise input data inversion

***Output Data Inversion Modes***

<code>CRC_OUTPUTDATA_INVERSION_DISABLE</code>	No output data inversion
<code>CRC_OUTPUTDATA_INVERSION_ENABLE</code>	Bit-wise output data inversion

## 12 HAL CRYP Generic Driver

### 12.1 CRYP Firmware driver registers structures

#### 12.1.1 CRYP\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t DataType*
- *uint32\_t KeySize*
- *uint32\_t OperatingMode*
- *uint32\_t ChainingMode*
- *uint32\_t KeyWriteFlag*
- *uint32\_t GCMCMACPhase*
- *uint8\_t \* pKey*
- *uint8\_t \* pInitVect*
- *uint8\_t \* Header*
- *uint64\_t HeaderSize*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::DataType***  
32-bit data, 16-bit data, 8-bit data or 1-bit string. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_Data\\_Type\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::KeySize***  
128 or 256-bit key length. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_Key\\_Size\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::OperatingMode***  
AES operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_AES\\_OperatingMode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::ChainingMode***  
AES chaining mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_AES\\_ChainingMode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::KeyWriteFlag***  
Allows to bypass or not key write-up before decryption. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_Key\\_Write\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::GCMCMACPhase***  
Indicates the processing phase of the Galois Counter Mode (GCM), Galois Message Authentication Code (GMAC), Cipher Message Authentication Code (CMAC) (when applicable) or Counter with Cipher Mode (CCM) (when applicable). This parameter can be a value of [\*\*CRYP\\_GCM\\_CMAC\\_Phase\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t \* CRYP\_InitTypeDef::pKey***  
Encryption/Decryption Key
- ***uint8\_t \* CRYP\_InitTypeDef::pInitVect***  
Initialization Vector used for CTR, CBC, GCM/GMAC, CMAC (when applicable) and CCM (when applicable) modes
- ***uint8\_t \* CRYP\_InitTypeDef::Header***  
Header used in GCM/GMAC, CMAC (when applicable) and CCM (when applicable) modes
- ***uint64\_t CRYP\_InitTypeDef::HeaderSize***  
Header size in bytes

#### 12.1.2 CRYP\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *AES\_TypeDef \* Instance*

- ***CRYP\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8\_t \* pCrypInBuffPtr***
- ***uint8\_t \* pCrypOutBuffPtr***
- ***uint32\_t CrypInCount***
- ***uint32\_t CrypOutCount***
- ***HAL\_PhaseTypeDef Phase***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmain***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmaout***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_CRYP\_STATETypeDef State***
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***
- ***HAL\_SuspendTypeDef SuspendRequest***

#### Field Documentation

- ***AES\_TypeDef\* CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***CRYP\_InitTypeDef CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
CRYP initialization parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::pCrypInBuffPtr***  
Pointer to CRYP processing (encryption, decryption,...) input buffer
- ***uint8\_t\* CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::pCrypOutBuffPtr***  
Pointer to CRYP processing (encryption, decryption,...) output buffer
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::CrypInCount***  
Input data size in bytes or, after suspension, the remaining number of bytes to process
- ***uint32\_t CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::CrypOutCount***  
Output data size in bytes
- ***HAL\_PhaseTypeDef CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::Phase***  
CRYP peripheral processing phase for GCM, GMAC, CMAC (when applicable) or CCM (when applicable) modes. Indicates the last phase carried out to ease phase transitions
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::hdmain***  
CRYP peripheral Input DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::hdmaout***  
CRYP peripheral Output DMA handle parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
CRYP locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_CRYP\_STATETypeDef CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
CRYP peripheral state
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
CRYP peripheral error code
- ***HAL\_SuspendTypeDef CRYP\_HandleTypeDef::SuspendRequest***  
CRYP peripheral suspension request flag

## 12.2 CRYP Firmware driver API description

### 12.2.1 How to use this driver

The CRYP HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the CRYP low level resources by implementing the HAL\_CRYP\_MspInit():
  - Enable the CRYP interface clock using \_\_HAL\_RCC\_AES\_CLK\_ENABLE()
  - In case of using interrupts (e.g. HAL\_CRYP\_AES\_IT())
    - Configure the CRYP interrupt priority using HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority()
    - Enable the AES IRQ handler using HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ()

- In AES IRQ handler, call HAL\_CRYP\_IRQHandler()
- In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_DMA())
  - Enable the DMA2 interface clock using  
\_\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2\_CLK\_ENABLE()
  - Configure and enable two DMA channels one for managing data transfer from memory to peripheral (input channel) and another channel for managing data transfer from peripheral to memory (output channel)
  - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the CRYP DMA handle using  
\_\_HAL\_LINKDMA()
  - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the two DMA channels. The output channel should have higher priority than the input channel. Resort to HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ()
- 2. Initialize the CRYP HAL using HAL\_CRYP\_Init(). This function configures:
  - The data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit
  - The AES operating mode (encryption, key derivation and/or decryption)
  - The AES chaining mode (ECB, CBC, CTR, GCM, GMAC, CMAC when applicable, CCM when applicable)
  - The encryption/decryption key if so required
  - The initialization vector or nonce if applicable (not used in ECB mode).
- 3. Three processing (encryption/decryption) functions are available:
  - Polling mode: encryption and decryption APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the processing is finished
  - Interrupt mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt
  - DMA mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA
- 4. Call HAL\_CRYP\_DeInit() to deinitialize the CRYP peripheral.

### 12.2.2 Initialization and deinitialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the CRYP according to the specified parameters in the CRYP\_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle
- DeInitialize the CRYP peripheral
- Initialize the CRYP MSP (MCU Specific Package)
- De-Initialize the CRYP MSP



Specific care must be taken to format the key and the Initialization Vector IV!

If the key is defined as a 128-bit long array `key[127..0] = {b127 ... b0}` where b127 is the MSB and b0 the LSB, the key must be stored in MCU memory

- as a sequence of words where the MSB word comes first (occupies the lowest memory address)
- where each word is byte-swapped:
  - address n+0: 0b b103 .. b96 b111 .. b104 b119 .. b112 b127 .. b120
  - address n+4: 0b b71 .. b64 b79 .. b72 b87 .. b80 b95 .. b88
  - address n+8: 0b b39 .. b32 b47 .. b40 b55 .. b48 b63 .. b56
  - address n+C: 0b b7 .. b0 b15 .. b8 b23 .. b16 b31 .. b24

Hereafter, another illustration when considering a 128-bit long key made of 16 bytes {B15..B0}. The 4 32-bit words that make the key must be stored as follows in MCU memory:

- address n+0: 0x B12 B13 B14 B15
- address n+4: 0x B8 B9 B10 B11
- address n+8: 0x B4 B5 B6 B7
- address n+C: 0x B0 B1 B2 B3

which leads to the expected setting

- AES\_KEYR3 = 0x B15 B14 B13 B12
- AES\_KEYR2 = 0x B11 B10 B9 B8
- AES\_KEYR1 = 0x B7 B6 B5 B4
- AES\_KEYR0 = 0x B3 B2 B1 B0

Same format must be applied for a 256-bit long key made of 32 bytes {B31..B0}. The 8 32-bit words that make the key must be stored as follows in MCU memory:

- address n+00: 0x B28 B29 B30 B31
- address n+04: 0x B24 B25 B26 B27
- address n+08: 0x B20 B21 B22 B23
- address n+0C: 0x B16 B17 B18 B19
- address n+10: 0x B12 B13 B14 B15
- address n+14: 0x B8 B9 B10 B11
- address n+18: 0x B4 B5 B6 B7
- address n+1C: 0x B0 B1 B2 B3

which leads to the expected setting

- AES\_KEYR7 = 0x B31 B30 B29 B28
- AES\_KEYR6 = 0x B27 B26 B25 B24
- AES\_KEYR5 = 0x B23 B22 B21 B20
- AES\_KEYR4 = 0x B19 B18 B17 B16
- AES\_KEYR3 = 0x B15 B14 B13 B12
- AES\_KEYR2 = 0x B11 B10 B9 B8
- AES\_KEYR1 = 0x B7 B6 B5 B4
- AES\_KEYR0 = 0x B3 B2 B1 B0

Initialization Vector IV (4 32-bit words) format must follow the same as that of a 128-bit long key.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_CRYPT\\_Init\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_CRYPT\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_CRYPT\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_CRYPT\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)

### 12.2.3 AES processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext using AES algorithm in different chaining modes
- Decrypt ciphertext using AES algorithm in different chaining modes

Three processing functions are available:

- Polling mode

- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt\_IT()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt\_DMA()*

#### 12.2.4 Callback functions

This section provides Interruption and DMA callback functions:

- DMA Input data transfer complete
- DMA Output data transfer complete
- DMA or Interrupt error

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_CRYP\_ErrorCallback()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_InCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_OutCpltCallback()*

#### 12.2.5 AES IRQ handler management

This section provides AES IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_CRYP\_IRQHandler()*

#### 12.2.6 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_CRYP\_GetState()*
- *HAL\_CRYP\_GetError()*

## 12.2.7 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_CRYP\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_Init (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Initialize the CRYP according to the specified parameters in the CRYP_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specific care must be taken to format the key and the Initialization Vector IV stored in the MCU memory before calling HAL_CRYP_Init(). Refer to explanations hereabove.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_DelInit (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the CRYP peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_MspInit (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Initialize the CRYP MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_MspDelInit (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize CRYP MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Encrypt pPlainData in AES ECB encryption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> </ul>

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> <p>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</p> |
|-----------------------------------|---|

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)</b></p> <p>Decrypt pCypherData in AES ECB decryption mode with key derivation, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul> <p>• <b>HAL:</b> status</p> <p>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</p> |
|--|---|

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout)</b></p> <p>Encrypt pPlainData in AES CBC encryption mode with key derivation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul> <p>• <b>HAL:</b> status</p> <p>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</p> |
|--|---|

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES ECB decryption mode with key derivation, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Encrypt pPlainData in AES CTR encryption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES CTR decryption mode, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> </ul>

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul> |
|-----------------------------------|---|

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt\_IT**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt_IT<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)</b></p> <p>Encrypt pPlainData in AES ECB encryption mode using Interrupt, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt\_IT**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Encrypt_IT<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)</b></p> <p>Encrypt pPlainData in AES CBC encryption mode using Interrupt, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt\_IT**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <p>Function name</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Encrypt_IT<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)</b></p> |
|----------------------|---|

Function description	Encrypt pPlainData in AES CTR encryption mode using Interrupt, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li><b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li><b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt_IT(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES ECB decryption mode using Interrupt, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li><b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li><b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Decrypt_IT(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES CTR decryption mode using Interrupt, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li><b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li><b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Decrypt_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES CBC decryption mode using Interrupt, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEx_AES_IT() API instead (usage recommended).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Encrypt\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)</b>
Function description	Encrypt pPlainData in AES ECB encryption mode using DMA, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEx_AES_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).</li> <li>• pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_CRYP\_AESECB\_Decrypt\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES ECB decryption mode using DMA, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> </ul>

- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.
  - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
  - **HAL:** status
- Return values**
- Notes**
- This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).
  - pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.

### HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Encrypt\_DMA

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Encrypt_DMA(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)`
- Function description** Encrypt pPlainData in AES CBC encryption mode using DMA, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.
- Parameters**
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
  - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
  - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
  - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the ciphertext buffer
- Return values**
- Notes**
- This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).
  - pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.

### HAL\_CRYP\_AESCBC\_Decrypt\_DMA

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Decrypt_DMA(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)`
- Function description** Decrypt pCypherData in AES CBC decryption mode using DMA, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
- Parameters**
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
  - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the ciphertext buffer
  - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.
  - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- Return values**
- Notes**
- This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).

- pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Encrypt\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)</b>
Function description	Encrypt pPlainData in AES CTR encryption mode using DMA, the cypher data are available in pCypherData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).</li> <li>• pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_AESCTR\_Decrypt\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCTR_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)</b>
Function description	Decrypt pCypherData in AES CTR decryption mode using DMA, the decyphered data are available in pPlainData.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pCypherData:</b> Pointer to the ciphertext buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the plaintext buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li>• <b>pPlainData:</b> Pointer to the plaintext buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is provided only to maintain compatibility with legacy software. Users should directly resort to generic HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_DMA() API instead (usage recommended).</li> <li>• pPlainData and pCypherData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_InCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_InCpltCallback (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Input DMA transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_OutCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_OutCpltCallback (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Output DMA transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_CRYP\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_ErrorCallback (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	CRYP error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYP_IRQHandler (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Handle AES interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_CRYP_STATETypeDef HAL_CRYP_GetState (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Return the CRYP handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYP\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_CRYP_GetError (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Return the CRYP peripheral error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for CRYP module

Return values

- **Error:** bit-map

Notes

- The returned error is a bit-map combination of possible errors

## 12.3 CRYP Firmware driver defines

### 12.3.1 CRYP

**AES chaining mode**

CRYP_CHAINMODE_AES_ECB	Electronic codebook chaining algorithm
CRYP_CHAINMODE_AES_CBC	Cipher block chaining algorithm
CRYP_CHAINMODE_AES_CTR	Counter mode chaining algorithm
CRYP_CHAINMODE_AES_GCM_GMAC	Galois counter mode - Galois message authentication code
CRYP_CHAINMODE_AES_CCM	Counter with Cipher Mode

**AES operating mode**

CRYP_ALGOMODE_ENCRYPT	Encryption mode
CRYP_ALGOMODE_KEYDERIVATION	Key derivation mode
CRYP_ALGOMODE_DECRYPT	Decryption
CRYP_ALGOMODE_KEYDERIVATION_DECRYPT	Key derivation and decryption
CRYP_ALGOMODE_TAG_GENERATION	GMAC or CMAC (when applicable) authentication tag generation

**AES Enable state**

CRYP_AES_DISABLE	Disable AES
CRYP_AES_ENABLE	Enable AES

**AES clearing flags**

CRYP_CCF_CLEAR	Computation Complete Flag Clear
CRYP_ERR_CLEAR	Error Flag Clear

**AES Data Type selection**

CRYP_DATATYPE_32B	32-bit data type (no swapping)
CRYP_DATATYPE_16B	16-bit data type (half-word swapping)
CRYP_DATATYPE_8B	8-bit data type (byte swapping)
CRYP_DATATYPE_1B	1-bit data type (bit swapping)

**DMA Input phase management enable state**

CRYP_DMAIN_DISABLE	Disable DMA Input phase management
CRYP_DMAIN_ENABLE	Enable DMA Input phase management

**DMA Output phase management enable state**

CRYP_DMAOUT_DISABLE	Disable DMA Output phase management
CRYP_DMAOUT_ENABLE	Enable DMA Output phase management

***CRYP Exported Macros*****`__HAL_CRYP_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`****Description:**

- Reset CRYP handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**`__HAL_CRYP_ENABLE`****Description:**

- Enable the CRYP AES peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**`__HAL_CRYP_DISABLE`****Description:**

- Disable the CRYP AES peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**`__HAL_CRYP_SET_OPERATINGMODE`****Description:**

- Set the algorithm operating mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__OPERATING_MODE__`: specifies the operating mode This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_ALGOMODE_ENCRYPT` encryption
  - `CRYP_ALGOMODE_KEYDERIVATION` key derivation
  - `CRYP_ALGOMODE_DECRYPT` decryption
  - `CRYP_ALGOMODE_KEYDERIVATION_DECRYPT` key derivation and decryption

**Return value:**

- None

**`__HAL_CRYP_SET_CHAINING_MODE`****Description:**

- Set the algorithm chaining mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__CHAINING_MODE__`: specifies the chaining mode This parameter can be one of the following

values:

- CRYP\_CHAINMODE\_AES\_ECB Electronic CodeBook
- CRYP\_CHAINMODE\_AES\_CBC Cipher Block Chaining
- CRYP\_CHAINMODE\_AES\_CTR Counter mode
- CRYP\_CHAINMODE\_AES\_GCM\_GMAC Galois Counter Mode or Galois Message Authentication Code
- CRYP\_CHAINMODE\_AES\_CMAC Cipher Message Authentication Code (or Counter with Cipher Mode when applicable)

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CRYP\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CRYP status flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the CRYP handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - CRYP\_FLAG\_BUSY GCM process suspension forbidden
  - CRYP\_IT\_WRERR Write Error
  - CRYP\_IT\_RDERR Read Error
  - CRYP\_IT\_CCF Computation Complete

**Return value:**

- The state of [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#) (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CRYP\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Clear the CRYP pending status flag.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the CRYP handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - CRYP\_ERR\_CLEAR Read (RDERR) or Write Error (WRERR) Flag Clear
  - CRYP\_CCF\_CLEAR Computation Complete Flag (CCF) Clear

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_CRYP\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CRYP interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: CRYP interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_IT_ERRIE` Error interrupt (used for RDERR and WRERR)
  - `CRYP_IT_CCFIE` Computation Complete interrupt

**Return value:**

- State: of interruption (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CRYP_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CRYP interrupt is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_IT_WRERR` Write Error
  - `CRYP_IT_RDERR` Read Error
  - `CRYP_IT_CCF` Computation Complete

**Return value:**

- The state of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CRYP_CLEAR_IT`**Description:**

- Clear the CRYP pending interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the IT to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_ERR_CLEAR` Read (RDERR) or Write Error (WRERR) Flag Clear
  - `CRYP_CCF_CLEAR` Computation Complete Flag (CCF) Clear

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRYP_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enable the CRYP interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: CRYP Interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_IT_ERRIE` Error interrupt (used for RDERR and WRERR)
  - `CRYP_IT_CCFIE` Computation Complete

interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_CRYP_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the CRYP interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: CRYP Interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `CRYP_IT_ERRIE` Error interrupt (used for RDERR and WRERR)
  - `CRYP_IT_CCFIE` Computation Complete interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

***CRYP Exported Types***

<code>HAL_CRYP_ERROR_NONE</code>	No error
<code>HAL_CRYP_WRITE_ERROR</code>	Write error
<code>HAL_CRYP_READ_ERROR</code>	Read error
<code>HAL_CRYP_DMA_ERROR</code>	DMA error
<code>HAL_CRYP_BUSY_ERROR</code>	Busy flag error

***AES status flags***

<code>CRYP_FLAG_BUSY</code>	GCM process suspension forbidden
<code>CRYP_FLAG_WRERR</code>	Write Error
<code>CRYP_FLAG_RDERR</code>	Read error
<code>CRYP_FLAG_CCF</code>	Computation completed

***GCM/GMAC and CCM/CMAC (when applicable) processing phase selection***

<code>CRYP_GCM_INIT_PHASE</code>	GCM/GMAC (or CCM) init phase
<code>CRYP_GCMCMAC_HEADER_PHASE</code>	GCM/GMAC/CCM/CMAC header phase
<code>CRYP_GCM_PAYLOAD_PHASE</code>	GCM/CCM payload phase
<code>CRYP_GCMCMAC_FINAL_PHASE</code>	GCM/GMAC/CCM/CMAC final phase
<code>CRYP_INIT_PHASE</code>	Init phase
<code>CRYP_HEADER_PHASE</code>	Header phase
<code>CRYP_PAYLOAD_PHASE</code>	Payload phase
<code>CRYP_FINAL_PHASE</code>	Final phase

***AES Interrupts flags***

<code>CRYP_IT_WRERR</code>	Write Error
<code>CRYP_IT_RDERR</code>	Read Error

CRYP\_IT\_CCF      Computation completed

**Key size selection**

CRYP\_KEYSIZE\_128B    128-bit long key

CRYP\_KEYSIZE\_256B    256-bit long key

**AES decryption key write-up flag**

CRYP\_KEY\_WRITE\_ENABLE    Enable decryption key writing

CRYP\_KEY\_WRITE\_DISABLE    Disable decryption key writing

## 13 HAL CRYP Extension Driver

### 13.1 CRYPEx Firmware driver API description

#### 13.1.1 Extended callback functions

This section provides callback function:

- Computation completed.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_ComputationCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 13.1.2 AES extended processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext or decrypt cipher text using AES algorithm in different chaining modes. Functions are generic (handles ECB, CBC and CTR and all modes) and are only differentiated based on the processing type. Three processing types are available:
  - Polling mode
  - Interrupt mode
  - DMA mode
- Generate and authentication tag in addition to encrypt/decrypt a plain/cipher text using AES algorithm in different chaining modes. Functions are generic (handles GCM, GMAC, CMAC and CCM when applicable) and process only one phase so that steps can be skipped if so required. Functions are only differentiated based on the processing type. Three processing types are available:
  - Polling mode
  - Interrupt mode
  - DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\\_Auth\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\\_Auth\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_AES\\_Auth\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

#### 13.1.3 AES extended suspension and resumption functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- save in memory the Initialization Vector, the Key registers, the Control register or the Suspend registers when a process is suspended by a higher priority message
- write back in CRYP hardware block the saved values listed above when the suspended lower priority message processing is resumed.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Read\\_IVRegisters\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Write\\_IVRegisters\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Read\\_SuspendRegisters\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Write\\_SuspendRegisters\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Read\\_KeyRegisters\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Write\\_KeyRegisters\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Read\\_ControlRegister\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_Write\\_ControlRegister\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_CRYPEx\\_ProcessSuspend\(\)\*](#)

### 13.1.4 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_ComputationCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_ComputationCpltCallback (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)</b>
Function description	Computation completed callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_AES**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEx_AES (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pInputData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pOutputData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Carry out in polling mode the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init structure fields, all operating modes (encryption, key derivation and/or decryption) and chaining modes ECB, CBC and CTR are managed by this function in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pInputData:</b> Pointer to the plain text in case of encryption or cipher text in case of decryption or key derivation+decryption. Parameter is meaningless in case of key derivation.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Length of the input data buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16. Parameter is meaningless in case of key derivation.</li> <li>• <b>pOutputData:</b> Pointer to the cipher text in case of encryption or plain text in case of decryption/key derivation+decryption, or pointer to the derivative keys in case of key derivation only.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_AES\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEx_AES_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pInputData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pOutputData)</b>
Function description	Carry out in interrupt mode the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init structure fields, all operating modes (encryption, key derivation and/or decryption) and chaining modes ECB, CBC and CTR are managed by this function in interrupt

	mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li><b>pInputData:</b> Pointer to the plain text in case of encryption or cipher text in case of decryption or key derivation+decryption. Parameter is meaningless in case of key derivation.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Length of the input data buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16. Parameter is meaningless in case of key derivation.</li> <li><b>pOutputData:</b> Pointer to the cipher text in case of encryption or plain text in case of decryption/key derivation+decryption, or pointer to the derivative keys in case of key derivation only.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pInputData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pOutputData)</b>
Function description	Carry out in DMA mode the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init structure fields.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li><b>pInputData:</b> Pointer to the plain text in case of encryption or cipher text in case of decryption or key derivation+decryption.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Length of the input data buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 16.</li> <li><b>pOutputData:</b> Pointer to the cipher text in case of encryption or plain text in case of decryption/key derivation+decryption.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chaining modes ECB, CBC and CTR are managed by this function in DMA mode.</li> <li>Supported operating modes are encryption, decryption and key derivation with decryption.</li> <li>No DMA channel is provided for key derivation only and therefore, access to AES_KEYRx registers must be done by software.</li> <li>This API is not applicable to key derivation only; for such a mode, access to AES_KEYRx registers must be done by software thru HAL_CRYPEEx_AES() or HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_IT() APIs.</li> <li>pInputData and pOutputData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_Auth

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_Auth (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pInputData, uint64_t Size, uint8_t * pOutputData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Carry out in polling mode the authentication tag generation as well as the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init

	structure fields.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pInputData:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– pointer to payload data in GCM or CCM payload phase,</li> <li>– pointer to B0 block in CMAC header phase,</li> <li>– pointer to C block in CMAC final phase.</li> <li>– Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init, header and final phases.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– length of the input payload data buffer in bytes in GCM or CCM payload phase,</li> <li>– length of B0 block (in bytes) in CMAC header phase,</li> <li>– length of C block (in bytes) in CMAC final phase.</li> <li>– Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.</li> <li>– Parameter is meaningless in case of CCM final phase.</li> <li>– Parameter is message length in bytes in case of GCM final phase.</li> <li>– Parameter must be set to zero in case of GMAC final phase.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>pOutputData:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– pointer to plain or cipher text in GCM/CCM payload phase,</li> <li>– pointer to authentication tag in GCM/GMAC/CCM/CMAC final phase.</li> <li>– Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.</li> <li>– Parameter is meaningless in case of CMAC header phase.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Specify Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supported operating modes are encryption and decryption, supported chaining modes are GCM, GMAC, CMAC and CCM when the latter is applicable.</li> <li>• Phases are singly processed according to hcryp-&gt;Init.GCMCMACPhase so that steps in these specific chaining modes can be skipped by the user if so required.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_Auth\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEEx_AES_Auth_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pInputData, uint64_t Size, uint8_t * pOutputData)</b>
Function description	Carry out in interrupt mode the authentication tag generation as well as the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init structure fields.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module</li> <li>• <b>pInputData:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– pointer to payload data in GCM or CCM payload phase,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- pointer to B0 block in CMAC header phase,
- pointer to C block in CMAC final phase.
- Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init, header and final phases.
- **Size:**
  - length of the input payload data buffer in bytes in GCM or CCM payload phase,
  - length of B0 block (in bytes) in CMAC header phase,
  - length of C block (in bytes) in CMAC final phase.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of CCM final phase.
  - Parameter is message length in bytes in case of GCM final phase.
  - Parameter must be set to zero in case of GMAC final phase.
- **pOutputData:**
  - pointer to plain or cipher text in GCM/CCM payload phase,
  - pointer to authentication tag in GCM/GMAC/CCM/CMAC final phase.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of CMAC header phase.

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**Notes**

- Supported operating modes are encryption and decryption, supported chaining modes are GCM, GMAC and CMAC.
- Phases are singly processed according to hcryp->Init.GCMCMACPhase so that steps in these specific chaining modes can be skipped by the user if so required.

**HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_Auth\_DMA****Function name**

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_CRYPEEx\_AES\_Auth\_DMA  
(CRYP\_HandleTypeDef \* hcryp, uint8\_t \* pInputData, uint64\_t  
Size, uint8\_t \* pOutputData)**

**Function description**

Carry out in DMA mode the authentication tag generation as well as the ciphering or deciphering operation according to hcryp->Init structure fields.

**Parameters**

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
- **pInputData:**
  - pointer to payload data in GCM or CCM payload phase,
  - pointer to B0 block in CMAC header phase,
  - pointer to C block in CMAC final phase.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init, header and final phases.
- **Size:**
  - length of the input payload data buffer in bytes in GCM or CCM payload phase,
  - length of B0 block (in bytes) in CMAC header phase,

- length of C block (in bytes) in CMAC final phase.
- Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.
- Parameter is meaningless in case of CCM final phase.
- Parameter is message length in bytes in case of GCM final phase.
- Parameter must be set to zero in case of GMAC final phase.
- **pOutputData:**
  - pointer to plain or cipher text in GCM/CCM payload phase,
  - pointer to authentication tag in GCM/GMAC/CCM/CMAC final phase.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of GCM/GMAC/CCM init and header phases.
  - Parameter is meaningless in case of CMAC header phase.
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
  - Supported operating modes are encryption and decryption, supported chaining modes are GCM, GMAC and CMAC.
  - Phases are singly processed according to hcryp->Init.GCMCMACPhase so that steps in these specific chaining modes can be skipped by the user if so required.
  - pInputData and pOutputData buffers must be 32-bit aligned to ensure a correct DMA transfer to and from the IP.

### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_Read\_IVRegisters**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Read_IVRegisters (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Output)</b>
Function description	In case of message processing suspension, read the Initialization Vector.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li>• <b>Output:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Initialization Vector.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This value has to be stored for reuse by writing the AES_IVRx registers as soon as the interrupted processing has to be resumed. Applicable to all chaining modes.</li> <li>• AES must be disabled when reading or resetting the IV values.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_Write\_IVRegisters**

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Write_IVRegisters (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Input)</b>
Function description	In case of message processing resumption, rewrite the Initialization Vector in the AES_IVRx registers.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li><b>Input:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Initialization Vector to write back in the CRYP hardware block.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicable to all chaining modes.</li> <li>AES must be disabled when reading or resetting the IV values.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEx\_Read\_SuspendRegisters

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Read_SuspendRegisters (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Output)</b>
Function description	In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing suspension, read the Suspend Registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li><b>Output:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Suspend Registers.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These values have to be stored for reuse by writing back the AES_SUSPxR registers as soon as the interrupted processing has to be resumed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEx\_Write\_SuspendRegisters

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Write_SuspendRegisters (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Input)</b>
Function description	In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing resumption, rewrite the Suspend Registers in the AES_SUSPxR registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li><b>Input:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved suspend registers to write back in the CRYP hardware block.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_CRYPEx\_Read\_KeyRegisters

Function name	<b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Read_KeyRegisters (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Output, uint32_t KeySize)</b>
Function description	In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing suspension, read the Key Registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li><b>Output:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Key Registers.</li> </ul>

- **KeySize:** Indicates the key size (128 or 256 bits).
- **None:**
- Notes
  - These values have to be stored for reuse by writing back the AES\_KEYRx registers as soon as the interrupted processing has to be resumed.

### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_Write\_KeyRegisters**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Write_KeyRegisters<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Input, uint32_t KeySize)</b>  |
| Function description | In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing resumption, rewrite the Key Registers in the AES_KEYRx registers.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li>• <b>Input:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved key registers to write back in the CRYP hardware block.</li> <li>• <b>KeySize:</b> Indicates the key size (128 or 256 bits)</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_Read\_ControlRegister**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Read_ControlRegister<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Output)</b>  |
| Function description | In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing suspension, read the Control Register.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li>• <b>Output:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Control Register.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>  |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This values has to be stored for reuse by writing back the AES_CR register as soon as the interrupted processing has to be resumed.</li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_CRYPEx\_Write\_ControlRegister**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_CRYPEx_Write_ControlRegister<br/>(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * Input)</b>  |
| Function description | In case of message GCM/GMAC (CCM/CMAC when applicable) processing resumption, rewrite the Control Registers in the AES_CR register.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hcryp:</b> pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.</li> <li>• <b>Input:</b> Pointer to the buffer containing the saved Control Register to write back in the CRYP hardware block.</li> </ul> |

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_CRYPEx\_ProcessSuspend****Function name**

**void HAL\_CRYPEx\_ProcessSuspend (CRYP\_HandleTypeDef \* hcryp)**

**Function description**

Request CRYP processing suspension when in polling or interruption mode.

**Parameters**

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module.

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- Set the handle field SuspendRequest to the appropriate value so that the on-going CRYP processing is suspended as soon as the required conditions are met.
- It is advised not to suspend the CRYP processing when the DMA controller is managing the data transfer

**CRYP\_AES\_Auth\_IT****Function name**

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef CRYP\_AES\_Auth\_IT  
(CRYP\_HandleTypeDef \* hcryp)**

**Function description**

Handle CRYP block input/output data handling under interruption for GCM, GMAC, CCM or CMAC chaining modes.

**Parameters**

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**Notes**

- The function is called under interruption only, once interruptions have been enabled by `HAL_CRYPEx_AES_Auth_IT()`.

## 14 HAL DAC Generic Driver

### 14.1 DAC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 14.1.1 DAC\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *DAC\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_DAC\_StateTypeDef State*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* DMA\_Handle1*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* DMA\_Handle2*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***DAC\_TypeDef\* DAC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_DAC\_StateTypeDef DAC\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
DAC communication state
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef DAC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
DAC locking object
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DAC\_HandleTypeDef::DMA\_Handle1***  
Pointer DMA handler for channel 1
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DAC\_HandleTypeDef::DMA\_Handle2***  
Pointer DMA handler for channel 2
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t DAC\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
DAC Error code

#### 14.1.2 DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t DAC\_SampleTime*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_HoldTime*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_RefreshTime*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef::DAC\_SampleTime***  
Specifies the Sample time for the selected channel. This parameter applies when DAC\_SampleAndHold is DAC\_SAMPLEANDHOLD\_ENABLE. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 1023
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef::DAC\_HoldTime***  
Specifies the hold time for the selected channel. This parameter applies when DAC\_SampleAndHold is DAC\_SAMPLEANDHOLD\_ENABLE. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 1023
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef::DAC\_RefreshTime***  
Specifies the refresh time for the selected channel. This parameter applies when DAC\_SampleAndHold is DAC\_SAMPLEANDHOLD\_ENABLE. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 255

### 14.1.3 DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t DAC\_HighFrequency*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_SampleAndHold*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_Trigger*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_OutputBuffer*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_ConnectOnChipPeripheral*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_UserTrimming*
- *uint32\_t DAC\_TrimmingValue*
- *DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfig*

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_HighFrequency***  
Specifies the frequency interface mode This parameter can be a value of ***DAC\_HighFrequency***
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_SampleAndHold***  
Specifies whether the DAC mode. This parameter can be a value of ***DAC\_SampleAndHold***
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_Trigger***  
Specifies the external trigger for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of ***DAC\_trigger\_selection***
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_OutputBuffer***  
Specifies whether the DAC channel output buffer is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of ***DAC\_output\_buffer***
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_ConnectOnChipPeripheral***  
Specifies whether the DAC output is connected or not to on chip peripheral . This parameter can be a value of ***DAC\_ConnectOnChipPeripheral***
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_UserTrimming***  
Specifies the trimming mode This parameter must be a value of ***DAC\_UserTrimming***  
DAC\_UserTrimming is either factory or user trimming
- ***uint32\_t DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_TrimmingValue***  
Specifies the offset trimming value i.e. when DAC\_SampleAndHold is  
DAC\_TRIMMING\_USER. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1  
and Max\_Data = 31
- ***DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfTypeDef***  
***DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfig***  
Sample and Hold settings

## 14.2 DAC Firmware driver API description

### 14.2.1 DAC Peripheral features

#### DAC Channels

STM32L4 devices integrate one or two 12-bit Digital Analog Converters (i.e. one or 2 channel(s)) 1 channel: STM32L451xx STM32L452xx STM32L462xx 2 channels:  
 STM32L431xx STM32L432xx STM32L433xx STM32L442xx STM32L443xx STM32L471xx  
 STM32L475xx STM32L476xx STM32L485xx STM32L486xx STM32L496xx STM32L4A6xx  
 STM32L4R5xx STM32L4R7xx STM32L4R9xx STM32L4S5xx STM32L4S7xx  
 STM32L4S9xx When 2 channels are available, the 2 converters (i.e. channel1 & channel2) can be used independently or simultaneously (dual mode):

1. DAC channel1 with DAC\_OUT1 (PA4) as output or connected to on-chip peripherals (ex. OPAMPs, comparators).
2. Whenever present, DAC channel2 with DAC\_OUT2 (PA5) as output or connected to on-chip peripherals (ex. OPAMPs, comparators).

### DAC Triggers

Digital to Analog conversion can be non-triggered using DAC\_TRIGGER\_NONE and DAC\_OUT1/DAC\_OUT2 is available once writing to DHRx register.

Digital to Analog conversion can be triggered by:

1. External event: EXTI Line 9 (any GPIOx\_PIN\_9) using DAC\_TRIGGER\_EXT\_IT9. The used pin (GPIOx\_PIN\_9) must be configured in input mode.
2. Timers TRGO: TIM2, TIM3, TIM4, TIM5, TIM6 and TIM7 (DAC\_TRIGGER\_T2\_TRGO, DAC\_TRIGGER\_T3\_TRGO...)
3. Software using DAC\_TRIGGER\_SOFTWARE

### DAC Buffer mode feature

Each DAC channel integrates an output buffer that can be used to reduce the output impedance, and to drive external loads directly without having to add an external operational amplifier. To enable, the output buffer use sConfig.DAC\_OutputBuffer = DAC\_OUTPUTBUFFER\_ENABLE;



Refer to the device datasheet for more details about output impedance value with and without output buffer.

### DAC connect feature

Each DAC channel can be connected internally. To connect, use sConfig.DAC\_ConnectOnChipPeripheral = DAC\_CHIPCONNECT\_ENABLE;

### GPIO configurations guidelines

When a DAC channel is used (ex channel1 on PA4) and the other is not (ex channel2 on PA5 is configured in Analog and disabled). Channel1 may disturb channel2 as coupling effect. Note that there is no coupling on channel2 as soon as channel2 is turned on. Coupling on adjacent channel could be avoided as follows: when unused PA5 is configured as INPUT PULL-UP or DOWN. PA5 is configured in ANALOG just before it is turned on.

### DAC Sample and Hold feature

For each converter, 2 modes are supported: normal mode and "sample and hold" mode (i.e. low power mode). In the sample and hold mode, the DAC core converts data, then holds the converted voltage on a capacitor. When not converting, the DAC cores and buffer are completely turned off between samples and the DAC output is tri-stated, therefore reducing the overall power consumption. A new stabilization period is needed before each new conversion. The sample and hold allow setting internal or external voltage @ low power consumption cost (output value can be at any given rate either by CPU or DMA). The Sample and hold block and registers uses either LSI & run in several power modes: run mode, sleep mode, low power run, low power sleep mode & stop1 mode. Low power stop1 mode allows only static conversion. To enable Sample and Hold mode Enable LSI using HAL\_RCC\_OscConfig with RCC\_OSCILLATORTYPE\_LSI & RCC\_LSI\_ON parameters. Use DAC\_InitStructure.DAC\_SampleAndHold = DAC\_SAMPLEANDHOLD\_ENABLE; &

DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef.DAC\_SampleAndHoldConfig.DAC\_SampleTime,  
 DAC\_HoldTime & DAC\_RefreshTime;

### **DAC calibration feature**

1. The 2 converters (channel1 & channel2) provide calibration capabilities.
  - Calibration aims at correcting some offset of output buffer.
  - The DAC uses either factory calibration settings OR user defined calibration (trimming) settings (i.e. trimming mode).
  - The user defined settings can be figured out using self calibration handled by HAL\_DACEx\_SelfCalibrate.
  - HAL\_DACEx\_SelfCalibrate:
    - Runs automatically the calibration.
    - Enables the user trimming mode
    - Updates a structure with trimming values with fresh calibration results. The user may store the calibration results for larger (ex monitoring the trimming as a function of temperature for instance)

### **DAC wave generation feature**

Both DAC channels can be used to generate

1. Noise wave
2. Triangle wave

### **DAC data format**

The DAC data format can be:

1. 8-bit right alignment using DAC\_ALIGN\_8B\_R
2. 12-bit left alignment using DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_L
3. 12-bit right alignment using DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_R

### **DAC data value to voltage correspondence**

The analog output voltage on each DAC channel pin is determined by the following equation:

$$\text{DAC\_OUTx} = \text{VREF+} * \text{DOR} / 4095$$

- with DOR is the Data Output Register

VREF+ is the input voltage reference (refer to the device datasheet)

e.g. To set DAC\_OUT1 to 0.7V, use

- Assuming that VREF+ = 3.3V,  $\text{DAC\_OUT1} = (3.3 * 868) / 4095 = 0.7V$

### **DMA requests**

A DMA1 request can be generated when an external trigger (but not a software trigger) occurs if DMA1 requests are enabled using HAL\_DAC\_Start\_DMA(). DMA requests are mapped as following:

1. DAC channel1: mapped either on
  - DMA1 request 6 channel3
  - or DMA2 request channel4 which must be already configured
2. DAC channel2 (whenever present): mapped either on
  - DMA1 request 5 channel4
  - or DMA2 request 3 channel5 which must be already configured



For Dual mode and specific signal (Triangle and noise) generation please refer to Extended Features Driver description

## 14.2.2 How to use this driver

- DAC APB clock must be enabled to get write access to DAC registers using HAL\_DAC\_Init()
- Configure DAC\_OUTx (DAC\_OUT1: PA4, DAC\_OUT2: PA5) in analog mode.
- Configure the DAC channel using HAL\_DAC\_ConfigChannel() function.
- Enable the DAC channel using HAL\_DAC\_Start() or HAL\_DAC\_Start\_DMA() functions.

### Calibration mode IO operation

- Retrieve the factory trimming (calibration settings) using HAL\_DACEx\_GetTrimOffset()
- Run the calibration using HAL\_DACEx\_SelfCalibrate()
- Update the trimming while DAC running using HAL\_DACEx\_SetUserTrimming()

### Polling mode IO operation

- Start the DAC peripheral using HAL\_DAC\_Start()
- To read the DAC last data output value, use the HAL\_DAC\_GetValue() function.
- Stop the DAC peripheral using HAL\_DAC\_Stop()

### DMA mode IO operation

- Start the DAC peripheral using HAL\_DAC\_Start\_DMA(), at this stage the user specify the length of data to be transferred at each end of conversion
- At the middle of data transfer HAL\_DAC\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_DAC\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2()
- At The end of data transfer HAL\_DAC\_ConvCpltCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_DAC\_ConvCpltCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_DAC\_ErrorCallbackCh1() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_DAC\_ErrorCallbackCh1
- In case of DMA underrun, DAC interruption triggers and execute internal function HAL\_DAC\_IRQHandler. HAL\_DAC\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_DAC\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1() or HAL\_DACEx\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2() and add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_DAC\_ErrorCallbackCh1()
- Stop the DAC peripheral using HAL\_DAC\_Stop\_DMA()

### DAC HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DAC HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_DAC\_ENABLE: Enable the DAC peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_DAC\_DISABLE: Disable the DAC peripheral

- `_HAL_DAC_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DAC's pending flags
- `_HAL_DAC_GET_FLAG`: Get the selected DAC's flag status



You can refer to the DAC HAL driver header file for more useful macros

### 14.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DAC.
- De-initialize the DAC.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DAC_Init()`
- `HAL_DAC_DelInit()`
- `HAL_DAC_MspInit()`
- `HAL_DAC_MspDelInit()`

### 14.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion.
- Stop conversion.
- Start conversion and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion and disable DMA transfer.
- Get result of conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DAC_Start()`
- `HAL_DAC_Stop()`
- `HAL_DAC_Start_DMA()`
- `HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA()`
- `HAL_DAC_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_DAC_SetValue()`
- `HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1()`
- `HAL_DAC_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1()`
- `HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1()`
- `HAL_DAC_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1()`

### 14.2.5 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure channels.
- Set the specified data holding register value for DAC channel.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DAC_GetValue()`
- `HAL_DAC_ConfigChannel()`

## 14.2.6 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DAC state.
- Check the DAC Errors.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DAC\\_GetState\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DAC\\_GetError\(\)\*\*\*](#)

## 14.2.7 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_DAC\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Init (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DAC peripheral according to the specified parameters in the DAC_InitStruct and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DAC\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_DeInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the DAC peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DAC\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DAC_MspInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DAC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DAC\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DAC_MspDeInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the DAC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Start (DAC_HandleTypeDef *hdac, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Enables DAC and starts conversion of channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected (when supported)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Stop (DAC_HandleTypeDef *hdac, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Disables DAC and stop conversion of channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Start_DMA (DAC_HandleTypeDef *hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t *pData, uint32_t Length, uint32_t Alignment)</b>
Function description	Enables DAC and starts conversion of channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> The destination peripheral Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> The length of data to be transferred from memory to DAC peripheral</li> <li>• <b>Alignment:</b> Specifies the data alignment for DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_8B_R: 8bit right data alignment selected</li> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_12B_L: 12bit left data alignment selected</li> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_12B_R: 12bit right data alignment selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Disables DAC and stop conversion of channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DAC_IRQHandler (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Handles DAC interrupt request. This function uses the interruption of DMA underrun.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_SetValue**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_SetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Alignment, uint32_t Data)</b>
Function description	Set the specified data holding register value for DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Alignment:</b> Specifies the data alignment. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_8B_R: 8bit right data alignment selected</li> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_12B_L: 12bit left data alignment selected</li> <li>– DAC_ALIGN_12B_R: 12bit right data alignment selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Data:</b> Data to be loaded in the selected data holding register.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DAC\_ConvCpltCallbackCh1**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Conversion complete callback in non-blocking mode for Channel1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_DAC\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1**

Function name

**void HAL\_DAC\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1  
(DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac)**

Function description

Conversion half DMA transfer callback in non-blocking mode for Channel1.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_DAC\_ErrorCallbackCh1**

Function name

**void HAL\_DAC\_ErrorCallbackCh1 (DAC\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hdac)**

Function description

Error DAC callback for Channel1.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_DAC\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1**

Function name

**void HAL\_DAC\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1  
(DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac)**

Function description

DMA underrun DAC callback for channel1.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_DAC\_GetValue**

Function name

**uint32\_t HAL\_DAC\_GetValue (DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac,  
uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description

Returns the last data output value of the selected DAC channel.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.
- **Channel:** The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - DAC\_CHANNEL\_1: DAC Channel1 selected
  - DAC\_CHANNEL\_2: DAC Channel2 selected

Return values

- **The:** selected DAC channel data output value.

### **HAL\_DAC\_ConfigChannel**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DAC\_ConfigChannel**

**(DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac, DAC\_ChannelConfTypeDef \* sConfig, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description	Configures the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> DAC configuration structure.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected</li> <li>– DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected (Whenever present)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DAC\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_DAC\_StateTypeDef HAL\_DAC\_GetState**  
**(DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac)**

Function description	return the DAC handle state
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DAC\_GetError**

Function name      **uint32\_t HAL\_DAC\_GetError (DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac)**

Function description      Return the DAC error code.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DAC:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

## **14.3 DAC Firmware driver defines**

### **14.3.1 DAC**

#### ***DAC Channel selection***

DAC\_CHANNEL\_1

DAC\_CHANNEL\_2

#### ***DAC ConnectOnChipPeripheral***

DAC\_CHIPCONNECT\_DISABLE

DAC\_CHIPCONNECT\_ENABLE

#### ***DAC data alignment***

DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_R

DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_L

DAC\_ALIGN\_8B\_R

**DAC Error Code**

HAL_DAC_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMAUNDERRUNCH1	DAC channel1 DMA underrun error
HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMAUNDERRUNCH2	DAC channel2 DMA underrun error
HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMA	DMA error
HAL_DAC_ERROR_TIMEOUT	Timeout error

**DAC Exported Macros**

<code>__HAL_DAC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Reset DAC handle state.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the DAC handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_DAC_ENABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the DAC channel.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the DAC handle.</li><li><code>__DAC_Channel__</code>: specifies the DAC channel</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_DAC_DISABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable the DAC channel.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the DAC handle</li><li><code>__DAC_Channel__</code>: specifies the DAC channel.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>DAC_DHR12R1_ALIGNMENT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Set DHR12R1 alignment.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__ALIGNMENT__</code>: specifies the DAC alignment</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>DAC_DHR12R2_ALIGNMENT</code>	<b>Description:</b>

- Set DHR12R2 alignment.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_ALIGNMENT\_\_: specifies the DAC alignment

**Return value:**

- None

DAC\_DHR12RD\_ALIGNMENT

**Description:**

- Set DHR12RD alignment.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_ALIGNMENT\_\_: specifies the DAC alignment

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_DAC\_ENABLE\_IT

**Description:**

- Enable the DAC interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the DAC handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the DAC interrupt. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR1: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun interrupt
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR2: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_DAC\_DISABLE\_IT

**Description:**

- Disable the DAC interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the DAC handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the DAC interrupt. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR1: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun interrupt
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR2: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_DAC\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified DAC interrupt

source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DAC handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: DAC interrupt source to check This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR1: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun interrupt
  - DAC\_IT\_DMAUDR2: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun interrupt

**Return value:**

- State: of interruption (SET or RESET)

\_\_HAL\_DAC\_GET\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Get the selected DAC's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the DAC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the DAC flag to get. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR1: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun flag
  - DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR2: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun flag

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_DAC\_CLEAR\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the DAC's flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the DAC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the DAC flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR1: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun flag
  - DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR2: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun flag

**Return value:**

- None

**DAC flags definition**

DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR1

DAC\_FLAG\_DMAUDR2

**DAC high frequency interface mode**

DAC\_HIGH\_FREQUENCY\_INTERFACE\_MODE\_DISABLE

High frequency  
interface mode

		disabled
DAC_HIGH_FREQUENCY_INTERFACE_MODE_ABOVE_80MHZ		High frequency interface mode enabled
DAC_HIGH_FREQUENCY_INTERFACE_MODE_AUTOMATIC		High frequency interface mode automatic
<b>DAC IT definition</b>		
DAC_IT_DMAUDR1		
DAC_IT_DMAUDR2		
<b>DAC output buffer</b>		
DAC_OUTPUTBUFFER_ENABLE		
DAC_OUTPUTBUFFER_DISABLE		
<b>DAC power mode</b>		
DAC_SAMPLEANDHOLD_DISABLE		
DAC_SAMPLEANDHOLD_ENABLE		
<b>DAC trigger selection</b>		
DAC_TRIGGER_NONE	Conversion is automatic once the DAC_DHRxxxx register has been loaded, and not by external trigger	
DAC_TRIGGER_T1_TRGO	TIM1 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T2_TRGO	TIM2 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T4_TRGO	TIM1 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T5_TRGO	TIM5 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T6_TRGO	TIM6 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T7_TRGO	TIM7 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T8_TRGO	TIM8 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_T15_TRGO	TIM15 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_LPTIM1_OUT	LPTIM1 OUT TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_LPTIM2_OUT	LPTIM2 OUT TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_EXT_IT9	EXTI Line9 event selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel	
DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE	Conversion started by software trigger for DAC channel	

***DAC User Trimming***

DAC\_TRIMMING\_FACTORY    Factory trimming

DAC\_TRIMMING\_USER        User trimming

## 15 HAL DAC Extension Driver

### 15.1 DACEx Firmware driver API description

#### 15.1.1 How to use this driver

- When Dual mode is enabled (i.e. DAC Channel1 and Channel2 are used simultaneously): Use `HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue()` to get digital data to be converted and use `HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue()` to set digital value to converted simultaneously in Channel 1 and Channel 2.
- Use `HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate()` to generate Triangle signal.
- Use `HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate()` to generate Noise signal.
- `HAL_DACEx_SelfCalibrate` to calibrate one DAC channel.
- `HAL_DACEx_SetUserTrimming` to set user trimming value.
- `HAL_DACEx_GetTrimOffset` to retrieve trimming value (factory setting after reset, user setting if `HAL_DACEx_SetUserTrimming` have been used at least one time after reset).

#### 15.1.2 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion.
- Stop conversion.
- Start conversion and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion and disable DMA transfer.
- Get result of conversion.
- Get result of dual mode conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate()`
- `HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate()`
- `HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue()`
- `HAL_DACEx_ConvCpltCallbackCh2()`
- `HAL_DACEx_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2()`
- `HAL_DACEx_ErrorCallbackCh2()`
- `HAL_DACEx_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2()`
- `HAL_DACEx_SelfCalibrate()`
- `HAL_DACEx_SetUserTrimming()`
- `HAL_DACEx_GetTrimOffset()`

#### 15.1.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure channels.
- Set the specified data holding register value for DAC channel.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue()`
- `HAL_DACEx_GetTrimOffset()`

### 15.1.4 Detailed description of functions

#### HAL\_DACEx\_TriangleWaveGenerate

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Amplitude)</b>
Function description	Enable or disable the selected DAC channel wave generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: DAC_CHANNEL_1 / DAC_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>• <b>Amplitude:</b> Select max triangle amplitude. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1: Select max triangle amplitude of 1</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_3: Select max triangle amplitude of 3</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_7: Select max triangle amplitude of 7</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_15: Select max triangle amplitude of 15</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_31: Select max triangle amplitude of 31</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_63: Select max triangle amplitude of 63</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_127: Select max triangle amplitude of 127</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_255: Select max triangle amplitude of 255</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_511: Select max triangle amplitude of 511</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1023: Select max triangle amplitude of 1023</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_2047: Select max triangle amplitude of 2047</li> <li>- DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_4095: Select max triangle amplitude of 4095</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### HAL\_DACEx\_NoiseWaveGenerate

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Amplitude)</b>
Function description	Enable or disable the selected DAC channel wave generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: DAC_CHANNEL_1 / DAC_CHANNEL_2</li> </ul>

- **Amplitude:** Unmask DAC channel LFSR for noise wave generation. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BIT0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit0 for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS1\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[1:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS2\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[2:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS3\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[3:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS4\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[4:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS5\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[5:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS6\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[6:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS7\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[7:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS8\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[8:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS9\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[9:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS10\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[10:0] for noise wave generation
  - DAC\_LFSRUNMASK\_BITS11\_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[11:0] for noise wave generation

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_DACEx\_DualSetValue**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DACEx\_DualSetValue  
(DAC\_HandleTypeDef \* hdac, uint32\_t Alignment, uint32\_t Data1, uint32\_t Data2)**

Function description

Set the specified data holding register value for dual DAC channel.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.
- **Alignment:** Specifies the data alignment for dual channel DAC. This parameter can be one of the following values:  
DAC\_ALIGN\_8B\_R: 8bit right data alignment selected  
DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_L: 12bit left data alignment selected  
DAC\_ALIGN\_12B\_R: 12bit right data alignment selected
- **Data1:** Data for DAC Channel2 to be loaded in the selected data holding register.
- **Data2:** Data for DAC Channel1 to be loaded in the selected data holding register.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- In dual mode, a unique register access is required to write in both DAC channels at the same time.

**HAL\_DACEx\_ConvCpltCallbackCh2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DACEx_ConvCpltCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Conversion complete callback in non-blocking mode for Channel2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DACEx\_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DACEx_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Conversion half DMA transfer callback in non-blocking mode for Channel2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DACEx\_ErrorCallbackCh2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DACEx_ErrorCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Error DAC callback for Channel2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DACEx\_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DACEx_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	DMA underrun DAC callback for Channel2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DACEx\_SelfCalibrate**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_SelfCalibrate (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Run the self calibration of one DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> DAC channel configuration structure.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be</li> </ul>

---

	one of the following values: – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Updates:</b> DAC_TrimmingValue., DAC_UserTrimming set to DAC_UserTrimming</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	Calibration runs about 7 ms.

### **HAL\_DACEx\_SetUserTrimming**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_SetUserTrimming (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t NewTrimmingValue)</b>
Function description	Set the trimming mode and trimming value (user trimming mode applied).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> DAC configuration structure updated with new DAC trimming value.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> <li>• <b>NewTrimmingValue:</b> DAC new trimming value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DACEx\_DualGetValue**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)</b>
Function description	Return the last data output value of the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac:</b> pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The:</b> selected DAC channel data output value.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DACEx\_GetTrimOffset**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_DACEx_GetTrimOffset (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Return the DAC trimming value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdac::</b> DAC handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trimming:</b> value: range: 0-&gt;31</li> </ul>

**DAC\_DMAConvCpltCh2**

Function name	<b>void DAC_DMAConvCpltCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA conversion complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**DAC\_DMAErrorCh2**

Function name	<b>void DAC_DMAErrorCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**DAC\_DMAHalfConvCpltCh2**

Function name	<b>void DAC_DMAHalfConvCpltCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA half transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 15.2 DACEx Firmware driver defines

### 15.2.1 DACEx

***DACEx IfsrRunmask triangle amplitude***

DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BIT0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit0 for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS1_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[1:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS2_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[2:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS3_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[3:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS4_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[4:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS5_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[5:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS6_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[6:0] for noise wave

	generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS7_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[7:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS8_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[8:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS9_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[9:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS10_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[10:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS11_0	Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[11:0] for noise wave generation
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1	Select max triangle amplitude of 1
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_3	Select max triangle amplitude of 3
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_7	Select max triangle amplitude of 7
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_15	Select max triangle amplitude of 15
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_31	Select max triangle amplitude of 31
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_63	Select max triangle amplitude of 63
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_127	Select max triangle amplitude of 127
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_255	Select max triangle amplitude of 255
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_511	Select max triangle amplitude of 511
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1023	Select max triangle amplitude of 1023
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_2047	Select max triangle amplitude of 2047
DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_4095	Select max triangle amplitude of 4095

## 16 HAL DCMI Generic Driver

### 16.1 DCMI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 16.1.1 DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t FrameStartCode*
- *uint8\_t LineStartCode*
- *uint8\_t LineEndCode*
- *uint8\_t FrameEndCode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint8\_t DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef::FrameStartCode*  
Specifies the code of the frame start delimiter.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef::LineStartCode*  
Specifies the code of the line start delimiter.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef::LineEndCode*  
Specifies the code of the line end delimiter.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef::FrameEndCode*  
Specifies the code of the frame end delimiter.

#### 16.1.2 DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t FrameStartUnmask*
- *uint8\_t LineStartUnmask*
- *uint8\_t LineEndUnmask*
- *uint8\_t FrameEndUnmask*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint8\_t DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef::FrameStartUnmask*  
Specifies the frame start delimiter unmask.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef::LineStartUnmask*  
Specifies the line start delimiter unmask.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef::LineEndUnmask*  
Specifies the line end delimiter unmask.
- *uint8\_t DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef::FrameEndUnmask*  
Specifies the frame end delimiter unmask.

#### 16.1.3 DCMI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t SynchroMode*
- *uint32\_t PCKPolarity*
- *uint32\_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t CaptureRate*
- *uint32\_t ExtendedDataMode*
- *DCMI\_CodesInitTypeDef SynchroCode*

- `uint32_t JPEGMode`
- `uint32_t ByteSelectMode`
- `uint32_t ByteSelectStart`
- `uint32_t LineSelectMode`
- `uint32_t LineSelectStart`

#### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::SynchroMode`**  
Specifies the Synchronization Mode: Hardware or Embedded. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_Synchronization\_Mode`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::PCKPolarity`**  
Specifies the Pixel clock polarity: Falling or Rising. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_PIXCK\_Polarity`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::VSPolarity`**  
Specifies the Vertical synchronization polarity: High or Low. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_VSYNC\_Polarity`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::HSPolarity`**  
Specifies the Horizontal synchronization polarity: High or Low. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_HSYNC\_Polarity`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::CaptureRate`**  
Specifies the frequency of frame capture: All, 1/2 or 1/4. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_Capture\_Rate`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ExtendedDataMode`**  
Specifies the data width: 8-bit, 10-bit, 12-bit or 14-bit. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_Extended\_Data\_Mode`](#).
- **`DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef DCMI_InitTypeDef::SynchroCode`**  
Specifies the frame start delimiter codes.
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::JPEGMode`**  
Enable or Disable the JPEG mode. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\_JPEG\_Mode`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ByteSelectMode`**  
Specifies the data to be captured by the interface. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\[Byte Select Mode\]`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ByteSelectStart`**  
Specifies if the data to be captured by the interface is even or odd. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\[Byte Select Start\]`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::LineSelectMode`**  
Specifies the data line to be captured by the interface. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\[Line Select Mode\]`](#).
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::LineSelectStart`**  
Specifies if the data line to be captured by the interface is even or odd. This parameter can be a value of [`DCMI\[Line Select Start\]`](#).

### 16.1.4 DCMI\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- `DCMI_TypeDef * Instance`
- `DCMI_InitTypeDef Init`
- `HAL_LockTypeDef Lock`
- `__IO HAL_DCMI_StateTypeDef State`
- `__IO uint32_t XferCount`
- `__IO uint32_t XferSize`
- `uint32_t pBuffPtr`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef * DMA_Handle`

- **DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* DMAM2M\_Handle**
- **\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode**
- **uint32\_t pCircularBuffer**
- **uint32\_t HalfCopyLength**

#### Field Documentation

- **DCMI\_TypeDef\* DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance**  
DCMI Register base address
- **DCMI\_InitTypeDef DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::Init**  
DCMI init parameters
- **HAL\_LockTypeDef DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::Lock**  
DCMI locking object
- **\_IO HAL\_DCMI\_StateTypeDef DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::State**  
DCMI state
- **\_IO uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::XferCount**  
DMA transfers counter
- **\_IO uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::XferSize**  
DMA transfer size
- **uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr**  
Pointer to DMA output buffer
- **DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::DMA\_Handle**  
Pointer to DMA handler
- **DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::DMAM2M\_Handle**  
Pointer to DMA handler for memory to memory copy (case picture size > maximum DMA transfer length)
- **\_IO uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode**  
DCMI Error code
- **uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::pCircularBuffer**  
Pointer to intermediate copy buffer (case picture size > maximum DMA transfer length)
- **uint32\_t DCMI\_HandleTypeDef::HalfCopyLength**  
Intermediate copies length (case picture size > maximum DMA transfer length)

## 16.2 DCMI Firmware driver API description

### 16.2.1 How to use this driver

The sequence below describes how to use this driver to capture an image from a camera module connected to the DCMI Interface. This sequence does not take into account the configuration of the camera module, which should be made before configuring and enabling the DCMI.

1. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: horizontal and vertical polarity, pixel clock polarity, capture rate, synchronization mode, frame delimiter codes, data width, byte and line selection using `HAL_DCMI_Init()` function.
2. Optionally select JPEG mode; in that case, only the polarity and the capture mode parameters need to be set.
3. Capture mode can be either snapshot or continuous mode.
4. Configure the DMA\_Handle to transfer data from DCMI DR register to the destination memory buffer. In snapshot mode, the interface transfers a single frame through DMA. In continuous mode, the DMA must be set in circular mode to ensure a continuous flow of images data samples.
5. Program the transfer configuration through the following parameters: DCMI mode, destination memory buffer address and data length then enable capture using `HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA()` function.

6. Whether in continuous or snapshot mode, data length parameter must be equal to the frame size.
7. When the frame size is unknown beforehand (e.g. JPEG case), data length must be large enough to ensure the capture of a frame.
8. If the frame size is larger than the maximum DMA transfer length (i.e. 65535),
  - the DMA must be configured in circular mode, either for snapshot or continuous capture mode,
  - during capture, the driver copies the image data samples from DCMI DR register at the end of the final destination buffer used as a work buffer,
  - at each DMA half (respectively complete) transfer interrupt, the first (resp. second) half of the work buffer is copied to the final destination thru a second DMA channel.
  - Parameters of this second DMA channel are contained in the memory to memory DMA handle "DMAM2M\_Handle", itself field of the DCMI handle structure.
  - This memory to memory transfer has length half that of the work buffer and is carried out in normal mode (not in circular mode).
9. Optionally, configure and enable the CROP feature to select a rectangular window from the received image using `HAL_DCMI_ConfigCrop()` and `HAL_DCMI_EnableCrop()` functions. Use `HAL_DCMI_DisableCrop()` to disable this feature.
10. The capture can be stopped with `HAL_DCMI_Stop()` function.
11. To control the DCMI state, use the function `HAL_DCMI_GetState()`.
12. To read the DCMI error code, use the function `HAL_DCMI_GetError()`.



When the frame size is less than the maximum DMA transfer length (i.e. 65535) and when in snapshot mode, user must make sure the FRAME interrupt is disabled. This allows to avoid corner cases where the FRAME interrupt might be triggered before the DMA transfer completion interrupt. In this specific configuration, the driver checks the FRAME capture flag after the DMA transfer end and calls `HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback()` if the flag is set.

### DCMI HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DCMI HAL driver.

- `_HAL_DCMI_ENABLE`: Enable the DCMI peripheral.
- `_HAL_DCMI_DISABLE`: Disable the DCMI peripheral.
- `_HAL_DCMI_GET_FLAG`: Get the DCMI pending flags.
- `_HAL_DCMI_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DCMI pending flags.
- `_HAL_DCMI_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified DCMI interrupts.
- `_HAL_DCMI_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified DCMI interrupts.
- `_HAL_DCMI_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check whether the specified DCMI interrupt has occurred and that the interruption is enabled at the same time.

#### 16.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DCMI
- De-initialize the DCMI

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL\_DCMI\_Init\(\)`
- `HAL\_DCMI\_DelInit\(\)`
- `HAL\_DCMI\_MspInit\(\)`

- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)

### 16.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure destination address and data length, enable DCMI DMA request and DCMI capture.
- Stop DCMI capture.
- Handle DCMI interrupt request.

A set of callbacks is provided:

- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_LineEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_VsyncEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_FrameEventCallback\(\)\*](#)

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_Suspend\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_Resume\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_LineEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_VsyncEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_FrameEventCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 16.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the crop feature.
- Enable/Disable the crop feature.
- Configure the synchronization delimiters unmasks.
- Enable/Disable user-specified DCMI interrupts.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_ConfigCrop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_DisableCrop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_EnableCrop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_ConfigSyncUnmask\(\)\*](#)

### 16.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DCMI state.
- Get the specific DCMI error flag.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DCMI\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

## 16.2.6 Detailed description of functions

### HAL\_DCMI\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Init (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DCMI according to the specified parameters in the DCMI_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By default, all interruptions are enabled (line end, frame end, overrun, VSYNC and embedded synchronization error interrupts).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_DelInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_DelInit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the DCMI peripheral, reset control registers to their default values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_MspInit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DCMI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_MspDelInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_MspDelInit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the DCMI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_Start\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi, uint32_t DCMI_Mode, uint32_t pData, uint32_t Length)</b>
Function description	Enable DCMI capture in DMA mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdcmi:</b> Pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> <li><b>DCMI_Mode:</b> DCMI capture mode snapshot or continuous grab.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> The destination memory buffer address.</li> <li><b>Length:</b> The length of capture to be transferred (in 32-bit words).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case of length larger than 65535 (0xFFFF is the DMA maximum transfer length), the API uses the end of the destination buffer as a work area: HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA() initiates a circular DMA transfer from DCMI DR to the ad-hoc work buffer and each half and complete transfer interrupt triggers a copy from the work buffer to the final destination pData thru a second DMA channel.</li> <li>Following HAL_DCMI_Init() call, all interruptions are enabled (line end, frame end, overrun, VSYNC and embedded synchronization error interrupts). User can disable unwanted interrupts thru __HAL_DCMI_DISABLE_IT() macro before invoking HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA().</li> <li>For length less than 0xFFFF (DMA maximum transfer length) and in snapshot mode, frame interrupt is disabled before DMA transfer. FRAME capture flag is checked in DCMI_DMAXferCplt callback at the end of the DMA transfer. If flag is set, HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback() API is called.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_Stop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Stop (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Disable DCMI capture in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_Suspend

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Suspend (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Suspend DCMI capture.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_Resume

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Resume (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Resume DCMI capture.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_ErrorCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_ErrorCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Error DCMI callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_LineEventCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_LineEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Line Event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_FrameEventCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Frame Event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_VsyncEventCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_VsyncEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	VSYNC Event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DCMI\_IRQHandler

Function name	<b>void HAL_DCMI_IRQHandler (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)</b>
Function description	Handle DCMI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdcmi:</b> pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DCMI.</li> </ul>

## Return values

- **None:**

**HAL\_DCMI\_ConfigCrop**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DCMI\_ConfigCrop  
(DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi, uint32\_t X0, uint32\_t Y0,  
uint32\_t XSize, uint32\_t YSize)**

## Function description

Configure the DCMI crop window coordinates.

## Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.
- **X0:** DCMI window crop window X offset (number of pixels clocks to count before the capture).
- **Y0:** DCMI window crop window Y offset (image capture starts with this line number, previous line data are ignored).
- **XSize:** DCMI crop window horizontal size (in number of pixels per line).
- **YSize:** DCMI crop window vertical size (in lines count).

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- For all the parameters, the actual value is the input data + 1 (e.g. YSize = 0x0 means 1 line, YSize = 0x1 means 2 lines, ...)

**HAL\_DCMI\_EnableCrop**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DCMI\_EnableCrop  
(DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi)**

## Function description

Enable the crop feature.

## Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_DCMI\_DisableCrop**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DCMI\_DisableCrop  
(DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi)**

## Function description

Disable the crop feature.

## Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_DCMI\_ConfigSyncUnmask**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DCMI\_ConfigSyncUnmask  
(DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi, DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef \* SyncUnmask)**

## Function description

Set embedded synchronization delimiters unmasks.

## Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

- **SyncUnmask:** pointer to a DCMI\_SyncUnmaskTypeDef structure that contains the embedded synchronization delimiters unmasks.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_DCMI\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_DCMI\_StateTypeDef HAL\_DCMI\_GetState (DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi)**

Function description      Return the DCMI state.

Parameters      • **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values      • **HAL:** state

### **HAL\_DCMI\_GetError**

Function name      **uint32\_t HAL\_DCMI\_GetError (DCMI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdcmi)**

Function description      Return the DCMI error code.

Parameters      • **hdcmi::** pointer to a DCMI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values      • **DCMI:** Error Code

## **16.3 DCMI Firmware driver defines**

### **16.3.1 DCMI**

#### ***DCMI Byte Select Mode***

<b>DCMI_BSM_ALL</b>	Interface captures all received data
<b>DCMI_BSM_OTHER</b>	Interface captures every other byte from the received data
<b>DCMI_BSM_ALTERNATE_4</b>	Interface captures one byte out of four
<b>DCMI_BSM_ALTERNATE_2</b>	Interface captures two bytes out of four

#### ***DCMI Byte Select Start***

<b>DCMI_OEBS_ODD</b>	Interface captures first data from the frame/line start, second one being dropped
<b>DCMI_OEBS_EVEN</b>	Interface captures second data from the frame/line start, first one being dropped

#### ***DCMI Capture Mode***

<b>DCMI_MODE_CONTINUOUS</b>	The received data are transferred continuously into the destination memory through the DMA
<b>DCMI_MODE_SNAPSHOT</b>	Once activated, the interface waits for the start of frame and then transfers a single frame through the DMA

#### ***DCMI Capture Rate***

<b>DCMI_CR_ALL_FRAME</b>	All frames are captured
--------------------------	-------------------------

---

DCMI_CR_ALTERNATE_2_FRAME	Every alternate frame captured
DCMI_CR_ALTERNATE_4_FRAME	One frame in 4 frames captured

**DCMI Error Code**

HAL_DCMI_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_DCMI_ERROR_OVR	Overrun error
HAL_DCMI_ERROR_SYNC	Synchronization error
HAL_DCMI_ERROR_TIMEOUT	Timeout error
HAL_DCMI_ERROR_DMA	DMA error

**DCMI Exported Macros**

`_HAL_DCMI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset DCMI handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the DCMI handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_DCMI_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the DCMI.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DCMI handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_DCMI_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the DCMI.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DCMI handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_DCMI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Get the DCMI pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DCMI handle
- `_FLAG_`: Get the specified flag. This parameter can be one of the following values (no combination allowed)
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_HSYNC: HSYNC pin state (active line / synchronization between lines)
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_VSYNC: VSYNC pin

- state (active frame / synchronization between frames)
- DCMI\_FLAG\_FNE: FIFO empty flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_FRAMERI: Frame capture complete flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_OVRRI: Overrun flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_ERRRI: Synchronization error flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_VSYNCRI: VSYNC flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_LINERI: Line flag
- DCMI\_FLAG\_FRAMEMI: DCMI Capture complete masked interrupt status
- DCMI\_FLAG\_OVRMI: DCMI Overrun masked interrupt status
- DCMI\_FLAG\_ERRMI: DCMI Synchronization error masked interrupt status
- DCMI\_FLAG\_VSYNCMI: DCMI VSYNC masked interrupt status
- DCMI\_FLAG\_LINEMI: DCMI Line masked interrupt status

**Return value:**

- The state of FLAG.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_DCMI\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the DCMI pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DCMI handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_FRAMERI: Frame capture complete flag
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_OVRRI: Overrun flag
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_ERRRI: Synchronization error flag
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_VSYNCRI: VSYNC flag
  - DCMI\_FLAG\_LINERI: Line flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_DCMI\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Enable the specified DCMI interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DCMI handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the DCMI interrupt sources to be enabled. This

parameter can be any combination of the following values:

- DCMI\_IT\_FRAME: Frame capture complete interrupt
- DCMI\_IT\_OVR: Overrun interrupt
- DCMI\_IT\_ERR: Synchronization error interrupt
- DCMI\_IT\_VSYNC: VSYNC interrupt
- DCMI\_IT\_LINE: Line interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_DCMI\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the specified DCMI interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: DCMI handle
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the DCMI interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DCMI\_IT\_FRAME: Frame capture complete interrupt
  - DCMI\_IT\_OVR: Overrun interrupt
  - DCMI\_IT\_ERR: Synchronization error interrupt
  - DCMI\_IT\_VSYNC: VSYNC interrupt
  - DCMI\_IT\_LINE: Line interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_DCMI\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE**

- Check whether or not the specified DCMI interrupt has occurred and that the interruption is enabled at the same time.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: DCMI handle
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the DCMI interrupt flag and source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - DCMI\_IT\_FRAME: Frame capture complete interrupt mask
  - DCMI\_IT\_OVR: Overrun interrupt mask
  - DCMI\_IT\_ERR: Synchronization error interrupt mask
  - DCMI\_IT\_VSYNC: VSYNC interrupt mask
  - DCMI\_IT\_LINE: Line interrupt mask

**Return value:**

- The state of INTERRUPT.

**Notes:**

- A bit in MIS register is set if the corresponding enable bit in DCMI\_IER is set and the corresponding bit in DCMI\_RIS is set.

***DCMI Extended Data Mode***

DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_8B	Interface captures 8-bit data on every pixel clock
DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_10B	Interface captures 10-bit data on every pixel clock
DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_12B	Interface captures 12-bit data on every pixel clock
DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_14B	Interface captures 14-bit data on every pixel clock

***DCMI Flags***

DCMI_FLAG_HSYNC	HSYNC pin state (active line / synchronization between lines)
DCMI_FLAG_VSYNC	VSYNC pin state (active frame / synchronization between frames)
DCMI_FLAG_FNE	FIFO not empty flag
DCMI_FLAG_FRAMERI	Capture complete interrupt flag
DCMI_FLAG_OVRRI	Overrun interrupt flag
DCMI_FLAG_ERRRI	Synchronization error interrupt flag
DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCRRI	VSYNC interrupt flag
DCMI_FLAG_LINERI	Line interrupt flag
DCMI_FLAG_FRAMEMI	DCMI Capture complete masked interrupt status
DCMI_FLAG_OVRMI	DCMI Overrun masked interrupt status
DCMI_FLAG_ERRMI	DCMI Synchronization error masked interrupt status
DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCMII	DCMI VSYNC masked interrupt status
DCMI_FLAG_LINEMI	DCMI Line masked interrupt status

***DCMI HSYNC Polarity***

DCMI_HSPOLARITY_LOW	Horizontal synchronization active Low
DCMI_HSPOLARITY_HIGH	Horizontal synchronization active High

***DCMI Interrupt Sources***

DCMI_IT_FRAME	Capture complete interrupt
DCMI_IT_OVR	Overrun interrupt
DCMI_IT_ERR	Synchronization error interrupt
DCMI_IT_VSYNC	VSYNC interrupt
DCMI_IT_LINE	Line interrupt

***DCMI JPEG Mode***

DCMI_JPEG_DISABLE	JPEG mode disabled
-------------------	--------------------

**DCMI\_JPEG\_ENABLE** JPEG mode enabled

**DCMI Line Select Mode**

**DCMI\_LSM\_ALL** Interface captures all received lines

**DCMI\_LSM\_ALTERNATE\_2** Interface captures one line out of two

**DCMI Line Select Start**

**DCMI\_OELS\_ODD** Interface captures first line from the frame start, second one being dropped

**DCMI\_OELS\_EVEN** Interface captures second line from the frame start, first one being dropped

**DCMI Pixel Clock Polarity**

**DCMI\_PCKPOLARITY\_FALLING** Pixel clock active on Falling edge

**DCMI\_PCKPOLARITY\_RISING** Pixel clock active on Rising edge

**DCMI Registers Indices**

**DCMI\_MIS\_INDEX** DCMI MIS register index

**DCMI\_SR\_INDEX** DCMI SR register index

**DCMI Shifts**

**DCMI\_POSITION\_CWSIZE\_VLINE** Required left shift to set crop window vertical line count

**DCMI\_POSITION\_CWSTRT\_VST** Required left shift to set crop window vertical start line count

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESCR\_LSC** Required left shift to set line start delimiter

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESCR\_LEC** Required left shift to set line end delimiter

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESCR\_FEC** Required left shift to set frame end delimiter

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESUR\_LSU** Required left shift to set line start delimiter unmask

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESUR\_LEU** Required left shift to set line end delimiter unmask

**DCMI\_POSITION\_ESUR\_FEU** Required left shift to set frame end delimiter unmask

**DCMI Stop TimeOut**

**DCMI\_TIMEOUT\_STOP** 1s

**DCMI Synchronization Mode**

**DCMI\_SYNCHRO\_HARDWARE** Hardware synchronization data capture (frame/line start/stop) is synchronized with the HSYNC/VSYNC signals

**DCMI\_SYNCHRO\_EMBEDDED** Embedded synchronization data capture is synchronized with synchronization codes embedded in the data flow

**DCMI VSYNC Polarity**

**DCMI\_VSPOLARITY\_LOW** Vertical synchronization active Low

**DCMI\_VSPOLARITY\_HIGH** Vertical synchronization active High

***DCMI Window Coordinate***

DCMI\_WINDOW\_COORDINATE Window coordinate

***DCMI Window Height***

DCMI\_WINDOW\_HEIGHT Window Height

## 17 HAL DFSDM Generic Driver

### 17.1 DFSDM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 17.1.1 DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *FunctionalState Activation*
- *uint32\_t Selection*
- *uint32\_t Divider*

##### Field Documentation

- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef::Activation***  
Output clock enable/disable
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef::Selection***  
Output clock is system clock or audio clock. This parameter can be a value of  
[DFSDM\\_Channel\\_OuputClock](#)
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef::Divider***  
Output clock divider. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 2 and Max\_Data = 256

#### 17.1.2 DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Multiplexer*
- *uint32\_t DataPacking*
- *uint32\_t Pins*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef::Multiplexer***  
Input is external serial inputs, internal register or ADC output. ADC output is available only on STM32L451xx, STM32L452xx, STM32L462xx, STM32L496xx, STM32L4A6xx, STM32L4R5xx, STM32L4R7xx, STM32L4R9xx, STM32L4S5xx, STM32L4S7xx and STM32L4S9xx products. This parameter can be a value of  
[DFSDM\\_Channel\\_InputMultiplexer](#)
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef::DataPacking***  
Standard, interleaved or dual mode for internal register. This parameter can be a value of  
[DFSDM\\_Channel\\_DataPacking](#)
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef::Pins***  
Input pins are taken from same or following channel. This parameter can be a value of  
[DFSDM\\_Channel\\_InputPins](#)

#### 17.1.3 DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Type*
- *uint32\_t SpiClock*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceTypeDef::Type*  
SPI or Manchester modes. This parameter can be a value of  
***DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceType***
- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceTypeDef::SpiClock*  
SPI clock select (external or internal with different sampling point). This parameter can be a value of ***DFSDM\_Channel\_SpiClock***

#### 17.1.4 DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t FilterOrder*
- *uint32\_t Oversampling*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdTypeDef::FilterOrder*  
Analog watchdog Sinc filter order. This parameter can be a value of  
***DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdFilterOrder***
- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdTypeDef::Oversampling*  
Analog watchdog filter oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 32

#### 17.1.5 DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef OutputClock*
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef Input*
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceTypeDef SerialInterface*
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdTypeDef Awd*
- *int32\_t Offset*
- *uint32\_t RightBitShift*

##### Field Documentation

- *DFSDM\_Channel\_OutputClockTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::OutputClock*  
DFSDM channel output clock parameters
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_InputTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::Input*  
DFSDM channel input parameters
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_SerialInterfaceTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::SerialInterface*  
DFSDM channel serial interface parameters
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_AwdTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::Awd*  
DFSDM channel analog watchdog parameters
- *int32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::Offset*  
DFSDM channel offset. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = -8388608 and Max\_Data = 8388607
- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef::RightBitShift*  
DFSDM channel right bit shift. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F

#### 17.1.6 DFSDM\_Channel\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *DFSDM\_Channel\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef Init*

- ***HAL\_DFSDM\_Channel\_StateTypeDef State***

#### Field Documentation

- ***DFSDM\_Channel\_TypeDef\* DFSDM\_Channel\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
DFSDM channel instance
- ***DFSDM\_Channel\_InitTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
DFSDM channel init parameters
- ***HAL\_DFSDM\_Channel\_StateTypeDef DFSDM\_Channel\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
DFSDM channel state

### 17.1.7 DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState FastMode***
- ***FunctionalState DmaMode***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef::Trigger***  
Trigger used to start regular conversion: software or synchronous. This parameter can be a value of ***DFSDM\_Filter\_Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef::FastMode***  
Enable/disable fast mode for regular conversion
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef::DmaMode***  
Enable/disable DMA for regular conversion

### 17.1.8 DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState ScanMode***
- ***FunctionalState DmaMode***
- ***uint32\_t ExtTrigger***
- ***uint32\_t ExtTriggerEdge***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef::Trigger***  
Trigger used to start injected conversion: software, external or synchronous. This parameter can be a value of ***DFSDM\_Filter\_Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef::ScanMode***  
Enable/disable scanning mode for injected conversion
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef::DmaMode***  
Enable/disable DMA for injected conversion
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_InjectedParamTypeDef::ExtTrigger***  
External trigger. This parameter can be a value of ***DFSDM\_Filter\_ExtTrigger***
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_InjectedParamTypeDef::ExtTriggerEdge***  
External trigger edge: rising, falling or both. This parameter can be a value of ***DFSDM\_Filter\_ExtTriggerEdge***

### 17.1.9 DFSDM\_Filter-FilterParamTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t SincOrder***
- ***uint32\_t Oversampling***

- *uint32\_t IntOversampling*

#### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_FilterTypeDef::SincOrder*  
Sinc filter order. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM\\_Filter\\_SincOrder](#)
- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_FilterTypeDef::Oversampling*  
Filter oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 1024
- *uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_FilterTypeDef::IntOversampling*  
Integrator oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 256

### 17.1.10 DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef RegularParam*
- *DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef InjectedParam*
- *DFSDM\_Filter-FilterParamTypeDef FilterParam*

#### Field Documentation

- *DFSDM\_Filter-RegularParamTypeDef DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef::RegularParam*  
DFSDM regular conversion parameters
- *DFSDM\_Filter-InjectedParamTypeDef DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef::InjectedParam*  
DFSDM injected conversion parameters
- *DFSDM\_Filter-FilterParamTypeDef DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef::FilterParam*  
DFSDM filter parameters

### 17.1.11 DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *DFSDM\_Filter\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmaReg*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmaInj*
- *uint32\_t RegularContMode*
- *uint32\_t RegularTrigger*
- *uint32\_t InjectedTrigger*
- *uint32\_t ExtTriggerEdge*
- *FunctionalState InjectedScanMode*
- *uint32\_t InjectedChannelsNbr*
- *uint32\_t InjConvRemaining*
- *HAL\_DFSDM\_Filter\_StateTypeDef State*
- *uint32\_t ErrorCode*

#### Field Documentation

- *DFSDM\_Filter\_TypeDef\* DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::Instance*  
DFSDM filter instance
- *DFSDM\_Filter\_InitTypeDef DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::Init*  
DFSDM filter init parameters
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::hdmaReg*  
Pointer on DMA handler for regular conversions
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::hdmaInj*  
Pointer on DMA handler for injected conversions

- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::RegularContMode***  
Regular conversion continuous mode
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::RegularTrigger***  
Trigger used for regular conversion
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::InjectedTrigger***  
Trigger used for injected conversion
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::ExtTriggerEdge***  
Rising, falling or both edges selected
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::InjectedScanMode***  
Injected scanning mode
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::InjectedChannelsNbr***  
Number of channels in injected sequence
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::InjConvRemaining***  
Injected conversions remaining
- ***HAL\_DFSDM\_Filter\_StateTypeDef DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
DFSDM filter state
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
DFSDM filter error code

### 17.1.12 DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t DataSource***
- ***uint32\_t Channel***
- ***int32\_t HighThreshold***
- ***int32\_t LowThreshold***
- ***uint32\_t HighBreakSignal***
- ***uint32\_t LowBreakSignal***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::DataSource***  
Values from digital filter or from channel watchdog filter. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*DFSDM\\_Filter\\_AwdDataSource\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::Channel***  
Analog watchdog channel selection. This parameter can be a values combination of [\*\*DFSDM\\_Channel\\_Selection\*\*](#)
- ***int32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::HighThreshold***  
High threshold for the analog watchdog. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = -8388608 and Max\_Data = 8388607
- ***int32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::LowThreshold***  
Low threshold for the analog watchdog. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = -8388608 and Max\_Data = 8388607
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::HighBreakSignal***  
Break signal assigned to analog watchdog high threshold event. This parameter can be a values combination of [\*\*DFSDM\\_BreakSignals\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DFSDM\_Filter\_AwdParamTypeDef::LowBreakSignal***  
Break signal assigned to analog watchdog low threshold event. This parameter can be a values combination of [\*\*DFSDM\\_BreakSignals\*\*](#)

## 17.2 DFSDM Firmware driver API description

### 17.2.1 How to use this driver

#### Channel initialization

1. User has first to initialize channels (before filters initialization).
2. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelMspInit():
  - Enable DFSDMz clock interface with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_DFSDMz\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - Enable the clocks for the DFSDMz GPIOs with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOx\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - Configure these DFSDMz pins in alternate mode using HAL\_GPIO\_Init().
  - If interrupt mode is used, enable and configure DFSDMz\_FLT0 global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ().
3. Configure the output clock, input, serial interface, analog watchdog, offset and data right bit shift parameters for this channel using the HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannellInit() function.

#### Channel clock absence detector

1. Start clock absence detector using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStart() or HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStart\_IT().
2. In polling mode, use HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelPollForCkab() to detect the clock absence.
3. In interrupt mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabCallback() will be called if clock absence is detected.
4. Stop clock absence detector using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStop() or HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStop\_IT().
5. Please note that the same mode (polling or interrupt) has to be used for all channels because the channels are sharing the same interrupt.
6. Please note also that in interrupt mode, if clock absence detector is stopped for one channel, interrupt will be disabled for all channels.

#### Channel short circuit detector

1. Start short circuit detector using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStart() or or HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStart\_IT().
2. In polling mode, use HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelPollForScd() to detect short circuit.
3. In interrupt mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdCallback() will be called if short circuit is detected.
4. Stop short circuit detector using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStop() or or HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStop\_IT().
5. Please note that the same mode (polling or interrupt) has to be used for all channels because the channels are sharing the same interrupt.
6. Please note also that in interrupt mode, if short circuit detector is stopped for one channel, interrupt will be disabled for all channels.

#### Channel analog watchdog value

1. Get analog watchdog filter value of a channel using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelGetAwdValue().

#### Channel offset value

1. Modify offset value of a channel using HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelModifyOffset().

## Filter initialization

1. After channel initialization, user has to init filters.
2. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterMspInit():
  - If interrupt mode is used , enable and configure DFSDMz\_FLTx global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ(). Please note that DFSDMz\_FLT0 global interrupt could be already enabled if interrupt is used for channel.
  - If DMA mode is used, configure DMA with HAL\_DMA\_Init() and link it with DFSDMz filter handle using \_\_HAL\_LINKDMA().
3. Configure the regular conversion, injected conversion and filter parameters for this filter using the HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInit() function.

## Filter regular channel conversion

1. Select regular channel and enable/disable continuous mode using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterConfigRegChannel().
2. Start regular conversion using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart\_IT(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart\_DMA() or HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularMsbStart\_DMA().
3. In polling mode, use HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterPollForRegConversion() to detect the end of regular conversion.
4. In interrupt mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvCpltCallback() will be called at the end of regular conversion.
5. Get value of regular conversion and corresponding channel using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetRegularValue().
6. In DMA mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback() and HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvCpltCallback() will be called respectively at the half transfer and at the transfer complete. Please note that HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback() will be called only in DMA circular mode.
7. Stop regular conversion using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_IT() or HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_DMA().

## Filter injected channels conversion

1. Select injected channels using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterConfigInjChannel().
2. Start injected conversion using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart\_IT(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart\_DMA() or HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedMsbStart\_DMA().
3. In polling mode, use HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterPollForInjConversion() to detect the end of injected conversion.
4. In interrupt mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback() will be called at the end of injected conversion.
5. Get value of injected conversion and corresponding channel using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetInjValue().
6. In DMA mode, HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback() and HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback() will be called respectively at the half transfer and at the transfer complete. Please note that HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback() will be called only in DMA circular mode.
7. Stop injected conversion using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop(), HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop\_IT() or HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop\_DMA().

## Filter analog watchdog

1. Start filter analog watchdog using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdStart\_IT().
2. HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdCallback() will be called if analog watchdog occurs.

3. Stop filter analog watchdog using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT()`.

#### Filter extreme detector

1. Start filter extreme detector using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart()`.
2. Get extreme detector maximum value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMaxValue()`.
3. Get extreme detector minimum value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMinValue()`.
4. Start filter extreme detector using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop()`.

#### Filter conversion time

1. Get conversion time value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue()`.

### 17.2.2 Channel initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the DFSDM channel.
- De-initialize the DFSDM channel.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelInit()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelDeInit()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspDeInit()`

### 17.2.3 Channel operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Manage clock absence detector feature.
- Manage short circuit detector feature.
- Get analog watchdog value.
- Modify offset value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue()`
- `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset()`

### 17.2.4 Channel state function

This section provides function allowing to:

- Get channel handle state.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_ChannelGetState\(\)\*](#)

### 17.2.5 Filter initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the DFSDM filter.
- De-initialize the DFSDM filter.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterDeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterMspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterMspDeInit\(\)\*](#)

### 17.2.6 Filter control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Select channel and enable/disable continuous mode for regular conversion.
- Select channels for injected conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterConfigRegChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterConfigInjChannel\(\)\*](#)

### 17.2.7 Filter operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion of regular/injected channel.
- Poll for the end of regular/injected conversion.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel.
- Start conversion of regular/injected channel and enable interrupt.
- Call the callback functions at the end of regular/injected conversions.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel and disable interrupt.
- Start conversion of regular/injected channel and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel and disable DMA transfer.
- Start analog watchdog and enable interrupt.
- Call the callback function when analog watchdog occurs.
- Stop analog watchdog and disable interrupt.
- Start extreme detector.
- Stop extreme detector.
- Get result of regular channel conversion.
- Get result of injected channel conversion.
- Get extreme detector maximum and minimum values.
- Get conversion time.
- Handle DFSDM interrupt request.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterPollForRegConversion\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStart\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStart\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularMsbStart\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegularStop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetRegularValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterPollForInjConversion\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStart\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStart\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjectedStop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetInjectedValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterAwdStart\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterAwdStop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterExdStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterExdStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetExdMaxValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetExdMinValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetConvTimeValue\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegConvCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterAwdCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 17.2.8 Filter state functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Get the DFSDM filter state.
- Get the DFSDM filter error.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFSDM\\_FilterGetError\(\)\*](#)

### 17.2.9 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannellInit**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannellInit (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)</code>
Function description	Initialize the DFSDM channel according to the specified parameters in the DFSDM_ChannelInitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>hdfsdm_channel</code>:: DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HAL</code>: status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelDeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelDeInit (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the DFSDM channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelMspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DFSDM channel MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelMspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspDeInit (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the DFSDM channel MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStart**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start clock absence detection in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same mode has to be used for all channels.</li> <li>• If clock is not available on this channel during 5 seconds, clock absence detection will not be activated and function will return HAL_TIMEOUT error.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStart\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start clock absence detection in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same mode has to be used for all channels.</li> <li>• If clock is not available on this channel during 5 seconds, clock absence detection will not be activated and function will return HAL_TIMEOUT error.</li> </ul>
-------	---

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop clock absence detection in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelCkabStop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop clock absence detection in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interrupt will be disabled for all channels</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStart

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel, uint32_t Threshold, uint32_t BreakSignal)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start short circuit detection in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> DFSDM channel handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> Short circuit detector threshold. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255.</li> <li>• <b>BreakSignal:</b> : Break signals assigned to short circuit event. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM break signals.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same mode has to be used for all channels</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStart\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel, uint32_t Threshold, uint32_t BreakSignal)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start short circuit detection in interrupt mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> : Short circuit detector threshold. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255.</li> <li>• <b>BreakSignal:</b> : Break signals assigned to short circuit event. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM break signals.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same mode has to be used for all channels</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop short circuit detection in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelScdStop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop short circuit detection in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interrupt will be disabled for all channels</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelGetAwdValue

Function name	<b>int16_t HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to get channel analog watchdog value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> analog watchdog value.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_ChannelModifyOffset

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, int32_t Offset)</b>
Function description	This function allows to modify channel offset value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> <li>• <b>Offset:</b> : DFSDM channel offset. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	This function allows to poll for the clock absence detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout value in milliseconds.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	This function allows to poll for the short circuit detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout value in milliseconds.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	Clock absence detection callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	Short circuit detection callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetState</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_DFSDM_Channel_StateTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetState (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to get the current DFSDM channel handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DFSDM:</b> channel state.</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DFSDM filter according to the specified parameters in the DFSDM_FilterInitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterDelInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterDelInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	De-initializes the DFSDM filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterMspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	Initializes the DFSDM filter MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterMspDelInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspDelInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	De-initializes the DFSDM filter MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterConfigRegChannel

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigRegChannel (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ContinuousMode)</b>
Function description	This function allows to select channel and to enable/disable continuous mode for regular conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> : Channel for regular conversion. This parameter can be a value of DFSDM Channel Selection.</li> <li><b>ContinuousMode:</b> : Enable/disable continuous mode for</li> </ul>

regular conversion. This parameter can be a value of DFSDM Continuous Mode.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterConfigInjChannel

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigInjChannel(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to select channels for injected conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Channels for injected conversion. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM Channel Selection.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start regular conversion in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>
-------	---

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_IT(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start regular conversion in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>
-------	---

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStart\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_DMA(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int32_t * pData, uint32_t Length)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start regular conversion in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : The destination buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## Notes

- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed regular conversion value on 24 most significant bits and corresponding channel on 3 least significant bits.

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularMsbStart\_DMA**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularMsbStart\_DMA(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsdm\_filter, int16\_t \* pData, uint32\_t Length)**

## Function description

This function allows to start regular conversion in DMA mode and to get only the 16 most significant bits of conversion.

## Parameters

- **hdfsdm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
- **pData:** : The destination buffer address.
- **Length:** : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed 16 most significant bits of regular conversion.

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsdm\_filter)**

## Function description

This function allows to stop regular conversion in polling mode.

## Parameters

- **hdfsdm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_IT(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsdm\_filter)**

## Function description

This function allows to stop regular conversion in interrupt mode.

## Parameters

- **hdfsdm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_DMA**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegularStop\_DMA**

**(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsdm\_filter)**

Function description	This function allows to stop regular conversion in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start injected conversion in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start injected conversion in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStart\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int32_t * pData, uint32_t Length)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start injected conversion in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : The destination buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed injected conversion value on 24 most significant bits and corresponding channel on 3 least significant bits.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedMsbStart\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedMsbStart_DMA(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, int16_t * pData, uint32_t Length)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start injected conversion in DMA mode and to get only the 16 most significant bits of conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : The destination buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed 16 most significant bits of injected conversion.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop injected conversion in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_IT(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop injected conversion in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjectedStop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_DMA(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop injected conversion in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if injected conversion is</li> </ul>

ongoing.

### **HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdStart\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStart_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef * awdParam)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start filter analog watchdog in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>awdParam:</b> : DFSDM filter analog watchdog parameters.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdStop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop filter analog watchdog in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterExdStart**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	This function allows to start extreme detector feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Channels where extreme detector is enabled. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM Channel Selection.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterExdStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</b>
Function description	This function allows to stop extreme detector feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetRegularValue**

Function name	<b>int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, uint32_t * Channel)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	This function allows to get regular conversion value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Corresponding channel of regular conversion.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Regular:</b> conversion value</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetInjectedValue

Function name	<code>int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel)</code>
Function description	This function allows to get injected conversion value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Corresponding channel of injected conversion.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Injected:</b> conversion value</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetExd.MaxValue

Function name	<code>int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExd.MaxValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel)</code>
Function description	This function allows to get extreme detector maximum value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Corresponding channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Extreme:</b> detector maximum value This value is between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetExd.MinValue

Function name	<code>int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExd.MinValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel)</code>
Function description	This function allows to get extreme detector minimum value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : Corresponding channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Extreme:</b> detector minimum value This value is between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetConvTimeValue

Function name	<code>uint32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hfsdm_filter)</code>
Function description	This function allows to get conversion time value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hfsdm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Conversion:</b> time value</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To get time in second, this value has to be divided by DFSDM clock frequency.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<code>void HAL_DFSDM_IRQHandler (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</code>
Function description	This function handles the DFSDM interrupts.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterPollForRegConversion**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForRegConversion (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, uint32_t Timeout)</code>
Function description	This function allows to poll for the end of regular conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout value in milliseconds.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterPollForInjConversion**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForInjConversion (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter, uint32_t Timeout)</code>
Function description	This function allows to poll for the end of injected conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout value in milliseconds.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvCpltCallback**

Function name	<code>void HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsm_filter)</code>
Function description	Regular conversion complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In interrupt mode, user has to read conversion value in this function using <code>HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue</code>.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<code>void HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback</code>
---------------	---

**(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description Half regular conversion complete callback.

Parameters • **hdfsm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvCpltCallback  
(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description Injected conversion complete callback.

Parameters • **hdfsm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • In interrupt mode, user has to read conversion value in this function using HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetInjectedValue.

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback  
(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description Half injected conversion complete callback.

Parameters • **hdfsm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterAwdCallback  
(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter, uint32\_t  
Channel, uint32\_t Threshold)**

Function description Filter analog watchdog callback.

Parameters • **hdfsm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

• **Channel:** : Corresponding channel.

• **Threshold:** : Low or high threshold has been reached.

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterErrorCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterErrorCallback  
(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description Error callback.

Parameters • **hdfsm\_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetState**

Function name **HAL\_DFSDM\_Filter\_StateTypeDef**

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetState (DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description	This function allows to get the current DFSDM filter handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDM:</b> filter state.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetError****Function name      uint32\_t HAL\_DFSDM\_FilterGetError  
(DFSDM\_Filter\_HandleTypeDef \* hdfsm\_filter)**

Function description	This function allows to get the current DFSDM filter error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdfsm_filter:</b> : DFSDM filter handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDM:</b> filter error code.</li> </ul>

## 17.3 DFSDM Firmware driver defines

### 17.3.1 DFSDM

***DFSDM analog watchdog threshold***

DFSDM\_AWD\_HIGH\_THRESHOLD    Analog watchdog high threshold

DFSDM\_AWD\_LOW\_THRESHOLD    Analog watchdog low threshold

***DFSDM break signals***

DFSDM\_NO\_BREAK\_SIGNAL    No break signal

DFSDM\_BREAK\_SIGNAL\_0    Break signal 0

DFSDM\_BREAK\_SIGNAL\_1    Break signal 1

DFSDM\_BREAK\_SIGNAL\_2    Break signal 2

DFSDM\_BREAK\_SIGNAL\_3    Break signal 3

***DFSDM channel analog watchdog filter order***

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_FASTSINC\_ORDER    FastSinc filter type

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_SINC1\_ORDER    Sinc 1 filter type

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_SINC2\_ORDER    Sinc 2 filter type

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_SINC3\_ORDER    Sinc 3 filter type

***DFSDM channel input data packing***

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_STANDARD\_MODE    Standard data packing mode

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_INTERLEAVED\_MODE    Interleaved data packing mode

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_DUAL\_MODE    Dual data packing mode

***DFSDM channel input multiplexer***

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_EXTERNAL\_INPUTS    Data are taken from external inputs

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_ADC\_OUTPUT    Data are taken from ADC output

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL\_REGISTER    Data are taken from internal register

***DFSDM channel input pins***

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SAME_CHANNEL_PINS	Input from pins on same channel
DFSDM_CHANNEL_FOLLOWING_CHANNEL_PINS	Input from pins on following channel

***DFSDM channel output clock selection***

DFSDM_CHANNEL_OUTPUT_CLOCK_SYSTEM	Source for ouput clock is system clock
DFSDM_CHANNEL_OUTPUT_CLOCK_AUDIO	Source for ouput clock is audio clock

***DFSDM Channel Selection***

DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_0  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_1  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_2  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_3  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_4  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_5  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_6  
 DFSDM\_CHANNEL\_7

***DFSDM channel serial interface type***

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_RISING	SPI with rising edge
DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_FALLING	SPI with falling edge
DFSDM_CHANNEL_MANCHESTER_RISING	Manchester with rising edge
DFSDM_CHANNEL_MANCHESTER_FALLING	Manchester with falling edge

***DFSDM channel SPI clock selection***

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_EXTERNAL	External SPI clock
DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL	Internal SPI clock
DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL_DIV2_FALLING	Internal SPI clock divided by 2, falling edge
DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL_DIV2_RISING	Internal SPI clock divided by 2, rising edge

***DFSDM Continuous Mode***

DFSDM_CONTINUOUS_CONV_OFF	Conversion are not continuous
DFSDM_CONTINUOUS_CONV_ON	Conversion are continuous

***DFSDM Exported Macros***

<u>__HAL_DFSDM_CHANNEL_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset DFSDM channel handle state.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>__HANDLE__</u>: DFSDM channel handle.</li> </ul>

`__HAL_DFSDM_FILTER_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Reset DFSDM filter handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DFSDM filter handle.

**Return value:**

- None

***DFSDM filter analog watchdog data source***

<code>DFSDM_FILTER_AWD_FILTER_DATA</code>	From digital filter
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_AWD_CHANNEL_DATA</code>	From analog watchdog channel

***DFSDM filter error code***

<code>DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_NONE</code>	No error
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_REGULAR_OVERRUN</code>	OVERRUN occurs during regular conversion
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_INJECTED_OVERRUN</code>	OVERRUN occurs during injected conversion
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_DMA</code>	DMA error occurs

***DFSDM filter external trigger***

<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM1_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM1_TRGO2</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM8_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM8_TRGO2</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM3_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM4_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM16_OC1</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM6_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM7_TRGO</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG EXTI11</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG EXTI15</code>	For all DFSDM filters
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_LPTIM1_OUT</code>	For all DFSDM filters

***DFSDM filter external trigger edge***

<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_RISING_EDGE</code>	External rising edge
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_FALLING_EDGE</code>	External falling edge
<code>DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_BOTH_EDGES</code>	External rising and falling edges

***DFSDM filter sinc order***

DFSDM_FILTER_FASTSINC_ORDER	FastSinc filter type
DFSDM_FILTER_SINC1_ORDER	Sinc 1 filter type
DFSDM_FILTER_SINC2_ORDER	Sinc 2 filter type
DFSDM_FILTER_SINC3_ORDER	Sinc 3 filter type
DFSDM_FILTER_SINC4_ORDER	Sinc 4 filter type
DFSDM_FILTER_SINC5_ORDER	Sinc 5 filter type

***DFSDM filter conversion trigger***

DFSDM_FILTER_SW_TRIGGER	Software trigger
DFSDM_FILTER_SYNC_TRIGGER	Synchronous with DFSDM_FLT0
DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIGGER	External trigger (only for injected conversion)

## 18 HAL DFSDM Extension Driver

### 18.1 DFDSMEx Firmware driver API description

#### 18.1.1 Extended channel operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Set and get value of pulses skipping on channel

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DFDSMEx\\_ChannelSetPulsesSkipping\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DFDSMEx\\_ChannelGetPulsesSkipping\(\)\*](#)

#### 18.1.2 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_DFDSMEx\_ChannelSetPulsesSkipping**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFDSMEx_ChannelSetPulsesSkipping (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t PulsesValue)</b>
Function description	Set value of pulses skipping.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li><li>• <b>PulsesValue:</b> Value of pulses to be skipped. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 63.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li></ul>

##### **HAL\_DFDSMEx\_ChannelGetPulsesSkipping**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFDSMEx_ChannelGetPulsesSkipping (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t * PulsesValue)</b>
Function description	Get value of pulses skipping.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdfsdm_channel:</b> : DFSDM channel handle.</li><li>• <b>PulsesValue:</b> Value of pulses to be skipped.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li></ul>

## 19 HAL DMA2D Generic Driver

### 19.1 DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures

#### 19.1.1 DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Blue*
- *uint32\_t Green*
- *uint32\_t Red*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef::Blue***  
Configures the blue value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef::Green***  
Configures the green value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef::Red***  
Configures the red value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.

#### 19.1.2 DMA2D\_CLUTCfgTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t \* pCLUT*
- *uint32\_t CLUTColorMode*
- *uint32\_t Size*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t\* DMA2D\_CLUTCfgTypeDef::pCLUT***  
Configures the DMA2D CLUT memory address.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_CLUTCfgTypeDef::CLUTColorMode***  
Configures the DMA2D CLUT color mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_CLUT\_CM**.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_CLUTCfgTypeDef::Size***  
Configures the DMA2D CLUT size. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.

#### 19.1.3 DMA2D\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t ColorMode*
- *uint32\_t OutputOffset*
- *uint32\_t AlphaInverted*
- *uint32\_t RedBlueSwap*
- *uint32\_t BytesSwap*
- *uint32\_t LineOffsetMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Configures the DMA2D transfer mode. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::ColorMode***  
Configures the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Output\\_Color\\_Mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::OutputOffset***  
Specifies the Offset value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFF.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::AlphaInverted***  
Select regular or inverted alpha value for the output pixel format converter. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Alpha\\_Inverted\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::RedBlueSwap***  
Select regular mode (RGB or ARGB) or swap mode (BGR or ABGR) for the output pixel format converter. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_RB\\_Swap\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::BytesSwap***  
Select byte regular mode or bytes swap mode (two by two). This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Bytes\\_Swap\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::LineOffsetMode***  
Configures how is expressed the line offset for the foreground, background and output. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Line\\_Offset\\_Mode\*\*](#).

#### 19.1.4 DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t InputOffset***
- ***uint32\_t InputColorMode***
- ***uint32\_t AlphaMode***
- ***uint32\_t InputAlpha***
- ***uint32\_t AlphaInverted***
- ***uint32\_t RedBlueSwap***

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputOffset***  
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background offset. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFF.
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputColorMode***  
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background color mode. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Input\\_Color\\_Mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaMode***  
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background alpha mode. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Alpha\\_Mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputAlpha***  
Specifies the DMA2D foreground or background alpha value and color value in case of A8 or A4 color mode. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF except for the color modes detailed below.  
**Note:** In case of A8 or A4 color mode (ARGB), this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00000000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF where InputAlpha[24:31] is the alpha value ALPHA[0:7] InputAlpha[16:23] is the red value RED[0:7] InputAlpha[8:15] is the green value GREEN[0:7] InputAlpha[0:7] is the blue value BLUE[0:7].
- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaInverted***  
Select regular or inverted alpha value. This parameter can be one value of [\*\*DMA2D\\_Alpha\\_Inverted\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::RedBlueSwap***  
Select regular mode (RGB or ARGB) or swap mode (BGR or ABGR). This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_RB\_Swap**.

### 19.1.5 ***\_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef***

#### Data Fields

- ***DMA2D\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***DMA2D\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***void(\* XferCpltCallback***
- ***void(\* XferErrorCallback***
- ***DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef LayerCfg***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_DMA2D\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

#### Field Documentation

- ***DMA2D\_TypeDef\* \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::Instance***  
DMA2D register base address.
- ***DMA2D\_InitTypeDef \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::Init***  
DMA2D communication parameters.
- ***void(\* \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::XferCpltCallback)(struct \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef \*hdma2d)***  
DMA2D transfer complete callback.
- ***void(\* \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::XferErrorCallback)(struct \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef \*hdma2d)***  
DMA2D transfer error callback.
- ***DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef***  
***\_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::LayerCfg[MAX\_DMA2D\_LAYER]***  
DMA2D Layers parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::Lock***  
DMA2D lock.
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_DMA2D\_StateTypeDef \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::State***  
DMA2D transfer state.
- ***\_\_IO uint32\_t \_\_DMA2D\_HandleTypeDefDef::ErrorCode***  
DMA2D error code.

## 19.2 DMA2D Firmware driver API description

### 19.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the transfer mode, the output color mode and the output offset using HAL\_DMA2D\_Init() function.
2. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the input color mode, the input color, the input alpha value, the alpha mode, the red/blue swap mode, the inverted alpha mode and the input offset using HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigLayer() function for foreground or/and background layer.

#### Polling mode IO operation

1. Configure pdata parameter (explained hereafter), destination and data length and enable the transfer using HAL\_DMA2D\_Start().
2. Wait for end of transfer using HAL\_DMA2D\_PollForTransfer(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application.

### Interrupt mode IO operation

1. Configure pdata parameter, destination and data length and enable the transfer using HAL\_DMA2D\_Start\_IT().
2. Use HAL\_DMA2D\_IRQHandler() called under DMA2D\_IRQHandler() interrupt subroutine.
3. At the end of data transfer HAL\_DMA2D\_IRQHandler() function is executed and user can add his own function by customization of function pointer XferCpltCallback (member of DMA2D handle structure).
4. In case of error, the HAL\_DMA2D\_IRQHandler() function calls the callback XferErrorCallback. In Register-to-Memory transfer mode, pdata parameter is the register color, in Memory-to-memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion pdata is the source address. Configure the foreground source address, the background source address, the destination and data length then Enable the transfer using HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart() in polling mode and HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart\_IT() in interrupt mode. HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart() and HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart\_IT() functions are used if the memory to memory with blending transfer mode is selected.
5. Optionally, configure and enable the CLUT using HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoad() in polling mode or HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoad\_IT() in interrupt mode.
6. Optionally, configure the line watermark in using the API HAL\_DMA2D\_ProgramLineEvent().
7. Optionally, configure the dead time value in the AHB clock cycle inserted between two consecutive accesses on the AHB master port in using the API HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigDeadTime() and enable/disable the functionality with the APIs HAL\_DMA2D\_EnableDeadTime() or HAL\_DMA2D\_DisableDeadTime().
8. The transfer can be suspended, resumed and aborted using the following functions: HAL\_DMA2D\_Suspend(), HAL\_DMA2D\_Resume(), HAL\_DMA2D\_Abort().
9. The CLUT loading can be suspended, resumed and aborted using the following functions: HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Suspend(), HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Resume(), HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Abort().
10. To control the DMA2D state, use the following function: HAL\_DMA2D\_GetState().
11. To read the DMA2D error code, use the following function: HAL\_DMA2D\_GetError().

### DMA2D HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DMA2D HAL driver:

- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_ENABLE: Enable the DMA2D peripheral.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_GET\_FLAG: Get the DMA2D pending flags.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the DMA2D pending flags.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_ENABLE\_IT: Enable the specified DMA2D interrupts.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_DISABLE\_IT: Disable the specified DMA2D interrupts.
- \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: Check whether the specified DMA2D interrupt is enabled or not.



You can refer to the DMA2D HAL driver header file for more useful macros

#### 19.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DMA2D
- De-initialize the DMA2D

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DMA2D_Init()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_DelInit()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_MspInit()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_MspDelInit()`

### 19.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the pdata, destination address and data size then start the DMA2D transfer.
- Configure the source for foreground and background, destination address and data size then start a MultiBuffer DMA2D transfer.
- Configure the pdata, destination address and data size then start the DMA2D transfer with interrupt.
- Configure the source for foreground and background, destination address and data size then start a MultiBuffer DMA2D transfer with interrupt.
- Abort DMA2D transfer.
- Suspend DMA2D transfer.
- Resume DMA2D transfer.
- Enable CLUT transfer.
- Configure CLUT loading then start transfer in polling mode.
- Configure CLUT loading then start transfer in interrupt mode.
- Abort DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Suspend DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Resume DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Poll for transfer complete.
- handle DMA2D interrupt request.
- Transfer watermark callback.
- CLUT Transfer Complete callback.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DMA2D_Start()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_Abort()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_Suspend()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_Resume()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_LineEventCallback()`
- `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback()`

### 19.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the DMA2D foreground or background layer parameters.
- Configure the DMA2D CLUT transfer.
- Configure the line watermark
- Configure the dead time value.
- Enable or disable the dead time value functionality.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_ConfigLayer\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_ConfigCLUT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_ProgramLineEvent\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_EnableDeadTime\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_DisableDeadTime\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_ConfigDeadTime\(\)\*](#)

### 19.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to:

- Get the DMA2D state
- Get the DMA2D error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA2D\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 19.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_DMA2D\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Init (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Initialize the DMA2D according to the specified parameters in the DMA2D_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_DMA2D\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_DelInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Deinitializes the DMA2D peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_DMA2D\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DMA2D_MspInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Initializes the DMA2D MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_MspDeInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_DMA2D_MspDeInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Deinitializes the DMA2D MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Start (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t pdata, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)</b>
Function description	Start the DMA2D Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>pdata:</b> Configure the source memory Buffer address if Memory-to-Memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion mode is selected, or configure the color value if Register-to-Memory mode is selected.</li> <li>• <b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Width:</b> The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line).</li> <li>• <b>Height:</b> The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t SrcAddress1, uint32_t SrcAddress2, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)</b>
Function description	Start the multi-source DMA2D Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>SrcAddress1:</b> The source memory Buffer address for the foreground layer.</li> <li>• <b>SrcAddress2:</b> The source memory Buffer address for the background layer.</li> <li>• <b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Width:</b> The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line).</li> </ul>

- **Height:** The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).
- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_Start\_IT**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t pdata, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)</b>  |
| Function description | Start the DMA2D Transfer with interrupt enabled.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>pdata:</b> Configure the source memory Buffer address if the Memory-to-Memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion mode is selected, or configure the color value if Register-to-Memory mode is selected.</li> <li>• <b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Width:</b> The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line).</li> <li>• <b>Height:</b> The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_BlendingStart\_IT**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t SrcAddress1, uint32_t SrcAddress2, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)</b>  |
| Function description | Start the multi-source DMA2D Transfer with interrupt enabled.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>SrcAddress1:</b> The source memory Buffer address for the foreground layer.</li> <li>• <b>SrcAddress2:</b> The source memory Buffer address for the background layer.</li> <li>• <b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Width:</b> The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line).</li> <li>• <b>Height:</b> The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_Suspend**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Suspend<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>                                      |
| Function description | Suspend the DMA2D Transfer.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul> |

contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_DMA2D\_Resume

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Resume (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Resume the DMA2D Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_Abort

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Abort (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Abort the DMA2D Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma2d:</b> : pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_EnableCLUT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Enable the DMA2D CLUT Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li><b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoad

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Start DMA2D CLUT Loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li><b>CLUTCfg:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table.</li> <li><b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invoking this API is similar to calling HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT() then HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT().</li> </ul>
-------	---

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoad\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Start DMA2D CLUT Loading with interrupt enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>CLUTCfg:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Abort**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Abort the DMA2D CLUT loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> : Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Suspend**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Suspend the DMA2D CLUT loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Resume**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Resume the DMA2D CLUT loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul>

- **LayerIdx:** DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)
- **Return values HAL:** status

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_PollForTransfer**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t Timeout)</b>  |
| Function description | Polling for transfer complete or CLUT loading.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>HAL:</b> status   |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_IRQHandler**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>  |
| Function description | Handle DMA2D interrupt request.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>HAL:</b> status   |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_LineEventCallback**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_DMA2D_LineEventCallback<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>   |
| Function description | Transfer watermark callback.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>None:</b>   |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>   |
| Function description | CLUT Transfer Complete callback.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>None:</b>   |

### **HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigLayer**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer<br/>(DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b> |
| Function description | Configure the DMA2D Layer according to the specified parameters                                      |

	in the DMA2D_HandleTypeDef.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigCLUT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the DMA2D CLUT Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>CLUTCfg:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_ProgramLineEvent

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t Line)</b>
Function description	Configure the line watermark.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.</li> <li>• <b>Line:</b> Line Watermark configuration (maximum 16-bit long value expected).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent() API enables the transfer watermark interrupt.</li> <li>• The transfer watermark interrupt is disabled once it has occurred.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA2D\_EnableDeadTime

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)</b>
Function description	Enable DMA2D dead time feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma2d:</b> DMA2D handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA2D\_DisableDeadTime**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DMA2D\_DisableDeadTime  
(DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma2d)**

Function description      Disable DMA2D dead time feature.

Parameters      • **hdma2d:** DMA2D handle.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigDeadTime**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_DMA2D\_ConfigDeadTime  
(DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma2d, uint8\_t DeadTime)**

Function description      Configure dead time.

Parameters      • **hdma2d:** DMA2D handle.  
• **DeadTime:** dead time value.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

Notes      • The dead time value represents the guaranteed minimum number of cycles between two consecutive transactions on the AHB bus.

**HAL\_DMA2D\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_DMA2D\_StateTypeDef HAL\_DMA2D\_GetState  
(DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma2d)**

Function description      Return the DMA2D state.

Parameters      • **hdma2d:** pointer to a DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.

Return values      • **HAL:** state

**HAL\_DMA2D\_GetError**

Function name      **uint32\_t HAL\_DMA2D\_GetError (DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma2d)**

Function description      Return the DMA2D error code.

Parameters      • **hdma2d:** pointer to a DMA2D\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DMA2D.

Return values      • **DMA2D:** Error Code

## 19.3 DMA2D Firmware driver defines

### 19.3.1 DMA2D

#### *DMA2D API Aliases*

**HAL\_DMA2D\_DisableCLUT**      Aliased to HAL\_DMA2D\_CLUTLoading\_Abort for compatibility with legacy code

#### *DMA2D Alpha Inversion*

DMA2D_REGULAR_ALPHA	No modification of the alpha channel value
DMA2D_INVERTED_ALPHA	Invert the alpha channel value
<b>DMA2D Alpha Mode</b>	
DMA2D_NO_MODIF_ALPHA	No modification of the alpha channel value
DMA2D_REPLACE_ALPHA	Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value
DMA2D_COMBINE_ALPHA	Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value with original alpha channel value

**DMA2D Bytes Swap**

DMA2D_BYTES_REGULAR	Bytes in regular order in output FIFO
DMA2D_BYTES_SWAP	Bytes are swapped two by two in output FIFO

**DMA2D CLUT Color Mode**

DMA2D_CCM_ARGB8888	ARGB8888 DMA2D CLUT color mode
DMA2D_CCM_RGB888	RGB888 DMA2D CLUT color mode

**DMA2D CLUT Size**

DMA2D_CLUT_SIZE	DMA2D CLUT size
-----------------	-----------------

**DMA2D Color Value**

DMA2D_COLOR_VALUE	Color value mask
-------------------	------------------

**DMA2D Error Code**

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_TE	Transfer error
HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_CE	Configuration error
HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_CAE	CLUT access error
HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_TIMEOUT	Timeout error

**DMA2D Exported Macros**

<u>_HAL_DMA2D_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset DMA2D handle state.</li> </ul>

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the DMA2D handle.

**Return value:**

- None

<u>_HAL_DMA2D_ENABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the DMA2D.</li> </ul>

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: DMA2D handle

**Return value:**

- None.

### \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_GET\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Get the DMA2D pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DMA2D handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CE: Configuration error flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CTC: CLUT transfer complete flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CAE: CLUT access error flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TW: Transfer Watermark flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TC: Transfer complete flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TE: Transfer error flag

**Return value:**

- The state of FLAG.

### \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_CLEAR\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the DMA2D pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DMA2D handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CE: Configuration error flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CTC: CLUT transfer complete flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_CAE: CLUT access error flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TW: Transfer Watermark flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TC: Transfer complete flag
  - DMA2D\_FLAG\_TE: Transfer error flag

**Return value:**

- None

### \_\_HAL\_DMA2D\_ENABLE\_IT

**Description:**

- Enable the specified DMA2D interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_DMA2D_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disable the specified DMA2D interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA2D\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_DMA2D_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified DMA2D interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt source to check. This

parameter can be one of the following values:

- DMA2D\_IT\_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask
- DMA2D\_IT\_CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
- DMA2D\_IT\_CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
- DMA2D\_IT\_TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
- DMA2D\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
- DMA2D\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

#### Return value:

- The state of INTERRUPT source.

#### **DMA2D Flags**

DMA2D_FLAG_CE	Configuration Error Interrupt Flag
DMA2D_FLAG_CTC	CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag
DMA2D_FLAG_CAE	CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag
DMA2D_FLAG_TW	Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag
DMA2D_FLAG_TC	Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag
DMA2D_FLAG_TE	Transfer Error Interrupt Flag

#### **DMA2D Input Color Mode**

DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB8888	ARGB8888 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_RGB888	RGB888 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_RGB565	RGB565 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB1555	ARGB1555 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB4444	ARGB4444 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_L8	L8 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_AL44	AL44 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_AL88	AL88 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_L4	L4 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_A8	A8 color mode
DMA2D_INPUT_A4	A4 color mode

#### **DMA2D Interrupts**

DMA2D_IT_CE	Configuration Error Interrupt
DMA2D_IT_CTC	CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt
DMA2D_IT_CAE	CLUT Access Error Interrupt
DMA2D_IT_TW	Transfer Watermark Interrupt
DMA2D_IT_TC	Transfer Complete Interrupt

DMA2D\_IT\_TE Transfer Error Interrupt

#### **DMA2D Line Offset Mode**

DMA2D\_LOM\_PIXELS Line offsets expressed in pixels

DMA2D\_LOM\_BYTES Line offsets expressed in bytes

#### **DMA2D Maximum Line Watermark**

DMA2D\_LINE\_WATERMARK\_MAX DMA2D maximum line watermark

#### **DMA2D Maximum Number of Layers**

DMA2D\_MAX\_LAYER DMA2D maximum number of layers

#### **DMA2D Mode**

DMA2D\_M2M DMA2D memory to memory transfer mode

DMA2D\_M2M\_PFC DMA2D memory to memory with pixel format conversion transfer mode

DMA2D\_M2M\_BLEND DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode

DMA2D\_R2M DMA2D register to memory transfer mode

DMA2D\_M2M\_BLEND\_FG DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode and fixed color FG

DMA2D\_M2M\_BLEND\_BG DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode and fixed color BG

#### **DMA2D Offset**

DMA2D\_OFFSET Line Offset

#### **DMA2D Output Color Mode**

DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_ARGB8888 ARGB8888 DMA2D color mode

DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_RGB888 RGB888 DMA2D color mode

DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_RGB565 RGB565 DMA2D color mode

DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_ARGB1555 ARGB1555 DMA2D color mode

DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_ARGB4444 ARGB4444 DMA2D color mode

#### **DMA2D Red and Blue Swap**

DMA2D\_RB\_REGULAR Select regular mode (RGB or ARGB)

DMA2D\_RB\_SWAP Select swap mode (BGR or ABGR)

#### **DMA2D Shifts**

DMA2D\_POSITION\_FGPCCR\_CS Required left shift to set foreground CLUT size

DMA2D\_POSITION\_BGPCCR\_CS Required left shift to set background CLUT size

DMA2D\_POSITION\_FGPCCR\_CCM Required left shift to set foreground CLUT color mode

DMA2D\_POSITION\_BGPCCR\_CCM Required left shift to set background CLUT color mode

DMA2D\_POSITION\_OPFCCR\_AI Required left shift to set output alpha inversion

DMA2D\_POSITION\_FGPCCR\_AI Required left shift to set foreground alpha

	inversion
DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_AI	Required left shift to set background alpha inversion
DMA2D_POSITION_OPFCCR_RBS	Required left shift to set output Red/Blue swap
DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_RBS	Required left shift to set foreground Red/Blue swap
DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_RBS	Required left shift to set background Red/Blue swap
DMA2D_POSITION_AMTCR_DT	Required left shift to set deadtime value
DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_AM	Required left shift to set foreground alpha mode
DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_AM	Required left shift to set background alpha mode
DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_ALPHA	Required left shift to set foreground alpha value
DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_ALPHA	Required left shift to set background alpha value
DMA2D_POSITION_NLR_PL	Required left shift to set pixels per lines value
<b>DMA2D Size</b>	
DMA2D_PIXEL	DMA2D number of pixels per line
DMA2D_LINE	DMA2D number of lines
<b>DMA2D Time Out</b>	
DMA2D_TIMEOUT_ABORT	1s
DMA2D_TIMEOUT_SUSPEND	1s

## 20 HAL DMA Generic Driver

### 20.1 DMA Firmware driver registers structures

#### 20.1.1 DMA\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Request*
- *uint32\_t Direction*
- *uint32\_t PeriphInc*
- *uint32\_t MemInc*
- *uint32\_t PeriphDataAlignment*
- *uint32\_t MemDataAlignment*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t Priority*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::Request***  
Specifies the request selected for the specified channel. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_request](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::Direction***  
Specifies if the data will be transferred from memory to peripheral, from memory to memory or from peripheral to memory. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Data\\_transfer\\_direction](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::PeriphInc***  
Specifies whether the Peripheral address register should be incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Peripheral\\_incremented\\_mode](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::MemInc***  
Specifies whether the memory address register should be incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Memory\\_incremented\\_mode](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::PeriphDataAlignment***  
Specifies the Peripheral data width. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Peripheral\\_data\\_size](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::MemDataAlignment***  
Specifies the Memory data width. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Memory\\_data\\_size](#)
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the operation mode of the DMAy Channelx. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_mode](#)  
**Note:** The circular buffer mode cannot be used if the memory-to-memory data transfer is configured on the selected Channel
- ***uint32\_t DMA\_InitTypeDef::Priority***  
Specifies the software priority for the DMAy Channelx. This parameter can be a value of [DMA\\_Priority\\_level](#)

#### 20.1.2 \_\_DMA\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *DMA\_Channel\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *DMA\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*

- `__IO HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef State`
- `void * Parent`
- `void(* XferCpltCallback`
- `void(* XferHalfCpltCallback`
- `void(* XferErrorCallback`
- `void(* XferAbortCallback`
- `__IO uint32_t ErrorCode`
- `DMA_TypeDef * DmaBaseAddress`
- `uint32_t ChannelIndex`
- `DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMuxChannel`
- `DMAMUX_ChannelStatus_TypeDef * DMAMuxChannelStatus`
- `uint32_t DMAMuxChannelStatusMask`
- `DMAMUX_RequestGen_TypeDef * DMAMuxRequestGen`
- `DMAMUX_RequestGenStatus_TypeDef * DMAMuxRequestGenStatus`
- `uint32_t DMAMuxRequestGenStatusMask`

#### Field Documentation

- `DMA_Channel_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Instance`  
Register base address
- `DMA_InitTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Init`  
DMA communication parameters
- `HAL_LockTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Lock`  
DMA locking object
- `__IO HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::State`  
DMA transfer state
- `void* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Parent`  
Parent object state
- `void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferCpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`  
DMA transfer complete callback
- `void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferHalfCpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`  
DMA Half transfer complete callback
- `void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferErrorCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`  
DMA transfer error callback
- `void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferAbortCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`  
DMA transfer abort callback
- `__IO uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`  
DMA Error code
- `DMA_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DmaBaseAddress`  
DMA Channel Base Address
- `uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::ChannelIndex`  
DMA Channel Index
- `DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAMuxChannel`  
Register base address
- `DMAMUX_ChannelStatus_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAMuxChannelStatus`  
DMAMUX Channels Status Base Address
- `uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAMuxChannelStatusMask`  
DMAMUX Channel Status Mask
- `DMAMUX_RequestGen_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAMuxRequestGen`  
DMAMUX request generator Base Address

- **`DMAMUX_RequestGenStatus_TypeDef*`**  
`__DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAAmuxRequestGenStatus`  
 DMAMUX request generator Address
- **`uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::DMAAmuxRequestGenStatusMask`**  
 DMAMUX request generator Status mask

## 20.2 DMA Firmware driver API description

### 20.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Enable and configure the peripheral to be connected to the DMA Channel (except for internal SRAM / FLASH memories: no initialization is necessary). Please refer to the Reference manual for connection between peripherals and DMA requests.
2. For a given Channel, program the required configuration through the following parameters: Channel request, Transfer Direction, Source and Destination data formats, Circular or Normal mode, Channel Priority level, Source and Destination Increment mode using `HAL_DMA_Init()` function. Prior to `HAL_DMA_Init` the peripheral clock shall be enabled for both DMA & DMAMUX thanks to:
  - a. DMA1 or DMA2: `__HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_ENABLE()` or  
`__HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_ENABLE();`
  - b. DMAMUX1: `__HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_CLK_ENABLE();`
3. Use `HAL_DMA_GetState()` function to return the DMA state and `HAL_DMA_GetError()` in case of error detection.
4. Use `HAL_DMA_Abort()` function to abort the current transfer In Memory-to-Memory transfer mode, Circular mode is not allowed.

#### Polling mode IO operation

- Use `HAL_DMA_Start()` to start DMA transfer after the configuration of Source address and destination address and the Length of data to be transferred
- Use `HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer()` to poll for the end of current transfer, in this case a fixed Timeout can be configured by User depending from his application.

#### Interrupt mode IO operation

- Configure the DMA interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
- Enable the DMA IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
- Use `HAL_DMA_Start_IT()` to start DMA transfer after the configuration of Source address and destination address and the Length of data to be transferred. In this case the DMA interrupt is configured
- Use `HAL_DMA_IRQHandler()` called under `DMA_IRQHandler()` Interrupt subroutine
- At the end of data transfer `HAL_DMA_IRQHandler()` function is executed and user can add his own function to register callbacks with `HAL_DMA_RegisterCallback()`.

#### DMA HAL driver macros list

Below the list of macros in DMA HAL driver.

- `__HAL_DMA_ENABLE`: Enable the specified DMA Channel.
- `__HAL_DMA_DISABLE`: Disable the specified DMA Channel.
- `__HAL_DMA_GET_FLAG`: Get the DMA Channel pending flags.
- `__HAL_DMA_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DMA Channel pending flags.
- `__HAL_DMA_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified DMA Channel interrupts.
- `__HAL_DMA_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified DMA Channel interrupts.
- `__HAL_DMA_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check whether the specified DMA Channel interrupt is enabled or not.



You can refer to the DMA HAL driver header file for more useful macros

### 20.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize the DMA Channel source and destination addresses, incrementation and data sizes, transfer direction, circular/normal mode selection, memory-to-memory mode selection and Channel priority value.

The HAL\_DMA\_Init() function follows the DMA configuration procedures as described in reference manual.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)

### 20.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start DMA transfer
- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start DMA transfer with interrupt
- Abort DMA transfer
- Poll for transfer complete
- Handle DMA interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_Abort\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_PollForTransfer\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_RegisterCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_UnRegisterCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 20.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DMA state
- Get error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_DMA\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 20.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### HAL\_DMA\_Init

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Init (DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Initialize the DMA according to the specified parameters in the DMA_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma:</b> Pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_DeInit (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the DMA peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_DMA\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Start (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t DataLength)</b>
Function description	Start the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> <li><b>SrcAddress:</b> The source memory Buffer address</li> <li><b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address</li> <li><b>DataLength:</b> The length of data to be transferred from source to destination</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_DMA\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Start_IT (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t DataLength)</b>
Function description	Start the DMA Transfer with interrupt enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> <li><b>SrcAddress:</b> The source memory Buffer address</li> <li><b>DstAddress:</b> The destination memory Buffer address</li> <li><b>DataLength:</b> The length of data to be transferred from source to destination</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_DMA\_Abort**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Abort (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Abort the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA\_Abort\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Aborts the DMA Transfer in Interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA\_PollForTransfer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_LevelCompleteTypeDef CompleteLevel, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Polling for transfer complete.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> <li>• <b>CompleteLevel:</b> Specifies the DMA level complete.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DMA_IRQHandler (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Handle DMA interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_DMA\_RegisterCallback**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_RegisterCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef CallbackID, void(*)(DMA_HandleTypeDef *_hdma) pCallback)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Register callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> <li>• <b>CallbackID:</b> User Callback identifier a HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef ENUM as parameter.</li> <li>• <b>pCallback:</b> pointer to private callback function which has pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure as parameter.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA\_UnRegisterCallback

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_UnRegisterCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef CallbackID)</b>
Function description	UnRegister callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> <li>• <b>CallbackID:</b> User Callback identifier a HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef ENUM as parameter.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA\_GetState

Function name	<b>HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef HAL_DMA_GetState (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Return the DMA handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DMA\_GetError

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_DMA_GetError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Return the DMA error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

## 20.3 DMA Firmware driver defines

### 20.3.1 DMA

*DMA Data transfer direction*

DMA_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY	Peripheral to memory direction
DMA_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH	Memory to peripheral direction
DMA_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY	Memory to memory direction
<b>DMA Error Code</b>	
HAL_DMA_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_DMA_ERROR_TE	Transfer error
HAL_DMA_ERROR_NO_XFER	Abort requested with no Xfer ongoing
HAL_DMA_ERROR_TIMEOUT	Timeout error
HAL_DMA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED	Not supported mode
HAL_DMA_ERROR_SYNC	DMAMUX sync overrun error
HAL_DMA_ERROR_REQGEN	DMAMUX request generator overrun error
<b>DMA Exported Macros</b>	
<code>__HAL_DMA_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset DMA handle state.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: DMA handle</li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
<code>__HAL_DMA_ENABLE</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: DMA handle</li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
<code>__HAL_DMA_DISABLE</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable the specified DMA Channel.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: DMA handle</li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
<code>__HAL_DMA_GET_TC_FLAG_INDEX</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Return the current DMA Channel transfer complete flag.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: DMA handle</li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The specified transfer complete flag</li> </ul>

index.

#### `_HAL_DMA_GET_HT_FLAG_INDEX`

##### **Description:**

- Return the current DMA Channel half transfer complete flag.

##### **Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DMA handle

##### **Return value:**

- The: specified half transfer complete flag index.

#### `_HAL_DMA_GET_TE_FLAG_INDEX`

##### **Description:**

- Return the current DMA Channel transfer error flag.

##### **Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DMA handle

##### **Return value:**

- The: specified transfer error flag index.

#### `_HAL_DMA_GET_GI_FLAG_INDEX`

##### **Description:**

- Return the current DMA Channel Global interrupt flag.

##### **Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DMA handle

##### **Return value:**

- The: specified transfer error flag index.

#### `_HAL_DMA_GET_FLAG`

##### **Description:**

- Get the DMA Channel pending flags.

##### **Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DMA handle
- `_FLAG_`: Get the specified flag. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA\_FLAG\_TCx: Transfer complete flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_HTx: Half transfer complete flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_TEx: Transfer error flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_GLx: Global interrupt flag Where x can be from 1 to 7 to select the DMA Channel x flag.

##### **Return value:**

- The: state of FLAG (SET or RESET).

#### `_HAL_DMA_CLEAR_FLAG`

##### **Description:**

- Clear the DMA Channel pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DMA handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA\_FLAG\_TCx: Transfer complete flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_HTx: Half transfer complete flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_TEx: Transfer error flag
  - DMA\_FLAG\_GLx: Global interrupt flag Where x can be from 1 to 7 to select the DMA Channel x flag.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_DMA\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)

- Enable the specified DMA Channel interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DMA handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the DMA interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_HT: Half transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_DMA\\_DISABLE\\_IT](#)

- Disable the specified DMA Channel interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: DMA handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the DMA interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - DMA\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_HT: Half transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt

`__HAL_DMA_GET_IT_SOURCE`

mask

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified DMA Channel interrupt is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - DMA\_IT\_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_HT: Half transfer complete interrupt mask
  - DMA\_IT\_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

**Return value:**

- The: state of DMA\_IT (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_DMA_GET_COUNTER`

**Description:**

- Return the number of remaining data units in the current DMA Channel transfer.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA handle

**Return value:**

- The: number of remaining data units in the current DMA Channel transfer.

**DMA flag definitions**

`DMA_FLAG_GL1`

`DMA_FLAG_TC1`

`DMA_FLAG_HT1`

`DMA_FLAG_TE1`

`DMA_FLAG_GL2`

`DMA_FLAG_TC2`

`DMA_FLAG_HT2`

`DMA_FLAG_TE2`

`DMA_FLAG_GL3`

`DMA_FLAG_TC3`

`DMA_FLAG_HT3`

`DMA_FLAG_TE3`

DMA\_FLAG\_GL4  
DMA\_FLAG\_TC4  
DMA\_FLAG\_HT4  
DMA\_FLAG\_TE4  
DMA\_FLAG\_GL5  
DMA\_FLAG\_TC5  
DMA\_FLAG\_HT5  
DMA\_FLAG\_TE5  
DMA\_FLAG\_GL6  
DMA\_FLAG\_TC6  
DMA\_FLAG\_HT6  
DMA\_FLAG\_TE6  
DMA\_FLAG\_GL7  
DMA\_FLAG\_TC7  
DMA\_FLAG\_HT7  
DMA\_FLAG\_TE7

**TIM DMA Handle Index**

TIM_DMA_ID_UPDATE	Index of the DMA handle used for Update DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_CC1	Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 1 DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_CC2	Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 2 DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_CC3	Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 3 DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_CC4	Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 4 DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_COMMUTATION	Index of the DMA handle used for Commutation DMA requests
TIM_DMA_ID_TRIGGER	Index of the DMA handle used for Trigger DMA requests

**DMA interrupt enable definitions**

DMA\_IT\_TC  
DMA\_IT\_HT  
DMA\_IT\_TE

**DMA Memory data size**

DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE	Memory data alignment: Byte
DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD	Memory data alignment: HalfWord
DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD	Memory data alignment: Word

***DMA Memory incremented mode***

**DMA\_MINC\_ENABLE** Memory increment mode Enable

**DMA\_MINC\_DISABLE** Memory increment mode Disable

***DMA mode***

**DMA\_NORMAL** Normal mode

**DMA\_CIRCULAR** Circular mode

***DMA Peripheral data size***

**DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_BYTE** Peripheral data alignment: Byte

**DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_HALFWORD** Peripheral data alignment: HalfWord

**DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_WORD** Peripheral data alignment: Word

***DMA Peripheral incremented mode***

**DMA\_PINC\_ENABLE** Peripheral increment mode Enable

**DMA\_PINC\_DISABLE** Peripheral increment mode Disable

***DMA Priority level***

**DMA\_PRIORITY\_LOW** Priority level: Low

**DMA\_PRIORITY\_MEDIUM** Priority level: Medium

**DMA\_PRIORITY\_HIGH** Priority level: High

**DMA\_PRIORITY VERY HIGH** Priority level: Very\_High

***DMA request***

**DMA\_REQUEST\_MEM2MEM** memory to memory transfer

**DMA\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR0** DMAMUX1 request generator 0

**DMA\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR1** DMAMUX1 request generator 1

**DMA\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR2** DMAMUX1 request generator 2

**DMA\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR3** DMAMUX1 request generator 3

**DMA\_REQUEST\_ADC1** DMAMUX1 ADC1 request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_DAC1\_CH1** DMAMUX1 DAC1 CH1 request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_DAC1\_CH2** DMAMUX1 DAC1 CH2 request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_TIM6\_UP** DMAMUX1 TIM6 UP request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_TIM7\_UP** DMAMUX1 TIM7 UP request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI1\_RX** DMAMUX1 SPI1 RX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI1\_TX** DMAMUX1 SPI1 TX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI2\_RX** DMAMUX1 SPI2 RX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI2\_TX** DMAMUX1 SPI2 TX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI3\_RX** DMAMUX1 SPI3 RX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_SPI3\_TX** DMAMUX1 SPI3 TX request

**DMA\_REQUEST\_I2C1\_RX** DMAMUX1 I2C1 RX request

DMA_REQUEST_I2C1_RX	DMAMUX1 I2C1 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C2_RX	DMAMUX1 I2C2 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C2_TX	DMAMUX1 I2C2 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C3_RX	DMAMUX1 I2C3 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C3_TX	DMAMUX1 I2C3 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C4_RX	DMAMUX1 I2C4 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_I2C4_TX	DMAMUX1 I2C4 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART1_RX	DMAMUX1 USART1 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART1_TX	DMAMUX1 USART1 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART2_RX	DMAMUX1 USART2 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART2_TX	DMAMUX1 USART2 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART3_RX	DMAMUX1 USART3 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_USART3_TX	DMAMUX1 USART3 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_UART4_RX	DMAMUX1 UART4 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_UART4_TX	DMAMUX1 UART4 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_UART5_RX	DMAMUX1 UART5 RX request
DMA_REQUEST_UART5_TX	DMAMUX1 UART5 TX request
DMA_REQUEST_LPUART1_RX	DMAMUX1 LP_UART1_RX request
DMA_REQUEST_LPUART1_TX	DMAMUX1 LP_UART1_RX request
DMA_REQUEST_SAI1_A	DMAMUX1 SAI1 A request
DMA_REQUEST_SAI1_B	DMAMUX1 SAI1 B request
DMA_REQUEST_SAI2_A	DMAMUX1 SAI2 A request
DMA_REQUEST_SAI2_B	DMAMUX1 SAI2 B request
DMA_REQUEST_OCTOSPI1	DMAMUX1 OCTOSPI1 request
DMA_REQUEST_OCTOSPI2	DMAMUX1 OCTOSPI2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM1 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM1 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM1 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM1 CH4 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM1 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_TRIG	DMAMUX1 TIM1 TRIG request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM1_COM	DMAMUX1 TIM1 COM request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM8 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM8 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM8 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM8 CH4 request

DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM8 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_TRIG	DMAMUX1 TIM8 TRIG request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM8_COM	DMAMUX1 TIM8 COM request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM2_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM2 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM2_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM2 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM2_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM2 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM2_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM2 CH4 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM2_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM2 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM3 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM3 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM3 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM3 CH4 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM3 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM3_TRIG	DMAMUX1 TIM3 TRIG request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM4_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM4 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM4_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM4 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM4_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM4 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM4_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM4 CH4 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM4_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM4 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM5 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_CH2	DMAMUX1 TIM5 CH2 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_CH3	DMAMUX1 TIM5 CH3 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_CH4	DMAMUX1 TIM5 CH4 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM5 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM5_TRIG	DMAMUX1 TIM5 TRIG request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM15_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM15 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM15_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM15 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM15_TRIG	DMAMUX1 TIM15 TRIG request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM15_COM	DMAMUX1 TIM15 COM request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM16_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM16 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM16_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM16 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM17_CH1	DMAMUX1 TIM17 CH1 request
DMA_REQUEST_TIM17_UP	DMAMUX1 TIM17 UP request
DMA_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT0	DMAMUX1 DFSDM1 Filter0 request
DMA_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT1	DMAMUX1 DFSDM1 Filter1 request
DMA_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT2	DMAMUX1 DFSDM1 Filter2 request

---

DMA_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT3	DMAMUX1 DFSDM1 Filter3 request
DMA_REQUEST_DCMI	DMAMUX1 DCMI request
DMA_REQUEST_AES_IN	DMAMUX1 AES IN request
DMA_REQUEST_AES_OUT	DMAMUX1 AES OUT request
DMA_REQUEST_HASH_IN	DMAMUX1 HASH IN request

## 21 HAL DMA Extension Driver

### 21.1 DMAEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 21.1.1 HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t SyncSignalID*
- *uint32\_t SyncPolarity*
- *FunctionalState SyncEnable*
- *FunctionalState EventEnable*
- *uint32\_t RequestNumber*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef::SyncSignalID***  
Specifies the synchronization signal gating the DMA request in periodic mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*DMAEx\\_DMAMUX\\_SyncSignalID\\_selection\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef::SyncPolarity***  
Specifies the polarity of the signal on which the DMA request is synchronized. This parameter can be a value of [\*DMAEx\\_DMAMUX\\_SyncPolarity\\_selection\*](#)
- ***FunctionalState HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef::SyncEnable***  
Specifies if the synchronization shall be enabled or disabled. This parameter can take the value ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***FunctionalState HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef::EventEnable***  
Specifies if an event shall be generated once the RequestNumber is reached. This parameter can take the value ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef::RequestNumber***  
Specifies the number of DMA request that will be authorized after a sync event. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 32

#### 21.1.2 HAL\_DMA\_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t SignalID*
- *uint32\_t Polarity*
- *uint32\_t RequestNumber*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef::SignalID***  
Specifies the ID of the signal used for DMAMUX request generator. This parameter can be a value of [\*DMAEx\\_DMAMUX\\_SignalGeneratorID\\_selection\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef::Polarity***  
Specifies the polarity of the signal on which the request is generated. This parameter can be a value of [\*DMAEx\\_DMAMUX\\_RequestGeneratorPolarity\\_selection\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t HAL\_DMA\_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef::RequestNumber***  
Specifies the number of DMA request that will be generated after a signal event. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 32

## 21.2 DMAEx Firmware driver API description

### 21.2.1 How to use this driver

The DMA Extension HAL driver can be used as follows:

- Configure the DMA\_MUX Synchronization Block using HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxSync function.
- Configure the DMA\_MUX Request Generator Block using HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxRequestGenerator function. Functions HAL\_DMAEx\_EnableMuxRequestGenerator and HAL\_DMAEx\_DisableMuxRequestGenerator can then be used to respectively enable/disable the request generator.
- To handle the DMAMUX Interrupts, the function HAL\_DMAEx\_MUX\_IRQHandler should be called from the DMAMUX IRQ handler i.e DMAMUX1\_OVR\_IRQHandler. As only one interrupt line is available for all DMAMUX channels and request generators , HAL\_DMAEx\_MUX\_IRQHandler should be called with, as parameter, the appropriate DMA handle as many as used DMAs in the user project (exception done if a given DMA is not using the DMAMUX SYNC block neither a request generator)

### 21.2.2 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the DMAMUX Synchronization Block using HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxSync function.
- Configure the DMAMUX Request Generator Block using HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxRequestGenerator function. Functions HAL\_DMAEx\_EnableMuxRequestGenerator and HAL\_DMAEx\_DisableMuxRequestGenerator can then be used to respectively enable/disable the request generator.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DMAEx\\_ConfigMuxSync\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DMAEx\\_ConfigMuxRequestGenerator\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DMAEx\\_EnableMuxRequestGenerator\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DMAEx\\_DisableMuxRequestGenerator\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_DMAEx\\_MUX\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*\*\*](#)

### 21.2.3 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxRequestGenerator**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_ConfigMuxRequestGenerator (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef * pRequestGeneratorConfig)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Configure the DMAMUX request generator block used by the given DMA channel (instance).
----------------------	--

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA channel.</li> <li>• <b>pRequestGeneratorConfig:</b> : pointer to HAL_DMA_MuxRequestGeneratorConfigTypeDef: contains</li> </ul>
------------	---

the request generator parameters.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_DMAEx\_EnableMuxRequestGenerator**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_EnableMuxRequestGenerator (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Enable the DMAMUX request generator block used by the given DMA channel (instance).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMAEx\_DisableMuxRequestGenerator**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_DisableMuxRequestGenerator (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Disable the DMAMUX request generator block used by the given DMA channel (instance).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA channel.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMAEx\_ConfigMuxSync**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_ConfigMuxSync (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef * pSyncConfig)</b>
Function description	Configure the DMAMUX synchronization parameters for a given DMA channel (instance).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA channel.</li> <li>• <b>pSyncConfig:</b> : pointer to HAL_DMA_MuxSyncConfigTypeDef: contains the DMAMUX synchronization parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DMAEx\_MUX\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DMAEx_MUX_IRQHandler (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	Handles DMAMUX interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for the specified DMA channel.

Return values • **None:**

## 21.3 DMAEx Firmware driver defines

### 21.3.1 DMAEx

#### *DMAMUX RequestGeneratorPolarity selection*

HAL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GEN_NO_EVENT	block request generator events
HAL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GEN_RISING	generate request on rising edge events
HAL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GEN_FALLING	generate request on falling edge events
HAL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GEN_RISING_FALLING	generate request on rising and falling edge events

#### *DMAMUX SignalGeneratorID selection*

HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI0	Request generator Signal is EXTI0 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI1	Request generator Signal is EXTI1 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI2	Request generator Signal is EXTI2 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI3	Request generator Signal is EXTI3 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI4	Request generator Signal is EXTI4 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI5	Request generator Signal is EXTI5 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI6	Request generator Signal is EXTI6 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI7	Request generator Signal is EXTI7 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI8	Request generator Signal is EXTI8 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI9	Request generator Signal is EXTI9 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI10	Request generator Signal is EXTI10 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI11	Request generator Signal is EXTI11 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI12	Request generator Signal is EXTI12 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI13	Request generator Signal is

	EXTI13 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI14	Request generator Signal is EXTI14 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_EXTI15	Request generator Signal is EXTI15 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DMAMUX1_CH0_EVT	Request generator Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel0 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DMAMUX1_CH1_EVT	Request generator Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel1 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DMAMUX1_CH2_EVT	Request generator Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel2 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DMAMUX1_CH3_EVT	Request generator Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel3 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_LPTIM1_OUT	Request generator Signal is LPTIM1 OUT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_LPTIM2_OUT	Request generator Signal is LPTIM2 OUT
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DSI_TE	Request generator Signal is DSI Tearing Effect
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DSI_EOT	Request generator Signal is DSI End of refresh
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_DMA2D_EOT	Request generator Signal is DMA2D End of Transfer
HAL_DMAMUX1_REQUEST_GEN_LTDC_IT	Request generator Signal is LTDC IT

***DMAMUX SyncPolarity selection***

HAL_DMAMUX_SYNC_NO_EVENT	block synchronization events
HAL_DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING	synchronize with rising edge events
HAL_DMAMUX_SYNC_FALLING	synchronize with falling edge events
HAL_DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING_FALLING	synchronize with rising and falling edge events

***DMAMUX SyncSignalID selection***

HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI0	Synchronization Signal is EXTI0 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI1	Synchronization Signal is EXTI1 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI2	Synchronization Signal is EXTI2 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI3	Synchronization Signal is EXTI3 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI4	Synchronization Signal is EXTI4 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI5	Synchronization Signal is EXTI5 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI6	Synchronization Signal is EXTI6 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI7	Synchronization Signal is EXTI7 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI8	Synchronization Signal is EXTI8 IT

HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI9	Synchronization Signal is EXTI9 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI10	Synchronization Signal is EXTI10 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI11	Synchronization Signal is EXTI11 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI12	Synchronization Signal is EXTI12 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI13	Synchronization Signal is EXTI13 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI14	Synchronization Signal is EXTI14 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_EXTI15	Synchronization Signal is EXTI15 IT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DMAMUX1_CH0_EVT	Synchronization Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel0 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DMAMUX1_CH1_EVT	Synchronization Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel1 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DMAMUX1_CH2_EVT	Synchronization Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel2 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DMAMUX1_CH3_EVT	Synchronization Signal is DMAMUX1 Channel3 Event
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_LPTIM1_OUT	Synchronization Signal is LPTIM1 OUT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_LPTIM2_OUT	Synchronization Signal is LPTIM2 OUT
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DSI_TE	Synchronization Signal is DSI Tearing Effect
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DSI_EOT	Synchronization Signal is DSI End of refresh
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_DMA2D_EOT	Synchronization Signal is DMA2D End of Transfer
HAL_DMAMUX1_SYNC_LDTC_IT	Synchronization Signal is LDTC IT

## 22 HAL DSI Generic Driver

### 22.1 DSI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 22.1.1 DSI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t AutomaticClockLaneControl*
- *uint32\_t TXEscapeCkdiv*
- *uint32\_t NumberOfLanes*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DSI\_InitTypeDef::AutomaticClockLaneControl*  
Automatic clock lane control This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_Automatic\\_Clk\\_Lane\\_Control](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_InitTypeDef::TXEscapeCkdiv*  
TX Escape clock division The values 0 and 1 stop the TX\_ESC clock generation
- *uint32\_t DSI\_InitTypeDef::NumberOfLanes*  
Number of lanes This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_Number\\_Of\\_Lanes](#)

#### 22.1.2 DSI\_PLLInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PLLNDIV*
- *uint32\_t PLLIDF*
- *uint32\_t PLLODF*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DSI\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLNDIV*  
PLL Loop Division Factor This parameter must be a value between 10 and 125
- *uint32\_t DSI\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLIDF*  
PLL Input Division Factor This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_PLL\\_IDF](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLODF*  
PLL Output Division Factor This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_PLL\\_ODF](#)

#### 22.1.3 DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t VirtualChannelID*
- *uint32\_t ColorCoding*
- *uint32\_t LooselyPacked*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t PacketSize*
- *uint32\_t NumberOfChunks*
- *uint32\_t NullPacketSize*
- *uint32\_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t DEPolarity*
- *uint32\_t HorizontalSyncActive*
- *uint32\_t HorizontalBackPorch*

- *uint32\_t HorizontalLine*
- *uint32\_t VerticalSyncActive*
- *uint32\_t VerticalBackPorch*
- *uint32\_t VerticalFrontPorch*
- *uint32\_t VerticalActive*
- *uint32\_t LPCommandEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPLargestPacketSize*
- *uint32\_t LPVACTLargestPacketSize*
- *uint32\_t LPHorizontalFrontPorchEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPHorizontalBackPorchEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPVerticalActiveEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPVerticalFrontPorchEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPVerticalBackPorchEnable*
- *uint32\_t LPVerticalSyncActiveEnable*
- *uint32\_t FrameBTAAcknowledgeEnable*

#### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VirtualChannelID*  
Virtual channel ID
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::ColorCoding*  
Color coding for LTDC interface This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_Color\\_Coding](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LooselyPacked*  
Enable or disable loosely packed stream (needed only when using 18-bit configuration). This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_LoSoselyPacked](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::Mode*  
Video mode type This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_Video\\_Mode\\_Type](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::PacketSize*  
Video packet size
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::NumberOfChunks*  
Number of chunks
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::NullPacketSize*  
Null packet size
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::HSPolarity*  
HSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_HSYNC\\_Polarity](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VSPolarity*  
VSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_VSYNC\\_Polarity](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::DEPolarity*  
Data Enable pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI\\_DATA\\_ENABLE\\_Polarity](#)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalSyncActive*  
Horizontal synchronism active duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalBackPorch*  
Horizontal back-porch duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalLine*  
Horizontal line duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalSyncActive*  
Vertical synchronism active duration
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalBackPorch*  
Vertical back-porch duration
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalFrontPorch*  
Vertical front-porch duration
- *uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalActive*  
Vertical active duration

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPCommandEnable***  
Low-power command enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_Command\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPLargestPacketSize***  
The size, in bytes, of the low power largest packet that can fit in a line during VSA, VBP and VFP regions
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVACTLargestPacketSize***  
The size, in bytes, of the low power largest packet that can fit in a line during VACT region
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPHorizontalFrontPorchEnable***  
Low-power horizontal front-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_HFP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPHorizontalBackPorchEnable***  
Low-power horizontal back-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_HBP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalActiveEnable***  
Low-power vertical active enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_VACT\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalFrontPorchEnable***  
Low-power vertical front-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_VFP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalBackPorchEnable***  
Low-power vertical back-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_VBP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalSyncActiveEnable***  
Low-power vertical sync active enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_VSYNC\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef::FrameBTAAcknowledgeEnable***  
Frame bus-turn-around acknowledge enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_FBTA\\_acknowledge\*\*](#)

## 22.1.4 DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t VirtualChannelID***
- ***uint32\_t ColorCoding***
- ***uint32\_t CommandSize***
- ***uint32\_t TearingEffectSource***
- ***uint32\_t TearingEffectPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t HSPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t VSPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t DEPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t VSyncPol***
- ***uint32\_t AutomaticRefresh***
- ***uint32\_t TEAcknowledgeRequest***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::VirtualChannelID***  
Virtual channel ID
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::ColorCoding***  
Color coding for LTDC interface This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_Color\\_Coding\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::CommandSize***  
Maximum allowed size for an LTDC write memory command, measured in pixels. This parameter can be any value between 0x00 and 0xFFFF

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::TearingEffectSource***  
Tearing effect source This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_TearingEffectSource\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::TearingEffectPolarity***  
Tearing effect pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_TearingEffectPolarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::HSPolarity***  
HSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_HSYNC\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::VSPolarity***  
VSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_VSYNC\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::DEPolarity***  
Data Enable pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_DATA\\_ENABLE\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::VSyncPol***  
VSync edge on which the LTDC is halted This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_VSync\\_Edge\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::AutomaticRefresh***  
Automatic refresh mode This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_AutomaticRefresh\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_CmdCfgTypeDef::TEAcknowledgeRequest***  
Tearing Effect Acknowledge Request Enable This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_TE\\_AcknowledgeRequest\*\*](#)

## 22.1.5 DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortWriteNoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortWriteOneP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortWriteTwoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortReadNoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortReadOneP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenShortReadTwoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPGenLongWrite***
- ***uint32\_t LPDcsShortWriteNoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPDcsShortWriteOneP***
- ***uint32\_t LPDcsShortReadNoP***
- ***uint32\_t LPDcsLongWrite***
- ***uint32\_t LPMaxReadPacket***
- ***uint32\_t AcknowledgeRequest***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteNoP***  
Generic Short Write Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_LPGenShortWriteNoP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteOneP***  
Generic Short Write One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_LPGenShortWriteOneP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteTwoP***  
Generic Short Write Two parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_LPGenShortWriteTwoP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadNoP***  
Generic Short Read Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_LPGenShortReadNoP\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadOneP***  
Generic Short Read One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of [\*\*DSI\\_LP\\_LPGenShortReadOneP\*\*](#)

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadTwoP***  
Generic Short Read Two parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPGenShortReadTwoP***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenLongWrite***  
Generic Long Write Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPGenLongWrite***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortWriteNoP***  
DCS Short Write Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPDCsShortWriteNoP***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortWriteOneP***  
DCS Short Write One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPDCsShortWriteOneP***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortReadNoP***  
DCS Short Read Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPDCsShortReadNoP***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsLongWrite***  
DCS Long Write Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPDCsLongWrite***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::LPMaxReadPacket***  
Maximum Read Packet Size Transmission This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_LP\_LPMaxReadPacket***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_LPCmdTypeDef::AcknowledgeRequest***  
Acknowledge Request Enable This parameter can be any value of ***DSI\_AcknowledgeRequest***

## 22.1.6 DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ClockLaneHS2LPTime***
- ***uint32\_t ClockLaneLP2HSTime***
- ***uint32\_t DataLaneHS2LPTime***
- ***uint32\_t DataLaneLP2HSTime***
- ***uint32\_t DataLaneMaxReadTime***
- ***uint32\_t StopWaitTime***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::ClockLaneHS2LPTime***  
The maximum time that the D-PHY clock lane takes to go from high-speed to low-power transmission
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::ClockLaneLP2HSTime***  
The maximum time that the D-PHY clock lane takes to go from low-power to high-speed transmission
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneHS2LPTime***  
The maximum time that the D-PHY data lanes takes to go from high-speed to low-power transmission
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneLP2HSTime***  
The maximum time that the D-PHY data lanes takes to go from low-power to high-speed transmission
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneMaxReadTime***  
The maximum time required to perform a read command
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_PHY\_TimerTypeDef::StopWaitTime***  
The minimum wait period to request a High-Speed transmission after the Stop state

## 22.1.7 DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef

### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TimeoutCkdiv*
- *uint32\_t HighSpeedTransmissionTimeout*
- *uint32\_t LowPowerReceptionTimeout*
- *uint32\_t HighSpeedReadTimeout*
- *uint32\_t LowPowerReadTimeout*
- *uint32\_t HighSpeedWriteTimeout*
- *uint32\_t HighSpeedWritePrespMode*
- *uint32\_t LowPowerWriteTimeout*
- *uint32\_t BTATimeout*

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::TimeoutCkdiv***  
Time-out clock division
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedTransmissionTimeout***  
High-speed transmission time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerReceptionTimeout***  
Low-power reception time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedReadTimeout***  
High-speed read time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerReadTimeout***  
Low-power read time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedWriteTimeout***  
High-speed write time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedWritePrespMode***  
High-speed write presp mode This parameter can be any value of  
***DSI\_HS\_PrespMode***
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerWriteTimeout***  
Low-speed write time-out
- ***uint32\_t DSI\_HOST\_TimeoutTypeDef::BTATimeout***  
BTA time-out

## 22.1.8 DSI\_HandleTypeDef

### Data Fields

- *DSI\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *DSI\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_IO HAL\_DSI\_StateTypeDef State*
- *\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode*
- *uint32\_t ErrorMsk*

### Field Documentation

- ***DSI\_TypeDef\* DSI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***DSI\_InitTypeDef DSI\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
DSI required parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef DSI\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
DSI peripheral status
- ***\_IO HAL\_DSI\_StateTypeDef DSI\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
DSI communication state

- `__IO uint32_t DSI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`  
DSI Error code
- `uint32_t DSI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorMsk`  
DSI Error monitoring mask

## 22.2 DSI Firmware driver API description

### 22.2.1 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DSI
- De-initialize the DSI

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DSI_Init()`
- `HAL_DSI_DelInit()`
- `HAL_DSI_ConfigErrorMonitor()`
- `HAL_DSI_MspInit()`
- `HAL_DSI_MspDelInit()`

### 22.2.2 IO operation functions

This section provides function allowing to:

- Handle DSI interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_DSI_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_DSI_TearingEffectCallback()`
- `HAL_DSI_EndOfRefreshCallback()`
- `HAL_DSI_ErrorCallback()`

### 22.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the Generic interface read-back Virtual Channel ID
- Select video mode and configure the corresponding parameters
- Configure command transmission mode: High-speed or Low-power
- Configure the flow control
- Configure the DSI PHY timer
- Configure the DSI HOST timeout
- Configure the DSI HOST timeout
- Start/Stop the DSI module
- Refresh the display in command mode
- Controls the display color mode in Video mode
- Control the display shutdown in Video mode
- Write short DCS or short Generic command
- Write long DCS or long Generic command
- Read command (DCS or generic)
- Enter/Exit the Ultra Low Power Mode on data only (D-PHY PLL running)
- Enter/Exit the Ultra Low Power Mode on data only and clock (D-PHY PLL turned off)
- Start/Stop test pattern generation
- Slew-Rate And Delay Tuning
- Low-Power Reception Filter Tuning

- Activate an additional current path on all lanes to meet the SDDTx parameter
- Custom lane pins configuration
- Set custom timing for the PHY
- Force the Clock/Data Lane in TX Stop Mode
- Force LP Receiver in Low-Power Mode
- Force Data Lanes in RX Mode after a BTA
- Enable a pull-down on the lanes to prevent from floating states when unused
- Switch off the contention detection on data lanes

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_DSI\_SetGenericVCID()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigVideoMode()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigCommand()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigFlowControl()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigPhyTimer()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ConfigHostTimeouts()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_Start()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_Stop()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_Refresh()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ColorMode()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_Shutdown()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ShortWrite()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_LongWrite()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_Read()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_EnterULPMDData()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ExitULPMDData()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_EnterULPM()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ExitULPM()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_PatternGeneratorStart()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_PatternGeneratorStop()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetLowPowerRXFilter()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetSDD()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetLane Pins Configuration()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetPHYTimings()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ForceTXStopMode()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ForceRXLowPower()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_ForceDataLanesInRX()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetPullDown()*
- *HAL\_DSI\_SetContentionDetectionOff()*

#### 22.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DSI state.
- Get error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_DSI\_GetState()*

- [\*HAL\\_DSI\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

## 22.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_DSI\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Init (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_PLLInitTypeDef * PLLInit)</b>
Function description	Initializes the DSI according to the specified parameters in the DSI_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>PLLInit:</b> pointer to a DSI_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the PLL Clock structure definition for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_DeInit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	De-initializes the DSI peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_MspInit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Initializes the DSI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_MspDeInit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	De-initializes the DSI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_IRQHandler (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Handles DSI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for the DSI.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_DSI\_TearingEffectCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_TearingEffectCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Tearing Effect DSI callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_EndOfRefreshCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_EndOfRefreshCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	End of Refresh DSI callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_DSI_ErrorCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Operation Error DSI callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_SetGenericVCID**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetGenericVCID (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t VirtualChannelID)</b>
Function description	Configure the Generic interface read-back Virtual Channel ID.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li><li>• <b>VirtualChannelID:</b> Virtual channel ID</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_ConfigVideoMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigVideoMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_VidCfgTypeDef * VidCfg)</b>
Function description	Select video mode and configure the corresponding parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li></ul>

- **VidCfg:** pointer to a DSI\_VidCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI video mode configuration parameters
- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_DSI\_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef * CmdCfg)</b>
Function description	Select adapted command mode and configure the corresponding parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>CmdCfg:</b> pointer to a DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command mode configuration parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_DSI\_ConfigCommand**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigCommand (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_LPCmdTypeDef * LPCmd)</b>
Function description	Configure command transmission mode: High-speed or Low-power and enable/disable acknowledge request after packet transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>LPCmd:</b> pointer to a DSI_LPCmdTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command transmission mode configuration parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_DSI\_ConfigFlowControl**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigFlowControl (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t FlowControl)</b>
Function description	Configure the flow control parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>FlowControl:</b> flow control feature(s) to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of DSI Flow Control.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_DSI\_ConfigPhyTimer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigPhyTimer (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef * PhyTimers)</b>
Function description	Configure the DSI PHY timer parameters.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>PhyTimers:</b> DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef structure that contains the DSI PHY timing parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_ConfigHostTimeouts

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigHostTimeouts (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef * HostTimeouts)</b>
Function description	Configure the DSI HOST timeout parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>HostTimeouts:</b> DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef structure that contains the DSI host timeout parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Start (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Start the DSI module.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_Stop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Stop (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Stop the DSI module.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_Refresh

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Refresh (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Refresh the display in command mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_ColorMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ColorMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ColorMode)</b>
Function description	Controls the display color mode in Video mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>ColorMode:</b> Color mode (full or 8-colors). This parameter can be any value of DSI Color Mode</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_Shutdown**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Shutdown (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Shutdown)</b>
Function description	Control the display shutdown in Video mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Shut-down (Display-ON or Display-OFF). This parameter can be any value of DSI ShutDown</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_ShortWrite**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ShortWrite (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelID, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t Param1, uint32_t Param2)</b>
Function description	DCS or Generic short write command.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>ChannelID:</b> Virtual channel ID.</li> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> DSI short packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI SHORT WRITE PKT Data Type.</li> <li>• <b>Param1:</b> DSC command or first generic parameter. This parameter can be any value of DSI DCS Command or a generic command code.</li> <li>• <b>Param2:</b> DSC parameter or second generic parameter.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_LongWrite**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_LongWrite (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelID, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t NbParams, uint32_t Param1, uint8_t * ParametersTable)</b>
Function description	DCS or Generic long write command.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>ChannelID:</b> Virtual channel ID.</li> </ul>

- **Mode:** DSI long packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI LONG WRITE PKT Data Type.
- **NbParams:** Number of parameters.
- **Param1:** DSC command or first generic parameter. This parameter can be any value of DSI DCS Command or a generic command code
- **ParametersTable:** Pointer to parameter values table.
- **HAL:** status

**Return values****HAL\_DSI\_Read**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Read (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelNbr, uint8_t * Array, uint32_t Size, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t DCSCmd, uint8_t * ParametersTable)</b>
Function description	Read command (DCS or generic)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>ChannelNbr:</b> Virtual channel ID</li> <li>• <b>Array:</b> pointer to a buffer to store the payload of a read back operation.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Data size to be read (in byte).</li> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> DSI read packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI SHORT READ PKT Data Type.</li> <li>• <b>DCSCmd:</b> DCS get/read command.</li> <li>• <b>ParametersTable:</b> Pointer to parameter values table.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_EnterULPMData**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_EnterULPMData (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Enter the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL running (only data lanes are in ULPM)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_ExitULPMData**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ExitULPMData (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Exit the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL running (only data lanes are in ULPM)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_EnterULPM**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_EnterULPM (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Enter the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL turned off (both data and clock lanes are in ULPM)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_ExitULPM**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ExitULPM (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Exit the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL turned off (both data and clock lanes are in ULPM)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_PatternGeneratorStart**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStart (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t Orientation)</b>
Function description	Start test pattern generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> Pattern generator mode This parameter can be one of the following values: 0: Color bars (horizontal or vertical) 1: BER pattern (vertical only)</li> <li>• <b>Orientation:</b> Pattern generator orientation This parameter can be one of the following values: 0: Vertical color bars 1: Horizontal color bars</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_PatternGeneratorStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStop (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Stop test pattern generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_DSI\_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning</b>
---------------	--

**(DSI\_HandleTypeDef \* hdsi, uint32\_t CommDelay, uint32\_t Lane, uint32\_t Value)**

Function description	Set Slew-Rate And Delay Tuning.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>CommDelay:</b> Communication delay to be adjusted. This parameter can be any value of DSI Communication Delay</li> <li>• <b>Lane:</b> select between clock or data lanes. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Group</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> Custom value of the slew-rate or delay</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_SetLowPowerRXFilter**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetLowPowerRXFilter (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Frequency)</b>
Function description	Low-Power Reception Filter Tuning.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>Frequency:</b> cutoff frequency of low-pass filter at the input of LPRX</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_SetSDD**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetSDD (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Activate an additional current path on all lanes to meet the SDDTx parameter defined in the MIPI D-PHY specification.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_DSI\_SetLanePinsConfiguration**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetLanePinsConfiguration (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t CustomLane, uint32_t Lane, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Custom lane pins configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li>• <b>CustomLane:</b> Function to be applied on selected lane. This parameter can be any value of DSI CustomLane</li> <li>• <b>Lane:</b> select between clock or data lane 0 or data lane 1. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Select</li> <li>• <b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_DS1_SetPHYTimings</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DS1_SetPHYTimings (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Timing, FunctionalState State, uint32_t Value)</b>
Function description	Set custom timing for the PHY.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>Timing:</b> PHY timing to be adjusted. This parameter can be any value of DSI PHY Timing</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> <li><b>Value:</b> Custom value of the timing</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DS1\_ForceTXStopMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DS1_ForceTXStopMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Lane, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Force the Clock/Data Lane in TX Stop Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>Lane:</b> select between clock or data lanes. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Group</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DS1\_ForceRXLowPower

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DS1_ForceRXLowPower (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Forces LP Receiver in Low-Power Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DS1\_ForceDataLanesInRX

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DS1_ForceDataLanesInRX (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Force Data Lanes in RX Mode after a BTA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_DSI\_SetPullDown

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetPullDown (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Enable a pull-down on the lanes to prevent from floating states when unused.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_SetContentionDetectionOff

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetContentionDetectionOff (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)</b>
Function description	Switch off the contention detection on data lanes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>State:</b> ENABLE or DISABLE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_GetError

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_DSI_GetError (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
Function description	Return the DSI error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DSI:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_ConfigErrorMonitor

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigErrorMonitor (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ActiveErrors)</b>
Function description	Enable the error monitor flags.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li> <li><b>ActiveErrors:</b> indicates which error interrupts will be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of DSI Error Data Type.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_DSI\_GetState

Function name	<b>HAL_DSI_StateTypeDef HAL_DSI_GetState (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Return the DSI state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>hdsi:</b> pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

## 22.3 DSI Firmware driver defines

### 22.3.1 DSI

#### *DSI Acknowledge Request*

DSI\_ACKNOWLEDGE\_DISABLE

DSI\_ACKNOWLEDGE\_ENABLE

#### *DSI Automatic Refresh*

DSI\_AR\_DISABLE

DSI\_AR\_ENABLE

#### *DSI Automatic Clk Lane Control*

DSI\_AUTO\_CLK\_LANE\_CTRL\_DISABLE

DSI\_AUTO\_CLK\_LANE\_CTRL\_ENABLE

#### *DSI Color Coding*

DSI\_RGB565      The values 0x00000001 and 0x00000002 can also be used for the RGB565 color mode configuration

DSI\_RGB666      The value 0x00000004 can also be used for the RGB666 color mode configuration

DSI\_RGB888

#### *DSI Color Mode*

DSI\_COLOR\_MODE\_FULL

DSI\_COLOR\_MODE\_EIGHT

#### *DSI Communication Delay*

DSI\_SLEW\_RATE\_HSTX

DSI\_SLEW\_RATE\_LPTX

DSI\_HS\_DELAY

#### *DSI CustomLane*

DSI\_SWAP\_LANE\_PINS

DSI\_INVERT\_HS\_SIGNAL

#### *DSI DATA ENABLE Polarity*

DSI\_DATA\_ENABLE\_ACTIVE\_HIGH

DSI\_DATA\_ENABLE\_ACTIVE\_LOW

#### *DSI DCS Command*

DSI\_ENTER\_IDLE\_MODE

---

DSI\_ENTER\_INVERT\_MODE  
DSI\_ENTER\_NORMAL\_MODE  
DSI\_ENTER\_PARTIAL\_MODE  
DSI\_ENTER\_SLEEP\_MODE  
DSI\_EXIT\_IDLE\_MODE  
DSI\_EXIT\_INVERT\_MODE  
DSI\_EXIT\_SLEEP\_MODE  
DSI\_GET\_3D\_CONTROL  
DSI\_GET\_ADDRESS\_MODE  
DSI\_GET\_BLUE\_CHANNEL  
DSI\_GET\_DIAGNOSTIC\_RESULT  
DSI\_GET\_DISPLAY\_MODE  
DSI\_GET\_GREEN\_CHANNEL  
DSI\_GET\_PIXEL\_FORMAT  
DSI\_GET\_POWER\_MODE  
DSI\_GET\_RED\_CHANNEL  
DSI\_GET\_SCANLINE  
DSI\_GET\_SIGNAL\_MODE  
DSI\_NOP  
DSI\_READ\_DDB\_CONTINUE  
DSI\_READ\_DDB\_START  
DSI\_READ\_MEMORY\_CONTINUE  
DSI\_READ\_MEMORY\_START  
DSI\_SET\_3D\_CONTROL  
DSI\_SET\_ADDRESS\_MODE  
DSI\_SET\_COLUMN\_ADDRESS  
DSI\_SET\_DISPLAY\_OFF  
DSI\_SET\_DISPLAY\_ON  
DSI\_SET\_GAMMA\_CURVE  
DSI\_SET\_PAGE\_ADDRESS  
DSI\_SET\_PARTIAL\_COLUMNS  
DSI\_SET\_PARTIAL\_ROWS  
DSI\_SET\_PIXEL\_FORMAT  
DSI\_SET\_SCROLL\_AREA  
DSI\_SET\_SCROLL\_START  
DSI\_SET\_TEAR\_OFF

DSI\_SET\_TEAR\_ON  
DSI\_SET\_TEAR\_SCANLINE  
DSI\_SET\_VSYNC\_TIMING  
DSI\_SOFT\_RESET  
DSI\_WRITE\_LUT  
DSI\_WRITE\_MEMORY\_CONTINUE  
DSI\_WRITE\_MEMORY\_START

***DSI Error Data Type***

HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_NONE  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_ACK acknowledge errors  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_PHY PHY related errors  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_TX transmission error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_RX reception error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_ECC ECC errors  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_CRC CRC error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_PSE Packet Size error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_EOT End Of Transmission error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_OVF FIFO overflow error  
HAL\_DSI\_ERROR\_GEN Generic FIFO related errors

***DSI FBTA Acknowledge***

DSI\_FBTAA\_DISABLE  
DSI\_FBTAA\_ENABLE

***DSI Flags***

DSI\_FLAG\_TE  
DSI\_FLAG\_ER  
DSI\_FLAG\_BUSY  
DSI\_FLAG\_PLLS  
DSI\_FLAG\_PLLL  
DSI\_FLAG\_PLLU  
DSI\_FLAG\_RRS  
DSI\_FLAG\_RR

***DSI Flow Control***

DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_CRC\_RX  
DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_ECC\_RX  
DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_BTA  
DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_EOTP\_RX

DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_EOTP\_TX

DSI\_FLOW\_CONTROL\_ALL

***DSI HSYNC Polarity***

DSI\_HSYNC\_ACTIVE\_HIGH

DSI\_HSYNC\_ACTIVE\_LOW

***DSI HS Presp Mode***

DSI\_HS\_PM\_DISABLE

DSI\_HS\_PM\_ENABLE

***DSI Interrupts***

DSI\_IT\_TE

DSI\_IT\_ER

DSI\_IT\_PLLL

DSI\_IT\_PLLU

DSI\_IT\_RR

***DSI Lane Group***

DSI\_CLOCK\_LANE

DSI\_CLOCK\_LANE

DSI\_DATA\_LANES

***DSI Lane Select***

DSI\_DATA\_LANE0

DSI\_DATA\_LANE1

***DSI LONG WRITE PKT Data Type***

DSI\_DCS\_LONG\_PKT\_WRITE DCS long write

DSI\_GEN\_LONG\_PKT\_WRITE Generic long write

***DSI Loosely Packed***

DSI\_LOOSELY\_PACKED\_ENABLE

DSI\_LOOSELY\_PACKED\_DISABLE

***DSI LP Command***

DSI\_LP\_COMMAND\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_COMMAND\_ENABLE

***DSI LP HBP***

DSI\_LP\_HBP\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_HBP\_ENABLE

***DSI LP HFP***

DSI\_LP\_HFP\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_HFP\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPDcs Long Write***

DSI\_LP\_DLW\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_DLW\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPDcs Short Read NoP***

DSI\_LP\_DSR0P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_DSR0P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPDcs Short Write NoP***

DSI\_LP\_DSW0P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_DSW0P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPDcs Short Write OneP***

DSI\_LP\_DSW1P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_DSW1P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen LongWrite***

DSI\_LP\_GLW\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GLW\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Read NoP***

DSI\_LP\_GSR0P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSR0P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Read OneP***

DSI\_LP\_GSR1P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSR1P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Read TwoP***

DSI\_LP\_GSR2P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSR2P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Write NoP***

DSI\_LP\_GSW0P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSW0P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Write OneP***

DSI\_LP\_GSW1P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSW1P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPGen Short Write TwoP***

DSI\_LP\_GSW2P\_DISABLE  
DSI\_LP\_GSW2P\_ENABLE

***DSI LP LPMax Read Packet***

DSI\_LP\_MRDP\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_MRDP\_ENABLE

***DSI LP VACT***

DSI\_LP\_VACT\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_VACT\_ENABLE

***DSI LP VBP***

DSI\_LP\_VBP\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_VBP\_ENABLE

***DSI LP VFP***

DSI\_LP\_VFP\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_VFP\_ENABLE

***DSI LP VSYNC***

DSI\_LP\_VSYNC\_DISABLE

DSI\_LP\_VSYNC\_ENABLE

***DSI Number Of Lanes***

DSI\_ONE\_DATA\_LANE

DSI\_TWO\_DATA\_LANES

***DSI PHY Timing***

DSI\_TCLK\_POST

DSI\_TLPX\_CLK

DSI\_THS\_EXIT

DSI\_TLPX\_DATA

DSI\_THS\_ZERO

DSI\_THS\_TRAIL

DSI\_THS\_PREPARE

DSI\_TCLK\_ZERO

DSI\_TCLK\_PREPARE

***DSI PLL IDF***

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV1

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV2

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV3

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV4

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV5

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV6

DSI\_PLL\_IN\_DIV7

***DSI PLL ODF***

DSI\_PLL\_OUT\_DIV1  
DSI\_PLL\_OUT\_DIV2  
DSI\_PLL\_OUT\_DIV4  
DSI\_PLL\_OUT\_DIV8

***DSI SHORT READ PKT Data Type***

DSI\_DCS\_SHORT\_PKT\_READ      DCS short read  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_READ\_P0    Generic short read, no parameters  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_READ\_P1    Generic short read, one parameter  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_READ\_P2    Generic short read, two parameters

***DSI SHORT WRITE PKT Data Type***

DSI\_DCS\_SHORT\_PKT\_WRITE\_P0    DCS short write, no parameters  
DSI\_DCS\_SHORT\_PKT\_WRITE\_P1    DCS short write, one parameter  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_WRITE\_P0    Generic short write, no parameters  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_WRITE\_P1    Generic short write, one parameter  
DSI\_GEN\_SHORT\_PKT\_WRITE\_P2    Generic short write, two parameters

***DSI ShutDown***

DSI\_DISPLAY\_ON  
DSI\_DISPLAY\_OFF

***DSI Tearing Effect Polarity***

DSI\_TE\_RISING\_EDGE  
DSI\_TE\_FALLING\_EDGE

***DSI Tearing Effect Source***

DSI\_TE\_DSILINK  
DSI\_TE\_EXTERNAL

***DSI TE Acknowledge Request***

DSI\_TE\_ACKNOWLEDGE\_DISABLE  
DSI\_TE\_ACKNOWLEDGE\_ENABLE

***DSI Video Mode Type***

DSI\_VID\_MODE\_NB\_PULSES  
DSI\_VID\_MODE\_NB\_EVENTS  
DSI\_VID\_MODE\_BURST

***DSI VSync Edge Polarity***

DSI\_VSYNC\_FALLING  
DSI\_VSYNC\_RISING

***DSI VSYNC Polarity***

**DSI\_VSYNC\_ACTIVE\_HIGH**

**DSI\_VSYNC\_ACTIVE\_LOW**

## 23 HAL FIREWALL Generic Driver

### 23.1 FIREWALL Firmware driver registers structures

#### 23.1.1 FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t CodeSegmentStartAddress*
- *uint32\_t CodeSegmentLength*
- *uint32\_t NonVDataSegmentStartAddress*
- *uint32\_t NonVDataSegmentLength*
- *uint32\_t VDataSegmentStartAddress*
- *uint32\_t VDataSegmentLength*
- *uint32\_t VolatileDataExecution*
- *uint32\_t VolatileDataShared*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::CodeSegmentStartAddress***  
Protected code segment start address. This value is 24-bit long, the 8 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 in order to allow a 256-byte granularity.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::CodeSegmentLength***  
Protected code segment length in bytes. This value is 22-bit long, the 8 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 for the length to be a multiple of 256 bytes.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::NonVDataSegmentStartAddress***  
Protected non-volatile data segment start address. This value is 24-bit long, the 8 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 in order to allow a 256-byte granularity.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::NonVDataSegmentLength***  
Protected non-volatile data segment length in bytes. This value is 22-bit long, the 8 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 for the length to be a multiple of 256 bytes.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::VDataSegmentStartAddress***  
Protected volatile data segment start address. This value is 17-bit long, the 6 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 in order to allow a 64-byte granularity.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::VDataSegmentLength***  
Protected volatile data segment length in bytes. This value is 17-bit long, the 6 LSB bits are reserved and forced to 0 for the length to be a multiple of 64 bytes.
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::VolatileDataExecution***  
Set VDE bit specifying whether or not the volatile data segment can be executed.  
When VDS = 1 (set by parameter VolatileDataShared), VDE bit has no meaning. This parameter can be a value of ***FIREWALL\_VolatileData\_Executable***
- ***uint32\_t FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef::VolatileDataShared***  
Set VDS bit in specifying whether or not the volatile data segment can be shared with a non-protected application code. This parameter can be a value of ***FIREWALL\_VolatileData\_Shared***

### 23.2 FIREWALL Firmware driver API description

#### 23.2.1 How to use this driver

The FIREWALL HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a FIREWALL\_InitTypeDef initialization structure.
2. Resort to HAL\_FIREWALL\_Config() API to initialize the Firewall

3. Enable the FIREWALL in calling HAL\_FIREWALL\_EnableFirewall() API
4. To ensure that any code executed outside the protected segment closes the FIREWALL, the user must set the flag FIREWALL\_PRE\_ARM\_SET in calling \_\_HAL\_FIREWALL\_PREAMP\_ENABLE() macro if called within a protected code segment or HAL\_FIREWALL\_EnablePreArmFlag() API if called outside of protected code segment after HAL\_FIREWALL\_Config() call.

### 23.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides the functions allowing to initialize the Firewall. Initialization is done by HAL\_FIREWALL\_Config():

- Enable the Firewall clock thru \_\_HAL\_RCC\_FIREWALL\_CLK\_ENABLE() macro.
- Set the protected code segment address start and length.
- Set the protected non-volatile and/or volatile data segments address starts and lengths if applicable.
- Set the volatile data segment execution and sharing status.
- Length must be set to 0 for an unprotected segment.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_Config\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_GetConfig\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_EnableFirewall\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_EnablePreArmFlag\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_DisablePreArmFlag\(\)\*\*\*](#)

### 23.2.3 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_FIREWALL\_Config**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FIREWALL_Config (FIREWALL_InitTypeDef * fw_init)</b>
Function description	Initialize the Firewall according to the FIREWALL_InitTypeDef structure parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>fw_init:</b> Firewall initialization structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The API returns HAL_ERROR if the Firewall is already enabled.</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_FIREWALL\_GetConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_FIREWALL_GetConfig (FIREWALL_InitTypeDef * fw_config)</b>
Function description	Retrieve the Firewall configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>fw_config:</b> Firewall configuration, type is same as initialization structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API can't be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall when the Firewall is enabled</li> <li>• If NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, if the non volatile data segment is defined, this API can't be executed when the</li> </ul>

- Firewall is enabled.
- User should resort to \_\_HAL\_FIREWALL\_GET\_PREARM() macro to retrieve FPA bit status

### **HAL\_FIREWALL\_EnableFirewall**

Function name	<b>void HAL_FIREWALL_EnableFirewall (void )</b>
Function description	Enable FIREWALL.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Firewall is enabled in clearing FWDIS bit of SYSCFG CFGR1 register. Once enabled, the Firewall cannot be disabled by software. Only a system reset can set again FWDIS bit.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_FIREWALL\_EnablePreArmFlag**

Function name	<b>void HAL_FIREWALL_EnablePreArmFlag (void )</b>
Function description	Enable FIREWALL pre arm.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FPA bit is set, any code executed outside the protected segment will close the Firewall.</li> <li>• This API provides the same service as __HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_ENABLE() macro but can't be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall.</li> <li>• When the Firewall is disabled, user can resort to HAL_FIREWALL_EnablePreArmFlag() API any time.</li> <li>• When the Firewall is enabled and NVDSL register is equal to 0 (that is, when the non volatile data segment is not defined), ** this API can be executed when the Firewall is closed ** when the Firewall is opened, user should resort to __HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_ENABLE() macro instead</li> <li>• When the Firewall is enabled and NVDSL register is different from 0 (that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined) ** FW_CR register can be accessed only when the Firewall is opened: user should resort to __HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_ENABLE() macro instead.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_FIREWALL\_DisablePreArmFlag**

Function name	<b>void HAL_FIREWALL_DisablePreArmFlag (void )</b>
Function description	Disable FIREWALL pre arm.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FPA bit is reset, any code executed outside the protected segment when the Firewall is opened will generate a system reset.</li> <li>• This API provides the same service as __HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_DISABLE() macro but can't be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall.</li> <li>• When the Firewall is disabled, user can resort to HAL_FIREWALL_EnablePreArmFlag() API any time.</li> </ul>

- When the Firewall is enabled and NVDSL register is equal to 0 (that is, when the non volatile data segment is not defined),  
\*\* this API can be executed when the Firewall is closed \*\*  
when the Firewall is opened, user should resort to  
`__HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_DISABLE()` macro instead
- When the Firewall is enabled and NVDSL register is different from 0 (that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined)  
\*\* FW\_CR register can be accessed only when the Firewall is opened: user should resort to  
`__HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_DISABLE()` macro instead.

## 23.3 FIREWALL Firmware driver defines

### 23.3.1 FIREWALL

#### *FIREWALL Exported Macros*

`__HAL_FIREWALL_IS_ENABLED`

#### **Description:**

- Check whether the FIREWALL is enabled or not.

#### **Return value:**

- FIREWALL: enabling status (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_ENABLE`

#### **Notes:**

- When FPA bit is set, any code executed outside the protected segment closes the Firewall, otherwise it generates a system reset. This macro provides the same service as `HAL_FIREWALL_EnablePreArmFlag()` API but can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

`__HAL_FIREWALL_PREARM_DISABLE`

#### **Notes:**

- When FPA bit is set, any code executed outside the protected segment closes the Firewall, otherwise, it

generates a system reset.  
This macro provides the same service as HAL\_FIREWALL\_DisablePreArmFlag() API but can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

#### \_\_HAL\_FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_SHARED\_ENABLE

##### **Notes:**

- When VDS bit is set, the volatile data segment is shared with non-protected application code. It can be accessed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed). This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

#### \_\_HAL\_FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_SHARED\_DISABLE

##### **Notes:**

- When VDS bit is reset, the volatile data segment is not shared and cannot be hit by a non protected executable code when the Firewall is closed. If it is accessed in such a condition, a system reset is generated by the Firewall. This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed

whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_VOLATILEDATA\\_EXECUTION\\_ENABLE](#)

**Notes:**

- VDE bit is ignored when VDS is set. IF VDS = 1, the Volatile data segment can be executed whatever the VDE bit value. When VDE bit is set (with VDS = 0), the volatile data segment is executable. When the Firewall call is closed, a "call gate" entry procedure is required to open first the Firewall. This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_VOLATILEDATA\\_EXECUTION\\_DISABLE](#)

**Notes:**

- VDE bit is ignored when VDS is set. IF VDS = 1, the Volatile data segment can be executed whatever the VDE bit value. When VDE bit is reset (with VDS = 0), the volatile data segment cannot be executed. This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0.

Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

#### [\\_\\_HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_GET\\_VOLATILEDATA\\_SHARED](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether or not the volatile data segment is shared.

**Return value:**

- VDS: bit setting status (TRUE or FALSE).

**Notes:**

- This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

#### [\\_\\_HAL\\_FIREWALL\\_GET\\_VOLATILEDATA\\_EXECUTION](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether or not the volatile data segment is declared executable.

**Return value:**

- VDE: bit setting status (TRUE or FALSE).

**Notes:**

- This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only

when the Firewall is opened.

### \_HAL\_FIREWALL\_GET\_PREARM

**Description:**

- Check whether or not the Firewall pre arm bit is set.

**Return value:**

- FPA: bit setting status (TRUE or FALSE).

**Notes:**

- This macro can be executed inside a code area protected by the Firewall. This macro can be executed whatever the Firewall state (opened or closed) when NVDSL register is equal to 0. Otherwise (when NVDSL register is different from 0, that is, when the non volatile data segment is defined), the macro can be executed only when the Firewall is opened.

***FIREWALL pre arm status***

FIREWALL\_PRE\_ARM\_RESET

FIREWALL\_PRE\_ARM\_SET

***FIREWALL volatile data segment execution status***

FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_NOT\_EXECUTABLE

FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_EXECUTABLE

***FIREWALL volatile data segment share status***

FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_NOT\_SHARED

FIREWALL\_VOLATILEDATA\_SHARED

## 24 HAL FLASH Generic Driver

### 24.1 FLASH Firmware driver registers structures

#### 24.1.1 FLASH\_EraseInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TypeErase*
- *uint32\_t Banks*
- *uint32\_t Page*
- *uint32\_t NbPages*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_EraseInitTypeDef::TypeErase***  
Mass erase or page erase. This parameter can be a value of [\*FLASH\\_Type\\_Erase\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_EraseInitTypeDef::Banks***  
Select bank to erase. This parameter must be a value of [\*FLASH\\_Banks\*](#) (*FLASH\_BANK\_BOTH* should be used only for mass erase)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_EraseInitTypeDef::Page***  
Initial Flash page to erase when page erase is disabled. This parameter must be a value between 0 and (max number of pages in the bank - 1) (eg: 255 for 1MB dual bank)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_EraseInitTypeDef::NbPages***  
Number of pages to be erased. This parameter must be a value between 1 and (max number of pages in the bank - value of initial page)

#### 24.1.2 FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t OptionType*
- *uint32\_t WRPArea*
- *uint32\_t WRPStartOffset*
- *uint32\_t WRPEndOffset*
- *uint32\_t RDPLevel*
- *uint32\_t USERType*
- *uint32\_t USERConfig*
- *uint32\_t PCROPConfig*
- *uint32\_t PCROPStartAddr*
- *uint32\_t PCROPEndAddr*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::OptionType***  
Option byte to be configured. This parameter can be a combination of the values of [\*FLASH\\_OB\\_Type\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::WRPArea***  
Write protection area to be programmed (used for OPTIONBYTE\_WRP). Only one WRP area could be programmed at the same time. This parameter can be value of [\*FLASH\\_OB\\_WRP\\_Area\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::WRPStartOffset***  
Write protection start offset (used for OPTIONBYTE\_WRP). This parameter must be a

- value between 0 and (max number of pages in the bank - 1) (eg: 25 for 1MB dual bank)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::WRPEndOffset***  
Write protection end offset (used for OPTIONBYTE\_WRP). This parameter must be a value between WRPStartOffset and (max number of pages in the bank - 1)
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::RDPLevel***  
Set the read protection level.. (used for OPTIONBYTE\_RDP). This parameter can be a value of ***FLASH\_OB\_Read\_Protection***
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::USERType***  
User option byte(s) to be configured (used for OPTIONBYTE\_USER). This parameter can be a combination of ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_Type***
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::USERConfig***  
Value of the user option byte (used for OPTIONBYTE\_USER). This parameter can be a combination of ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_BOR\_LEVEL***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_nRST\_STOP***, ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_nRST\_STANDBY***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_nRST\_SHUTDOWN***, ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_IWDG\_SW***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_IWDG\_STOP***, ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_IWDG\_STANDBY***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_WWDG\_SW***, ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_BFB2***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_DUALBANK***, ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_nBOOT1***,  
***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_SRAM2\_PE*** and ***FLASH\_OB\_USER\_SRAM2\_RST***
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::PCROPConfig***  
Configuration of the PCROP (used for OPTIONBYTE\_PCROP). This parameter must be a combination of ***FLASH\_Banks*** (except FLASH\_BANK\_BOTH) and ***FLASH\_OB\_PCROP\_RDP***
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::PCROPStartAddr***  
PCROP Start address (used for OPTIONBYTE\_PCROP). This parameter must be a value between begin and end of bank => Be careful of the bank swapping for the address
- ***uint32\_t FLASH\_OBProgramInitTypeDef::PCROPEndAddr***  
PCROP End address (used for OPTIONBYTE\_PCROP). This parameter must be a value between PCROP Start address and end of bank

#### 24.1.3 **FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***
- ***\_IO FLASH\_ProcedureTypeDef ProcedureOnGoing***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t Address***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t Bank***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t Page***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t NbPagesToErase***
- ***\_IO FLASH\_CacheTypeDef CacheToReactivate***

##### Field Documentation

- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::Lock***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::ErrorCode***
- ***\_IO FLASH\_ProcedureTypeDef FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::ProcedureOnGoing***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::Address***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::Bank***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::Page***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::NbPagesToErase***
- ***\_IO FLASH\_CacheTypeDef FLASH\_ProcessTypeDef::CacheToReactivate***

## 24.2 FLASH Firmware driver API description

### 24.2.1 FLASH peripheral features

The Flash memory interface manages CPU AHB I-Code and D-Code accesses to the Flash memory. It implements the erase and program Flash memory operations and the read and write protection mechanisms.

The Flash memory interface accelerates code execution with a system of instruction prefetch and cache lines.

The FLASH main features are:

- Flash memory read operations
- Flash memory program/erase operations
- Read / write protections
- Option bytes programming
- Prefetch on I-Code
- 32 cache lines of 4\*64 bits on I-Code
- 8 cache lines of 4\*64 bits on D-Code
- Error code correction (ECC): Data in flash are 72-bits word (8 bits added per double word)

### 24.2.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions and macros to configure and program the FLASH memory of all STM32L4xx devices.

1. Flash Memory IO Programming functions:
  - Lock and Unlock the FLASH interface using HAL\_FLASH\_Unlock() and HAL\_FLASH\_Lock() functions
  - Program functions: double word and fast program (full row programming)
  - There Two modes of programming:
    - Polling mode using HAL\_FLASH\_Program() function
    - Interrupt mode using HAL\_FLASH\_Program\_IT() function
2. Interrupts and flags management functions:
  - Handle FLASH interrupts by calling HAL\_FLASH\_IRQHandler()
  - Callback functions are called when the flash operations are finished:  
HAL\_FLASH\_EndOfOperationCallback() when everything is ok, otherwise  
HAL\_FLASH\_OperationErrorCallback()
  - Get error flag status by calling HAL\_GetError()
3. Option bytes management functions:
  - Lock and Unlock the option bytes using HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Unlock() and HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Lock() functions
  - Launch the reload of the option bytes using HAL\_FLASH\_Launch() function. In this case, a reset is generated

In addition to these functions, this driver includes a set of macros allowing to handle the following operations:

- Set the latency
- Enable/Disable the prefetch buffer
- Enable/Disable the Instruction cache and the Data cache
- Reset the Instruction cache and the Data cache
- Enable/Disable the Flash power-down during low-power run and sleep modes
- Enable/Disable the Flash interrupts
- Monitor the Flash flags status

### 24.2.3 Programming operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the FLASH program operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_Program\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_Program\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_EndOfOperationCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_OperationErrorHandler\(\)\*](#)

### 24.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the FLASH memory operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_Unlock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_Lock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_OB\\_Unlock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_OB\\_Lock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_OB\\_Launch\(\)\*](#)

### 24.2.5 Peripheral Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time Errors of the FLASH peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_FLASH\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 24.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_FLASH\_Program**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Program (uint32_t TypeProgram, uint32_t Address, uint64_t Data)</b>
Function description	Program double word or fast program of a row at a specified address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TypeProgram:</b> Indicate the way to program at a specified address. This parameter can be a value of FLASH Program Type</li><li>• <b>Address:</b> specifies the address to be programmed.</li><li>• <b>Data:</b> specifies the data to be programmed This parameter is the data for the double word program and the address where are stored the data for the row fast program</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef:</b> HAL Status</li></ul>

#### **HAL\_FLASH\_Program\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Program_IT (uint32_t TypeProgram, uint32_t Address, uint64_t Data)</b>
Function description	Program double word or fast program of a row at a specified

---

	address with interrupt enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TypeProgram:</b> Indicate the way to program at a specified address. This parameter can be a value of FLASH Program Type</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> specifies the address to be programmed.</li> <li>• <b>Data:</b> specifies the data to be programmed This parameter is the data for the double word program and the address where are stored the data for the row fast program</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_FLASH\_IRQHandler

Function name      **void HAL\_FLASH\_IRQHandler (void )**

Function description      Handle FLASH interrupt request.

Return values     
 

- **None:**

### HAL\_FLASH\_EndOfOperationCallback

Function name      **void HAL\_FLASH\_EndOfOperationCallback (uint32\_t ReturnValue)**

Function description      FLASH end of operation interrupt callback.

Parameters     
 

- **ReturnValue:** The value saved in this parameter depends on the ongoing procedure Mass Erase: Bank number which has been requested to erase Page Erase: Page which has been erased (if 0xFFFFFFFF, it means that all the selected pages have been erased) Program: Address which was selected for data program

Return values     
 

- **None:**

### HAL\_FLASH\_OperationErrorHandler

Function name      **void HAL\_FLASH\_OperationErrorHandler (uint32\_t ReturnValue)**

Function description      FLASH operation error interrupt callback.

Parameters     
 

- **ReturnValue:** The value saved in this parameter depends on the ongoing procedure Mass Erase: Bank number which has been requested to erase Page Erase: Page number which returned an error Program: Address which was selected for data program

Return values     
 

- **None:**

### HAL\_FLASH\_Unlock

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_FLASH\_Unlock (void )**

Function description      Unlock the FLASH control register access.

Return values     
 

- **HAL:** Status

**HAL\_FLASH\_Lock**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_FLASH\_Lock (void )**

Function description Lock the FLASH control register access.

Return values • **HAL:** Status

**HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Unlock**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Unlock (void )**

Function description Unlock the FLASH Option Bytes Registers access.

Return values • **HAL:** Status

**HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Lock**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Lock (void )**

Function description Lock the FLASH Option Bytes Registers access.

Return values • **HAL:** Status

**HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Launch**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_FLASH\_OB\_Launch (void )**

Function description Launch the option byte loading.

Return values • **HAL:** Status

**HAL\_FLASH\_GetError**

Function name **uint32\_t HAL\_FLASH\_GetError (void )**

Function description Get the specific FLASH error flag.

Return values • **FLASH\_ErrorCode:** The returned value can be:  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_RD: FLASH Read Protection error flag (PCROP)  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PGS: FLASH Programming Sequence error flag  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PGP: FLASH Programming Parallelism error flag  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PGA: FLASH Programming Alignment error flag  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_WRP: FLASH Write protected error flag  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_OPERATION: FLASH operation Error flag  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_NONE: No error set  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_OP: FLASH Operation error  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PROG: FLASH Programming error  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_WRP: FLASH Write protection error  
– HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PGA: FLASH Programming alignment error

- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_SIZ: FLASH Size error
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_PGS: FLASH Programming sequence error
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_MIS: FLASH Fast programming data miss error
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_FAST: FLASH Fast programming error
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_RD: FLASH PCROP read error
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_OPTV: FLASH Option validity error
- FLASH\_FLAG\_PEMPTY: FLASH Boot from not programmed flash (apply only for STM32L43x/STM32L44x devices)
- HAL\_FLASH\_ERROR\_ECCD: FLASH two ECC errors have been detected

## 24.3 FLASH Firmware driver defines

### 24.3.1 FLASH

#### *FLASH Banks*

FLASH_BANK_1	Bank 1
FLASH_BANK_2	Bank 2
FLASH_BANK_BOTH	Bank1 and Bank2

#### *FLASH Error*

HAL_FLASH_ERROR_NONE
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_OP
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PROG
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_WRP
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGA
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_SIZ
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGS
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_MIS
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_FAST
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_RD
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_OPTV
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_ECCD
HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PEMPTY

#### *FLASH Exported Macros*

`_HAL_FLASH_SET_LATENCY`

#### **Description:**

- Set the FLASH Latency.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_LATENCY_`: FLASH

**Latency** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- FLASH\_LATENCY\_0: FLASH Zero wait state
- FLASH\_LATENCY\_1: FLASH One wait state
- FLASH\_LATENCY\_2: FLASH Two wait states
- FLASH\_LATENCY\_3: FLASH Three wait states
- FLASH\_LATENCY\_4: FLASH Four wait states

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_GET\_LATENCY**

**Description:**

- Get the FLASH Latency.

**Return value:**

- FLASH: Latency This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - FLASH\_LATENCY\_0: FLASH Zero wait state
  - FLASH\_LATENCY\_1: FLASH One wait state
  - FLASH\_LATENCY\_2: FLASH Two wait states
  - FLASH\_LATENCY\_3: FLASH Three wait states
  - FLASH\_LATENCY\_4: FLASH Four wait states

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_PREFETCH\_BUFFER\_ENABLE**

**Description:**

- Enable the FLASH prefetch buffer.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_PREFETCH\_BUFFER\_DISABLE**

**Description:**

- Disable the FLASH prefetch buffer.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_INSTRUCTION\_CACHE\_ENABLE**

**Description:**

- Enable the FLASH instruction cache.

**Return value:**

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_INSTRUCTION_CACHE_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the FLASH instruction cache.

**Return value:**

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_DATA_CACHE_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the FLASH data cache.

**Return value:**

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_DATA_CACHE_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the FLASH data cache.

**Return value:**

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_INSTRUCTION_CACHE_RESET`

**Description:**

- Reset the FLASH instruction Cache.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the Instruction Cache is disabled.

**Description:**

- Reset the FLASH data Cache.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the data Cache is disabled.

**Notes:**

- Writing this bit to 0 this bit, automatically the keys are loss and a new unlock sequence is necessary to re-write it to 1.

`__HAL_FLASH_POWER_DOWN_ENABLE`

**Notes:**

- Writing this bit to 0 this bit,

automatically the keys are lost  
and a new unlock sequence is  
necessary to re-write it to 1.

<code>_HAL_FLASH_SLEEP_POWERDOWN_ENABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the FLASH power down during Low-Power sleep mode.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none</li> </ul>
<code>_HAL_FLASH_SLEEP_POWERDOWN_DISABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable the FLASH power down during Low-Power sleep mode.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none</li> </ul>

#### ***FLASH Flags Definition***

<code>FLASH_FLAG_EOP</code>	FLASH End of operation flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_OPERR</code>	FLASH Operation error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_PROGERR</code>	FLASH Programming error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_WRPERR</code>	FLASH Write protection error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_PGAERR</code>	FLASH Programming alignment error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_SIZERR</code>	FLASH Size error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_PGSERR</code>	FLASH Programming sequence error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_MISERR</code>	FLASH Fast programming data miss error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_FASTERR</code>	FLASH Fast programming error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_RDERR</code>	FLASH PCROP read error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_OPTVERR</code>	FLASH Option validity error flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_BSY</code>	FLASH Busy flag
<code>FLASH_FLAG_PEMPTY</code>	FLASH Program empty
<code>FLASH_FLAG_ECCC</code>	FLASH ECC correction
<code>FLASH_FLAG_ECCD</code>	FLASH ECC detection
<code>FLASH_FLAG_ALL_ERRORS</code>	

#### ***FLASH Interrupts Macros***

<code>_HAL_FLASH_ENABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the specified FLASH interrupt.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_INTERRUPT_</code>: FLASH interrupt This parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>FLASH_IT_EOP</code>: End of FLASH Operation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_OPERR: Error Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_RDERR: PCROP Read Error Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_ECCC: ECC Correction Interrupt

**Return value:**

- none

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the specified FLASH interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_INTERRUPT\_: FLASH interrupt This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - FLASH\_IT\_EOP: End of FLASH Operation Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_OPERR: Error Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_RDERR: PCROP Read Error Interrupt
  - FLASH\_IT\_ECCC: ECC Correction Interrupt

**Return value:**

- none

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_GET\_FLAG**

- Check whether the specified FLASH flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_FLAG\_: specifies the FLASH flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_EOP: FLASH End of Operation flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_OPERR: FLASH Operation error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PROGERR: FLASH Programming error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_WRPERR: FLASH Write protection error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PGAERR: FLASH Programming alignment error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_SIZERR: FLASH Size error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PGSERR: FLASH Programming sequence error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_MISERR: FLASH Fast programming data miss error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_FASTERR: FLASH Fast programming error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_RDERR: FLASH PCROP read error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_OPTVERR: FLASH Option validity error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_BSY: FLASH write/erase

- operations in progress flag
- FLASH\_FLAG\_PEMPTY: FLASH Boot from not programmed flash (apply only for STM32L43x/STM32L44x devices)
- FLASH\_FLAG\_ECCC: FLASH one ECC error has been detected and corrected
- FLASH\_FLAG\_ECCD: FLASH two ECC errors have been detected

**Return value:**

- The new state of FLASH\_FLAG (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_FLASH\_CLEAR\_FLAG****Description:**

- Clear the FLASH's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the FLASH flags to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_EOP: FLASH End of Operation flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_OPERR: FLASH Operation error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PROGERR: FLASH Programming error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_WRPERR: FLASH Write protection error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PGAERR: FLASH Programming alignment error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_SIZERR: FLASH Size error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_PGSERR: FLASH Programming sequence error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_MISERR: FLASH Fast programming data miss error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_FASTERR: FLASH Fast programming error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_RDERR: FLASH PCROP read error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_OPTVERR: FLASH Option validity error flag
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_ECCC: FLASH one ECC error has been detected and corrected
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_ECCD: FLASH two ECC errors have been detected
  - FLASH\_FLAG\_ALL\_ERRORS: FLASH All errors flags

**Return value:**

- None

***FLASH Interrupts Definition***

**FLASH\_IT\_EOP**      End of FLASH Operation Interrupt source

**FLASH\_IT\_OPERR**      Error Interrupt source

<code>FLASH_IT_RDERR</code>	PCROP Read Error Interrupt source
<code>FLASH_IT_ECCC</code>	ECC Correction Interrupt source
<b><i>FLASH Keys</i></b>	
<code>FLASH_KEY1</code>	Flash key1
<code>FLASH_KEY2</code>	Flash key2: used with <code>FLASH_KEY1</code> to unlock the FLASH registers access
<code>FLASH_PDKEY1</code>	Flash power down key1
<code>FLASH_PDKEY2</code>	Flash power down key2: used with <code>FLASH_PDKEY1</code> to unlock the RUN_PD bit in <code>FLASH_ACR</code>
<code>FLASH_OPTKEY1</code>	Flash option byte key1
<code>FLASH_OPTKEY2</code>	Flash option byte key2: used with <code>FLASH_OPTKEY1</code> to allow option bytes operations
<b><i>FLASH Latency</i></b>	
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_0</code>	FLASH Zero wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_1</code>	FLASH One wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_2</code>	FLASH Two wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_3</code>	FLASH Three wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_4</code>	FLASH Four wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_5</code>	FLASH Five wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_6</code>	FLASH Six wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_7</code>	FLASH Seven wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_8</code>	FLASH Eight wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_9</code>	FLASH Nine wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_10</code>	FLASH Ten wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_11</code>	FLASH Eleven wait state
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_12</code>	FLASH Twelve wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_13</code>	FLASH Thirteen wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_14</code>	FLASH Fourteen wait states
<code>FLASH_LATENCY_15</code>	FLASH Fifteen wait states
<b><i>FLASH Option Bytes PCROP On RDP Level Type</i></b>	
<code>OB_PCROP_RDP_NOT_ERASE</code>	PCROP area is not erased when the RDP level is decreased from Level 1 to Level 0
<code>OB_PCROP_RDP_ERASE</code>	PCROP area is erased when the RDP level is decreased from Level 1 to Level 0 (full mass erase)
<b><i>FLASH Option Bytes Read Protection</i></b>	
<code>OB_RDP_LEVEL_0</code>	
<code>OB_RDP_LEVEL_1</code>	
<code>OB_RDP_LEVEL_2</code>	Warning: When enabling read protection level 2 it's no more

possible to go back to level 1 or 0

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes Type***

OPTIONBYTE_WRP	WRP option byte configuration
OPTIONBYTE_RDP	RDP option byte configuration
OPTIONBYTE_USER	USER option byte configuration
OPTIONBYTE_PCROP	PCROP option byte configuration

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User BFB2 Mode***

OB_BFB2_DISABLE	Dual-bank boot disable
OB_BFB2_ENABLE	Dual-bank boot enable

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User BOR Level***

OB_BOR_LEVEL_0	Reset level threshold is around 1.7V
OB_BOR_LEVEL_1	Reset level threshold is around 2.0V
OB_BOR_LEVEL_2	Reset level threshold is around 2.2V
OB_BOR_LEVEL_3	Reset level threshold is around 2.5V
OB_BOR_LEVEL_4	Reset level threshold is around 2.8V

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User DBANK Type***

OB_DBANK_128_BITS	Single-bank with 128-bits data
OB_DBANK_64_BITS	Dual-bank with 64-bits data

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User Dual-bank Type***

OB_DUALBANK_SINGLE	1 MB/512 kB Single-bank Flash
OB_DUALBANK_DUAL	1 MB/512 kB Dual-bank Flash

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User IWDG Mode On Standby***

OB_IWDG_STDBY_FREEZE	Independent watchdog counter is frozen in Standby mode
OB_IWDG_STDBY_RUN	Independent watchdog counter is running in Standby mode

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User IWDG Mode On Stop***

OB_IWDG_STOP_FREEZE	Independent watchdog counter is frozen in Stop mode
OB_IWDG_STOP_RUN	Independent watchdog counter is running in Stop mode

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User IWDG Type***

OB_IWDG_HW	Hardware independent watchdog
OB_IWDG_SW	Software independent watchdog

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User BOOT1 Type***

OB_BOOT1_SRAM	Embedded SRAM1 is selected as boot space (if BOOT0=1)
OB_BOOT1_SYSTEM	System memory is selected as boot space (if BOOT0=1)

#### ***FLASH Option Bytes User Reset On Shutdown***

OB_SHUTDOWN_RST	Reset generated when entering the shutdown mode
OB_SHUTDOWN_NORST	No reset generated when entering the shutdown mode

***FLASH Option Bytes User Reset On Standby***

OB_STANDBY_RST	Reset generated when entering the standby mode
OB_STANDBY_NORST	No reset generated when entering the standby mode

***FLASH Option Bytes User Reset On Stop***

OB_STOP_RST	Reset generated when entering the stop mode
OB_STOP_NORST	No reset generated when entering the stop mode

***FLASH Option Bytes User SRAM2 Parity Check Type***

OB_SRAM2_PARITY_ENABLE	SRAM2 parity check enable
OB_SRAM2_PARITY_DISABLE	SRAM2 parity check disable

***FLASH Option Bytes User SRAM2 Erase On Reset Type***

OB_SRAM2_RST_ERASE	SRAM2 erased when a system reset occurs
OB_SRAM2_RST_NOT_ERASE	SRAM2 is not erased when a system reset occurs

***FLASH Option Bytes User Type***

OB_USER_BOR_LEV	BOR reset Level
OB_USER_nRST_STOP	Reset generated when entering the stop mode
OB_USER_nRST_STDBY	Reset generated when entering the standby mode
OB_USER_IWDG_SW	Independent watchdog selection
OB_USER_IWDG_STOP	Independent watchdog counter freeze in stop mode
OB_USER_IWDG_STDBY	Independent watchdog counter freeze in standby mode
OB_USER_WWDG_SW	Window watchdog selection
OB_USER_BFB2	Dual-bank boot
OB_USER_DUALBANK	Dual-Bank on 1MB or 512kB Flash memory devices
OB_USER_nBOOT1	Boot configuration
OB_USER_SRAM2_PE	SRAM2 parity check enable
OB_USER_SRAM2_RST	SRAM2 Erase when system reset
OB_USER_nRST_SHDW	Reset generated when entering the shutdown mode
OB_USER_nSWBOOT0	Software BOOT0
OB_USER_nBOOT0	nBOOT0 option bit
OB_USER_DBANK	Single bank with 128-bits data or two banks with 64-bits data

***FLASH Option Bytes User WWDG Type***

OB_WWDG_HW	Hardware window watchdog
OB_WWDG_SW	Software window watchdog

***FLASH WRP Area***

OB_WRPAREA_BANK1_AREAA	Flash Bank 1 Area A
OB_WRPAREA_BANK1_AREAB	Flash Bank 1 Area B
OB_WRPAREA_BANK2_AREAA	Flash Bank 2 Area A

**OB\_WRPAREA\_BANK2\_AREAB** Flash Bank 2 Area B

***FLASH Erase Type***

**FLASH\_TYPEERASE\_PAGES** Pages erase only

**FLASH\_TYPEERASE\_MASSERASE** Flash mass erase activation

***FLASH Program Type***

**FLASH\_TYPEPROGRAM\_DOUBLEWORD** Program a double-word (64-bit) at a specified address.

**FLASH\_TYPEPROGRAM\_FAST** Fast program a 32 row double-word (64-bit) at a specified address. And another 32 row double-word (64-bit) will be programmed

**FLASH\_TYPEPROGRAM\_FAST\_AND\_LAST** Fast program a 32 row double-word (64-bit) at a specified address. And this is the last 32 row double-word (64-bit) programmed

## 25 HAL FLASH Extension Driver

### 25.1 FLASHEx Firmware driver API description

#### 25.1.1 Flash Extended features

Comparing to other previous devices, the FLASH interface for STM32L4xx devices contains the following additional features

- Capacity up to 2 Mbyte with dual bank architecture supporting read-while-write capability (RWW)
- Dual bank memory organization
- PCROP protection for all banks

#### 25.1.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to configure and program the FLASH memory of all STM32L4xx devices. It includes

1. Flash Memory Erase functions:
  - Lock and Unlock the FLASH interface using HAL\_FLASH\_Unlock() and HAL\_FLASH\_Lock() functions
  - Erase function: Erase page, erase all sectors
  - There are two modes of erase:
    - Polling Mode using HAL\_FLASHEx\_Erase()
    - Interrupt Mode using HAL\_FLASHEx\_Erase\_IT()
2. Option Bytes Programming function: Use HAL\_FLASHEx\_OBProgram() to:
  - Set/Reset the write protection
  - Set the Read protection Level
  - Program the user Option Bytes
  - Configure the PCROP protection
3. Get Option Bytes Configuration function: Use HAL\_FLASHEx\_OBGetConfig() to:
  - Get the value of a write protection area
  - Know if the read protection is activated
  - Get the value of the user Option Bytes
  - Get the value of a PCROP area

#### 25.1.3 Extended programming operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the Extended FLASH programming operations Operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_Erase\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_Erase\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_OBProgram\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_OBGetConfig\(\)\*](#)

#### 25.1.4 Extended specific configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the Extended FLASH specific configurations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_ConfigLVEPin\(\)\*](#)

## 25.1.5 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_FLASHEx\_Erase**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_Erase (FLASH_EraselInitTypeDef * pEraselInit, uint32_t * PageError)</b>
Function description	Perform a mass erase or erase the specified FLASH memory pages.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pEraselInit:</b> pointer to an FLASH_EraselInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the erasing.</li> <li>• <b>PageError:</b> : pointer to variable that contains the configuration information on faulty page in case of error (0xFFFFFFFF means that all the pages have been correctly erased)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_FLASHEx\_Erase\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_Erase_IT (FLASH_EraselInitTypeDef * pEraselInit)</b>
Function description	Perform a mass erase or erase the specified FLASH memory pages with interrupt enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pEraselInit:</b> pointer to an FLASH_EraselInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the erasing.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_FLASHEx\_OBProgram**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram (FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef * pOBInit)</b>
Function description	Program Option bytes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pOBInit:</b> pointer to an FLASH_OBInitStruct structure that contains the configuration information for the programming.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_FLASHEx\_OBGetConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_FLASHEx_OBGetConfig (FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef * pOBInit)</b>
Function description	Get the Option bytes configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pOBInit:</b> pointer to an FLASH_OBInitStruct structure that contains the configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fields pOBInit-&gt;WRPArea and pOBInit-&gt;PCROPConfig should indicate which area is requested for the WRP and</li> </ul>

---

PCROP, else no information will be returned

### HAL\_FLASHEx\_ConfigLVEPin

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_ConfigLVEPin (uint32_t ConfigLVE)</b>
Function description	Configuration of the LVE pin of the Flash (managed by power controller or forced to low in order to use an external SMPS)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ConfigLVE:</b> Configuration of the LVE pin, This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– FLASH_LVE_PIN_CTRL: LVE FLASH pin controlled by power controller</li><li>– FLASH_LVE_PIN_FORCED: LVE FLASH pin enforced to low (external SMPS used)</li></ul></li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Before enforcing the LVE pin to low, the SOC should be in low voltage range 2 and the voltage VDD12 should be higher than 1.08V and SMPS is ON.</li></ul>

## 25.2 FLASHEx Firmware driver defines

### 25.2.1 FLASHEx

#### *FLASHEx LVE pin configuration*

`FLASH_LVE_PIN_CTRL`      LVE FLASH pin controlled by power controller

`FLASH_LVE_PIN_FORCED`    LVE FLASH pin enforced to low (external SMPS used)

## 26 HAL FLASH\_\_RAMFUNC Generic Driver

### 26.1 FLASH\_\_RAMFUNC Firmware driver API description

#### 26.1.1 Flash RAM functions

##### Arm Compiler

RAM functions are defined using the toolchain options. Functions that are executed in RAM should reside in a separate source module. Using the 'Options for File' dialog you can simply change the 'Code / Const' area of a module to a memory space in physical RAM. Available memory areas are declared in the 'Target' tab of the Options for Target dialog.

##### ICCARM Compiler

RAM functions are defined using a specific toolchain keyword "\_\_ramfunc".

##### GNU Compiler

RAM functions are defined using a specific toolchain attribute "\_\_attribute\_\_((section(".RamFunc")))".

#### 26.1.2 ramfunc functions

This subsection provides a set of functions that should be executed from RAM.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_EnableRunPowerDown\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_DisableRunPowerDown\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_FLASHEx\\_OB\\_DBankConfig\(\)\*\*](#)

#### 26.1.3 Detailed description of functions

##### HAL\_FLASHEx\_EnableRunPowerDown

Function name	<code>__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_EnableRunPowerDown (void )</code>
Function description	Enable the Power down in Run Mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This function should be called and executed from SRAM memory</li></ul>

##### HAL\_FLASHEx\_DisableRunPowerDown

Function name	<code>__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_DisableRunPowerDown (void )</code>
Function description	Disable the Power down in Run Mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This function should be called and executed from SRAM memory</li></ul>

**HAL\_FLASHEx\_OB\_DBankConfig**

Function name	<code>_RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_OB_DBankConfig (uint32_t DBankConfig)</code>
Function description	Program the FLASH DBANK User Option Byte.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DBankConfig:</b> The FLASH DBANK User Option Byte value. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OB_DBANK_128_BITS: Single-bank with 128-bits data</li><li>– OB_DBANK_64_BITS: Dual-bank with 64-bits data</li></ul></li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To configure the user option bytes, the option lock bit OPTLOCK must be cleared with the call of the HAL_FLASH_OB_Unlock() function.</li><li>• To modify the DBANK option byte, no PCROP region should be defined. To deactivate PCROP, user should perform RDP changing</li></ul>

## 27 HAL GFXMMU Generic Driver

### 27.1 GFXMMU Firmware driver registers structures

#### 27.1.1 GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Buf0Address*
- *uint32\_t Buf1Address*
- *uint32\_t Buf2Address*
- *uint32\_t Buf3Address*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef::Buf0Address*  
Physical address of buffer 0.
- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef::Buf1Address*  
Physical address of buffer 1.
- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef::Buf2Address*  
Physical address of buffer 2.
- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef::Buf3Address*  
Physical address of buffer 3.

#### 27.1.2 GFXMMU\_InterruptsTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *FunctionalState Activation*
- *uint32\_t UsedInterrupts*

##### Field Documentation

- *FunctionalState GFXMMU\_InterruptsTypeDef::Activation*  
Interrupts enable/disable
- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_InterruptsTypeDef::UsedInterrupts*  
Interrupts used. This parameter can be a values combination of [GFXMMU\\_Interrupts](#).  
**Note:** Usefull only when interrupts are enabled.

#### 27.1.3 GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t BlocksPerLine*
- *uint32\_t DefaultValue*
- *GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef Buffers*
- *GFXMMU\_InterruptsTypeDef Interrupts*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef::BlocksPerLine*  
Number of blocks of 16 bytes per line. This parameter can be a value of [GFXMMU\\_BlocksPerLine](#).
- *uint32\_t GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef::DefaultValue*  
Value returned when virtual memory location not physically mapped.
- *GFXMMU\_BuffersTypeDef GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef::Buffers*  
Physical buffers addresses.

- **GFXMMU\_InterruptsTypeDef** *GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef::Interrupts*  
Interrupts parameters.

#### 27.1.4 **GFXMMU\_HandleTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- **GFXMMU\_TypeDef \* Instance**
- **GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef Init**
- **HAL\_GFXMMU\_StateTypeDef State**
- **\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode**

##### Field Documentation

- **GFXMMU\_TypeDef\* GFXMMU\_HandleTypeDef::Instance**  
GFXMMU instance
- **GFXMMU\_InitTypeDef GFXMMU\_HandleTypeDef::Init**  
GFXMMU init parameters
- **HAL\_GFXMMU\_StateTypeDef GFXMMU\_HandleTypeDef::State**  
GFXMMU state
- **\_\_IO uint32\_t GFXMMU\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode**  
GFXMMU error code

#### 27.1.5 **GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t LineNumber**
- **uint32\_t LineStatus**
- **uint32\_t FirstVisibleBlock**
- **uint32\_t LastVisibleBlock**
- **int32\_t LineOffset**

##### Field Documentation

- **uint32\_t GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef::LineNumber**  
LUT line number. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 1023.
- **uint32\_t GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef::LineStatus**  
LUT line enable/disable. This parameter can be a value of [GFXMMU\\_LutLineStatus](#).
- **uint32\_t GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef::FirstVisibleBlock**  
First visible block on this line. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 255.
- **uint32\_t GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef::LastVisibleBlock**  
Last visible block on this line. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 255.
- **int32\_t GFXMMU\_LutLineTypeDef::LineOffset**  
Offset of block 0 of the current line in physical buffer. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = -4080 and Max\_Data = 4190208.  
**Note:** Line offset has to be computed with the following formula: LineOffset = [(Blocks already used) - (1st visible block)]\*BlockSize.

## 27.2 GFXMMU Firmware driver API description

### 27.2.1 How to use this driver

#### Initialization

1. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_GFXMMU\_MspInit():
  - Enable GFXMMU clock interface with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_GFXMMU\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - If interrupts are used, enable and configure GFXMMU global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ().
2. Configure the number of blocks per line, default value, physical buffer addresses and interrupts using the HAL\_GFXMMU\_Init() function.

#### LUT configuration

1. Use HAL\_GFXMMU\_DisableLutLines() to deactivate all LUT lines (or a range of lines).
2. Use HAL\_GFXMMU\_ConfigLut() to copy LUT from flash to look up RAM.
3. Use HAL\_GFXMMU\_ConfigLutLine() to configure one line of LUT.

#### Modify physical buffer addresses

1. Use HAL\_GFXMMU\_ModifyBuffers() to modify physical buffer addresses.

#### Error management

1. If interrupts are used, HAL\_GFXMMU\_IRQHandler() will be called when an error occurs. This function will call HAL\_GFXMMU\_ErrorCallback(). Use HAL\_GFXMMU\_GetError() to get the error code.

#### De-initialization

1. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_GFXMMU\_MspDelInit():
  - Disable GFXMMU clock interface with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_GFXMMU\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - If interrupts has been used, disable GFXMMU global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_DisableIRQ().
2. De-initialize GFXMMU using the HAL\_GFXMMU\_DelInit() function.

### 27.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the GFXMMU.
- De-initialize the GFXMMU.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_GFXMMU\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_GFXMMU\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_GFXMMU\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_GFXMMU\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*](#)

### 27.2.3 Operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure LUT.

- Modify physical buffer addresses.
- Manage error.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_GFXMMU_ConfigLut()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_DisableLutLines()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_ConfigLutLine()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_ModifyBuffers()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_ErrorCallback()`

#### 27.2.4 State functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Get GFXMMU handle state.
- Get GFXMMU error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_GFXMMU_GetState()`
- `HAL_GFXMMU_GetError()`

#### 27.2.5 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_GFXMMU_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_Init(GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</code>
Function description	Initialize the GFXMMU according to the specified parameters in the GFXMMU_InitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>hgfxmmu</code>: : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HAL</code>: status.</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_GFXMMU_DeInit`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_DeInit(GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</code>
Function description	De-initialize the GFXMMU.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>hgfxmmu</code>: : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HAL</code>: status.</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_GFXMMU_MspInit`

Function name	<code>void HAL_GFXMMU_MspInit (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</code>
Function description	Initialize the GFXMMU MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>hgfxmmu</code>: : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>None</code>:</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GFXMMU_MspDeInit (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the GFXMMU MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None.:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_ConfigLut**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_ConfigLut (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu, uint32_t FirstLine, uint32_t LinesNumber, uint32_t Address)</b>
Function description	This function allows to copy LUT from flash to look up RAM.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> <li>• <b>FirstLine:</b> : First line enabled on LUT. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 1023.</li> <li>• <b>LinesNumber:</b> : Number of lines enabled on LUT. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 1024.</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> : Start address of LUT in flash.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_DisableLutLines**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_DisableLutLines (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu, uint32_t FirstLine, uint32_t LinesNumber)</b>
Function description	This function allows to disable a range of LUT lines.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> <li>• <b>FirstLine:</b> : First line to disable on LUT. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 1023.</li> <li>• <b>LinesNumber:</b> : Number of lines to disable on LUT. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 1024.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_ConfigLutLine**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_ConfigLutLine (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu, GFXMMU_LutLineTypeDef * lutLine)</b>
Function description	This function allows to configure one line of LUT.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> <li>• <b>lutLine:</b> : LUT line parameters.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_ModifyBuffers**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_ModifyBuffers (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu, GFXMMU_BuffersTypeDef * Buffers)</b>
Function description	This function allows to modify physical buffer addresses.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> <li>• <b>Buffers:</b> : Buffers parameters.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GFXMMU_IRQHandler (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</b>
Function description	This function handles the GFXMMU interrupts.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None.:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GFXMMU_ErrorCallback (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</b>
Function description	Error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None.:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_GFXMMU_StateTypeDef HAL_GFXMMU_GetState (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</b>
Function description	This function allows to get the current GFXMMU handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GFXMMU:</b> state.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_GFXMMU\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_GFXMMU_GetError (GFXMMU_HandleTypeDef * hgfxmmu)</b>
Function description	This function allows to get the current GFXMMU error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hgfxmmu:</b> : GFXMMU handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GFXMMU:</b> error code.</li> </ul>

## 27.3 GFXMMU Firmware driver defines

### 27.3.1 GFXMMU

#### *GFXMMU blocks per line*

GFXMMU\_256BLOCKS 256 blocks of 16 bytes per line

GFXMMU\_192BLOCKS 192 blocks of 16 bytes per line

#### *GFXMMU Error Code*

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_NONE No error

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_BUFFER0\_OVERFLOW Buffer 0 overflow

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_BUFFER1\_OVERFLOW Buffer 1 overflow

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_BUFFER2\_OVERFLOW Buffer 2 overflow

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_BUFFER3\_OVERFLOW Buffer 3 overflow

GFXMMU\_ERROR\_AHB\_MASTER AHB master error

#### *GFXMMU Exported Macros*

\_HAL\_GFXMMU\_RESET\_HANDLE\_STATE **Description:**

- Reset GFXMMU handle state.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: GFXMMU handle.

**Return value:**

- None

#### *GFXMMU interrupts*

GFXMMU\_AHB\_MASTER\_ERROR\_IT AHB master error interrupt

GFXMMU\_BUFFER0\_OVERFLOW\_IT Buffer 0 overflow interrupt

GFXMMU\_BUFFER1\_OVERFLOW\_IT Buffer 1 overflow interrupt

GFXMMU\_BUFFER2\_OVERFLOW\_IT Buffer 2 overflow interrupt

GFXMMU\_BUFFER3\_OVERFLOW\_IT Buffer 3 overflow interrupt

#### *GFXMMU LUT line status*

GFXMMU\_LUT\_LINE\_DISABLE LUT line disabled

GFXMMU\_LUT\_LINE\_ENABLE LUT line enabled

## 28 HAL GPIO Generic Driver

### 28.1 GPIO Firmware driver registers structures

#### 28.1.1 GPIO\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Pin*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t Pull*
- *uint32\_t Speed*
- *uint32\_t Alternate*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Pin***  
Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. This parameter can be any value of [\*\*GPIO\\_pins\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Pull***  
Specifies the Pull-up or Pull-Down activation for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_pull\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Speed***  
Specifies the speed for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_speed\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Alternate***  
Peripheral to be connected to the selected pins This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIOEx\\_Alternate\\_function\\_selection\*\*](#)

### 28.2 GPIO Firmware driver API description

#### 28.2.1 GPIO Peripheral features

- Each port bit of the general-purpose I/O (GPIO) ports can be individually configured by software in several modes:
  - Input mode
  - Analog mode
  - Output mode
  - Alternate function mode
  - External interrupt/event lines
- During and just after reset, the alternate functions and external interrupt lines are not active and the I/O ports are configured in input floating mode.
- All GPIO pins have weak internal pull-up and pull-down resistors, which can be activated or not.
- In Output or Alternate mode, each IO can be configured on open-drain or push-pull type and the IO speed can be selected depending on the VDD value.
- The microcontroller IO pins are connected to onboard peripherals/modules through a multiplexer that allows only one peripheral alternate function (AF) connected to an IO pin at a time. In this way, there can be no conflict between peripherals sharing the same IO pin.

- All ports have external interrupt/event capability. To use external interrupt lines, the port must be configured in input mode. All available GPIO pins are connected to the 16 external interrupt/event lines from EXTI0 to EXTI15.
- The external interrupt/event controller consists of up to 39 edge detectors (16 lines are connected to GPIO) for generating event/interrupt requests (each input line can be independently configured to select the type (interrupt or event) and the corresponding trigger event (rising or falling or both). Each line can also be masked independently).

## 28.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Enable the GPIO AHB clock using the following function:  
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`.
2. Configure the GPIO pin(s) using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`.
  - Configure the IO mode using "Mode" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure
  - Activate Pull-up, Pull-down resistor using "Pull" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
  - In case of Output or alternate function mode selection: the speed is configured through "Speed" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
  - In alternate mode is selection, the alternate function connected to the IO is configured through "Alternate" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
  - Analog mode is required when a pin is to be used as ADC channel or DAC output.
  - In case of external interrupt/event selection the "Mode" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure select the type (interrupt or event) and the corresponding trigger event (rising or falling or both).
3. In case of external interrupt/event mode selection, configure NVIC IRQ priority mapped to the EXTI line using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and enable it using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
4. To get the level of a pin configured in input mode use `HAL_GPIO_ReadPin()`.
5. To set/reset the level of a pin configured in output mode use `HAL_GPIO_WritePin()`/`HAL_GPIO_TogglePin()`.
6. To lock pin configuration until next reset use `HAL_GPIO_LockPin()`.
7. During and just after reset, the alternate functions are not active and the GPIO pins are configured in input floating mode (except JTAG pins).
8. The LSE oscillator pins OSC32\_IN and OSC32\_OUT can be used as general purpose (PC14 and PC15, respectively) when the LSE oscillator is off. The LSE has priority over the GPIO function.
9. The HSE oscillator pins OSC\_IN/OSC\_OUT can be used as general purpose PH0 and PH1, respectively, when the HSE oscillator is off. The HSE has priority over the GPIO function.

## 28.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL\_GPIO\_Init\(\)`
- `HAL\_GPIO\_DeInit\(\)`

## 28.2.4 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL\_GPIO\_ReadPin\(\)`
- `HAL\_GPIO\_WritePin\(\)`
- `HAL\_GPIO\_TogglePin\(\)`
- `HAL\_GPIO\_LockPin\(\)`
- `HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_IRQHandler\(\)`

- [\*HAL\\_GPIO\\_EXTI\\_Callback\(\)\*](#)

## 28.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_GPIO\_Init**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize the GPIOx peripheral according to the specified parameters in the GPIO_Init.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a GPIO_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified GPIO peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_GPIO\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GPIO_DeInit (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t GPIO_Pin)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the GPIOx peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> specifies the port bit to be written. This parameter can be one of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_GPIO\_ReadPin**

Function name	<b>GPIO_PinState HAL_GPIO_ReadPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin)</b>
Function description	Read the specified input port pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> specifies the port bit to read. This parameter can be GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The:</b> input port pin value.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_GPIO\_WritePin**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GPIO_WritePin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin, GPIO_PinState PinState)</b>
Function description	Set or clear the selected data port bit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> specifies the port bit to be written. This parameter can be one of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15).</li> </ul>

- **PinState:** specifies the value to be written to the selected bit. This parameter can be one of the GPIO\_PinState enum values:
    - GPIO\_PIN\_RESET: to clear the port pin
    - GPIO\_PIN\_SET: to set the port pin
  - **None:**
- Return values
- Notes
- This function uses GPIOx\_BSRR and GPIOx\_BRR registers to allow atomic read/modify accesses. In this way, there is no risk of an IRQ occurring between the read and the modify access.

### **HAL\_GPIO\_TogglePin**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_GPIO_TogglePin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin)</b>  |
| Function description | Toggle the specified GPIO pin.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> specifies the pin to be toggled.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>None:</b>  |

### **HAL\_GPIO\_LockPin**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GPIO_LockPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin)</b>  |
| Function description | Lock GPIO Pins configuration registers.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> where x can be (A..H) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32L4 family</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> specifies the port bits to be locked. This parameter can be any combination of GPIO_Pin_x where x can be (0..15).</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>None:</b>   |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The locked registers are GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR, GPIOx_PUPDR, GPIOx_AFRL and GPIOx_AFRH.</li> <li>• The configuration of the locked GPIO pins can no longer be modified until the next reset.</li> </ul>                    |

### **HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_IRQHandler**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler (uint16_t GPIO_Pin)</b>  |
| Function description | Handle EXTI interrupt request.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> Specifies the port pin connected to corresponding EXTI line.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>None:</b>  |

**HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback (uint16_t GPIO_Pin)</b>
Function description	EXTI line detection callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO_Pin:</b> Specifies the port pin connected to corresponding EXTI line.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**28.3 GPIO Firmware driver defines****28.3.1 GPIO*****GPIO Exported Macros*****\_HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_GET\_FLAG****Description:**

- Check whether the specified EXTI line flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_EXTI\_LINE\_: specifies the EXTI line flag to check. This parameter can be GPIO\_PIN\_x where x can be(0..15)

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_EXTI\_LINE\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_CLEAR\_FLAG****Description:**

- Clear the EXTI's line pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_EXTI\_LINE\_: specifies the EXTI lines flags to clear. This parameter can be any combination of GPIO\_PIN\_x where x can be (0..15)

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_GET\_IT****Description:**

- Check whether the specified EXTI line is asserted or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_EXTI\_LINE\_: specifies the EXTI line to check. This parameter can be GPIO\_PIN\_x where x can be(0..15)

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_EXTI\_LINE\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_GPIO\_EXTI\_CLEAR\_IT****Description:**

- Clear the EXTI's line pending bits.

**Parameters:**

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI lines to clear. This parameter can be any combination of `GPIO_PIN_x` where x can be (0..15)

**Return value:**

- None

**`_HAL_GPIO_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`****Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Parameters:**

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI line to check. This parameter can be `GPIO_PIN_x` where x can be(0..15)

**Return value:**

- None

***GPIO mode***

<code>GPIO_MODE_INPUT</code>	Input Floating Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP</code>	Output Push Pull Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_OD</code>	Output Open Drain Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_AF_PP</code>	Alternate Function Push Pull Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_AF_OD</code>	Alternate Function Open Drain Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_ANALOG</code>	Analog Mode
<code>GPIO_MODE_ANALOG_ADC_CONTROL</code>	Analog Mode for ADC conversion
<code>GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
<code>GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
<code>GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection
<code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING</code>	External Event Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
<code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_FALLING</code>	External Event Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
<code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING_FALLING</code>	External Event Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

***GPIO pins***

<code>GPIO_PIN_0</code>
<code>GPIO_PIN_1</code>

GPIO\_PIN\_2  
GPIO\_PIN\_3  
GPIO\_PIN\_4  
GPIO\_PIN\_5  
GPIO\_PIN\_6  
GPIO\_PIN\_7  
GPIO\_PIN\_8  
GPIO\_PIN\_9  
GPIO\_PIN\_10  
GPIO\_PIN\_11  
GPIO\_PIN\_12  
GPIO\_PIN\_13  
GPIO\_PIN\_14  
GPIO\_PIN\_15  
GPIO\_PIN\_All  
GPIO\_PIN\_MASK

***GPIO pull***

GPIO\_NOPULL      No Pull-up or Pull-down activation  
GPIO\_PULLUP      Pull-up activation  
GPIO\_PULLDOWN    Pull-down activation

***GPIO speed***

GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW	range up to 5 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet
GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM	range 5 MHz to 25 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet
GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH	range 25 MHz to 50 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet
GPIO_SPEED_FREQ VERY HIGH	range 50 MHz to 80 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet

## 29 HAL GPIO Extension Driver

### 29.1 GPIOEx Firmware driver defines

#### 29.1.1 GPIOEx

##### ***GPIOEx Alternate function selection***

GPIO\_AF0\_RTC\_50Hz  
GPIO\_AF0\_MCO  
GPIO\_AF0\_SWJ  
GPIO\_AF0\_TRACE  
GPIO\_AF1\_TIM1  
GPIO\_AF1\_TIM2  
GPIO\_AF1\_TIM5  
GPIO\_AF1\_TIM8  
GPIO\_AF1\_LPTIM1  
GPIO\_AF1\_IR  
GPIO\_AF2\_TIM1  
GPIO\_AF2\_TIM2  
GPIO\_AF2\_TIM3  
GPIO\_AF2\_TIM4  
GPIO\_AF2\_TIM5  
GPIO\_AF3\_I2C4  
GPIO\_AF3\_OCTOSPIM\_P1  
GPIO\_AF3\_SAI1  
GPIO\_AF3\_SPI2  
GPIO\_AF3\_TIM1\_COMP1  
GPIO\_AF3\_TIM1\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF3\_TIM8  
GPIO\_AF3\_TIM8\_COMP1  
GPIO\_AF3\_TIM8\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF3\_USART2  
GPIO\_AF4\_I2C1  
GPIO\_AF4\_I2C2  
GPIO\_AF4\_I2C3  
GPIO\_AF4\_I2C4  
GPIO\_AF4\_DCMI

GPIO\_AF5\_DCMI  
GPIO\_AF5\_DFSDM1  
GPIO\_AF5\_I2C4  
GPIO\_AF5\_OCTOSPIM\_P1  
GPIO\_AF5\_OCTOSPIM\_P2  
GPIO\_AF5\_SPI1  
GPIO\_AF5\_SPI2  
GPIO\_AF5\_SPI3  
GPIO\_AF6\_DFSDM1  
GPIO\_AF6\_I2C3  
GPIO\_AF6\_SPI3  
GPIO\_AF7\_USART1  
GPIO\_AF7\_USART2  
GPIO\_AF7\_USART3  
GPIO\_AF8\_LPUART1  
GPIO\_AF8\_SDMMC1  
GPIO\_AF8\_UART4  
GPIO\_AF8\_UART5  
GPIO\_AF9\_CAN1  
GPIO\_AF9\_LTDC  
GPIO\_AF9\_TSC  
GPIO\_AF10\_DCMI  
GPIO\_AF10\_OCTOSPIM\_P1  
GPIO\_AF10\_OCTOSPIM\_P2  
GPIO\_AF10\_OTG\_FS  
GPIO\_AF11\_DSI  
GPIO\_AF11\_LTDC  
GPIO\_AF12\_COMP1  
GPIO\_AF12\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF12\_DSI  
GPIO\_AF12\_FMC  
GPIO\_AF12\_SDMMC1  
GPIO\_AF12\_TIM1\_COMP1  
GPIO\_AF12\_TIM1\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF12\_TIM8\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF13\_SAI1

GPIO\_AF13\_SAI2  
GPIO\_AF13\_TIM8\_COMP1  
GPIO\_AF14\_TIM15  
GPIO\_AF14\_TIM16  
GPIO\_AF14\_TIM17  
GPIO\_AF14\_LPTIM2  
GPIO\_AF14\_TIM8\_COMP2  
GPIO\_AF15\_EVENTOUT  
IS\_GPIO\_AF  
***GPIOEx\_Get Port Index***  
GPIO\_GET\_INDEX

## 30 HAL HASH Generic Driver

### 30.1 HASH Firmware driver registers structures

#### 30.1.1 HASH\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t DataType*
- *uint32\_t KeySize*
- *uint8\_t \* pKey*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t HASH\_InitTypeDef::DataType***  
32-bit data, 16-bit data, 8-bit data or 1-bit data. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*HASH\\_Data\\_Type\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t HASH\_InitTypeDef::KeySize***  
The key size is used only in HMAC operation.
- ***uint8\_t\* HASH\_InitTypeDef::pKey***  
The key is used only in HMAC operation.

#### 30.1.2 HASH\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *HASH\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8\_t \* pHASHInBuffPtr*
- *uint8\_t \* pHASHOutBuffPtr*
- *uint8\_t \* pHASHKeyBuffPtr*
- *uint8\_t \* pHASHMsgBuffPtr*
- *uint32\_t HashBuffSize*
- *\_IO uint32\_t HashInCount*
- *\_IO uint32\_t HashITCounter*
- *\_IO uint32\_t HashKeyCount*
- *HAL\_StatusTypeDef Status*
- *HAL\_HASH\_PhaseTypeDef Phase*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmain*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_IO HAL\_HASH\_StateTypeDef State*
- *HAL\_HASH\_SuspendTypeDef SuspendRequest*
- *FlagStatus DigestCalculationDisable*
- *\_IO uint32\_t NbWordsAlreadyPushed*

##### Field Documentation

- ***HASH\_InitTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
HASH required parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* HASH\_HandleTypeDef::pHashInBuffPtr***  
Pointer to input buffer
- ***uint8\_t\* HASH\_HandleTypeDef::pHashOutBuffPtr***  
Pointer to output buffer (digest)
- ***uint8\_t\* HASH\_HandleTypeDef::pHashKeyBuffPtr***  
Pointer to key buffer (HMAC only)

- ***uint8\_t\* HASH\_HandleTypeDef::pHashMsgBuffPtr***  
Pointer to message buffer (HMAC only)
- ***uint32\_t HASH\_HandleTypeDef::HashBuffSize***  
Size of buffer to be processed
- ***\_IO uint32\_t HASH\_HandleTypeDef::HashInCount***  
Counter of inputted data
- ***\_IO uint32\_t HASH\_HandleTypeDef::HashITCounter***  
Counter of issued interrupts
- ***\_IO uint32\_t HASH\_HandleTypeDef::HashKeyCount***  
Counter for Key inputted data (HMAC only)
- ***HAL\_StatusTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::Status***  
HASH peripheral status
- ***HAL\_HASH\_PhaseTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::Phase***  
HASH peripheral phase
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* HASH\_HandleTypeDef::hdmain***  
HASH In DMA Handle parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
Locking object
- ***\_IO HAL\_HASH\_StateTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
HASH peripheral state
- ***HAL\_HASH\_SuspendTypeDef HASH\_HandleTypeDef::SuspendRequest***  
HASH peripheral suspension request flag
- ***FlagStatus HASH\_HandleTypeDef::DigestCalculationDisable***  
Digest calculation phase skip (MDMAT bit control) for multi-buffers DMA-based HMAC computation
- ***\_IO uint32\_t HASH\_HandleTypeDef::NbWordsAlreadyPushed***  
Numbers of words already pushed in FIFO before inputting new block

## 30.2 HASH Firmware driver API description

### 30.2.1 How to use this driver

The HASH HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the HASH low level resources by implementing the HAL\_HASH\_MspInit():
  - a. Enable the HASH interface clock using `_HASH_CLK_ENABLE()`
  - b. When resorting to interrupt-based APIs (e.g. HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_IT())
    - Configure the HASH interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
    - Enable the HASH IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
    - In HASH IRQ handler, call `HAL_HASH_IRQHandler()` API
  - c. When resorting to DMA-based APIs (e.g. HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA())
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
    - Configure and enable one DMA stream to manage data transfer from memory to peripheral (input stream). Managing data transfer from peripheral to memory can be performed only using CPU.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the HASH DMA handle using `_HAL_LINKDMA()`
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Stream: use `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
2. Initialize the HASH HAL using `HAL_HASH_Init()`. This function:
  - a. resorts to `HAL_HASH_MspInit()` for low-level initialization,
  - b. configures the data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit or 32-bit.
3. Three processing schemes are available:

- a. Polling mode: processing APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the digest computation is finished, e.g. HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start() for HASH or HAL\_HMAC\_xxx\_Start() for HMAC
  - b. Interrupt mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt, e.g. HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_IT() for HASH or HAL\_HMAC\_xxx\_Start\_IT() for HMAC
  - c. DMA mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions and the CPU is not used for data transfer i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA, e.g. HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() for HASH or HAL\_HMAC\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() for HMAC. Note that in DMA mode, a call to HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish() is then required to retrieve the digest.
4. When the processing function is called after HAL\_HASH\_Init(), the HASH peripheral is initialized and processes the buffer fed in input. When the input data have all been fed to the IP, the digest computation can start.
5. Multi-buffer processing is possible in polling and DMA mode.
- a. In polling mode, only multi-buffer HASH processing is possible. API HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Accumulate() must be called for each input buffer, except for the last one. User must resort to HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start() to enter the last one and retrieve as well the computed digest.
  - b. In DMA mode, multi-buffer HASH and HMAC processing are possible.
    - HASH processing: once initialization is done, MDMAT bit must be set thru \_\_HAL\_HASH\_SET\_MDMAT() macro. From that point, each buffer can be fed to the IP thru HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() API. Before entering the last buffer, reset the MDMAT bit with \_\_HAL\_HASH\_RESET\_MDMAT() macro then wrap-up the HASH processing in feeding the last input buffer thru the same API HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA(). The digest can then be retrieved with a call to API HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish().
    - HMAC processing (requires to resort to extended functions): after initialization, the key and the first input buffer are entered in the IP with the API HAL\_HMACEEx\_xxx\_Step1\_2\_DMA(). This carries out HMAC step 1 and starts step 2. The following buffers are next entered with the API HAL\_HMACEEx\_xxx\_Step2\_DMA(). At this point, the HMAC processing is still carrying out step 2. Then, step 2 for the last input buffer and step 3 are carried out by a single call to HAL\_HMACEEx\_xxx\_Step2\_3\_DMA(). The digest can finally be retrieved with a call to API HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish().
6. Context swapping.
- a. Two APIs are available to suspend HASH or HMAC processing:
    - HAL\_HASH\_SwFeed\_ProcessSuspend() when data are entered by software (polling or IT mode),
    - HAL\_HASH\_DMAFeed\_ProcessSuspend() when data are entered by DMA.
  - b. When HASH or HMAC processing is suspended, HAL\_HASH\_ContextSaving() allows to save in memory the IP context. This context can be restored afterwards to resume the HASH processing thanks to HAL\_HASH\_ContextRestoring().
  - c. Once the HASH IP has been restored to the same configuration as that at suspension time, processing can be restarted with the same API call (same API, same handle, same parameters) as done before the suspension. Relevant parameters to restart at the proper location are internally saved in the HASH handle.
7. Call HAL\_HASH\_DeInit() to deinitialize the HASH peripheral.

### 30.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the HASH according to the specified parameters in the HASH\_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle

- Deinitialize the HASH peripheral
- Initialize the HASH MCU Specific Package (MSP)
- Deinitialize the HASH MSP

This section provides as well call back functions definitions for user code to manage:

- Input data transfer to IP completion
- Calculated digest retrieval completion
- Error management

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_InCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_DgstCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 30.2.3 Polling mode HASH processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - `HAL_HASH_MD5_Start()`
  - `HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate()`
- SHA1
  - `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start()`
  - `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate()`

For a single buffer to be hashed, user can resort to `HAL_HASH_xxx_Start()`.

In case of multi-buffer HASH processing (a single digest is computed while several buffers are fed to the IP), the user can resort to successive calls to `HAL_HASH_xxx_Accumulate()` and wrap-up the digest computation by a call to `HAL_HASH_xxx_Start()`.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_MD5\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_MD5\\_Accumulate\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_SHA1\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_SHA1\\_Accumulate\(\)\*](#)

### 30.2.4 Interruption mode HASH processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - `HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT()`
- SHA1
  - `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT()`

API `HAL_HASH_IRQHandler()` manages each HASH interruption.

Note that `HAL_HASH_IRQHandler()` manages as well HASH IP interruptions when in HMAC processing mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HASH\_IRQHandler\(\)`](#)

### 30.2.5 DMA mode HASH processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - [`HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#)
  - [`HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Finish\(\)`](#)
- SHA1
  - [`HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#)
  - [`HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish\(\)`](#)

When resorting to DMA mode to enter the data in the IP, user must resort to [`HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#) then read the resulting digest with [`HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish\(\)`](#).

In case of multi-buffer HASH processing, MDMAT bit must first be set before the successive calls to [`HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#). Then, MDMAT bit needs to be reset before the last call to [`HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#). Digest is finally retrieved thanks to [`HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish\(\)`](#).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Finish\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_DMA\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish\(\)`](#)

### 30.2.6 Polling mode HMAC processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - [`HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\(\)`](#)
- SHA1
  - [`HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start\(\)`](#)

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start\(\)`](#)

### 30.2.7 Interrupt mode HMAC processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - [`HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\_IT\(\)`](#)
- SHA1
  - [`HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start\_IT\(\)`](#)

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\_IT\(\)`](#)

- [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_SHA1\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

### 30.2.8 DMA mode HMAC processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
  - [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_MD5\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- SHA1
  - [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_SHA1\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

When resorting to DMA mode to enter the data in the IP for HMAC processing, user must resort to [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_xxx\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#) then read the resulting digest with [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_xxx\\_Finish\(\)\*](#).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_MD5\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HMAC\\_SHA1\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 30.2.9 Peripheral State methods

This section permits to get in run-time the state and the peripheral handle status of the peripheral:

- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_GetStatus\(\)\*](#)

Additionally, this subsection provides functions allowing to save and restore the HASH or HMAC processing context in case of calculation suspension:

- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_ContextSaving\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_ContextRestoring\(\)\*](#)

This subsection provides functions allowing to suspend the HASH processing

- when input are fed to the IP by software
  - [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_SwFeed\\_ProcessSuspend\(\)\*](#)
- when input are fed to the IP by DMA
  - [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_DMAFeed\\_ProcessSuspend\(\)\*](#)

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_GetStatus\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_ContextSaving\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_ContextRestoring\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_SwFeed\\_ProcessSuspend\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HASH\\_DMAFeed\\_ProcessSuspend\(\)\*](#)

### 30.2.10 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_HASH\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_Init (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH according to the specified parameters in the HASH_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only MDMAT and DATATYPE bits of HASH IP are set by HAL_HASH_Init(), other configuration bits are set by HASH or HMAC processing APIs.</li> <li>MDMAT bit is systematically reset by HAL_HASH_Init(). To set it for multi-buffer HASH processing, user needs to resort to __HAL_HASH_SET_MDMAT() macro. For HMAC multi-buffer processing, the relevant APIs manage themselves the MDMAT bit.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_DeInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the HASH peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_MspInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_MspDeInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the HASH MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_InCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Input data transfer complete call back.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback() is called when the complete input message has been fed to the IP. This API is invoked only when input data are entered under interruption or thru DMA.</li> <li>In case of HASH or HMAC multi-buffer DMA feeding case (MDMAT bit set), HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback() is called at the</li> </ul>
-------	---

---

end of each buffer feeding to the IP.

### **HAL\_HASH\_DgstCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_DgstCpltCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Digest computation complete call back.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HAL_HASH_DgstCpltCallback() is used under interruption, is not relevant with DMA.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_ErrorCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Code user can resort to hhash-&gt;Status (HAL_ERROR, HAL_TIMEOUT,...) to retrieve the error type.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 20 bytes.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> </ul>

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 16 bytes.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> <li>• Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> </ul> |
|-----------------------------------|---|

### **HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Accumulate**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate</b><br/> <b>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b></p> <p>If not already done, initialize the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then processes pInBuffer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 4.</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consecutive calls to HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate() can be used to feed several input buffers back-to-back to the IP that will yield a single HASH signature once all buffers have been entered. Wrap-up of input buffers feeding and retrieval of digest is done by a call to HAL_HASH_MD5_Start().</li> <li>• Field hhash-&gt;Phase of HASH handle is tested to check whether or not the IP has already been initialized.</li> <li>• Digest is not retrieved by this API, user must resort to HAL_HASH_MD5_Start() to read it, feeding at the same time the last input buffer to the IP.</li> <li>• The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. Only HAL_HASH_MD5_Start() is able to manage the ending buffer with a length in bytes not a multiple of 4.</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

### **HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Accumulate**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Function name</p> <p>Function description</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>Return values</p> <p>Notes</p> | <p><b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate</b><br/> <b>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b></p> <p>If not already done, initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then processes pInBuffer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 4.</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consecutive calls to HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate() can be used to feed several input buffers back-to-back to the IP that will yield a single HASH signature once all buffers have been</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

entered. Wrap-up of input buffers feeding and retrieval of digest is done by a call to HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start().

- Field hhash->Phase of HASH handle is tested to check whether or not the IP has already been initialized.
- Digest is not retrieved by this API, user must resort to HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start() to read it, feeding at the same time the last input buffer to the IP.
- The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. Only HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start() is able to manage the ending buffer with a length in bytes not a multiple of 4.

### **HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 20 bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	Digest is available in pOutBuffer.

### **HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 16 bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	Digest is available in pOutBuffer.

### **HAL\_HASH\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_IRQHandler (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Handle HASH interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Notes
- HAL\_HASH\_IRQHandler() handles interrupts in HMAC processing as well.
  - In case of error reported during the HASH interruption processing, HAL\_HASH\_ErrorCallback() API is called so that user code can manage the error. The error type is available in hhash->Status field.

### **HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_DMA**

- Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Start\_DMA  
(HASH\_HandleTypeDef \* hhash, uint8\_t \* pInBuffer, uint32\_t Size)**
- Function description      Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then initiate a DMA transfer to feed the input buffer to the IP.
- Parameters
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- Once the DMA transfer is finished, HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.

### **HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish**

- Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish  
(HASH\_HandleTypeDef \* hhash, uint8\_t \* pOutBuffer, uint32\_t Timeout)**
- Function description      Return the computed digest in SHA1 mode.
- Parameters
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 20 bytes.
  - **Timeout:** Timeout value.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- The API waits for DCIS to be set then reads the computed digest.
  - HAL\_HASH\_SHA1\_Finish() can be used as well to retrieve the digest in HMAC SHA1 mode.

### **HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_DMA**

- Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Start\_DMA  
(HASH\_HandleTypeDef \* hhash, uint8\_t \* pInBuffer, uint32\_t Size)**
- Function description      Initialize the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then initiate a DMA transfer to feed the input buffer to the IP.
- Parameters
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once the DMA transfer is finished, HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HASH\_MD5\_Finish

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Return the computed digest in MD5 mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 16 bytes.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The API waits for DCIS to be set then reads the computed digest.</li> <li>HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish() can be used as well to retrieve the digest in HMAC MD5 mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA1 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 20 bytes.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC MD5 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> </ul>

- **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 16 bytes.
  - **Timeout:** Timeout value.
- Return values**
- **HAL:** status
- Notes**
- Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
  - Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.

### HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\_IT

- Function name**
- ```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start_IT
(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t
Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)
```
- Function description**
- Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC MD5 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interrupt mode.
- Parameters**
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 16 bytes.
- Return values**
- **HAL:** status
- Notes**
- Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
  - Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.

### HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start\_IT

- Function name**
- ```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_IT
(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t
Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)
```
- Function description**
- Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA1 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interrupt mode.
- Parameters**
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 20 bytes.
- Return values**
- **HAL:** status
- Notes**
- Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
  - Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.

**HAL\_HMAC\_SHA1\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA1 mode then initiate the required DMA transfers to feed the key and the input buffer to the IP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• If MDMAT bit is set before calling this function (multi-buffer HASH processing case), the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. For the processing of the last buffer of the thread, MDMAT bit must be reset and the buffer length (in bytes) doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HMAC\_MD5\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC MD5 mode then initiate the required DMA transfers to feed the key and the input buffer to the IP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• If MDMAT bit is set before calling this function (multi-buffer HASH processing case), the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. For the processing of the last buffer of the thread, MDMAT bit must be reset and the buffer length (in bytes)</li> </ul>

doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.

### **HAL\_HASH\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_HASH_StateTypeDef HAL_HASH_GetState (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Return the HASH handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> HASH state</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The API yields the current state of the handle (BUSY, READY,...).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_GetStatus**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_GetStatus (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</b>
Function description	Return the HASH HAL status.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The API yields the HAL status of the handle: it is the result of the latest HASH processing and allows to report any issue (e.g. HAL_TIMEOUT).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_ContextSaving**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_ContextSaving (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pMemBuffer)</b>
Function description	Save the HASH context in case of processing suspension.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pMemBuffer:</b> pointer to the memory buffer where the HASH context is saved.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The IMR, STR, CR then all the CSR registers are saved in that order. Only the r/w bits are read to be restored later on.</li> <li>• By default, all the context swap registers (there are HASH_NUMBER_OF_CSR_REGISTERS of those) are saved.</li> <li>• pMemBuffer points to a buffer allocated by the user. The buffer size must be at least (HASH_NUMBER_OF_CSR_REGISTERS + 3) * 4 uint8 long.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HASH\_ContextRestoring**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HASH_ContextRestoring (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pMemBuffer)</b>
Function description	Restore the HASH context in case of processing resumption.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pMemBuffer:</b> pointer to the memory buffer where the HASH context is stored.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The IMR, STR, CR then all the CSR registers are restored in that order. Only the r/w bits are restored.</li> <li>By default, all the context swap registers (HASH_NUMBER_OF_CSR_REGISTERS of those) are restored (all of them have been saved by default beforehand).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HASH\_SwFeed\_ProcessSuspend

Function name	<code>void HAL_HASH_SwFeed_ProcessSuspend (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</code>
Function description	Initiate HASH processing suspension when in polling or interruption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the handle field SuspendRequest to the appropriate value so that the on-going HASH processing is suspended as soon as the required conditions are met. Note that the actual suspension is carried out by the functions HASH_WriteData() in polling mode and HASH_IT() in interruption mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HASH\_DMAFeed\_ProcessSuspend

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_DMAFeed_ProcessSuspend (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash)</code>
Function description	Suspend the HASH processing when in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes

- When suspension attempt occurs at the very end of a DMA transfer and all the data have already been entered in the IP, hhash->State is set to HAL\_HASH\_STATE\_READY and the API returns HAL\_ERROR. It is recommended to wrap-up the processing in reading the digest as usual.

### HASH\_Start

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HASH_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout, uint32_t Algorithm)</code>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest.</li> </ul>

- **Timeout:** Timeout value.
  - **Algorithm:** HASH algorithm.
  - **HAL:** status
  - Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
- Return values**
- Notes**

### HASH\_Accumulate

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HASH_Accumulate  
(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t  
Size, uint32_t Algorithm)`
- Function description** If not already done, initialize the HASH peripheral then processes pInBuffer.
- Parameters**
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 4.
  - **Algorithm:** HASH algorithm.
- Return values**
- Notes**
- Field hhash->Phase of HASH handle is tested to check whether or not the IP has already been initialized.
  - The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.

### HASH\_Start\_IT

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HASH_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef *  
hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer,  
uint32_t Algorithm)`
- Function description** Initialize the HASH peripheral, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.
- Parameters**
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest.
  - **Algorithm:** HASH algorithm.
- Return values**
- Notes**
- **HAL:** status
  - Digest is available in pOutBuffer.

### HASH\_Start\_DMA

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HASH_Start_DMA  
(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t  
Size, uint32_t Algorithm)`
- Function description** Initialize the HASH peripheral then initiate a DMA transfer to feed the input buffer to the IP.
- Parameters**
- **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).

- **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
- **Algorithm:** HASH algorithm.
- **HAL:** status
- If MDMAT bit is set before calling this function (multi-buffer HASH processing case), the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. For the processing of the last buffer of the thread, MDMAT bit must be reset and the buffer length (in bytes) doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.

**HASH\_Finish**

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HASH_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)`
- Function description** Return the computed digest.
- Parameters**
  - **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest.
  - **Timeout:** Timeout value.
- Return values**
  - **HAL:** status
- Notes**
  - The API waits for DCIS to be set then reads the computed digest.

**HMAC\_Start**

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HMAC_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout, uint32_t Algorithm)`
- Function description** Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
- Parameters**
  - **hhash:** HASH handle.
  - **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
  - **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
  - **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest.
  - **Timeout:** Timeout value.
  - **Algorithm:** HASH algorithm.
- Return values**
  - **HAL:** status
- Notes**
  - Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
  - Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.

**HMAC\_Start\_IT**

- Function name** `HAL_StatusTypeDef HMAC_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Algorithm)`
- Function description** Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest.</li> <li><b>Algorithm:</b> HASH algorithm.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>

## HMAC\_Start\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HMAC_Start_DMA</b> <b>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint32_t Algorithm)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC mode then initiate the required DMA transfers to feed the key and the input buffer to the IP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>Algorithm:</b> HASH algorithm.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>In case of multi-buffer HMAC processing, the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. Only the length of the last buffer of the thread doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>

## 30.3 HASH Firmware driver defines

### 30.3.1 HASH

#### *HASH algorithm mode*

**HASH\_ALGOMODE\_HASH**    Algorithm is HASH

**HASH\_ALGOMODE\_HMAC**    Algorithm is HMAC

#### *HASH algorithm selection*

**HASH\_ALGOSELECTION\_SHA1**    HASH function is SHA1

**HASH\_ALGOSELECTION\_SHA224**    HASH function is SHA224

**HASH\_ALGOSELECTION\_SHA256**    HASH function is SHA256

**HASH\_ALGOSELECTION\_MD5**    HASH function is MD5

#### *HASH API alias*

**HAL\_HASHEx\_IRQHandler**    is re-directed to

***HASH input data type***

HASH_DATATYPE_32B	32-bit data. No swapping
HASH_DATATYPE_16B	16-bit data. Each half word is swapped
HASH_DATATYPE_8B	8-bit data. All bytes are swapped
HASH_DATATYPE_1B	1-bit data. In the word all bits are swapped

***HASH Digest Calculation Status***

HASH_DIGEST_CALCULATION_NOT_STARTED	DCAL not set after input data written in DIN register
HASH_DIGEST_CALCULATION_STARTED	DCAL set after input data written in DIN register

***HASH DMA suspension words limit***

HASH_DMA_SUSPENSION_WORDS_LIMIT	Number of words below which DMA suspension is aborted
---------------------------------	---

***HASH Exported Macros*****\_HAL\_HASH\_GET\_FLAG****Description:**

- Check whether or not the specified HASH flag is set.

**Parameters:**

- FLAG: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HASH\_FLAG\_DINIS A new block can be entered into the input buffer.
  - HASH\_FLAG\_DCIS Digest calculation complete.
  - HASH\_FLAG\_DMAS DMA interface is enabled (DMAE=1) or a transfer is ongoing.
  - HASH\_FLAG\_BUSY The hash core is Busy: processing a block of data.
  - HASH\_FLAG\_DINNE DIN not empty: the input buffer contains at least one word of data.

**Return value:**

- The: new state of FLAG (TRUE or FALSE).

**\_HAL\_HASH\_CLEAR\_FLAG****Description:**

- Clear the specified HASH flag.

**Parameters:**

- FLAG: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- HASH\_FLAG\_DINIS A new block can be entered into the input buffer.
- HASH\_FLAG\_DCIS Digest calculation complete

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_HASH\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Enable the specified HASH interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_INTERRUPT\\_\\_](#): specifies the HASH interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HASH\_IT\_DINI A new block can be entered into the input buffer (DIN)
  - HASH\_IT\_DCI Digest calculation complete

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_HASH\\_DISABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Disable the specified HASH interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_INTERRUPT\\_\\_](#): specifies the HASH interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HASH\_IT\_DINI A new block can be entered into the input buffer (DIN)
  - HASH\_IT\_DCI Digest calculation complete

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_HASH\\_RESET\\_HANDLE\\_STATE](#)**Description:**

- Reset HASH handle state.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): HASH handle.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_HASH\\_RESET\\_HANDLE\\_STATUS](#)**Description:**

- Reset HASH handle status.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: HASH handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the multi-buffer DMA transfer mode.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This bit is set when hashing large files when multiple DMA transfers are needed.

**Description:**

- Disable the multi-buffer DMA transfer mode.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Start the digest computation.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Set the number of valid bits in the last word written in data register DIN.

**Parameters:**

- SIZE: size in bytes of last data written in Data register.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Reset the HASH core.

**Return value:**

- None

***HASH flags definitions***

**HASH\_FLAG\_DINIS**    16 locations are free in the DIN: a new block can be entered in the IP

HASH_FLAG_DCIS	Digest calculation complete
HASH_FLAG_DMAS	DMA interface is enabled (DMAE=1) or a transfer is ongoing
HASH_FLAG_BUSY	The hash core is Busy, processing a block of data
HASH_FLAG_DINNE	DIN not empty: the input buffer contains at least one word of data

***HMAC key length type***

HASH\_HMAC\_KEYTYPE\_SHORTKEY HMAC Key size is <= 64 bytes

HASH\_HMAC\_KEYTYPE\_LONGKEY HMAC Key size is > 64 bytes

***HASH interrupts definitions***

HASH\_IT\_DINI A new block can be entered into the input buffer (DIN)

HASH\_IT\_DCI Digest calculation complete

***HASH Number of Context Swap Registers***

HASH\_NUMBER\_OF\_CSR\_REGISTERS Number of Context Swap Registers

***HASH TimeOut Value***

HASH\_TIMEOUTVALUE Time-out value

## 31 HAL HASH Extension Driver

### 31.1 HASHEx Firmware driver API description

#### 31.1.1 HASH peripheral extended features

The SHA-224 and SHA-256 HASH and HMAC processing can be carried out exactly the same way as for SHA-1 or MD-5 algorithms.

1. Three modes are available.
  - a. Polling mode: processing APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the digest computation is finished, e.g. HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start()
  - b. Interrupt mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt, e.g. HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_IT()
  - c. DMA mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions and the CPU is not used for data transfer i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA, e.g. HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA(). Note that in DMA mode, a call to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish() is then required to retrieve the digest.
2. Multi-buffer processing is possible in polling and DMA mode.
  - a. In polling mode, only multi-buffer HASH processing is possible. API HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Accumulate() must be called for each input buffer, except for the last one. User must resort to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start() to enter the last one and retrieve as well the computed digest.
  - b. In DMA mode, multi-buffer HASH and HMAC processing are possible.
    - HASH processing: once initialization is done, MDMAT bit must be set thru \_\_HAL\_HASH\_SET\_MDMAT() macro. From that point, each buffer can be fed to the IP thru HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() API. Before entering the last buffer, reset the MDMAT bit with \_\_HAL\_HASH\_RESET\_MDMAT() macro then wrap-up the HASH processing in feeding the last input buffer thru the same API HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA(). The digest can then be retrieved with a call to API HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish().
    - HMAC processing (MD-5, SHA-1, SHA-224 and SHA-256 must all resort to extended functions): after initialization, the key and the first input buffer are entered in the IP with the API HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step1\_2\_DMA(). This carries out HMAC step 1 and starts step 2. The following buffers are next entered with the API HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step2\_DMA(). At this point, the HMAC processing is still carrying out step 2. Then, step 2 for the last input buffer and step 3 are carried out by a single call to HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step2\_3\_DMA(). The digest can finally be retrieved with a call to API HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish() for MD-5 and SHA-1, to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish() for SHA-224 and SHA-256.

#### 31.1.2 Polling mode HASH extended processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Start()
  - HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Accumulate()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Start()
  - HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Accumulate()

For a single buffer to be hashed, user can resort to HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Start().

In case of multi-buffer HASH processing (a single digest is computed while several buffers are fed to the IP), the user can resort to successive calls to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Accumulate() and wrap-up the digest computation by a call to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start().

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Start\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Accumulate\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Start\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Accumulate\(\)\*\*](#)

### **31.1.3 Interruption mode HASH extended processing functions**

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- SHA256
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)

### **31.1.4 DMA mode HASH extended processing functions**

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Finish\(\)\*\*](#)
- SHA256
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
  - [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Finish\(\)\*\*](#)

When resorting to DMA mode to enter the data in the IP, user must resort to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() then read the resulting digest with HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish().

In case of multi-buffer HASH processing, MDMAT bit must first be set before the successive calls to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA(). Then, MDMAT bit needs to be reset before the last call to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA(). Digest is finally retrieved thanks to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish().

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA224\\_Finish\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HASHEX\\_SHA256\\_Finish\(\)\*\*](#)

### **31.1.5 Polling mode HMAC extended processing functions**

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Start\(\)\*](#)

### 31.1.6 Interrupt mode HMAC extended processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start\_IT()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start\_IT()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

### 31.1.7 DMA mode HMAC extended processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start\_DMA()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start\_DMA()

When resorting to DMA mode to enter the data in the IP for HMAC processing, user must resort to HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Start\_DMA() then read the resulting digest with HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish().

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 31.1.8 Multi-buffer DMA mode HMAC extended processing functions

This section provides functions to manage HMAC multi-buffer DMA-based processing for MD5, SHA1, SHA224 and SHA256 algorithms.

- MD5
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step1\_2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step2\_3\_DMA()
- SHA1
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step1\_2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step2\_3\_DMA()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step1\_2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step2\_DMA()

- HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step2\_3\_DMA()
- SHA256
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step1\_2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step2\_DMA()
  - HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step2\_3\_DMA()

User must first start-up the multi-buffer DMA-based HMAC computation in calling HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step1\_2\_DMA(). This carries out HMAC step 1 and initiates step 2 with the first input buffer.

The following buffers are next fed to the IP with a call to the API HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step2\_DMA(). There may be several consecutive calls to this API.

Multi-buffer DMA-based HMAC computation is wrapped up by a call to HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step2\_3\_DMA(). This finishes step 2 in feeding the last input buffer to the IP then carries out step 3.

Digest is retrieved by a call to HAL\_HASH\_xxx\_Finish() for MD-5 or SHA-1, to HAL\_HASHEx\_xxx\_Finish() for SHA-224 or SHA-256.

If only two buffers need to be consecutively processed, a call to HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step1\_2\_DMA() followed by a call to HAL\_HMACEx\_xxx\_Step2\_3\_DMA() is sufficient.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_MD5\\_Step1\\_2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_MD5\\_Step2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_MD5\\_Step2\\_3\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA1\\_Step1\\_2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA1\\_Step2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA1\\_Step2\\_3\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Step1\\_2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Step2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA224\\_Step2\\_3\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Step1\\_2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Step2\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HMACEx\\_SHA256\\_Step2\\_3\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)

### 31.1.9 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Start**  
**(HASH\_HandleTypeDef \* hhash, uint8\_t \* pInBuffer, uint32\_t**  
**Size, uint8\_t \* pOutBuffer, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.

Parameters     
 

- **hhash:** HASH handle.
- **pInBuffer:** pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** length of the input buffer in bytes.
- **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 28 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values      • **HAL:** status

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Accumulate</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	If not already done, initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then processes pInBuffer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consecutive calls to HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Accumulate() can be used to feed several input buffers back-to-back to the IP that will yield a single HASH signature once all buffers have been entered. Wrap-up of input buffers feeding and retrieval of digest is done by a call to HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start().</li> <li>Field hhash-&gt;Phase of HASH handle is tested to check whether or not the IP has already been initialized.</li> <li>Digest is not retrieved by this API, user must resort to HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start() to read it, feeding at the same time the last input buffer to the IP.</li> <li>The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. Only HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start() is able to manage the ending buffer with a length in bytes not a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 32 bytes.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Accumulate**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t</b>
---------------	--

	<b>Size)</b>
Function description	If not already done, initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then processes pInBuffer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes, must be a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consecutive calls to HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Accumulate() can be used to feed several input buffers back-to-back to the IP that will yield a single HASH signature once all buffers have been entered. Wrap-up of input buffers feeding and retrieval of digest is done by a call to HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start().</li> <li>• Field hhash-&gt;Phase of HASH handle is tested to check whether or not the IP has already been initialized.</li> <li>• Digest is not retrieved by this API, user must resort to HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start() to read it, feeding at the same time the last input buffer to the IP.</li> <li>• The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. Only HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start() is able to manage the ending buffer with a length in bytes not a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Start\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 28 bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Start\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interruption mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>

- **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 32 bytes.
- **HAL:** status
- Digest is available in pOutBuffer.

### **HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Start\_DMA**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA<br/>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t<br/>Size)</b>   |
| Function description | Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then initiate a DMA transfer to feed the input buffer to the IP.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>HAL:</b> status  |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once the DMA transfer is finished, HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> </ul>   |

### **HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA224\_Finish**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish<br/>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t<br/>Timeout)</b>   |
| Function description | Return the computed digest in SHA224 mode.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 28 bytes.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value.</li> </ul>            |
| Return values        | • <b>HAL:</b> status   |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The API waits for DCIS to be set then reads the computed digest.</li> <li>• HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish() can be used as well to retrieve the digest in HMAC SHA224 mode.</li> </ul> |

### **HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Start\_DMA**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_DMA<br/>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t<br/>Size)</b>   |
| Function description | Initialize the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then initiate a DMA transfer to feed the input buffer to the IP.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | • <b>HAL:</b> status  |

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once the DMA transfer is finished, HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> </ul>
-------	---

### HAL\_HASHEx\_SHA256\_Finish

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Return the computed digest in SHA256 mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 32 bytes.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The API waits for DCIS to be set then reads the computed digest.</li> <li>HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish() can be used as well to retrieve the digest in HMAC SHA256 mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li><b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 28 bytes.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout value.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA256 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>

- **pOutBuffer:** pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 32 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value.
- **HAL:** status
- **Return values**
- **Notes**
- Digest is available in pOutBuffer.
- Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start\_IT**

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Function name</b>        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_IT<br/>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>   |
| <b>Function description</b> | Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interrupt mode.  |
| <b>Parameters</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 28 bytes.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Return values</b>        | • <b>HAL:</b> status   |
| <b>Notes</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start\_IT**

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Function name</b>        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start_IT<br/>(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)</b>   |
| <b>Function description</b> | Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA256 mode, next process pInBuffer then read the computed digest in interrupt mode.  |
| <b>Parameters</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> <li>• <b>pOutBuffer:</b> pointer to the computed digest. Digest size is 32 bytes.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Return values</b>        | • <b>HAL:</b> status   |
| <b>Notes</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digest is available in pOutBuffer.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>  |

**HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode then initiate the required DMA transfers to feed the key and the input buffer to the IP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• If MDMAT bit is set before calling this function (multi-buffer HASH processing case), the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. For the processing of the last buffer of the thread, MDMAT bit must be reset and the buffer length (in bytes) doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode then initiate the required DMA transfers to feed the key and the input buffer to the IP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• If MDMAT bit is set before calling this function (multi-buffer HASH processing case), the input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted. For the processing of the last buffer of the thread, MDMAT bit must be reset and the buffer length (in bytes)</li> </ul>

doesn't have to be a multiple of 4.

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step1\_2\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_MD5_Step1_2_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	MD5 HMAC step 1 completion and step 2 start in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Step 1 consists in writing the inner hash function key in the IP, step 2 consists in writing the message text.</li> <li>• The API carries out the HMAC step 1 then starts step 2 with the first buffer entered to the IP. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step2\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_MD5_Step2_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	MD5 HMAC step 2 in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP.</li> <li>• The API carries on the HMAC step 2, applied to the buffer entered as input parameter. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_MD5\_Step2\_3\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_MD5_Step2_3_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t</b>
---------------	--

	<b>Size)</b>
Function description	MD5 HMAC step 2 wrap-up and step 3 completion in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP, step 3 consists in writing the outer hash function key.</li> <li>• The API wraps up the HMAC step 2 in processing the buffer entered as input parameter (the input buffer must be the last one of the multi-buffer thread) then carries out HMAC step 3.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step1\_2\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA1_Step1_2_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA1 HMAC step 1 completion and step 2 start in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Step 1 consists in writing the inner hash function key in the IP, step 2 consists in writing the message text.</li> <li>• The API carries out the HMAC step 1 then starts step 2 with the first buffer entered to the IP. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>• The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step2\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA1_Step2_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA1 HMAC step 2 in multi-buffer DMA mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP.</li> <li>The API carries on the HMAC step 2, applied to the buffer entered as input parameter. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA1\_Step2\_3\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA1_Step2_3_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA1 HMAC step 2 wrap-up and step 3 completion in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP, step 3 consists in writing the outer hash function key.</li> <li>The API wraps up the HMAC step 2 in processing the buffer entered as input parameter (the input buffer must be the last one of the multi-buffer thread) then carries out HMAC step 3.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step1\_2\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Step1_2_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA224 HMAC step 1 completion and step 2 start in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 1 consists in writing the inner hash function key in the IP, step 2 consists in writing the message text.</li> <li>The API carries out the HMAC step 1 then starts step 2 with the first buffer entered to the IP. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step2\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Step2_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA224 HMAC step 2 in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP.</li> <li>The API carries on the HMAC step 2, applied to the buffer entered as input parameter. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA224\_Step2\_3\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Step2_3_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA224 HMAC step 2 wrap-up and step 3 completion in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP, step 3 consists in writing the outer hash function key.</li> <li>The API wraps up the HMAC step 2 in processing the buffer entered as input parameter (the input buffer must be the last</li> </ul>

- one of the multi-buffer thread) then carries out HMAC step 3.
- Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash->Init.pKey and hhash->Init.KeySize.
- Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash->State set back to HAL\_HASH\_STATE\_READY), HAL\_HashEx\_SHA256\_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step1\_2\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Step1_2_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA256 HMAC step 1 completion and step 2 start in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 1 consists in writing the inner hash function key in the IP, step 2 consists in writing the message text.</li> <li>The API carries out the HMAC step 1 then starts step 2 with the first buffer entered to the IP. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> <li>The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step2\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Step2_DMA(HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA256 HMAC step 2 in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li> <li><b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li> <li><b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP.</li> <li>The API carries on the HMAC step 2, applied to the buffer entered as input parameter. DCAL bit is not automatically set after the message buffer feeding, allowing other messages DMA transfers to occur.</li> <li>Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li> </ul>

- The input buffer size (in bytes) must be a multiple of 4 otherwise, the HASH digest computation is corrupted.

### HAL\_HMACEx\_SHA256\_Step2\_3\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Step2_3_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)</b>
Function description	SHA256 HMAC step 2 wrap-up and step 3 completion in multi-buffer DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hhash:</b> HASH handle.</li><li>• <b>pInBuffer:</b> pointer to the input buffer (message buffer).</li><li>• <b>Size:</b> length of the input buffer in bytes.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Step 2 consists in writing the message text in the IP, step 3 consists in writing the outer hash function key.</li><li>• The API wraps up the HMAC step 2 in processing the buffer entered as input parameter (the input buffer must be the last one of the multi-buffer thread) then carries out HMAC step 3.</li><li>• Same key is used for the inner and the outer hash functions; pointer to key and key size are respectively stored in hhash-&gt;Init.pKey and hhash-&gt;Init.KeySize.</li><li>• Once the DMA transfers are finished (indicated by hhash-&gt;State set back to HAL_HASH_STATE_READY), HAL_HASHEX_SHA256_Finish() API must be called to retrieve the computed digest.</li></ul>

## 32 HAL HCD Generic Driver

### 32.1 HCD Firmware driver registers structures

#### 32.1.1 HCD\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *HCD\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *HCD\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HCD\_HCTypedef hc*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HCD\_StateTypeDef State*
- *void \* pData*

##### Field Documentation

- ***HCD\_TypeDef\* HCD\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***HCD\_InitTypeDef HCD\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
HCD required parameters
- ***HCD\_HCTypedef HCD\_HandleTypeDef::hc[15]***  
Host channels parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef HCD\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
HCD peripheral status
- ***\_\_IO HCD\_StateTypeDef HCD\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
HCD communication state
- ***void\* HCD\_HandleTypeDef::pData***  
Pointer Stack Handler

### 32.2 HCD Firmware driver API description

#### 32.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Declare a HCD\_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: `HCD_HandleTypeDef hhcd;`
2. Fill parameters of Init structure in HCD handle
3. Call `HAL_HCD_Init()` API to initialize the HCD peripheral (Core, Host core, ...)
4. Initialize the HCD low level resources through the `HAL_HCD_MspInit()` API:
  - a. Enable the HCD/USB Low Level interface clock using the following macro
    - `__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_ENABLE()`
  - b. Initialize the related GPIO clocks
  - c. Configure HCD pin-out
  - d. Configure HCD NVIC interrupt
5. Associate the Upper USB Host stack to the HAL HCD Driver:
  - a. `hhcd.pData = phost;`
6. Enable HCD transmission and reception:
  - a. `HAL_HCD_Start();`

#### 32.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_Halt\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)

### 32.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the USB Host Data Transfer

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_SubmitRequest\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_SOF\\_Callback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_Connect\\_Callback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_Disconnect\\_Callback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_NotifyURBChange\\_Callback\(\)\*](#)

### 32.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the HCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_ResetPort\(\)\*](#)

### 32.2.5 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_GetURBState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_GetXferCount\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_HC\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_GetCurrentFrame\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HCD\\_GetCurrentSpeed\(\)\*](#)

### 32.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_HCD\_Init**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HCD\_Init (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description      Initialize the Host driver.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_HCD\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_DelInit (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the Host driver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_Init (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t ch_num, uint8_t epnum, uint8_t dev_address, uint8_t speed, uint8_t ep_type, uint16_t mps)</b>
Function description	Initialize a Host channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> <li>• <b>ch_num:</b> Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> <li>• <b>epnum:</b> Endpoint number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> <li>• <b>dev_address:</b> Current device address This parameter can be a value from 0 to 255</li> <li>• <b>speed:</b> Current device speed. This parameter can be one of these values: HCD_SPEED_HIGH: High speed mode, HCD_SPEED_FULL: Full speed mode, HCD_SPEED_LOW: Low speed mode</li> <li>• <b>ep_type:</b> Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: EP_TYPE_CTRL: Control type, EP_TYPE_ISOC: Isochronous type, EP_TYPE_BULK: Bulk type, EP_TYPE_INTR: Interrupt type</li> <li>• <b>mps:</b> Max Packet Size. This parameter can be a value from 0 to 32K</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_Halt**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_Halt (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t ch_num)</b>
Function description	Halt a Host channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> <li>• <b>ch_num:</b> Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_MsplInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_HCD_MsplInit (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	Initialize the HCD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_HCD\_MspDelInit

Function name **void HAL\_HCD\_MspDelInit (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description Delinitialize the HCD MSP.

Parameters 

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_HCD\_HC\_SubmitRequest

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HCD\_HC\_SubmitRequest (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd, uint8\_t ch\_num, uint8\_t direction, uint8\_t ep\_type, uint8\_t token, uint8\_t \* pbuff, uint16\_t length, uint8\_t do\_ping)**

Function description Submit a new URB for processing.

Parameters 

- **hhcd:** HCD handle
- **ch\_num:** Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15
- **direction:** Channel number. This parameter can be one of these values: 0: Output / 1: Input
- **ep\_type:** Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: EP\_TYPE\_CTRL: Control type/ EP\_TYPE\_ISOC: Isochronous type/ EP\_TYPE\_BULK: Bulk type/ EP\_TYPE\_INTR: Interrupt type/
- **token:** Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: 0: HC\_PID\_SETUP / 1: HC\_PID\_DATA1
- **pbuff:** pointer to URB data
- **length:** Length of URB data
- **do\_ping:** activate do ping protocol (for high speed only). This parameter can be one of these values: 0: do ping inactive / 1: do ping active

Return values 

- **HAL:** status

### HAL\_HCD\_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL\_HCD\_IRQHandler (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description Handle HCD interrupt request.

Parameters 

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_HCD\_SOF\_Callback

Function name **void HAL\_HCD\_SOF\_Callback (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description SOF callback.

Parameters 

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_HCD\_Connect\_Callback**

Function name      **void HAL\_HCD\_Connect\_Callback (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description      Connection Event callback.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_HCD\_Disconnect\_Callback**

Function name      **void HAL\_HCD\_Disconnect\_Callback (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description      Disconnection Event callback.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_NotifyURBChange\_Callback**

Function name      **void HAL\_HCD\_HC\_NotifyURBChange\_Callback (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd, uint8\_t chnum, HCD\_URBStateTypeDef urb\_state)**

Function description      Notify URB state change callback.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle  
                  • **chnum:** Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15  
                  • **urb\_state:** This parameter can be one of these values:  
                   URB\_IDLE/ URB\_DONE/ URB\_NOTREADY/ URB\_NYET/  
                   URB\_ERROR/ URB\_STALL/

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_HCD\_ResetPort**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HCD\_ResetPort (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description      Reset the Host port.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_HCD\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_HCD\_Start (HCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hhcd)**

Function description      Start the Host driver.

Parameters      • **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_HCD\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_Stop (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	Stop the Host driver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HCD_StateTypeDef HAL_HCD_GetState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	Return the HCD handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_GetURBState**

Function name	<b>HCD_URBStateTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_GetURBState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum)</b>
Function description	Return URB state for a channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> <li>• <b>chnum:</b> Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>URB:</b> state. This parameter can be one of these values: URB_IDLE/ URB_DONE/ URB_NOTREADY/ URB_NYET/ URB_ERROR/ URB_STALL</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_GetXferCount**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_HCD_HC_GetXferCount (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum)</b>
Function description	Return the last Host transfer size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> <li>• <b>chnum:</b> Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>last:</b> transfer size in byte</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HCD\_HC\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HCD_HCStateTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_GetState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum)</b>
Function description	Return the Host Channel state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> <li>• <b>chnum:</b> Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15</li> </ul>

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Host:</b> channel state This parameter can be one of these values: HC_IDLE/ HC_XFRC/ HC_HALTED/ HC_NYET/ HC_NAK/ HC_STALL/ HC_XACTERR/ HC_BBLERR/ HC_DATATGLERR</li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

### **HAL\_HCD\_GetCurrentFrame**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_HCD_GetCurrentFrame (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	Return the current Host frame number.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current:</b> Host frame number</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_HCD\_GetCurrentSpeed**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_HCD_GetCurrentSpeed (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)</b>
Function description	Return the Host enumeration speed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hhcd:</b> HCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enumeration:</b> speed</li> </ul>

## **32.3 HCD Firmware driver defines**

### **32.3.1 HCD**

#### ***HCD Exported Macros***

`_HAL_HCD_ENABLE`  
`_HAL_HCD_DISABLE`  
`_HAL_HCD_GET_FLAG`  
`_HAL_HCD_CLEAR_FLAG`  
`_HAL_HCD_IS_INVALID_INTERRUPT`  
`_HAL_HCD_CLEAR_HC_INT`  
`_HAL_HCD_MASK_HALT_HC_INT`  
`_HAL_HCD_UNMASK_HALT_HC_INT`  
`_HAL_HCD_MASK_ACK_HC_INT`  
`_HAL_HCD_UNMASK_ACK_HC_INT`

#### ***HCD PHY Module***

`HCD_PHY_EMBEDDED`

#### ***HCD Speed***

`HCD_SPEED_HIGH`  
`HCD_SPEED_LOW`  
`HCD_SPEED_FULL`

## 33 HAL I2C Generic Driver

### 33.1 I2C Firmware driver registers structures

#### 33.1.1 I2C\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Timing*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress1*
- *uint32\_t AddressingMode*
- *uint32\_t DualAddressMode*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress2*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress2Masks*
- *uint32\_t GeneralCallMode*
- *uint32\_t NoStretchMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::Timing***  
Specifies the I2C\_TIMINGR\_register value. This parameter calculated by referring to I2C initialization section in Reference manual
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1***  
Specifies the first device own address. This parameter can be a 7-bit or 10-bit address.
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::AddressingMode***  
Specifies if 7-bit or 10-bit addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_ADDRESSING\_MODE**
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::DualAddressMode***  
Specifies if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_DUAL\_ADDRESSING\_MODE**
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2***  
Specifies the second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a 7-bit address.
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2Masks***  
Specifies the acknowledge mask address second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_OWN\_ADDRESS2\_MASKS**
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::GeneralCallMode***  
Specifies if general call mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_GENERAL\_CALL\_ADDRESSING\_MODE**
- ***uint32\_t I2C\_InitTypeDef::NoStretchMode***  
Specifies if nostretch mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_NOSTRETCH\_MODE**

#### 33.1.2 I2C\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *I2C\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *I2C\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8\_t \* pBuffPtr*
- *uint16\_t XferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint16\_t XferCount*

- `__IO uint32_t XferOptions`
- `__IO uint32_t PreviousState`
- `HAL_StatusTypeDef(* XferISR`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx`
- `HAL_LockTypeDef Lock`
- `__IO HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef State`
- `__IO HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef Mode`
- `__IO uint32_t ErrorCode`
- `__IO uint32_t AddrEventCount`

#### Field Documentation

- `I2C_HandleTypeDef* __I2C_HandleTypeDef::Instance`  
I2C registers base address
- `I2C_InitTypeDef __I2C_HandleTypeDef::Init`  
I2C communication parameters
- `uint8_t* __I2C_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr`  
Pointer to I2C transfer buffer
- `uint16_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferSize`  
I2C transfer size
- `__IO uint16_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferCount`  
I2C transfer counter
- `__IO uint32_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferOptions`  
I2C sequential transfer options, this parameter can be a value of `I2C_XFEROPTIONS`
- `__IO uint32_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::PreviousState`  
I2C communication Previous state
- `HAL_StatusTypeDef(* __I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferISR)(struct __I2C_HandleTypeDef *hi2c, uint32_t ITFlags, uint32_t ITSources)`  
I2C transfer IRQ handler function pointer
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* __I2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`  
I2C Tx DMA handle parameters
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* __I2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`  
I2C Rx DMA handle parameters
- `HAL_LockTypeDef __I2C_HandleTypeDef::Lock`  
I2C locking object
- `__IO HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef __I2C_HandleTypeDef::State`  
I2C communication state
- `__IO HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef __I2C_HandleTypeDef::Mode`  
I2C communication mode
- `__IO uint32_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`  
I2C Error code
- `__IO uint32_t __I2C_HandleTypeDef::AddrEventCount`  
I2C Address Event counter

## 33.2 I2C Firmware driver API description

### 33.2.1 How to use this driver

The I2C HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `I2C_HandleTypeDef` handle structure, for example: `I2C_HandleTypeDef hi2c;`
2. Initialize the I2C low level resources by implementing the `HAL_I2C_MspInit()` API:
  - a. Enable the I2Cx interface clock

- b. I2C pins configuration
    - Enable the clock for the I2C GPIOs
    - Configure I2C pins as alternate function open-drain
  - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process
    - Configure the I2Cx interrupt priority
    - Enable the NVIC I2C IRQ Channel
  - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process
    - Declare a DMA\_HandleTypeDef handle structure for the transmit or receive channel
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock using
    - Configure the DMA handle parameters
    - Configure the DMA Tx or Rx channel
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the hi2c DMA Tx or Rx handle
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx or Rx channel
3. Configure the Communication Clock Timing, Own Address1, Master Addressing mode, Dual Addressing mode, Own Address2, Own Address2 Mask, General call and Nostretch mode in the hi2c Init structure.
  4. Initialize the I2C registers by calling the HAL\_I2C\_Init(), configures also the low level Hardware (GPIO, CLOCK, NVIC...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_I2C\_MspInit(&hi2c) API.
  5. To check if target device is ready for communication, use the function HAL\_I2C\_IsDeviceReady()
  6. For I2C IO and IO MEM operations, three operation modes are available within this driver:

### **Polling mode IO operation**

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit()
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive()

### **Polling mode IO MEM operation**

- Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write()
- Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read()

### **Interrupt mode IO operation**

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCallback()
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_IT()

- At reception end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_IT()
- At reception end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Abort\_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback()
- Discard a slave I2C process communication using \_\_HAL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_NACK() macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

### Interrupt mode IO sequential operation



These interfaces allow to manage a sequential transfer with a repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer

- A specific option field manage the different steps of a sequential transfer
- Option field values are defined through @ref I2C\_XFEROPTIONS and are listed below:
  - I2C\_FIRST\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME: No sequential usage, functionnal is same as associated interfaces in no sequential mode
  - I2C\_FIRST\_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with start condition, address and data to transfer without a final stop condition
  - I2C\_FIRST\_AND\_NEXT\_FRAME: Sequential usage (Master only), this option allow to manage a sequence with start condition, address and data to transfer without a final stop condition, an then permit a call the same master sequential interface several times (like HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Sequential\_Transmit\_IT() then HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Sequential\_Transmit\_IT())
  - I2C\_NEXT\_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and without a final stop condition in both cases
  - I2C\_LAST\_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and with a final stop condition in both cases
- Differents sequential I2C interfaces are listed below:
  - Sequential transmit in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Sequential\_Transmit\_IT()

- At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback()
- Sequential receive in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Sequential\_Receive\_IT()
  - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback()
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Abort\_IT()
  - End of abort process, HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback()
- Enable/disable the Address listen mode in slave I2C mode using HAL\_I2C\_EnableListen\_IT() HAL\_I2C\_DisableListen\_IT()
  - When address slave I2C match, HAL\_I2C\_AddrCallback() is executed and user can add his own code to check the Address Match Code and the transmission direction request by master (Write/Read).
  - At Listen mode end HAL\_I2C\_ListenCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ListenCpltCallback()
- Sequential transmit in slave I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Sequential\_Transmit\_IT()
  - At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
- Sequential receive in slave I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Sequential\_Receive\_IT()
  - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Abort\_IT()
  - End of abort process, HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback()
- Discard a slave I2C process communication using \_\_HAL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_NACK() macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

### Interrupt mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_IT()
- At Memory end of write transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback()
- Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_IT()
- At Memory end of read transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback()

- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()

### DMA mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback()
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer, HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Abort\_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback()
- Discard a slave I2C process communication using \_\_HAL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_NACK() macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

### DMA mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_DMA()
- At Memory end of write transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback()
- Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address using HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_DMA()
- At Memory end of read transfer, HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()

### I2C HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in I2C HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_I2C\_ENABLE: Enable the I2C peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_I2C\_DISABLE: Disable the I2C peripheral

- `__HAL_I2C_GENERATE_NACK`: Generate a Non-Acknowledge I2C peripheral in Slave mode
- `__HAL_I2C_GET_FLAG`: Check whether the specified I2C flag is set or not
- `__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the specified I2C pending flag
- `__HAL_I2C_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified I2C interrupt
- `__HAL_I2C_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified I2C interrupt



You can refer to the I2C HAL driver header file for more useful macros

### 33.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and deinitialize the I2Cx peripheral:

- User must Implement `HAL_I2C_MspInit()` function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC ).
- Call the function `HAL_I2C_Init()` to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
  - Clock Timing
  - Own Address 1
  - Addressing mode (Master, Slave)
  - Dual Addressing mode
  - Own Address 2
  - Own Address 2 Mask
  - General call mode
  - Nostretch mode
- Call the function `HAL_I2C_DelInit()` to restore the default configuration of the selected I2Cx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_I2C\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2C\_DelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2C\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2C\_MspDelInit\(\)`](#)

### 33.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the I2C data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
  - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
  - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated I2C IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are:
  - `HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit()`
  - `HAL_I2C_Master_Receive()`
  - `HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit()`
  - `HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive()`
  - `HAL_I2C_Mem_Write()`

- HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read()
  - HAL\_I2C\_IsDeviceReady()
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are:
- HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_IT()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_IT()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_IT()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_IT()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_IT()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_IT()
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are:
- HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_DMA()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_DMA()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_DMA()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_DMA()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_DMA()
  - HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
- HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Transmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Receive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Transmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Receive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Write\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Read\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Write\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Read\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Write\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Mem\\_Read\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_IsDeviceReady\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Sequential\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Sequential\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Sequential\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Slave\\_Sequential\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_EnableListen\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_DisableListen\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_Master\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)

### 33.2.4 Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions

This subsection permit to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_GetState\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_GetMode\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_I2C\\_GetError\(\)\*\*\*](#)

### 33.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_I2C\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Init (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Initializes the I2C according to the specified parameters in the I2C_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_I2C\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_DelInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the I2C peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_I2C\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MspInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Initialize the I2C MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_I2C\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MspDelInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the I2C MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit</b>
---------------	--

**(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint16\_t DevAddress, uint8\_t \*  
pData, uint16\_t Size, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description	Transmits in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Receive (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receives in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Transmits in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</code>
Function description	Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li><b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li><b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</code>
Function description	Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li><b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li><b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_IsDeviceReady**

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady</code>
---------------	--

**(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint16\_t DevAddress, uint32\_t Trials, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description

Checks if target device is ready for communication.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
- **DevAddress:** Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface
- **Trials:** Number of trials
- **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values

• **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function is used with Memory devices

### **HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_IT  
(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint16\_t DevAddress, uint8\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Size)**

Function description

Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
- **DevAddress:** Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface
- **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be sent

Return values

• **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_IT**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_IT  
(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint16\_t DevAddress, uint8\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Size)**

Function description

Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
- **DevAddress:** Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface
- **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be sent

Return values

• **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_IT**

**(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint8\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Size)**

Function description	Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li><b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li><b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Master\_SequENTIAL\_Transmit\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Sequential transmit in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of I2C Sequential Transfer Options</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Sequential\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Sequential receive in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of I2C Sequential Transfer Options</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer</li> </ul>
-------	---

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Sequential\_Transmit\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Sequential transmit in slave/device I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of I2C Sequential Transfer Options</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Sequential\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Sequential receive in slave/device I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li><b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of I2C Sequential Transfer Options</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_EnableListen\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Enable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_DisableListen\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Disable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Abort\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress)</b>
Function description	Abort a master I2C IT or DMA process communication with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Master\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call</li> </ul>

	interface
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Transmit\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Slave\_Receive\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Write\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_Mem\_Read\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Reads an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>MemAddress:</b> Internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>MemAddSize:</b> Size of internal memory address</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be read</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_EV\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_EV_IRQHandler (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	This function handles I2C event interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_ER\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_ER_IRQHandler (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	This function handles I2C error interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_MasterTxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Master Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_MasterRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Master Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_I2C\_SlaveTxCpltCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Slave Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_I2C\_SlaveRxCpltCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Slave Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_I2C\_AddrCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_AddrCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t TransferDirection, uint16_t AddrMatchCode)</b>
Function description	Slave Address Match callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> <li>• <b>TransferDirection:</b> Master request Transfer Direction (Write/Read), value of I2C Transfer Direction Master Point of View</li> <li>• <b>AddrMatchCode:</b> Address Match Code</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_I2C\_ListenCpltCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Listen Complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_I2C\_MemTxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Memory Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_MemRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Memory Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	I2C error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	I2C abort callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef HAL_I2C_GetState (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Return the I2C handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_GetMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef HAL_I2C_GetMode</b>
---------------	--

**(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c)**

Function description	Returns the I2C Master, Slave, Memory or no mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_I2C\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_I2C_GetError (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)</b>
Function description	Return the I2C error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hi2c:</b> Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2C:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

### 33.3 I2C Firmware driver defines

#### 33.3.1 I2C

***I2C Addressing Mode***

I2C\_ADDRESSINGMODE\_7BIT  
I2C\_ADDRESSINGMODE\_10BIT

***I2C Dual Addressing Mode***

I2C\_DUALADDRESS\_DISABLE  
I2C\_DUALADDRESS\_ENABLE

***I2C Error Code definition***

HAL_I2C_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_BERR	BERR error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_ARLO	ARLO error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_AF	ACKF error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_OVR	OVR error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_DMA	DMA transfer error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_TIMEOUT	Timeout error
HAL_I2C_ERROR_SIZE	Size Management error

***I2C Exported Macros*****\_HAL\_I2C\_RESET\_HANDLE\_STATE Description:**

- Reset I2C handle state.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the I2C Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_I2C\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Enable the specified I2C interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the I2C Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - I2C\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_I2C\\_DISABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Disable the specified I2C interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the I2C Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - I2C\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
  - I2C\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_I2C\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified I2C interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the I2C Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the I2C

interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- I2C\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
- I2C\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_I2C\_GET\_FLAG**

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified I2C flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the I2C Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - I2C\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty
  - I2C\_FLAG\_TXIS Transmit interrupt status
  - I2C\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty
  - I2C\_FLAG\_ADDR Address matched (slave mode)
  - I2C\_FLAG\_AF Acknowledge failure received flag
  - I2C\_FLAG\_STOPF STOP detection flag
  - I2C\_FLAG\_TC Transfer complete (master mode)
  - I2C\_FLAG\_TCR Transfer complete reload
  - I2C\_FLAG\_BERR Bus error
  - I2C\_FLAG\_ARLO Arbitration lost
  - I2C\_FLAG\_OVR Overrun/Underrun
  - I2C\_FLAG\_PECERR PEC error in reception
  - I2C\_FLAG\_TIMEOUT Timeout or Tlow detection flag
  - I2C\_FLAG\_ALERT SMBus alert
  - I2C\_FLAG\_BUSY Bus busy
  - I2C\_FLAG\_DIR Transfer direction

(slave mode)

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the I2C pending flags which are cleared by writing 1 in a specific bit.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `I2C_FLAG_TXE` Transmit data register empty
  - `I2C_FLAG_ADDR` Address matched (slave mode)
  - `I2C_FLAG_AF` Acknowledge failure received flag
  - `I2C_FLAG_STOPF` STOP detection flag
  - `I2C_FLAG_BERR` Bus error
  - `I2C_FLAG_ARLO` Arbitration lost
  - `I2C_FLAG_OVR` Overrun/Underrun
  - `I2C_FLAG_PECERR` PEC error in reception
  - `I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT` Timeout or Tlow detection flag
  - `I2C_FLAG_ALERT` SMBus alert

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_I2C_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified I2C peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_I2C_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the specified I2C peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_I2C_GENERATE_NACK`

**Description:**

- Generate a Non-Acknowledge I2C peripheral in Slave mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

***I2C Flag definition***

`I2C_FLAG_TXE`  
`I2C_FLAG_TXIS`  
`I2C_FLAG_RXNE`  
`I2C_FLAG_ADDR`  
`I2C_FLAG_AF`  
`I2C_FLAG_STOPF`  
`I2C_FLAG_TC`  
`I2C_FLAG_TCR`  
`I2C_FLAG_BERR`  
`I2C_FLAG_ARLO`  
`I2C_FLAG_OVR`  
`I2C_FLAG_PECERR`  
`I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT`  
`I2C_FLAG_ALERT`  
`I2C_FLAG_BUSY`  
`I2C_FLAG_DIR`

***I2C General Call Addressing Mode***

`I2C_GENERALCALL_DISABLE`  
`I2C_GENERALCALL_ENABLE`

***I2C Interrupt configuration definition***

`I2C_IT_ERRI`  
`I2C_IT_TCI`  
`I2C_IT_STOPI`  
`I2C_IT_NACKI`  
`I2C_IT_ADDRI`  
`I2C_IT_RXI`  
`I2C_IT_TXI`

***I2C Memory Address Size***

`I2C_MEMADD_SIZE_8BIT`  
`I2C_MEMADD_SIZE_16BIT`

***I2C No-Stretch Mode***

I2C\_NOSTRETCH\_DISABLE

I2C\_NOSTRETCH\_ENABLE

***I2C Own Address2 Masks***

I2C\_OA2\_NOMASK

I2C\_OA2\_MASK01

I2C\_OA2\_MASK02

I2C\_OA2\_MASK03

I2C\_OA2\_MASK04

I2C\_OA2\_MASK05

I2C\_OA2\_MASK06

I2C\_OA2\_MASK07

***I2C Reload End Mode***

I2C\_RELOAD\_MODE

I2C\_AUTOEND\_MODE

I2C\_SOFTEND\_MODE

***I2C Start or Stop Mode***

I2C\_NO\_STARTSTOP

I2C\_GENERATE\_STOP

I2C\_GENERATE\_START\_READ

I2C\_GENERATE\_START\_WRITE

***I2C Transfer Direction Master Point of View***

I2C\_DIRECTION\_TRANSMIT

I2C\_DIRECTION\_RECEIVE

***I2C Sequential Transfer Options***

I2C\_FIRST\_FRAME

I2C\_FIRST\_AND\_NEXT\_FRAME

I2C\_NEXT\_FRAME

I2C\_FIRST\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME

I2C\_LAST\_FRAME

## 34 HAL I2C Extension Driver

### 34.1 I2CEx Firmware driver API description

#### 34.1.1 I2C peripheral Extended features

Comparing to other previous devices, the I2C interface for STM32L4xx devices contains the following additional features

- Possibility to disable or enable Analog Noise Filter
- Use of a configured Digital Noise Filter
- Disable or enable wakeup from Stop modes

#### 34.1.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to configure Noise Filter and Wake Up Feature

1. Configure I2C Analog noise filter using the function `HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter()`
2. Configure I2C Digital noise filter using the function `HAL_I2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter()`
3. Configure the enable or disable of I2C Wake Up Mode using the functions:
  - `HAL_I2CEx_EnableWakeUp()`
  - `HAL_I2CEx_DisableWakeUp()`
4. Configure the enable or disable of fast mode plus driving capability using the functions:
  - `HAL_I2CEx_EnableFastModePlus()`
  - `HAL_I2CEx_DisableFastModePlus()`

#### 34.1.3 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure Noise Filters
- Configure Wake Up Feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_ConfigAnalogFilter\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_ConfigDigitalFilter\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_EnableWakeUp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_DisableWakeUp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_EnableFastModePlus\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_I2CEx\_DisableFastModePlus\(\)`](#)

#### 34.1.4 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter`

Function name      `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint32_t AnalogFilter)`

Function description      Configure I2C Analog noise filter.

Parameters      

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a `I2C_HandleTypeDef` structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.
- **AnalogFilter:** New state of the Analog filter.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_I2CEEx\_ConfigDigitalFilter**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2CEEx\_ConfigDigitalFilter  
(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c, uint32\_t DigitalFilter)**

## Function description

Configure I2C Digital noise filter.

## Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.
- **DigitalFilter:** Coefficient of digital noise filter between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x0F.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_I2CEEx\_EnableWakeUp**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2CEEx\_EnableWakeUp  
(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c)**

## Function description

Enable I2C wakeup from stop mode.

## Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_I2CEEx\_DisableWakeUp**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_I2CEEx\_DisableWakeUp  
(I2C\_HandleTypeDef \* hi2c)**

## Function description

Disable I2C wakeup from stop mode.

## Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_I2CEEx\_EnableFastModePlus**

## Function name

**void HAL\_I2CEEx\_EnableFastModePlus (uint32\_t  
ConfigFastModePlus)**

## Function description

Enable the I2C fast mode plus driving capability.

## Parameters

- **ConfigFastModePlus:** Selects the pin. This parameter can be one of the I2C Extended Fast Mode Plus values

## Return values

- **None:**

## Notes

- For I2C1, fast mode plus driving capability can be enabled on all selected I2C1 pins using I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C1 parameter or independently on each one of the following pins PB6, PB7, PB8 and PB9.
- For remaining I2C1 pins (PA14, PA15...) fast mode plus driving capability can be enabled only by using I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C1 parameter.
- For all I2C2 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be

- enabled only by using I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C2 parameter.
- For all I2C3 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be enabled only by using I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C3 parameter.
  - For all I2C4 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be enabled only by using I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C4 parameter.

### **HAL\_I2CEEx\_DisableFastModePlus**

Function name	<b>void HAL_I2CEEx_DisableFastModePlus (uint32_t ConfigFastModePlus)</b>
Function description	Disable the I2C fast mode plus driving capability.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ConfigFastModePlus:</b> Selects the pin. This parameter can be one of the I2C Extended Fast Mode Plus values</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For I2C1, fast mode plus driving capability can be disabled on all selected I2C1 pins using I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C1 parameter or independently on each one of the following pins PB6, PB7, PB8 and PB9.</li> <li>• For remaining I2C1 pins (PA14, PA15...) fast mode plus driving capability can be disabled only by using I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C1 parameter.</li> <li>• For all I2C2 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be disabled only by using I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C2 parameter.</li> <li>• For all I2C3 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be disabled only by using I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C3 parameter.</li> <li>• For all I2C4 pins fast mode plus driving capability can be disabled only by using I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C4 parameter.</li> </ul>

## **34.2 I2CEEx Firmware driver defines**

### **34.2.1 I2CEEx**

#### ***I2C Extended Analog Filter***

I2C\_ANALOGFILTER\_ENABLE

I2C\_ANALOGFILTER\_DISABLE

#### ***I2C Extended Fast Mode Plus***

I2C\_FMP\_NOT\_SUPPORTED Fast Mode Plus not supported

I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB6 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB6

I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB7 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB7

I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB8 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB8

I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB9 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB9

---

I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C1	Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C1 pins
I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C2	Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C2 pins
I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C3	Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C3 pins
I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C4	Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C4 pins

## 35 HAL IRDA Generic Driver

### 35.1 IRDA Firmware driver registers structures

#### 35.1.1 IRDA\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t WordLength*
- *uint32\_t Parity*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint8\_t Prescaler*
- *uint16\_t PowerMode*
- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***

This member configures the IRDA communication baud rate. The baud rate register is computed using the following formula: Baud Rate Register = ((usart\_ker\_ckpres) / ((hirda->Init.BaudRate))) where usart\_ker\_ckpres is the IRDA input clock divided by a prescaler

- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::WordLength***

Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA\\_Word\\_Length](#)

- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::Parity***

Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA\\_Parity](#)

**Note:**When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).

- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::Mode***

Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA\\_Transfer\\_Mode](#)

- ***uint8\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***

Specifies the Prescaler value for dividing the UART/USART source clock to achieve low-power frequency.

**Note:**Prescaler value 0 is forbidden

- ***uint16\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::PowerMode***

Specifies the IRDA power mode. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA\\_Low\\_Power](#)

- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***

Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the IRDA clock source. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA\\_ClockPrescaler](#).

#### 35.1.2 IRDA\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *USART\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *IRDA\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8\_t \* pTxBuffPtr*
- *uint16\_t TxXferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint16\_t TxXferCount*
- *uint8\_t \* pRxBuffPtr*

- *uint16\_t RxXferSize*
- *\_IO uint16\_t RxXferCount*
- *uint16\_t Mask*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmatx*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmarx*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_IO HAL\_IRDA\_StateTypeDef gState*
- *\_IO HAL\_IRDA\_StateTypeDef RxState*
- *uint32\_t ErrorCode*

#### Field Documentation

- ***USART\_TypeDef\* IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
USART registers base address
- ***IRDA\_InitTypeDef IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
IRDA communication parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to IRDA Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***  
IRDA Tx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***  
IRDA Tx Transfer Counter
- ***uint8\_t\* IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to IRDA Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***  
IRDA Rx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***  
IRDA Rx Transfer Counter
- ***uint16\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::Mask***  
USART RX RDR register mask
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***  
IRDA Tx DMA Handle parameters
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***  
IRDA Rx DMA Handle parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
Locking object
- ***\_IO HAL\_IRDA\_StateTypeDef IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::gState***  
IRDA state information related to global Handle management and also related to Tx operations. This parameter can be a value of `HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef`
- ***\_IO HAL\_IRDA\_StateTypeDef IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::RxState***  
IRDA state information related to Rx operations. This parameter can be a value of `HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef`
- ***uint32\_t IRDA\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
IRDA Error code

## 35.2 IRDA Firmware driver API description

### 35.2.1 How to use this driver

The IRDA HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `IRDA_HandleTypeDef` handle structure (eg. `IRDA_HandleTypeDef hirda`).
2. Initialize the IRDA low level resources by implementing the `HAL_IRDA_MspInit()` API in setting the associated USART or UART in IRDA mode:
  - Enable the USARTx/UARTx interface clock.

- USARTx/UARTx pins configuration:
    - Enable the clock for the USARTx/UARTx GPIOs.
    - Configure these USARTx/UARTx pins (TX as alternate function pull-up, RX as alternate function Input).
  - NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_IT() and HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_IT() APIs):
    - Configure the USARTx/UARTx interrupt priority.
    - Enable the NVIC USARTx/UARTx IRQ handle.
    - The specific IRDA interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE\_IT() and \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_DISABLE\_IT() inside the transmit and receive process.
  - DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_DMA() and HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_DMA() APIs):
    - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx channel.
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
    - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
    - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the IRDA DMA Tx/Rx handle.
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length and Parity and Mode(Receiver/Transmitter), the normal or low power mode and the clock prescaler in the hirda handle Init structure.
  4. Initialize the IRDA registers by calling the HAL\_IRDA\_Init() API:
    - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_IRDA\_MspInit() API. The specific IRDA interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE\_IT() and \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_DISABLE\_IT() inside the transmit and receive process.
  5. Three operation modes are available within this driver:

### **Polling mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_IRDA\_Receive()

### **Interrupt mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback()

### **DMA mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_DMA()
- At transmission half of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_TxHalfCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_TxHalfCpltCallback()

- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_DMA()
- At reception half of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_RxHalfCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_RxHalfCpltCallback()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback()

### IRDA HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in IRDA HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE: Enable the IRDA peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_DISABLE: Disable the IRDA peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_GET\_FLAG: Check whether the specified IRDA flag is set or not
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the specified IRDA pending flag
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE\_IT: Enable the specified IRDA interrupt
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_DISABLE\_IT: Disable the specified IRDA interrupt
- \_\_HAL\_IRDA\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: Check whether or not the specified IRDA interrupt is enabled



You can refer to the IRDA HAL driver header file for more useful macros

### 35.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx in asynchronous IRDA mode.

- For the asynchronous mode only these parameters can be configured:
  - Baud Rate
  - Word Length
  - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit.
  - Power mode
  - Prescaler setting
  - Receiver/transmitter modes

The HAL\_IRDA\_Init() API follows the USART asynchronous configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_IRDA\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_IRDA\\_DeInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_IRDA\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_IRDA\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*\*](#)

### 35.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the IRDA data transfers.

IrDA is a half duplex communication protocol. If the Transmitter is busy, any data on the IrDA receive line will be ignored by the IrDA decoder and if the Receiver is busy, data on the TX from the USART to IrDA will not be encoded by IrDA. While receiving data, transmission should be avoided as the data to be transmitted could be corrupted.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
  - Blocking mode: the communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
  - Non-Blocking mode: the communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, these APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated IRDA IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback(), HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the Transmit or Receive process. The HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected
2. Blocking mode APIs are:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Receive()
3. Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_IT()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_IT()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_IRQHandler()
4. Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_DMA()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_DMA()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_DMAPause()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_DMAResume()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_DMAStop()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in Non Blocking mode:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_TxHalfCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_RxHalfCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback()
6. Non-Blocking mode transfers could be aborted using Abort APIs:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Abort()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmit()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceive()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_Abort\_IT()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmit\_IT()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceive\_IT()
7. For Abort services based on interrupts (HAL\_IRDA\_Abortxxx\_IT), a set of Abort Complete Callbacks are provided:
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback()
8. In Non-Blocking mode transfers, possible errors are split into 2 categories. Errors are handled as follows:
  - Error is considered as Recoverable and non-blocking: Transfer could go till end, but error severity is to be evaluated by user: this concerns Frame Error, Parity Error or Noise Error in Interrupt mode reception. Received character is then retrieved and stored in Rx buffer, Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed. Transfer is kept

ongoing on IRDA side. If user wants to abort it, Abort services should be called by user.

- Error is considered as Blocking: Transfer could not be completed properly and is aborted. This concerns Overrun Error In Interrupt mode reception and all errors in DMA mode. Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_IRDA_Transmit()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Receive()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA()`
- `HAL_IRDA_DMAPause()`
- `HAL_IRDA_DMAResume()`
- `HAL_IRDA_DMAStop()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Abort()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive()`
- `HAL_IRDA_Abort_IT()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit_IT()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive_IT()`
- `HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_TxHalfCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_RxHalfCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmitCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_IRDA_AbortReceiveCpltCallback()`

### 35.2.4 Peripheral State and Error functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to return the State of IrDA communication process and also return Peripheral Errors occurred during communication process

- `HAL_IRDA_GetState()` API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the IRDA peripheral handle.
- `HAL_IRDA_GetError()` checks in run-time errors that could occur during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_IRDA_GetState()`
- `HAL_IRDA_GetError()`

### 35.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### `HAL_IRDA_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Init (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Initialize the IRDA mode according to the specified parameters in the IRDA_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_IRDA\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DeInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the IRDA peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_MspInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Initialize the IRDA MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_IRDA\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_MspDeInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the IRDA MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Specify timeout value.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_IRDA_Receive</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Specify timeout value.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>

- **pData:** pointer to data buffer.
  - **Size:** amount of data to be sent.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_IRDA\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the IRDA parity is enabled (PCE = 1), the received data contains the parity bit (MSB position).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_IRDA\_DMAPause**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMAPause (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Pause the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_IRDA\_DMAResume**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMAResume (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Resume the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_IRDA\_DMAStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMAStop (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Stop the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_IRDA\_Abort

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Abort (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx</li> </ul>

- transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL\_DMA\_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY
- This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.

### **HAL\_IRDA\_Abort\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Abort_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable IRDA Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Handle IRDA interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_IRDA\_TxHalfCpltCallback (IRDA\_HandleTypeDef \* hirda)**

Function description    Tx Half Transfer completed callback.

Parameters            • **hirda:** Pointer to a IRDA\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_IRDA\_RxHalfCpltCallback (IRDA\_HandleTypeDef \* hirda)**

Function description    Rx Half Transfer complete callback.

Parameters            • **hirda:** Pointer to a IRDA\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_IRDA\_ErrorCallback (IRDA\_HandleTypeDef \* hirda)**

Function description    IRDA error callback.

Parameters            • **hirda:** Pointer to a IRDA\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_IRDA\_AbortCpltCallback (IRDA\_HandleTypeDef \* hirda)**

Function description    IRDA Abort Complete callback.

Parameters            • **hirda:** Pointer to a IRDA\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_IRDA\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback (IRDA\_HandleTypeDef \* hirda)**

Function description    IRDA Abort Complete callback.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_IRDA_AbortReceiveCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	IRDA Abort Receive Complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef HAL_IRDA_GetState (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Return the IRDA handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_IRDA\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_IRDA_GetError (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)</b>
Function description	Return the IRDA handle error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hirda:</b> Pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IRDA:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

## 35.3 IRDA Firmware driver defines

### 35.3.1 IRDA

*Clock Prescaler*

IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV1	fclk_pres = fclk
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV2	fclk_pres = fclk/2
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV4	fclk_pres = fclk/4
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV6	fclk_pres = fclk/6
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV8	fclk_pres = fclk/8
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV10	fclk_pres = fclk/10

IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV12	fclk_pres = fclk/12
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV16	fclk_pres = fclk/16
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV32	fclk_pres = fclk/32
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV64	fclk_pres = fclk/64
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV128	fclk_pres = fclk/128
IRDA_PRESCALER_DIV256	fclk_pres = fclk/256

***IRDA DMA Rx***

IRDA_DMA_RX_DISABLE	IRDA DMA RX disabled
IRDA_DMA_RX_ENABLE	IRDA DMA RX enabled

***IRDA DMA Tx***

IRDA_DMA_TX_DISABLE	IRDA DMA TX disabled
IRDA_DMA_TX_ENABLE	IRDA DMA TX enabled

***IRDA Exported Macros***

<u>__HAL_IRDA_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset IRDA handle state.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• __HANDLE__: IRDA handle.</li> </ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<u>__HAL_IRDA_FLUSH_DRREGISTER</u>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flush the IRDA DR register.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• __HANDLE__: specifies the IRDA Handle.</li> </ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<u>__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_FLAG</u>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear the specified IRDA pending flag.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• __HANDLE__: specifies the IRDA Handle.</li> <li>• __FLAG__: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IRDA_CLEAR_PEF</li> <li>– IRDA_CLEAR_FEF</li> <li>– IRDA_CLEAR_NEF</li> <li>– IRDA_CLEAR_OREF</li> <li>– IRDA_CLEAR_TCF</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

– IRDA\_CLEAR\_IDLEF

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_PEFLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the IRDA PE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_FEFLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the IRDA FE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_NEFLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the IRDA NE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_OREFLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the IRDA ORE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_CLEAR\_IDLEFLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the IRDA IDLE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

### \_HAL\_IRDA\_GET\_FLAG

#### Description:

- Check whether the specified IRDA flag is set or not.

#### Parameters:

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- \_FLAG\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_RXACK Receive enable acknowledge flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_TEACK Transmit enable acknowledge flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_BUSY Busy flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_ABRF Auto Baud rate detection flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_ABRE Auto Baud rate detection error flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_TC Transmission Complete flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_ORE OverRun Error flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_NE Noise Error flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_FE Framing Error flag
  - IRDA\_FLAG\_PE Parity Error flag

#### Return value:

- The new state of \_FLAG\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

### \_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE\_IT

#### Description:

- Enable the specified IRDA interrupt.

#### Parameters:

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt

- IRDA\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
- IRDA\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_IRDA\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the specified IRDA interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_IRDA\_GET\_IT**

- Check whether the specified IRDA interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_ORE OverRun Error interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_NE Noise Error interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_FE Framing Error interrupt

- IRDA\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_IT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`_HAL_IRDA_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified IRDA interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_ERR Framing, overrun or noise error interrupt
  - IRDA\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_IT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`_HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_IT`

**Description:**

- Clear the specified IRDA ISR flag, in setting the proper ICR register flag.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- `_IT_CLEAR_`: specifies the interrupt clear register flag that needs to be set to clear the corresponding interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_CLEAR\_PEF Parity Error Clear Flag
  - IRDA\_CLEAR\_FEF Framing Error Clear Flag
  - IRDA\_CLEAR\_NEF Noise detected Clear Flag
  - IRDA\_CLEAR\_OREF OverRun Error Clear Flag
  - IRDA\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission Complete Clear Flag

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_SEND\_REQ**

- Set a specific IRDA request flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.
- \_\_REQ\_\_: specifies the request flag to set This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - IRDA\_AUTOBAUD\_REQUEST Auto-Baud Rate Request
  - IRDA\_RXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Receive Data flush Request
  - IRDA\_TXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Transmit data flush Request

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_ENA  
BLE**

- Enable the IRDA one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_DISA  
BLE**

- Disable the IRDA one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_IRDA\_ENABLE**

- Enable UART/USART associated to IRDA Handle.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the IRDA Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

---

<code>__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable UART/USART associated to IRDA Handle.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the IRDA Handle.</li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
---------------------------------	---

***IRDA Flags***

<code>IRDA_FLAG_RXACK</code>	IRDA receive enable acknowledge flag
<code>IRDA_FLAG_TEACK</code>	IRDA transmit enable acknowledge flag
<code>IRDA_FLAG_BUSY</code>	IRDA busy flag
<code>IRDA_FLAG_ABRF</code>	IRDA auto Baud rate flag
<code>IRDA_FLAG_ABRE</code>	IRDA auto Baud rate error
<code>IRDA_FLAG_TXE</code>	IRDA transmit data register empty
<code>IRDA_FLAG_TC</code>	IRDA transmission complete
<code>IRDA_FLAG_RXNE</code>	IRDA read data register not empty
<code>IRDA_FLAG_ORE</code>	IRDA overrun error
<code>IRDA_FLAG_NE</code>	IRDA noise error
<code>IRDA_FLAG_FE</code>	IRDA frame error
<code>IRDA_FLAG_PE</code>	IRDA parity error

***IRDA interruptions flags mask***

<code>IRDA_IT_MASK</code>	IRDA Interruptions flags mask
---------------------------	-------------------------------

***IRDA Interrupts Definition***

<code>IRDA_IT_PE</code>	IRDA Parity error interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_TXE</code>	IRDA Transmit data register empty interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_TC</code>	IRDA Transmission complete interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_RXNE</code>	IRDA Read data register not empty interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_IDLE</code>	IRDA Idle interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_ERR</code>	IRDA Error interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_ORE</code>	IRDA Overrun error interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_NE</code>	IRDA Noise error interruption
<code>IRDA_IT_FE</code>	IRDA Frame error interruption

***IRDA Interruption Clear Flags***

<code>IRDA_CLEAR_PEF</code>	Parity Error Clear Flag
<code>IRDA_CLEAR_FEF</code>	Framing Error Clear Flag
<code>IRDA_CLEAR_NEF</code>	Noise detected Clear Flag

IRDA\_CLEAR\_OREF OverRun Error Clear Flag  
IRDA\_CLEAR\_IDLEF IDLE line detected Clear Flag  
IRDA\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission Complete Clear Flag

***IRDA Low Power***

IRDA\_POWERMODE\_NORMAL IRDA normal power mode  
IRDA\_POWERMODE\_LOWPOWER IRDA low power mode

***IRDA Mode***

IRDA\_MODE\_DISABLE Associated UART disabled in IRDA mode  
IRDA\_MODE\_ENABLE Associated UART enabled in IRDA mode

***IRDA One Bit Sampling***

IRDA\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_DISABLE One-bit sampling disabled  
IRDA\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_ENABLE One-bit sampling enabled

***IRDA Parity***

IRDA\_PARITY\_NONE No parity  
IRDA\_PARITY\_EVEN Even parity  
IRDA\_PARITY\_ODD Odd parity

***IRDA Request Parameters***

IRDA\_AUTOBAUD\_REQUEST Auto-Baud Rate Request  
IRDA\_RXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Receive Data flush Request  
IRDA\_TXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Transmit data flush Request

***IRDA State***

IRDA\_STATE\_DISABLE IRDA disabled  
IRDA\_STATE\_ENABLE IRDA enabled

***IRDA Transfer Mode***

IRDA\_MODE\_RX RX mode  
IRDA\_MODE\_TX TX mode  
IRDA\_MODE\_TX\_RX RX and TX mode

***IRDA Word Length***

IRDA\_WORDLENGTH\_7B 7-bit long frame  
IRDA\_WORDLENGTH\_8B 8-bit long frame  
IRDA\_WORDLENGTH\_9B 9-bit long frame

## 36 HAL IWDG Generic Driver

### 36.1 IWDG Firmware driver registers structures

#### 36.1.1 IWDG\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t Reload*
- *uint32\_t Window*

##### Field Documentation

- ***IWDG\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Select the prescaler of the IWDG. This parameter can be a value of [\*IWDG\\_Prescaler\*](#)
- ***IWDG\_InitTypeDef::Reload***  
Specifies the IWDG down-counter reload value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x0FFF
- ***IWDG\_InitTypeDef::Window***  
Specifies the window value to be compared to the down-counter. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x0FFF

#### 36.1.2 IWDG\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *IWDG\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *IWDG\_InitTypeDef Init*

##### Field Documentation

- ***IWDG\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***IWDG\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
IWDG required parameters

### 36.2 IWDG Firmware driver API description

#### 36.2.1 IWDG Generic features

- The IWDG can be started by either software or hardware (configurable through option byte).
- The IWDG is clocked by Low-Speed clock (LSI) and thus stays active even if the main clock fails.
- Once the IWDG is started, the LSI is forced ON and both can not be disabled. The counter starts counting down from the reset value (0xFFFF). When it reaches the end of count value (0x000) a reset signal is generated (IWDG reset).
- Whenever the key value 0x0000 AAAA is written in the IWDG\_KR register, the IWDG\_RLR value is reloaded in the counter and the watchdog reset is prevented.
- The IWDG is implemented in the VDD voltage domain that is still functional in STOP and STANDBY mode (IWDG reset can wake-up from STANDBY). IWDGRST flag in RCC\_CSR register can be used to inform when an IWDG reset occurs.
- Debug mode: When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the IWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG\_IWDG\_STOP

configuration bit in DBG module, accessible through  
`__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_IWDG()` and `__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_IWDG()`  
 macros

Min-max timeout value @32KHz (LSI): ~125us / ~32.7s The IWDG timeout may vary due to LSI frequency dispersion. STM32L4xx devices provide the capability to measure the LSI frequency (LSI clock connected internally to TIM16 CH1 input capture). The measured value can be used to have an IWDG timeout with an acceptable accuracy.

### 36.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Use IWDG using `HAL_IWDG_Init()` function to:
  - Enable instance by writing Start keyword in IWDG\_KEY register. LSI clock is forced ON and IWDG counter starts downcounting.
  - Enable write access to configuration register: IWDG\_PR, IWDG\_RLR & IWDG\_WINR.
  - Configure the IWDG prescaler and counter reload value. This reload value will be loaded in the IWDG counter each time the watchdog is reloaded, then the IWDG will start counting down from this value.
  - Wait for status flags to be reset
  - Depending on window parameter:
    - If Window Init parameter is same as Window register value, nothing more is done but reload counter value in order to exit function with exact time base.
    - Else modify Window register. This will automatically reload watchdog counter.
2. Then the application program must refresh the IWDG counter at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset, using `HAL_IWDG_Refresh()` function.

#### IWDG HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in IWDG HAL driver:

- `__HAL_IWDG_START`: Enable the IWDG peripheral
- `__HAL_IWDG_RELOAD_COUNTER`: Reloads IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register

### 36.2.3 Initialization and Start functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the IWDG according to the specified parameters in the IWDG\_InitTypeDef of associated handle.
- Manage Window option.
- Once initialization is performed in `HAL_IWDG_Init` function, Watchdog is reloaded in order to exit function with correct time base.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_IWDG\_Init\(\)`](#)

### 36.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Refresh the IWDG.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_IWDG\_Refresh\(\)`](#)

### 36.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_IWDG\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IWDG_Init (IWDG_HandleTypeDef * hiwdg)</b>
Function description	Initialize the IWDG according to the specified parameters in the IWDG_InitTypeDef and start watchdog.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hiwdg:</b> pointer to a IWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_IWDG\_Refresh**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IWDG_Refresh (IWDG_HandleTypeDef * hiwdg)</b>
Function description	Refresh the IWDG.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hiwdg:</b> pointer to a IWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 36.3 IWDG Firmware driver defines

### 36.3.1 IWDG

#### *IWDG Exported Macros*

##### \_HAL\_IWDG\_START

##### **Description:**

- Enable the IWDG peripheral.

##### **Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: IWDG handle

##### **Return value:**

- None

##### \_HAL\_IWDG\_RELOAD\_COUNTER

##### **Description:**

- Reload IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register (write access to IWDG\_PR, IWDG\_RLR & IWDG\_WINR registers disabled).

##### **Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: IWDG handle

##### **Return value:**

- None

***IWDG Prescaler***

IWDG_PRESCALER_4	IWDG prescaler set to 4
IWDG_PRESCALER_8	IWDG prescaler set to 8
IWDG_PRESCALER_16	IWDG prescaler set to 16
IWDG_PRESCALER_32	IWDG prescaler set to 32
IWDG_PRESCALER_64	IWDG prescaler set to 64
IWDG_PRESCALER_128	IWDG prescaler set to 128
IWDG_PRESCALER_256	IWDG prescaler set to 256

***IWDG Window option***

IWDG\_WINDOW\_DISABLE

## 37 HAL LCD Generic Driver

### 37.1 LCD Firmware driver registers structures

#### 37.1.1 LCD\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t Divider*
- *uint32\_t Duty*
- *uint32\_t Bias*
- *uint32\_t VoltageSource*
- *uint32\_t Contrast*
- *uint32\_t DeadTime*
- *uint32\_t PulseOnDuration*
- *uint32\_t HighDrive*
- *uint32\_t BlinkMode*
- *uint32\_t BlinkFrequency*
- *uint32\_t MuxSegment*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Configures the LCD Prescaler. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Prescaler\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::Divider***  
Configures the LCD Divider. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Divider\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::Duty***  
Configures the LCD Duty. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Duty\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::Bias***  
Configures the LCD Bias. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Bias\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::VoltageSource***  
Selects the LCD Voltage source. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Voltage\\_Source\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::Contrast***  
Configures the LCD Contrast. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_Contrast\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::DeadTime***  
Configures the LCD Dead Time. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_DeadTime\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::PulseOnDuration***  
Configures the LCD Pulse On Duration. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_PulseOnDuration\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::HighDrive***  
Enable or disable the low resistance divider. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_HighDrive\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::BlinkMode***  
Configures the LCD Blink Mode. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_BlinkMode\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::BlinkFrequency***  
Configures the LCD Blink frequency. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_BlinkFrequency\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LCD\_InitTypeDef::MuxSegment***  
Enable or disable mux segment. This parameter can be one value of [\*LCD\\_MuxSegment\*](#)

### 37.1.2 LCD\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *LCD\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *LCD\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_LCD\_StateTypeDef State*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode*

#### Field Documentation

- *LCD\_TypeDef\* LCD\_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *LCD\_InitTypeDef LCD\_HandleTypeDef::Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef LCD\_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_LCD\_StateTypeDef LCD\_HandleTypeDef::State*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t LCD\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode*

## 37.2 LCD Firmware driver API description

### 37.2.1 How to use this driver

The LCD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a LCD\_HandleTypeDef handle structure. The frequency generator allows you to achieve various LCD frame rates starting from an LCD input clock frequency (LCDCLK) which can vary from 32 kHz up to 1 MHz.
2. Initialize the LCD low level resources by implementing the HAL\_LCD\_MspInit() API:
  - Enable the LCDCLK (same as RTCCLK): to configure the RTCCLK/LCDCLK, proceed as follows:
    - Use RCC function HAL\_RCCEx\_PeriphCLKConfig in indicating RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LCD and selected clock source (HSE, LSI or LSE)
    - LCD pins configuration:
      - Enable the clock for the LCD GPIOs.
      - Configure these LCD pins as alternate function no-pull.
    - Enable the LCD interface clock.
  - 3. Program the Prescaler, Divider, Blink mode, Blink Frequency Duty, Bias, Voltage Source, Dead Time, Pulse On Duration, Contrast, High drive and Multiplexer Segment in the Init structure of the LCD handle.
  - 4. Initialize the LCD registers by calling the HAL\_LCD\_Init() API. The HAL\_LCD\_Init() API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, ...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_LCD\_MspInit() API. After calling the HAL\_LCD\_Init() the LCD RAM memory is cleared
  - 5. Optionally you can update the LCD configuration using these macros:
    - LCD High Drive using the \_\_HAL\_LCD\_HIGHDRIVER\_ENABLE() and \_\_HAL\_LCD\_HIGHDRIVER\_DISABLE() macros
    - Voltage output buffer using \_\_HAL\_LCD\_VOLTAGE\_BUFFER\_ENABLE() and \_\_HAL\_LCD\_VOLTAGE\_BUFFER\_DISABLE() macros
    - LCD Pulse ON Duration using the \_\_HAL\_LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_CONFIG() macro
    - LCD Dead Time using the \_\_HAL\_LCD\_DEADTIME\_CONFIG() macro
    - The LCD Blink mode and frequency using the \_\_HAL\_LCD\_BLINK\_CONFIG() macro
    - The LCD Contrast using the \_\_HAL\_LCD\_CONTRAST\_CONFIG() macro

6. Write to the LCD RAM memory using the HAL\_LCD\_Write() API, this API can be called more time to update the different LCD RAM registers before calling HAL\_LCD\_UpdateDisplayRequest() API.
7. The HAL\_LCD\_Clear() API can be used to clear the LCD RAM memory.
8. When LCD RAM memory is updated enable the update display request using the HAL\_LCD\_UpdateDisplayRequest() API.

LCD and low power modes:

1. The LCD remain active during Sleep, Low Power run, Low Power Sleep and STOP modes.

### 37.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_LCD\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_DelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_MspDelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_MspInit\(\)`](#)

### 37.2.3 IO operation functions

Using its double buffer memory the LCD controller ensures the coherency of the displayed information without having to use interrupts to control LCD\_RAM modification. The application software can access the first buffer level (LCD\_RAM) through the APB interface. Once it has modified the LCD\_RAM using the HAL\_LCD\_Write() API, it sets the UDR flag in the LCD\_SR register using the HAL\_LCD\_UpdateDisplayRequest() API. This UDR flag (update display request) requests the updated information to be moved into the second buffer level (LCD\_DISPLAY). This operation is done synchronously with the frame (at the beginning of the next frame), until the update is completed, the LCD\_RAM is write protected and the UDR flag stays high. Once the update is completed another flag (UDD - Update Display Done) is set and generates an interrupt if the UDDIE bit in the LCD\_FCR register is set. The time it takes to update LCD\_DISPLAY is, in the worst case, one odd and one even frame. The update will not occur (UDR = 1 and UDD = 0) until the display is enabled (LCDEN = 1).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_LCD\_Write\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_Clear\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_UpdateDisplayRequest\(\)`](#)

### 37.2.4 Peripheral State functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the LCD:

- HAL\_LCD\_GetState() API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the LCD peripheral State.
- HAL\_LCD\_GetError() API to return the LCD error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_LCD\_GetState\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_LCD\_GetError\(\)`](#)

### 37.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_LCD\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LCD_DelInit (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the LCD peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LCD\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LCD_Init (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LCD peripheral according to the specified parameters in the LCD_InitStruct and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function can be used only when the LCD is disabled.</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LCD\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_LCD_MspInit (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LCD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LCD\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_LCD_MspDelInit (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the LCD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LCD\_Write**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LCD_Write (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd, uint32_t RAMRegisterIndex, uint32_t RAMRegisterMask, uint32_t Data)</b>
Function description	Write a word in the specific LCD RAM.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> <li>• <b>RAMRegisterIndex:</b> specifies the LCD RAM Register. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LCD_RAM_REGISTER0: LCD RAM Register 0</li> <li>– LCD_RAM_REGISTER1: LCD RAM Register 1</li> <li>– LCD_RAM_REGISTER2: LCD RAM Register 2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER3: LCD RAM Register 3
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER4: LCD RAM Register 4
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER5: LCD RAM Register 5
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER6: LCD RAM Register 6
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER7: LCD RAM Register 7
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER8: LCD RAM Register 8
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER9: LCD RAM Register 9
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER10: LCD RAM Register 10
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER11: LCD RAM Register 11
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER12: LCD RAM Register 12
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER13: LCD RAM Register 13
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER14: LCD RAM Register 14
- LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER15: LCD RAM Register 15
- **RAMRegisterMask:** specifies the LCD RAM Register Data Mask.
- **Data:** specifies LCD Data Value to be written.
- **None:**

Return values

**HAL\_LCD\_Clear**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LCD_Clear (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Clear the LCD RAM registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_LCD\_UpdateDisplayRequest**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LCD_UpdateDisplayRequest (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Enable the Update Display Request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time software modifies the LCD_RAM it must set the UDR bit to transfer the updated data to the second level buffer. The UDR bit stays set until the end of the update and during this time the LCD_RAM is write protected.</li> <li>• When the display is disabled, the update is performed for all LCD_DISPLAY locations. When the display is enabled, the update is performed only for locations for which commons are active (depending on DUTY). For example if DUTY = 1/2, only the LCD_DISPLAY of COM0 and COM1 will be updated.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LCD\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_LCD_StateTypeDef HAL_LCD_GetState (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Return the LCD handle state.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LCD\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_LCD_GetError (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Return the LCD error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlcd:</b> LCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LCD:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

**LCD\_WaitForSynchro**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef LCD_WaitForSynchro (LCD_HandleTypeDef * hlcd)</b>
Function description	Wait until the LCD FCR register is synchronized in the LCDCLK domain.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 37.3 LCD Firmware driver defines

### 37.3.1 LCD

***LCD Bias***

LCD_BIAS_1_4	1/4 Bias
LCD_BIAS_1_2	1/2 Bias
LCD_BIAS_1_3	1/3 Bias

***LCD Blink Frequency***

LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV8	The Blink frequency = fLCD/8
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV16	The Blink frequency = fLCD/16
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV32	The Blink frequency = fLCD/32
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV64	The Blink frequency = fLCD/64
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV128	The Blink frequency = fLCD/128
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV256	The Blink frequency = fLCD/256
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV512	The Blink frequency = fLCD/512
LCD_BLINKFREQUENCY_DIV1024	The Blink frequency = fLCD/1024

***LCD Blink Mode***

LCD_BLINKMODE_OFF	Blink disabled
LCD_BLINKMODE_SEG0_COM0	Blink enabled on SEG[0], COM[0] (1 pixel)
LCD_BLINKMODE_SEG0_ALLCOM	Blink enabled on SEG[0], all COM (up to 8 pixels according to the programmed duty)
LCD_BLINKMODE_ALLSEG_ALLCOM	Blink enabled on all SEG and all COM (all pixels)

**LCD Contrast**

LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_0	Maximum Voltage = 2.60V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_1	Maximum Voltage = 2.73V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_2	Maximum Voltage = 2.86V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_3	Maximum Voltage = 2.99V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_4	Maximum Voltage = 3.12V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_5	Maximum Voltage = 3.26V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_6	Maximum Voltage = 3.40V
LCD_CONTRASTLEVEL_7	Maximum Voltage = 3.55V

**LCD Dead Time**

LCD_DEADTIME_0	No dead Time
LCD_DEADTIME_1	One Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_2	Two Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_3	Three Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_4	Four Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_5	Five Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_6	Six Phase between different couple of Frame
LCD_DEADTIME_7	Seven Phase between different couple of Frame

**LCD Divider**

LCD_DIVIDER_16	LCD frequency = CLKPS/16
LCD_DIVIDER_17	LCD frequency = CLKPS/17
LCD_DIVIDER_18	LCD frequency = CLKPS/18
LCD_DIVIDER_19	LCD frequency = CLKPS/19
LCD_DIVIDER_20	LCD frequency = CLKPS/20
LCD_DIVIDER_21	LCD frequency = CLKPS/21
LCD_DIVIDER_22	LCD frequency = CLKPS/22
LCD_DIVIDER_23	LCD frequency = CLKPS/23
LCD_DIVIDER_24	LCD frequency = CLKPS/24
LCD_DIVIDER_25	LCD frequency = CLKPS/25
LCD_DIVIDER_26	LCD frequency = CLKPS/26
LCD_DIVIDER_27	LCD frequency = CLKPS/27
LCD_DIVIDER_28	LCD frequency = CLKPS/28
LCD_DIVIDER_29	LCD frequency = CLKPS/29
LCD_DIVIDER_30	LCD frequency = CLKPS/30
LCD_DIVIDER_31	LCD frequency = CLKPS/31

**LCD Duty**

LCD_DUTY_STATIC	Static duty
LCD_DUTY_1_2	1/2 duty
LCD_DUTY_1_3	1/3 duty
LCD_DUTY_1_4	1/4 duty
LCD_DUTY_1_8	1/8 duty

**LCD Error Code**

HAL_LCD_ERROR_NONE	No error
HAL_LCD_ERROR_FCRSF	Synchro flag timeout error
HAL_LCD_ERROR_UDR	Update display request flag timeout error
HAL_LCD_ERROR_UDD	Update display done flag timeout error
HAL_LCD_ERROR_ENS	LCD enabled status flag timeout error
HAL_LCD_ERROR_RDY	LCD Booster ready timeout error

**LCD Exported Macros**

<u>__HAL_LCD_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Reset LCD handle state.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><u>__HANDLE__</u>: specifies the LCD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<u>__HAL_LCD_ENABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the LCD peripheral.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><u>__HANDLE__</u>: specifies the LCD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<u>__HAL_LCD_DISABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable the LCD peripheral.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><u>__HANDLE__</u>: specifies the LCD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<u>__HAL_LCD_HIGHDIVER_ENABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the low resistance divider.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><u>__HANDLE__</u>: specifies the LCD Handle.</li></ul>

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Displays with high internal resistance may need a longer drive time to achieve satisfactory contrast. This function is useful in this case if some additional power consumption can be tolerated. When this mode is enabled, the PulseOn Duration (PON) have to be programmed to 1/CK\_PS (LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_1).

`__HAL_LCD_HIGHDIVER_  
DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the low resistance divider.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LCD_VOLTAGE_BUFFER  
ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the voltage output buffer for higher driving capability.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LCD_VOLTAGE_BUFFER  
DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the voltage output buffer for higher driving capability.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LCD_PULSEON  
DURATION_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Configure the LCD pulse on duration.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.
- `__DURATION__`: specifies the LCD pulse on duration in terms of CK\_PS (prescaled LCD clock period) pulses. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LCD_PULSEONDURATION_0`: 0 pulse
  - `LCD_PULSEONDURATION_1`: Pulse ON duration = 1/CK\_PS

- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_2: Pulse ON duration = 2/CK\_PS
- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_3: Pulse ON duration = 3/CK\_PS
- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_4: Pulse ON duration = 4/CK\_PS
- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_5: Pulse ON duration = 5/CK\_PS
- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_6: Pulse ON duration = 6/CK\_PS
- LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_7: Pulse ON duration = 7/CK\_PS

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LCD_DEADTIME_  
CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Configure the LCD dead time.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.
- `__DEADTIME__`: specifies the LCD dead time.  
This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_0: No dead Time
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_1: One Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_2: Two Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_3: Three Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_4: Four Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_5: Five Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_6: Six Phase between different couple of Frame
  - LCD\_DEADTIME\_7: Seven Phase between different couple of Frame

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LCD_CONTRAST_  
CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Configure the LCD contrast.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the LCD Handle.
- `__CONTRAST__`: specifies the LCD Contrast.  
This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_0: Maximum Voltage = 2.60V
  - LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_1: Maximum

Voltage = 2.73V

- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_2: Maximum Voltage = 2.86V
- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_3: Maximum Voltage = 2.99V
- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_4: Maximum Voltage = 3.12V
- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_5: Maximum Voltage = 3.25V
- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_6: Maximum Voltage = 3.38V
- LCD\_CONTRASTLEVEL\_7: Maximum Voltage = 3.51V

#### Return value:

- None

### \_\_HAL\_LCD\_BLINK\_CONFIG

#### Description:

- Configure the LCD Blink mode and Blink frequency.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the LCD Handle.
- \_\_BLINKMODE\_\_: specifies the LCD blink mode. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_BLINKMODE\_OFF: Blink disabled
  - LCD\_BLINKMODE\_SEG0\_COM0: Blink enabled on SEG[0], COM[0] (1 pixel)
  - LCD\_BLINKMODE\_SEG0\_ALLCOM: Blink enabled on SEG[0], all COM (up to 8 pixels according to the programmed duty)
  - LCD\_BLINKMODE\_ALLSEG\_ALLCOM: Blink enabled on all SEG and all COM (all pixels)
- \_\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_\_: specifies the LCD blink frequency.
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV8: The Blink frequency = fLcd/8
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV16: The Blink frequency = fLcd/16
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV32: The Blink frequency = fLcd/32
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV64: The Blink frequency = fLcd/64
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV128: The Blink frequency = fLcd/128
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV256: The Blink frequency = fLcd/256
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV512: The Blink frequency = fLcd/512
  - LCD\_BLINKFREQUENCY\_DIV1024: The Blink frequency = fLcd/1024

**\_HAL\_LCD\_ENABLE\_IT****Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the specified LCD interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the LCD Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the LCD interrupt source to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_IT\_SOF: Start of Frame Interrupt
  - LCD\_IT\_UDD: Update Display Done Interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_LCD\_DISABLE\_IT****Description:**

- Disable the specified LCD interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the LCD Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the LCD interrupt source to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_IT\_SOF: Start of Frame Interrupt
  - LCD\_IT\_UDD: Update Display Done Interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_LCD\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Check whether the specified LCD interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the LCD Handle.
- IT: specifies the LCD interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LCD\_IT\_SOF: Start of Frame Interrupt
  - LCD\_IT\_UDD: Update Display Done Interrupt.

**Return value:**

- The state of IT (TRUE or FALSE).

**Notes:**

- If the device is in STOP mode (PCLK not provided) UDD will not generate an interrupt even if UDDIE = 1. If the display is not enabled

the UDD interrupt will never occur.

### `_HAL_LCD_GET_FLAG`

#### Description:

- Check whether the specified LCD flag is set or not.

#### Parameters:

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the LCD Handle.
- `_FLAG_`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LCD_FLAG_EWS`: LCD Enabled flag. It indicates the LCD controller status.

#### Return value:

- The new state of `_FLAG_` (TRUE or FALSE).

#### Notes:

- The EWS bit is set immediately when the LCDEN bit in the LCD\_CR goes from 0 to 1. On deactivation it reflects the real status of LCD so it becomes 0 at the end of the last displayed frame. LCD\_FLAG\_SOF: Start of Frame flag. This flag is set by hardware at the beginning of a new frame, at the same time as the display data is updated. LCD\_FLAG\_UDR: Update Display Request flag. LCD\_FLAG\_UDD: Update Display Done flag. LCD\_FLAG\_RDY: Step\_up converter Ready flag. It indicates the status of the step-up converter. LCD\_FLAG\_FCRSF: LCD Frame Control Register Synchronization Flag. This flag is set by hardware each time the LCD\_FCR register is updated in the LCDCLK domain.

### `_HAL_LCD_CLEAR_FLAG`

#### Description:

- Clear the specified LCD pending flag.

#### Parameters:

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the LCD Handle.
- `_FLAG_`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `LCD_FLAG_SOF`: Start of Frame Interrupt
  - `LCD_FLAG_UDD`: Update Display Done Interrupt

#### Return value:

- None

#### *LCD Flags Definition*

<code>LCD_FLAG_EWS</code>	LCD enabled status
<code>LCD_FLAG_SOF</code>	Start of frame flag
<code>LCD_FLAG_UDR</code>	Update display request

---

LCD_FLAG_UDD	Update display done
LCD_FLAG_RDY	Ready flag
LCD_FLAG_FCRSF	LCD Frame Control Register Synchronization flag

***LCD High Drive***

LCD_HIGHDRIVE_DISABLE	High drive disabled
LCD_HIGHDRIVE_ENABLE	High drive enabled

***LCD Interrupts***

LCD_IT_SOF
LCD_IT_UDD

***LCD Mux Segment***

LCD_MUXSEGMENT_DISABLE	SEG pin multiplexing disabled
LCD_MUXSEGMENT_ENABLE	SEG[31:28] are multiplexed with SEG[43:40]

***LCD Prescaler***

LCD_PRESCALER_1	CLKPS = LCDCLK
LCD_PRESCALER_2	CLKPS = LCDCLK/2
LCD_PRESCALER_4	CLKPS = LCDCLK/4
LCD_PRESCALER_8	CLKPS = LCDCLK/8
LCD_PRESCALER_16	CLKPS = LCDCLK/16
LCD_PRESCALER_32	CLKPS = LCDCLK/32
LCD_PRESCALER_64	CLKPS = LCDCLK/64
LCD_PRESCALER_128	CLKPS = LCDCLK/128
LCD_PRESCALER_256	CLKPS = LCDCLK/256
LCD_PRESCALER_512	CLKPS = LCDCLK/512
LCD_PRESCALER_1024	CLKPS = LCDCLK/1024
LCD_PRESCALER_2048	CLKPS = LCDCLK/2048
LCD_PRESCALER_4096	CLKPS = LCDCLK/4096
LCD_PRESCALER_8192	CLKPS = LCDCLK/8192
LCD_PRESCALER_16384	CLKPS = LCDCLK/16384
LCD_PRESCALER_32768	CLKPS = LCDCLK/32768

***LCD Pulse On Duration***

LCD_PULSEONDURATION_0	Pulse ON duration = 0 pulse
LCD_PULSEONDURATION_1	Pulse ON duration = 1/CK_PS
LCD_PULSEONDURATION_2	Pulse ON duration = 2/CK_PS
LCD_PULSEONDURATION_3	Pulse ON duration = 3/CK_PS
LCD_PULSEONDURATION_4	Pulse ON duration = 4/CK_PS
LCD_PULSEONDURATION_5	Pulse ON duration = 5/CK_PS

LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_6 Pulse ON duration = 6/CK\_PS

LCD\_PULSEONDURATION\_7 Pulse ON duration = 7/CK\_PS

***LCD RAMRegister***

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER0 LCD RAM Register 0

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER1 LCD RAM Register 1

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER2 LCD RAM Register 2

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER3 LCD RAM Register 3

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER4 LCD RAM Register 4

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER5 LCD RAM Register 5

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER6 LCD RAM Register 6

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER7 LCD RAM Register 7

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER8 LCD RAM Register 8

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER9 LCD RAM Register 9

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER10 LCD RAM Register 10

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER11 LCD RAM Register 11

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER12 LCD RAM Register 12

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER13 LCD RAM Register 13

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER14 LCD RAM Register 14

LCD\_RAM\_REGISTER15 LCD RAM Register 15

***LCD Voltage Source***

LCD\_VOLTAGESOURCE\_INTERNAL Internal voltage source for the LCD

LCD\_VOLTAGESOURCE\_EXTERNAL External voltage source for the LCD

## 38 HAL LPTIM Generic Driver

### 38.1 LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 38.1.1 LPTIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Source*
- *uint32\_t Prescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::Source*  
Selects the clock source. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_Clock\\_Source](#)
- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::Prescaler*  
Specifies the counter clock Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_Clock\\_Prescaler](#)

#### 38.1.2 LPTIM\_ULPClockConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Polarity*
- *uint32\_t SampleTime*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_ULPClockConfigTypeDef::Polarity*  
Selects the polarity of the active edge for the counter unit if the ULPTIM input is selected. Note: This parameter is used only when Ultra low power clock source is used. Note: If the polarity is configured on 'both edges', an auxiliary clock (one of the Low power oscillator) must be active. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_Clock\\_Polarity](#)
- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_ULPClockConfigTypeDef::SampleTime*  
Selects the clock sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter. Note: This parameter is used only when Ultra low power clock source is used. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_Clock\\_Sample\\_Time](#)

#### 38.1.3 LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Source*
- *uint32\_t ActiveEdge*
- *uint32\_t SampleTime*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef::Source*  
Selects the Trigger source. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_Trigger\\_Source](#)
- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef::ActiveEdge*  
Selects the Trigger active edge. Note: This parameter is used only when an external trigger is used. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM\\_External\\_Trigger\\_Polarity](#)
- *uint32\_t LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef::SampleTime*  
Selects the trigger sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter. Note: This

parameter is used only when an external trigger is used. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Trigger\\_Sample\\_Time\*](#)

### 38.1.4 LPTIM\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *LPTIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef Clock*
- *LPTIM\_ULPClockConfigTypeDef UltraLowPowerClock*
- *LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef Trigger*
- *uint32\_t OutputPolarity*
- *uint32\_t UpdateMode*
- *uint32\_t CounterSource*
- *uint32\_t Input1Source*
- *uint32\_t Input2Source*

#### Field Documentation

- ***LPTIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Clock***  
Specifies the clock parameters
- ***LPTIM\_ULPClockConfigTypeDef LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::UltraLowPowerClock***  
Specifies the Ultra Low Power clock parameters
- ***LPTIM\_TriggerConfigTypeDef LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Trigger***  
Specifies the Trigger parameters
- ***uint32\_t LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::OutputPolarity***  
Specifies the Output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Output\\_Polarity\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::UpdateMode***  
Specifies whether the update of the autoreload and the compare values is done immediately or after the end of current period. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Updating\\_Mode\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::CounterSource***  
Specifies whether the counter is incremented each internal event or each external event. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Counter\\_Source\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Input1Source***  
Specifies source selected for input1 (GPIO or comparator output). This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Input1\\_Source\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Input2Source***  
Specifies source selected for input2 (GPIO or comparator output). Note: This parameter is used only for encoder feature so is used only for LPTIM1 instance. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_Input2\\_Source\*](#)

### 38.1.5 LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *LPTIM\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *LPTIM\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_StatusTypeDef Status*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_LPTIM\_StateTypeDef State*

#### Field Documentation

- ***LPTIM\_TypeDef\* LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***LPTIM\_InitTypeDef LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
LPTIM required parameters

- ***HAL\_StatusTypeDef LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef::Status***  
LPTIM peripheral status
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
LPTIM locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_LPTIM\_StateTypeDef LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
LPTIM peripheral state

## 38.2 LPTIM Firmware driver API description

### 38.2.1 How to use this driver

The LPTIM HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the LPTIM low level resources by implementing the HAL\_LPTIM\_MspInit():
  - Enable the LPTIM interface clock using \_\_HAL\_RCC\_LPTIMx\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - In case of using interrupts (e.g. HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT()):
    - Configure the LPTIM interrupt priority using HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority().
    - Enable the LPTIM IRQ handler using HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ().
    - In LPTIM IRQ handler, call HAL\_LPTIM\_IRQHandler().
2. Initialize the LPTIM HAL using HAL\_LPTIM\_Init(). This function configures mainly:
  - The instance: LPTIM1 or LPTIM2.
  - Clock: the counter clock.
    - Source: it can be either the ULPTIM input (IN1) or one of the internal clock; (APB, LSE, LSI or MSI).
    - Prescaler: select the clock divider.
  - UltraLowPowerClock: To be used only if the ULPTIM is selected as counter clock source.
    - Polarity: polarity of the active edge for the counter unit if the ULPTIM input is selected.
    - SampleTime: clock sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter.
  - Trigger: How the counter start.
    - Source: trigger can be software or one of the hardware triggers.
    - ActiveEdge: only for hardware trigger.
    - SampleTime: trigger sampling time to configure the trigger glitch filter.
  - OutputPolarity: 2 opposite polarities are possible.
  - UpdateMode: specifies whether the update of the autoreload and the compare values is done immediately or after the end of current period.
  - Input1Source: Source selected for input1 (GPIO or comparator output).
  - Input2Source: Source selected for input2 (GPIO or comparator output). Input2 is used only for encoder feature so is used only for LPTIM1 instance.
3. Six modes are available:
  - PWM Mode: To generate a PWM signal with specified period and pulse, call HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start() or HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode.
  - One Pulse Mode: To generate pulse with specified width in response to a stimulus, call HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Start() or HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode.
  - Set once Mode: In this mode, the output changes the level (from low level to high level if the output polarity is configured high, else the opposite) when a compare match occurs. To start this mode, call HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Start() or HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode.
  - Encoder Mode: To use the encoder interface call HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Start() or HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode. Only available for LPTIM1 instance.

- Time out Mode: an active edge on one selected trigger input rests the counter. The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer will restart. To start this mode call HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Start\_IT() or HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode.
  - Counter Mode: counter can be used to count external events on the LPTIM Input1 or it can be used to count internal clock cycles. To start this mode, call HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start() or HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start\_IT() for interruption mode.
4. User can stop any process by calling the corresponding API: HAL\_LPTIM\_Xxx\_Stop() or HAL\_LPTIM\_Xxx\_Stop\_IT() if the process is already started in interruption mode.
  5. De-initialize the LPTIM peripheral using HAL\_LPTIM\_DelInit().

### 38.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the LPTIM according to the specified parameters in the LPTIM\_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
- Delinitialize the LPTIM peripheral.
- Initialize the LPTIM MSP.
- Delinitialize the LPTIM MSP.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)

### 38.2.3 LPTIM Start Stop operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the PWM mode.
- Stop the PWM mode.
- Start the One pulse mode.
- Stop the One pulse mode.
- Start the Set once mode.
- Stop the Set once mode.
- Start the Encoder mode.
- Stop the Encoder mode.
- Start the Timeout mode.
- Stop the Timeout mode.
- Start the Counter mode.
- Stop the Counter mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_PWM\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_PWM\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_PWM\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_PWM\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_OnePulse\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_OnePulse\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_OnePulse\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_OnePulse\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_SetOnce\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_SetOnce\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_SetOnce\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_SetOnce\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Encoder\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Encoder\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Encoder\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Encoder\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_TimeOut\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_TimeOut\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_TimeOut\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_TimeOut\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Counter\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Counter\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Counter\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_Counter\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

### 38.2.4 LPTIM Read operation functions

This section provides LPTIM Reading functions.

- Read the counter value.
- Read the period (Auto-reload) value.
- Read the pulse (Compare) value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_ReadCounter\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_ReadAutoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_ReadCompare\(\)\*](#)

### 38.2.5 LPTIM IRQ handler and callbacks

This section provides LPTIM IRQ handler and callback functions called within the IRQ handler.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_CompareMatchCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_AutoReloadMatchCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_TriggerCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_CompareWriteCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_AutoReloadWriteCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_DirectionUpCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_DirectionDownCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 38.2.6 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LPTIM\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)

### 38.2.7 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_LPTIM\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Init (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LPTIM according to the specified parameters in the LPTIM_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LPTIM\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_DeInit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the LPTIM peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LPTIM\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_LPTIM_MspInit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LPTIM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LPTIM\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_LPTIM_MspDeInit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize LPTIM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)</b>
Function description	Start the LPTIM PWM generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li>• <b>Pulse:</b> : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Stop**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Stop  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the LPTIM PWM generation.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim, uint32\_t Period, uint32\_t Pulse)**

Function description      Start the LPTIM PWM generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle  
• **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF  
• **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Stop\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_PWM\_Stop\_IT  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the LPTIM PWM generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Start  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim, uint32\_t Period, uint32\_t Pulse)**

Function description      Start the LPTIM One pulse generation.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle  
• **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.  
• **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Stop**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Stop  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the LPTIM One pulse generation.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Start\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)</b>
Function description	Start the LPTIM One pulse generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li><b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li><b>Pulse:</b> : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LPTIM\_OnePulse\_Stop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)</b>
Function description	Stop the LPTIM One pulse generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)</b>
Function description	Start the LPTIM in Set once mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li><b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li><b>Pulse:</b> : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Stop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)</b>
Function description	Stop the LPTIM Set once mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)</b>
Function description	Start the LPTIM Set once mode in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li>• <b>Pulse:</b> : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_SetOnce\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	Stop the LPTIM Set once mode in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim, uint32_t Period)</b>
Function description	Start the Encoder interface.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim)</b>
Function description	Stop the Encoder interface.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hltim, uint32_t Period)</b>
Function description	Start the Encoder interface in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_Encoder\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Stop the Encoder interface in interrupt mode.
----------------------	---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Start the Timeout function.
----------------------	-----------------------------

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Specifies the TimeOut value to rest the counter. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer restarts.</li> </ul>
-------	---

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Stop the Timeout function.
----------------------	----------------------------

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Start the Timeout function in interrupt mode.
----------------------	---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hlptim:</b> : LPTIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Period:</b> : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Specifies the TimeOut value to rest the counter. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
------------	---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

## Notes

- The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer restarts.

**HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Stop\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_TimeOut\_Stop\_IT  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the Timeout function in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim, uint32\_t Period)**

Function description      Start the Counter mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle  
• **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Stop**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Stop  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the Counter mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Start\_IT  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim, uint32\_t Period)**

Function description      Start the Counter mode in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle  
• **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Stop\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_Counter\_Stop\_IT  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description      Stop the Counter mode in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadCounter**

Function name **uint32\_t HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadCounter (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Return the current counter value.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **Counter:** value.

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadAutoReload**

Function name **uint32\_t HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadAutoReload (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Return the current Autoreload (Period) value.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **Autoreload:** value.

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadCompare**

Function name **uint32\_t HAL\_LPTIM\_ReadCompare (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Return the current Compare (Pulse) value.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **Compare:** value.

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_IRQHandler**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_IRQHandler (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Handle LPTIM interrupt request.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_CompareMatchCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_CompareMatchCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Compare match callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_AutoReloadMatchCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_AutoReloadMatchCallback**

**(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Autoreload match callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_LPTIM\_TriggerCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_TriggerCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Trigger detected callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_LPTIM\_CompareWriteCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_CompareWriteCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Compare write callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_LPTIM\_AutoReloadWriteCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_AutoReloadWriteCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Autoreload write callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_LPTIM\_DirectionUpCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_DirectionUpCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Direction counter changed from Down to Up callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_LPTIM\_DirectionDownCallback**

Function name **void HAL\_LPTIM\_DirectionDownCallback (LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Direction counter changed from Up to Down callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters • **hltim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values • **None:**

### **HAL\_LPTIM\_GetState**

Function name **HAL\_LPTIM\_StateTypeDef HAL\_LPTIM\_GetState  
(LPTIM\_HandleTypeDef \* hltim)**

Function description Return the LPTIM handle state.

Parameters • **hltim:** LPTIM handle

Return values • **HAL:** state

## **38.3 LPTIM Firmware driver defines**

### **38.3.1 LPTIM**

#### ***LPTIM Clock Polarity***

**LPTIM\_CLOCKPOLARITY\_RISING**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKPOLARITY\_FALLING**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKPOLARITY\_RISING\_FALLING**

#### ***LPTIM Clock Prescaler***

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV1**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV2**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV4**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV8**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV16**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV32**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV64**

**LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV128**

#### ***LPTIM Clock Sample Time***

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSAMPLETIME\_DIRECTTRANSITION**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSAMPLETIME\_2TRANSITIONS**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSAMPLETIME\_4TRANSITIONS**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSAMPLETIME\_8TRANSITIONS**

#### ***LPTIM Clock Source***

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSOURCE\_APBCLOCK\_LPOSC**

**LPTIM\_CLOCKSOURCE\_ULPTIM**

#### ***LPTIM Counter Source***

**LPTIM\_COUNTERSOURCE\_INTERNAL**

**LPTIM\_COUNTERSOURCE\_EXTERNAL**

**LPTIM Exported Macros**`_HAL_LPTIM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`**Description:**

- Reset LPTIM handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: LPTIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_LPTIM_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Enable the LPTIM peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: LPTIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_LPTIM_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable the LPTIM peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: LPTIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_LPTIM_START_CONTINUOUS`**Description:**

- Start the LPTIM peripheral in Continuous or in single mode.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: DMA handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_LPTIM_START_SINGLE``_HAL_LPTIM_AUTORELOAD_SET`**Description:**

- Write the passed parameter in the Autoreload register.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: LPTIM handle
- `_VALUE_`: Autoreload value

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_LPTIM_COMPARE_SET`**Description:**

- Write the passed parameter in the

Compare register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__VALUE__`: Compare value

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified LPTIM flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__FLAG__`: LPTIM flag to check This parameter can be a value of:
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN`: Counter direction change up Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_UP`: Counter direction change down to up Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK`: Autoreload register update OK Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK`: Compare register update OK Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG`: External trigger edge event Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM`: Autoreload match Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_CMPM`: Compare match Flag.

**Return value:**

- The state of the specified flag (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_LPTIM_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the specified LPTIM flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle.
- `__FLAG__`: LPTIM flag to clear. This parameter can be a value of:
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN`: Counter direction change up Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_UP`: Counter direction change down to up Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK`: Autoreload register update OK Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK`: Compare register update OK Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG`: External trigger edge event Flag.
  - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM`: Autoreload

- match Flag.
- LPTIM\_FLAG\_CMPPM: Compare match Flag.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_LPTIM\_ENABLE\_IT**

- Enable the specified LPTIM interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: LPTIM handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: LPTIM interrupt to set. This parameter can be a value of:
  - LPTIM\_IT\_DOWN: Counter direction change up Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_UP: Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_ARROK: Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_CMPOK: Compare register update OK Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_EXTTRIG: External trigger edge event Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_ARRM: Autoreload match Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_CMPPM: Compare match Interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_LPTIM\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the specified LPTIM interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: LPTIM handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: LPTIM interrupt to set. This parameter can be a value of:
  - LPTIM\_IT\_DOWN: Counter direction change up Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_UP: Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_ARROK: Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_CMPOK: Compare register update OK Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_EXTTRIG: External trigger edge event Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_ARRM: Autoreload match Interrupt.
  - LPTIM\_IT\_CMPPM: Compare match Interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified LPTIM interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: LPTIM interrupt to check. This parameter can be a value of:
  - `LPTIM_IT_DOWN`: Counter direction change up Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_UP`: Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_ARROK`: Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_CMPOK`: Compare register update OK Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_EXTTRIG`: External trigger edge event Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_ARRM`: Autoreload match Interrupt.
  - `LPTIM_IT_CMPM`: Compare match Interrupt.

**Return value:**

- Interrupt: status.

***LPTIM External Trigger Polarity***`LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_RISING``LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_FALLING``LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_RISING_FALLING`***LPTIM Flags Definition***`LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN``LPTIM_FLAG_UP``LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK``LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK``LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG``LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM``LPTIM_FLAG_CMPM`***LPTIM Input1 Source***`LPTIM_INPUT1SOURCE_GPIO` For LPTIM1 and LPTIM2`LPTIM_INPUT1SOURCE_COMP1` For LPTIM1 and LPTIM2`LPTIM_INPUT1SOURCE_COMP2` For LPTIM2`LPTIM_INPUT1SOURCE_COMP1_COMP2` For LPTIM2

***LPTIM Input2 Source***

LPTIM\_INPUT2SOURCE\_GPIO      For LPTIM1  
LPTIM\_INPUT2SOURCE\_COMP2      For LPTIM1

***LPTIM Interrupts Definition***

LPTIM\_IT\_DOWN  
LPTIM\_IT\_UP  
LPTIM\_IT\_ARROK  
LPTIM\_IT\_CMPOK  
LPTIM\_IT\_EXTTRIG  
LPTIM\_IT\_ARRM  
LPTIM\_IT\_CMPM

***LPTIM Output Polarity***

LPTIM\_OUTPUTPOLARITY\_HIGH  
LPTIM\_OUTPUTPOLARITY\_LOW

***LPTIM Trigger Sample Time***

LPTIM\_TRIGSAMPLETIME\_DIRECTTRANSITION  
LPTIM\_TRIGSAMPLETIME\_2TRANSITIONS  
LPTIM\_TRIGSAMPLETIME\_4TRANSITIONS  
LPTIM\_TRIGSAMPLETIME\_8TRANSITIONS

***LPTIM Trigger Source***

LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_SOFTWARE  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_0  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_1  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_2  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_3  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_4  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_5  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_6  
LPTIM\_TRIGSOURCE\_7

***LPTIM Updating Mode***

LPTIM\_UPDATE\_IMMEDIATE  
LPTIM\_UPDATE\_ENDOFPERIOD

## 39 HAL LTDC Generic Driver

### 39.1 LTDC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 39.1.1 LTDC\_ColorTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t Blue*
- *uint8\_t Green*
- *uint8\_t Red*
- *uint8\_t Reserved*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint8\_t LTDC\_ColorTypeDef::Blue***  
Configures the blue value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint8\_t LTDC\_ColorTypeDef::Green***  
Configures the green value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint8\_t LTDC\_ColorTypeDef::Red***  
Configures the red value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint8\_t LTDC\_ColorTypeDef::Reserved***  
Reserved 0xFF

#### 39.1.2 LTDC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32\_t DEPolarity*
- *uint32\_t PCPPolarity*
- *uint32\_t HorizontalSync*
- *uint32\_t VerticalSync*
- *uint32\_t AccumulatedHBP*
- *uint32\_t AccumulatedVBP*
- *uint32\_t AccumulatedActiveW*
- *uint32\_t AccumulatedActiveH*
- *uint32\_t TotalWidth*
- *uint32\_t TotalHeigh*
- *LTDC\_ColorTypeDef Backcolor*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::HSPolarity***  
configures the horizontal synchronization polarity. This parameter can be one value of ***LTDC\_HS\_POLARITY***
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::VSPolarity***  
configures the vertical synchronization polarity. This parameter can be one value of ***LTDC\_VS\_POLARITY***

- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::DEPolarity***  
configures the data enable polarity. This parameter can be one of value of ***LTDC\_DE\_POLARITY***
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::PCPolarity***  
configures the pixel clock polarity. This parameter can be one of value of ***LTDC\_PC\_POLARITY***
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::HorizontalSync***  
configures the number of Horizontal synchronization width. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::VerticalSync***  
configures the number of Vertical synchronization height. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedHBP***  
configures the accumulated horizontal back porch width. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_HorizontalSync and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedVBP***  
configures the accumulated vertical back porch height. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_VerticalSync and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedActiveW***  
configures the accumulated active width. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_AccumulatedHBP and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedActiveH***  
configures the accumulated active height. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_AccumulatedVBP and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::TotalWidth***  
configures the total width. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_AccumulatedActiveW and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_InitTypeDef::TotalHeigh***  
configures the total height. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = LTDC\_AccumulatedActiveH and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***LTDC\_ColorTypeDef LTDC\_InitTypeDef::Backcolor***  
Configures the background color.

### 39.1.3 LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t WindowX0***
- ***uint32\_t WindowX1***
- ***uint32\_t WindowY0***
- ***uint32\_t WindowY1***
- ***uint32\_t PixelFormat***
- ***uint32\_t Alpha***
- ***uint32\_t Alpha0***
- ***uint32\_t BlendingFactor1***
- ***uint32\_t BlendingFactor2***
- ***uint32\_t FBStartAdress***
- ***uint32\_t ImageWidth***
- ***uint32\_t ImageHeight***
- ***LTDC\_ColorTypeDef Backcolor***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowX0***  
Configures the Window Horizontal Start Position. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.

- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowX1***  
Configures the Window Horizontal Stop Position. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowY0***  
Configures the Window vertical Start Position. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowY1***  
Configures the Window vertical Stop Position. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::PixelFormat***  
Specifies the pixel format. This parameter can be one of value of [\*\*LTDC\\_Pixelformat\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha***  
Specifies the constant alpha used for blending. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha0***  
Configures the default alpha value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::BlendingFactor1***  
Select the blending factor 1. This parameter can be one of value of [\*\*LTDC\\_BlendingFactor1\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::BlendingFactor2***  
Select the blending factor 2. This parameter can be one of value of [\*\*LTDC\\_BlendingFactor2\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::FBStartAdress***  
Configures the color frame buffer address
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::ImageWidth***  
Configures the color frame buffer line length. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x1FFF.
- ***uint32\_t LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::ImageHeight***  
Specifies the number of line in frame buffer. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x000 and Max\_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***LTDC\_ColorTypeDef LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef::Backcolor***  
Configures the layer background color.

### 39.1.4 LTDC\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***LTDC\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***LTDC\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef LayerCfg***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_LTDC\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

#### Field Documentation

- ***LTDC\_TypeDef\* LTDC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
LTDC Register base address
- ***LTDC\_InitTypeDef LTDC\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
LTDC parameters
- ***LTDC\_LayerCfgTypeDef LTDC\_HandleTypeDef::LayerCfg[MAX\_LAYER]***  
LTDC Layers parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef LTDC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
LTDC Lock

- `__IO HAL_LTDC_StateTypeDef LTDC_HandleTypeDef::State`  
LTDC state
- `__IO uint32_t LTDC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`  
LTDC Error code

## 39.2 LTDC Firmware driver API description

### 39.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the LTDC timing, the horizontal and vertical polarity, the pixel clock polarity, Data Enable polarity and the LTDC background color value using `HAL_LTDC_Init()` function
2. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the pixel format, the blending factors, input alpha value, the window size and the image size using `HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer()` function for foreground or/and background layer.
3. Optionally, configure and enable the CLUT using `HAL_LTDC_ConfigCLUT()` and `HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT` functions.
4. Optionally, enable the Dither using `HAL_LTDC_EnableDither()`.
5. Optionally, configure and enable the Color keying using `HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying()` and `HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying` functions.
6. Optionally, configure LineInterrupt using `HAL_LTDC_ProgramLineEvent()` function
7. If needed, reconfigure and change the pixel format value, the alpha value value, the window size, the window position and the layer start address for foreground or/and background layer using respectively the following functions:  
`HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat()`, `HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha()`,  
`HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize()`, `HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition()` and  
`HAL_LTDC_SetAddress()`.
8. Variant functions with `_NoReload` suffix allows to set the LTDC configuration/settings without immediate reload. This is useful in case when the program requires to modify serval LTDC settings (on one or both layers) then applying(reload) these settings in one shot by calling the function `HAL_LTDC_Reload()`. After calling the `_NoReload` functions to set different color/format/layer settings, the program shall call the function `HAL_LTDC_Reload()` to apply(reload) these settings. Function `HAL_LTDC_Reload()` can be called with the parameter `ReloadType` set to `LTDC_RELOAD_IMMEDIATE` if an immediate reload is required. Function `HAL_LTDC_Reload()` can be called with the parameter `ReloadType` set to `LTDC_RELOAD_VERTICAL_BLANKING` if the reload should be done in the next vertical blanking period, this option allows to avoid display flicker by applying the new settings during the vertical blanking period.
9. To control LTDC state you can use the following function: `HAL_LTDC_GetState()`

### LTDC HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in LTDC HAL driver.

- `__HAL_LTDC_ENABLE`: Enable the LTDC.
- `__HAL_LTDC_DISABLE`: Disable the LTDC.
- `__HAL_LTDC_LAYER_ENABLE`: Enable a LTDC Layer.
- `__HAL_LTDC_LAYER_DISABLE`: Disable a LTDC Layer.
- `__HAL_LTDC_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the LTDC pending flags.
- `__HAL_LTDC_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified LTDC interrupts.
- `__HAL_LTDC_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified LTDC interrupts.



You can refer to the LTDC HAL driver header file for more useful macros

### 39.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the LTDC
- De-initialize the LTDC

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_LineEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ReloadEventCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 39.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides function allowing to:

- Handle LTDC interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_LineEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ReloadEventCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 39.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the LTDC foreground or/and background parameters.
- Set the active layer.
- Configure the color keying.
- Configure the C-LUT.
- Enable / Disable the color keying.
- Enable / Disable the C-LUT.
- Update the layer position.
- Update the layer size.
- Update pixel format on the fly.
- Update transparency on the fly.
- Update address on the fly.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ConfigLayer\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ConfigColorKeying\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ConfigCLUT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_EnableColorKeying\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DisableColorKeying\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_EnableCLUT\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DisableCLUT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_EnableDither\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DisableDither\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetWindowSize\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetWindowPosition\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetPixelFormat\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetAlpha\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetAddress\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetPitch\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ProgramLineEvent\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_Reload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ConfigLayer\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetWindowSize\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetWindowPosition\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetPixelFormat\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetAlpha\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetAddress\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_SetPitch\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_ConfigColorKeying\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_EnableColorKeying\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DisableColorKeying\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_EnableCLUT\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_DisableCLUT\\_NoReload\(\)\*](#)

### 39.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the LTDC handle state.
- Get the LTDC handle error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LTDC\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 39.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_LTDC\_Init**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LTDC\_Init (LTDC\_HandleTypeDef \*  
                      hltc)**

Function description      Initialize the LTDC according to the specified parameters in the  
LTDC\_InitTypeDef.

Parameters     

- **hltc:** pointer to a LTDC\_HandleTypeDef structure that  
contains the configuration information for the LTDC.

Return values     

- **HAL:** status

#### **HAL\_LTDC\_DeInit**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LTDC\_DeInit (LTDC\_HandleTypeDef  
                      \*hltc)**

Function description      De-initialize the LTDC peripheral.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_MspInit (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LTDC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_MspDeInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_MspDeInit (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the LTDC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_ErrorCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_ErrorCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Error LTDC callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_LineEventCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Line Event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_ReloadEventCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Reload Event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_LTDC_IRQHandler (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Handle LTDC interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_ConfigLayer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef * pLayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the LTDC Layer according to the specified parameters in the LTDC_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>pLayerCfg:</b> pointer to a LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the Layer.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetWindowSize**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t XSize, uint32_t YSize, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Set the LTDC window size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>XSize:</b> LTDC Pixel per line</li> <li>• <b>YSize:</b> LTDC Line number</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetWindowPosition**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t X0, uint32_t Y0, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Set the LTDC window position.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>X0:</b> LTDC window X offset</li> <li>• <b>Y0:</b> LTDC window Y offset</li> </ul>

- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC\_LAYER\_1 (0) or LTDC\_LAYER\_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_LTDC\_SetPixelFormat**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Pixelformat, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the pixel format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Pixelformat:</b> new pixel format value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_LTDC\_SetAlpha**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Alpha, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the layer alpha value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> new alpha value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_LTDC\_SetAddress**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAddress (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Address, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the frame buffer Address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> new address value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetPitch**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPitch (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LinePitchInPixels, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Function used to reconfigure the pitch for specific cases where the attached LayerIdx buffer have a width that is larger than the one intended to be displayed on screen.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LinePitchInPixels:</b> New line pitch in pixels to configure for LTDC layer 'LayerIdx'.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC layer index concerned by the modification of line pitch.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only after a previous call to HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() to modify the default pitch configured by HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() when required (refer to example described just above).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_ConfigColorKeying**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t RGBValue, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the color keying.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>RGBValue:</b> the color key value</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_ConfigCLUT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t * pCLUT, uint32_t CLUTSize, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Load the color lookup table.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>pCLUT:</b> pointer to the color lookup table address.</li> <li>• <b>CLUTSize:</b> the color lookup table size.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_EnableColorKeying**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Enable the color keying.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_DisableColorKeying**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Disable the color keying.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_EnableCLUT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Enable the color lookup table.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_DisableCLUT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Disable the color lookup table.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_ProgramLineEvent**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ProgramLineEvent (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Line)</b>
Function description	Define the position of the line interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Line:</b> Line Interrupt Position.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User application may resort to HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback() at line interrupt generation.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_EnableDither**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableDither (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Enable Dither.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_DisableDither**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableDither (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Disable Dither.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_Reload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_Reload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t ReloadType)</b>
Function description	Reload LTDC Layers configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>ReloadType:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_RELOAD_IMMEDIATE: Immediate Reload LTDC_RELOAD_VERTICAL_BLANKING: Reload in the next Vertical Blanking</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User application may resort to HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback() at reload interrupt generation.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_ConfigLayer\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef * pLayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the LTDC Layer according to the specified without reloading parameters in the LTDC_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>pLayerCfg:</b> pointer to a LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the Layer.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetWindowSize\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t XSize, uint32_t YSize, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Set the LTDC window size without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>XSize:</b> LTDC Pixel per line</li> <li>• <b>YSize:</b> LTDC Line number</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetWindowPosition\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t X0, uint32_t Y0, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Set the LTDC window position without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>X0:</b> LTDC window X offset</li> <li>• <b>Y0:</b> LTDC window Y offset</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetPixelFormat\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Pixelformat, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the pixel format without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Pixelformat:</b> new pixel format value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetAlpha\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Alpha, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the layer alpha value without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> new alpha value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetAddress\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAddress_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t Address, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Reconfigure the frame buffer Address without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> new address value.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_SetPitch\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPitch_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LinePitchInPixels, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Function used to reconfigure the pitch for specific cases where the attached LayerIdx buffer have a width that is larger than the one

	intended to be displayed on screen.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LinePitchInPixels:</b> New line pitch in pixels to configure for LTDC layer 'LayerIdx'.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC layer index concerned by the modification of line pitch.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be called only after a previous call to HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() to modify the default pitch configured by HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() when required (refer to example described just above). Variant of the function HAL_LTDC_SetPitch without immediate reload.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_ConfigColorKeying\_NoReload

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t RGBValue, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the color keying without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>RGBValue:</b> the color key value</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_EnableColorKeying\_NoReload

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Enable the color keying without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_LTDC\_DisableColorKeying\_NoReload

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Disable the color keying without reloading.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li><b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_EnableCLUT\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Enable the color lookup table without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li><b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_DisableCLUT\_NoReload**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Disable the color lookup table without reloading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li><b>LayerIdx:</b> LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_LTDC_StateTypeDef HAL_LTDC_GetState (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Return the LTDC handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_LTDC\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_LTDC_GetError (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc)</b>
Function description	Return the LTDC handle error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hltc:</b> pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LTDC:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

## 39.3 LTDC Firmware driver defines

### 39.3.1 LTDC

#### *LTDC Alpha*

`LTDC_ALPHA` LTDC Constant Alpha mask

#### *LTDC BACK COLOR*

`LTDC_COLOR` Color mask

#### *LTDC Blending Factor1*

`LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR1_CA` Blending factor: Cte Alpha

`LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR1_PAxCA` Blending factor: Cte Alpha x Pixel Alpha

#### *LTDC Blending Factor2*

`LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR2_CA` Blending factor: Cte Alpha

`LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR2_PAxCA` Blending factor: Cte Alpha x Pixel Alpha

#### *LTDC DE POLARITY*

`LTDC_DEPOLARITY_AL` Data Enable, is active low.

`LTDC_DEPOLARITY_AH` Data Enable, is active high.

#### *LTDC Error Code*

`HAL_LTDC_ERROR_NONE` LTDC No error

`HAL_LTDC_ERROR_TE` LTDC Transfer error

`HAL_LTDC_ERROR_FU` LTDC FIFO Underrun

`HAL_LTDC_ERROR_TIMEOUT` LTDC Timeout error

#### *LTDC Exported Macros*

`__HAL_LTDC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

##### **Description:**

- Reset LTDC handle state.

##### **Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

##### **Return value:**

- None

##### **Description:**

- Enable the LTDC.

##### **Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

##### **Return value:**

- None.

##### **Description:**

- Disable the LTDC.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_LTDC\\_LAYER\\_ENABLE](#)**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

**Return value:**

- None.

**Description:**

- Enable the LTDC Layer.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__LAYER__`: Specify the layer to be enabled. This parameter can be `LTDC_LAYER_1` (0) or `LTDC_LAYER_2` (1).

**Return value:**

- None.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_LTDC\\_LAYER\\_DISABLE](#)**Description:**

- Disable the LTDC Layer.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__LAYER__`: Specify the layer to be disabled. This parameter can be `LTDC_LAYER_1` (0) or `LTDC_LAYER_2` (1).

**Return value:**

- None.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_LTDC\\_RELOAD\\_IMMEDIATE\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Reload immediately all LTDC Layers.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

**Return value:**

- None.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_LTDC\\_VERTICAL\\_BLANKING\\_RELOAD\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Reload during vertical blanking period all LTDC Layers.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

**Return value:**

- None.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_LTDC\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Get the LTDC pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: LTDC handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: Get the specified flag. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_LI: Line Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

**Return value:**

- The state of FLAG (SET or RESET).

\_\_HAL\_LTDC\_CLEAR\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Clears the LTDC pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: LTDC handle
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: Specify the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_LI: Line Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_FLAG\_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_LTDC\_ENABLE\_IT

**Description:**

- Enables the specified LTDC interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: LTDC handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: Specify the LTDC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - LTDC\_IT\_LI: Line Interrupt

- flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LTDC_DISABLE_IT`

- Disables the specified LTDC interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: Specify the LTDC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - LTDC\_IT\_LI: Line Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_LTDC_GET_IT_SOURCE`

- Check whether the specified LTDC interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: Specify the LTDC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LTDC\_IT\_LI: Line Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
  - LTDC\_IT\_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

**Return value:**

- The: state of INTERRUPT (SET or RESET).

***LTDC Exported Types*****MAX\_LAYER*****LTDC Flags***

LTDC_FLAG_LI	LTDC Line Interrupt Flag
LTDC_FLAG_FU	LTDC FIFO Underrun interrupt Flag
LTDC_FLAG_TE	LTDC Transfer Error interrupt Flag
LTDC_FLAG_RR	LTDC Register Reload interrupt Flag

***LTDC HS POLARITY***

LTDC_HSPOLARITY_AL	Horizontal Synchronization is active low.
LTDC_HSPOLARITY_AH	Horizontal Synchronization is active high.

***LTDC Interrupts***

LTDC_IT_LI	LTDC Line Interrupt
LTDC_IT_FU	LTDC FIFO Underrun Interrupt
LTDC_IT_TE	LTDC Transfer Error Interrupt
LTDC_IT_RR	LTDC Register Reload Interrupt

***LTDC Layer***

LTDC_LAYER_1	LTDC Layer 1
LTDC_LAYER_2	LTDC Layer 2

***LTDC LAYER Config***

LTDC_STOPPOSITION	LTDC Layer stop position
LTDC_STARTPOSITION	LTDC Layer start position
LTDC_COLOR_FRAME_BUFFER	LTDC Layer Line length
LTDC_LINE_NUMBER	LTDC Layer Line number

***LTDC PC POLARITY***

LTDC_PCPOLARITY_IPC	input pixel clock.
LTDC_PCPOLARITY_IIPC	inverted input pixel clock.

***LTDC Pixel format***

LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB8888	ARGB8888 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_RGB888	RGB888 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_RGB565	RGB565 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB1555	ARGB1555 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB4444	ARGB4444 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_L8	L8 LTDC pixel format
LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_AL44	AL44 LTDC pixel format

**LTDC\_PIXEL\_FORMAT\_AL88** AL88 LTDC pixel format

***LTDC Reload Type***

**LTDC\_RELOAD\_IMMEDIATE** Immediate Reload

**LTDC\_RELOAD\_VERTICAL\_BLANKING** Vertical Blanking Reload

***LTDC SYNC***

**LTDC\_HORIZONTALSYNC** Horizontal synchronization width.

**LTDC\_VERTICALSYNC** Vertical synchronization height.

***LTDC VS POLARITY***

**LTDC\_VSPOLARITY\_AL** Vertical Synchronization is active low.

**LTDC\_VSPOLARITY\_AH** Vertical Synchronization is active high.

## 40 HAL LTDC Extension Driver

### 40.1 LTDCEEx Firmware driver API description

#### 40.1.1 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the LTDC

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_LTDCEx\\_StructInitFromVideoConfig\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_LTDCEx\\_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig\(\)\*\*\*](#)

#### 40.1.2 Detailed description of functions

##### **[\*HAL\\_LTDCEx\\_StructInitFromVideoConfig\*](#)**

Function name	<b><code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromVideoConfig (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, DSI_VidCfgTypeDef * VidCfg)</code></b>
Function description	Retrieve common parameters from DSI Video mode configuration structure.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc</b>: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>VidCfg</b>: pointer to a DSI_VidCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI video mode configuration parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL</b>: status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of this function is taking into account the LTDC polarities inversion as described in the current LTDC specification</li> </ul>

##### **[\*HAL\\_LTDCEx\\_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig\*](#)**

Function name	<b><code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltc, DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef * CmdCfg)</code></b>
Function description	Retrieve common parameters from DSI Adapted command mode configuration structure.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hltc</b>: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.</li> <li>• <b>CmdCfg</b>: pointer to a DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command mode configuration parameters</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL</b>: status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of this function is taking into account the LTDC polarities inversion as described in the current LTDC specification</li> </ul>

## 41 HAL NAND Generic Driver

### 41.1 NAND Firmware driver registers structures

#### 41.1.1 NAND\_IDTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t Maker\_Id*
- *uint8\_t Device\_Id*
- *uint8\_t Third\_Id*
- *uint8\_t Fourth\_Id*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint8\_t NAND\_IDTypeDef::Maker\_Id*
- *uint8\_t NAND\_IDTypeDef::Device\_Id*
- *uint8\_t NAND\_IDTypeDef::Third\_Id*
- *uint8\_t NAND\_IDTypeDef::Fourth\_Id*

#### 41.1.2 NAND\_AddressTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint16\_t Page*
- *uint16\_t Zone*
- *uint16\_t Block*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint16\_t NAND\_AddressTypeDef::Page*  
NAND memory Page address
- *uint16\_t NAND\_AddressTypeDef::Zone*  
NAND memory Zone address
- *uint16\_t NAND\_AddressTypeDef::Block*  
NAND memory Block address

#### 41.1.3 NAND\_InfoTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PageSize*
- *uint32\_t SpareAreaSize*
- *uint32\_t BlockSize*
- *uint32\_t BlockNbr*
- *uint32\_t ZoneSize*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t NAND\_InfoTypeDef::PageSize*  
NAND memory page (without spare area) size measured in K. bytes
- *uint32\_t NAND\_InfoTypeDef::SpareAreaSize*  
NAND memory spare area size measured in K. bytes
- *uint32\_t NAND\_InfoTypeDef::BlockSize*  
NAND memory block size number of pages
- *uint32\_t NAND\_InfoTypeDef::BlockNbr*  
NAND memory number of blocks

- ***uint32\_t NAND\_InfoTypeDef::ZoneSize***  
NAND memory zone size measured in number of blocks

#### 41.1.4 NAND\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- ***FMC\_NAND\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***FMC\_NAND\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_NAND\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***NAND\_InfoTypeDef Info***

##### Field Documentation

- ***FMC\_NAND\_TypeDef\* NAND\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***FMC\_NAND\_InitTypeDef NAND\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
NAND device control configuration parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef NAND\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
NAND locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_NAND\_StateTypeDef NAND\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
NAND device access state
- ***NAND\_InfoTypeDef NAND\_HandleTypeDef::Info***  
NAND characteristic information structure

### 41.2 NAND Firmware driver API description

#### 41.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control NAND flash memories. It uses the FMC layer functions to interface with NAND devices. This driver is used as follows:

- NAND flash memory configuration sequence using the function HAL\_NAND\_Init() with control and timing parameters for both common and attribute spaces.
- Read NAND flash memory maker and device IDs using the function HAL\_NAND\_Read\_ID(). The read information is stored in the NAND\_ID\_TypeDef structure declared by the function caller.
- Access NAND flash memory by read/write operations using the functions HAL\_NAND\_Read\_Page()/HAL\_NAND\_Read\_SpareArea(), HAL\_NAND\_Write\_Page()/HAL\_NAND\_Write\_SpareArea() to read/write page(s)/spare area(s). These functions use specific device information (Block, page size..) predefined by the user in the HAL\_NAND\_Info\_TypeDef structure. The read/write address information is contained by the Nand\_Address\_TypeDef structure passed as parameter.
- Perform NAND flash Reset chip operation using the function HAL\_NAND\_Reset().
- Perform NAND flash erase block operation using the function HAL\_NAND\_Erase\_Block(). The erase block address information is contained in the Nand\_Address\_TypeDef structure passed as parameter.
- Read the NAND flash status operation using the function HAL\_NAND\_Read\_Status().
- You can also control the NAND device by calling the control APIs HAL\_NAND\_ECC\_Enable() / HAL\_NAND\_ECC\_Disable() to respectively enable/disable the ECC code correction feature or the function HAL\_NAND\_GetECC() to get the ECC correction code.
- You can monitor the NAND device HAL state by calling the function HAL\_NAND\_GetState()



This driver is a set of generic APIs which handle standard NAND flash operations. If a NAND flash device contains different operations and/or implementations, it should be implemented separately.

#### 41.2.2 NAND Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the NAND memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_ITCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 41.2.3 NAND Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the NAND memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Read\\_ID\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Reset\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Read\\_Page\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Write\\_Page\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Read\\_SpareArea\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Write\\_SpareArea\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Erase\\_Block\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Read\\_Status\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Address\\_Inc\(\)\*](#)

#### 41.2.4 NAND Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the NAND interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_ECC\\_Enable\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_ECC\\_Disable\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_GetECC\(\)\*](#)

#### 41.2.5 NAND State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the NAND controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NAND\\_Read\\_Status\(\)\*](#)

## 41.2.6 Detailed description of functions

### HAL\_NAND\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Init (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * ComSpace_Timing, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * AttSpace_Timing)</b>
Function description	Perform NAND memory Initialization sequence.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>ComSpace_Timing:</b> pointer to Common space timing structure</li> <li>• <b>AttSpace_Timing:</b> pointer to Attribute space timing structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_DelInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_DelInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	Perform NAND memory De-Initialization sequence.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_NAND_MspInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	Initialize the NAND MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_MspDelInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_NAND_MspDelInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the NAND MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_IRQHandler

Function name	<b>void HAL_NAND_IRQHandler (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	This function handles NAND device interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for NAND module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_NAND\_ITCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_NAND_ITCallback (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand)</b>
Function description	NAND interrupt feature callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_Read\_ID

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_ID (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_IDTypeDef * pNAND_ID)</b>
Function description	Read the NAND memory electronic signature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li><b>pNAND_ID:</b> NAND ID structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_Reset

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Reset (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand)</b>
Function description	NAND memory reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NAND\_Read\_Page

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_Page (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToRead)</b>
Function description	Read Page(s) from NAND memory block.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li><b>pAddress:</b> pointer to NAND address structure</li> <li><b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to destination read buffer</li> <li><b>NumPageToRead:</b> number of pages to read from block</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_Write\_Page**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_Page (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToWrite)</b>
Function description	Write Page(s) to NAND memory block.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> pointer to NAND address structure</li> <li>• <b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>NumPageToWrite:</b> number of pages to write to block</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_Read\_SpareArea**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaToRead)</b>
Function description	Read Spare area(s) from NAND memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> pointer to NAND address structure</li> <li>• <b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>NumSpareAreaToRead:</b> Number of spare area to read</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_Write\_SpareArea**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaTowrite)</b>
Function description	Write Spare area(s) to NAND memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> pointer to NAND address structure</li> <li>• <b>pBuffer:</b> pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>NumSpareAreaTowrite:</b> number of spare areas to write to block</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_Erase\_Block**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Erase_Block (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress)</b>
Function description	NAND memory Block erase.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>

- Return values
- **pAddress:** pointer to NAND address structure
  - **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_NAND\_Read\_Status**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_NAND_Read_Status (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	NAND memory read status.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NAND:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_NAND\_Address\_Inc**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_NAND_Address_Inc (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, NAND_HandleTypeDef * pAddress)</b>
Function description	Increment the NAND memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> pointer to NAND address structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The:</b> new status of the increment address operation. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>NAND_VALID_ADDRESS:</b> When the new address is valid address</li> <li>– <b>NAND_INVALID_ADDRESS:</b> When the new address is invalid address</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **HAL\_NAND\_ECC\_Enable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_ECC_Enable (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	Enable dynamically NAND ECC feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_NAND\_ECC\_Disable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_ECC_Disable (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand)</b>
Function description	Disable dynamically NAND ECC feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_GetECC**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_GetECC (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand, uint32_t * ECCval, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Disable dynamically NAND ECC feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> <li>• <b>ECCval:</b> pointer to ECC value</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> maximum timeout to wait</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_NAND_StateTypeDef HAL_NAND_GetState (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand)</b>
Function description	Return the NAND handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_NAND\_Read\_Status**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_NAND_Read_Status (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hñand)</b>
Function description	NAND memory read status.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hñand:</b> pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NAND:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 41.3 NAND Firmware driver defines

### 41.3.1 NAND

*NAND Exported Macros*

<b>__HAL_NAND_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</b>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset NAND handle state.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>__HANDLE__:</b> specifies the NAND handle.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>

## 42 HAL NOR Generic Driver

### 42.1 NOR Firmware driver registers structures

#### 42.1.1 NOR\_IDTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint16\_t Manufacturer\_Code*
- *uint16\_t Device\_Code1*
- *uint16\_t Device\_Code2*
- *uint16\_t Device\_Code3*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint16\_t NOR\_IDTypeDef::Manufacturer\_Code*  
Defines the device's manufacturer code used to identify the memory
- *uint16\_t NOR\_IDTypeDef::Device\_Code1*
- *uint16\_t NOR\_IDTypeDef::Device\_Code2*
- *uint16\_t NOR\_IDTypeDef::Device\_Code3*  
Defines the device's codes used to identify the memory. These codes can be accessed by performing read operations with specific control signals and addresses set. They can also be accessed by issuing an Auto Select command.

#### 42.1.2 NOR\_CFITypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint16\_t CFI\_1*
- *uint16\_t CFI\_2*
- *uint16\_t CFI\_3*
- *uint16\_t CFI\_4*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint16\_t NOR\_CFITypeDef::CFI\_1*
- *uint16\_t NOR\_CFITypeDef::CFI\_2*
- *uint16\_t NOR\_CFITypeDef::CFI\_3*
- *uint16\_t NOR\_CFITypeDef::CFI\_4*  
Defines the information stored in the memory's Common flash interface which contains a description of various electrical and timing parameters, density information and functions supported by the memory.

#### 42.1.3 NOR\_HandleTypeDefDef

##### Data Fields

- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_EXTENDED\_TypeDef \* Extended*
- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_NOR\_StateTypeDef State*

##### Field Documentation

- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_TypeDef\* NOR\_HandleTypeDefDef::Instance*  
Register base address

- ***FMC\_NORSRAM\_EXTENDED\_TypeDef\* NOR\_HandleTypeDef::Extended***  
Extended mode register base address
- ***FMC\_NORSRAM\_InitTypeDef NOR\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
NOR device control configuration parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef NOR\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
NOR locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_NOR\_StateTypeDef NOR\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
NOR device access state

## 42.2 NOR Firmware driver API description

### 42.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control NOR flash memories. It uses the FMC layer functions to interface with NOR devices. This driver is used as follows:

- NOR flash memory configuration sequence using the function `HAL_NOR_Init()` with control and timing parameters for both normal and extended mode.
- Read NOR flash memory manufacturer code and device IDs using the function `HAL_NOR_Read_ID()`. The read information is stored in the `NOR_ID_TypeDef` structure declared by the function caller.
- Access NOR flash memory by read/write data unit operations using the functions `HAL_NOR_Read()`, `HAL_NOR_Program()`.
- Perform NOR flash erase block/chip operations using the functions `HAL_NOR_Erase_Block()` and `HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip()`.
- Read the NOR flash CFI (common flash interface) IDs using the function `HAL_NOR_Read_CFI()`. The read information is stored in the `NOR_CFI_TypeDef` structure declared by the function caller.
- You can also control the NOR device by calling the control APIs `HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable()`/ `HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable()` to respectively enable/disable the NOR write operation
- You can monitor the NOR device HAL state by calling the function `HAL_NOR_GetState()`



This driver is a set of generic APIs which handle standard NOR flash operations. If a NOR flash device contains different operations and/or implementations, it should be implemented separately.

### NOR HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in NOR HAL driver.

- `NOR_WRITE`: NOR memory write data to specified address

### 42.2.2 NOR Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the NOR memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_NOR\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_NOR\_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_NOR\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_NOR\_MspDeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_NOR\_MspWait\(\)`](#)

### 42.2.3 NOR Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the NOR memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Read\\_ID\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_ReturnToReadMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Read\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Program\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_ReadBuffer\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_ProgramBuffer\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Erase\\_Block\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Erase\\_Chip\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_Read\\_CFI\(\)\*](#)

### 42.2.4 NOR Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the NOR interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_WriteOperation\\_Enable\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_WriteOperation\\_Disable\(\)\*](#)

### 42.2.5 NOR State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the NOR controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_NOR\\_GetStatus\(\)\*](#)

### 42.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_NOR\_Init**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_NOR\_Init (NOR\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hnor, FMC\_NORSRAM\_TimingTypeDef \* Timing,  
FMC\_NORSRAM\_TimingTypeDef \* ExtTiming)**

Function description      Perform the NOR memory Initialization sequence.

Parameters     
 

- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
- **Timing:** pointer to NOR control timing structure
- **ExtTiming:** pointer to NOR extended mode timing structure

Return values     
 

- **HAL:** status

#### **HAL\_NOR\_DeInit**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_NOR\_DeInit (NOR\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hnor)**

Function description      Perform NOR memory De-Initialization sequence.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_NOR_MspInit (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Initialize the NOR MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_MspDeInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_NOR_MspDeInit (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Delinitialize the NOR MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_MspWait

Function name	<b>void HAL_NOR_MspWait (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	NOR MSP Wait for Ready/Busy signal.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Maximum timeout value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_Read\_ID

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read_ID (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, NOR_IDTypeDef * pNOR_ID)</b>
Function description	Read NOR flash IDs.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li>• <b>pNOR_ID:</b> : pointer to NOR ID structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_ReturnToReadMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ReturnToReadMode (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Return the NOR memory to Read mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that</li> </ul>

contains the configuration information for NOR module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_NOR\_Read

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Read data from NOR memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li><b>pAddress:</b> pointer to Device address</li> <li><b>pData:</b> : pointer to read data</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_Program

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Program (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Program data to NOR memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li><b>pAddress:</b> Device address</li> <li><b>pData:</b> : pointer to the data to write</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_ReadBuffer

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ReadBuffer (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t uwAddress, uint16_t * pData, uint32_t uwBufferSize)</b>
Function description	Read a block of data from the FMC NOR memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li><b>uwAddress:</b> NOR memory internal address to read from.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to the buffer that receives the data read from the NOR memory.</li> <li><b>uwBufferSize:</b> : number of Half word to read.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_ProgramBuffer

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ProgramBuffer (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t uwAddress, uint16_t * pData, uint32_t uwBufferSize)</b>
Function description	Write a half-word buffer to the FMC NOR memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>uwAddress:</b> NOR memory internal address from which the data</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to source data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>uwBufferSize:</b> number of Half words to write.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some NOR memory need Address aligned to xx bytes (can be aligned to 64 bytes boundary for example).</li> <li>• The maximum buffer size allowed is NOR memory dependent (can be 64 Bytes max for example).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_Erase\_Block

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Erase_Block (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t BlockAddress, uint32_t Address)</b>
Function description	Erase the specified block of the NOR memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li>• <b>BlockAddress:</b> : Block to erase address</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> Device address</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_Erase\_Chip

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Address)</b>
Function description	Erase the entire NOR chip.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> : Device address</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_Read\_CFI

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read_CFI (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, NOR_CFITypeDef * pNOR_CFI)</b>
Function description	Read NOR flash CFI IDs.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li> <li>• <b>pNOR_CFI:</b> : pointer to NOR CFI IDs structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_NOR\_WriteOperation\_Enable

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Enable dynamically NOR write operation.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### **HAL\_NOR\_WriteOperation\_Disable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Disable dynamically NOR write operation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### **HAL\_NOR\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_NOR_StateTypeDef HAL_NOR_GetState (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)</b>
Function description	Return the NOR controller handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>NOR:</b> controller state</li></ul>

### **HAL\_NOR\_GetStatus**

Function name	<b>HAL_NOR_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_GetStatus (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Address, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Return the NOR operation status.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hnor:</b> pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.</li><li>• <b>Address:</b> Device address</li><li>• <b>Timeout:</b> NOR programming Timeout</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>NOR_Status:</b> The returned value can be: HAL_NOR_STATUS_SUCCESS, HAL_NOR_STATUS_ERROR or HAL_NOR_STATUS_TIMEOUT</li></ul>

## 42.3 NOR Firmware driver defines

### 42.3.1 NOR

#### *NOR Exported Macros*

`_HAL_NOR_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset NOR handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: NOR handle

**Return value:**

- None

## 43 HAL OPAMP Generic Driver

### 43.1 OPAMP Firmware driver registers structures

#### 43.1.1 OPAMP\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PowerSupplyRange*
- *uint32\_t PowerMode*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t InvertingInput*
- *uint32\_t NonInvertingInput*
- *uint32\_t PgaGain*
- *uint32\_t UserTrimming*
- *uint32\_t TrimmingValueP*
- *uint32\_t TrimmingValueN*
- *uint32\_t TrimmingValuePLowPower*
- *uint32\_t TrimmingValueNLowPower*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::PowerSupplyRange***

Specifies the power supply range: above or under 2.4V. This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_PowerSupplyRange](#) Caution: This parameter is common to all OPAMP instances: a modification of this parameter for the selected OPAMP impacts the other OPAMP instances.

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::PowerMode***

Specifies the power mode Normal or Low-Power. This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_PowerMode](#)

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::Mode***

Specifies the OPAMP mode This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_Mode](#) mode is either Standalone, - Follower or PGA

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::InvertingInput***

Specifies the inverting input in Standalone & PGA modesIn Standalone mode: i.e. when mode is OPAMP\_STANDALONE\_MODE & PGA mode: i.e. when mode is OPAMP\_PGA\_MODE This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_InvertingInput](#)In Follower mode i.e. when mode is OPAMP\_FOLLOWER\_MODE This parameter is Not Applicable

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::NonInvertingInput***

Specifies the non inverting input of the opamp: This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_NonInvertingInput](#)

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::PgaGain***

Specifies the gain in PGA mode i.e. when mode is OPAMP\_PGA\_MODE. This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_PgaGain](#) (2, 4, 8 or 16 )

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::UserTrimming***

Specifies the trimming mode This parameter must be a value of [OPAMP\\_UserTrimming](#) UserTrimming is either factory or user trimming.

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::TrimmingValueP***

Specifies the offset trimming value (PMOS) i.e. when UserTrimming is OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31 16 is typical default value

- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::TrimmingValueN***  
Specifies the offset trimming value (NMOS) i.e. when UserTrimming is OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31 16 is typical default value
- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::TrimmingValuePLowPower***  
Specifies the offset trimming value (PMOS) i.e. when UserTrimming is OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31 16 is typical default value
- ***uint32\_t OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::TrimmingValueNLowPower***  
Specifies the offset trimming value (NMOS) i.e. when UserTrimming is OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31 16 is typical default value

### 43.1.2 OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***OPAMP\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***OPAMP\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL\_StatusTypeDef Status***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_OPAMP\_StateTypeDef State***

#### Field Documentation

- ***OPAMP\_TypeDef\* OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
OPAMP instance's registers base address
- ***OPAMP\_InitTypeDef OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
OPAMP required parameters
- ***HAL\_StatusTypeDef OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef::Status***  
OPAMP peripheral status
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
Locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_OPAMP\_StateTypeDef OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
OPAMP communication state

## 43.2 OPAMP Firmware driver API description

### 43.2.1 OPAMP Peripheral Features

The device integrates 1 or 2 operational amplifiers OPAMP1 & OPAMP2

1. The OPAMP(s) provide(s) several exclusive running modes.
  - 1 OPAMP: STM32L431xx STM32L432xx STM32L433xx STM32L442xx STM32L443xx
  - 2 OPAMP: STM32L471xx STM32L475xx STM32L476xx STM32L485xx STM32L486xx
2. The OPAMP(s) provide(s) several exclusive running modes.
  - Standalone mode
  - Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA) mode (Resistor feedback output)
  - Follower mode
3. All OPAMP (same for all OPAMPs) can operate in
  - Either Low range (VDDA < 2.4V) power supply
  - Or High range (VDDA > 2.4V) power supply
4. Each OPAMP(s) can be configured in normal and low power mode.
5. The OPAMP(s) provide(s) calibration capabilities.
  - Calibration aims at correcting some offset for running mode.

- The OPAMP uses either factory calibration settings OR user defined calibration (trimming) settings (i.e. trimming mode).
- The user defined settings can be figured out using self calibration handled by HAL\_OPAMP\_SelfCalibrate, HAL\_OPAMPEx\_SelfCalibrateAll
- HAL\_OPAMP\_SelfCalibrate:
  - Runs automatically the calibration.
  - Enables the user trimming mode
  - Updates the init structure with trimming values with fresh calibration results. The user may store the calibration results for larger (ex monitoring the trimming as a function of temperature for instance)
  - HAL\_OPAMPEx\_SelfCalibrateAll runs calibration of all OPAMPs in parallel to save search time.
- 6. Running mode: Standalone mode
  - Gain is set externally (gain depends on external loads).
  - Follower mode also possible externally by connecting the inverting input to the output.
- 7. Running mode: Follower mode
  - No Inverting Input is connected.
- 8. Running mode: Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA) mode (Resistor feedback output)
  - The OPAMP(s) output(s) can be internally connected to resistor feedback output.
  - OPAMP gain is either 2, 4, 8 or 16.
- 9. The OPAMPs inverting input can be selected according to the Reference Manual "OPAMP function description" chapter.
- 10. The OPAMPs non inverting input can be selected according to the Reference Manual "OPAMP function description" chapter.

### 43.2.2 How to use this driver

#### Power supply range

To run in low power mode:

1. Configure the OPAMP using HAL\_OPAMP\_Init() function:
  - Select OPAMP\_POWERSUPPLY\_LOW (VDDA lower than 2.4V)
  - Otherwise select OPAMP\_POWERSUPPLY\_HIGH (VDDA higher than 2.4V)

#### Low / normal power mode

To run in low power mode:

1. Configure the OPAMP using HAL\_OPAMP\_Init() function:
  - Select OPAMP\_POWERMODE\_LOWPOWER
  - Otherwise select OPAMP\_POWERMODE\_NORMAL

#### Calibration

To run the OPAMP calibration self calibration:

1. Start calibration using HAL\_OPAMP\_SelfCalibrate. Store the calibration results.

#### Running mode

To use the OPAMP, perform the following steps:

1. Fill in the HAL\_OPAMP\_MspInit() to

- Enable the OPAMP Peripheral clock using macro  
`__HAL_RCC_OPAMP_CLK_ENABLE()`
- Configure the OPAMP input AND output in analog mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()` to map the OPAMP output to the GPIO pin.
- 2. Configure the OPAMP using `HAL_OPAMP_Init()` function:
  - Select the mode
  - Select the inverting input
  - Select the non-inverting input
  - If PGA mode is enabled, Select if inverting input is connected.
  - Select either factory or user defined trimming mode.
  - If the user-defined trimming mode is enabled, select PMOS & NMOS trimming values (typically values set by `HAL_OPAMP_SelfCalibrate` function).
- 3. Enable the OPAMP using `HAL_OPAMP_Start()` function.
- 4. Disable the OPAMP using `HAL_OPAMP_Stop()` function.
- 5. Lock the OPAMP in running mode using `HAL_OPAMP_Lock()` function. Caution: On STM32L4, HAL OPAMP lock is software lock only (not hardware lock as on some other STM32 devices)
- 6. If needed, unlock the OPAMP using `HAL_OPAMPEx_Unlock()` function.

### Running mode: change of configuration while OPAMP ON

To Re-configure OPAMP when OPAMP is ON (change on the fly)

1. If needed, fill in the `HAL_OPAMP_MspInit()`
  - This is the case for instance if you wish to use new OPAMP I/O
2. Configure the OPAMP using `HAL_OPAMP_Init()` function:
  - As in configure case, select first the parameters you wish to modify.
3. Change from low power mode to normal power mode (& vice versa) requires first `HAL_OPAMP_DeInit()` (force OPAMP OFF) and then `HAL_OPAMP_Init()`. In other words, if OPAMP is ON, `HAL_OPAMP_Init` can NOT change power mode alone.

### 43.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_MspDeInit\(\)`](#)

### 43.2.4 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the OPAMP start, stop and calibration actions.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_Start\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_Stop\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_SelfCalibrate\(\)`](#)

### 43.2.5 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the OPAMP data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_Lock\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimOffset\(\)`](#)

### 43.2.6 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_OPAMP\\_GetState\(\)\*\*](#)

### 43.2.7 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_OPAMP\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_Init (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Initializes the OPAMP according to the specified parameters in the OPAMP_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the selected opamp is locked, initialization can't be performed. To unlock the configuration, perform a system reset.</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_OPAMP\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_DeInit (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the OPAMP peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deinitialization can be performed if the OPAMP configuration is locked. (the lock is SW in L4)</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_OPAMP\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OPAMP_MspInit (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Initialize the OPAMP MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_OPAMP\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OPAMP_MspDeInit (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize OPAMP MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OPAMP\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_Start (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Start the OPAMP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OPAMP\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_Stop (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Stop the OPAMP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OPAMP\_SelfCalibrate**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_SelfCalibrate (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Run the self calibration of one OPAMP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Updated:</b> offset trimming values (PMOS &amp; NMOS), user trimming is enabled</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration is performed in the mode specified in OPAMP init structure (mode normal or low-power). To perform calibration for both modes, repeat this function twice after OPAMP init structure accordingly updated.</li> <li>• Calibration runs about 10 ms.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OPAMP\_Lock**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_Lock (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Lock the selected OPAMP configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On STM32L4, HAL OPAMP lock is software lock only (in contrast of hardware lock available on some other STM32 devices).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimOffset**

Function name	<b>HAL_OPAMP_TrimmingValueTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_GetTrimOffset (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp, uint32_t trimmingoffset)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Return the OPAMP factory trimming value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> : OPAMP handle</li> <li>• <b>trimmingoffset:</b> : Trimming offset (P or N) This parameter must be a value of OPAMP Factory Trimming</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trimming:</b> value (P or N): range: 0-&gt;31 or OPAMP_FACTORYTRIMMING_DUMMY if trimming value is not available</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On STM32L4 OPAMP, user can retrieve factory trimming if OPAMP has never been set to user trimming before. Therefore, this function must be called when OPAMP init parameter "UserTrimming" is set to trimming factory, and before OPAMP calibration (function "HAL_OPAMP_SelfCalibrate()"). Otherwise, factory trimming value cannot be retrieved and error status is returned.</li> <li>• Calibration parameter retrieved is corresponding to the mode specified in OPAMP init structure (mode normal or low-power). To retrieve calibration parameters for both modes, repeat this function after OPAMP init structure accordingly updated.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_OPAMP\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_OPAMP_StateTypeDef HAL_OPAMP_GetState (OPAMP_HandleTypeDef * hopamp)</b>
Function description	Return the OPAMP handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hopamp:</b> : OPAMP handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

## 43.3 OPAMP Firmware driver defines

### 43.3.1 OPAMP

#### *OPAMP Exported Macros*

<u>__HAL_OPAMP_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset OPAMP handle state.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>__HANDLE__</u>: OPAMP handle.</li> </ul>

#### **Return value:**

- None

#### *OPAMP Factory Trimming*

<b>OPAMP_FACTORYTRIMMING_DUMMY</b>	Dummy value if trimming value could not be retrieved
<b>OPAMP_FACTORYTRIMMING_N</b>	Offset trimming N
<b>OPAMP_FACTORYTRIMMING_P</b>	Offset trimming P

#### *OPAMP Inverting Input*

---

OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO0	OPAMP inverting input connected to dedicated IO pin low-leakage
OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO1	OPAMP inverting input connected to alternative IO pin available on some device packages
OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_CONNECT_NO	OPAMP inverting input not connected externally (PGA mode only)

***OPAMP Mode***

OPAMP_STANDALONE_MODE	standalone mode
OPAMP_PGA_MODE	PGA mode
OPAMP_FOLLOWER_MODE	follower mode

***OPAMP Non Inverting Input***

OPAMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_IO0	OPAMP non-inverting input connected to dedicated IO pin
OPAMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_DAC_CH	OPAMP non-inverting input connected internally to DAC channel

***OPAMP Pga Gain***

OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_2	PGA gain = 2
OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_4	PGA gain = 4
OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_8	PGA gain = 8
OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_16	PGA gain = 16

***OPAMP PowerMode***

OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL	
OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER	

***OPAMP PowerSupplyRange***

OPAMP_POWERSUPPLY_LOW	Power supply range low (VDDA lower than 2.4V)
OPAMP_POWERSUPPLY_HIGH	Power supply range high (VDDA higher than 2.4V)

***OPAMP User Trimming***

OPAMP_TRIMMING_FACTORY	Factory trimming
OPAMP_TRIMMING_USER	User trimming

## 44 HAL OPAMP Extension Driver

### 44.1 OPAMPEx Firmware driver API description

#### 44.1.1 Extended IO operation functions

- OPAMP Self calibration.

#### 44.1.2 Peripheral Control functions

- OPAMP unlock.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_OPAMPEx\\_Unlock\(\)\*](#)

#### 44.1.3 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_OPAMPEx\_SelfCalibrateAll**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OPAMPEx\_SelfCalibrateAll  
(OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef \* hopamp1, OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef  
\* hopamp2)**

Function description      Run the self calibration of the 2 OPAMPs in parallel.

- Parameters
- **hopamp1:** handle
  - **hopamp2:** handle

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

- Notes
- Trimming values (PMOS & NMOS) are updated and user trimming is enabled if calibration is successful.
  - Calibration is performed in the mode specified in OPAMP init structure (mode normal or low-power). To perform calibration for both modes, repeat this function twice after OPAMP init structure accordingly updated.
  - Calibration runs about 10 ms (5 dichotomy steps, repeated for P and N transistors: 10 steps with 1 ms for each step).

##### **HAL\_OPAMPEx\_Unlock**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OPAMPEx\_Unlock  
(OPAMP\_HandleTypeDef \* hopamp)**

Function description      Unlock the selected OPAMP configuration.

- Parameters
- **hopamp:** OPAMP handle

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

- Notes
- This function must be called only when OPAMP is in state "locked".

## 45 HAL OSPI Generic Driver

### 45.1 OSPI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 45.1.1 OSPI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t FifoThreshold*
- *uint32\_t DualQuad*
- *uint32\_t MemoryType*
- *uint32\_t DeviceSize*
- *uint32\_t ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32\_t FreeRunningClock*
- *uint32\_t ClockMode*
- *uint32\_t WrapSize*
- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t SampleShifting*
- *uint32\_t DelayHoldQuarterCycle*
- *uint32\_t ChipSelectBoundary*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::FifoThreshold*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::DualQuad*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::MemoryType*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::DeviceSize*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::FreeRunningClock*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockMode*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::WrapSize*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::SampleShifting*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::DelayHoldQuarterCycle*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_InitTypeDef::ChipSelectBoundary*

#### 45.1.2 OSPI\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *OCTOSPI\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *OSPI\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8\_t \* pBuffPtr*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t XferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t XferCount*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t State*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode*
- *uint32\_t Timeout*

##### Field Documentation

- *OCTOSPI\_TypeDef\* OSPI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *OSPI\_InitTypeDef OSPI\_HandleTypeDef::Init*

- `uint8_t* OSPI_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr`
- `_IO uint32_t OSPI_HandleTypeDef::XferSize`
- `_IO uint32_t OSPI_HandleTypeDef::XferCount`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* OSPI_HandleTypeDef::hdma`
- `_IO uint32_t OSPI_HandleTypeDef::State`
- `_IO uint32_t OSPI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
- `uint32_t OSPI_HandleTypeDef::Timeout`

### 45.1.3 OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t OperationType`
- `uint32_t FlashId`
- `uint32_t Instruction`
- `uint32_t InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t InstructionSize`
- `uint32_t InstructionDtrMode`
- `uint32_t Address`
- `uint32_t AddressMode`
- `uint32_t AddressSize`
- `uint32_t AddressDtrMode`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytesMode`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytesDtrMode`
- `uint32_t DataMode`
- `uint32_t NbData`
- `uint32_t DataDtrMode`
- `uint32_t DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t DQSMode`
- `uint32_t SIOOMode`

#### Field Documentation

- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::OperationType`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::FlashId`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::Instruction`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::InstructionSize`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::InstructionDtrMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::Address`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AddressMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AddressSize`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AddressDtrMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AlternateBytesMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::AlternateBytesDtrMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::DataMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::NbData`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::DataDtrMode`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef::DQSMode`

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_RegularCmdTypeDef::SIOOMode*

#### 45.1.4 OSPI\_HyperbusCfgTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t RWRecoveryTime*
- *uint32\_t AccessTime*
- *uint32\_t WriteZeroLatency*
- *uint32\_t LatencyMode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCfgTypeDef::RWRecoveryTime*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCfgTypeDef::AccessTime*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCfgTypeDef::WriteZeroLatency*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCfgTypeDef::LatencyMode*

#### 45.1.5 OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t AddressSpace*
- *uint32\_t Address*
- *uint32\_t AddressSize*
- *uint32\_t NbData*
- *uint32\_t DQSMode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef::AddressSpace*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef::Address*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef::AddressSize*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef::NbData*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_HyperbusCmdTypeDef::DQSMode*

#### 45.1.6 OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Match*
- *uint32\_t Mask*
- *uint32\_t MatchMode*
- *uint32\_t AutomaticStop*
- *uint32\_t Interval*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Match*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Mask*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::MatchMode*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::AutomaticStop*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Interval*

#### 45.1.7 OSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TimeOutActivation*
- *uint32\_t TimeOutPeriod*

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t OSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutActivation*
- *uint32\_t OSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutPeriod*

**45.1.8 OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef****Data Fields**

- *uint32\_t ClkPort*
- *uint32\_t DQSPort*
- *uint32\_t NCSPort*
- *uint32\_t IOLowPort*
- *uint32\_t IOHighPort*

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef::ClkPort*
- *uint32\_t OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef::DQSPort*
- *uint32\_t OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef::NCSPort*
- *uint32\_t OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef::IOLowPort*
- *uint32\_t OSPIM\_CfgTypeDef::IOHighPort*

**45.2 OSPI Firmware driver API description****45.2.1 How to use this driver****Initialization**

1. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_OSPI\_MspInit():
  - Enable OctoSPI and OctoSPIM clocks interface with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_OSPIx\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - Reset OctoSPI IP with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_OSPIx\_FORCE\_RESET() and \_\_HAL\_RCC\_OSPIx\_RELEASE\_RESET().
  - Enable the clocks for the OctoSPI GPIOs with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOx\_CLK\_ENABLE().
  - Configure these OctoSPI pins in alternate mode using HAL\_GPIO\_Init().
  - If interrupt or DMA mode is used, enable and configure OctoSPI global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ().
  - If DMA mode is used, enable the clocks for the OctoSPI DMA channel with \_\_HAL\_RCC\_DMAX\_CLK\_ENABLE(), configure DMA with HAL\_DMA\_Init(), link it with OctoSPI handle using \_\_HAL\_LINKDMA(), enable and configure DMA channel global interrupt with HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority() and HAL\_NVIC\_EnableIRQ().
2. Configure the fifo threshold, the dual-quad mode, the memory type, the device size, the CS high time, the free running clock, the clock mode, the wrap size, the clock prescaler, the sample shifting, the hold delay and the CS boundary using the HAL\_OSPI\_Init() function.
3. When using Hyperbus, configure the RW recovery time, the access time, the write latency and the latency mode unsing the HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCfg() function.

**Indirect functional mode**

1. In regular mode, configure the command sequence using the HAL\_OSPI\_Command() or HAL\_OSPI\_Command\_IT() functions:

- Instruction phase: the mode used and if present the size, the instruction opcode and the DTR mode.
  - Address phase: the mode used and if present the size, the address value and the DTR mode.
  - Alternate-bytes phase: the mode used and if present the size, the alternate bytes values and the DTR mode.
  - Dummy-cycles phase: the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
  - Data phase: the mode used and if present the number of bytes and the DTR mode.
  - Data strobe (DQS) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode
  - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode.
  - Flash identifier: in dual-quad mode, indicates which flash is concerned
  - Operation type: always common configuration
2. In Hyperbus mode, configure the command sequence using the HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCmd() function:
    - Address space: indicate if the access will be done in register or memory
    - Address size
    - Number of data
    - Data strobe (DQS) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode
  3. If no data is required for the command (only for regular mode, not for Hyperbus mode), it is sent directly to the memory:
    - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
    - In interrupt mode, HAL\_OSPI\_CmdCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
  4. For the indirect write mode, use HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit(), HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_DMA() or HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_IT() after the command configuration:
    - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
    - In interrupt mode, HAL\_OSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL\_OSPI\_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
    - In DMA mode, HAL\_OSPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL\_OSPI\_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
  5. For the indirect read mode, use HAL\_OSPI\_Receive(), HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_DMA() or HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_IT() after the command configuration:
    - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
    - In interrupt mode, HAL\_OSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL\_OSPI\_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
    - In DMA mode, HAL\_OSPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL\_OSPI\_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.

### Auto-polling functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence by the same way than the indirect mode
2. Configure the auto-polling functional mode using the HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling() or HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling\_IT() functions:
  - The size of the status bytes, the match value, the mask used, the match mode (OR/AND), the polling interval and the automatic stop activation.
3. After the configuration:
  - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the status match is reached. The automatic stop is activated to avoid an infinite loop.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_OSPI\_StatusMatchCallback() will be called each time the status match is reached.

### Memory-mapped functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence by the same way than the indirect mode except for the operation type in regular mode:
  - Operation type equals to read configuration: the command configuration applies to read access in memory-mapped mode
  - Operation type equals to write configuration: the command configuration applies to write access in memory-mapped mode
  - Both read and write configuration should be performed before activating memory-mapped mode
2. Configure the memory-mapped functional mode using the HAL\_OSPI\_MemoryMapped() functions:
  - The timeout activation and the timeout period.
3. After the configuration, the OctoSPI will be used as soon as an access on the AHB is done on the address range. HAL\_OSPI\_TimeOutCallback() will be called when the timeout expires.

### Errors management and abort functionality

1. HAL\_OSPI\_GetError() function gives the error raised during the last operation.
2. HAL\_OSPI\_Abort() and HAL\_OSPI\_AbortIT() functions aborts any on-going operation and flushes the fifo:
  - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer complete bit is set and the busy bit cleared.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_OSPI\_AbortCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer complete bit is set.

### Control functions

1. HAL\_OSPI\_GetState() function gives the current state of the HAL OctoSPI driver.
2. HAL\_OSPI\_SetTimeout() function configures the timeout value used in the driver.
3. HAL\_OSPI\_SetFifoThreshold() function configures the threshold on the Fifo of the OSPI IP.
4. HAL\_OSPI\_GetFifoThreshold() function gives the current of the Fifo's threshold

### IO manager configuration functions

1. HAL\_OSPIM\_Config() function configures the IO manager for the OctoSPI instance.

#### 45.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Initialize the OctoSPI.
- De-initialize the OctoSPI.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_OSPI\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_OSPI\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_OSPI\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_OSPI\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*](#)

#### 45.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Handle the interrupts.
- Handle the command sequence (regular and Hyperbus).

- Handle the Hyperbus configuration.
- Transmit data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Receive data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Manage the auto-polling functional mode.
- Manage the memory-mapped functional mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_OSPI\_IRQHandler()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Command()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Command\_IT()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCfg()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCmd()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Receive()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_IT()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_IT()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_DMA()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling\_IT()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_MemoryMapped()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_ErrorCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_AbortCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_CmdCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_RxCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_TxCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_StatusMatchCallback()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_TimeOutCallback()*

#### 45.2.4 Peripheral Control and State functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Check in run-time the state of the driver.
- Check the error code set during last operation.
- Abort any operation.
- Manage the Fifo threshold.
- Configure the timeout duration used in the driver.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_OSPI\_Abort()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_Abort\_IT()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_SetFifoThreshold()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_GetFifoThreshold()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_SetTimeout()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_GetError()*
- *HAL\_OSPI\_GetState()*

#### 45.2.5 IO Manager configuration function

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Configure the IO manager.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_OSPIM\\_Config\(\)\*\*](#)

## 45.2.6 Detailed description of functions

### HAL\_OSPI\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Init (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the OSPI mode according to the specified parameters in the OSPI_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_MspInit (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the OSPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_DelInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_DelInit (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	De-Initialize the OSPI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_MspDelInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_MspDelInit (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the OSPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_IRQHandler

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_IRQHandler (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Handle OSPI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_OSPI\_Command**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Command (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef * cmd, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Set the command configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> : structure that contains the command configuration information</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_OSPI\_Command\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Command_IT (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI-RegularCmdTypeDef * cmd)</b>
Function description	Set the command configuration in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> : structure that contains the command configuration information</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read or Write Modes</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCfg**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_HyperbusCfg (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI_HyperbusCfgTypeDef * cfg, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Configure the Hyperbus parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> : Structure containing the Hyperbus configuration</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_OSPI\_HyperbusCmd**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_HyperbusCmd (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI_HyperbusCmdTypeDef * cmd, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Set the Hyperbus command configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> : Structure containing the Hyperbus command</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Transmit (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Receive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Receive (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Transmit_IT (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Receive_IT (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Transmit_DMA (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_Receive_DMA (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> : pointer to data buffer.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_AutoPolling (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Configure the OSPI Automatic Polling Mode in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> : structure that contains the polling configuration information.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_AutoPolling\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_AutoPolling_IT (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg)</b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Configure the OSPI Automatic Polling Mode in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> : structure that contains the polling configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode</li> </ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_MemoryMapped

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPI_MemoryMapped (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef * cfg)</b>
Function description	Configure the Memory Mapped mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> : structure that contains the memory mapped configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Memory mapped Mode</li> </ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_ErrorCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_ErrorCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Transfer Error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_AbortCpltCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_AbortCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Abort completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_FifoThresholdCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	FIFO Threshold callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_OSPI\_CmdCpltCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_CmdCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
---------------	---

**hospi)**

Function description	Command completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_RxCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_TxCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Rx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Tx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_StatusMatchCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_OSPI_StatusMatchCallback (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Status Match callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_TimeOutCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_OSPI\_TimeOutCallback (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi)**

Function description      Timeout callback.

Parameters      •    **hospi:** : OSPI handle

Return values      •    **None:**

**HAL\_OSPI\_Abort**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OSPI\_Abort (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi)**

Function description      Abort the current transmission.

Parameters      •    **hospi:** : OSPI handle

Return values      •    **HAL:** status

**HAL\_OSPI\_Abort\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OSPI\_Abort\_IT (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi)**

Function description      Abort the current transmission (non-blocking function)

Parameters      •    **hospi:** : OSPI handle

Return values      •    **HAL:** status

**HAL\_OSPI\_SetFifoThreshold**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OSPI\_SetFifoThreshold (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi, uint32\_t Threshold)**

Function description      Set OSPI Fifo threshold.

Parameters      •    **hospi:** : OSPI handle.

•    **Threshold:** : Threshold of the Fifo.

Return values      •    **HAL:** status

**HAL\_OSPI\_GetFifoThreshold**

Function name      **uint32\_t HAL\_OSPI\_GetFifoThreshold (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi)**

Function description      Get OSPI Fifo threshold.

Parameters      •    **hospi:** : OSPI handle.

Return values      •    **Fifo:** threshold

**HAL\_OSPI\_SetTimeout**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_OSPI\_SetTimeout (OSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hospi, uint32\_t Timeout)**

---

Function description	Set OSPI timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout for the memory access.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_OSPI_GetError (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Return the OSPI error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OSPI:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPI\_GetState**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_OSPI_GetState (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi)</b>
Function description	Return the OSPI handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_OSPIM\_Config**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_OSPIM_Config (OSPI_HandleTypeDef * hospi, OSPIM_CfgTypeDef * cfg, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Configure the OctoSPI IO manager.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hospi:</b> : OSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> : Configuration of the IO Manager for the instance</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 45.3 OSPI Firmware driver defines

### 45.3.1 OSPI

***OSPI Address DTR Mode***

<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_DTR_DISABLE</b>	DTR mode disabled for address phase
<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_DTR_ENABLE</b>	DTR mode enabled for address phase

***OSPI Address Mode***

<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_NONE</b>	No address
<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_1_LINE</b>	Address on a single line
<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_2_LINES</b>	Address on two lines
<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_4_LINES</b>	Address on four lines
<b>HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_8_LINES</b>	Address on eight lines

**OSPI Address Size**

HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_8_BITS	8-bit address
HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_16_BITS	16-bit address
HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_24_BITS	24-bit address
HAL_OSPI_ADDRESS_32_BITS	32-bit address

**OSPI Hyperbus Address Space**

HAL_OSPI_MEMORY_ADDRESS_SPACE	HyperBus memory mode
HAL_OSPI_REGISTER_ADDRESS_SPACE	HyperBus register mode

**OSPI Alternate Bytes DTR Mode**

HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_DTR_DISABLE	DTR mode disabled for alternate bytes phase
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_DTR_ENABLE	DTR mode enabled for alternate bytes phase

**OSPI Alternate Bytes Mode**

HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_NONE	No alternate bytes
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_1_LINE	Alternate bytes on a single line
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_2_LINES	Alternate bytes on two lines
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_4_LINES	Alternate bytes on four lines
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_8_LINES	Alternate bytes on eight lines

**OSPI Alternate Bytes Size**

HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_8_BITS	8-bit alternate bytes
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_16_BITS	16-bit alternate bytes
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_24_BITS	24-bit alternate bytes
HAL_OSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_32_BITS	32-bit alternate bytes

**OSPI Automatic Stop**

HAL_OSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_DISABLE	AutoPolling stops only with abort or OSPI disabling
HAL_OSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_ENABLE	AutoPolling stops as soon as there is a match

**OSPI Clock Mode**

HAL_OSPI_CLOCK_MODE_0	CLK must stay low while nCS is high
HAL_OSPI_CLOCK_MODE_3	CLK must stay high while nCS is high

**OSPI Data DTR Mode**

HAL_OSPI_DATA_DTR_DISABLE	DTR mode disabled for data phase
HAL_OSPI_DATA_DTR_ENABLE	DTR mode enabled for data phase

**OSPI Data Mode**

HAL_OSPI_DATA_NONE	No data
HAL_OSPI_DATA_1_LINE	Data on a single line

`HAL_OSPI_DATA_2_LINES` Data on two lines  
`HAL_OSPI_DATA_4_LINES` Data on four lines  
`HAL_OSPI_DATA_8_LINES` Data on eight lines

#### ***OSPI Delay Hold Quarter Cycle***

`HAL_OSPI_DHQC_DISABLE` No Delay  
`HAL_OSPI_DHQC_ENABLE` Delay Hold 1/4 cycle

#### ***OSPI DQS Mode***

`HAL_OSPI_DQS_DISABLE` DQS disabled  
`HAL_OSPI_DQS_ENABLE` DQS enabled

#### ***OSPI Dual-Quad***

`HAL_OSPI_DUALQUAD_DISABLE` Dual-Quad mode disabled  
`HAL_OSPI_DUALQUAD_ENABLE` Dual-Quad mode enabled

#### ***OSPI Error Code***

<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_NONE</code>	No error
<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_TIMEOUT</code>	Timeout error
<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_TRANSFER</code>	Transfer error
<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_DMA</code>	DMA transfer error
<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_INVALID_PARAM</code>	Invalid parameters error
<code>HAL_OSPI_ERROR_INVALID_SEQUENCE</code>	Sequence of the state machine is incorrect

#### ***OSPI Exported Macros***

<code>_HAL_OSPI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset OSPI handle state.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: OSPI handle.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<code>_HAL_OSPI_ENABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the OSPI peripheral.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the OSPI Handle.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<code>_HAL_OSPI_DISABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable the OSPI peripheral.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the OSPI Handle.</li> </ul>

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_OSPI_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified OSPI interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the OSPI Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the OSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TO`: OSPI Timeout interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_SM`: OSPI Status match interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_FT`: OSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TC`: OSPI Transfer complete interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TE`: OSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_OSPI_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the specified OSPI interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the OSPI Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the OSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TO`: OSPI Timeout interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_SM`: OSPI Status match interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_FT`: OSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TC`: OSPI Transfer complete interrupt
  - `HAL_OSPI_IT_TE`: OSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_OSPI_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified OSPI interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the OSPI Handle.

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the OSPI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HAL\_OSPI\_IT\_TO: OSPI Timeout interrupt
  - HAL\_OSPI\_IT\_SM: OSPI Status match interrupt
  - HAL\_OSPI\_IT\_FT: OSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
  - HAL\_OSPI\_IT\_TC: OSPI Transfer complete interrupt
  - HAL\_OSPI\_IT\_TE: OSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_HAL\\_OSPI\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

- Check whether the selected OSPI flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the OSPI Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the OSPI flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_BUSY: OSPI Busy flag
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TO: OSPI Timeout flag
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_SM: OSPI Status match flag
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_FT: OSPI FIFO threshold flag
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TC: OSPI Transfer complete flag
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TE: OSPI Transfer error flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_HAL\\_OSPI\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)

- Clears the specified OSPI's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the OSPI Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the OSPI clear register flag that needs to be set. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TO: OSPI Timeout flag

- HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_SM: OSPI Status match flag
- HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TC: OSPI Transfer complete flag
- HAL\_OSPI\_FLAG\_TE: OSPI Transfer error flag

**Return value:**

- None

***OSPI Flags***

HAL_OSPI_FLAG_BUSY	Busy flag: operation is ongoing
HAL_OSPI_FLAG_TO	Timeout flag: timeout occurs in memory-mapped mode
HAL_OSPI_FLAG_SM	Status match flag: received data matches in autopolling mode
HAL_OSPI_FLAG_FT	Fifo threshold flag: Fifo threshold reached or data left after read from memory is complete
HAL_OSPI_FLAG_TC	Transfer complete flag: programmed number of data have been transferred or the transfer has been aborted
HAL_OSPI_FLAG_TE	Transfer error flag: invalid address is being accessed

***OSPI Flash Id***

HAL_OSPI_FLASH_ID_1	FLASH 1 selected
HAL_OSPI_FLASH_ID_2	FLASH 2 selected

***OSPI Free Running Clock***

HAL_OSPI_FREERUNCLK_DISABLE	CLK is not free running
HAL_OSPI_FREERUNCLK_ENABLE	CLK is free running (always provided)

***OSPI Instruction DTR Mode***

HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_DTR_DISABLE	DTR mode disabled for instruction phase
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_DTR_ENABLE	DTR mode enabled for instruction phase

***OSPI Instruction Mode***

HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_NONE	No instruction
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_1_LINE	Instruction on a single line
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_2_LINES	Instruction on two lines
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_4_LINES	Instruction on four lines
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_8_LINES	Instruction on eight lines

***OSPI Instruction Size***

HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_8_BITS	8-bit instruction
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_16_BITS	16-bit instruction
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_24_BITS	24-bit instruction
HAL_OSPI_INSTRUCTION_32_BITS	32-bit instruction

***OSPI Interrupts***

HAL_OSPI_IT_TO	Interrupt on the timeout flag
----------------	-------------------------------

HAL_OSPI_IT_SM	Interrupt on the status match flag
HAL_OSPI_IT_FT	Interrupt on the fifo threshold flag
HAL_OSPI_IT_TC	Interrupt on the transfer complete flag
HAL_OSPI_IT_TE	Interrupt on the transfer error flag
<b>OSPI Hyperbus Latency Mode</b>	
HAL_OSPI_VARIABLE_LATENCY	Variable initial latency
HAL_OSPI_FIXED_LATENCY	Fixed latency
<b>OSPI Match Mode</b>	
HAL_OSPI_MATCH_MODE_AND	AND match mode between unmasked bits
HAL_OSPI_MATCH_MODE_OR	OR match mode between unmasked bits
<b>OSPI Memory Type</b>	
HAL_OSPI_MEMTYPE_MICRON	Micron mode
HAL_OSPI_MEMTYPE_MACRONIX	Macronix mode
HAL_OSPI_MEMTYPE_MACRONIX_RAM	Macronix RAM mode
HAL_OSPI_MEMTYPE_HYPERBUS	Hyperbus mode
<b>OSPI Operation Type</b>	
HAL_OSPI_OPTYPE_COMMON_CFG	Common configuration (indirect or auto-polling mode)
HAL_OSPI_OPTYPE_READ_CFG	Read configuration (memory-mapped mode)
HAL_OSPI_OPTYPE_WRITE_CFG	Write configuration (memory-mapped mode)
<b>OSPI Sample Shifting</b>	
HAL_OSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_NONE	No shift
HAL_OSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_HALFCYCLE	1/2 cycle shift
<b>OSPI SIOO Mode</b>	
HAL_OSPI_SIOO_INST_EVERY_CMD	Send instruction on every transaction
HAL_OSPI_SIOO_INST_ONLY_FIRST_CMD	Send instruction only for the first command
<b>OSPI State</b>	
HAL_OSPI_STATE_RESET	Initial state
HAL_OSPI_STATE_HYPERBUS_INIT	Initialization done in hyperbus mode but timing configuration not done
HAL_OSPI_STATE_READY	Driver ready to be used
HAL_OSPI_STATE_CMD_CFG	Command (regular or hyperbus) configured, ready for an action
HAL_OSPI_STATE_READ_CMD_CFG	Read command configuration done, not the write command configuration
HAL_OSPI_STATE_WRITE_CMD_CFG	Write command configuration done, not the read command configuration
HAL_OSPI_STATE_BUSY_CMD	Command without data on-going

---

<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_BUSY_TX</code>	Indirect Tx on-going
<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_BUSY_RX</code>	Indirect Rx on-going
<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_BUSY_AUTO_POLLING</code>	Auto-polling on-going
<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_BUSY_MEM_MAPPED</code>	Memory-mapped on-going
<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_ABORT</code>	Abort on-going
<code>HAL_OSPI_STATE_ERROR</code>	Blocking error, driver should be re-initialized

***OSPI Timeout Activation***

<code>HAL_OSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_DISABLE</code>	Timeout counter disabled, nCS remains active
<code>HAL_OSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_ENABLE</code>	Timeout counter enabled, nCS released when timeout expires

***OSPI Timeout definition***

`HAL_OSPI_TIMEOUT_DEFAULT_VALUE`

***OSPI Wrap-Size***

<code>HAL_OSPI_WRAP_NOT_SUPPORTED</code>	wrapped reads are not supported by the memory
<code>HAL_OSPI_WRAP_16_BYTES</code>	external memory supports wrap size of 16 bytes
<code>HAL_OSPI_WRAP_32_BYTES</code>	external memory supports wrap size of 32 bytes
<code>HAL_OSPI_WRAP_64_BYTES</code>	external memory supports wrap size of 64 bytes
<code>HAL_OSPI_WRAP_128_BYTES</code>	external memory supports wrap size of 128 bytes

***OSPI Hyperbus Write Zero Latency Activation***

<code>HAL_OSPI_LATENCY_ON_WRITE</code>	Latency on write accesses
<code>HAL_OSPI_NO_LATENCY_ON_WRITE</code>	No latency on write accesses

## 46 HAL PCD Generic Driver

### 46.1 PCD Firmware driver registers structures

#### 46.1.1 PCD\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *PCD\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *PCD\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *\_IO uint8\_t USB\_Address*
- *PCD\_EPTTypeDef IN\_ep*
- *PCD\_EPTTypeDef OUT\_ep*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_IO PCD\_StateTypeDef State*
- *uint32\_t Setup*
- *PCD\_LPM\_StateTypeDef LPM\_State*
- *uint32\_t BESL*
- *uint32\_t lpm\_active*
- *uint32\_t battery\_charging\_active*
- *void \* pData*

##### Field Documentation

- ***PCD\_TypeDef\* PCD\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***PCD\_InitTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
PCD required parameters
- ***\_IO uint8\_t PCD\_HandleTypeDef::USB\_Address***  
USB Address: not used by USB OTG FS
- ***PCD\_EPTTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::IN\_ep[15]***  
IN endpoint parameters
- ***PCD\_EPTTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::OUT\_ep[15]***  
OUT endpoint parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
PCD peripheral status
- ***\_IO PCD\_StateTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
PCD communication state
- ***uint32\_t PCD\_HandleTypeDef::Setup[12]***  
Setup packet buffer
- ***PCD\_LPM\_StateTypeDef PCD\_HandleTypeDef::LPM\_State***  
LPM State
- ***uint32\_t PCD\_HandleTypeDef::BESL***
- ***uint32\_t PCD\_HandleTypeDef::lpm\_active***  
Enable or disable the Link Power Management . This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32\_t PCD\_HandleTypeDef::battery\_charging\_active***  
Enable or disable Battery charging. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***void\* PCD\_HandleTypeDef::pData***  
Pointer to upper stack Handler

## 46.2 PCD Firmware driver API description

### 46.2.1 How to use this driver

The PCD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a PCD\_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: PCD\_HandleTypeDef hpcd;
2. Fill parameters of Init structure in HCD handle
3. Call HAL\_PCD\_Init() API to initialize the PCD peripheral (Core, Device core, ...)
4. Initialize the PCD low level resources through the HAL\_PCD\_MspInit() API:
  - a. Enable the PCD/USB Low Level interface clock using
    - \_\_HAL\_RCC\_USB\_OTG\_FS\_CLK\_ENABLE();
  - b. Initialize the related GPIO clocks
  - c. Configure PCD pin-out
  - d. Configure PCD NVIC interrupt
5. Associate the Upper USB device stack to the HAL PCD Driver:
  - a. hpcd.pData = pdev;
6. Enable PCD transmission and reception:
  - a. HAL\_PCD\_Start();

### 46.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)

### 46.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the PCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_DataOutStageCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_DataInStageCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_SetupStageCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_SOFCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_ResetCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_SuspendCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_ResumeCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_ISOOOUTIncompleteCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_ISOINIncompleteCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_ConnectCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PCD\\_DisconnectCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 46.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the PCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_PCD_DevConnect()`
- `HAL_PCD_DevDisconnect()`
- `HAL_PCD_SetAddress()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_Open()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_Close()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_Receive()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_GetRxCount()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_Transmit()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_SetStall()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_ClrStall()`
- `HAL_PCD_EP_Flush()`
- `HAL_PCD_ActivateRemoteWakeup()`
- `HAL_PCD_DeActivateRemoteWakeup()`

#### 46.2.5 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_PCD_GetState()`

#### 46.2.6 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_PCD_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Init (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</code>
Function description	Initializes the PCD according to the specified parameters in the PCD_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_PCD_DeInit`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DeInit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</code>
Function description	DeInitializes the PCD peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_PCD_MspInit`

Function name	<code>void HAL_PCD_MspInit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</code>
Function description	Initializes the PCD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_MspDeInit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Deinitializes PCD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Start (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Start The USB OTG Device.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Stop (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Stop The USB OTG Device.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_IRQHandler (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Handles PCD interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_DataOutStageCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_DataOutStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum)</b>
Function description	Data OUT stage callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li><li>• <b>epnum:</b> endpoint number</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_DataInStageCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_DataInStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum)</b>
Function description	Data IN stage callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>epnum:</b> endpoint number</li> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	---

### **HAL\_PCD\_SetupStageCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_SetupStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Setup stage callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_SOFCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_SOFCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	USB Start Of Frame callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_ResetCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_ResetCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	USB Reset callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_SuspendCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_SuspendCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Suspend event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_ResumeCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_ResumeCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Resume event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_ISOOUTIncompleteCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_ISOOUTIncompleteCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum)</b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Incomplete ISO OUT callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li><li>• <b>epnum:</b> endpoint number</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_ISOINIncompleteCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_ISOINIncompleteCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum)</b>
Function description	Incomplete ISO IN callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li><li>• <b>epnum:</b> endpoint number</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_ConnectCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_ConnectCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Connection event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_DisconnectCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCD_DisconnectCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Disconnection event callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_DevConnect**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DevConnect (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Connect the USB device.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### **HAL\_PCD\_DevDisconnect**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DevDisconnect (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Disconnect the USB device.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_PCD\_SetAddress

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_SetAddress (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t address)</b>
Function description	Set the USB Device address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> <li>• <b>address:</b> new device address</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Open

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Open (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr, uint16_t ep_mps, uint8_t ep_type)</b>
Function description	Open and configure an endpoint.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> <li>• <b>ep_addr:</b> endpoint address</li> <li>• <b>ep_mps:</b> endpoint max packet size</li> <li>• <b>ep_type:</b> endpoint type</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Close

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Close (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr)</b>
Function description	Deactivate an endpoint.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> <li>• <b>ep_addr:</b> endpoint address</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Receive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Receive (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr, uint8_t * pBuf, uint32_t len)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> <li>• <b>ep_addr:</b> endpoint address</li> <li>• <b>pBuf:</b> pointer to the reception buffer</li> <li>• <b>len:</b> amount of data to be received</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Transmit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Transmit</b>
---------------	--

**(PCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hpcd, uint8\_t ep\_addr, uint8\_t \* pBuf,  
uint32\_t len)**

Function description Send an amount of data.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **ep\_addr:** endpoint address
- **pBuf:** pointer to the transmission buffer
- **len:** amount of data to be sent

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_PCD\_EP\_GetRxCount**

Function name **uint16\_t HAL\_PCD\_EP\_GetRxCount (PCD\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hpcd, uint8\_t ep\_addr)**

Function description Get Received Data Size.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **ep\_addr:** endpoint address

Return values

- **Data:** Size

### **HAL\_PCD\_EP\_SetStall**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_PCD\_EP\_SetStall  
(PCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hpcd, uint8\_t ep\_addr)**

Function description Set a STALL condition over an endpoint.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **ep\_addr:** endpoint address

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_PCD\_EP\_ClrStall**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_PCD\_EP\_ClrStall  
(PCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hpcd, uint8\_t ep\_addr)**

Function description Clear a STALL condition over in an endpoint.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **ep\_addr:** endpoint address

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Flush**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_PCD\_EP\_Flush  
(PCD\_HandleTypeDef \* hpcd, uint8\_t ep\_addr)**

Function description Flush an endpoint.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **ep\_addr:** endpoint address

Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_PCD\_ActivateRemoteWakeups**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_ActivateRemoteWakeups (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Activate remote wakeup signalling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_DeActivateRemoteWakeups**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DeActivateRemoteWakeups (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	De-activate remote wakeup signalling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PCD\_GetState**

Function name	<b>PCD_StateTypeDef HAL_PCD_GetState (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Return the PCD handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

## 46.3 PCD Firmware driver defines

### 46.3.1 PCD

***PCD Exported Macros***

```

__HAL_PCD_ENABLE
__HAL_PCD_DISABLE
__HAL_PCD_GET_FLAG
__HAL_PCD_CLEAR_FLAG
__HAL_PCD_IS_INVALID_INTERRUPT
__HAL_PCD_UNGATE_PHYCLOCK
__HAL_PCD_GATE_PHYCLOCK
__HAL_PCD_IS_PHY_SUSPENDED
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_GET_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE

```

\_HAL\_USB\_OTG\_FS\_WAKEUP\_EXTI\_ENABLE\_FALLING\_EDGE  
\_HAL\_USB\_OTG\_FS\_WAKEUP\_EXTI\_ENABLE\_RISING\_FALLING\_EDGE  
\_HAL\_USB\_OTG\_FS\_WAKEUP\_EXTI\_GENERATE\_SWIT

***PCD PHY Module***

PCD\_PHY\_EMBEDDED

***PCD Speed***

PCD\_SPEED\_FULL

***Turnaround Timeout Value***

USBD\_FS\_TRDT\_VALUE

## 47 HAL PCD Extension Driver

### 47.1 PCDEEx Firmware driver API description

#### 47.1.1 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Update FIFO configuration

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_PCDEEx_SetTxFiFo()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_SetRxFiFo()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_ActivateLPM()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_DeActivateLPM()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_BCD_VBUSDetect()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_ActivateBCD()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_DeActivateBCD()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_LPM_Callback()`
- `HAL_PCDEEx_BCD_Callback()`

#### 47.1.2 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_PCDEEx_SetTxFiFo`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEEx_SetTxFiFo (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t fifo, uint16_t size)</code>
Function description	Set Tx FIFO.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd</b>: PCD handle</li><li>• <b>fifo</b>: The number of Tx fifo</li><li>• <b>size</b>: Fifo size</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL</b>: status</li></ul>

##### `HAL_PCDEEx_SetRxFiFo`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEEx_SetRxFiFo (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint16_t size)</code>
Function description	Set Rx FIFO.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd</b>: PCD handle</li><li>• <b>size</b>: Size of Rx fifo</li></ul>

##### `HAL_PCDEEx_ActivateLPM`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEEx_ActivateLPM (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</code>
Function description	Activate LPM feature.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_PCDEx\_DeActivateLPM

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_DeActivateLPM (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Deactivate LPM feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_PCDEx\_ActivateBCD

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_ActivateBCD (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Activate BatteryCharging feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_PCDEx\_DeActivateBCD

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_DeActivateBCD (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Deactivate BatteryCharging feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_PCDEx\_BCD\_VBUSDetect

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCDEx_BCD_VBUSDetect (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)</b>
Function description	Handle BatteryCharging Process.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

### HAL\_PCDEx\_LPM\_Callback

Function name	<b>void HAL_PCDEx_LPM_Callback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, PCD_LPM_MsgTypeDef msg)</b>
Function description	Send LPM message to user layer callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hpcd:</b> PCD handle</li><li>• <b>msg:</b> LPM message</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_PCDEx\_BCD\_Callback**

Function name      **void HAL\_PCDEx\_BCD\_Callback (PCD\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hpcd, PCD\_BCD\_MsgTypeDef msg)**

Function description      Send BatteryCharging message to user layer callback.

Parameters      

- **hpcd:** PCD handle
- **msg:** LPM message

Return values      

- **HAL:** status

## 48 HAL QSPI Generic Driver

### 48.1 QSPI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 48.1.1 QSPI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t FifoThreshold*
- *uint32\_t SampleShifting*
- *uint32\_t FlashSize*
- *uint32\_t ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32\_t ClockMode*
- *uint32\_t FlashID*
- *uint32\_t DualFlash*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::FifoThreshold*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::SampleShifting*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::FlashSize*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockMode*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::FlashID*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_InitTypeDef::DualFlash*

#### 48.1.2 QSPI\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *QUADSPI\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *QSPI\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8\_t \* pTxBuffPtr*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t TxXferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t TxXferCount*
- *uint8\_t \* pRxBuffPtr*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t RxXferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t RxXferCount*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_QSPI\_StateTypeDef State*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode*
- *uint32\_t Timeout*

##### Field Documentation

- *QUADSPI\_TypeDef\* QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *QSPI\_InitTypeDef QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::Init*
- *uint8\_t\* QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize*
- *\_\_IO uint32\_t QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount*
- *uint8\_t\* QSPI\_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr*

- `_IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize`
- `_IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* QSPI_HandleTypeDef::hdma`
- `_IO HAL_LockTypeDef QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
- `_IO HAL_QSPI_StateTypeDef QSPI_HandleTypeDef::State`
- `_IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Timeout`

#### 48.1.3 QSPI\_CommandTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t Instruction`
- `uint32_t Address`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t AddressSize`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t AddressMode`
- `uint32_t AlternateByteMode`
- `uint32_t DataMode`
- `uint32_t NbData`
- `uint32_t DdrMode`
- `uint32_t DdrHoldHalfCycle`
- `uint32_t SIOOMode`

##### Field Documentation

- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::Instruction`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::Address`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AddressSize`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AddressMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateByteMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DataMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::NbData`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DdrMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DdrHoldHalfCycle`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::SIOOMode`

#### 48.1.4 QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t Match`
- `uint32_t Mask`
- `uint32_t Interval`
- `uint32_t StatusBytesSize`
- `uint32_t MatchMode`
- `uint32_t AutomaticStop`

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Match*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Mask*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::Interval*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::StatusBytesSize*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::MatchMode*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_AutoPollingTypeDef::AutomaticStop*

**48.1.5 QSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef****Data Fields**

- *uint32\_t TimeOutPeriod*
- *uint32\_t TimeOutActivation*

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t QSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutPeriod*
- *uint32\_t QSPI\_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutActivation*

**48.2 QSPI Firmware driver API description****48.2.1 How to use this driver****Initialization**

1. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL\_QSPI\_MspInit():
  - Enable QuadSPI clock interface with `_HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_ENABLE()`.
  - Reset QuadSPI IP with `_HAL_RCC_QSPI_FORCE_RESET()` and `_HAL_RCC_QSPI_RELEASE_RESET()`.
  - Enable the clocks for the QuadSPI GPIOs with `_HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`.
  - Configure these QuadSPI pins in alternate mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`.
  - If interrupt mode is used, enable and configure QuadSPI global interrupt with `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
  - If DMA mode is used, enable the clocks for the QuadSPI DMA channel with `_HAL_RCC_DMAX_CLK_ENABLE()`, configure DMA with `HAL_DMA_Init()`, link it with QuadSPI handle using `_HAL_LINKDMA()`, enable and configure DMA channel global interrupt with `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
2. Configure the flash size, the clock prescaler, the fifo threshold, the clock mode, the sample shifting and the CS high time using the `HAL_QSPI_Init()` function.

**Indirect functional mode**

1. Configure the command sequence using the `HAL_QSPI_Command()` or `HAL_QSPI_Command_IT()` functions:
  - Instruction phase: the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
  - Address phase: the mode used and if present the size and the address value.
  - Alternate-bytes phase: the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.
  - Dummy-cycles phase: the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
  - Data phase: the mode used and if present the number of bytes.

- Double Data Rate (DDR) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.
  - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode.
2. If no data is required for the command, it is sent directly to the memory:
- In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_QSPI\_CmdCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
3. For the indirect write mode, use HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit(), HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit\_DMA() or HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit\_IT() after the command configuration:
- In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_QSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL\_QSPI\_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
  - In DMA mode, HAL\_QSPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL\_QSPI\_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
4. For the indirect read mode, use HAL\_QSPI\_Receive(), HAL\_QSPI\_Receive\_DMA() or HAL\_QSPI\_Receive\_IT() after the command configuration:
- In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_QSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL\_QSPI\_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
  - In DMA mode, HAL\_QSPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL\_QSPI\_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.

### Auto-polling functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence and the auto-polling functional mode using the HAL\_QSPI\_AutoPolling() or HAL\_QSPI\_AutoPolling\_IT() functions:
  - Instruction phase: the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
  - Address phase: the mode used and if present the size and the address value.
  - Alternate-bytes phase: the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.
  - Dummy-cycles phase: the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
  - Data phase: the mode used.
  - Double Data Rate (DDR) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.
  - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode.
  - The size of the status bytes, the match value, the mask used, the match mode (OR/AND), the polling interval and the automatic stop activation.
2. After the configuration:
  - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the status match is reached. The automatic stop is activated to avoid an infinite loop.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_QSPI\_StatusMatchCallback() will be called each time the status match is reached.

### Memory-mapped functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence and the memory-mapped functional mode using the HAL\_QSPI\_MemoryMapped() functions:
  - Instruction phase: the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
  - Address phase: the mode used and the size.
  - Alternate-bytes phase: the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.

- Dummy-cycles phase: the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
  - Data phase: the mode used.
  - Double Data Rate (DDR) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.
  - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode: the activation (or not) of this mode.
  - The timeout activation and the timeout period.
2. After the configuration, the QuadSPI will be used as soon as an access on the AHB is done on the address range. HAL\_QSPI\_TimeOutCallback() will be called when the timeout expires.

### Errors management and abort functionality

1. HAL\_QSPI\_GetError() function gives the error raised during the last operation.
2. HAL\_QSPI\_Abort() and HAL\_QSPI\_AbortIT() functions aborts any on-going operation and flushes the fifo:
  - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer complete bit is set and the busy bit cleared.
  - In interrupt mode, HAL\_QSPI\_AbortCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer complete bi is set.

### Control functions

1. HAL\_QSPI\_GetState() function gives the current state of the HAL QuadSPI driver.
2. HAL\_QSPI\_SetTimeout() function configures the timeout value used in the driver.
3. HAL\_QSPI\_SetFifoThreshold() function configures the threshold on the Fifo of the QSPI IP.
4. HAL\_QSPI\_GetFifoThreshold() function gives the current of the Fifo's threshold

### Workarounds linked to Silicon Limitation

1. Workarounds Implemented inside HAL Driver
  - Extra data written in the FIFO at the end of a read transfer

## 48.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Initialize the QuadSPI.
- De-initialize the QuadSPI.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_QSPI\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_QSPI\_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_QSPI\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_QSPI\_MspDeInit\(\)`](#)

## 48.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Handle the interrupts.
- Handle the command sequence.
- Transmit data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Receive data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Manage the auto-polling functional mode.
- Manage the memory-mapped functional mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_QSPI_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Command()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Command_IT()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Transmit()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Receive()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA()`
- `HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling()`
- `HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT()`
- `HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped()`
- `HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback()`
- `HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback()`

#### 48.2.4 Peripheral Control and State functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Check in run-time the state of the driver.
- Check the error code set during last operation.
- Abort any operation.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_QSPI_GetState()`
- `HAL_QSPI_GetError()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Abort()`
- `HAL_QSPI_Abort_IT()`
- `HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout()`
- `HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold()`
- `HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold()`

#### 48.2.5 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_QSPI_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Init (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)</code>
Function description	Initialize the QSPI mode according to the specified parameters in the QSPI_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>hqspi</code>: QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HAL</code>: status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_DelInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	De-Initialize the QSPI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_MspInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the QSPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_MspDelInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Delinitialize the QSPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_IRQHandler (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Handle QSPI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Command**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Command (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Set the command configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> : structure that contains the command configuration information</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read or Write Modes</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t</b>
---------------	--

**Timeout)**

Function description	Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Receive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive</b> <b>(QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> : Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Command\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Command_IT</b> <b>(QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd)</b>
Function description	Set the command configuration in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> : structure that contains the command configuration information</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read or Write Modes</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT</b> <b>(QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT</b>
---------------	--

**(QSPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hspi, uint8\_t \* pData)**

Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword</li> <li>• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_AutoPolling**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Configure the QSPI Automatic Polling Mode in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> structure that contains the command configuration information.</li> </ul>

- **cfg:** structure that contains the polling configuration information.
  - **Timeout:** : Timeout duration
  - **HAL:** status
- Return values
- Notes
- This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode

### **HAL\_QSPI\_AutoPolling\_IT**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT<br/>(QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef ** cmd, QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg)</b>  |
| Function description | Configure the QSPI Automatic Polling Mode in non-blocking mode.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> structure that contains the command configuration information.</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> structure that contains the polling configuration information.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>  |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_QSPI\_MemoryMapped**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped<br/>(QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef ** cmd, QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef * cfg)</b>   |
| Function description | Configure the Memory Mapped mode.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> <li>• <b>cmd:</b> structure that contains the command configuration information.</li> <li>• <b>cfg:</b> structure that contains the memory mapped configuration information.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>  |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is used only in Memory mapped Mode</li> </ul>  |

### **HAL\_QSPI\_ErrorCallback**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)</b>               |
| Function description | Transfer Error callback.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>              |

### **HAL\_QSPI\_AbortCpltCallback**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)</b> |
| Function description | Abort completed callback.   |

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_QSPI\_FifoThresholdCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDefDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	FIFO Threshold callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_QSPI\_CmdCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDefDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Command completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_QSPI\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDefDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_QSPI\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDefDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

### **HAL\_QSPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDefDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Rx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hqspi:</b> QSPI handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_StatusMatchCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Status Match callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_TimeOutCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Timeout callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_QSPI_StateTypeDef HAL_QSPI_GetState (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Return the QSPI handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_QSPI_GetError (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Return the QSPI error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>QSPI:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_Abort**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Abort (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Abort the current transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_QSPI\_Abort\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Abort_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Abort the current transmission (non-blocking function)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_SetTimeout**

Function name	<b>void HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Set QSPI timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout for the QSPI memory access.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_SetFifoThreshold**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Set QSPI Fifo threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> Threshold of the Fifo (value between 1 and 16).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_QSPI\_GetFifoThreshold**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Get QSPI Fifo threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> QSPI handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Fifo:</b> threshold (value between 1 and 16)</li> </ul>

## 48.3 QSPI Firmware driver defines

### 48.3.1 QSPI

**QSPI Address Mode**

QSPI_ADDRESS_NONE	No address
QSPI_ADDRESS_1_LINE	Address on a single line
QSPI_ADDRESS_2_LINES	Address on two lines
QSPI_ADDRESS_4_LINES	Address on four lines

**QSPI Address Size**

QSPI_ADDRESS_8_BITS	8-bit address
QSPI_ADDRESS_16_BITS	16-bit address
QSPI_ADDRESS_24_BITS	24-bit address
QSPI_ADDRESS_32_BITS	32-bit address

**QSPI Alternate Bytes Mode**

QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_NONE	No alternate bytes
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_1_LINE	Alternate bytes on a single line
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_2_LINES	Alternate bytes on two lines
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_4_LINES	Alternate bytes on four lines

**QSPI Alternate Bytes Size**

QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_8_BITS	8-bit alternate bytes
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_16_BITS	16-bit alternate bytes
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_24_BITS	24-bit alternate bytes
QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_32_BITS	32-bit alternate bytes

**QSPI Automatic Stop**

QSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_DISABLE	AutoPolling stops only with abort or QSPI disabling
QSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_ENABLE	AutoPolling stops as soon as there is a match

**QSPI ChipSelect High Time**

QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_1_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 1 clock cycle between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_2_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 2 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_3_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 3 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_4_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 4 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_5_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 5 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_6_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 6 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_7_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 7 clock cycles between commands
QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_8_CYCLE	nCS stay high for at least 8 clock cycles between commands

**QSPI Clock Mode**

QSPI_CLOCK_MODE_0	Clk stays low while nCS is released
QSPI_CLOCK_MODE_3	Clk goes high while nCS is released

**QSPI Data Mode**

---

<code>QSPI_DATA_NONE</code>	No data
<code>QSPI_DATA_1_LINE</code>	Data on a single line
<code>QSPI_DATA_2_LINES</code>	Data on two lines
<code>QSPI_DATA_4_LINES</code>	Data on four lines

***QSPI DDR Data Output Delay***

<code>QSPI_DDR_HHC_ANALOG_DELAY</code>	Delay the data output using analog delay in DDR mode
<code>QSPI_DDR_HHC_HALF_CLK_DELAY</code>	Delay the data output by 1/2 clock cycle in DDR mode

***QSPI DDR Mode***

<code>QSPI_DDR_MODE_DISABLE</code>	Double data rate mode disabled
<code>QSPI_DDR_MODE_ENABLE</code>	Double data rate mode enabled

***QSPI Dual Flash Mode***

<code>QSPI_DUALFLASH_ENABLE</code>	Dual-flash mode enabled
<code>QSPI_DUALFLASH_DISABLE</code>	Dual-flash mode disabled

***QSPI Error Code***

<code>HAL_QSPI_ERROR_NONE</code>	No error
<code>HAL_QSPI_ERROR_TIMEOUT</code>	Timeout error
<code>HAL_QSPI_ERROR_TRANSFER</code>	Transfer error
<code>HAL_QSPI_ERROR_DMA</code>	DMA transfer error
<code>HAL_QSPI_ERROR_INVALID_PARAM</code>	Invalid parameters error

***QSPI Exported Macros***

`_HAL_QSPI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset QSPI handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: QSPI handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_QSPI_ENABLE` **Description:**

- Enable the QSPI peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the QSPI Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_QSPI_DISABLE` **Description:**

- Disable the QSPI peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the QSPI Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_QSPI\_ENABLE\_IT

- Enable the specified QSPI interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - QSPI\_IT\_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_QSPI\_DISABLE\_IT

- Disable the specified QSPI interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - QSPI\_IT\_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt
  - QSPI\_IT\_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_QSPI\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE

- Check whether the specified QSPI interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- INTERRUPT: specifies the QSPI

interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- `QSPI_IT_TO`: QSPI Timeout interrupt
- `QSPI_IT_SM`: QSPI Status match interrupt
- `QSPI_IT_FT`: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
- `QSPI_IT_TC`: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt
- `QSPI_IT_TE`: QSPI Transfer error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_QSPI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the selected QSPI flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the QSPI flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `QSPI_FLAG_BUSY`: QSPI Busy flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TO`: QSPI Timeout flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_SM`: QSPI Status match flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_FT`: QSPI FIFO threshold flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TC`: QSPI Transfer complete flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TE`: QSPI Transfer error flag

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_QSPI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clears the specified QSPI's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the QSPI clear register flag that needs to be set. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TO`: QSPI Timeout flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_SM`: QSPI Status match flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TC`: QSPI Transfer complete flag
  - `QSPI_FLAG_TE`: QSPI Transfer error

flag

**Return value:**

- None

**QSPI Flags**

QSPI_FLAG_BUSY	Busy flag: operation is ongoing
QSPI_FLAG_TO	Timeout flag: timeout occurs in memory-mapped mode
QSPI_FLAG_SM	Status match flag: received data matches in autopolling mode
QSPI_FLAG_FT	Fifo threshold flag: Fifo threshold reached or data left after read from memory is complete
QSPI_FLAG_TC	Transfer complete flag: programmed number of data have been transferred or the transfer has been aborted
QSPI_FLAG_TE	Transfer error flag: invalid address is being accessed

**QSPI Flash Select**

QSPI_FLASH_ID_1	FLASH 1 selected
QSPI_FLASH_ID_2	FLASH 2 selected

**QSPI Instruction Mode**

QSPI_INSTRUCTION_NONE	No instruction
QSPI_INSTRUCTION_1_LINE	Instruction on a single line
QSPI_INSTRUCTION_2_LINES	Instruction on two lines
QSPI_INSTRUCTION_4_LINES	Instruction on four lines

**QSPI Interrupts**

QSPI_IT_TO	Interrupt on the timeout flag
QSPI_IT_SM	Interrupt on the status match flag
QSPI_IT_FT	Interrupt on the fifo threshold flag
QSPI_IT_TC	Interrupt on the transfer complete flag
QSPI_IT_TE	Interrupt on the transfer error flag

**QSPI Match Mode**

QSPI_MATCH_MODE_AND	AND match mode between unmasked bits
QSPI_MATCH_MODE_OR	OR match mode between unmasked bits

**QSPI Sample Shifting**

QSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_NONE	No clock cycle shift to sample data
QSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_HALFCYCLE	1/2 clock cycle shift to sample data

**QSPI Send Instruction Mode**

QSPI_SIOO_INST_EVERY_CMD	Send instruction on every transaction
QSPI_SIOO_INST_ONLY_FIRST_CMD	Send instruction only for the first command

**QSPI Timeout Activation**

QSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_DISABLE	Timeout counter disabled, nCS remains active
------------------------------	--

`QSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_ENABLE` Timeout counter enabled, nCS released when timeout expires

***QSPI Timeout definition***

`HAL_QPSI_TIMEOUT_DEFAULT_VALUE`

## 49 HAL PWR Generic Driver

### 49.1 PWR Firmware driver registers structures

#### 49.1.1 PWR\_PVDTTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PVDLevel*
- *uint32\_t Mode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t PWR\_PVDTTypeDef::PVDLevel*

PVDLevel: Specifies the PVD detection level. This parameter can be a value of [\*PWR\\_PVD\\_detection\\_level\*](#).

- *uint32\_t PWR\_PVDTTypeDef::Mode*

Mode: Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*PWR\\_PVD\\_Mode\*](#).

### 49.2 PWR Firmware driver API description

#### 49.2.1 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_PWR\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWR\\_EnableBkUpAccess\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWR\\_DisableBkUpAccess\(\)\*](#)

#### 49.2.2 Peripheral Control functions

##### PVD configuration

- The PVD is used to monitor the VDD power supply by comparing it to a threshold selected by the PVD Level (PLS[2:0] bits in PWR\_CR2 register).
- PVDO flag is available to indicate if VDD/VDDA is higher or lower than the PVD threshold. This event is internally connected to the EXTI line16 and can generate an interrupt if enabled. This is done through `__HAL_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_IT()` macro.
- The PVD is stopped in Standby mode.

##### WakeUp pin configuration

- WakeUp pins are used to wakeup the system from Standby mode or Shutdown mode. The polarity of these pins can be set to configure event detection on high level (rising edge) or low level (falling edge).

##### Low Power modes configuration

The devices feature 8 low-power modes:

- Low-power Run mode: core and peripherals are running, main regulator off, low power regulator on.
- Sleep mode: Cortex-M4 core stopped, peripherals kept running, main and low power regulators on.
- Low-power Sleep mode: Cortex-M4 core stopped, peripherals kept running, main regulator off, low power regulator on.
- Stop 0 mode: all clocks are stopped except LSI and LSE, main and low power regulators on.
- Stop 1 mode: all clocks are stopped except LSI and LSE, main regulator off, low power regulator on.
- Stop 2 mode: all clocks are stopped except LSI and LSE, main regulator off, low power regulator on, reduced set of waking up IPs compared to Stop 1 mode.
- Standby mode with SRAM2: all clocks are stopped except LSI and LSE, SRAM2 content preserved, main regulator off, low power regulator on.
- Standby mode without SRAM2: all clocks are stopped except LSI and LSE, main and low power regulators off.
- Shutdown mode: all clocks are stopped except LSE, main and low power regulators off.

### **Low-power run mode**

- Entry: (from main run mode)
  - set LPR bit with HAL\_PWREx\_EnableLowPowerRunMode() API after having decreased the system clock below 2 MHz.
- Exit:
  - clear LPR bit then wait for REGLP bit to be reset with HAL\_PWREx\_DisableLowPowerRunMode() API. Only then can the system clock frequency be increased above 2 MHz.

### **Sleep mode / Low-power sleep mode**

- Entry: The Sleep mode / Low-power Sleep mode is entered thru HAL\_PWR\_EnterSLEEPMode() API in specifying whether or not the regulator is forced to low-power mode and if exit is interrupt or event-triggered.
  - PWR\_MAINREGULATOR\_ON: Sleep mode (regulator in main mode).
  - PWR\_LOWPOWERREGULATOR\_ON: Low-power sleep (regulator in low power mode). In the latter case, the system clock frequency must have been decreased below 2 MHz beforehand.
  - PWR\_SLEEPENTRY\_WFI: enter SLEEP mode with WFI instruction
  - PWR\_SLEEPENTRY\_WFE: enter SLEEP mode with WFE instruction
- WFI Exit:
  - Any peripheral interrupt acknowledged by the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC) or any wake-up event.
- WFE Exit:
  - Any wake-up event such as an EXTI line configured in event mode.

When exiting the Low-power sleep mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the MCU is in Low-power Run mode.

### **Stop 0, Stop 1 and Stop 2 modes**

- Entry: The Stop 0, Stop 1 or Stop 2 modes are entered thru the following APIs:
  - HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP0Mode() for mode 0 or
  - HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP1Mode() for mode 1 or for porting reasons
  - HAL\_PWR\_EnterSTOPMode().

- HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP2Mode() for mode 2.
- Regulator setting (applicable to HAL\_PWR\_EnterSTOPMode() only):
  - PWR\_MAINREGULATOR\_ON
  - PWR\_LOWPOWERREGULATOR\_ON
- Exit (interrupt or event-triggered, specified when entering STOP mode):
  - PWR\_STOPENTRY\_WFI: enter Stop mode with WFI instruction
  - PWR\_STOPENTRY\_WFE: enter Stop mode with WFE instruction
- WFI Exit:
  - Any EXTI Line (Internal or External) configured in Interrupt mode.
  - Some specific communication peripherals (USART, LPUART, I2C) interrupts when programmed in wakeup mode.
- WFE Exit:
  - Any EXTI Line (Internal or External) configured in Event mode.

When exiting Stop 0 and Stop 1 modes, the MCU is either in Run mode or in Low-power Run mode depending on the LPR bit setting. When exiting Stop 2 mode, the MCU is in Run mode.

### Standby mode

The Standby mode offers two options:

- option a) all clocks off except LSI and LSE, RRS bit set (keeps voltage regulator in low power mode). SRAM and registers contents are lost except for the SRAM2 content, the RTC registers, RTC backup registers and Standby circuitry.
- option b) all clocks off except LSI and LSE, RRS bit cleared (voltage regulator then disabled). SRAM and register contents are lost except for the RTC registers, RTC backup registers and Standby circuitry.
  - Entry:
    - The Standby mode is entered thru HAL\_PWR\_EnterSTANDBYMode() API. SRAM1 and register contents are lost except for registers in the Backup domain and Standby circuitry. SRAM2 content can be preserved if the bit RRS is set in PWR\_CR3 register. To enable this feature, the user can resort to HAL\_PWREx\_EnableSRAM2ContentRetention() API to set RRS bit.
  - Exit:
    - WKUP pin rising edge, RTC alarm or wakeup, tamper event, time-stamp event, external reset in NRST pin, IWDG reset.

After waking up from Standby mode, program execution restarts in the same way as after a Reset.

### Shutdown mode

In Shutdown mode, voltage regulator is disabled, all clocks are off except LSE, RRS bit is cleared. SRAM and registers contents are lost except for backup domain registers.

- Entry: The Shutdown mode is entered thru HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSHUTDOWNMode() API.
- Exit:
  - WKUP pin rising edge, RTC alarm or wakeup, tamper event, time-stamp event, external reset in NRST pin.

After waking up from Shutdown mode, program execution restarts in the same way as after a Reset.

### Auto-wakeup (AWU) from low-power mode

The MCU can be woken up from low-power mode by an RTC Alarm event, an RTC Wakeup event, a tamper event or a time-stamp event, without depending on an external interrupt (Auto-wakeup mode).

- RTC auto-wakeup (AWU) from the Stop, Standby and Shutdown modes
  - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC alarm event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to generate the RTC alarm using the `HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT()` function.
  - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC Tamper or time stamp event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to detect the tamper or time stamp event using the `HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT()` or `HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT()` functions.
  - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC WakeUp event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to generate the RTC WakeUp event using the `HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT()` function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnablePVD()`
- `HAL_PWR_DisablePVD()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin()`
- `HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnableSleepOnExit()`
- `HAL_PWR_DisableSleepOnExit()`
- `HAL_PWR_EnableSEVOnPend()`
- `HAL_PWR_DisableSEVOnPend()`
- `HAL_PWR_PVDCALLBACK()`

#### 49.2.3 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_PWR_DeInit`

Function name	<code>void HAL_PWR_DeInit (void )</code>
Function description	Deinitialize the HAL PWR peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

##### `HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess`

Function name	<code>void HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess (void )</code>
Function description	Enable access to the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After reset, the backup domain is protected against possible unwanted write accesses.</li> <li>• RTCSEL that sets the RTC clock source selection is in the RTC back-up domain. In order to set or modify the RTC clock, the backup domain access must be disabled.</li> </ul>

- LSEON bit that switches on and off the LSE crystal belongs as well to the back-up domain.

### **HAL\_PWR\_DisableBkUpAccess**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess (void )</b>
Function description	Disable access to the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_ConfigPVD**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD (PWR_PVDTTypeDef * sConfigPVD)</b>
Function description	Configure the voltage threshold detected by the Power Voltage Detector (PVD).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>sConfigPVD:</b> pointer to a PWR_PVDTTypeDef structure that contains the PVD configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to the electrical characteristics of your device datasheet for more details about the voltage thresholds corresponding to each detection level.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_EnablePVD**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_EnablePVD (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Detector (PVD).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_DisablePVD**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_DisablePVD (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Detector (PVD).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_EnableWakeUpPin**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPinPolarity)</b>
Function description	Enable the WakeUp PINx functionality.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPinPolarity:</b> Specifies which Wake-Up pin to enable. This parameter can be one of the following legacy values which set the default polarity i.e. detection on high level (rising edge): or one of the following value where the user can explicitly specify the enabled pin and the chosen polarity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5 – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1_HIGH or PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1_LOW – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2_HIGH or PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2_LOW – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3_HIGH or PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3_LOW – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4_HIGH or PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4_LOW – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5_HIGH or PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5_LOW
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PWR_WAKEUP_PINx and PWR_WAKEUP_PINx_HIGH are equivalent.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWR\_DisableWakeUpPin

Function name **void HAL\_PWR\_DisableWakeUpPin (uint32\_t WakeUpPinx)**

Function description Disable the WakeUp PINx functionality.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPinx:</b> Specifies the Power Wake-Up pin to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4, PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWR\_EnterSLEEPMode

Function name **void HAL\_PWR\_EnterSLEEPMode (uint32\_t Regulator, uint8\_t SLEEPEntry)**

Function description Enter Sleep or Low-power Sleep mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Regulator:</b> Specifies the regulator state in Sleep/Low-power Sleep mode. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON Sleep mode (regulator in main mode)</li> <li>– PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON Low-power Sleep mode (regulator in low-power mode)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SLEEPEntry:</b> Specifies if Sleep mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI enter Sleep or Low-power Sleep mode with WFI instruction</li> <li>– PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE enter Sleep or Low-power Sleep mode with WFE instruction</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Sleep/Low-power Sleep mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>• Low-power Sleep mode is entered from Low-power Run</li> </ul>

mode. Therefore, if not yet in Low-power Run mode before calling HAL\_PWR\_EnterSLEEPMode() with Regulator set to PWR\_LOWPOWERREGULATOR\_ON, the user can optionally configure the Flash in power-down mode in setting the SLEEP\_PD bit in FLASH\_ACR register. Additionally, the clock frequency must be reduced below 2 MHz. Setting SLEEP\_PD in FLASH\_ACR then appropriately reducing the clock frequency must be done before calling HAL\_PWR\_EnterSLEEPMode() API.

- When exiting Low-power Sleep mode, the MCU is in Low-power Run mode. To move in Run mode, the user must resort to HAL\_PWREx\_DisableLowPowerRunMode() API.
- When WFI entry is used, tick interrupt have to be disabled if not desired as the interrupt wake up source.

## HAL\_PWR\_EnterSTOPMode

Function name	<code>void HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode (uint32_t Regulator, uint8_t STOPEntry)</code>
Function description	Enter Stop mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Regulator:</b> Specifies the regulator state in Stop mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON Stop 0 mode (main regulator ON)</li> <li>– PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON Stop 1 mode (low power regulator ON)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>STOPEntry:</b> Specifies Stop 0 or Stop 1 mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI Enter Stop 0 or Stop 1 mode with WFI instruction.</li> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE Enter Stop 0 or Stop 1 mode with WFE instruction.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API is named HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode to ensure compatibility with legacy code running on devices where only "Stop mode" is mentioned with main or low power regulator ON.</li> <li>• In Stop mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>• All clocks in the VCORE domain are stopped; the PLL, the MSI, the HSI and the HSE oscillators are disabled. Some peripherals with the wakeup capability (I2Cx, USARTx and LPUART) can switch on the HSI to receive a frame, and switch off the HSI after receiving the frame if it is not a wakeup frame. In this case, the HSI clock is propagated only to the peripheral requesting it. SRAM1, SRAM2 and register contents are preserved. The BOR is available. The voltage regulator can be configured either in normal (Stop 0) or low-power mode (Stop 1).</li> <li>• When exiting Stop 0 or Stop 1 mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system</li> </ul>

clock if STOPWUCK bit in RCC\_CFGR register is set; the MSI oscillator is selected if STOPWUCK is cleared.

- When the voltage regulator operates in low power mode (Stop 1), an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up. By keeping the internal regulator ON during Stop mode (Stop 0), the consumption is higher although the startup time is reduced.

### **HAL\_PWR\_EnterSTANDBYMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enter Standby mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Standby mode, the PLL, the HSI, the MSI and the HSE oscillators are switched off. The voltage regulator is disabled, except when SRAM2 content is preserved in which case the regulator is in low-power mode. SRAM1 and register contents are lost except for registers in the Backup domain and Standby circuitry. SRAM2 content can be preserved if the bit RRS is set in PWR_CR3 register. To enable this feature, the user can resort to HAL_PWREx_EnableSRAM2ContentRetention() API to set RRS bit. The BOR is available.</li> <li>The I/Os can be configured either with a pull-up or pull-down or can be kept in analog state. HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullUp() and HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullDown() respectively enable Pull Up and Pull Down state, HAL_PWREx_DisableGPIOPullUp() and HAL_PWREx_DisableGPIOPullDown() disable the same. These states are effective in Standby mode only if APC bit is set through HAL_PWREx_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig() API.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_EnableSleepOnExit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_EnableSleepOnExit (void )</b>
Function description	Indicate Sleep-On-Exit when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set SLEEPONEXIT bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, the processor re-enters SLEEP mode when an interruption handling is over. Setting this bit is useful when the processor is expected to run only on interruptions handling.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWR\_DisableSleepOnExit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_DisableSleepOnExit (void )</b>
Function description	Disable Sleep-On-Exit feature when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode.

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear SLEEPONEXIT bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, the processor re-enters SLEEP mode when an interruption handling is over.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWR\_EnableSEVOnPend**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_EnableSEVOnPend (void )</b>
Function description	Enable CORTEX M4 SEVONPEND bit.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set SEVONPEND bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, this causes WFE to wake up when an interrupt moves from inactive to pended.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWR\_DisableSEVOnPend**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_DisableSEVOnPend (void )</b>
Function description	Disable CORTEX M4 SEVONPEND bit.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear SEVONPEND bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, this causes WFE to wake up when an interrupt moves from inactive to pended.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWR\_PVDCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWR_PVDCallback (void )</b>
Function description	PWR PVD interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 49.3 PWR Firmware driver defines

### 49.3.1 PWR

*PWR Exported Macros*\_HAL\_PWR\_GET\_FLAG**Description:**

- Check whether or not a specific PWR flag is set.

**Parameters:**

- \_FLAG\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF1 Wake Up Flag 1. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 1.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF2 Wake Up Flag 2. Indicates that a wakeup

- event was received from the WKUP pin 2.
- PWR\_FLAG\_WUF3 Wake Up Flag 3. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 3.
- PWR\_FLAG\_WUF4 Wake Up Flag 4. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 4.
- PWR\_FLAG\_WUF5 Wake Up Flag 5. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 5.
- PWR\_FLAG\_SB StandBy Flag. Indicates that the system entered StandBy mode.
- PWR\_FLAG\_WUFI Wake-Up Flag Internal. Set when a wakeup is detected on the internal wakeup line.
- PWR\_FLAG\_REGLPS Low Power Regulator Started. Indicates whether or not the low-power regulator is ready.
- PWR\_FLAG\_REGLPF Low Power Regulator Flag. Indicates whether the regulator is ready in main mode or is in low-power mode.
- PWR\_FLAG\_VOSF Voltage Scaling Flag. Indicates whether the regulator is ready in the selected voltage range or is still changing to the required voltage level.
- PWR\_FLAG\_PVDO Power Voltage Detector Output. Indicates whether VDD voltage is below or above the selected PVD threshold.
- PWR\_FLAG\_PVMO1 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring Output 1. Indicates whether VDDUSB voltage is below or above PVM1 threshold (applicable when USB feature is supported).
- PWR\_FLAG\_PVMO3 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring Output 3. Indicates whether VDDA voltage is below or above PVM3 threshold.
- PWR\_FLAG\_PVMO4 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring

Output 4. Indicates whether VDDA voltage is below or above PVM4 threshold.

#### Return value:

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

### \_\_HAL\_PWR\_CLEAR\_FLAG

#### Description:

- Clear a specific PWR flag.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF1 Wake Up Flag 1. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 1.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF2 Wake Up Flag 2. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 2.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF3 Wake Up Flag 3. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 3.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF4 Wake Up Flag 4. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 4.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WUF5 Wake Up Flag 5. Indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin 5.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_WU Encompasses all five Wake Up Flags.
  - PWR\_FLAG\_SB Standby Flag. Indicates that the system entered Standby mode.

#### Return value:

- None

### \_\_HAL\_PWR\_PVD\_EXTI\_ENABLE\_IT

#### Description:

- Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Line.

#### Return value:

- None

### \_\_HAL\_PWR\_PVD\_EXTI\_DISABLE\_IT

#### Description:

- Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt

Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

• Enable the PVD Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

• Disable the PVD Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE`

• Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE`

• Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

• Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

• Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

• Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

• Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt

---

Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether or not the PVD EXTI interrupt flag is set.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: PVD Line Status.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the PVD EXTI interrupt flag.

**Return value:**

- None

***Programmable Voltage Detection levels***

<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_0</code>	PVD threshold around 2.0 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_1</code>	PVD threshold around 2.2 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_2</code>	PVD threshold around 2.4 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_3</code>	PVD threshold around 2.5 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_4</code>	PVD threshold around 2.6 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_5</code>	PVD threshold around 2.8 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_6</code>	PVD threshold around 2.9 V
<code>PWR_PVDEVEL_7</code>	External input analog voltage (compared internally to VREFINT)

***PWR PVD event line***

`PWR_EVENT_LINE_PVD` Event line 16 Connected to the PVD Event Line

***PWR PVD external interrupt line***

`PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD` External interrupt line 16 Connected to the PVD EXTI Line

***PWR PVD interrupt and event mode***

<code>PWR_PVD_MODE_NORMAL</code>	Basic mode is used
<code>PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_RISING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
<code>PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_FALLING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
<code>PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING</code>	External Interrupt Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_RISING	Event Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_FALLING	Event Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_RISING_FALLING	Event Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

**PWR PVD Mode Mask**

PVD_MODE_IT	Mask for interruption yielded by PVD threshold crossing
PVD_MODE_EVT	Mask for event yielded by PVD threshold crossing
PVD_RISING_EDGE	Mask for rising edge set as PVD trigger
PVD_FALLING_EDGE	Mask for falling edge set as PVD trigger

**PWR regulator mode**

PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON	Regulator in main mode
PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON	Regulator in low-power mode

**PWR SLEEP mode entry**

PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI	Wait For Interruption instruction to enter Sleep mode
PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE	Wait For Event instruction to enter Sleep mode

**PWR STOP mode entry**

PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI	Wait For Interruption instruction to enter Stop mode
PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE	Wait For Event instruction to enter Stop mode

## 50 HAL PWR Extension Driver

### 50.1 PWREx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 50.1.1 PWR\_PVMTTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PVMTType*
- *uint32\_t Mode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t PWR\_PVMTTypeDef::PVMTType*

PVMTType: Specifies which voltage is monitored and against which threshold. This parameter can be a value of [PWREx\\_PVM\\_Type](#). PWR\_PVM\_1 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 1 enable: VDDUSB versus 1.2 V (applicable when USB feature is supported). PWR\_PVM\_3 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 3 enable: VDDA versus 1.62 V. PWR\_PVM\_4 Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 4 enable: VDDA versus 2.2 V.

- *uint32\_t PWR\_PVMTTypeDef::Mode*

Mode: Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [PWREx\\_PVM\\_Mode](#).

### 50.2 PWREx Firmware driver API description

#### 50.2.1 Extended Peripheral Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_GetVoltageRange\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_ControlVoltageScaling\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableBatteryCharging\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableBatteryCharging\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableVddUSB\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableVddUSB\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableVddIO2\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableVddIO2\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableInternalWakeUpLine\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableInternalWakeUpLine\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableGPIOPullUp\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableGPIOPullUp\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableGPIOPullDown\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableGPIOPullDown\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisablePullUpPullDownConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableSRAM2ContentRetention\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableSRAM2ContentRetention\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableSRAM3ContentRetention\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableSRAM3ContentRetention\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_EnableDSIPinsPDAActivation\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_PWREx\\_DisableDSIPinsPDAActivation\(\)\*](#)

- `HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM1()`
- `HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM1()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM2()`
- `HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM2()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM3()`
- `HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM3()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM4()`
- `HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM4()`
- `HAL_PWREx_ConfigPVM()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnableLowPowerRunMode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_DisableLowPowerRunMode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP0Mode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP1Mode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP2Mode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_EnterSHUTDOWNMode()`
- `HAL_PWREx_PVD_PVM_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_PWREx_PVM1Callback()`
- `HAL_PWREx_PVM2Callback()`
- `HAL_PWREx_PVM3Callback()`
- `HAL_PWREx_PVM4Callback()`

## 50.2.2 Detailed description of functions

### `HAL_PWREx_GetVoltageRange`

Function name `uint32_t HAL_PWREx_GetVoltageRange (void )`

Function description Return Voltage Scaling Range.

Return values
 

- **VOS:** bit field (PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_RANGE1 or PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_RANGE2 or PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE1\_BOOST when applicable)

### `HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling`

Function name `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling (uint32_t VoltageScaling)`

Function description Configure the main internal regulator output voltage.

Parameters
 

- **VoltageScaling:** specifies the regulator output voltage to achieve a tradeoff between performance and power consumption. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE1\_BOOST when available, Regulator voltage output range 1 boost mode, typical output voltage at 1.2 V, system frequency up to 120 MHz.
  - PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE1 Regulator voltage output range 1 mode, typical output voltage at 1.2 V, system frequency up to 80 MHz.
  - PWR\_REGULATOR\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE2 Regulator voltage output range 2 mode, typical output voltage at 1.0 V, system frequency up to 26 MHz.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When moving from Range 1 to Range 2, the system frequency must be decreased to a value below 26 MHz before calling HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling() API.</li> <li>When moving from Range 2 to Range 1, the system frequency can be increased to a value up to 80 MHz after calling HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling() API. For some devices, the system frequency can be increased up to 120 MHz.</li> <li>When moving from Range 2 to Range 1, the API waits for VOSF flag to be cleared before returning the status. If the flag is not cleared within 50 microseconds, HAL_TIMEOUT status is reported.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWREx\_EnableBatteryCharging

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableBatteryCharging (uint32_t ResistorSelection)</b>
Function description	Enable battery charging.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ResistorSelection:</b> specifies the resistor impedance. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_RESISTOR_5 5 kOhms resistor</li> <li>PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_RESISTOR_1_5 1.5 kOhms resistor</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWREx\_DisableBatteryCharging

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableBatteryCharging (void )</b>
Function description	Disable battery charging.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWREx\_EnableVddUSB

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableVddUSB (void )</b>
Function description	Enable VDDUSB supply.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove VDDUSB electrical and logical isolation, once VDDUSB supply is present.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_PWREx\_DisableVddUSB

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableVddUSB (void )</b>
Function description	Disable VDDUSB supply.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnableVddIO2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableVddIO2 (void )</b>
Function description	Enable VDDIO2 supply.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove VDDIO2 electrical and logical isolation, once VDDIO2 supply is present.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisableVddIO2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableVddIO2 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable VDDIO2 supply.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnableInternalWakeUpLine**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableInternalWakeUpLine (void )</b>
Function description	Enable Internal Wake-up Line.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisableInternalWakeUpLine**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableInternalWakeUpLine (void )</b>
Function description	Disable Internal Wake-up Line.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnableGPIOPullUp**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullUp (uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)</b>
Function description	Enable GPIO pull-up state in Standby and Shutdown modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO:</b> Specify the IO port. This parameter can be PWR_GPIO_A, ..., PWR_GPIO_H (or PWR_GPIO_I depending on the devices) to select the GPIO peripheral.</li> <li>• <b>GPIONumber:</b> Specify the I/O pins numbers. This parameter can be one of the following values: PWR_GPIO_BIT_0, ..., PWR_GPIO_BIT_15 (except for the port where less I/O pins are available) or the logical OR of several of them to set several bits for a given port in a single API call.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set the relevant PUy bits of PWR_PUCRx register to configure the I/O in pull-up state in Standby and Shutdown modes.</li> <li>• This state is effective in Standby and Shutdown modes only if APC bit is set through HAL_PWREx_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig() API.</li> <li>• The configuration is lost when exiting the Shutdown mode due to the power-on reset, maintained when exiting the</li> </ul>

- Standby mode.
- To avoid any conflict at Standby and Shutdown modes exits, the corresponding PDy bit of PWR\_PDCRx register is cleared unless it is reserved.
  - Even if a PUy bit to set is reserved, the other PUy bits entered as input parameter at the same time are set.

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisableGPIOPullUp**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_DisableGPIOPullUp (uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)</b>
Function description	Disable GPIO pull-up state in Standby mode and Shutdown modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO:</b> Specifies the IO port. This parameter can be PWR_GPIO_A, ..., PWR_GPIO_H (or PWR_GPIO_I depending on the devices) to select the GPIO peripheral.</li> <li>• <b>GPIONumber:</b> Specify the I/O pins numbers. This parameter can be one of the following values: PWR_GPIO_BIT_0, ..., PWR_GPIO_BIT_15 (except for the port where less I/O pins are available) or the logical OR of several of them to reset several bits for a given port in a single API call.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset the relevant PUy bits of PWR_PUCRx register used to configure the I/O in pull-up state in Standby and Shutdown modes.</li> <li>• Even if a PUy bit to reset is reserved, the other PUy bits entered as input parameter at the same time are reset.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnableGPIOPullDown**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullDown (uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)</b>
Function description	Enable GPIO pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO:</b> Specify the IO port. This parameter can be PWR_GPIO_A..PWR_GPIO_H (or PWR_GPIO_I depending on the devices) to select the GPIO peripheral.</li> <li>• <b>GPIONumber:</b> Specify the I/O pins numbers. This parameter can be one of the following values: PWR_GPIO_BIT_0, ..., PWR_GPIO_BIT_15 (except for the port where less I/O pins are available) or the logical OR of several of them to set several bits for a given port in a single API call.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set the relevant PDy bits of PWR_PDCRx register to configure the I/O in pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.</li> <li>• This state is effective in Standby and Shutdown modes only if APC bit is set through HAL_PWREx_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig() API.</li> <li>• The configuration is lost when exiting the Shutdown mode due to the power-on reset, maintained when exiting the</li> </ul>

Standby mode.

- To avoid any conflict at Standby and Shutdown modes exits, the corresponding PUy bit of PWR\_PUCRx register is cleared unless it is reserved.
- Even if a PDy bit to set is reserved, the other PDy bits entered as input parameter at the same time are set.

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisableGPIOPullDown**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_DisableGPIOPullDown (uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)</b>
Function description	Disable GPIO pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO:</b> Specifies the IO port. This parameter can be PWR_GPIO_A..PWR_GPIO_H (or PWR_GPIO_I depending on the devices) to select the GPIO peripheral.</li> <li>• <b>GPIONumber:</b> Specify the I/O pins numbers. This parameter can be one of the following values: PWR_GPIO_BIT_0, ..., PWR_GPIO_BIT_15 (except for the port where less I/O pins are available) or the logical OR of several of them to reset several bits for a given port in a single API call.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset the relevant PDy bits of PWR_PDCRx register used to configure the I/O in pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.</li> <li>• Even if a PDy bit to reset is reserved, the other PDy bits entered as input parameter at the same time are reset.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnablePullUpPullDownConfig (void )</b>
Function description	Enable pull-up and pull-down configuration.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When APC bit is set, the I/O pull-up and pull-down configurations defined in PWR_PUCRx and PWR_PDCRx registers are applied in Standby and Shutdown modes.</li> <li>• Pull-up set by PUy bit of PWR_PUCRx register is not activated if the corresponding PDy bit of PWR_PDCRx register is also set (pull-down configuration priority is higher). HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullUp() and HAL_PWREx_EnableGPIOPullDown() APIs ensure there is no conflict when setting PUy or PDy bit.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisablePullUpPullDownConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisablePullUpPullDownConfig (void )</b>
Function description	Disable pull-up and pull-down configuration.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When APC bit is cleared, the I/O pull-up and pull-down configurations defined in PWR_PUCRx and PWR_PDCRx</li> </ul>

---

registers are not applied in Standby and Shutdown modes.

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnableSRAM2ContentRetention**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableSRAM2ContentRetention (void )</b>
Function description	Enable SRAM2 content retention in Standby mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When RRS bit is set, SRAM2 is powered by the low-power regulator in Standby mode and its content is kept.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisableSRAM2ContentRetention**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableSRAM2ContentRetention (void )</b>
Function description	Disable SRAM2 content retention in Standby mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When RRS bit is reset, SRAM2 is powered off in Standby mode and its content is lost.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnableSRAM3ContentRetention**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableSRAM3ContentRetention (void )</b>
Function description	Enable SRAM3 content retention in Stop 2 mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When RRSTP bit is set, SRAM3 is powered by the low-power regulator in Stop 2 mode and its content is kept.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisableSRAM3ContentRetention**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableSRAM3ContentRetention (void )</b>
Function description	Disable SRAM3 content retention in Stop 2 mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When RRSTP bit is reset, SRAM3 is powered off in Stop 2 mode and its content is lost.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation (void )</b>
Function description	Enable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation (void )</b>
Function description	Disable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnablePVM1**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM1 (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Monitoring 1: VDDUSB versus 1.2V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisablePVM1**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM1 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Monitoring 1: VDDUSB versus 1.2V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnablePVM2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM2 (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Monitoring 2: VDDIO2 versus 0.9V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisablePVM2**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM2 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Monitoring 2: VDDIO2 versus 0.9V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnablePVM3**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM3 (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Monitoring 3: VDDA versus 1.62V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisablePVM3**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM3 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Monitoring 3: VDDA versus 1.62V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnablePVM4**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnablePVM4 (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Monitoring 4: VDDA versus 2.2V.
Return values	• <b>None:</b>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisablePVM4**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_DisablePVM4 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Monitoring 4: VDDA versus 2.2V.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_PWREx_ConfigPVM</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_ConfigPVM (PWR_PVMTTypeDef * sConfigPVM)</b>
Function description	Configure the Peripheral Voltage Monitoring (PVM).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>sConfigPVM:</b> pointer to a PWR_PVMTTypeDef structure that contains the PVM configuration information.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The API configures a single PVM according to the information contained in the input structure. To configure several PVMs, the API must be singly called for each PVM used.</li> <li>Refer to the electrical characteristics of your device datasheet for more details about the voltage thresholds corresponding to each detection level and to each monitored supply.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnableLowPowerRunMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnableLowPowerRunMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enter Low-power Run mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Low-power Run mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>When Regulator is set to PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON, the user can optionally configure the Flash in power-down mode in setting the RUN_PD bit in FLASH_ACR register. Additionally, the clock frequency must be reduced below 2 MHz. Setting RUN_PD in FLASH_ACR then appropriately reducing the clock frequency must be done before calling HAL_PWREx_EnableLowPowerRunMode() API.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_DisableLowPowerRunMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_DisableLowPowerRunMode (void )</b>
Function description	Exit Low-power Run mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> Status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before HAL_PWREx_DisableLowPowerRunMode() completion, the function checks that REGLPF has been properly reset (otherwise, HAL_PWREx_DisableLowPowerRunMode returns HAL_TIMEOUT status). The system clock frequency can then be increased above 2 MHz.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP0Mode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP0Mode (uint8_t STOPEntry)</b>
Function description	Enter Stop 0 mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STOPEntry:</b> specifies if Stop mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI Enter Stop mode with WFI instruction</li> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE Enter Stop mode with WFE instruction</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Stop 0 mode, main and low voltage regulators are ON.</li> <li>• In Stop 0 mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>• All clocks in the VCORE domain are stopped; the PLL, the MSI, the HSI and the HSE oscillators are disabled. Some peripherals with the wakeup capability (I2Cx, USARTx and LPUART) can switch on the HSI to receive a frame, and switch off the HSI after receiving the frame if it is not a wakeup frame. In this case, the HSI clock is propagated only to the peripheral requesting it. SRAM1, SRAM2 and register contents are preserved. The BOR is available.</li> <li>• When exiting Stop 0 mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock if STOPWUCK bit in RCC_CFGR register is set; the MSI oscillator is selected if STOPWUCK is cleared.</li> <li>• By keeping the internal regulator ON during Stop 0 mode, the consumption is higher although the startup time is reduced.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP1Mode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP1Mode (uint8_t STOPEntry)</b>
Function description	Enter Stop 1 mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STOPEntry:</b> specifies if Stop mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI Enter Stop mode with WFI instruction</li> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE Enter Stop mode with WFE instruction</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Stop 1 mode, only low power voltage regulator is ON.</li> <li>• In Stop 1 mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>• All clocks in the VCORE domain are stopped; the PLL, the MSI, the HSI and the HSE oscillators are disabled. Some peripherals with the wakeup capability (I2Cx, USARTx and LPUART) can switch on the HSI to receive a frame, and switch off the HSI after receiving the frame if it is not a wakeup frame. In this case, the HSI clock is propagated only</li> </ul>

- to the peripheral requesting it. SRAM1, SRAM2 and register contents are preserved. The BOR is available.
- When exiting Stop 1 mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock if STOPWUCK bit in RCC\_CFGR register is set; the MSI oscillator is selected if STOPWUCK is cleared.
  - Due to low power mode, an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up from Stop 1 mode.

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSTOP2Mode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnterSTOP2Mode (uint8_t STOPEntry)</b>
Function description	Enter Stop 2 mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STOPEntry:</b> specifies if Stop mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI Enter Stop mode with WFI instruction</li> <li>– PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE Enter Stop mode with WFE instruction</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Stop 2 mode, only low power voltage regulator is ON.</li> <li>• In Stop 2 mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.</li> <li>• All clocks in the VCORE domain are stopped, the PLL, the MSI, the HSI and the HSE oscillators are disabled. Some peripherals with wakeup capability (LCD, LPTIM1, I2C3 and LPUART) can switch on the HSI to receive a frame, and switch off the HSI after receiving the frame if it is not a wakeup frame. In this case the HSI clock is propagated only to the peripheral requesting it. SRAM1, SRAM2 and register contents are preserved. The BOR is available. The voltage regulator is set in low-power mode but LPR bit must be cleared to enter stop 2 mode. Otherwise, Stop 1 mode is entered.</li> <li>• When exiting Stop 2 mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock if STOPWUCK bit in RCC_CFGR register is set; the MSI oscillator is selected if STOPWUCK is cleared.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_EnterSHUTDOWNMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_EnterSHUTDOWNMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enter Shutdown mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Shutdown mode, the PLL, the HSI, the MSI, the LSI and the HSE oscillators are switched off. The voltage regulator is disabled and Vcore domain is powered off. SRAM1, SRAM2 and registers contents are lost except for registers in the Backup domain. The BOR is not available.</li> <li>• The I/Os can be configured either with a pull-up or pull-down</li> </ul>

---

or can be kept in analog state.

### **HAL\_PWREx\_PVD\_PVM\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_PVD_PVM_IRQHandler (void )</b>
Function description	This function handles the PWR PVD/PVMx interrupt request.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API should be called under the PVD_PVM_IRQHandler().</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_PVM1Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_PVM1Callback (void )</b>
Function description	PWR PVM1 interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_PVM2Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_PVM2Callback (void )</b>
Function description	PWR PVM2 interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_PVM3Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_PVM3Callback (void )</b>
Function description	PWR PVM3 interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_PWREx\_PVM4Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_PWREx_PVM4Callback (void )</b>
Function description	PWR PVM4 interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## **50.3 PWREx Firmware driver defines**

### **50.3.1 PWREx**

#### ***PWR Extended Exported Macros***

<b><u>_HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_ENABLE_IT</u></b>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Line.</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>

#### **\_HAL\_PWR\_PVM1\_EXTI\_DISABLE\_IT**

#### **Description:**

- Disable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

- Enable the PVM1 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

- Disable the PVM1 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE`

- Enable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE`

- Disable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

- Enable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

- Disable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

- PVM1 EXTI line configuration: set rising & falling edge trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING`**Description:**

`_FALLING_EDGE`

- Disable the PVM1 Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified PVM1 EXTI interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: PVM1 Line Status.

`_HAL_PWR_PVM1_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the PVM1 EXTI flag.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM2 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM2 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM2 Extended

Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- PVM2 EXTI line configuration: set rising & falling edge trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM2 Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified PVM2 EXTI interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: PVM2 Line Status.

<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM2_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Clear the PVM2 EXTI flag.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_ENABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Line.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_DISABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Line.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the PVM3 Event Line.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable the PVM3 Event Line.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>

---

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- PVM3 EXTI line configuration: set rising & falling edge trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM3 Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified PVM3 EXTI interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: PVM3 Line Status.

`__HAL_PWR_PVM3_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the PVM3 EXTI flag.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM4_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM4_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM4 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM4 Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- PVM4 EXTI line configuration: set rising & falling edge trigger.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the PVM4 Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

`__HAL_PWR_PVM4_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

- None

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_PVM4_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether or not the specified PVM4 EXTI interrupt flag is set.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: PVM4 Line Status.

`__HAL_PWR_PVM4_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the PVM4 EXTI flag.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_PWR_VOLTAGESCALING_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Configure the main internal regulator output voltage.

**Parameters:**

- `__REGULATOR__`: specifies the regulator output voltage to achieve a tradeoff between performance and power consumption. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1` Regulator voltage output range 1 mode, typical output voltage at 1.2 V, system frequency up to 80 MHz.
  - `PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2` Regulator voltage output range 2 mode, typical output voltage at 1.0 V, system frequency up to 26 MHz.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This macro is similar to `HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling()` API but doesn't check whether or not VOSF flag is cleared when moving from range 2 to range 1. User may resort to `__HAL_PWR_GET_FLAG()` macro

to check VOSF bit resetting.

**PWR Status Flags**

PWR_FLAG_WUF1	Wakeup event on wakeup pin 1
PWR_FLAG_WUF2	Wakeup event on wakeup pin 2
PWR_FLAG_WUF3	Wakeup event on wakeup pin 3
PWR_FLAG_WUF4	Wakeup event on wakeup pin 4
PWR_FLAG_WUF5	Wakeup event on wakeup pin 5
PWR_FLAG_WU	Encompass wakeup event on all wakeup pins
PWR_FLAG_SB	Standby flag
PWR_FLAG_WUFI	Wakeup on internal wakeup line
PWR_FLAG_REGLPS	Low-power regulator start flag
PWR_FLAG_REGLPF	Low-power regulator flag
PWR_FLAG_VOSF	Voltage scaling flag
PWR_FLAG_PVDO	Power Voltage Detector output flag
PWR_FLAG_PVMO1	Power Voltage Monitoring 1 output flag
PWR_FLAG_PVMO2	Power Voltage Monitoring 2 output flag
PWR_FLAG_PVMO3	Power Voltage Monitoring 3 output flag
PWR_FLAG_PVMO4	Power Voltage Monitoring 4 output flag

**GPIO port**

PWR_GPIO_A	GPIO port A
PWR_GPIO_B	GPIO port B
PWR_GPIO_C	GPIO port C
PWR_GPIO_D	GPIO port D
PWR_GPIO_E	GPIO port E
PWR_GPIO_F	GPIO port F
PWR_GPIO_G	GPIO port G
PWR_GPIO_H	GPIO port H
PWR_GPIO_I	GPIO port I

**GPIO bit number for I/O setting in standby/shutdown mode**

PWR_GPIO_BIT_0	GPIO port I/O pin 0
PWR_GPIO_BIT_1	GPIO port I/O pin 1
PWR_GPIO_BIT_2	GPIO port I/O pin 2
PWR_GPIO_BIT_3	GPIO port I/O pin 3
PWR_GPIO_BIT_4	GPIO port I/O pin 4
PWR_GPIO_BIT_5	GPIO port I/O pin 5
PWR_GPIO_BIT_6	GPIO port I/O pin 6

---

PWR_GPIO_BIT_7	GPIO port I/O pin 7
PWR_GPIO_BIT_8	GPIO port I/O pin 8
PWR_GPIO_BIT_9	GPIO port I/O pin 9
PWR_GPIO_BIT_10	GPIO port I/O pin 10
PWR_GPIO_BIT_11	GPIO port I/O pin 11
PWR_GPIO_BIT_12	GPIO port I/O pin 12
PWR_GPIO_BIT_13	GPIO port I/O pin 13
PWR_GPIO_BIT_14	GPIO port I/O pin 14
PWR_GPIO_BIT_15	GPIO port I/O pin 15

**PWR PVM event lines**

PWR_EVENT_LINE_PVM1	Event line 35 Connected to the PVM1 EXTI Line
PWR_EVENT_LINE_PVM2	Event line 36 Connected to the PVM2 EXTI Line
PWR_EVENT_LINE_PVM3	Event line 37 Connected to the PVM3 EXTI Line
PWR_EVENT_LINE_PVM4	Event line 38 Connected to the PVM4 EXTI Line

**PWR PVM external interrupts lines**

PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVM1	External interrupt line 35 Connected to the PVM1 EXTI Line
PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVM2	External interrupt line 36 Connected to the PVM2 EXTI Line
PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVM3	External interrupt line 37 Connected to the PVM3 EXTI Line
PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVM4	External interrupt line 38 Connected to the PVM4 EXTI Line

**PWR PVM interrupt and event mode**

PWR_PVM_MODE_NORMAL	basic mode is used
PWR_PVM_MODE_IT_RISING	External Interrupt Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
PWR_PVM_MODE_IT_FALLING	External Interrupt Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
PWR_PVM_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING	External Interrupt Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection
PWR_PVM_MODE_EVENT_RISING	Event Mode with Rising edge trigger detection
PWR_PVM_MODE_EVENT_FALLING	Event Mode with Falling edge trigger detection
PWR_PVM_MODE_EVENT_RISING_FALLING	Event Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

**PWR PVM Mode Mask**

PVM_MODE_IT	Mask for interruption yielded by PVM threshold crossing
PVM_MODE_EVT	Mask for event yielded by PVM threshold crossing
PVM_RISING_EDGE	Mask for rising edge set as PVM trigger
PVM_FALLING_EDGE	Mask for falling edge set as PVM trigger

***Peripheral Voltage Monitoring type***

PWR_PVM_1	Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 1 enable: VDDUSB versus 1.2 V (applicable when USB feature is supported)
PWR_PVM_2	Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 2 enable: VDDIO2 versus 0.9 V (applicable when VDDIO2 is present on device)
PWR_PVM_3	Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 3 enable: VDDA versus 1.62 V
PWR_PVM_4	Peripheral Voltage Monitoring 4 enable: VDDA versus 2.2 V

***PWR Regulator voltage scale***

PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1_BOOST	Voltage scaling range 1 boost mode
PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1	Voltage scaling range 1 normal mode
PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2	Voltage scaling range 2

***PWR Extended Flag Setting Time Out Value***

PWR\_FLAG\_SETTING\_DELAY\_US Time out value for REGLPF and VOSF flags setting

***PWR battery charging***

PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_DISABLE	
PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_ENABLE	

***PWR battery charging resistor selection***

PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_RESISTOR_5	VBAT charging through a 5 kOhms resistor
PWR_BATTERY_CHARGING_RESISTOR_1_5	VBAT charging through a 1.5 kOhms resistor

***PWR wake-up pins***

PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1	Wakeup pin 1 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2	Wakeup pin 2 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3	Wakeup pin 3 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4	Wakeup pin 4 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5	Wakeup pin 5 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1_HIGH	Wakeup pin 1 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2_HIGH	Wakeup pin 2 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3_HIGH	Wakeup pin 3 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4_HIGH	Wakeup pin 4 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5_HIGH	Wakeup pin 5 (with high level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1_LOW	Wakeup pin 1 (with low level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2_LOW	Wakeup pin 2 (with low level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3_LOW	Wakeup pin 3 (with low level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4_LOW	Wakeup pin 4 (with low level polarity)
PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5_LOW	Wakeup pin 5 (with low level polarity)

***Shift to apply to retrieve polarity information from PWR\_WAKEUP\_PINy\_xxx constants***

PWR\_WUP\_POLARITY\_SHIFT Internal constant used to retrieve wakeup pin polarity

## 51 HAL RCC Generic Driver

### 51.1 RCC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 51.1.1 RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PLLState*
- *uint32\_t PLLSource*
- *uint32\_t PLLM*
- *uint32\_t PLLN*
- *uint32\_t PLLP*
- *uint32\_t PLLQ*
- *uint32\_t PLLR*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLState***  
The new state of the PLL. This parameter can be a value of [\*RCC\\_PLL\\_Config\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLSource***  
RCC\_PLLSource: PLL entry clock source. This parameter must be a value of [\*RCC\\_PLL\\_Clock\\_Source\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLM***  
PLLM: Division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16 on STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 8 on the other devices
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLN***  
PLLN: Multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 8 and Max\_Data = 86
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLP***  
PLLP: Division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*RCC\\_PLLP\\_Clock\\_Divider\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLQ***  
PLLQ: Division factor for SDMMC1, RNG and USB clocks. This parameter must be a value of [\*RCC\\_PLLQ\\_Clock\\_Divider\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLR***  
PLLR: Division for the main system clock. User have to set the PLLR parameter correctly to not exceed max frequency 80MHZ. This parameter must be a value of [\*RCC\\_PLLR\\_Clock\\_Divider\*](#)

#### 51.1.2 RCC\_OscInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t OscillatorType*
- *uint32\_t HSEState*
- *uint32\_t LSEState*
- *uint32\_t HSISState*
- *uint32\_t HSICalibrationValue*
- *uint32\_t LSISState*
- *uint32\_t MSISState*
- *uint32\_t MSICalibrationValue*

- *uint32\_t MSIClockRange*
- *uint32\_t HSI48State*
- *RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef PLL*

#### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::OscillatorType*  
The oscillators to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_Oscillator\\_Type](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::HSEState*  
The new state of the HSE. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_HSE\\_Config](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::LSEState*  
The new state of the LSE. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LSE\\_Config](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::HSIState*  
The new state of the HSI. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_HSI\\_Config](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::HSICalibrationValue*  
The calibration trimming value (default is RCC\_HSICALIBRATION\_DEFAULT). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F on STM32L43x/STM32L44x/STM32L47x/STM32L48x devices. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x7F on the other devices
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::LSIState*  
The new state of the LSI. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LSI\\_Config](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::MSIState*  
The new state of the MSI. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_MSI\\_Config](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::MSICalibrationValue*  
The calibration trimming value (default is RCC\_MSICALIBRATION\_DEFAULT). This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::MSIClockRange*  
The MSI frequency range. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_MSI\\_Clock\\_Range](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::HSI48State*  
The new state of the HSI48 (only applicable to STM32L43x/STM32L44x/STM32L49x/STM32L4Ax devices). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_HSI48\\_Config](#)
- *RCC\_PLLInitTypeDef RCC\_OsclInitTypeDef::PLL*  
Main PLL structure parameters

### 51.1.3 RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockType*
- *uint32\_t SYSCLKSource*
- *uint32\_t AHBCLKDivider*
- *uint32\_t APB1CLKDivider*
- *uint32\_t APB2CLKDivider*

#### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef::ClockType*  
The clock to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_System\\_Clock\\_Type](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef::SYSCLKSource*  
The clock source used as system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_System\\_Clock\\_Source](#)
- *uint32\_t RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef::AHBCLKDivider*  
The AHB clock (HCLK) divider. This clock is derived from the system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_AHB\\_Clock\\_Source](#)

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef::APB1CLKDivider***  
The APB1 clock (PCLK1) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK).  
This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_APB1\\_APB2\\_Clock\\_Source](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_ClkInitTypeDef::APB2CLKDivider***  
The APB2 clock (PCLK2) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK).  
This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_APB1\\_APB2\\_Clock\\_Source](#)

## 51.2 RCC Firmware driver API description

### 51.2.1 RCC specific features

After reset the device is running from Multiple Speed Internal oscillator (4 MHz) with Flash 0 wait state. Flash prefetch buffer, D-Cache and I-Cache are disabled, and all peripherals are off except internal SRAM, Flash and JTAG.

- There is no prescaler on High speed (AHBs) and Low speed (APBs) busses: all peripherals mapped on these busses are running at MSI speed.
- The clock for all peripherals is switched off, except the SRAM and FLASH.
- All GPIOs are in analog mode, except the JTAG pins which are assigned to be used for debug purpose.

Once the device started from reset, the user application has to:

- Configure the clock source to be used to drive the System clock (if the application needs higher frequency/performance)
- Configure the System clock frequency and Flash settings
- Configure the AHB and APB busses prescalers
- Enable the clock for the peripheral(s) to be used
- Configure the clock source(s) for peripherals which clocks are not derived from the System clock (SAIx, RTC, ADC, USB OTG FS/SDMMC1/RNG)

### 51.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure the internal and external oscillators (HSE, HSI, LSE, MSI, LSI, PLL, CSS and MCO) and the System busses clocks (SYSCLK, AHB, APB1 and APB2).

Internal/external clock and PLL configuration

- HSI (high-speed internal): 16 MHz factory-trimmed RC used directly or through the PLL as System clock source.
- MSI (Mutiple Speed Internal): Its frequency is software trimmable from 100KHZ to 48MHz. It can be used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz). The number of flash wait states is automatically adjusted when MSI range is updated with HAL\_RCC\_OscConfig() and the MSI is used as System clock source.
- LSI (low-speed internal): 32 KHz low consumption RC used as IWDG and/or RTC clock source.
- HSE (high-speed external): 4 to 48 MHz crystal oscillator used directly or through the PLL as System clock source. Can be used also optionally as RTC clock source.
- LSE (low-speed external): 32.768 KHz oscillator used optionally as RTC clock source.
- PLL (clocked by HSI, HSE or MSI) providing up to three independent output clocks:
  - The first output is used to generate the high speed system clock (up to 80MHz).
  - The second output is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random analog generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDMMC1 (<= 48 MHz).
  - The third output is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface.

- PLLSAI1 (clocked by HSI, HSE or MSI) providing up to three independent output clocks:
  - The first output is used to generate SAR ADC1 clock.
  - The second output is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random analog generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDMMC1 (<= 48 MHz).
  - The Third output is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface.
- PLLSAI2 (clocked by HSI , HSE or MSI) providing up to two independent output clocks:
  - The first output is used to generate SAR ADC2 clock.
  - The second output is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface.
- CSS (Clock security system): once enabled, if a HSE clock failure occurs (HSE used directly or through PLL as System clock source), the System clock is automatically switched to HSI and an interrupt is generated if enabled. The interrupt is linked to the Cortex-M4 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) exception vector.
- MCO (microcontroller clock output): used to output MSI, LSI, HSI, LSE, HSE or main PLL clock (through a configurable prescaler) on PA8 pin.

#### System, AHB and APB busses clocks configuration

- Several clock sources can be used to drive the System clock (SYSCLK): MSI, HSI, HSE and main PLL. The AHB clock (HCLK) is derived from System clock through configurable prescaler and used to clock the CPU, memory and peripherals mapped on AHB bus (DMA, GPIO...). APB1 (PCLK1) and APB2 (PCLK2) clocks are derived from AHB clock through configurable prescalers and used to clock the peripherals mapped on these busses. You can use "HAL\_RCC\_GetSysClockFreq()" function to retrieve the frequencies of these clocks. All the peripheral clocks are derived from the System clock (SYSCLK) except: SAI: the SAI clock can be derived either from a specific PLL (PLLSAI1) or (PLLSAI2) or from an external clock mapped on the SAI\_CKIN pin. You have to use HAL\_RCCEEx\_PeriphCLKConfig() function to configure this clock.RTC: the RTC clock can be derived either from the LSI, LSE or HSE clock divided by 2 to 31. You have to use \_\_HAL\_RCC\_RTC\_ENABLE() and HAL\_RCCEEx\_PeriphCLKConfig() function to configure this clock.USB OTG FS, SDMMC1 and RNG: USB OTG FS requires a frequency equal to 48 MHz to work correctly, while the SDMMC1 and RNG peripherals require a frequency equal or lower than to 48 MHz. This clock is derived of the main PLL or PLLSAI1 through PLLQ divider. You have to enable the peripheral clock and use HAL\_RCCEEx\_PeriphCLKConfig() function to configure this clock.IWDG clock which is always the LSI clock.
- The maximum frequency of the SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK1 and PCLK2 is 80 MHz. The clock source frequency should be adapted depending on the device voltage range as listed in the Reference Manual "Clock source frequency versus voltage scaling" chapter.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_RCC\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_RCC\\_OscConfig\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_RCC\\_ClockConfig\(\)\*\*](#)

### 51.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to:

- Output clock to MCO pin.
- Retrieve current clock frequencies.

- Enable the Clock Security System.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_MCOConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetSysClockFreq\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetHCLKFreq\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetPCLK1Freq\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetPCLK2Freq\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetOscConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_GetClockConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_EnableCSS\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_NMI\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RCC\\_CSSCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 51.2.4 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_RCC\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_DelInit (void )</b>
Function description	Reset the RCC clock configuration to the default reset state.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default reset state of the clock configuration is given below: MSI ON and used as system clock sourceHSE, HSI, PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 OFFAHB, APB1 and APB2 prescaler set to 1.CSS, MCO1 OFFALL interrupts disabled</li> <li>• This function doesn't modify the configuration of the Peripheral clocksLSI, LSE and RTC clocks</li> </ul>

##### **HAL\_RCC\_OscConfig**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCC_OscConfig (RCC_OscInitTypeDef * RCC_OscInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize the RCC Oscillators according to the specified parameters in the RCC_OscInitTypeDef.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RCC_OscInitStruct:</b> pointer to an RCC_OscInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RCC Oscillators.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PLL is not disabled when used as system clock.</li> <li>• Transitions LSE Bypass to LSE On and LSE On to LSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to LSE Off first and then LSE On or LSE Bypass.</li> <li>• Transition HSE Bypass to HSE On and HSE On to HSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to HSE Off first and then HSE On or HSE Bypass.</li> </ul>

##### **HAL\_RCC\_ClockConfig**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCC_ClockConfig (RCC_ClkInitTypeDef * RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t FLatency)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Initialize the CPU, AHB and APB busses clocks according to the specified parameters in the RCC_ClkInitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RCC_ClkInitStruct:</b> pointer to an RCC_OsclInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RCC peripheral.</li> <li><b>FLatency:</b> FLASH Latency This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_0 FLASH 0 Latency cycle</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_1 FLASH 1 Latency cycle</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_2 FLASH 2 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_3 FLASH 3 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_4 FLASH 4 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_5 FLASH 5 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_6 FLASH 6 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_7 FLASH 7 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_8 FLASH 8 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_9 FLASH 9 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_10 FLASH 10 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_11 FLASH 11 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_12 FLASH 12 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_13 FLASH 13 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_14 FLASH 14 Latency cycles</li> <li>FLASH_LATENCY_15 FLASH 15 Latency cycles</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable is used to store System Clock Frequency and updated by HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq() function called within this function</li> <li>The MSI is used by default as system clock source after startup from Reset, wake-up from STANDBY mode. After restart from Reset, the MSI frequency is set to its default value 4 MHz.</li> <li>The HSI can be selected as system clock source after from STOP modes or in case of failure of the HSE used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System CSS is enabled).</li> <li>A switch from one clock source to another occurs only if the target clock source is ready (clock stable after startup delay or PLL locked). If a clock source which is not yet ready is selected, the switch will occur when the clock source is ready.</li> <li>You can use HAL_RCC_GetClockConfig() function to know which clock is currently used as system clock source.</li> <li>Depending on the device voltage range, the software has to set correctly HPRE[3:0] bits to ensure that HCLK not exceed the maximum allowed frequency (for more details refer to section above "Initialization/de-initialization functions")</li> </ul>

## HAL\_RCC\_MCOConfig

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_MCOConfig (uint32_t RCC_MCOx, uint32_t RCC_MCOsource, uint32_t RCC_MCODiv)</b>
Function description	Select the clock source to output on MCO pin(PA8).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RCC_MCOx:</b> specifies the output direction for the clock source. For STM32L4xx family this parameter can have only one value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_MCO1 Clock source to output on MCO1 pin(PA8).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RCC_MCOsource:</b> specifies the clock source to output. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_NOCLOCK MCO output disabled, no clock on MCO</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_SYSCLK system clock selected as MCO source</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_MSI MSI clock selected as MCO source</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI HSI clock selected as MCO source</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE HSE clock selected as MCO sourcee</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK main PLL clock selected as MCO source</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSI LSI clock selected as MCO source</li> <li>– RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE LSE clock selected as MCO source</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RCC_MCODiv:</b> specifies the MCO prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_MCODIV_1 no division applied to MCO clock</li> <li>– RCC_MCODIV_2 division by 2 applied to MCO clock</li> <li>– RCC_MCODIV_4 division by 4 applied to MCO clock</li> <li>– RCC_MCODIV_8 division by 8 applied to MCO clock</li> <li>– RCC_MCODIV_16 division by 16 applied to MCO clock</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PA8 should be configured in alternate function mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RCC\_EnableCSS

Function name	<code>void HAL_RCC_EnableCSS (void )</code>
Function description	Enable the Clock Security System.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a failure is detected on the HSE oscillator clock, this oscillator is automatically disabled and an interrupt is generated to inform the software about the failure (Clock Security System Interrupt, CSSI), allowing the MCU to perform rescue operations. The CSSI is linked to the Cortex-M4 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) exception vector.</li> <li>The Clock Security System can only be cleared by reset.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RCC\_GetSysClockFreq

Function name	<code>uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetSysClockFreq (void )</code>
Function description	Return the SYSCLK frequency.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SYSCLK:</b> frequency</li> </ul>

## Notes

- The system frequency computed by this function is not the real frequency in the chip. It is calculated based on the predefined constant and the selected clock source:
- If SYSCLK source is MSI, function returns values based on MSI Value as defined by the MSI range.
- If SYSCLK source is HSI, function returns values based on HSI\_VALUE(\*)
- If SYSCLK source is HSE, function returns values based on HSE\_VALUE(\*\*)
- If SYSCLK source is PLL, function returns values based on HSE\_VALUE(\*\*), HSI\_VALUE(\*) or MSI Value multiplied/divided by the PLL factors.
- (\*) HSI\_VALUE is a constant defined in `stm32l4xx_hal_conf.h` file (default value 16 MHz) but the real value may vary depending on the variations in voltage and temperature.
- (\*\*) HSE\_VALUE is a constant defined in `stm32l4xx_hal_conf.h` file (default value 8 MHz), user has to ensure that HSE\_VALUE is same as the real frequency of the crystal used. Otherwise, this function may have wrong result.
- The result of this function could be not correct when using fractional value for HSE crystal.
- This function can be used by the user application to compute the baudrate for the communication peripherals or configure other parameters.
- Each time SYSCLK changes, this function must be called to update the right SYSCLK value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.

**HAL\_RCC\_GetHCLKFreq**

Function name      `uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq (void )`

Function description      Return the HCLK frequency.

Return values      • **HCLK:** frequency in Hz

Notes      • Each time HCLK changes, this function must be called to update the right HCLK value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.  
 • The SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable is used to store System Clock Frequency.

**HAL\_RCC\_GetPCLK1Freq**

Function name      `uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetPCLK1Freq (void )`

Function description      Return the PCLK1 frequency.

Return values      • **PCLK1:** frequency in Hz

Notes      • Each time PCLK1 changes, this function must be called to update the right PCLK1 value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.

**HAL\_RCC\_GetPCLK2Freq**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetPCLK2Freq (void )</b>
Function description	Return the PCLK2 frequency.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PCLK2:</b> frequency in Hz</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time PCLK2 changes, this function must be called to update the right PCLK2 value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCC\_GetOscConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_GetOscConfig (RCC_OscInitTypeDef * RCC_OscInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Configure the RCC_OscInitStruct according to the internal RCC configuration registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RCC_OscInitStruct:</b> pointer to an RCC_OscInitTypeDef structure that will be configured.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCC\_GetClockConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_GetClockConfig (RCC_ClkInitTypeDef * RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t * pFLatency)</b>
Function description	Configure the RCC_ClkInitStruct according to the internal RCC configuration registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RCC_ClkInitStruct:</b> pointer to an RCC_ClkInitTypeDef structure that will be configured.</li> <li>• <b>pFLatency:</b> Pointer on the Flash Latency.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCC\_NMI\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_NMI_IRQHandler (void )</b>
Function description	Handle the RCC Clock Security System interrupt request.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API should be called under the NMI_Handler().</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCC\_CSSCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCC_CSSCallback (void )</b>
Function description	RCC Clock Security System interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none:</b></li> </ul>

## 51.3 RCC Firmware driver defines

### 51.3.1 RCC

#### *AHB1 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enable Disable*

```
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

#### *AHB1 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enabled or Disabled Status*

```
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED
```

```
_HAL_RCC_CRC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED
```

**AHB1 Peripheral Force Release Reset**

```
_HAL_RCC_AHB1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_AHB1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_RELEASE_RESET
```

**AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable**

```
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TSC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GFXMMU_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DMAMUX1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FLASH_CLK_DISABLE
```

\_HAL\_RCC\_CRC\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TSC\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2D\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GFXMMU\_CLK\_DISABLE

**AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enabled or Disabled Status**

\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA1\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMAMUX1\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_FLASH\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CRC\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TSC\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2D\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GFXMMU\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA1\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMAMUX1\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_FLASH\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CRC\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TSC\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DMA2D\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GFXMMU\_IS\_CLK\_DISABLED

**AHB2 Peripheral Clock Enabled or Disabled Status**

\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOA\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOB\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOC\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOD\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOE\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOF\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOG\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOH\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GPIOI\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_USB\_OTG\_FS\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_ADC\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DCMI\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_AES\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_HASH\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED

```
_HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_AES_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_DISABLED
```

**AHB2 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enable Disable**

```
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_AES_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

```
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_AES_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

**AHB2 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enabled or Disabled Status**

```
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_AES_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED
```

```
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SRAM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_AES_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED
```

**AHB2 Peripheral Force Release Reset**

```
_HAL_RCC_AHB2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_AES_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_FORCE_RESET
```

```
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_AHB2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_AES_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC RNG RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_RELEASE_RESET
```

**AHB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable**

```
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_AES_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC RNG_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_CLK_ENABLE
```

```
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_AES_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSPIM_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLK_DISABLE
```

**AHB3 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable**

```
_HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP2_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP2_CLK_DISABLE
```

**AHB3 Peripheral Clock Enabled or Disabled Status**

```
_HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
```

**AHB3 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enable Disable**

```
_HAL_RCC_OSP1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OSP2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

**AHB3 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enabled or Disabled Status**

`_HAL_RCC_OSPI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED`  
`_HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED`  
`_HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED`

**AHB3 Peripheral Force Release Reset**

`_HAL_RCC_AHB3_FORCE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_FMC_FORCE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI1_FORCE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI2_FORCE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_AHB3_RELEASE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_FMC_RELEASE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI1_RELEASE_RESET`  
`_HAL_RCC_OSPI2_RELEASE_RESET`

**AHB Clock Source**

<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV1</code>	SYSCLK not divided
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV2</code>	SYSCLK divided by 2
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV4</code>	SYSCLK divided by 4
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV8</code>	SYSCLK divided by 8
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV16</code>	SYSCLK divided by 16
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV64</code>	SYSCLK divided by 64
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV128</code>	SYSCLK divided by 128
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV256</code>	SYSCLK divided by 256
<code>RCC_SYSCLK_DIV512</code>	SYSCLK divided by 512

**APB1 APB2 Clock Source**

<code>RCC_HCLK_DIV1</code>	HCLK not divided
<code>RCC_HCLK_DIV2</code>	HCLK divided by 2
<code>RCC_HCLK_DIV4</code>	HCLK divided by 4
<code>RCC_HCLK_DIV8</code>	HCLK divided by 8
<code>RCC_HCLK_DIV16</code>	HCLK divided by 16

**APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable**

`_HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_ENABLE`  
`_HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_ENABLE`  
`_HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_ENABLE`

---

```
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C4_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRS_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DAC1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_OPAMP_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_LPUART1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_DISABLE
```

\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C1\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C2\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C3\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C4\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CRS\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CAN1\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_PWR\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DAC1\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_OPAMP\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_LPTIM1\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLK\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_LPTIM2\_CLK\_DISABLE

**APB1 Peripheral Clock Enabled or Disabled Status**

\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM2\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM3\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM4\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM5\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM6\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_TIM7\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_RTCAPB\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_WWDG\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_SPI2\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_SPI3\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_USART2\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_USART3\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_UART4\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_UART5\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C1\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C2\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C3\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C4\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CRS\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_CAN1\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_PWR\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_DAC1\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED  
\_HAL\_RCC\_OPAMP\_IS\_CLK\_ENABLED

```
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_IS_CLK_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_IS_CLK_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_IS_CLK_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_WWDG_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_IS_CLK_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_IS_CLK_DISABLED
```

***APB1 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enable Disable***

```
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
```

```
_HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

```
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

***APB1 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enabled or Disabled Status***

```
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_WWDG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED
```

```
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_RTCAPB_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_WWDG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED
```

***APB1 Peripheral Force Release Reset***

```
_HAL_RCC_APB1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_FORCE_RESET
```

---

```
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_PWR_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_APB1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM3_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM4_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM5_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM6_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM7_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SPI2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SPI3_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART3_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_UART4_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_UART5_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C3_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_I2C4_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CRS_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_CAN1_RELEASE_RESET
```

```
_HAL_RCC_PWR_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DAC1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_OPAMP_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPUART1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_RELEASE_RESET
```

***APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable***

```
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_FIREWALL_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_DISABLE
```

***APB2 Peripheral Clock Enabled or Disabled Status***

```
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_ENABLED
```

---

```
_HAL_RCC_FIREWALL_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM15_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM16_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM17_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI2_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM15_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM16_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM17_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI2_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_DISABLED
```

***APB2 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enable Disable***

```
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM15_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM16_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM17_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
```

```
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
```

***APB2 Peripheral Clock Sleep Enabled or Disabled Status***

```
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED
```

```
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLED  
APB2 Peripheral Force Release Reset  
_HAL_RCC_APB2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DSI_FORCE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_APB2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SPI1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM8_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_USART1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM15_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM16_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_TIM17_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SAI1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_SAI2_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_RELEASE_RESET  
_HAL_RCC_LTDC_RELEASE_RESET
```

`_HAL_RCC_DSI_RELEASE_RESET`

**RCC Backup Domain Reset**

`_HAL_RCC_BACKUPRESET_FORCE`

**Description:**

- Macros to force or release the Backup domain reset.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function resets the RTC peripheral (including the backup registers) and the RTC clock source selection in RCC\_CSR register. The BKPSRAM is not affected by this reset.

`_HAL_RCC_BACKUPRESET_RELEASE`

**RCC Exported Macros**

`_HAL_RCC_HSI_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the Internal High Speed 16MHz oscillator (HSI).

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The HSI is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. It is used (enabled by hardware) as system clock source after startup from Reset, wakeup from STOP and STANDBY mode, or in case of failure of the HSE used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System CSS is enabled). HSI can not be stopped if it is used as system clock source. In this case, you have to select another source of the system clock then stop the HSI. After enabling the HSI, the application software should wait on HSIRDY flag to be set indicating that HSI clock is stable and can be used as system clock source. This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE. When the HSI is stopped, HSIRDY flag goes low after 6 HSI oscillator clock cycles.

`_HAL_RCC_HSI_DISABLE`

`_HAL_RCC_HSI_CALIBRATION  
VALUE_ADJUST`

**Description:**

- Macro to adjust the Internal High Speed 16MHz oscillator (HSI) calibration value.

**Parameters:**

- `_HSICALIBRATIONVALUE`: specifies the calibration trimming value (default is `RCC_HSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT`). This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0x1F (STM32L43x/STM32L44x/STM32L47x/ST M32L48x) or 0x7F (for other devices).

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The calibration is used to compensate for the variations in voltage and temperature that influence the frequency of the internal HSI RC.

`_HAL_RCC_HSIAUTOMATIC_START  
_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the wakeup the Internal High Speed oscillator (HSI) in parallel to the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) used at system wakeup.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The enable of this function has not effect on the HSION bit. This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE.

`_HAL_RCC_HSIAUTOMATIC_START  
_DISABLE`

`_HAL_RCC_HSISTOP_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the force of the Internal High Speed oscillator (HSI) in STOP mode to be quickly available as kernel clock for USARTs and I2Cs.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Keeping the HSI ON in STOP mode allows to avoid slowing down the communication speed because of the HSI startup time. The enable of this function has not effect on the HSION bit. This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE.

`_HAL_RCC_HSISTOP_DISABLE`

`_HAL_RCC_MSI_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI).

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The MSI is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. It is used (enabled by hardware) as system clock source after startup from Reset, wakeup from STOP and STANDBY mode, or in case of failure of the HSE used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System CSS is enabled). MSI can not be stopped if it is used as system clock source. In this case, you have to select another source of the system clock then stop the MSI. After enabling the MSI, the application software should wait on MSIRDY flag to be set indicating that MSI clock is stable and can be used as system clock source. When the MSI is stopped, MSIRDY flag goes low after 6 MSI oscillator clock cycles.

`_HAL_RCC_MSI_DISABLE  
_HAL_RCC_MSI_CALIBRATION  
VALUE_ADJUST`

**Description:**

- Macro Adjusts the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) calibration value.

**Parameters:**

- `_MSICALIBRATIONVALUE`: specifies the calibration trimming value (default is `RCC_MSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT`). This parameter must be a number between 0 and 255.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The calibration is used to compensate for the variations in voltage and temperature that influence the frequency of the internal MSI RC. Refer to the Application Note AN3300 for more details on how to calibrate the MSI.

`_HAL_RCC_MSI_RANGE_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro configures the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) clock range in run mode.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_MSIRANGEVALUE\_\_: specifies the MSI clock range. This parameter must be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_0 MSI clock is around 100 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_1 MSI clock is around 200 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_2 MSI clock is around 400 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_3 MSI clock is around 800 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_4 MSI clock is around 1 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_5 MSI clock is around 2 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_6 MSI clock is around 4 MHz (default after Reset)
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_7 MSI clock is around 8 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_8 MSI clock is around 16 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_9 MSI clock is around 24 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_10 MSI clock is around 32 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_11 MSI clock is around 48 MHz

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- After restart from Reset , the MSI clock is around 4 MHz. After stop the startup clock can be MSI (at any of its possible frequencies, the one that was used before entering stop mode) or HSI. After Standby its frequency can be selected between 4 possible values (1, 2, 4 or 8 MHz). MSIRANGE can be modified when MSI is OFF (MSION=0) or when MSI is ready (MSIRDY=1). The MSI clock range after reset can be modified on the fly.

\_HAL\_RCC\_MSI\_STANDBY\_RANGE\_CONFIG**Description:**

- Macro configures the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) clock range after Standby mode After Standby its frequency can be selected between 4 possible values (1, 2, 4 or 8 MHz).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_MSIRANGEVALUE\_\_: specifies the MSI clock range. This parameter must be one

of the following values:

- RCC\_MSIRANGE\_4 MSI clock is around 1 MHz
- RCC\_MSIRANGE\_5 MSI clock is around 2 MHz
- RCC\_MSIRANGE\_6 MSI clock is around 4 MHz (default after Reset)
- RCC\_MSIRANGE\_7 MSI clock is around 8 MHz

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_MSI\\_RANGE](#)

- Macro to get the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) clock range in run mode.

**Return value:**

- MSI: clock range. This parameter must be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_0 MSI clock is around 100 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_1 MSI clock is around 200 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_2 MSI clock is around 400 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_3 MSI clock is around 800 KHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_4 MSI clock is around 1 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_5 MSI clock is around 2 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_6 MSI clock is around 4 MHz (default after Reset)
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_7 MSI clock is around 8 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_8 MSI clock is around 16 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_9 MSI clock is around 24 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_10 MSI clock is around 32 MHz
  - RCC\_MSIRANGE\_11 MSI clock is around 48 MHz

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_LSI\\_ENABLE](#)

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the Internal Low Speed oscillator (LSI).

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- After enabling the LSI, the application

software should wait on LSIRDY flag to be set indicating that LSI clock is stable and can be used to clock the IWDG and/or the RTC. LSI can not be disabled if the IWDG is running. When the LSI is stopped, LSIRDY flag goes low after 6 LSI oscillator clock cycles.

`__HAL_RCC_LSI_DISABLE`  
`__HAL_RCC_HSE_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the External High Speed oscillator (HSE).

**Parameters:**

- `__STATE__`: specifies the new state of the HSE. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_HSE_OFF` Turn OFF the HSE oscillator, HSERDY flag goes low after 6 HSE oscillator clock cycles.
  - `RCC_HSE_ON` Turn ON the HSE oscillator.
  - `RCC_HSE_BYPASS` HSE oscillator bypassed with external clock.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Transition HSE Bypass to HSE On and HSE On to HSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to HSE Off first and then HSE On or HSE Bypass. After enabling the HSE (`RCC_HSE_ON` or `RCC_HSE_Bypass`), the application software should wait on HSERDY flag to be set indicating that HSE clock is stable and can be used to clock the PLL and/or system clock. HSE state can not be changed if it is used directly or through the PLL as system clock. In this case, you have to select another source of the system clock then change the HSE state (ex. disable it). The HSE is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. This function reset the CSSON bit, so if the clock security system(CSS) was previously enabled you have to enable it again after calling this function.

`__HAL_RCC_LSE_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the External Low

Speed oscillator (LSE).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_STATE\_\_: specifies the new state of the LSE. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LSE\_OFF Turn OFF the LSE oscillator, LSERDY flag goes low after 6 LSE oscillator clock cycles.
  - RCC\_LSE\_ON Turn ON the LSE oscillator.
  - RCC\_LSE\_BYPASS LSE oscillator bypassed with external clock.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Transitions LSE Bypass to LSE On and LSE On to LSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to LSE Off first and then LSE On or LSE Bypass. As the LSE is in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you have to enable write access using HAL\_PWR\_EnableBkUpAccess() function before to configure the LSE (to be done once after reset). After enabling the LSE (RCC\_LSE\_ON or RCC\_LSE\_BYPASS), the application software should wait on LSERDY flag to be set indicating that LSE clock is stable and can be used to clock the RTC.

\_\_HAL\_RCC\_HSI48\_ENABLE

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the Internal High Speed 48MHz oscillator (HSI48).

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The HSI48 is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. After enabling the HSI48, the application software should wait on HSI48RDY flag to be set indicating that HSI48 clock is stable. This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE.

\_\_HAL\_RCC\_HSI48\_DISABLE

\_\_HAL\_RCC\_RTC\_CONFIG

**Description:**

- Macros to configure the RTC clock

(RTCCLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_RTC\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the RTC clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_NO\_CLK No clock selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_LSI LSI selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_HSE\_DIV32 HSE clock divided by 32 selected

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- As the RTC clock configuration bits are in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you have to enable write access using the Power Backup Access macro before to configure the RTC clock source (to be done once after reset). Once the RTC clock is configured it cannot be changed unless the Backup domain is reset using \_\_HAL\_RCC\_BACKUPRESET\_FORCE() macro, or by a Power On Reset (POR).
- If the LSE or LSI is used as RTC clock source, the RTC continues to work in STOP and STANDBY modes, and can be used as wakeup source. However, when the HSE clock is used as RTC clock source, the RTC cannot be used in STOP and STANDBY modes. The maximum input clock frequency for RTC is 1MHz (when using HSE as RTC clock source).

### \_\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_RTC\_SOURCE

**Description:**

- Macro to get the RTC clock source.

**Return value:**

- The returned value can be one of the following:
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_NO\_CLK No clock selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_LSI LSI selected as RTC clock.
  - RCC\_RTCCLKSOURCE\_HSE\_DIV32 HSE clock divided by 32 selected

`__HAL_RCC_PLL_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the main PLL.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- After enabling the main PLL, the application software should wait on PLLRDY flag to be set indicating that PLL clock is stable and can be used as system clock source. The main PLL can not be disabled if it is used as system clock source. The main PLL is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

`__HAL_RCC_PLL_DISABLE``__HAL_RCC_PLL_PLLSOURCE_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLL clock source.

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLSOURCE__`: specifies the PLL entry clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE` No clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI` MSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI` HSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE` HSE oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.
- This clock source is common for the main PLL and audio PLL (PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2).

`__HAL_RCC_PLL_PLLM_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLL source division factor M.

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLM__`: specifies the division factor for

PLL VCO input clock This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16 on STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 8 on other devices.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.
- You have to set the PLLM parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 4 to 16 MHz. It is recommended to select a frequency of 16 MHz to limit PLL jitter.

**\_HAL\_RCC\_PLL\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the main PLL clock source, multiplication and division factors.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSOURCE\_\_: specifies the PLL entry clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE No clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI MSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI HSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE HSE oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
- \_\_PLLM\_\_: specifies the division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16 on STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 8 on other devices.
- \_\_PLLN\_\_: specifies the multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86.
- \_\_PLLP\_\_: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a number in the range (7 or 17) for STM32L47x/STM32L48x else (2 to 31).

- PLLQ: specifies the division factor for OTG FS, SDMMC1 and RNG clocks. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8).
- PLLR: specifies the division factor for the main system clock.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.
- This clock source is common for the main PLL and audio PLL (PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2).
- You have to set the PLLM parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 4 to 16 MHz. It is recommended to select a frequency of 16 MHz to limit PLL jitter.
- You have to set the PLLN parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz.
- If the USB OTG FS is used in your application, you have to set the PLLQ parameter correctly to have 48 MHz clock for the USB. However, the SDMMC1 and RNG need a frequency lower than or equal to 48 MHz to work correctly.
- You have to set the PLLR parameter correctly to not exceed 80MHz. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_PLL\\_OSCSOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the oscillator used as PLL clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: oscillator used as PLL clock source. The returned value can be one of the following:
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE: No oscillator is used as PLL clock source.
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI: MSI oscillator is used as PLL clock source.
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI: HSI oscillator is used as PLL clock source.
  - RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE: HSE oscillator is used as PLL clock source.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLCLKOUT\\_ENABLE](#)**Description:**

- Enable or disable each clock output

(RCC\_PLL\_SYSCLK,  
RCC\_PLL\_48M1CLK,  
RCC\_PLL\_SAI3CLK)

#### Parameters:

- PLL\_CLOCKOUT: specifies the PLL clock to be output. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_PLL\_SAI3CLK This clock is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
  - RCC\_PLL\_48M1CLK This Clock is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random analog generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDMMC1 (<= 48 MHz).
  - RCC\_PLL\_SYSCLK This Clock is used to generate the high speed system clock (up to 80MHz)

#### Return value:

- None

#### Notes:

- Enabling/disabling clock outputs RCC\_PLL\_SAI3CLK and RCC\_PLL\_48M1CLK can be done at anytime without the need to stop the PLL in order to save power. But RCC\_PLL\_SYSCLK cannot be stopped if used as System Clock.

\_HAL\_RCC\_PLLCLKOUT\_DISABLE  
\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_PLLCLKOUT\_CONFIG

#### Description:

- Get clock output enable status (RCC\_PLL\_SYSCLK,  
RCC\_PLL\_48M1CLK,  
RCC\_PLL\_SAI3CLK)

#### Parameters:

- PLL\_CLOCKOUT: specifies the output PLL clock to be checked. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_PLL\_SAI3CLK This clock is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
  - RCC\_PLL\_48M1CLK This Clock is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random analog generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDMMC1 (<= 48 MHz).

- RCC\_PLL\_SYSCLK This Clock is used to generate the high speed system clock (up to 80MHz)

**Return value:**

- SET: / RESET

**\_HAL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the system clock source.

**Parameters:**

- \_SYSCLKSOURCE\_: specifies the system clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_MSI: MSI oscillator is used as system clock source.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_HSI: HSI oscillator is used as system clock source.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_HSE: HSE oscillator is used as system clock source.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_PLLCLK: PLL output is used as system clock source.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_SYSCLK\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the clock source used as system clock.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source used as system clock. The returned value can be one of the following:
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_STATUS\_M SI: MSI used as system clock.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_STATUS\_H SI: HSI used as system clock.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_STATUS\_H SE: HSE used as system clock.
  - RCC\_SYSCLKSOURCE\_STATUS\_P LLCLK: PLL used as system clock.

**\_HAL\_RCC\_LSEDRIVE\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the External Low Speed oscillator (LSE) drive capability.

**Parameters:**

- \_LSEDRIVE\_: specifies the new state of

the LSE drive capability. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- RCC\_LSEDRIVE\_LOW LSE oscillator low drive capability.
- RCC\_LSEDRIVE\_MEDIUMLOW LSE oscillator medium low drive capability.
- RCC\_LSEDRIVE\_MEDIUMHIGH LSE oscillator medium high drive capability.
- RCC\_LSEDRIVE\_HIGH LSE oscillator high drive capability.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- As the LSE is in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you have to enable write access using HAL\_PWR\_EnableBkUpAccess() function before to configure the LSE (to be done once after reset).

**\_\_HAL\_RCC\_WAKEUPSTOP\_CLK\_CONFIG**

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the wake up from stop clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_STOPWUCLK: specifies the clock source used after wake up from stop. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_STOP\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_MSI MSI selected as system clock source
  - RCC\_STOP\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_HSI HSI selected as system clock source

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_RCC\_MCO1\_CONFIG**

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the MCO clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_MCOCLKSOURCE: specifies the MCO clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_NOCLOCK MCO output disabled
  - RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_SYSCLK System clock selected as MCO source
  - RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_MSI MSI clock selected as MCO source

- RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_HSI HSI clock selected as MCO source
- RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_HSE HSE clock selected as MCO source
- RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_PLLCLK Main PLL clock selected as MCO source
- RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_LSI LSI clock selected as MCO source
- RCC\_MCO1SOURCE\_LSE LSE clock selected as MCO source
- \_\_MCODIV\_\_: specifies the MCO clock prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_MCODIV\_1 MCO clock source is divided by 1
  - RCC\_MCODIV\_2 MCO clock source is divided by 2
  - RCC\_MCODIV\_4 MCO clock source is divided by 4
  - RCC\_MCODIV\_8 MCO clock source is divided by 8
  - RCC\_MCODIV\_16 MCO clock source is divided by 16

#### **Flags**

RCC_FLAG_MSIRDY	MSI Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_HSIRDY	HSI Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_HSERDY	HSE Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_PLLRDY	PLL Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_PLLSAI1RDY	PLLSAI1 Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_PLLSAI2RDY	PLLSAI2 Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_LSERDY	LSE Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_LSECSSD	LSE Clock Security System Interrupt flag
RCC_FLAG_LSIRDY	LSI Ready flag
RCC_FLAG_RMVF	Remove reset flag
RCC_FLAG_FWRST	Firewall reset flag
RCC_FLAG_OBLRST	Option Byte Loader reset flag
RCC_FLAG_PINRST	PIN reset flag
RCC_FLAG_BORRST	BOR reset flag
RCC_FLAG_SFTRST	Software Reset flag
RCC_FLAG_IWDGRST	Independent Watchdog reset flag
RCC_FLAG_WWDGRST	Window watchdog reset flag
RCC_FLAG_LPWRRST	Low-Power reset flag
RCC_FLAG_HSI48RDY	HSI48 Ready flag

**Flags Interrupts Management****\_HAL\_RCC\_ENABLE\_IT****Description:**

- Enable RCC interrupt (Perform Byte access to RCC\_CIR[14:8] bits to enable the selected interrupts).

**Parameters:**

- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the RCC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_IT\_LSIRDY LSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSERDY LSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_MSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSERDY HSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLRDY Main PLL ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI1RDY PLLSAI1 ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI2RDY PLLSAI2 ready interrupt for devices with PLLSAI2
  - RCC\_IT\_LSECSS LSE Clock security system interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_DISABLE\_IT****Description:**

- Disable RCC interrupt (Perform Byte access to RCC\_CIR[14:8] bits to disable the selected interrupts).

**Parameters:**

- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the RCC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_IT\_LSIRDY LSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSERDY LSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_MSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSERDY HSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLRDY Main PLL ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI1RDY PLLSAI1 ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI2RDY PLLSAI2 ready interrupt for devices with PLLSAI2
  - RCC\_IT\_LSECSS LSE Clock security system interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

### \_HAL\_RCC\_CLEAR\_IT

- Clear the RCC's interrupt pending bits  
(Perform Byte access to RCC\_CIR[23:16] bits to clear the selected interrupt pending bits.)

#### **Parameters:**

- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_IT\_LSIRDY LSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSERDY LSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_MSIRDY MSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSERDY HSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLRDY Main PLL ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI1RDY PLLSAI1 ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI2RDY PLLSAI2 ready interrupt for devices with PLLSAI2
  - RCC\_IT\_CSS HSE Clock security system interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSECSS LSE Clock security system interrupt

#### **Return value:**

- None

### \_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_IT

- Check whether the RCC interrupt has occurred or not.

#### **Parameters:**

- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the RCC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_IT\_LSIRDY LSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSERDY LSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_MSIRDY MSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSIRDY HSI ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_HSERDY HSE ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLRDY Main PLL ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI1RDY PLLSAI1 ready interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_PLLSAI2RDY PLLSAI2 ready interrupt for devices with PLLSAI2
  - RCC\_IT\_CSS HSE Clock security system interrupt
  - RCC\_IT\_LSECSS LSE Clock security

system interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_CLEAR\\_RESET\\_FLAGS](#)

**Description:**

- Set RMVF bit to clear the reset flags.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether the selected RCC flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_FLAG\_MSIRDY MSI oscillator clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_HSIRDY HSI oscillator clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_HSERDY HSE oscillator clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_PLLRDY Main PLL clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_PLLSAI1RDY PLLSAI1 clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_PLLSAI2RDY PLLSAI2 clock ready for devices with PLLSAI2
  - RCC\_FLAG\_LSERDY LSE oscillator clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_LSECSSD Clock security system failure on LSE oscillator detection
  - RCC\_FLAG\_LSIRDY LSI oscillator clock ready
  - RCC\_FLAG\_BORRST BOR reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_OBLRST OBLRST reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_PINRST Pin reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_FWRST FIREWALL reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_RMVF Remove reset Flag
  - RCC\_FLAG\_SFTRST Software reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_IWDGRST Independent Watchdog reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_WWDGRST Window Watchdog reset
  - RCC\_FLAG\_LPWRRST Low Power reset

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or

FALSE).

#### **HSE Config**

RCC_HSE_OFF	HSE clock deactivation
RCC_HSE_ON	HSE clock activation
RCC_HSE_BYPASS	External clock source for HSE clock

#### **HSI48 Config**

RCC_HSI48_OFF	HSI48 clock deactivation
RCC_HSI48_ON	HSI48 clock activation

#### **HSI Config**

RCC_HSI_OFF	HSI clock deactivation
RCC_HSI_ON	HSI clock activation
RCC_HSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT	

#### **Interrupts**

RCC_IT_LSIRDY	LSI Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_LSERDY	LSE Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_MSIRDY	MSI Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_HSIRDY	HSI16 Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_HSERDY	HSE Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_PLLRDY	PLL Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_PLLSAI1RDY	PLLSAI1 Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_PLLSAI2RDY	PLLSAI2 Ready Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_CSS	Clock Security System Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_LSECSS	LSE Clock Security System Interrupt flag
RCC_IT_HSI48RDY	HSI48 Ready Interrupt flag

#### **LSE Drive Config**

RCC_LSEDRIVE_LOW	LSE low drive capability
RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMLOW	LSE medium low drive capability
RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMHIGH	LSE medium high drive capability
RCC_LSEDRIVE_HIGH	LSE high drive capability

#### **LSE Config**

RCC_LSE_OFF	LSE clock deactivation
RCC_LSE_ON	LSE clock activation
RCC_LSE_BYPASS	External clock source for LSE clock

#### **LSI Config**

RCC_LSI_OFF	LSI clock deactivation
RCC_LSI_ON	LSI clock activation

***MCO1 Clock Source***

RCC_MCO1SOURCE_NOCLOCK	MCO1 output disabled, no clock on MCO1
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_MSI	MSI selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI	HSI selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE	HSE selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK	PLLCLK selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSI	LSI selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE	LSE selection as MCO1 source
RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI48	HSI48 selection as MCO1 source (STM32L43x/STM32L44x devices)

***MCO1 Clock Prescaler***

RCC_MCODIV_1	MCO not divided
RCC_MCODIV_2	MCO divided by 2
RCC_MCODIV_4	MCO divided by 4
RCC_MCODIV_8	MCO divided by 8
RCC_MCODIV_16	MCO divided by 16

***MCO Index***

RCC_MCO1	
RCC_MCO	MCO1 to be compliant with other families with 2 MCOs

***MSI Clock Range***

RCC_MSIRANGE_0	MSI = 100 KHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_1	MSI = 200 KHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_2	MSI = 400 KHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_3	MSI = 800 KHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_4	MSI = 1 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_5	MSI = 2 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_6	MSI = 4 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_7	MSI = 8 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_8	MSI = 16 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_9	MSI = 24 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_10	MSI = 32 MHz
RCC_MSIRANGE_11	MSI = 48 MHz

***MSI Config***

RCC_MSI_OFF	MSI clock deactivation
RCC_MSI_ON	MSI clock activation
RCC_MSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT	Default MSI calibration trimming value

**Oscillator Type**

RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_NONE	Oscillator configuration unchanged
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSE	HSE to configure
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSI	HSI to configure
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_LSE	LSE to configure
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_LSI	LSI to configure
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_MSI	MSI to configure
RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSI48	HSI48 to configure

**PLLP Clock Divider**

RCC_PLLP_DIV2	PLLP division factor = 2
RCC_PLLP_DIV3	PLLP division factor = 3
RCC_PLLP_DIV4	PLLP division factor = 4
RCC_PLLP_DIV5	PLLP division factor = 5
RCC_PLLP_DIV6	PLLP division factor = 6
RCC_PLLP_DIV7	PLLP division factor = 7
RCC_PLLP_DIV8	PLLP division factor = 8
RCC_PLLP_DIV9	PLLP division factor = 9
RCC_PLLP_DIV10	PLLP division factor = 10
RCC_PLLP_DIV11	PLLP division factor = 11
RCC_PLLP_DIV12	PLLP division factor = 12
RCC_PLLP_DIV13	PLLP division factor = 13
RCC_PLLP_DIV14	PLLP division factor = 14
RCC_PLLP_DIV15	PLLP division factor = 15
RCC_PLLP_DIV16	PLLP division factor = 16
RCC_PLLP_DIV17	PLLP division factor = 17
RCC_PLLP_DIV18	PLLP division factor = 18
RCC_PLLP_DIV19	PLLP division factor = 19
RCC_PLLP_DIV20	PLLP division factor = 20
RCC_PLLP_DIV21	PLLP division factor = 21
RCC_PLLP_DIV22	PLLP division factor = 22
RCC_PLLP_DIV23	PLLP division factor = 23
RCC_PLLP_DIV24	PLLP division factor = 24
RCC_PLLP_DIV25	PLLP division factor = 25
RCC_PLLP_DIV26	PLLP division factor = 26
RCC_PLLP_DIV27	PLLP division factor = 27
RCC_PLLP_DIV28	PLLP division factor = 28

`RCC_PLLP_DIV29` PLLP division factor = 29

`RCC_PLLP_DIV30` PLLP division factor = 30

`RCC_PLLP_DIV31` PLLP division factor = 31

#### ***PLLQ Clock Divider***

`RCC_PLLQ_DIV2` PLLQ division factor = 2

`RCC_PLLQ_DIV4` PLLQ division factor = 4

`RCC_PLLQ_DIV6` PLLQ division factor = 6

`RCC_PLLQ_DIV8` PLLQ division factor = 8

#### ***PLLR Clock Divider***

`RCC_PLLR_DIV2` PLLR division factor = 2

`RCC_PLLR_DIV4` PLLR division factor = 4

`RCC_PLLR_DIV6` PLLR division factor = 6

`RCC_PLLR_DIV8` PLLR division factor = 8

#### ***PLLSAI1 Clock Output***

`RCC_PLLSAI1_SAI1CLK` PLLSAI1CLK selection from PLLSAI1

`RCC_PLLSAI1_48M2CLK` PLL48M2CLK selection from PLLSAI1

`RCC_PLLSAI1_ADC1CLK` PLLADC1CLK selection from PLLSAI1

#### ***PLLSAI2 Clock Output***

`RCC_PLLSAI2_SAI2CLK` PLLSAI2CLK selection from PLLSAI2

`RCC_PLLSAI2_DSICLK` PLLDSICLK selection from PLLSAI2

`RCC_PLLSAI2_LTDCCLK` PLLLTDCCLK selection from PLLSAI2

#### ***PLL Clock Output***

`RCC_PLL_SAI3CLK` PLLSAI3CLK selection from main PLL (for devices with PLLSAI2)

`RCC_PLL_48M1CLK` PLL48M1CLK selection from main PLL

`RCC_PLL_SYSCLK` PLLCLK selection from main PLL

#### ***PLL Clock Source***

`RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE` No clock selected as PLL entry clock source

`RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI` MSI clock selected as PLL entry clock source

`RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI` HSI clock selected as PLL entry clock source

`RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE` HSE clock selected as PLL entry clock source

#### ***PLL Config***

`RCC_PLL_NONE` PLL configuration unchanged

`RCC_PLL_OFF` PLL deactivation

`RCC_PLL_ON` PLL activation

#### ***RCC RTC Clock Configuration***

`_HAL_RCC_RTC_ENABLE` **Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the RTC clock.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- As the RTC is in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you have to enable write access using HAL\_PWR\_EnableBkUpAccess() function before to configure the RTC (to be done once after reset). These macros must be used after the RTC clock source was selected.

`_HAL_RCC_RTC_DISABLE`

**RTC Clock Source**

<code>RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_NO_CLK</code>	No clock used as RTC clock
<code>RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSE</code>	LSE oscillator clock used as RTC clock
<code>RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSI</code>	LSI oscillator clock used as RTC clock
<code>RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV32</code>	HSE oscillator clock divided by 32 used as RTC clock

**Wake-Up from STOP Clock**

<code>RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_MSI</code>	MSI selection after wake-up from STOP
<code>RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_HSI</code>	HSI selection after wake-up from STOP

**System Clock Source**

<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_MSI</code>	MSI selection as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_HSI</code>	HSI selection as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_HSE</code>	HSE selection as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_PLLCLK</code>	PLL selection as system clock

**System Clock Source Status**

<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_MSI</code>	MSI used as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI</code>	HSI used as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE</code>	HSE used as system clock
<code>RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLCLK</code>	PLL used as system clock

**System Clock Type**

<code>RCC_CLOCKTYPE_SYSCLK</code>	SYSCLK to configure
<code>RCC_CLOCKTYPE_HCLK</code>	HCLK to configure
<code>RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK1</code>	PCLK1 to configure
<code>RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK2</code>	PCLK2 to configure

**Timeout Values**

<code>RCC_DBP_TIMEOUT_VALUE</code>	
<code>RCC_LSE_TIMEOUT_VALUE</code>	

## 52 HAL RCC Extension Driver

### 52.1 RCCEEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 52.1.1 RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1Source*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1M*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1N*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1P*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1Q*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1R*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI1ClockOut*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1Source***  
PLLSAI1Source: PLLSAI1 entry clock source. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLL\\_Clock\\_Source\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1M***  
PLLSAI1M: specifies the division factor for PLLSAI1 input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1N***  
PLLSAI1N: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI1 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86 or 127 depending on devices.
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1P***  
PLLSAI1P: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLP\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1Q***  
PLLSAI1Q: specifies the division factor for USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLQ\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1R***  
PLLSAI1R: specifies the division factor for ADC clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLR\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef::PLLSAI1ClockOut***  
PLLSAI1ClockOut: specifies PLLSAI1 output clock to be enabled. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLSAI1\\_Clock\\_Output\*\*](#)

#### 52.1.2 RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2Source*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2M*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2N*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2P*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2Q*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2R*
- *uint32\_t PLLSAI2ClockOut*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2Source***  
PLLSAI2Source: PLLSAI2 entry clock source. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLL\\_Clock\\_Source\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2M***  
PLLSAI2M: specifies the division factor for PLLSAI2 input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2N***  
PLLSAI2N: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI2 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86 or 127 depending on devices.
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2P***  
PLLSAI2P: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLP\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2Q***  
PLLSAI2Q: specifies the division factor for DSI clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLQ\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2R***  
PLLSAI2R: specifies the division factor for ADC clock. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLR\\_Clock\\_Divider\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef::PLLSAI2ClockOut***  
PLLSAI2ClockOut: specifies PLLSAI2 output clock to be enabled. This parameter must be a value of [\*\*RCC\\_PLLSAI2\\_Clock\\_Output\*\*](#)

### 52.1.3 RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t PeriphClockSelection***
- ***RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef PLLSAI1***
- ***RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef PLLSAI2***
- ***uint32\_t Usart1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Usart2ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Usart3ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Uart4ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Uart5ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Lpuart1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t I2c1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t I2c2ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t I2c3ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t I2c4ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Lptim1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Lptim2ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Sai1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Sai2ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t UsbClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Sdmmc1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t RngClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t AdcClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Dfsdm1ClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t Dfsdm1AudioClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t LtdcClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t DsiClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t OspiClockSelection***
- ***uint32\_t RTCClockSelection***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PeriphClockSelection***  
The Extended Clock to be configured. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_Periph\_Clock\_Selection***
- ***RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLSAI1***  
PLLSAI1 structure parameters. This parameter will be used only when PLLSAI1 is selected as Clock Source for SAI1, USB/RNG/SDMMC1 or ADC
- ***RCC\_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLSAI2***  
PLLSAI2 structure parameters. This parameter will be used only when PLLSAI2 is selected as Clock Source for SAI2 or ADC
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Usart1ClockSelection***  
Specifies USART1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_USART1\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Usart2ClockSelection***  
Specifies USART2 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_USART2\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Usart3ClockSelection***  
Specifies USART3 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_USART3\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Uart4ClockSelection***  
Specifies UART4 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_UART4\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Uart5ClockSelection***  
Specifies UART5 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_UART5\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Lpuart1ClockSelection***  
Specifies LPUART1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_LPUART1\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::I2c1ClockSelection***  
Specifies I2C1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_I2C1\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::I2c2ClockSelection***  
Specifies I2C2 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_I2C2\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::I2c3ClockSelection***  
Specifies I2C3 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_I2C3\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::I2c4ClockSelection***  
Specifies I2C4 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_I2C4\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Lptim1ClockSelection***  
Specifies LPTIM1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_LPTIM1\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Lptim2ClockSelection***  
Specifies LPTIM2 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_LPTIM2\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Sai1ClockSelection***  
Specifies SAI1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_SAI1\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Sai2ClockSelection***  
Specifies SAI2 clock source. This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_SAI2\_Clock\_Source***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::UsbClockSelection***  
Specifies USB clock source (warning: same source for SDMMC1 and RNG). This parameter can be a value of  
***RCCEx\_USB\_Clock\_Source***

- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Sdmmc1ClockSelection`**  
Specifies SDMMC1 clock source (warning: same source for USB and RNG). This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_SDMMC1\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::RngClockSelection`**  
Specifies RNG clock source (warning: same source for USB and SDMMC1). This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_RNG\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::AdcClockSelection`**  
Specifies ADC interface clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_ADC\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Dfsm1ClockSelection`**  
Specifies DFSDM1 clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_DFSDM1\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Dfsm1AudioClockSelection`**  
Specifies DFSDM1 audio clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_DFSDM1\_Audio\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::LtdcClockSelection`**  
Specifies LTDC clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_LTDC\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::DsiClockSelection`**  
Specifies DSI clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_DSI\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::OspiClockSelection`**  
Specifies OctoSPI clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_OSPI\_Clock\_Source`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::RTCClockSelection`**  
Specifies RTC clock source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCC\_RTC\_Clock\_Source`](#)

## 52.1.4 RCC\_CRSInitTypeDef

### Data Fields

- **`uint32_t Prescaler`**
- **`uint32_t Source`**
- **`uint32_t Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t ReloadValue`**
- **`uint32_t ErrorLimitValue`**
- **`uint32_t HSI48CalibrationValue`**

### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t RCC_CRSInitTypeDef::Prescaler`**  
Specifies the division factor of the SYNC signal. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_CRS\_SynchroDivider`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_CRSInitTypeDef::Source`**  
Specifies the SYNC signal source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_CRS\_SynchroSource`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_CRSInitTypeDef::Polarity`**  
Specifies the input polarity for the SYNC signal source. This parameter can be a value of [`RCCEEx\_CRS\_SynchroPolarity`](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_CRSInitTypeDef::ReloadValue`**  
Specifies the value to be loaded in the frequency error counter with each SYNC event. It can be calculated in using macro  
`__HAL_RCC_CRS_RELOADVALUE_CALCULATE(__FTARGET__, __FSYNC__)`  
This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0xFFFF or a value of [`RCCEEx\_CRS\_ReloadValueDefault`](#).

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSInitTypeDef::ErrorLimitValue***  
Specifies the value to be used to evaluate the captured frequency error value. This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0xFF or a value of  
***RCCEx\_CRS\_ErrorLimitDefault***
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSInitTypeDef::HSI48CalibrationValue***  
Specifies a user-programmable trimming value to the HSI48 oscillator. This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0x3F or a value of  
***RCCEx\_CRS\_HSI48CalibrationDefault***

### 52.1.5 RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ReloadValue***
- ***uint32\_t HSI48CalibrationValue***
- ***uint32\_t FreqErrorCapture***
- ***uint32\_t FreqErrorDirection***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef::ReloadValue***  
Specifies the value loaded in the Counter reload value. This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef::HSI48CalibrationValue***  
Specifies value loaded in HSI48 oscillator smooth trimming. This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0x3F
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef::FreqErrorCapture***  
Specifies the value loaded in the .FECAP, the frequency error counter value latched in the time of the last SYNC event. This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef::FreqErrorDirection***  
Specifies the value loaded in the .FEDIR, the counting direction of the frequency error counter latched in the time of the last SYNC event. It shows whether the actual frequency is below or above the target. This parameter must be a value of  
***RCCEx\_CRS\_FreqErrorDirection***

## 52.2 RCCEEx Firmware driver API description

### 52.2.1 Extended Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the RCC Clocks frequencies.



Important note: Care must be taken when HAL\_RCCEEx\_PерiphCLKConfig() is used to select the RTC clock source; in this case the Backup domain will be reset in order to modify the RTC Clock source, as consequence RTC registers (including the backup registers) are set to their reset values.

This section contains the following APIs:

- ***HAL\_RCCEEx\_PерiphCLKConfig()***
- ***HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKConfig()***
- ***HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKFreq()***

## 52.2.2 Extended clock management functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the activation or deactivation of MSI PLL-mode, PLLSAI1, PLLSAI2, LSE CSS, Low speed clock output and clock after wake-up from STOP mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnablePLLSAI1\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisablePLLSAI1\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnablePLLSAI2\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisablePLLSAI2\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_WakeUpStopCLKConfig\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_StandbyMSIRangeConfig\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSECSS\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableLSECSS\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSECSS\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_LSECSS\_IRQHandler\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_LSECSS\_Callback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSCO\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableLSCO\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableMSIPLLMode\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableMSIPLLMode\(\)`](#)

## 52.2.3 Extended Clock Recovery System Control functions

For devices with Clock Recovery System feature (CRS), RCC Extension HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. In System clock config, HSI48 needs to be enabled
2. Enable CRS clock in IP MSP init which will use CRS functions
3. Call CRS functions as follows:
  - a. Prepare synchronization configuration necessary for HSI48 calibration
    - Default values can be set for frequency Error Measurement (reload and error limit) and also HSI48 oscillator smooth trimming.
    - Macro `__HAL_RCC_CRS_RELOADVALUE_CALCULATE` can be also used to calculate directly reload value with target and synchronization frequencies values
  - b. Call function `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig` which
    - Resets CRS registers to their default values.
    - Configures CRS registers with synchronization configuration
    - Enables automatic calibration and frequency error counter feature Note: When using USB LPM (Link Power Management) and the device is in Sleep mode, the periodic USB SOF will not be generated by the host. No SYNC signal will therefore be provided to the CRS to calibrate the HSI48 on the run. To guarantee the required clock precision after waking up from Sleep mode, the LSE or reference clock on the GPIOs should be used as SYNC signal.
  - c. A polling function is provided to wait for complete synchronization
    - Call function `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSWaitSynchronization()`
    - According to CRS status, user can decide to adjust again the calibration or continue application if synchronization is OK
4. User can retrieve information related to synchronization in calling function `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSGetSynchronizationInfo()`
5. Regarding synchronization status and synchronization information, user can try a new calibration in changing synchronization configuration and call again

- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig`. Note: When the SYNC event is detected during the downcounting phase (before reaching the zero value), it means that the actual frequency is lower than the target (and so, that the TRIM value should be incremented), while when it is detected during the upcounting phase it means that the actual frequency is higher (and that the TRIM value should be decremented).
6. In interrupt mode, user can resort to the available macros (`_HAL_RCC_CRS_XXX_IT`). Interrupts will go through CRS Handler (CRS\_IRQHandler).
    - Call function `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig()`
    - Enable CRS\_IRQHandler (thanks to NVIC functions)
    - Enable CRS interrupt (`_HAL_RCC_CRS_ENABLE_IT`)
    - Implement CRS status management in the following user callbacks called from `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_IRQHandler()`:
      - `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_SyncOkCallback()`
      - `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_SyncWarnCallback()`
      - `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ExpectedSyncCallback()`
      - `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ErrorCallback()`
  7. To force a SYNC EVENT, user can use the function `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSSoftwareSynchronizationGenerate()`. This function can be called before calling `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig` (for instance in Systick handler)

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSSoftwareSynchronizationGenerate()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSGetSynchronizationInfo()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRSWaitSynchronization()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_IRQHandler()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_SyncOkCallback()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_SyncWarnCallback()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ExpectedSyncCallback()`
- `HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ErrorCallback()`

#### 52.2.4 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_RCCEEx_PерiphCLKConfig`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCCEEx_PерiphCLKConfig(RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef * PeriphClkInit)</code>
Function description	Initialize the RCC extended peripherals clocks according to the specified parameters in the <code>RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef</code> .
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PeriphClkInit:</b> pointer to an <code>RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef</code> structure that contains a field <code>PeriphClockSelection</code> which can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_RTC</code> RTC peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_ADC</code> ADC peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2C1</code> I2C1 peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2C2</code> I2C2 peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2C3</code> I2C3 peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2C4</code> I2C4 peripheral clock (only for devices with I2C4)</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_LPTIM1</code> LPTIM1 peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_LPTIM2</code> LPTIM2 peripheral clock</li> <li>- <code>RCC_PERIPHCLK_LPUART1</code> LPUART1 peripheral</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RNG RNG peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI1 SAI1 peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI2 SAI2 peripheral clock (only for devices with SAI2)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SDMMC1 SDMMC1 peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART1 USART1 peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART2 USART2 peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART3 USART3 peripheral clock
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART4 USART4 peripheral clock (only for devices with USART4)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART5 USART5 peripheral clock (only for devices with USART5)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USB USB peripheral clock (only for devices with USB)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1 DFSDM1 peripheral kernel clock (only for devices with DFSDM1)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1AUDIO DFSDM1 peripheral audio clock (only for devices with DFSDM1)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LTDC LTDC peripheral clock (only for devices with LTDC)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DSI DSI peripheral clock (only for devices with DSI)
  - RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_OSPi OctoSPI peripheral clock (only for devices with OctoSPI)

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**Notes**

- Care must be taken when HAL\_RCCEEx\_PeriphCLKConfig() is used to select the RTC clock source: in this case the access to Backup domain is enabled.

### HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKConfig

**Function name**

**void HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKConfig  
(RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef \* PeriphClkInit)**

**Function description**

Get the RCC\_ClkInitStruct according to the internal RCC configuration registers.

**Parameters**

- **PeriphClkInit:** pointer to an RCC\_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef structure that returns the configuration information for the Extended Peripherals clocks(SAI1, SAI2, LPTIM1, LPTIM2, I2C1, I2C2, I2C3, I2C4, LPUART, USART1, USART2, USART3, USART4, USART5, RTC, ADCx, DFSDMx, SWPMI1, USB, SDMMC1 and RNG).

**Return values**

- **None:**

### HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKFreq

**Function name**

**uint32\_t HAL\_RCCEEx\_GetPeriphCLKFreq (uint32\_t PeriphClk)**

**Function description**

Return the peripheral clock frequency for peripherals with clock source from PLLSAIs.

**Parameters**

- **PeriphClk:** Peripheral clock identifier This parameter can be

one of the following values:

- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RTC RTC peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_ADC ADC peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C1 I2C1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C2 I2C2 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C3 I2C3 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C4 I2C4 peripheral clock (only for devices with I2C4)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPTIM1 LPTIM1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPTIM2 LPTIM2 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPUART1 LPUART1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RNG RNG peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI1 SAI1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI2 SAI2 peripheral clock (only for devices with SAI2)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SDMMC1 SDMMC1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART1 USART1 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART2 USART2 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART3 USART3 peripheral clock
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_UART4 USART4 peripheral clock (only for devices with UART4)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_UART5 USART5 peripheral clock (only for devices with UART5)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USB USB peripheral clock (only for devices with USB)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1 DFSDM1 peripheral kernel clock (only for devices with DFSDM1)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1AUDIO DFSDM1 peripheral audio clock (only for devices with DFSDM1)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LTDC LTDC peripheral clock (only for devices with LTDC)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DSI DSI peripheral clock (only for devices with DSI)
- RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_OCTOSPI OctoSPI peripheral clock (only for devices with OctoSPI)

#### Return values

- **Frequency:** in Hz

#### Notes

- Return 0 if peripheral clock identifier not managed by this API

## HAL\_RCCEx\_EnablePLLSAI1

#### Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RCCEx\_EnablePLLSAI1  
(RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef \* PLLSAI1Init)**

#### Function description

Enable PLLSAI1.

#### Parameters

- **PLLSAI1Init:** pointer to an RCC\_PLLSAI1InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLLSAI1

#### Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisablePLLSAI1**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCCEEx_DisablePLLSAI1 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnablePLLSAI2**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCCEEx_EnablePLLSAI2 (RCC_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef * PLLSAI2Init)</b>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PLLSAI2Init:</b> pointer to an RCC_PLLSAI2InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLLSAI2</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisablePLLSAI2**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCCEEx_DisablePLLSAI2 (void )</b>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI2.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_WakeUpStopCLKConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_WakeUpStopCLKConfig (uint32_t WakeUpClk)</b>
Function description	Configure the oscillator clock source for wakeup from Stop and CSS backup clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpClk:</b> Wakeup clock This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_MSI MSI oscillator selection</li> <li>– RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_HSI HSI oscillator selection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function shall not be called after the Clock Security System on HSE has been enabled.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_StandbyMSIRangeConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_StandbyMSIRangeConfig (uint32_t MSIRange)</b>
Function description	Configure the MSI range after standby mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MSIRange:</b> MSI range This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_MSIRANGE_4 Range 4 around 1 MHz</li> <li>– RCC_MSIRANGE_5 Range 5 around 2 MHz</li> <li>– RCC_MSIRANGE_6 Range 6 around 4 MHz (reset</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	value) – RCC_MSIRANGE_7 Range 7 around 8 MHz
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After Standby its frequency can be selected between 4 possible values (1, 2, 4 or 8 MHz).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSECSS**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_EnableLSECSS (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the LSE Clock Security System.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prior to enable the LSE Clock Security System, LSE oscillator is to be enabled with HAL_RCC_OscConfig() and the LSE oscillator clock is to be selected as RTC clock with HAL_RCCEEx_PeriphCLKConfig().</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableLSECSS**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_DisableLSECSS (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the LSE Clock Security System.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LSE Clock Security System can only be disabled after a LSE failure detection.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSECSS\_IT**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_EnableLSECSS_IT (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the LSE Clock Security System Interrupt & corresponding EXTI line.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LSE Clock Security System Interrupt is mapped on RTC EXTI line 19</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_LSECSS\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_LSECSS_IRQHandler (void )</b>
Function description	Handle the RCC LSE Clock Security System interrupt request.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_LSECSS\_Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_LSECSS_Callback (void )</b>
Function description	RCCEEx LSE Clock Security System interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableLSCO**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_EnableLSCO (uint32_t LSCOSource)</b>
Function description	Select the Low Speed clock source to output on LSCO pin (PA2).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LSCOSource:</b> specifies the Low Speed clock source to output. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCC_LSCOSOURCE_LSI LSI clock selected as LSCO source</li> <li>– RCC_LSCOSOURCE_LSE LSE clock selected as LSCO source</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableLSCO**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_DisableLSCO (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the Low Speed clock output.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_EnableMSIPLLMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_EnableMSIPLLMode (void )</b>
Function description	Enable the PLL-mode of the MSI.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prior to enable the PLL-mode of the MSI for automatic hardware calibration LSE oscillator is to be enabled with HAL_RCC_OscConfig().</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_DisableMSIPLLMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_DisableMSIPLLMode (void )</b>
Function description	Disable the PLL-mode of the MSI.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLL-mode of the MSI is automatically reset when LSE oscillator is disabled.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSConfig**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_CRSConfig (RCC_CRSInitTypeDef * plinit)</b>
Function description	Start automatic synchronization for polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>plinit:</b> Pointer on RCC_CRSInitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSSoftwareSynchronizationGenerate**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_CRSSoftwareSynchronizationGenerate (void )</b>
---------------	---

Function description     Generate the software synchronization event.

Return values            •    **None:**

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSGetSynchronizationInfo**

Function name            **void HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSGetSynchronizationInfo (RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef \* pSynchroInfo)**

Function description     Return synchronization info.

Parameters              •    **pSynchroInfo:** Pointer on RCC\_CRSSynchroInfoTypeDef structure

Return values            •    **None:**

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSWaitSynchronization**

Function name            **uint32\_t HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRSWaitSynchronization (uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description     Wait for CRS Synchronization status.

Parameters              •    **Timeout:** Duration of the timeout

Return values            •    **Combination:** of Synchronization status This parameter can be a combination of the following values:  
   – RCC\_CRS\_TIMEOUT  
   – RCC\_CRS\_SYNCOK  
   – RCC\_CRS\_SYNCWARN  
   – RCC\_CRS\_SYNCERR  
   – RCC\_CRS\_SYNCMISS  
   – RCC\_CRS\_TRIMOVF

Notes                    •    Timeout is based on the maximum time to receive a SYNC event based on synchronization frequency.  
   •    If Timeout set to HAL\_MAX\_DELAY, HAL\_TIMEOUT will be never returned.

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_IRQHandler**

Function name            **void HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_IRQHandler (void )**

Function description     Handle the Clock Recovery System interrupt request.

Return values            •    **None:**

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_SyncOkCallback**

Function name            **void HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_SyncOkCallback (void )**

Function description     RCCEEx Clock Recovery System SYNCOK interrupt callback.

Return values            •    **none:**

### **HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_SyncWarnCallback**

Function name            **void HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_SyncWarnCallback (void )**

---

Function description	RCCEEx Clock Recovery System SYNCWARN interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_ExpectedSyncCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ExpectedSyncCallback (void )</b>
Function description	RCCEEx Clock Recovery System Expected SYNC interrupt callback.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RCCEEx\_CRS\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RCCEEx_CRS_ErrorCallback (uint32_t Error)</b>
Function description	RCCEEx Clock Recovery System Error interrupt callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Error:</b> Combination of Error status. This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- RCC_CRS_SYNCERR</li> <li>- RCC_CRS_SYNCMISS</li> <li>- RCC_CRS_TRIMOVF</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none:</b></li> </ul>

## 52.3 RCCEEx Firmware driver defines

### 52.3.1 RCCEEx

**ADC Clock Source**

RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_NONE  
 RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
 RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

**RCCEEx CRS ErrorLimitDefault**

RCC\_CRS\_ERRORLIMIT\_DEFAULT Default Frequency error limit

**RCCEEx CRS Extended Features**

<u>__HAL_RCC_CRS_FREQ_ERROR_COUNTER_ENABLE</u>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable the oscillator clock for frequency error counter.</li> </ul>
<u>__HAL_RCC_CRS_FREQ_ERROR_COUNTER_DISABLE</u>	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
	<b>Notes:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• when the CEN bit is set the CRS_CFGR register becomes write-protected.</li> </ul>
	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable the oscillator clock</li> </ul>

for frequency error counter.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_CRS_AUTOMATIC_CALIB_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the automatic hardware adjustement of TRIM bits.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- When the AUTOTRIMEN bit is set the CRS\_CFG register becomes write-protected.

`_HAL_RCC_CRS_AUTOMATIC_CALIB_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable or disable the automatic hardware adjustement of TRIM bits.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_CRS_RELOADVALUE_CALCULATE`

**Description:**

- Macro to calculate reload value to be set in CRS register according to target and sync frequencies.

**Parameters:**

- `_FTARGET_`: Target frequency (value in Hz)
- `_FSYNC_`: Synchronization signal frequency (value in Hz)

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The RELOAD value should be selected according to the ratio between the target frequency and the frequency of the synchronization source after prescaling. It is then decreased by one in order to reach the expected synchronization on the zero value. The formula is the

following: RELOAD =  
 $(fTARGET / fSYNC) - 1$

#### ***RCCEEx CRS Flags***

RCC_CRS_FLAG_SYNCOK	SYNC event OK flag
RCC_CRS_FLAG_SYNCWARN	SYNC warning flag
RCC_CRS_FLAG_ERR	Error flag
RCC_CRS_FLAG_ESYNC	Expected SYNC flag
RCC_CRS_FLAG_SYNCERR	SYNC error
RCC_CRS_FLAG_SYNCMISS	SYNC missed
RCC_CRS_FLAG_TRIMOVF	Trimming overflow or underflow

#### ***RCCEEx CRS FreqErrorDirection***

RCC_CRS_FREQERRORDIR_UP	Upcounting direction, the actual frequency is above the target
RCC_CRS_FREQERRORDIR_DOWN	Downcounting direction, the actual frequency is below the target

#### ***RCCEEx CRS HSI48CalibrationDefault***

RCC_CRS_HSI48CALIBRATION_DEFAULT	The default value is 32, which corresponds to the middle of the trimming interval. The trimming step is around 67 kHz between two consecutive TRIM steps. A higher TRIM value corresponds to a higher output frequency
----------------------------------	--

#### ***RCCEEx CRS Interrupt Sources***

RCC_CRS_IT_SYNCOK	SYNC event OK
RCC_CRS_IT_SYNCWARN	SYNC warning
RCC_CRS_IT_ERR	Error
RCC_CRS_IT_ESYNC	Expected SYNC
RCC_CRS_IT_SYNCERR	SYNC error
RCC_CRS_IT_SYNCMISS	SYNC missed
RCC_CRS_IT_TRIMOVF	Trimming overflow or underflow

#### ***RCCEEx CRS ReloadValueDefault***

RCC_CRS_RELOADVALUE_DEFAULT	The reset value of the RELOAD field corresponds to a target frequency of 48 MHz and a synchronization signal frequency of 1 kHz (SOF signal from USB).
-----------------------------	--

#### ***RCCEEx CRS Status***

RCC_CRS_NONE	
RCC_CRS_TIMEOUT	
RCC_CRS_SYNCOK	
RCC_CRS_SYNCWARN	

RCC\_CRS\_SYNCERR

RCC\_CRS\_SYNCMISS

RCC\_CRS\_TRIMOVF

***RCCEEx CRS SynchroDivider***

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV1      Synchro Signal not divided (default)

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV2      Synchro Signal divided by 2

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV4      Synchro Signal divided by 4

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV8      Synchro Signal divided by 8

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV16     Synchro Signal divided by 16

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV32     Synchro Signal divided by 32

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV64     Synchro Signal divided by 64

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_DIV128    Synchro Signal divided by 128

***RCCEEx CRS SynchroPolarity***

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_RISING    Synchro Active on rising edge (default)

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_FALLING   Synchro Active on falling edge

***RCCEEx CRS SynchroSource***

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_GPIO      Synchro Signal source GPIO

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_LSE      Synchro Signal source LSE

RCC\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_USB     Synchro Signal source USB SOF (default)

***DFSDM1 Audio Clock Source***

RCC\_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE\_SAI1

RCC\_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE\_HSI

RCC\_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE\_MSI

***DFSDM1 Clock Source***

RCC\_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK2

RCC\_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

***DSI Clock Source***

RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_DSIPHY

RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2

***RCCEEx Exported Macros***

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 clock multiplication and division factors.

**Parameters:**

- `_PLLAI1M_`: specifies the division factor of PLLSAI1 input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16.

- `__PLLSAI1N__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI1 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86.
- `__PLLSAI1P__`: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a number in the range (7 or 17) for STM32L47xxx/L48xxx else (2 to 31). SAI1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1P}$
- `__PLLSAI1Q__`: specifies the division factor for USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8). USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1Q}$
- `__PLLSAI1R__`: specifies the division factor for SAR ADC clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8). ADC clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1R}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `__HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)
- You have to set the PLLSAI1N parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz. PLLSAI1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1})$  multiplied by PLLSAI1N

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 clock multiplication factor N.

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLSAI1N__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI1 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `__HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)
- You have to set the PLLSAI1N parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output

frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz.  
Use to set PLLSAI1 clock frequency =  
 $f(\text{PLLSAI1})$  multiplied by PLLSAI1N

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI1\\_DIVM\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 input clock division factor M.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI1M\_\_: specifies the division factor for PLLSAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through [\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_CONFIG\(\)](#) macro)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI1\\_DIVP\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 clock division factor P.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI1P\_\_: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a number in the range (7 or 17) for STM32L47xxx/L48xxx else (2 to 31). Use to set SAI1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1P}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through [\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_CONFIG\(\)](#) macro)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI1\\_DIVQ\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 clock division factor Q.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI1Q\_\_: specifies the division factor for USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or

8). Use to set USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1Q}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `_HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DIVR_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI1 clock division factor R.

**Parameters:**

- `_PLLSAI1R`: specifies the division factor for ADC clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8) Use to set ADC clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1}) / \text{PLLSAI1R}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI1 is disabled. PLLSAI1 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `_HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the PLLSAI1.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The PLLSAI1 is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DISABLE`

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1CLKOUT_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable each clock output (PLLSAI1\_SAI1, PLLSAI1\_USB2 and PLLSAI1\_ADC1).

**Parameters:**

- `_PLLSAI1_CLOCKOUT`: specifies the PLLSAI1 clock to be output. This parameter

can be one or a combination of the following values:

- RCC\_PLLSAI1\_SAI1CLK This clock is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
- RCC\_PLLSAI1\_48M2CLK This clock is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random number generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDIO (<= 48 MHz).
- RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ADC1CLK Clock used to clock ADC peripheral.

#### Return value:

- None

#### Notes:

- Enabling and disabling those clocks can be done without the need to stop the PLL. This is mainly used to save Power.

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1CLKOUT_DISABLE`

`_HAL_RCC_GET_PLLSAI1CLKOUT_CONFIG`

#### Description:

- Macro to get clock output enable status (PLLSAI1\_SAI1, PLLSAI1\_USB2 and PLLSAI1\_ADC1).

#### Parameters:

- `_PLLSAI1_CLOCKOUT_`: specifies the PLLSAI1 clock to be output. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_PLLSAI1\_SAI1CLK This clock is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
  - RCC\_PLLSAI1\_48M2CLK This clock is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random number generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDIO (<= 48 MHz).
  - RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ADC1CLK Clock used to clock ADC peripheral.

#### Return value:

- SET: / RESET

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_CONFIG`

#### Description:

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 clock multiplication and division factors.

#### Parameters:

- `_PLLSAI2M_`: specifies the division

factor of PLLSAI2 input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16.

- \_\_PLLSAI2N\_\_: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI2 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86.
- \_\_PLLSAI2P\_\_: specifies the division factor for SAI clock. This parameter must be a number in the range (7 or 17) for STM32L47xxx/L48xxx else (2 to 31). SAI2 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI2}) / \text{PLLSAI2P}$
- \_\_PLLSAI2Q\_\_: specifies the division factor for DSI clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8). DSI clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI2}) / \text{PLLSAI2Q}$
- \_\_PLLSAI2R\_\_: specifies the division factor for SAR ADC clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8).

#### Return value:

- None

#### Notes:

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through \_\_HAL\_RCC\_PLL\_CONFIG() macro)
- You have to set the PLLSAI2N parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz.

#### Description:

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 clock multiplication factor N.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_PLLSAI2N\_\_: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI2 VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between 8 and 86.

#### Return value:

- None

#### Notes:

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through \_\_HAL\_RCC\_PLL\_CONFIG() macro)
- You have to set the PLLSAI2N parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz.

## \_\_HAL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_MULN\_CONFIG

PLLSAI1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI1})$   
multiplied by PLLSAI2N

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI2\\_DIVM\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 input clock division factor M.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI2M\_\_: specifies the division factor for PLLSAI2 clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through [\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_CONFIG\(\)](#) macro)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI2\\_DIVP\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 clock division factor P.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI2P\_\_: specifies the division factor. This parameter must be a number in the range (7 or 17). Use to set SAI2 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI2}) / \text{__PLLSAI2P__}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through [\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_CONFIG\(\)](#) macro)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_PLLSAI2\\_DIVQ\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 clock division factor Q.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PLLSAI2Q\_\_: specifies the division factor for USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8). Use to set USB/RNG/SDMMC1 clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI2}) / \text{PLLSAI2Q}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `__HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DIVR_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI2 clock division factor R.

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLSAI2R__`: specifies the division factor. This parameter must be in the range (2, 4, 6 or 8). Use to set ADC clock frequency =  $f(\text{PLLSAI2}) / \text{__PLLSAI2R__}$

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This function must be used only when the PLLSAI2 is disabled. PLLSAI2 clock source is common with the main PLL (configured through `__HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG()` macro)

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable the PLLSAI2.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The PLLSAI2 is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DISABLE``__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2CLKOUT_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Macros to enable or disable each clock output (PLLSAI2\_SAI2, PLLSAI2\_ADC2 and RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DSICLK).

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLSAI2_CLOCKOUT__`: specifies the PLLSAI2 clock to be output. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
  - `RCC_PLLSAI2_SAI2CLK` This clock is

- used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
- RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DSICLK Clock used to clock DSI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Enabling and disabling those clocks can be done without the need to stop the PLL. This is mainly used to save Power.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2CLKOUT_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RCC_GET_PLLSAI2CLKOUT_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to get clock output enable status (PLLSAI2\_SAI2, PLLSAI2\_ADC2 and RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DSICLK).

**Parameters:**

- `__PLLSAI2_CLOCKOUT__`: specifies the PLLSAI2 clock to be output. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_PLLSAI2\_SAI2CLK This clock is used to generate an accurate clock to achieve high-quality audio performance on SAI interface in case.
  - RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DSICLK Clock used to clock DSI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- SET: / RESET

`__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the SAI1 clock source.

**Parameters:**

- `__SAI1_CLKSOURCE__`: defines the SAI1 clock source. This clock is derived from the PLLSAI1, system PLL or external clock (through a dedicated pin). This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 SAI1 clock = PLLSAI1 "P" clock (PLLSAI1CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLL SAI1 clock = PLL "P" clock (PLLSAI3CLK if PLLSAI2 exists, else PLLSAI2CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PIN SAI1 clock = External Clock (SAI1\_EXTCLK)
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_HSI SAI1

---

clock = HSI16

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_SAI1\\_SOURCE](#)

- Macro to get the SAI1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
SAI1 clock = PLLSAI1 "P" clock (PLLSAI1CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLL SAI1  
clock = PLL "P" clock (PLLSAI3CLK if PLLSAI2 exists, else PLLSAI2CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PIN SAI1  
clock = External Clock (SAI1\_EXTCLK)

**Notes:**

- Despite returned values RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 or RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLL, HSI16 is automatically set as SAI1 clock source when PLLs are disabled for devices without PLLSAI2.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_SAI2\\_CONFIG](#)

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the SAI2 clock source.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_SAI2\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: defines the SAI2 clock source. This clock is derived from the PLLSAI2, system PLL or external clock (through a dedicated pin). This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
SAI2 clock = PLLSAI1 "P" clock (PLLSAI1CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2  
SAI2 clock = PLLSAI2 "P" clock (PLLSAI2CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLL SAI2  
clock = PLL "P" clock (PLLSAI3CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PIN SAI2  
clock = External Clock (SAI2\_EXTCLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_HSI SAI2  
clock = HSI16

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_SAI2\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the SAI2 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
SAI2 clock = PLLSAI1 "P" clock (PLLSAI1CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2  
SAI2 clock = PLLSAI2 "P" clock (PLLSAI2CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLL SAI2 clock = PLL "P" clock (PLLSAI3CLK)
  - RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PIN SAI2 clock = External Clock (SAI2\_EXTCLK)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_I2C1\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the I2C1 clock (I2C1CLK).

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_I2C1\\_CLKSOURCE](#): specifies the I2C1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C1 clock
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C1 clock
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_I2C1\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the I2C1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C1 clock
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C1 clock
  - RCC\_I2C1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C1 clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_I2C2\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the I2C2 clock (I2C2CLK).

**Parameters:**

- I2C2\_CLKSOURCE: specifies the I2C2 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C2 clock
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C2 clock
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C2 clock

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_I2C2\_SOURCE**Description:**

- Macro to get the I2C2 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C2 clock
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C2 clock
  - RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C2 clock

\_HAL\_RCC\_I2C3\_CONFIG**Description:**

- Macro to configure the I2C3 clock (I2C3CLK).

**Parameters:**

- I2C3\_CLKSOURCE: specifies the I2C3 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C3 clock
  - RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C3 clock
  - RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C3 clock

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_I2C3\_SOURCE**Description:**

- Macro to get the I2C3 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C3 clock
  - RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C3 clock

- RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
System Clock selected as I2C3 clock

### \_HAL\_RCC\_I2C4\_CONFIG

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the I2C4 clock (I2C4CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_I2C4\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the I2C4 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C4 clock
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C4 clock
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C4 clock

**Return value:**

- None

### \_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_I2C4\_SOURCE

**Description:**

- Macro to get the I2C4 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as I2C4 clock
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as I2C4 clock
  - RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as I2C4 clock

### \_HAL\_RCC\_USART1\_CONFIG

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the USART1 clock (USART1CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the USART1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK2 PCLK2 selected as USART1 clock
  - RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as USART1 clock
  - RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as USART1 clock
  - RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_LSE SE selected as USART1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_USART1_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Macro to get the USART1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The clock source can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_USART1CLKSOURCE_PCLK2`  
PCLK2 selected as USART1 clock
  - `RCC_USART1CLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI selected as USART1 clock
  - `RCC_USART1CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`  
K System Clock selected as USART1 clock
  - `RCC_USART1CLKSOURCE_LSE`  
LSE selected as USART1 clock

`__HAL_RCC_USART2_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the USART2 clock (USART2CLK).

**Parameters:**

- `__USART2_CLKSOURCE__`: specifies the USART2 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_PCLK1`  
PCLK1 selected as USART2 clock
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI selected as USART2 clock
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`  
K System Clock selected as USART2 clock
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_LSE`  
LSE selected as USART2 clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_USART2_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Macro to get the USART2 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The clock source can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_PCLK1`  
PCLK1 selected as USART2 clock
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI selected as USART2 clock
  - `RCC_USART2CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`  
K System Clock selected as USART2 clock

- RCC\_USART2CLKSOURCE\_LSE  
LSE selected as USART2 clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_USART3\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the USART3 clock (USART3CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the USART3 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as USART3 clock

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_USART3\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the USART3 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as USART3 clock
  - RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as USART3 clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_UART4\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the UART4 clock (UART4CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the UART4 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as UART4 clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as UART4 clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as UART4

- clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as UART4 clock

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_UART4\_SOURCE**

- Macro to get the UART4 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as UART4 clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as UART4 clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as UART4 clock
  - RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as UART4 clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_UART5\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the UART5 clock (UART5CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the UART5 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as UART5 clock
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as UART5 clock
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as UART5 clock
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as UART5 clock

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_UART5\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the UART5 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as UART5 clock
  - RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as UART5 clock

- RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as UART5 clock
- RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as UART5 clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the LPUART1 clock (LPUART1CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the LPUART1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_SYSC LK System Clock selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPUART1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_LPUART1\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the LPUART1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_HSI HSI selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_SYSC LK System Clock selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPUART1 clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_LPTIM1\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the LPTIM1 clock (LPTIM1CLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_LPTIM1\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the LPTIM1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPTIM1 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSI HSI

- selected as LPTIM1 clock
- RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_HSI LSI selected as LPTIM1 clock
- RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPTIM1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_LPTIM1_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Macro to get the LPTIM1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSI HSI selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_HSI System Clock selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPUART1 clock

`__HAL_RCC_LPTIM2_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the LPTIM2 clock (LPTIM2CLK).

**Parameters:**

- `__LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE__`: specifies the LPTIM2 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPTIM2 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSI HSI selected as LPTIM2 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_HSI LSI selected as LPTIM2 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPTIM2 clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_LPTIM2_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Macro to get the LPTIM2 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 PCLK1 selected as LPUART1 clock
  - RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSI HSI

- selected as LPUART1 clock
- RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_HSI
- System Clock selected as LPUART1 clock
- RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSE LSE selected as LPUART1 clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_SDMMC1\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the SDMMC1 clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_SDMMC1\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the SDMMC1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_HSI48 HSI48 selected as SDMMC1 clock for devices with HSI48
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI selected as SDMMC1 clock
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSA I1 PLLSAI1 Clock selected as SDMMC1 clock
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL Clock selected as SDMMC1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_SDMMC1\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the SDMMC1 clock.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_HSI48 HSI48 selected as SDMMC1 clock for devices with HSI48
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI selected as SDMMC1 clock
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSA I1 PLLSAI1 "Q" clock (PLL48M2CLK) selected as SDMMC1 clock
  - RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL "Q" clock (PLL48M1CLK) selected as SDMMC1 clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_RNG\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the RNG clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_RNG\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the RNG clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI

- selected as RNG clock
- RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
PLLSAI1 Clock selected as RNG clock
- RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL  
Clock selected as RNG clock

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- USB, RNG and SDMMC1 peripherals share the same 48MHz clock source.

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_RNG\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the RNG clock.

**Return value:**

- The clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI selected as RNG clock
  - RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 PLLSAI1 "Q" clock (PLL48M2CLK) selected as RNG clock
  - RCC\_RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL "Q" clock (PLL48M1CLK) selected as RNG clock

**\_HAL\_RCC\_USB\_CONFIG****Description:**

- Macro to configure the USB clock (USBCLK).

**Parameters:**

- \_USB\_CLKSOURCE\_: specifies the USB clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI selected as USB clock
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 PLLSAI1 "Q" clock (PLL48M2CLK) selected as USB clock
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL "Q" clock (PLL48M1CLK) selected as USB clock

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- USB, RNG and SDMMC1 peripherals share the same 48MHz clock source.

**\_HAL\_RCC\_GET\_USB\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Macro to get the USB clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI selected as USB clock
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 PLLSAI1 "Q" clock (PLL48M2CLK) selected as USB clock
  - RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL "Q" clock (PLL48M1CLK) selected as USB clock

`_HAL_RCC_ADC_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the ADC interface clock.

**Parameters:**

- `_ADC_CLKSOURCE_`: specifies the ADC digital interface clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_NONE No clock selected as ADC clock
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 PLLSAI1 Clock selected as ADC clock
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as ADC clock

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_GET_ADC_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Macro to get the ADC clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_NONE No clock selected as ADC clock
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1 PLLSAI1 Clock selected as ADC clock
  - RCC\_ADCCLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as ADC clock

`_HAL_RCC_DFSDM1_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the DFSDM1 clock.

**Parameters:**

- `_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_`: specifies the DFSDM1 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK2 PCLK2 Clock selected as DFSDM1 clock
  - RCC\_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCL

K System Clock selected as DFSDM1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_DFSDM1_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Macro to get the DFSDM1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE_PCLK2`  
PCLK2 Clock selected as DFSDM1 clock
  - `RCC_DFSDM1CLKSOURCE_SYSCL`  
K System Clock selected as DFSDM1 clock

`__HAL_RCC_DFSDM1AUDIO_CONFIG`

**Description:**

- Macro to configure the DFSDM1 audio clock.

**Parameters:**

- `__DFSDM1AUDIO_CLKSOURCE__`: specifies the DFSDM1 audio clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE_SAI1` SAI1 clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock
  - `RCC_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock
  - `RCC_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE_MSI` MSI clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_GET_DFSDM1AUDIO_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Macro to get the DFSDM1 audio clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - `RCC_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE_SAI1` SAI1 clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock
  - `RCC_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock

- RCC\_DFSDM1AUDIOCLKSOURCE\_ MSI MSI clock selected as DFSDM1 audio clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_LTDC\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the LTDC clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_LTDC\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the DSI clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV2 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 2 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV4 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 4 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV8 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 8 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV16 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 16 clock selected as LTDC clock

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_LTDC\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the LTDC clock source.

**Return value:**

- The clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV2 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 2 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV4 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 4 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV8 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 8 clock selected as LTDC clock
  - RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV16 PLLSAI2 divider R divided by 16 clock selected as LTDC clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_DSI\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the DSI clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_DSI\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the DSI clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_DSIPHY DSI-

- PHY clock selected as DS1 clock
- RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2
- PLLSAI2 R divider clock selected as DS1 clock

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_DS1\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the DS1 clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_DSIPHY DSI-PHY clock selected as DS1 clock
  - RCC\_DSICLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2 PLLSAI2 R divider clock selected as DS1 clock

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_OSP1\\_CONFIG](#)**Description:**

- Macro to configure the OctoSPI clock.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_OSPI\_CLKSOURCE\_\_: specifies the OctoSPI clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as OctoSPI clock
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI clock selected as OctoSPI clock
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL Q divider clock selected as OctoSPI clock

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RCC\\_GET\\_OSP1\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Macro to get the OctoSPI clock source.

**Return value:**

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK System Clock selected as OctoSPI clock
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_MSI MSI clock selected as OctoSPI clock
  - RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_PLL PLL Q divider clock selected as OctoSPI clock

**RCC LSE CSS external interrupt line**

`RCC EXTI_LINE_LSECSS` External interrupt line 19 connected to the LSE CSS EXTI Line

**Flags Interrupts Management**

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable PLLSAI1RDY interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable PLLSAI1RDY interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_CLEAR_IT`

**Description:**

- Clear the PLLSAI1RDY interrupt pending bit.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether PLLSAI1RDY interrupt has occurred or not.

**Return value:**

- TRUE: or FALSE.

**Description:**

- Check whether the PLLSAI1RDY flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- TRUE: or FALSE.

**Description:**

- Enable PLLSAI2RDY interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable PLLSAI2RDY interrupt.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_CLEAR_IT`

**Description:**

- Clear the PLLSAI2RDY interrupt

pending bit.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the PLLSAI2RDY interrupt has occurred or not.

**Return value:**

- TRUE: or FALSE.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the PLLSAI2RDY flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- TRUE: or FALSE.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Enable the RCC LSE CSS Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Disable the RCC LSE CSS Event Line.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RCC LSE CSS Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RCC LSE CSS EXTI interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- EXTI: RCC LSE CSS Line Status.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the RCC LSE CSS EXTI flag.

**Return value:**

- None.

`__HAL_RCC_LSECSS_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on the RCC LSE CSS EXTI line.

**\_\_HAL\_RCC\_CRS\_ENABLE\_IT****Return value:**

- None.

**Description:**

- Enable the specified CRS interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the CRS interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCOK SYNC event OK interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCWARN SYNC warning interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ERR Synchronization or trimming error interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ESYNC Expected SYNC interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_RCC\_CRS\_DISABLE\_IT****Description:**

- Disable the specified CRS interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the CRS interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCOK SYNC event OK interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCWARN SYNC warning interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ERR Synchronization or trimming error interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ESYNC Expected SYNC interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_RCC\_CRS\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Check whether the CRS interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the CRS interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCOK SYNC event OK interrupt
- RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCWARN SYNC warning interrupt
- RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ERR Synchronization or trimming error interrupt
- RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ESYNC Expected SYNC interrupt

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (SET or RESET).

`RCC_CRS_IT_ERROR_MASK`**Description:**

- Clear the CRS interrupt pending bits.

**Parameters:**

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCOK SYNC event OK interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCWARN SYNC warning interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ERR Synchronization or trimming error interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_ESYNC Expected SYNC interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_TRIMOVF Trimming overflow or underflow interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCERR SYNC error interrupt
  - RCC\_CRS\_IT\_SYNCMISS SYNC missed interrupt

`__HAL_RCC_CRS_CLEAR_IT`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CRS flag is set or not.

`__HAL_RCC_CRS_GET_FLAG`**Parameters:**

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCOK SYNC event OK
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCWARN SYNC warning
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ERR Error
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ESYNC

- Expected SYNC
- RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_TRIMOVF  
Trimming overflow or underflow
- RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCERR  
SYNC error
- RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCMISS  
SYNC missed

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_FLAG\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

`RCC_CRS_FLAG_ERROR_MASK`

**Description:**

- Clear the CRS specified FLAG.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCOK  
SYNC event OK
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCWARN  
SYNC warning
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ERR Error
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ESYNC  
Expected SYNC
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_TRIMOVF  
Trimming overflow or underflow
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCERR  
SYNC error
  - RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCMISS  
SYNC missed

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ERR clears RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_TRIMOVF, RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCERR, RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_SYNCMISS and consequently RCC\_CRS\_FLAG\_ERR

`_HAL_RCC_CRS_CLEAR_FLAG`

**I2C1 Clock Source**

`RCC_I2C1CLKSOURCE_PCLK1`  
`RCC_I2C1CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`  
`RCC_I2C1CLKSOURCE_HSI`

**I2C2 Clock Source**

`RCC_I2C2CLKSOURCE_PCLK1`  
`RCC_I2C2CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`

RCC\_I2C2CLKSOURCE\_HSI

**I2C3 Clock Source**

RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1

RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

RCC\_I2C3CLKSOURCE\_HSI

**I2C4 Clock Source**

RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1

RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

RCC\_I2C4CLKSOURCE\_HSI

**LPTIM1 Clock Source**

RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1

RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSI

RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_HSI

RCC\_LPTIM1CLKSOURCE\_LSE

**LPTIM2 Clock Source**

RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1

RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSI

RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_HSI

RCC\_LPTIM2CLKSOURCE\_LSE

**LPUART1 Clock Source**

RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1

RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_HSI

RCC\_LPUART1CLKSOURCE\_LSE

**Low Speed Clock Source**

RCC\_LSCOSOURCE\_LSI LSI selection for low speed clock output

RCC\_LSCOSOURCE\_LSE LSE selection for low speed clock output

**LTDC Clock Source**

RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV2

RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV4

RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV8

RCC\_LTDCCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2\_DIV16

**OctoSPI Clock Source**

RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_MSI

RCC\_OSPICLKSOURCE\_PLL

***Periph Clock Selection***

RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART2  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USART3  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_UART4  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_UART5  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPUART1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C2  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C3  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPTIM1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LPTIM2  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SAI2  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_USB  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_ADC  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DFSDM1AUDIO  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RTC  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RNG  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_SDMMC1  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_I2C4  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_LTDC  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_DSI  
RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_OSPi

***RNG Clock Source***

RCC RNGCLKSOURCE\_HSI48  
RCC RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
RCC RNGCLKSOURCE\_PLL  
RCC RNGCLKSOURCE\_MSI

***SAI1 Clock Source***

RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2  
RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PLL  
RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_PIN  
RCC\_SAI1CLKSOURCE\_HSI

***SAI2 Clock Source***

RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI2  
RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PLL  
RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_PIN  
RCC\_SAI2CLKSOURCE\_HSI

***SDMMC1 Clock Source***

RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_HSI48  
RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_PLL  
RCC\_SDMMC1CLKSOURCE\_MSI

***UART4 Clock Source***

RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1  
RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_HSI  
RCC\_UART4CLKSOURCE\_LSE

***UART5 Clock Source***

RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1  
RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_HSI  
RCC\_UART5CLKSOURCE\_LSE

***USART1 Clock Source***

RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_PCLK2  
RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_HSI  
RCC\_USART1CLKSOURCE\_LSE

***USART2 Clock Source***

RCC\_USART2CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1  
RCC\_USART2CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
RCC\_USART2CLKSOURCE\_HSI  
RCC\_USART2CLKSOURCE\_LSE

***USART3 Clock Source***

RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1  
RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK  
RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_HSI  
RCC\_USART3CLKSOURCE\_LSE

***USB Clock Source***

RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_HSI48  
RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLLSAI1  
RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_PLL  
RCC\_USBCLKSOURCE\_MSI

## 53 HAL RNG Generic Driver

### 53.1 RNG Firmware driver registers structures

#### 53.1.1 RNG\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockErrorDetection*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t RNG\_InitTypeDef::ClockErrorDetection*  
Clock error detection

#### 53.1.2 NG\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *RNG\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *RNG\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_RNG\_StateTypeDef State*
- *uint32\_t RandomNumber*

##### Field Documentation

- *RNG\_TypeDef\* RNG\_HandleTypeDef::Instance*  
Register base address
- *RNG\_InitTypeDef RNG\_HandleTypeDef::Init*  
RNG configuration parameters
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef RNG\_HandleTypeDef::Lock*  
RNG locking object
- *\_\_IO HAL\_RNG\_StateTypeDef RNG\_HandleTypeDef::State*  
RNG communication state
- *uint32\_t RNG\_HandleTypeDef::RandomNumber*  
Last Generated RNG Data

### 53.2 RNG Firmware driver API description

#### 53.2.1 How to use this driver

The RNG HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Enable the RNG controller clock using `__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_ENABLE()` macro in `HAL_RNG_MspInit()`.
2. Activate the RNG peripheral using `HAL_RNG_Init()` function.
3. Wait until the 32-bit Random Number Generator contains a valid random data using (polling/interrupt) mode.
4. Get the 32 bit random number using `HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber()` function.

#### 53.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the RNG according to the specified parameters in the `RNG_InitTypeDef` and create the associated handle

- Deinitialize the RNG peripheral
- Initialize the RNG MSP (MCU Specific Package)
- Deinitialize the RNG MSP

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)

### 53.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Get the 32 bit Random number
- Get the 32 bit Random number with interrupt enabled
- Handle RNG interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_GenerateRandomNumber\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_GenerateRandomNumber\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_GetRandomNumber\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_GetRandomNumber\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_ReadLastRandomNumber\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_ReadyDataCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 53.2.4 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RNG\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)

### 53.2.5 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_RNG\_Init**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RNG\_Init (RNG\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hrng)**

Function description      Initialize the RNG peripheral and initialize the associated handle.

Parameters      • **hrng:** pointer to a RNG\_HandleTypeDef structure.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

#### **HAL\_RNG\_DeInit**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RNG\_DeInit (RNG\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hrng)**

Function description      Deinitialize the RNG peripheral.

Parameters      • **hrng:** pointer to a RNG\_HandleTypeDef structure.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RNG\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RNG_MspInit (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Initialize the RNG MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RNG_MspDeInit (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the RNG MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_GetRandomNumber**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Return generated random number in polling mode (Obsolete).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>random:</b> value</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber() API instead.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_GetRandomNumber\_IT**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber_IT (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Return a 32-bit random number with interrupt enabled (Obsolete).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> RNG handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>32-bit:</b> random number</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT() API instead.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_GenerateRandomNumber**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng, uint32_t * random32bit)</b>
Function description	Generate a 32-bit random number.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> <li>• <b>random32bit:</b> pointer to generated random number variable if successful.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time the random number data is read the RNG_FLAG_DRDY flag is automatically cleared.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_GenerateRandomNumber\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Generate a 32-bit random number in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_ReadLastRandomNumber**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RNG_ReadLastRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Read latest generated random number.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>random:</b> value</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RNG_IRQHandler (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Handle RNG interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the case of a clock error, the RNG is no more able to generate random numbers because the PLL48CLK clock is not correct. User has to check that the clock controller is correctly configured to provide the RNG clock and clear the CEIS bit using __HAL_RNG_CLEAR_IT(). The clock error has no impact on the previously generated random numbers, and the RNG_DR register contents can be used.</li> <li>• In the case of a seed error, the generation of random numbers is interrupted as long as the SECS bit is '1'. If a number is available in the RNG_DR register, it must not be used because it may not have enough entropy. In this case, it is recommended to clear the SEIS bit using __HAL_RNG_CLEAR_IT(), then disable and enable the RNG peripheral to reinitialize and restart the RNG.</li> <li>• User-written HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback() API is called once whether SEIS or CEIS are set.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	RNG error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_ReadyDataCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RNG_ReadyDataCallback (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng, uint32_t random32bit)</b>
Function description	Data Ready callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> <li>• <b>random32bit:</b> generated random value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RNG\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_RNG_StateTypeDef HAL_RNG_GetState (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)</b>
Function description	Return the RNG handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrng:</b> pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

## 53.3 RNG Firmware driver defines

### 53.3.1 RNG

**RNG Clock Error Detection**

**RNG\_CED\_ENABLE** Clock error detection enabled

**RNG\_CED\_DISABLE** Clock error detection disabled

**RNG Exported Macros**

**\_HAL\_RNG\_RESET\_HANDLE\_STATE** **Description:**

- Reset RNG handle state.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: RNG Handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RNG\_ENABLE**

**Description:**

- Enable the RNG peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: RNG Handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RNG\_DISABLE**

**Description:**

- Disable the RNG peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: RNG Handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RNG\_GET\_FLAG**

- Check whether the specified RNG flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: RNG Handle
- \_FLAG\_: RNG flag This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RNG\_FLAG\_DRDY: Data ready current status
  - RNG\_FLAG\_CECS: Clock error current status
  - RNG\_FLAG\_SECS: Seed error current status

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_FLAG\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_RNG\_CLEAR\_FLAG**

- Clear the selected RNG flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: RNG handle
- \_FLAG\_: RNG flag to clear

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- WARNING: This is a dummy macro for HAL code alignment, flags RNG\_FLAG\_DRDY, RNG\_FLAG\_CECS and RNG\_FLAG\_SECS are read-only.

**\_HAL\_RNG\_ENABLE\_IT**

- Enable the RNG interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: RNG Handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RNG\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the RNG interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: RNG Handle

**Return value:**

---

**\_HAL\_RNG\_GET\_IT**

- None

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RNG interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: RNG Handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the RNG interrupt status flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RNG\_IT\_DRDY: Data ready interrupt
  - RNG\_IT\_CEI: Clock error interrupt
  - RNG\_IT\_SEI: Seed error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_RNG\_CLEAR\_IT****Description:**

- Clear the RNG interrupt status flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: RNG Handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the RNG interrupt status flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - RNG\_IT\_CEI: Clock error interrupt
  - RNG\_IT\_SEI: Seed error interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- RNG\_IT\_DRDY flag is read-only, reading RNG\_DR register automatically clears RNG\_IT\_DRDY.

**RNG Flags Definition**

RNG_FLAG_DRDY	Data ready
RNG_FLAG_CECS	Clock error current status
RNG_FLAG_SECS	Seed error current status

**RNG Interrupts Definition**

RNG_IT_DRDY	Data Ready interrupt
RNG_IT_CEI	Clock error interrupt
RNG_IT_SEI	Seed error interrupt

## 54 HAL RTC Generic Driver

### 54.1 RTC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 54.1.1 RTC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t HourFormat*
- *uint32\_t AsynchPrediv*
- *uint32\_t SynchPrediv*
- *uint32\_t OutPut*
- *uint32\_t OutPutRemap*
- *uint32\_t OutPutPolarity*
- *uint32\_t OutPutType*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::HourFormat***  
Specifies the RTC Hour Format. This parameter can be a value of [\*RTC\\_Hour\\_Formats\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::AsynchPrediv***  
Specifies the RTC Asynchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x7F
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::SynchPrediv***  
Specifies the RTC Synchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::OutPut***  
Specifies which signal will be routed to the RTC output. This parameter can be a value of [\*RTCEx\\_Output\\_selection\\_Definitions\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::OutPutRemap***  
Specifies the remap for RTC output. This parameter can be a value of [\*RTC\\_Output\\_ALARM\\_OUT\\_Remap\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::OutPutPolarity***  
Specifies the polarity of the output signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*RTC\\_Output\\_Polarity\\_Definitions\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_InitTypeDef::OutPutType***  
Specifies the RTC Output Pin mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*RTC\\_Output\\_Type\\_ALARM\\_OUT\*](#)

#### 54.1.2 RTC\_TimeTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t Hours*
- *uint8\_t Minutes*
- *uint8\_t Seconds*
- *uint8\_t TimeFormat*
- *uint32\_t SubSeconds*
- *uint32\_t SecondFraction*
- *uint32\_t DayLightSaving*
- *uint32\_t StoreOperation*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint8\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Hours***  
Specifies the RTC Time Hour. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 12 if the RTC\_HourFormat\_12 is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 23 if the RTC\_HourFormat\_24 is selected
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Minutes***  
Specifies the RTC Time Minutes. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 59
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Seconds***  
Specifies the RTC Time Seconds. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 59
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::TimeFormat***  
Specifies the RTC AM/PM Time. This parameter can be a value of [RTC\\_AM\\_PM\\_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::SubSeconds***  
Specifies the RTC\_SSR RTC Sub Second register content. This parameter corresponds to a time unit range between [0-1] Second with [1 Sec / SecondFraction +1] granularity
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::SecondFraction***  
Specifies the range or granularity of Sub Second register content corresponding to Synchronous pre-scaler factor value (PREDIV\_S) This parameter corresponds to a time unit range between [0-1] Second with [1 Sec / SecondFraction +1] granularity. This field will be used only by HAL\_RTC\_GetTime function
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::DayLightSaving***  
Specifies RTC\_DayLightSaveOperation: the value of hour adjustment. This parameter can be a value of [RTC\\_DayLightSaving\\_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TimeTypeDef::StoreOperation***  
Specifies RTC\_StoreOperation value to be written in the BCK bit in CR register to store the operation. This parameter can be a value of [RTC\\_StoreOperation\\_Definitions](#)

### 54.1.3 RTC\_DateTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint8\_t WeekDay***
- ***uint8\_t Month***
- ***uint8\_t Date***
- ***uint8\_t Year***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint8\_t RTC\_DateTypeDef::WeekDay***  
Specifies the RTC Date WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [RTC\\_WeekDay\\_Definitions](#)
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_DateTypeDef::Month***  
Specifies the RTC Date Month (in BCD format). This parameter can be a value of [RTC\\_Month\\_Date\\_Definitions](#)
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_DateTypeDef::Date***  
Specifies the RTC Date. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 31
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_DateTypeDef::Year***  
Specifies the RTC Date Year. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 99

#### 54.1.4 RTC\_AlarmTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *RTC\_TimeTypeDef AlarmTime*
- *uint32\_t AlarmMask*
- *uint32\_t AlarmSubSecondMask*
- *uint32\_t AlarmDateWeekDaySel*
- *uint8\_t AlarmDateWeekDay*
- *uint32\_t Alarm*

##### Field Documentation

- ***RTC\_TimeTypeDef RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmTime***  
Specifies the RTC Alarm Time members
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmMask***  
Specifies the RTC Alarm Masks. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*RTC\\_AlarmMask\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmSubSecondMask***  
Specifies the RTC Alarm SubSeconds Masks. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*RTC\\_Alarm\\_Sub\\_Seconds\\_Masks\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDaySel***  
Specifies the RTC Alarm is on Date or WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*RTC\\_AlarmDateWeekDay\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint8\_t RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDay***  
Specifies the RTC Alarm Date/WeekDay. If the Alarm Date is selected, this parameter must be set to a value in the 1-31 range. If the Alarm WeekDay is selected, this parameter can be a value of [\*\*RTC\\_WeekDay\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::Alarm***  
Specifies the alarm . This parameter can be a value of [\*\*RTC\\_Alarms\\_Definitions\*\*](#)

#### 54.1.5 RTC\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *RTC\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *RTC\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_RTCStateTypeDef State*

##### Field Documentation

- ***RTC\_TypeDef\* RTC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***RTC\_InitTypeDef RTC\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
RTC required parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef RTC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
RTC locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_RTCStateTypeDef RTC\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
Time communication state

## 54.2 RTC Firmware driver API description

### 54.2.1 RTC Operating Condition

The real-time clock (RTC) and the RTC backup registers can be powered from the VBAT voltage when the main VDD supply is powered off. To retain the content of the RTC backup

registers and supply the RTC when VDD is turned off, VBAT pin can be connected to an optional standby voltage supplied by a battery or by another source.

#### 54.2.2 Backup Domain Reset

The backup domain reset sets all RTC registers and the RCC\_BDCR register to their reset values. A backup domain reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

1. Software reset, triggered by setting the BDRST bit in the RCC Backup domain control register (RCC\_BDCR).
2. VDD or VBAT power on, if both supplies have previously been powered off.
3. Tamper detection event resets all data backup registers.

#### 54.2.3 Backup Domain Access

After reset, the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers and backup SRAM) is protected against possible unwanted write accesses.

To enable access to the RTC Domain and RTC registers, proceed as follows:

1. Call the function HAL\_RCCEx\_PeriphCLKConfig with RCC\_PERIPHCLK\_RTC for PeriphClockSelection and select RTCClockSelection (LSE, LSI or HSEdiv32)
2. Enable RTC Clock using the \_\_HAL\_RCC\_RTC\_ENABLE() macro.

#### 54.2.4 How to use RTC Driver

1. Enable the RTC domain access (see description in the section above).
2. Configure the RTC Prescaler (Asynchronous and Synchronous) and RTC hour format using the HAL\_RTC\_Init() function.

##### Time and Date configuration

1. To configure the RTC Calendar (Time and Date) use the HAL\_RTC\_SetTime() and HAL\_RTC\_SetDate() functions.
2. To read the RTC Calendar, use the HAL\_RTC\_GetTime() and HAL\_RTC\_GetDate() functions.

##### Alarm configuration

1. To configure the RTC Alarm use the HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm() function. You can also configure the RTC Alarm with interrupt mode using the HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm\_IT() function.
2. To read the RTC Alarm, use the HAL\_RTC\_GetAlarm() function.

#### 54.2.5 RTC and low power modes

The MCU can be woken up from a low power mode by an RTC alternate function.

The RTC alternate functions are the RTC alarms (Alarm A and Alarm B), RTC wakeup, RTC tamper event detection and RTC time stamp event detection. These RTC alternate functions can wake up the system from the Stop and Standby low power modes.

The system can also wake up from low power modes without depending on an external interrupt (Auto-wakeup mode), by using the RTC alarm or the RTC wakeup events.

The RTC provides a programmable time base for waking up from the Stop or Standby mode at regular intervals. Wakeup from STOP and Standby modes is possible only when the RTC clock source is LSE or LSI.

### 54.2.6 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provide functions allowing to initialize and configure the RTC Prescaler (Synchronous and Asynchronous), RTC Hour format, disable RTC registers Write protection, enter and exit the RTC initialization mode, RTC registers synchronization check and reference clock detection enable.

1. The RTC Prescaler is programmed to generate the RTC 1Hz time base. It is split into 2 programmable prescalers to minimize power consumption.
  - A 7-bit asynchronous prescaler and a 15-bit synchronous prescaler.
  - When both prescalers are used, it is recommended to configure the asynchronous prescaler to a high value to minimize power consumption.
2. All RTC registers are Write protected. Writing to the RTC registers is enabled by writing a key into the Write Protection register, RTC\_WPR.
3. To configure the RTC Calendar, user application should enter initialization mode. In this mode, the calendar counter is stopped and its value can be updated. When the initialization sequence is complete, the calendar restarts counting after 4 RTCCLK cycles.
4. To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wakeup from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC\_TR and RTC\_DR shadow registers. The HAL\_RTC\_WaitForSynchro() function implements the above software sequence (RSF clear and RSF check).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RTC\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_MspDeInit\(\)`](#)

### 54.2.7 RTC Time and Date functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure Time and Date features

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RTC\_SetTime\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_GetTime\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_SetDate\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_GetDate\(\)`](#)

### 54.2.8 RTC Alarm functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure Alarm feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_DeactivateAlarm\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_GetAlarm\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_AlarmIRQHandler\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_AlarmAEventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTC\_PollForAlarmAEvent\(\)`](#)

### 54.2.9 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Wait for RTC Time and Date Synchronization

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RTC\\_WaitForSynchro\(\)\*](#)

### 54.2.10 Peripheral State functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Get RTC state

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RTC\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)

### 54.2.11 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_RTC\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_Init (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the RTC according to the specified parameters in the RTC_InitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

#### **HAL\_RTC\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_DeInit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the RTC peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

Notes

- This function doesn't reset the RTC Backup Data registers.

#### **HAL\_RTC\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTC_MspInit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the RTC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

#### **HAL\_RTC\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTC_MspDeInit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the RTC MSP.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_SetTime

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetTime (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTime, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Set RTC current time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>sTime:</b> Pointer to Time structure</li> <li><b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_GetTime

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetTime (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTime, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Get RTC current time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>sTime:</b> Pointer to Time structure with Hours, Minutes and Seconds fields returned with input format (BIN or BCD), also SubSeconds field returning the RTC_SSR register content and SecondFraction field the Synchronous pre-scaler factor to be used for second fraction ratio computation.</li> <li><b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can use SubSeconds and SecondFraction (sTime structure fields returned) to convert SubSeconds value in second fraction ratio with time unit following generic formula: Second fraction ratio * time_unit= [(SecondFraction-SubSeconds)/(SecondFraction+1)] * time_unit This conversion can be performed only if no shift operation is pending (ie. SHFP=0) when PREDIV_S &gt;= SS</li> <li>You must call HAL_RTC_GetDate() after HAL_RTC_GetTime() to unlock the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers to ensure consistency between the time and date values. Reading RTC current time locks the values in calendar shadow registers until Current date is read to ensure consistency between the time and date values.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_SetDate

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetDate (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_DateTypeDef * sDate, uint32_t Format)</b>
---------------	---

**\* hrtc, RTC\_DateTypeDef \* sDate, uint32\_t Format)**

Function description	Set RTC current date.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sDate:</b> Pointer to date structure</li> <li>• <b>Format:</b> specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTC\_GetDate**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetDate (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_DateTypeDef * sDate, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Get RTC current date.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sDate:</b> Pointer to Date structure</li> <li>• <b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You must call HAL_RTC_GetDate() after HAL_RTC_GetTime() to unlock the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers to ensure consistency between the time and date values. Reading RTC current time locks the values in calendar shadow registers until Current date is read.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Set the specified RTC Alarm.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sAlarm:</b> Pointer to Alarm structure</li> <li>• <b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTC\_SetAlarm\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Set the specified RTC Alarm with Interrupt.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>sAlarm:</b> Pointer to Alarm structure</li> <li><b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Alarm register can only be written when the corresponding Alarm is disabled (Use the HAL_RTC_DeactivateAlarm()).</li> <li>The HAL_RTC_SetTime() must be called before enabling the Alarm feature.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_DeactivateAlarm

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_DeactivateAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Alarm)</b>
Function description	Deactivate the specified RTC Alarm.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>Alarm:</b> Specifies the Alarm. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_ALARM_A: AlarmA</li> <li>– RTC_ALARM_B: AlarmB</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_GetAlarm

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Alarm, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Get the RTC Alarm value and masks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>sAlarm:</b> Pointer to Date structure</li> <li><b>Alarm:</b> Specifies the Alarm. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_ALARM_A: AlarmA</li> <li>– RTC_ALARM_B: AlarmB</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Format:</b> Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTC\_AlarmIRQHandler

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTC_AlarmIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Handle Alarm interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_RTC\_PollForAlarmAEvent****Function name**

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTC\_PollForAlarmAEvent  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

**Function description**

Handle AlarmA Polling request.

**Parameters**

- **hrtc:** RTC handle
- **Timeout:** Timeout duration

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTC\_AlarmAEventCallback****Function name**

**void HAL\_RTC\_AlarmAEventCallback (RTC\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hrtc)**

**Function description**

Alarm A callback.

**Parameters**

- **hrtc:** RTC handle

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_RTC\_WaitForSynchro****Function name**

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTC\_WaitForSynchro  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc)**

**Function description**

Wait until the RTC Time and Date registers (RTC\_TR and RTC\_DR) are synchronized with RTC APB clock.

**Parameters**

- **hrtc:** RTC handle

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**Notes**

- The RTC Resynchronization mode is write protected, use the `__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE()` before calling this function.
- To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wakeup from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC\_TR and RTC\_DR shadow registers.

**HAL\_RTC\_GetState****Function name**

**HAL\_RTCStateTypeDef HAL\_RTC\_GetState  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc)**

**Function description**

Return the RTC handle state.

**Parameters**

- **hrtc:** RTC handle

**Return values**

- **HAL:** state

**RTC\_EnterInitMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef RTC_EnterInitMode (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Enter the RTC Initialization mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the <code>__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE()</code> before calling this function.</li> </ul>

**RTC\_ByteToBcd2**

Function name	<b>uint8_t RTC_ByteToBcd2 (uint8_t Value)</b>
Function description	Convert a 2 digit decimal to BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> Byte to be converted</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Converted:</b> byte</li> </ul>

**RTC\_Bcd2ToByte**

Function name	<b>uint8_t RTC_Bcd2ToByte (uint8_t Value)</b>
Function description	Convert from 2 digit BCD to Binary.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> BCD value to be converted</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Converted:</b> word</li> </ul>

## 54.3 RTC Firmware driver defines

### 54.3.1 RTC

***RTC Alarm Date WeekDay Definitions***

`RTC_ALARMDATEWEEKDAYSEL_DATE`  
`RTC_ALARMDATEWEEKDAYSEL_WEEKDAY`

***RTC Alarm Mask Definitions***

`RTC_ALARMMASK_NONE`  
`RTC_ALARMMASK_DATEWEEKDAY`  
`RTC_ALARMMASK_HOURS`  
`RTC_ALARMMASK_MINUTES`  
`RTC_ALARMMASK_SECONDS`  
`RTC_ALARMMASK_ALL`

***RTC Alarms Definitions***

`RTC_ALARM_A`  
`RTC_ALARM_B`

***RTC Alarm Sub Seconds Masks Definitions***

<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_ALL</code>	All Alarm SS fields are masked. There is no comparison on sub seconds for Alarm
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_1</code>	SS[14:1] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[0] is compared.
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_2</code>	SS[14:2] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[1:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_3</code>	SS[14:3] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[2:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_4</code>	SS[14:4] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[3:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_5</code>	SS[14:5] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[4:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_6</code>	SS[14:6] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[5:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_7</code>	SS[14:7] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[6:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_8</code>	SS[14:8] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[7:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_9</code>	SS[14:9] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[8:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_10</code>	SS[14:10] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[9:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_11</code>	SS[14:11] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[10:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_12</code>	SS[14:12] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[11:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_13</code>	SS[14:13] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[12:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_SS14</code>	SS[14] is don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[13:0] are compared
<code>RTC_ALARMSUBSECONDMASK_NONE</code>	SS[14:0] are compared and must match to activate alarm.

***RTC AM PM Definitions***`RTC_HOURFORMAT12_AM``RTC_HOURFORMAT12_PM`***RTC DayLight Saving Definitions***`RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_SUB1H``RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_ADD1H``RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_NONE`***RTC Exported Macros***`_HAL_RTC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`**Description:**

- Reset RTC handle state.

`__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE`

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the write protection for RTC registers.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMA_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the write protection for RTC registers.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMA_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC ALARMA peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMB_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC ALARMA peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC ALARMB peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMB_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC ALARMB peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC Alarm interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `RTC_IT_ALRA`: Alarm A interrupt
  - `RTC_IT_ALRB`: Alarm B interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC Alarm interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `RTC_IT_ALRA`: Alarm A interrupt
  - `RTC_IT_ALRB`: Alarm B interrupt

---

interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_RTC\_ALARM\_GET\_IT

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Alarm interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_ALRA: Alarm A interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_ALRB: Alarm B interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_RTC\_ALARM\_GET\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Get the selected RTC Alarm's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag sources to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_ALRAF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_ALRBF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_ALRAWF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_ALRBWF

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_RTC\_ALARM\_CLEAR\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Alarm's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag sources to clear. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_ALRAF

- RTC\_FLAG\_ALRBF

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Alarm interrupt is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_ALRA: Alarm A interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_ALRB: Alarm B interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable interrupt on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable interrupt on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Enable event on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

**Description:**

- Disable event on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Description:**

- Enable falling edge trigger on

the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Check whether the RTC Alarm associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- Line: Status.

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Alarm associated Exti line flag.

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

***RTC Flags Definitions***

`RTC_FLAG_RECALPF`  
`RTC_FLAG_TAMP3F`  
`RTC_FLAG_TAMP2F`  
`RTC_FLAG_TAMP1F`  
`RTC_FLAG_TSOVF`  
`RTC_FLAG_TSF`  
`RTC_FLAG_ITSF`  
`RTC_FLAG_WUTF`  
`RTC_FLAG_ALRBF`  
`RTC_FLAG_ALRAF`  
`RTC_FLAG_INITF`  
`RTC_FLAG_RSF`  
`RTC_FLAG_INITS`  
`RTC_FLAG_SHPF`  
`RTC_FLAG_WUTWF`  
`RTC_FLAG_ALRBWF`  
`RTC_FLAG_ALRAWF`

***RTC Hour Formats***

`RTC_HOURFORMAT_24`  
`RTC_HOURFORMAT_12`

***RTC Input Parameter Format Definitions***

`RTC_FORMAT_BIN`  
`RTC_FORMAT_BCD`

***RTC Interrupts Definitions***

<code>RTC_IT_TS</code>	Enable Timestamp Interrupt
<code>RTC_IT_WUT</code>	Enable Wakeup timer Interrupt
<code>RTC_IT_ALRA</code>	Enable Alarm A Interrupt

RTC_IT_ALRB	Enable Alarm B Interrupt
RTC_IT_TAMP	Enable all Tamper Interrupt
RTC_IT_TAMP1	Enable Tamper 1 Interrupt
RTC_IT_TAMP2	Enable Tamper 2 Interrupt
RTC_IT_TAMP3	Enable Tamper 3 Interrupt

***RTC Private macros to check input parameters***

IS_RTC_HOUR_FORMAT
IS_RTC_OUTPUT_POL
IS_RTC_OUTPUT_TYPE
IS_RTC_OUTPUT_REMAP
IS_RTC_HOURFORMAT12
IS_RTC_DAYLIGHT_SAVING
IS_RTC_STORE_OPERATION
IS_RTC_FORMAT
IS_RTC_YEAR
IS_RTC_MONTH
IS_RTC_DATE
IS_RTC_WEEKDAY
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_DATE
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_WEEKDAY
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_SEL
IS_RTC_ALARM_MASK
IS_RTC_ALARM
IS_RTC_ALARM_SUB_SECOND_VALUE
IS_RTC_ALARM_SUB_SECOND_MASK
IS_RTC_ASYNCH_PREDIV
IS_RTC_SYNCH_PREDIV
IS_RTC_HOUR12
IS_RTC_HOUR24
IS_RTC_MINUTES
IS_RTC_SECONDS

***RTC Month Date Definitions***  

RTC_MONTH_JANUARY
RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY
RTC_MONTH_MARCH
RTC_MONTH_APRIIL

---

RTC\_MONTH\_MAY  
RTC\_MONTH\_JUNE  
RTC\_MONTH\_JULY  
RTC\_MONTH\_AUGUST  
RTC\_MONTH\_SEPTMBER  
RTC\_MONTH\_OCTOBER  
RTC\_MONTH\_NOVEMBER  
RTC\_MONTH\_DECEMBER

***RTC Output ALARM OUT Remap***

RTC\_OUTPUT\_REMAP\_NONE  
RTC\_OUTPUT\_REMAP\_POS1

***RTC Output Polarity Definitions***

RTC\_OUTPUT\_POLARITY\_HIGH  
RTC\_OUTPUT\_POLARITY\_LOW

***RTC Output Type ALARM OUT***

RTC\_OUTPUT\_TYPE\_OPENDRAIN  
RTC\_OUTPUT\_TYPE\_PUSH\_PULL

***RTC Store Operation Definitions***

RTC\_STOREOPERATION\_RESET  
RTC\_STOREOPERATION\_SET

***RTC WeekDay Definitions***

RTC\_WEEKDAY\_MONDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_TUESDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_WEDNESDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_THURSDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_FRIDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SATURDAY  
RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SUNDAY

## 55 HAL RTC Extension Driver

### 55.1 RTCE Firmware driver registers structures

#### 55.1.1 RTC\_TamperTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Tamper*
- *uint32\_t Interrupt*
- *uint32\_t Trigger*
- *uint32\_t NoErase*
- *uint32\_t MaskFlag*
- *uint32\_t Filter*
- *uint32\_t SamplingFrequency*
- *uint32\_t PrechargeDuration*
- *uint32\_t TamperPullUp*
- *uint32\_t TimeStampOnTamperDetection*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::Tamper***  
Specifies the Tamper Pin. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Pins\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::Interrupt***  
Specifies the Tamper Interrupt. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Interrupt\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::Trigger***  
Specifies the Tamper Trigger. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Trigger\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::NoErase***  
Specifies the Tamper no erase mode. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_EraseBackUp\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::MaskFlag***  
Specifies the Tamper Flag masking. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_MaskFlag\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::Filter***  
Specifies the RTC Filter Tamper. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Filter\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::SamplingFrequency***  
Specifies the sampling frequency. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Sampling\\_Frequencies\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::PrechargeDuration***  
Specifies the Precharge Duration . This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Pin\\_Precharge\\_Duration\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::TamperPullUp***  
Specifies the Tamper PullUp . This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_Pull\\_UP\\_Definitions\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t RTC\_TamperTypeDef::TimeStampOnTamperDetection***  
Specifies the TimeStampOnTamperDetection. This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*RTCE\\_Tamper\\_TimeStampOnTamperDetection\\_Definitions\*\*](#)

## 55.2 RTCEx Firmware driver API description

### 55.2.1 How to use this driver

- Enable the RTC domain access.
- Configure the RTC Prescaler (Asynchronous and Synchronous) and RTC hour format using the HAL\_RTC\_Init() function.

#### RTC Wakeup configuration

- To configure the RTC Wakeup Clock source and Counter use the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetWakeUpTimer() function. You can also configure the RTC Wakeup timer with interrupt mode using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetWakeUpTimer\_IT() function.
- To read the RTC WakeUp Counter register, use the HAL\_RTCEx\_GetWakeUpTimer() function.

#### Outputs configuration

The RTC has 2 different outputs:

- RTC\_ALARM: this output is used to manage the RTC Alarm A, Alarm B and WaKeUp signals. To output the selected RTC signal, use the HAL\_RTC\_Init() function.
- RTC\_CALIB: this output is 512Hz signal or 1Hz. To enable the RTC\_CALIB, use the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetCalibrationOutPut() function.
- Two pins can be used as RTC\_ALARM or RTC\_CALIB (PC13, PB2) managed on the RTC\_OR register.
- When the RTC\_CALIB or RTC\_ALARM output is selected, the RTC\_OUT pin is automatically configured in output alternate function.

#### Smooth digital Calibration configuration

- Configure the RTC Original Digital Calibration Value and the corresponding calibration cycle period (32s,16s and 8s) using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetSmoothCalib() function.

#### TimeStamp configuration

- Enable the RTC TimeStamp using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTimeStamp() function. You can also configure the RTC TimeStamp with interrupt mode using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTimeStamp\_IT() function.
- To read the RTC TimeStamp Time and Date register, use the HAL\_RTCEx\_GetTimeStamp() function.

#### Internal TimeStamp configuration

- Enable the RTC internal TimeStamp using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetInternalTimeStamp() function. User has to check internal timestamp occurrence using \_\_HAL\_RTC\_INTERNAL\_TIMESTAMP\_GET\_FLAG.
- To read the RTC TimeStamp Time and Date register, use the HAL\_RTCEx\_GetTimeStamp() function.

#### Tamper configuration

- Enable the RTC Tamper and configure the Tamper filter count, trigger Edge or Level according to the Tamper filter (if equal to 0 Edge else Level) value, sampling frequency, NoErase, MaskFlag, precharge or discharge and Pull-UP using the HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTamper() function. You can configure RTC Tamper with interrupt mode using HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTamper\_IT() function.

- The default configuration of the Tamper erases the backup registers. To avoid erase, enable the NoErase field on the RTC\_TAMPSCR register.

### Backup Data Registers configuration

- To write to the RTC Backup Data registers, use the HAL\_RTCEEx\_BKUPWrite() function.
- To read the RTC Backup Data registers, use the HAL\_RTCEEx\_BKUPRead() function.

## 55.2.2 RTC TimeStamp and Tamper functions

This section provide functions allowing to configure TimeStamp feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetTimeStamp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetTimeStamp\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_DeactivateTimeStamp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetInternalTimeStamp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_DeactivateInternalTimeStamp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_GetTimeStamp\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetTamper\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetTamper\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_DeactivateTamper\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_TimeStampEventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_Tamper1EventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_Tamper2EventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_Tamper3EventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_PollForTimeStampEvent\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_PollForTamper1Event\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_PollForTamper2Event\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_PollForTamper3Event\(\)`](#)

## 55.2.3 RTC Wake-up functions

This section provide functions allowing to configure Wake-up feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetWakeUpTimer\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_SetWakeUpTimer\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_DeactivateWakeUpTimer\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_GetWakeUpTimer\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_WakeUpTimerEventCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_RTCEEx\_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent\(\)`](#)

## 55.2.4 Extended Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Write a data in a specified RTC Backup data register
- Read a data in a specified RTC Backup data register
- Set the Coarse calibration parameters.
- Deactivate the Coarse calibration parameters
- Set the Smooth calibration parameters.

- Configure the Synchronization Shift Control Settings.
- Configure the Calibration Pinout (RTC\_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).
- Deactivate the Calibration Pinout (RTC\_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).
- Enable the RTC reference clock detection.
- Disable the RTC reference clock detection.
- Enable the Bypass Shadow feature.
- Disable the Bypass Shadow feature.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_BKUPWrite\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_BKUPRead\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_SetSmoothCalib\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_SetSynchroShift\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_SetCalibrationOutPut\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_SetRefClock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_DeactivateRefClock\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_EnableBypassShadow\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_DisableBypassShadow\(\)\*](#)

### 55.2.5 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- RTC Alarm B callback
- RTC Poll for Alarm B request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_AlarmBEventCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_RTCEx\\_PollForAlarmBEvent\(\)\*](#)

### 55.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTimeStamp**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t TimeStampEdge, uint32_t RTC_TimeStampPin)</b>
Function description	SetTimeStamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>TimeStampEdge:</b> Specifies the pin edge on which the TimeStamp is activated. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_RISING: the Time stamp event occurs on the rising edge of the related pin.</li> <li>– RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_FALLING: the Time stamp event occurs on the falling edge of the related pin.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RTC_TimeStampPin:</b> specifies the RTC TimeStamp Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_DEFAULT: PC13 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. The RTC TimeStamp Pin is per default PC13, but for reasons of compatibility, this parameter is required.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API must be called before enabling the TimeStamp feature.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTimeStamp\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t TimeStampEdge, uint32_t RTC_TimeStampPin)</b>
Function description	Set TimeStamp with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li><b>TimeStampEdge:</b> Specifies the pin edge on which the TimeStamp is activated. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_RISING: the Time stamp event occurs on the rising edge of the related pin.</li> <li>RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_FALLING: the Time stamp event occurs on the falling edge of the related pin.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>RTC_TimeStampPin:</b> Specifies the RTC TimeStamp Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_DEFAULT: PC13 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. The RTC TimeStamp Pin is per default PC13, but for reasons of compatibility, this parameter is required.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API must be called before enabling the TimeStamp feature.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateTimeStamp

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Deactivate TimeStamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTCEx\_SetInternalTimeStamp

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetInternalTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Set Internal TimeStamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hrtc:</b> pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes

- This API must be called before enabling the internal TimeStamp feature.

**HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateInternalTimeStamp**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateInternalTimeStamp(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Deactivate Internal TimeStamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_GetTimeStamp**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_GetTimeStamp(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTimeStamp, RTC_DateTypeDef * sTimeStampDate, uint32_t Format)</b>
Function description	Get the RTC TimeStamp value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sTimeStamp:</b> Pointer to Time structure</li> <li>• <b>sTimeStampDate:</b> Pointer to Date structure</li> <li>• <b>Format:</b> specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format</li> <li>– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTamper**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TamperTypeDef * sTamper)</b>
Function description	Set Tamper.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sTamper:</b> Pointer to Tamper Structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By calling this API we disable the tamper interrupt for all tampers.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_SetTamper\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TamperTypeDef * sTamper)</b>
Function description	Set Tamper with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>sTamper:</b> Pointer to RTC Tamper.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By calling this API we force the tamper interrupt for all</li> </ul>

tampers.

### **HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateTamper**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTamper (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Tamper)</b>
Function description	Deactivate Tamper.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> Selected tamper pin. This parameter can be any combination of RTC_TAMPER_1, RTC_TAMPER_2 and RTC_TAMPER_3.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTCEx\_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Handle TimeStamp interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTCEx\_Tamper1EventCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_Tamper1EventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Tamper 1 callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTCEx\_Tamper2EventCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_Tamper2EventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Tamper 2 callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_RTCEx\_Tamper3EventCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_Tamper3EventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Tamper 3 callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_TimeStampEventCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_RTCEx\_TimeStampEventCallback  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc)**

Function description      TimeStamp callback.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTimeStampEvent**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTimeStampEvent  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Handle TimeStamp polling request.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper1Event**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper1Event  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Handle Tamper 1 Polling.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper2Event**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper2Event  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Handle Tamper 2 Polling.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper3Event**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForTamper3Event  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Handle Tamper 3 Polling.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTCEx\_SetWakeUpTimer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t WakeUpCounter, uint32_t WakeUpClock)</b>
Function description	Set wake up timer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>WakeUpCounter:</b> Wake up counter</li> <li>• <b>WakeUpClock:</b> Wake up clock</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_SetWakeUpTimer\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t WakeUpCounter, uint32_t WakeUpClock)</b>
Function description	Set wake up timer with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>WakeUpCounter:</b> Wake up counter</li> <li>• <b>WakeUpClock:</b> Wake up clock</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateWakeUpTimer**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Deactivate wake up timer counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_GetWakeUpTimer**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_RTCEx_GetWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Get wake up timer counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Counter:</b> value</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Handle Wake Up Timer interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_WakeUpTimerEventCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_RTCEx\_WakeUpTimerEventCallback  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc)**

Function description      Wake Up Timer callback.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Handle Wake Up Timer Polling.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_RTCEx\_BKUPWrite**

Function name      **void HAL\_RTCEx\_BKUPWrite (RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc,  
uint32\_t BackupRegister, uint32\_t Data)**

Function description      Write a data in a specified RTC Backup data register.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **BackupRegister:** RTC Backup data Register number. This parameter can be: RTC\_BKP\_DRx where x can be from 0 to 19 to specify the register.  
• **Data:** Data to be written in the specified RTC Backup data register.

Return values      • **None:**

**HAL\_RTCEx\_BKUPRead**

Function name      **uint32\_t HAL\_RTCEx\_BKUPRead (RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc,  
uint32\_t BackupRegister)**

Function description      Read data from the specified RTC Backup data Register.

Parameters      • **hrtc:** RTC handle  
• **BackupRegister:** RTC Backup data Register number. This parameter can be: RTC\_BKP\_DRx where x can be from 0 to 19 to specify the register.

Return values      • **Read:** value

**HAL\_RTCEx\_SetSmoothCalib**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_RTCEx\_SetSmoothCalib  
(RTC\_HandleTypeDef \* hrtc, uint32\_t SmoothCalibPeriod,  
uint32\_t SmoothCalibPlusPulses, uint32\_t  
SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue)**

Function description	Set the Smooth calibration parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>SmoothCalibPeriod:</b> Select the Smooth Calibration Period. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_32SEC: The smooth calibration period is 32s.</li> <li>– RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_16SEC: The smooth calibration period is 16s.</li> <li>– RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_8SEC: The smooth calibration period is 8s.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SmoothCalibPlusPulses:</b> Select to Set or reset the CALP bit. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_SET: Add one RTCCLK pulse every 2*11 pulses.</li> <li>– RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET: No RTCCLK pulses are added.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue:</b> Select the value of CALM[8:0] bits. This parameter can be one any value from 0 to 0x000001FF.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To deactivate the smooth calibration, the field SmoothCalibPlusPulses must be equal to SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET and the field SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue must be equal to 0.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTCEx\_SetSynchroShift

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetSynchroShift (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t ShiftAdd1S, uint32_t ShiftSubFS)</b>
Function description	Configure the Synchronization Shift Control Settings.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>ShiftAdd1S:</b> Select to add or not 1 second to the time calendar. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_SHIFTADD1S_SET: Add one second to the clock calendar.</li> <li>– RTC_SHIFTADD1S_RESET: No effect.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ShiftSubFS:</b> Select the number of Second Fractions to substitute. This parameter can be one any value from 0 to 0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When REFCKON is set, firmware must not write to Shift control register.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_RTCEx\_SetCalibrationOutPut

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetCalibrationOutPut (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t CalibOutput)</b>
Function description	Configure the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or

512Hz).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>CalibOutput:</b> : Select the Calibration output Selection . This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_512HZ: A signal has a regular waveform at 512Hz.</li> <li>– RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_1HZ: A signal has a regular waveform at 1Hz.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Deactivate the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_RTCEx\_SetRefClock**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetRefClock (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Enable the RTC reference clock detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_RTCEx\_DeactivateRefClock**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateRefClock (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Disable the RTC reference clock detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_RTCEx\_EnableBypassShadow**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_EnableBypassShadow (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Enable the Bypass Shadow feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes

- When the Bypass Shadow is enabled the calendar value are taken directly from the Calendar counter.

**HAL\_RTCEx\_DisableBypassShadow**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DisableBypassShadow (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Disable the Bypass Shadow feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the Bypass Shadow is enabled the calendar value are taken directly from the Calendar counter.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_AlarmBEventCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_RTCEx_AlarmBEventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)</b>
Function description	Alarm B callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_RTCEx\_PollForAlarmBEvent**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_PollForAlarmBEvent (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Handle Alarm B Polling request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hrtc:</b> RTC handle</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 55.3 RTCEx Firmware driver defines

### 55.3.1 RTCEx

***RTC Add 1 Second Parameter Definitions***

RTC\_SHIFTADD1S\_RESET

RTC\_SHIFTADD1S\_SET

***RTC Backup Registers Definitions***

RTC\_BKP\_DR0

RTC\_BKP\_DR1

RTC\_BKP\_DR2

RTC\_BKP\_DR3

RTC\_BKP\_DR4

RTC\_BKP\_DR5

RTC\_BKP\_DR6

RTC\_BKP\_DR7



RTC\_BKP\_DR8  
RTC\_BKP\_DR9  
RTC\_BKP\_DR10  
RTC\_BKP\_DR11  
RTC\_BKP\_DR12  
RTC\_BKP\_DR13  
RTC\_BKP\_DR14  
RTC\_BKP\_DR15  
RTC\_BKP\_DR16  
RTC\_BKP\_DR17  
RTC\_BKP\_DR18  
RTC\_BKP\_DR19  
RTC\_BKP\_DR20  
RTC\_BKP\_DR21  
RTC\_BKP\_DR22  
RTC\_BKP\_DR23  
RTC\_BKP\_DR24  
RTC\_BKP\_DR25  
RTC\_BKP\_DR26  
RTC\_BKP\_DR27  
RTC\_BKP\_DR28  
RTC\_BKP\_DR29  
RTC\_BKP\_DR30  
RTC\_BKP\_DR31

***RTC Calib Output Selection Definitions***

RTC\_CALIBOUTPUT\_512HZ  
RTC\_CALIBOUTPUT\_1HZ

***RTCEx Exported Macros***

\_\_HAL\_RTC\_WAKEUPTIMER\_ENABLE

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC WakeUp Timer peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_RTC\_WAKEUPTIMER\_DISABLE

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC WakeUp Timer peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_ENABLE_IT`

- Enable the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_IT_WUT`: WakeUpTimer interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_DISABLE_IT`

- Disable the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_IT_WUT`: WakeUpTimer interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt

sources to check. This parameter can be:

- RTC\_IT\_WUT:  
WakeUpTimer interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Wake Up timer interrupt is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_INTERRUPT\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC Wake Up timer interrupt sources to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_WUT:  
WakeUpTimer interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Get the selected RTC WakeUpTimer's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_WUTF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_WUTWF

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Wake Up timer's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer Flag to clear. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_WUTF

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER1_ENABLE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC Tamper1 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER1_DISABLE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC Tamper1 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER2_ENABLE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC Tamper2 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER2_DISABLE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC Tamper2 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER3_ENABLE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC Tamper3 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the

RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER3_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC Tamper3 input detection.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC Tamper interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `RTC_IT_TAMP`: All tampers interrupts
  - `RTC_IT_TAMP1`: Tamper1 interrupt
  - `RTC_IT_TAMP2`: Tamper2 interrupt
  - `RTC_IT_TAMP3`: Tamper3 interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC Tamper interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - `RTC_IT_TAMP`: All tampers interrupts

- RTC\_IT\_TAMP1: Tamper1 interrupt
- RTC\_IT\_TAMP2: Tamper2 interrupt
- RTC\_IT\_TAMP3: Tamper3 interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TAMPER\\_GET\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Tamper interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_INTERRUPT\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP1: Tamper1 interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP2: Tamper2 interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP3: Tamper3 interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TAMPER\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Tamper interrupt is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_INTERRUPT\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt source to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP: All tampers interrupts
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP1: Tamper1 interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP2: Tamper2 interrupt
  - RTC\_IT\_TAMP3: Tamper3 interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TAMPER\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Get the selected RTC Tamper's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC Tamper Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP1F](#): Tamper1 flag
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP2F](#): Tamper2 flag
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP3F](#): Tamper3 flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TAMPER\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Tamper's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC Tamper Flag sources to clear. This parameter can be:
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP1F](#): Tamper1 flag
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP2F](#): Tamper2 flag
  - [RTC\\_FLAG\\_TAMP3F](#): Tamper3 flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TIMESTAMP\\_ENABLE](#)**Description:**

- Enable the RTC TimeStamp peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_TIMESTAMP\\_DISABLE](#)**Description:**

- Disable the RTC TimeStamp

peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC TimeStamp interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt source to be enabled. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_IT_TS`: TimeStamp interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC TimeStamp interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt source to be disabled. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_IT_TS`: TimeStamp interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC TimeStamp interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt source to check. This parameter

can be:

- RTC\_IT\_TS: TimeStamp interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_TIMESTAMP\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE**

- Check whether the specified RTC Time Stamp interrupt is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the RTC Time Stamp interrupt source to check. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_IT\_TS: TimeStamp interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_TIMESTAMP\_GET\_FLAG**

- Get the selected RTC TimeStamp's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the RTC TimeStamp Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_TSF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_TSOVF

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_TIMESTAMP\_CLEAR\_FLAG**

- Clear the RTC Time Stamp's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the RTC handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag sources to clear. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_TSF
  - RTC\_FLAG\_TSOVF

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_INTERNAL_TIMESTAMP_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the RTC internal TimeStamp peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_INTERNAL_TIMESTAMP_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the RTC internal TimeStamp peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_INTERNAL_TIMESTAMP_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Get the selected RTC Internal Time Stamp's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Internal Time Stamp Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_FLAG_ITSF`

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_RTC_INTERNAL_TIMESTAMP_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Internal Time Stamp's pending flags.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Internal Time Stamp Flag source to clear. This parameter can be:
  - `RTC_FLAG_ITSF`

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_CALIBRATION\_OUTPUT\_ENABLE**

- Description:**
- Enable the RTC calibration output.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_CALIBRATION\_OUTPUT\_DISABLE**

- Description:**
- Disable the calibration output.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_CLOCKREF\_DETECTION\_ENABLE**

- Description:**
- Enable the clock reference detection.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_CLOCKREF\_DETECTION\_DISABLE**

- Description:**
- Disable the clock reference detection.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the RTC handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_RTC\_SHIFT\_GET\_FLAG**

- Description:**
- Get the selected RTC shift operation's flag status.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the RTC handle.

- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the RTC shift operation Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
  - RTC\_FLAG\_SHPF

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)

- Enable interrupt on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_DISABLE\\_IT](#)

- Disable interrupt on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_ENABLE\\_EVENT](#)

- Enable event on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_DISABLE\\_EVENT](#)

- Disable event on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_ENABLE\\_FALLING\\_EDGE](#)

- Enable falling edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_DISABLE\\_FALLING\\_EDGE](#)

- Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_ENABLE\\_RISING\\_EDGE](#)

**Description:**

- Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_DISABLE\\_RISING\\_EDGE](#)

**Description:**

- Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_ENABLE\\_RISING\\_FALLING\\_EDGE](#)

**Description:**

- Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_DISABLE\\_RISING\\_FALLING\\_EDGE](#)

**Description:**

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Check whether the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- Line: Status.

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line flag.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_RTC\\_WAKEUPTIMER\\_EXTI\\_GENERATE\\_SWIT](#)

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on the RTC WakeUp Timer associated Exti line.

---

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable event on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable event on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and

Timestamp associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Check whether the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

**Return value:**

- Line: Status.

**Description:**

- Clear the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line flag.

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Generate a Software interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

**Return value:**

- None

***Private macros to check input parameters***

IS\_RTC\_OUTPUT  
 IS\_RTC\_BKP  
 IS\_TIMESTAMP\_EDGE  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_INTERRUPT  
 IS\_RTC\_TIMESTAMP\_PIN  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_TRIGGER  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_ERASE\_MODE  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_MASKFLAG\_STATE  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_FILTER  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SAMPLING\_FREQ  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_PRECHARGE\_DURATION  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_TIMESTAMPONTAMPER\_DETECTION  
 IS\_RTC\_TAMPER\_PULLUP\_STATE  
 IS\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_CLOCK  
 IS\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_COUNTER  
 IS\_RTC\_SMOOTH\_CALIB\_PERIOD  
 IS\_RTC\_SMOOTH\_CALIB\_PLUS  
 IS\_RTC\_SMOOTH\_CALIB\_MINUS  
 IS\_RTC\_SHIFT\_ADD1S  
 IS\_RTC\_SHIFT\_SUBFS  
 IS\_RTC\_CALIB\_OUTPUT

***RTC Output Selection Definitions***

RTC\_OUTPUT\_DISABLE  
 RTC\_OUTPUT\_ALARMA  
 RTC\_OUTPUT\_ALARMB  
 RTC\_OUTPUT\_WAKEUP

***RTC Smooth Calib Period Definitions***

RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_32SEC	If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 32s, else $2^{\text{exp}20}$ RTCCLK seconds
RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_16SEC	If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 16s, else $2^{\text{exp}19}$ RTCCLK seconds
RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_8SEC	If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 8s, else $2^{\text{exp}18}$ RTCCLK seconds

***RTC Smooth Calib Plus Pulses Definitions***

RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_SET	The number of RTCCLK pulses added during a X -second window = Y -
--------------------------------	---

CALM[8:0] with Y = 512, 256, 128 when  
X = 32, 16, 8

`RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET`

The number of RTCCLK pulses  
substituted during a 32-second window =  
CALM[8:0]

#### ***RTC Tamper EraseBackUp Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPER_ERASE_BACKUP_ENABLE`

`RTC_TAMPER_ERASE_BACKUP_DISABLE`

#### ***RTC Tamper Filter Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPERFILTER_DISABLE` Tamper filter is disabled

`RTC_TAMPERFILTER_2SAMPLE` Tamper is activated after 2 consecutive samples at  
the active level

`RTC_TAMPERFILTER_4SAMPLE` Tamper is activated after 4 consecutive samples at  
the active level

`RTC_TAMPERFILTER_8SAMPLE` Tamper is activated after 8 consecutive samples at  
the active level.

#### ***RTC Tamper Interrupts Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPER1_INTERRUPT`

`RTC_TAMPER2_INTERRUPT`

`RTC_TAMPER3_INTERRUPT`

`RTC_ALL_TAMPER_INTERRUPT`

#### ***RTC Tamper Mask Flag Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPERMASK_FLAG_DISABLE`

`RTC_TAMPERMASK_FLAG_ENABLE`

#### ***RTC Tamper Pins Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPER_1`

`RTC_TAMPER_2`

`RTC_TAMPER_3`

#### ***RTC Tamper Pin Precharge Duration Definitions***

`RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_1RTCCLK`

Tamper pins are pre-charged  
before sampling during 1 RTCCLK  
cycle

`RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_2RTCCLK`

Tamper pins are pre-charged  
before sampling during 2 RTCCLK  
cycles

`RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_4RTCCLK`

Tamper pins are pre-charged  
before sampling during 4 RTCCLK  
cycles

`RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_8RTCCLK`

Tamper pins are pre-charged  
before sampling during 8 RTCCLK  
cycles

***RTC Tamper Pull Up Definitions***

RTC_TAMPER_PULLUP_ENABLE	TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event saved
RTC_TAMPER_PULLUP_DISABLE	TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event is not saved

***RTC Tamper Sampling Frequencies Definitions***

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV32768	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 32768
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV16384	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 16384
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV8192	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 8192
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV4096	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 4096
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV2048	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 2048
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV1024	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 1024
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV512	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 512
RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV256	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 256

***RTC Tamper TimeStamp On Tamper Detection Definitions***

RTC_TIMESTAMPONTAMPERDETECTION_ENABLE	TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event saved
RTC_TIMESTAMPONTAMPERDETECTION_DISABLE	TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event is not saved

***RTC Tamper Triggers Definitions***

RTC\_TAMPERTRIGGER\_RISINGEDGE  
 RTC\_TAMPERTRIGGER\_FALLINGEDGE  
 RTC\_TAMPERTRIGGER\_LOWLEVEL  
 RTC\_TAMPERTRIGGER\_HIGHLEVEL

***RTC TimeStamp Edges Definitions***

RTC\_TIMESTAMPEDGE\_RISING  
 RTC\_TIMESTAMPEDGE\_FALLING

***RTC TimeStamp Pins Selection***

RTC\_TIMESTAMPPIN\_DEFAULT

***RTC Wakeup Timer Definitions***

RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_RTCCLK\_DIV16  
RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_RTCCLK\_DIV8  
RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_RTCCLK\_DIV4  
RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_RTCCLK\_DIV2  
RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_CK\_SPRE\_16BITS  
RTC\_WAKEUPCLOCK\_CK\_SPRE\_17BITS

## 56 HAL SAI Generic Driver

### 56.1 SAI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 56.1.1 SAI\_PdmInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *FunctionalState Activation*
- *uint32\_t MicPairsNbr*
- *uint32\_t ClockEnable*

##### Field Documentation

- ***FunctionalState SAI\_PdmInitTypeDef::Activation***  
Enable/disable PDM interface
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_PdmInitTypeDef::MicPairsNbr***  
Specifies the number of microphone pairs used. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 3.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_PdmInitTypeDef::ClockEnable***  
Specifies which clock must be enabled. This parameter can be a values combination of [\*\*SAI\\_PDM\\_ClockEnable\*\*](#)

#### 56.1.2 SAI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t AudioMode*
- *uint32\_t Synchro*
- *uint32\_t SynchroExt*
- *uint32\_t OutputDrive*
- *uint32\_t NoDivider*
- *uint32\_t FIFOThreshold*
- *uint32\_t AudioFrequency*
- *uint32\_t Mckdiv*
- *uint32\_t MckOverSampling*
- *uint32\_t MonoStereoMode*
- *uint32\_t CompandingMode*
- *uint32\_t TriState*
- ***SAI\_PdmInitTypeDef PdmInit***
- *uint32\_t Protocol*
- *uint32\_t DataSize*
- *uint32\_t FirstBit*
- *uint32\_t ClockStrobing*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::AudioMode***  
Specifies the SAI Block audio Mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::Synchro***  
Specifies SAI Block synchronization This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Synchronization\*\*](#)

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::SynchroExt***  
Specifies SAI external output synchronization, this setup is common for BlockA and BlockB This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_SyncExt\*\*](#)  
**Note:** If both audio blocks of same SAI are used, this parameter has to be set to the same value for each audio block
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::OutputDrive***  
Specifies when SAI Block outputs are driven. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Output\\_Drive\*\*](#)  
**Note:**this value has to be set before enabling the audio block but after the audio block configuration.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::NoDivider***  
Specifies whether master clock will be divided or not. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_NoDivider\*\*](#)  
**Note:** For STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices: If bit NOMCK in the SAI\_xCR1 register is cleared, the frame length should be aligned to a number equal to a power of 2, from 8 to 256. If bit NOMCK in the SAI\_xCR1 register is set, the frame length can take any of the values without constraint. There is no MCLK\_x clock which can be output. For other devices: If bit NODIV in the SAI\_xCR1 register is cleared, the frame length should be aligned to a number equal to a power of 2, from 8 to 256. If bit NODIV in the SAI\_xCR1 register is set, the frame length can take any of the values without constraint since the input clock of the audio block should be equal to the bit clock. There is no MCLK\_x clock which can be output.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::FIFOThreshold***  
Specifies SAI Block FIFO threshold. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Fifo\\_Threshold\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::AudioFrequency***  
Specifies the audio frequency sampling. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Audio\\_Frequency\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::Mckdiv***  
Specifies the master clock divider, the parameter will be used if for AudioFrequency the user choice This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 63 on STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 15 on other devices.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::MckOverSampling***  
Specifies the master clock oversampling. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Mck\\_OverSampling\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::MonoStereoMode***  
Specifies if the mono or stereo mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Mono\\_Stereo\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::CompandingMode***  
Specifies the companding mode type. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Companding\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::TriState***  
Specifies the companding mode type. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_TRIState\\_Management\*\*](#)
- ***SAI\_PdmlInitTypeDef SAI\_InitTypeDef::PdmInit***  
Specifies the PDM configuration.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::Protocol***  
Specifies the SAI Block protocol. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Protocol\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::DataSize***  
Specifies the SAI Block data size. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Data\\_Size\*\*](#)

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::FirstBit***  
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_MSB\\_LSB\\_transmission\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_InitTypeDef::ClockStrobing***  
Specifies the SAI Block clock strobing edge sensitivity. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Clock\\_Strobing\*\*](#)

### 56.1.3 SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t FrameLength***
- ***uint32\_t ActiveFrameLength***
- ***uint32\_t FSDefinition***
- ***uint32\_t FSPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t FSOffset***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef::FrameLength***  
Specifies the Frame length, the number of SCK clocks for each audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 8 and Max\_Data = 256.  
**Note:** If master clock MCLK\_x pin is declared as an output, the frame length should be aligned to a number equal to power of 2 in order to keep in an audio frame, an integer number of MCLK pulses by bit Clock.
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef::ActiveFrameLength***  
Specifies the Frame synchronization active level length. This Parameter specifies the length in number of bit clock (SCK + 1) of the active level of FS signal in audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 128
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef::FSDefinition***  
Specifies the Frame synchronization definition. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_FS\\_Definition\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef::FSPolarity***  
Specifies the Frame synchronization Polarity. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_FS\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef::FSOffset***  
Specifies the Frame synchronization Offset. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_FS\\_Offset\*\*](#)

### 56.1.4 SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t FirstBitOffset***
- ***uint32\_t SlotSize***
- ***uint32\_t SlotNumber***
- ***uint32\_t SlotActive***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef::FirstBitOffset***  
Specifies the position of first data transfer bit in the slot. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 24
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef::SlotSize***  
Specifies the Slot Size. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SAI\\_Block\\_Slot\\_Size\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef::SlotNumber***  
Specifies the number of slot in the audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 16

- ***uint32\_t SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef::SlotActive***  
Specifies the slots in audio frame that will be activated. This parameter can be a value of ***SAI\_Block\_Slot\_Active***

### 56.1.5 ***\_SAI\_HandleTypeDef***

#### Data Fields

- ***SAI\_Block\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***SAI\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef FrameInit***
- ***SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef SlotInit***
- ***uint8\_t \* pBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t XferSize***
- ***uint16\_t XferCount***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmatx***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmarx***
- ***SAIcallback mutecallback***
- ***void(\* InterruptServiceRoutine***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_SAI\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

#### Field Documentation

- ***SAI\_Block\_TypeDef\* \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
SAI Blockx registers base address
- ***SAI\_InitTypeDef \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
SAI communication parameters
- ***SAI\_FrameInitTypeDef \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::FrameInit***  
SAI Frame configuration parameters
- ***SAI\_SlotInitTypeDef \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::SlotInit***  
SAI Slot configuration parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr***  
Pointer to SAI transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::XferSize***  
SAI transfer size
- ***uint16\_t \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::XferCount***  
SAI transfer counter
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***  
SAI Tx DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***  
SAI Rx DMA handle parameters
- ***SAIcallback \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::mutecallback***  
SAI mute callback
- ***void(\* \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::InterruptServiceRoutine)(struct \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef \*hsai)***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
SAI locking object
- ***\_IO HAL\_SAI\_StateTypeDef \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
SAI communication state
- ***\_IO uint32\_t \_SAI\_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***  
SAI Error code

## 56.2 SAI Firmware driver API description

### 56.2.1 How to use this driver

The SAI HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SAI\_HandleTypeDef handle structure (eg. SAI\_HandleTypeDef hsai).
2. Initialize the SAI low level resources by implementing the HAL\_SAI\_MspInit() API:
  - a. Enable the SAI interface clock.
  - b. SAI pins configuration:
    - Enable the clock for the SAI GPIOs.
    - Configure these SAI pins as alternate function pull-up.
  - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_IT() and HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_IT() APIs):
    - Configure the SAI interrupt priority.
    - Enable the NVIC SAI IRQ handle.
  - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_DMA() and HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_DMA() APIs):
    - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
    - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
    - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the SAI DMA Tx/Rx handle.
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
3. The initialization can be done by two ways
  - a. Expert mode: Initialize the structures Init, FrameInit and SlotInit and call HAL\_SAI\_Init().
  - b. Simplified mode: Initialize the high part of Init Structure and call HAL\_SAI\_InitProtocol().



The specific SAI interrupts (FIFO request and Overrun underrun interrupt) will be managed using the macros \_\_HAL\_SAI\_ENABLE\_IT() and \_\_HAL\_SAI\_DISABLE\_IT() inside the transmit and receive process.



Make sure that either:

- PLLSAI1CLK output is configured or
- PLLSAI2CLK output is configured or
- PLLSAI3CLK output is configured or
- External clock source is configured after setting correctly the define constant EXTERNAL\_SAI1\_CLOCK\_VALUE or EXTERNAL\_SAI2\_CLOCK\_VALUE in the stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf.h file.



In master Tx mode: enabling the audio block immediately generates the bit clock for the external slaves even if there is no data in the FIFO, However FS signal generation is conditioned by the presence of data in the FIFO.



In master Rx mode: enabling the audio block immediately generates the bit clock and FS signal for the external slaves.



It is mandatory to respect the following conditions in order to avoid bad SAI behavior:

- First bit Offset <= (SLOT size - Data size)
- Data size <= SLOT size
- Number of SLOT x SLOT size = Frame length
- The number of slots should be even when SAI\_FS\_CHANNEL\_IDENTIFICATION is selected.



For STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices, PDM interface can be activated through HAL\_SAI\_Init function. Please note that PDM interface is only available for SAI1 sub-block A. PDM microphone delays can be tuned with HAL\_SAIEx\_ConfigPdmMicDelay function.

Three operation modes are available within this driver:

### **Polling mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_SAI\_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_SAI\_Receive()

### **Interrupt mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SAI\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of flag error, HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback()

### **DMA mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SAI\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of flag error, HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback()
- Pause the DMA Transfer using HAL\_SAI\_DMAPause()
- Resume the DMA Transfer using HAL\_SAI\_DMAResume()
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL\_SAI\_DMAStop()

### SAI HAL driver additional function list

Below the list the others API available SAI HAL driver:

- `HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode()`: Enable the mute in tx mode
- `HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode()`: Disable the mute in tx mode
- `HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode()`: Enable the mute in Rx mode
- `HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode()`: Disable the mute in Rx mode
- `HAL_SAI_FlushRxFifo()`: Flush the rx fifo.
- `HAL_SAI_Abort()`: Abort the current transfer

### SAI HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SAI HAL driver:

- `__HAL_SAI_ENABLE()`: Enable the SAI peripheral
- `__HAL_SAI_DISABLE()`: Disable the SAI peripheral
- `__HAL_SAI_ENABLE_IT()`: Enable the specified SAI interrupts
- `__HAL_SAI_DISABLE_IT()`: Disable the specified SAI interrupts
- `__HAL_SAI_GET_IT_SOURCE()`: Check if the specified SAI interrupt source is enabled or disabled
- `__HAL_SAI_GET_FLAG()`: Check whether the specified SAI flag is set or not

## 56.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the SAIx peripheral:

- User must implement `HAL_SAI_MspInit()` function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC ).
- Call the function `HAL_SAI_Init()` to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
  - Mode (Master/slave TX/RX)
  - Protocol
  - Data Size
  - MCLK Output
  - Audio frequency
  - FIFO Threshold
  - Frame Config
  - Slot Config
  - PDM Config (only for STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices)
- Call the function `HAL_SAI_DelInit()` to restore the default configuration of the selected SAI peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL\_SAI\_InitProtocol\(\)`
- `HAL\_SAI\_Init\(\)`
- `HAL\_SAI\_DelInit\(\)`
- `HAL\_SAI\_MspInit\(\)`
- `HAL\_SAI\_MspDelInit\(\)`

## 56.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SAI data transfers.

- There are two modes of transfer:

- Blocking mode: The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
- No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SAI IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
- Blocking mode functions are:
  - HAL\_SAI\_Transmit()
  - HAL\_SAI\_Receive()
- Non Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are:
  - HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_IT()
  - HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_IT()
- Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are:
  - HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_DMA()
  - HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_DMA()
- A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
  - HAL\_SAI\_TxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Transmit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Receive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_DMAPause\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_DMAResume\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_DMAStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Abort\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_EnableTxMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_DisableTxMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_EnableRxMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_DisableRxMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_TxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_RxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 56.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SAI\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

## 56.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_SAI\_InitProtocol**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_InitProtocol (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint32_t protocol, uint32_t datasize, uint32_t nbslot)</b>
Function description	Initialize the structure FramelInit, SlotInit and the low part of Init according to the specified parameters and call the function HAL_SAI_Init to initialize the SAI block.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>protocol:</b> one of the supported protocol SAI Supported protocol</li> <li>• <b>datasize:</b> one of the supported datasize SAI protocol data size the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>nbslot:</b> Number of slot.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SAI\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Init (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SAI according to the specified parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SAI\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DelInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the SAI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SAI\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_MspInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SAI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SAI\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_MspDelInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Deinitialize the SAI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SAI\_Transmit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SAI\_Receive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive_IT (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SAI\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_SAI\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_SAI\_DMAPause**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAPause (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Pause the audio stream playing from the Media.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_SAI\_DMAResume**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAResume (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Resume the audio stream playing from the Media.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

**HAL\_SAI\_DMAStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAStop (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Stop the audio stream playing from the Media.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_Abort**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Abort (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Abort the current transfer and disable the SAI.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_EnableTxMuteMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint16_t val)</b>
Function description	Enable the Tx mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>val:</b> value sent during the mute SAI Block Mute Value</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_DisableTxMuteMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Disable the Tx mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_EnableRxMuteMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, SAIcallback callback, uint16_t counter)</b>
Function description	Enable the Rx mute detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> <li>• <b>callback:</b> function called when the mute is detected.</li> <li>• <b>counter:</b> number a data before mute detection max 63.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Disable the Rx mute detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SAI_IRQHandler</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_IRQHandler (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Handle SAI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SAI_TxHalfCpltCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_TxHalfCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer Half completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SAI_RxHalfCpltCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_RxHalfCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer half completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	SAI error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_SAI_StateTypeDef HAL_SAI_GetState (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Return the SAI handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SAI\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_SAI_GetError (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)</b>
Function description	Return the SAI error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsai:</b> pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SAI Block.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAI:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

## 56.3 SAI Firmware driver defines

### 56.3.1 SAI

***SAI Audio Frequency***

SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_192K  
 SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_96K  
 SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_48K  
 SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_44K  
 SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_32K  
 SPI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_22K

SAI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_16K  
SAI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_11K  
SAI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_8K  
SAI\_AUDIO\_FREQUENCY\_MCKDIV  
**SAI Block Clock Strobing**  
SAI\_CLOCKSTROBING\_FALLINGEDGE  
SAI\_CLOCKSTROBING\_RISINGEDGE  
**SAI Block Companding Mode**  
SAI\_NOCOMPANDING  
SAI\_ULAW\_1CPL\_COMPANDING  
SAI\_ALAW\_1CPL\_COMPANDING  
SAI\_ULAW\_2CPL\_COMPANDING  
SAI\_ALAW\_2CPL\_COMPANDING  
**SAI Block Data Size**  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_8  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_10  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_16  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_20  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_24  
SAI\_DATASIZE\_32  
**SAI Block Fifo Status Level**  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_EMPTY  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_LESS1QUARTERFULL  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_1QUARTERFULL  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_HALFFULL  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_3QUARTERFULL  
SAI\_FIFOSTATUS\_FULL  
**SAI Block Fifo Threshold**  
SAI\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_EMPTY  
SAI\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_1QF  
SAI\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_HF  
SAI\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_3QF  
SAI\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_FULL  
**SAI Block Flags Definition**  
SAI\_FLAG\_OVRUDR  
SAI\_FLAG\_MUTEDET

SAI\_FLAG\_WCKCFG

SAI\_FLAG\_FREQ

SAI\_FLAG\_CNRDY

SAI\_FLAG\_AFSDET

SAI\_FLAG\_LFSDET

***SAI Block FS Definition***

SAI\_FS\_STARTFRAME

SAI\_FS\_CHANNEL\_IDENTIFICATION

***SAI Block FS Offset***

SAI\_FS\_FIRSTBIT

SAI\_FS\_BEFOREFIRSTBIT

***SAI Block FS Polarity***

SAI\_FS\_ACTIVE\_LOW

SAI\_FS\_ACTIVE\_HIGH

***SAI Block Interrupts Definition***

SAI\_IT\_OVRUDR

SAI\_IT\_MUTEDET

SAI\_IT\_WCKCFG

SAI\_IT\_FREQ

SAI\_IT\_CNRDY

SAI\_IT\_AFSDET

SAI\_IT\_LFSDET

***SAI Block Master Clock OverSampling***

SAI\_MCK\_OVERSAMPLING\_DISABLE

SAI\_MCK\_OVERSAMPLING\_ENABLE

***SAI Block Mode***

SAI\_MODEMASTER\_TX

SAI\_MODEMASTER\_RX

SAI\_MODESLAVE\_TX

SAI\_MODESLAVE\_RX

***SAI Block MSB LSB transmission***

SAI\_FIRSTBIT\_MSB

SAI\_FIRSTBIT\_LSB

***SAI Block Mute Value***

SAI\_ZERO\_VALUE

SAI\_LAST\_SENT\_VALUE

***SAI Block NoDivider***

SAI\_MASTERDIVIDER\_ENABLE  
SAI\_MASTERDIVIDER\_DISABLE

***SAI Block Output Drive***

SAI\_OUTPUTDRIVE\_DISABLE  
SAI\_OUTPUTDRIVE\_ENABLE

***SAI Block Protocol***

SAI\_FREE\_PROTOCOL  
SAI\_SPDIF\_PROTOCOL  
SAI\_AC97\_PROTOCOL

***SAI Block Slot Active***

SAI\_SLOT\_NOTACTIVE  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_0  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_1  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_2  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_3  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_4  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_5  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_6  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_7  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_8  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_9  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_10  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_11  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_12  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_13  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_14  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_15  
SAI\_SLOTACTIVE\_ALL

***SAI Block Slot Size***

SAI\_SLOTSIZE\_DATASIZE  
SAI\_SLOTSIZE\_16B  
SAI\_SLOTSIZE\_32B

***SAI External synchronisation***

SAI\_SYNCEXT\_DISABLE  
SAI\_SYNCEXT\_OUTBLOCKA\_ENABLE

**`SAI_SYNCEXT_OUTBLOCKB_ENABLE`*****SAI Block Synchronization***

<code>SAI_SYNCHRONOUS</code>	Asynchronous
<code>SAI_SYNCHRONOUS</code>	Synchronous with other block of same SAI
<code>SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI1</code>	Synchronous with other SAI, SAI1
<code>SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI2</code>	Synchronous with other SAI, SAI2

***SAI Error Code***

<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_NONE</code>	No error
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_OVR</code>	Overrun Error
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_UDR</code>	Underrun error
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_AFSDET</code>	Anticipated Frame synchronisation detection
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_LFSDET</code>	Late Frame synchronisation detection
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_CNREADY</code>	codec not ready
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_WCKCFG</code>	Wrong clock configuration
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_TIMEOUT</code>	Timeout error
<code>HAL_SAI_ERROR_DMA</code>	DMA error

***SAI Exported Macros*****`_HAL_SAI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`    **Description:****

- Reset SAI handle state.

***Parameters:***

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the SAI Handle.

***Return value:***

- None

**`_HAL_SAI_ENABLE_IT`*****Description:***

- Enable or disable the specified SAI interrupts.

***Parameters:***

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `SAI_IT_OVRUDR`: Overrun underrun interrupt enable
  - `SAI_IT_MUTEDET`: Mute detection interrupt enable
  - `SAI_IT_WCKCFG`: Wrong Clock Configuration interrupt enable
  - `SAI_IT_FREQ`: FIFO request interrupt enable
  - `SAI_IT_CNRDY`: Codec not ready interrupt enable

- SAI\_IT\_AFSDET: Anticipated frame synchronization detection interrupt enable
- SAI\_IT\_LFSDET: Late frame synchronization detection interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_SAI_DISABLE_IT`  
`_HAL_SAI_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SAI interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the SAI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SAI\_IT\_OVRUDR: Overrun underrun interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_MUTEDET: Mute detection interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_WCKCFG: Wrong Clock Configuration interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_FREQ: FIFO request interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_CNRDY: Codec not ready interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_AFSDET: Anticipated frame synchronization detection interrupt enable
  - SAI\_IT\_LFSDET: Late frame synchronization detection interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- The: new state of `_INTERRUPT_` (TRUE or FALSE).

`_HAL_SAI_GET_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SAI flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `_FLAG_`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SAI\_FLAG\_OVRUDR: Overrun underrun flag.
  - SAI\_FLAG\_MUTEDET: Mute detection flag.

- SAI\_FLAG\_WCKCFG: Wrong Clock Configuration flag.
- SAI\_FLAG\_FREQ: FIFO request flag.
- SAI\_FLAG\_CNRDY: Codec not ready flag.
- SAI\_FLAG\_AFSDET: Anticipated frame synchronization detection flag.
- SAI\_FLAG\_LFSDET: Late frame synchronization detection flag.

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SAI_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the specified SAI pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - SAI\_FLAG\_OVRUDR: Clear Overrun underrun
  - SAI\_FLAG\_MUTEDET: Clear Mute detection
  - SAI\_FLAG\_WCKCFG: Clear Wrong Clock Configuration
  - SAI\_FLAG\_FREQ: Clear FIFO request
  - SAI\_FLAG\_CNRDY: Clear Codec not ready
  - SAI\_FLAG\_AFSDET: Clear Anticipated frame synchronization detection
  - SAI\_FLAG\_LFSDET: Clear Late frame synchronization detection

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SAI_ENABLE`

`__HAL_SAI_DISABLE`

***SAI Mono Stereo Mode***

`SAI_STEREOMODE`

`SAI_MONOMODE`

***SAI PDM Clock Enable***

`SAI_PDM_CLOCK1_ENABLE`

`SAI_PDM_CLOCK2_ENABLE`

***SAI Supported protocol***

`SAI_I2S_STANDARD`

SAI\_I2S\_MSBJUSTIFIED

SAI\_I2S\_LSBJUSTIFIED

SAI\_PCM\_LONG

SAI\_PCM\_SHORT

***SAI protocol data size***

SAI\_PROTOCOL\_DATASIZE\_16BIT

SAI\_PROTOCOL\_DATASIZE\_16BITEXTENDED

SAI\_PROTOCOL\_DATASIZE\_24BIT

SAI\_PROTOCOL\_DATASIZE\_32BIT

***SAI TRIS State Management***

SAI\_OUTPUT\_NOTRELEASED

SAI\_OUTPUT\_RELEASED

## 57 HAL SAI Extension Driver

### 57.1 SAIEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 57.1.1 SAIEx\_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t MicPair*
- *uint32\_t LeftDelay*
- *uint32\_t RightDelay*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SAIEx\_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef::MicPair***  
Specifies which pair of microphones is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 3.
- ***uint32\_t SAIEx\_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef::LeftDelay***  
Specifies the delay in PDM clock unit to apply on left microphone. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 7.
- ***uint32\_t SAIEx\_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef::RightDelay***  
Specifies the delay in PDM clock unit to apply on right microphone. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 7.

### 57.2 SAIEx Firmware driver API description

#### 57.2.1 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Modify PDM microphone delays

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SAIEx\\_ConfigPdmMicDelay\(\)\*\*](#)

#### 57.2.2 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_SAIEx\_ConfigPdmMicDelay**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_SAIEx\_ConfigPdmMicDelay  
(SAI\_HandleTypeDef \* hsai,  
SAIEx\_PdmMicDelayParamTypeDef \* pdmMicDelay)**

Function description      Configure PDM microphone delays.

Parameters     

- **hsai:** SAI handle.
- **pdmMicDelay:** Microphone delays configuration.

Return values     

- **HAL:** status

## 58 HAL SD Extension Driver

### 58.1 SDEx Firmware driver API description

#### 58.1.1 How to use this driver

The SD Extension HAL driver can be used as follows:

- Set card in High Speed mode using `HAL_SDEEx_HighSpeed()` function.
- Configure Buffer0 and Buffer1 start address and Buffer size using `HAL_SDEEx_ConfigDMAMultiBuffer()` function.
- Start Read and Write for multibuffer mode using `HAL_SDEEx_ReadBlocksDMAMultiBuffer()` and `HAL_SDEEx_WriteBlocksDMAMultiBuffer()` functions.

#### 58.1.2 High Speed function

This section provides function allowing to configure the card in High Speed mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SDEEx_HighSpeed()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_DriveTransceiver_1_8V_Callback()`

#### 58.1.3 Multibuffer functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure the multibuffer mode and start read and write multibuffer mode for SD HAL driver.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SDEEx_ConfigDMAMultiBuffer()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_ReadBlocksDMAMultiBuffer()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_WriteBlocksDMAMultiBuffer()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_ChangeDMABuffer()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_Read_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_Read_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_Write_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback()`
- `HAL_SDEEx_Write_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback()`

#### 58.1.4 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_SDEEx_HighSpeed`

Function name      `uint32_t HAL_SDEEx_HighSpeed (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)`

Function description      Switches the SD card to High Speed mode.

Parameters     

- **hsd:** SD handle

Return values     

- **SD:** Card error state

Notes     

- This operation should be followed by the configuration of PLL to have SDMMCCK clock between 50 and 120 MHz

**HAL\_SDEx\_DriveTransceiver\_1\_8V\_Callback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SDEx_DriveTransceiver_1_8V_Callback (FlagStatus status)</b>
Function description	Enable/Disable the SD Transciver 1.8V Mode Callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>status:</b> Voltage Switch State</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEx\_ConfigDMAMultiBuffer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDEx_ConfigDMAMultiBuffer (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t * pDataBuffer0, uint32_t * pDataBuffer1, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Configure DMA Dual Buffer mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> <li>• <b>pDataBuffer0:</b> Pointer to the buffer0 that will contain/receive the transferred data</li> <li>• <b>pDataBuffer1:</b> Pointer to the buffer1 that will contain/receive the transferred data</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of Buffer0 in Blocks. Buffer0 and Buffer1 must have the same size.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEx\_ReadBlocksDMAMultiBuffer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDEx_ReadBlocksDMAMultiBuffer (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)</b>
Function description	Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> <li>• <b>BlockAdd:</b> Block Address from where data is to be read</li> <li>• <b>NumberOfBlocks:</b> Total number of blocks to read</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEx\_WriteBlocksDMAMultiBuffer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDEx_WriteBlocksDMAMultiBuffer (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)</b>
Function description	Write block(s) to a specified address in a card.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> <li>• <b>BlockAdd:</b> Block Address from where data is to be read</li> <li>• <b>NumberOfBlocks:</b> Total number of blocks to read</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEEx\_ChangeDMABuffer**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDEEx_ChangeDMABuffer (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, HAL_SDEEx_DMABuffer_MemoryTypeDef Buffer, uint32_t * pDataBuffer)</b>
Function description	Change the DMA Buffer0 or Buffer1 address on the fly.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> pointer to a SD_HandleTypeDef structure.</li> <li>• <b>Buffer:</b> the buffer to be changed, This parameter can be one of the following values: SD_DMA_BUFFER0 or SD_DMA_BUFFER1</li> <li>• <b>pDataBuffer:</b> The new address</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The BUFFER0 address can be changed only when the current transfer use BUFFER1 and the BUFFER1 address can be changed only when the current transfer use BUFFER0.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEEx\_Read\_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SDEEx_Read_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)</b>
Function description	Read DMA Buffer 0 Transfer completed callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEEx\_Read\_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SDEEx_Read_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)</b>
Function description	Read DMA Buffer 1 Transfer completed callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEEx\_Write\_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SDEEx_Write_DMADoubleBuffer0CpltCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)</b>
Function description	Write DMA Buffer 0 Transfer completed callbacks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsd:</b> SD handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SDEx\_Write\_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback**

Function name            **void HAL\_SDEx\_Write\_DMADoubleBuffer1CpltCallback  
(SD\_HandleTypeDef \* hsd)**

Function description     Write DMA Buffer 1 Transfer completed callbacks.

Parameters               • **hsd:** SD handle

Return values            • **None:**

## 59 HAL SMARTCARD Generic Driver

### 59.1 SMARTCARD Firmware driver registers structures

#### 59.1.1 SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t WordLength*
- *uint32\_t StopBits*
- *uint16\_t Parity*
- *uint16\_t Mode*
- *uint16\_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint16\_t CLKPhase*
- *uint16\_t CLKLastBit*
- *uint16\_t OneBitSampling*
- *uint8\_t Prescaler*
- *uint8\_t GuardTime*
- *uint16\_t NACKEnable*
- *uint32\_t TimeOutEnable*
- *uint32\_t TimeOutValue*
- *uint8\_t BlockLength*
- *uint8\_t AutoRetryCount*
- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***  
Configures the SmartCard communication baud rate. The baud rate register is computed using the following formula: Baud Rate Register = ((uart\_ker\_ckpres) / ((hsmartcard->Init.BaudRate))) where usart\_ker\_ckpres is the USART input clock divided by a prescaler
- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::WordLength***  
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter ***SMARTCARD\_Word\_Length*** can only be set to 9 (8 data + 1 parity bits).
- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::StopBits***  
Specifies the number of stop bits. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Stop\_Bits***.
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::Parity***  
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Parity***  
**Note:**The parity is enabled by default (PCE is forced to 1). Since the WordLength is forced to 8 bits + parity, M is forced to 1 and the parity bit is the 9th bit.
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Mode***
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity***  
Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Clock\_Polarity***
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase***  
Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Clock\_Phase***

- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::CLKLastBit***  
Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Last\_Bit***
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::OneBitSampling***  
Specifies whether a single sample or three samples' majority vote is selected. Selecting the single sample method increases the receiver tolerance to clock deviations. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_OneBit\_Sampling***.
- ***uint8\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Specifies the SmartCard Prescaler. This parameter can be any value from 0x01 to 0x1F. Prescaler value is multiplied by 2 to give the division factor of the source clock frequency
- ***uint8\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::GuardTime***  
Specifies the SmartCard Guard Time applied after stop bits.
- ***uint16\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::NACKEnable***  
Specifies whether the SmartCard NACK transmission is enabled in case of parity error. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_NACK\_Enable***
- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::TimeOutEnable***  
Specifies whether the receiver timeout is enabled. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_Timeout\_Enable***
- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::TimeOutValue***  
Specifies the receiver time out value in number of baud blocks: it is used to implement the Character Wait Time (CWT) and Block Wait Time (BWT). It is coded over 24 bits.
- ***uint8\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::BlockLength***  
Specifies the SmartCard Block Length in T=1 Reception mode. This parameter can be any value from 0x0 to 0xFF
- ***uint8\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::AutoRetryCount***  
Specifies the SmartCard auto-retry count (number of retries in receive and transmit mode). When set to 0, retransmission is disabled. Otherwise, its maximum value is 7 (before signalling an error)
- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the USART clock source. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARD\_ClockPrescaler***.

### 59.1.2 SMARTCARD\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t AdvFeatureInit***
- ***uint32\_t TxPinLevelInvert***
- ***uint32\_t RxPinLevelInvert***
- ***uint32\_t DataInvert***
- ***uint32\_t Swap***
- ***uint32\_t OverrunDisable***
- ***uint32\_t DMADisableonRxError***
- ***uint32\_t MSBFirst***
- ***uint16\_t TxCompletionIndication***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SMARTCARD\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::AdvFeatureInit***  
Specifies which advanced SMARTCARD features is initialized. Several advanced features may be initialized at the same time. This parameter can be a value of ***SMARTCARDEX\_Advanced\_Features\_Initialization\_Type***

- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::TxPinLevelInvert`**  
Specifies whether the TX pin active level is inverted. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_Tx_Inv`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::RxPinLevelInvert`**  
Specifies whether the RX pin active level is inverted. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_Rx_Inv`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::DataInvert`**  
Specifies whether data are inverted (positive/direct logic vs negative/inverted logic). This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_Data_Inv`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::Swap`**  
Specifies whether TX and RX pins are swapped. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_Rx_Tx_Swap`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::OverrunDisable`**  
Specifies whether the reception overrun detection is disabled. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_Overrun_Disable`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::DMADisableonRxError`**  
Specifies whether the DMA is disabled in case of reception error. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_DMA_Disable_on_Rx_Error`**
- **`uint32_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::MSBFirst`**  
Specifies whether MSB is sent first on UART line. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARD_MSB_First`**
- **`uint16_t SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::TxCompletionIndication`**  
Specifies which transmission completion indication is used: before (when relevant flag is available) or once guard time period has elapsed. This parameter can be a value of **`SMARTCARDEX_Transmission_Completion_Indication`**.

### 59.1.3 `__SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef`

#### Data Fields

- **`USART_TypeDef * Instance`**
- **`SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef Init`**
- **`SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef AdvancedInit`**
- **`uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr`**
- **`uint16_t TxXferSize`**
- **`_IO uint16_t TxXferCount`**
- **`uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr`**
- **`uint16_t RxXferSize`**
- **`_IO uint16_t RxXferCount`**
- **`uint16_t NbRxDataToProcess`**
- **`uint16_t NbTxDataToProcess`**
- **`uint32_t FifoMode`**
- **`void(* RxISR`**
- **`* TxISR`**
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx`**
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx`**
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef Lock`**
- **`_IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef gState`**
- **`_IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef RxState`**
- **`uint32_t ErrorCode`**

#### Field Documentation

- **`USART_TypeDef* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::Instance`**  
USART registers base address

- **`SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::Init`**  
SmartCard communication parameters
- **`SMARTCARD_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::AdvancedInit`**  
SmartCard advanced features initialization parameters
- **`uint8_t* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::pTxBuffPtr`**  
Pointer to SmartCard Tx transfer Buffer
- **`uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::TxXferSize`**  
SmartCard Tx Transfer size
- **`_IO uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::TxXferCount`**  
SmartCard Tx Transfer Counter
- **`uint8_t* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::pRxBuffPtr`**  
Pointer to SmartCard Rx transfer Buffer
- **`uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::RxXferSize`**  
SmartCard Rx Transfer size
- **`_IO uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::RxXferCount`**  
SmartCard Rx Transfer Counter
- **`uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::NbRxDataToProcess`**  
Number of data to process during RX ISR execution
- **`uint16_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::NbTxDataToProcess`**  
Number of data to process during TX ISR execution
- **`uint32_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::FifoMode`**  
Specifies if the FIFO mode is being used. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARDEX\\_FIFO\\_mode](#).
- **`void(* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::RxISR)(struct __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef *huart)`**  
Function pointer on Rx IRQ handler
- **`void(* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::TxISR)(struct __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef *huart)`**  
Function pointer on Tx IRQ handler
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::hdmatx`**  
SmartCard Tx DMA Handle parameters
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::hdmarx`**  
SmartCard Rx DMA Handle parameters
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::Lock`**  
Locking object
- **`_IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::gState`**  
SmartCard state information related to global Handle management and also related to Tx operations. This parameter can be a value of [HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_StateTypeDef](#)
- **`_IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::RxState`**  
SmartCard state information related to Rx operations. This parameter can be a value of [HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_StateTypeDef](#)
- **`uint32_t __SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDefDef::ErrorCode`**  
SmartCard Error code

## 59.2 SMARTCARD Firmware driver API description

### 59.2.1 How to use this driver

The SMARTCARD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDefDef handle structure (eg. SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDefDef hsmartcard).
2. Associate a USART to the SMARTCARD handle hsmartcard.

3. Initialize the SMARTCARD low level resources by implementing the HAL\_SMARTCARD\_MspInit() API:
  - Enable the USARTx interface clock.
  - USART pins configuration:
    - Enable the clock for the USART GPIOs.
    - Configure the USART pins (TX as alternate function pull-up, RX as alternate function Input).
  - NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_IT() and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_IT() APIs):
    - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
    - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
  - DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_DMA() and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_DMA() APIs):
    - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx channel.
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
    - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
    - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the SMARTCARD DMA Tx/Rx handle.
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
4. Program the Baud Rate, Parity, Mode(Receiver/Transmitter), clock enabling/disabling and accordingly, the clock parameters (parity, phase, last bit), prescaler value, guard time and NACK on transmission error enabling or disabling in the hsmartcard handle Init structure.
5. If required, program SMARTCARD advanced features (TX/RX pins swap, TimeOut, auto-retry counter,...) in the hsmartcard handle AdvancedInit structure.
6. Initialize the SMARTCARD registers by calling the HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Init() API:
  - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc by calling the customized HAL\_SMARTCARD\_MspInit() API.



The specific SMARTCARD interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ENABLE\_IT() and \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_DISABLE\_IT() inside the transmit and receive process.

Three operation modes are available within this driver:

### **Polling mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive()

### **Interrupt mode IO operation**

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback()

- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback()

### DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback()

### SMARTCARD HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SMARTCARD HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GET\_FLAG: Check whether or not the specified SMARTCARD flag is set
- \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the specified SMARTCARD pending flag
- \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ENABLE\_IT: Enable the specified SMARTCARD interrupt
- \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_DISABLE\_IT: Disable the specified SMARTCARD interrupt
- \_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: Check whether or not the specified SMARTCARD interrupt is enabled



You can refer to the SMARTCARD HAL driver header file for more useful macros

## 59.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx associated to the SmartCard.

- These parameters can be configured:
  - Baud Rate
  - Parity: parity should be enabled, frame Length is fixed to 8 bits plus parity
  - Receiver/transmitter modes
  - Synchronous mode (and if enabled, phase, polarity and last bit parameters)
  - Prescaler value
  - Guard bit time
  - NACK enabling or disabling on transmission error
- The following advanced features can be configured as well:

- TX and/or RX pin level inversion
- data logical level inversion
- RX and TX pins swap
- RX overrun detection disabling
- DMA disabling on RX error
- MSB first on communication line
- Time out enabling (and if activated, timeout value)
- Block length
- Auto-retry counter

The HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Init() API follows the USART synchronous configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*](#)

### 59.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SMARTCARD data transfers.

Smartcard is a single wire half duplex communication protocol. The Smartcard interface is designed to support asynchronous protocol Smartcards as defined in the ISO 7816-3 standard. The USART should be configured as:

- 8 bits plus parity: where M=1 and PCE=1 in the USART\_CR1 register
- 1.5 stop bits when transmitting and receiving: where STOP=11 in the USART\_CR2 register.

There are two modes of transfer:

- Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
- Non-blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, the relevant APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SMARTCARD IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.

The HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback(), HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the Transmit or Receive process. The HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected.

In Blocking mode, the APIs are:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Transmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Receive\(\)\*\*](#)

In Non-blocking mode, the APIs with Interrupt are:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*\*](#)

In Non-blocking mode, the functions with DMA are:

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_DMA()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_DMA()

A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in Non-blocking mode:

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback()

1. Non-Blocking mode transfers could be aborted using Abort APIs:

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort\_IT()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit\_IT()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive\_IT()

2. For Abort services based on interrupts (HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abortxxx\_IT), a set of Abort Complete Callbacks are provided:

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback()

3. In Non-Blocking mode transfers, possible errors are split into 2 categories. Errors are handled as follows:

- Error is considered as Recoverable and non blocking: Transfer could go till end, but error severity is to be evaluated by user: this concerns Frame Error, Parity Error or Noise Error in Interrupt mode reception . Received character is then retrieved and stored in Rx buffer, Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed. Transfer is kept ongoing on SMARTCARD side. If user wants to abort it, Abort services should be called by user.
- Error is considered as Blocking: Transfer could not be completed properly and is aborted. This concerns Frame Error in Interrupt mode transmission, Overrun Error in Interrupt mode reception and all errors in DMA mode. Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed.
- There are two modes of transfer:
  - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
  - Non-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, the relevant APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SMARTCARD IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
  - The HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback(), HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the Transmit or Receive process The HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected.
- Blocking mode APIs are:
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit()
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive()
- Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are:
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_IT()

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_IT()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_IRQHandler()
- Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are:
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_DMA()
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_DMA()
- A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() (#) Non-Blocking mode transfers could be aborted using Abort APIs:
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort\_IT()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit\_IT()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive\_IT() (#) For Abort services based on interrupts (HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abortxxx\_IT), a set of Abort Complete Callbacks are provided:
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback()
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback() (#) In Non-Blocking mode transfers, possible errors are split into 2 categories. Errors are handled as follows:
- Error is considered as Recoverable and non blocking: Transfer could go till end, but error severity is to be evaluated by user: this concerns Frame Error, Parity Error or Noise Error in Interrupt mode reception . Received character is then retrieved and stored in Rx buffer, Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed. Transfer is kept ongoing on SMARTCARD side. If user wants to abort it, Abort services should be called by user.
- Error is considered as Blocking: Transfer could not be completed properly and is aborted. This concerns Frame Error in Interrupt mode transmission, Overrun Error in Interrupt mode reception and all errors in DMA mode. Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Transmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Receive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Abort\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortTransmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortReceive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortTransmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortReceive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_TxCpltCallback\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_RxCpltCallback\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortCpltCallback\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback\(\)\*\*](#)

## 59.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to return the State of SmartCard handle and also return Peripheral Errors occurred during communication process

- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetState() API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the SMARTCARD peripheral.
- HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetError() checks in run-time errors that could occur during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_GetState\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_GetError\(\)\*\*](#)

## 59.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Init (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SMARTCARD mode according to the specified parameters in the SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_DeInit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the SMARTCARD peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_MspInit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SMARTCARD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_MspDeInit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the SMARTCARD MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, writing a data in the TDR register adds one data to the TXFIFO. Write operations to the TDR register are performed when TXFNF flag is set. From hardware perspective, TXFNF flag and TXE are mapped on the same bit-field.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, the RXFNE flag is set as long as the RXFIFO is not empty. Read operations from the RDR register are performed when RXFNE flag is set. From hardware perspective, RXFNE flag and RXNE are mapped on the same bit-field.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is disabled, USART interrupt is generated whenever USART_TDR register is empty, i.e one interrupt per data to transmit.</li> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, USART interrupt is generated whenever TXFIFO threshold reached. In that case the interrupt rate depends on TXFIFO threshold configuration.</li> <li>• This function sets the hsmartcard-&gt;TxIsr function pointer according to the FIFO mode (data transmission processing depends on FIFO mode).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is disabled, USART interrupt is generated whenever USART_RDR register can be read, i.e one interrupt per data to receive.</li> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, USART interrupt is generated whenever RXFIFO threshold reached. In that case the interrupt rate depends on RXFIFO threshold configuration.</li> <li>• This function sets the hsmartcard-&gt;RxIsr function pointer according to the FIFO mode (data reception processing depends on FIFO mode).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Send an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Receive\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SMARTCARD-associated USART parity is enabled (PCE = 1), the received data contain the parity bit (MSB position).</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Abort\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort_IT(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort</li> </ul>

- complete callback
- This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit_IT(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive_IT(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SMARTCARD Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_IRQHandler (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Handle SMARTCARD interrupt requests.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	SMARTCARD error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	SMARTCARD Abort Complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the</li> </ul>

specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback  
(SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmartcard)**

Function description

SMARTCARD Abort Complete callback.

Parameters

- **hsmartcard:** Pointer to a SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_SMARTCARD\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback  
(SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmartcard)**

Function description

SMARTCARD Abort Receive Complete callback.

Parameters

- **hsmartcard:** Pointer to a SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetState**

Function name

**HAL\_SMARTCARD\_StateTypeDef  
HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetState (SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef \*  
hsmartcard)**

Function description

Return the SMARTCARD handle state.

Parameters

- **hsmartcard:** Pointer to a SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **SMARTCARD:** handle state

### **HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetError**

Function name

**uint32\_t HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GetError  
(SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmartcard)**

Function description

Return the SMARTCARD handle error code.

Parameters

- **hsmartcard:** Pointer to a SMARTCARD\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **SMARTCARD:** handle Error Code

## 59.3 SMARTCARD Firmware driver defines

### 59.3.1 SMARTCARD

#### **Clock Prescaler**

SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV1	fclk_pres = fclk
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV2	fclk_pres = fclk/2
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV4	fclk_pres = fclk/4
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV6	fclk_pres = fclk/6
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV8	fclk_pres = fclk/8
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV10	fclk_pres = fclk/10
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV12	fclk_pres = fclk/12
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV16	fclk_pres = fclk/16
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV32	fclk_pres = fclk/32
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV64	fclk_pres = fclk/64
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV128	fclk_pres = fclk/128
SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_DIV256	fclk_pres = fclk/256

#### **SMARTCARD Clock Phase**

SMARTCARD_PHASE_1EDGE	SMARTCARD frame phase on first clock transition
SMARTCARD_PHASE_2EDGE	SMARTCARD frame phase on second clock transition

#### **SMARTCARD Clock Polarity**

SMARTCARD_POLARITY_LOW	SMARTCARD frame low polarity
SMARTCARD_POLARITY_HIGH	SMARTCARD frame high polarity

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature Binary Data inversion**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DATAINV_DISABLE	Binary data inversion disable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DATAINV_ENABLE	Binary data inversion enable

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature DMA Disable on Rx Error**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DMA_ENABLEONRXERROR	DMA enable on Reception Error
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DMA_DISABLEONRXERROR	DMA disable on Reception Error

#### **SMARTCARD Exported Macros**

`_HAL_SMARTCARD_RESET_  
HANDLE_STATE`

##### **Description:**

- Reset SMARTCARD handle states.

##### **Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: SMARTCARD handle.

##### **Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_FLUSH\\_DR\\_REGISTER](#)**Description:**

- Flush the Smartcard Data registers.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the specified SMARTCARD pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- [\\_\\_FLAG\\_\\_](#): specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_PEF](#) Parity error clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_FEF](#) Framing error clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_NEF](#) Noise detected clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_OREF](#) OverRun error clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_IDLEF](#) Idle line detected clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_TCF](#) Transmission complete clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_TCBGTF](#) Transmission complete before guard time clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_RTOF](#) Receiver timeout clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_EOBF](#) End of block clear flag
  - [SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_TXFECF](#) TXFIFO empty Clear flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_PE\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the SMARTCARD PE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

<code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_FE FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Clear the SMARTCARD FE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_NE FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Clear the SMARTCARD NE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_OR E FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Clear the SMARTCARD ORE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_ IDLE FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Clear the SMARTCARD IDLE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.</li></ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li></ul>
<code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_FLAG</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check whether the specified Smartcard flag is set or not.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.</li><li><code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- SMARTCARD_FLAG_TCBGT Transmission complete before guard time flag (when flag available)</li><li>- SMARTCARD_FLAG_REACK Receive</li></ul></li></ul>

- enable acknowledge flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TEACK Transmit enable acknowledge flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_BUSY Busy flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_EOBF End of block flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_RTOF Receiver timeout flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TXFNF TXFIFO not full flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TC Transmission complete flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_IDLE Idle line detection flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_ORE Overrun error flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_NE Noise error flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_FE Framing error flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_PE Parity error flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_RXFF RXFIFO Full flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_RXFT SMARTCARD RXFIFO threshold flag
- SMARTCARD\_FLAG\_TXFT SMARTCARD TXFIFO threshold flag

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_ENABLE\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Enable the specified SmartCard interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_EOB End of block interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RTO Receive timeout interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXE Transmit data register empty interrupt

- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TCBGT Transmission complete before guard time interrupt (when interruption available)
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXNE Receive data register not empty interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_PE Parity error interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(frame error, noise error, overrun error)
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO full interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO empty interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold reached interruption

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE_  
IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the specified SmartCard interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_EOB End of block interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RTO Receive timeout interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXE Transmit data register empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TCBGT Transmission complete before guard time interrupt (when interruption available)
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXNE Receive data register not empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interruption

- empty interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_PE Parity error interrupt
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(frame error, noise error, overrun error)
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO full interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO empty interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold reached interruption

**Return value:**

- None

**\_\_HAL\_SMARTCARD\_GET\_IT**

- Check whether the specified SmartCard interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_EOB End of block interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RTO Receive timeout interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXE Transmit data register empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TCBGT Transmission complete before guard time interrupt (when interruption available)
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXNE Receive data register not empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_PE Parity error interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(frame error, noise error, overrun error)
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO full interruption



- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO empty interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
- SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold reached interruption

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SmartCard interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_EOB End of block interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RTO Receive timeout interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXE Transmit data register empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TCBGT Transmission complete before guard time interrupt (when interruption available)
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXNE Receive data register not empty interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_PE Parity error interrupt
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(frame error, noise error, overrun error)
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO full interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO empty interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
  - SMARTCARD\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold reached interruption

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_CLEAR\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Clear the specified SMARTCARD ISR flag, in setting the proper ICR register flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- \_\_IT\_CLEAR\_\_: specifies the interrupt clear register flag that needs to be set to clear the corresponding interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_PEF Parity error clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_FEF Framing error clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_NEF Noise detected clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_OREF OverRun error clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_IDLEF Idle line detection clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_TXFECF TXFIFO empty Clear Flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission complete clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_TCBGTF Transmission complete before guard time clear flag (when flag available)
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_RTOF Receiver timeout clear flag
  - SMARTCARD\_CLEAR\_EOBF End of block clear flag

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SMARTCARD\\_SEND\\_REQ](#)**Description:**

- Set a specific SMARTCARD request flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- \_\_REQ\_\_: specifies the request flag to set This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMARTCARD\_RXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST ST Receive data flush Request
  - SMARTCARD\_TXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST ST Transmit data flush Request

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_  
SAMPLE_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the SMARTCARD one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_  
SAMPLE_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the SMARTCARD one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the USART associated to the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the USART associated to the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

***SMARTCARD interruptions flags mask***

`SMARTCARD_IT_MASK` SMARTCARD interruptions flags mask

***SMARTCARD Last Bit***

`SMARTCARD_LASTBIT_DISABLE` SMARTCARD frame last data bit clock pulse not output to SCLK pin

`SMARTCARD_LASTBIT_ENABLE` SMARTCARD frame last data bit clock pulse output

to SCLK pin

#### **SMARTCARD Transfer Mode**

SMARTCARD_MODE_RX	SMARTCARD RX mode
SMARTCARD_MODE_TX	SMARTCARD TX mode
SMARTCARD_MODE_TX_RX	SMARTCARD RX and TX mode

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature MSB first**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_DISABLE	Most significant bit sent/received first disable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_ENABLE	Most significant bit sent/received first enable

#### **SMARTCARD NACK Enable**

SMARTCARD_NACK_DISABLE	SMARTCARD NACK transmission disabled
SMARTCARD_NACK_ENABLE	SMARTCARD NACK transmission enabled

#### **SMARTCARD One Bit Sampling Method**

SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE	SMARTCARD frame one-bit sample disabled
SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE	SMARTCARD frame one-bit sample enabled

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature Overrun Disable**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_OVERRUN_ENABLE	RX overrun enable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_OVERRUN_DISABLE	RX overrun disable

#### **SMARTCARD Parity**

SMARTCARD_PARITY_EVEN	SMARTCARD frame even parity
SMARTCARD_PARITY_ODD	SMARTCARD frame odd parity

#### **SMARTCARD Request Parameters**

SMARTCARD_RXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Receive data flush request
SMARTCARD_TXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Transmit data flush request

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature RX pin active level inversion**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_RXINV_DISABLE	RX pin active level inversion disable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_RXINV_ENABLE	RX pin active level inversion enable

#### **SMARTCARD advanced feature RX TX pins swap**

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_DISABLE	TX/RX pins swap disable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_ENABLE	TX/RX pins swap enable

#### **SMARTCARD Number of Stop Bits**

SMARTCARD_STOPBITS_0_5	SMARTCARD frame with 0.5 stop bit
SMARTCARD_STOPBITS_1_5	SMARTCARD frame with 1.5 stop bits

#### **SMARTCARD Timeout Enable**

SMARTCARD_TIMEOUT_DISABLE	SMARTCARD receiver timeout disabled
---------------------------	-------------------------------------

SMARTCARD\_TIMEOUT\_ENABLE SMARTCARD receiver timeout enabled

***SMARTCARD advanced feature TX pin active level inversion***

SMARTCARD\_ADVFEATURE\_TXINV\_DISABLE TX pin active level inversion disable

SMARTCARD\_ADVFEATURE\_TXINV\_ENABLE TX pin active level inversion enable

***SMARTCARD Word Length***

SMARTCARD\_WORDLENGTH\_9B SMARTCARD frame length

## 60 HAL SMARTCARD Extension Driver

### 60.1 SMARTCARDEX Firmware driver API description

#### 60.1.1 SMARTCARD peripheral extended features

The Extended SMARTCARD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. After having configured the SMARTCARD basic features with HAL\_SMARTCARD\_Init(), then program SMARTCARD advanced features if required (TX/RX pins swap, TimeOut, auto-retry counter,...) in the hsmartcard AdvancedInit structure.

#### 60.1.2 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_RxFifoFullCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_TxFifoEmptyCallback\(\)`](#)

#### 60.1.3 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the SMARTCARD.

- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_BlockLength_Config()` API allows to configure the Block Length on the fly
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_TimeOut_Config()` API allows to configure the receiver timeout value on the fly
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_EnableReceiverTimeOut()` API enables the receiver timeout feature
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_DisableReceiverTimeOut()` API disables the receiver timeout feature
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_EnableFifoMode()` API enables the FIFO mode
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_DisableFifoMode()` API disables the FIFO mode
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_SetTxFifoThreshold()` API sets the TX FIFO threshold
- `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_SetRxFifoThreshold()` API sets the RX FIFO threshold

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_BlockLength\_Config\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_TimeOut\_Config\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_EnableReceiverTimeOut\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_DisableReceiverTimeOut\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_EnableFifoMode\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_DisableFifoMode\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_SetTxFifoThreshold\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_SetRxFifoThreshold\(\)`](#)

#### 60.1.4 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_SMARTCARDEX_RxFifoFullCallback`

Function name      `void HAL_SMARTCARDEX_RxFifoFullCallback  
(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)`

---

Function description	SMARTCARD RX Fifo full callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_TxFifoEmptyCallback

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARDEX_TxFifoEmptyCallback(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	SMARTCARD TX Fifo empty callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_BlockLength\_Config

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARDEX_BlockLength_Config(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint8_t BlockLength)</b>
Function description	Update on the fly the SMARTCARD block length in RTOR register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>BlockLength:</b> SMARTCARD block length (8-bit long at most)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_TimeOut\_Config

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMARTCARDEX_TimeOut_Config(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint32_t TimeOutValue)</b>
Function description	Update on the fly the receiver timeout value in RTOR register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> <li>• <b>TimeOutValue:</b> receiver timeout value in number of baud blocks. The timeout value must be less or equal to 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMARTCARDEX\_EnableReceiverTimeOut

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARDEX_EnableReceiverTimeOut(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Enable the SMARTCARD receiver timeout feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the</li> </ul>

specified SMARTCARD module.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMARTCARDEEx\_DisableReceiverTimeOut**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARDEEx_DisableReceiverTimeOut(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Disable the SMARTCARD receiver timeout feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> Pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMARTCARDEEx\_EnableFifoMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARDEEx_EnableFifoMode(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Enable the FIFO mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMARTCARDEEx\_DisableFifoMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARDEEx_DisableFifoMode(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard)</b>
Function description	Disable the FIFO mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMARTCARDEEx\_SetTxFifoThreshold**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARDEEx_SetTxFifoThreshold(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Set the TXFIFO threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> <li><b>Threshold:</b> TX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SMARTCARDEX_SetRx_fifoThreshold</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef</b> <b>HAL_SMARTCARDEX_SetRx_fifoThreshold</b> <b>(SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsmartcard, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Set the RX FIFO threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmartcard:</b> SMARTCARD handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> RX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 60.2 SMARTCARDEX Firmware driver defines

### 60.2.1 SMARTCARDEX

#### *SMARTCARD advanced feature initialization type*

SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_NO_INIT	No advanced feature initialization
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_TXINVERT_INIT	TX pin active level inversion
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_RXINVERT_INIT	RX pin active level inversion
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DATAINVERT_INIT	Binary data inversion
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_INIT	TX/RX pins swap
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_RXOVERRUNDISABLE_INIT	RX overrun disable
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_DMADISABLEONERROR_INIT	DMA disable on Reception Error
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_INIT	Most significant bit sent/received first
SMARTCARD_ADVFEATURE_TXCOMPLETION	TX completion indication before of after guard time

#### *SMARTCARDEX FIFO mode*

SMARTCARD_FIFOMODE_DISABLE	FIFO mode disable
SMARTCARD_FIFOMODE_ENABLE	FIFO mode enable

#### *SMARTCARD Flags*

SMARTCARD_FLAG_TCBGT	SMARTCARD transmission complete before guard time completion
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXACK	SMARTCARD receive enable acknowledge flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TEACK	SMARTCARD transmit enable acknowledge flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_BUSY	SMARTCARD busy flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_EOBF	SMARTCARD end of block flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RTOF	SMARTCARD receiver timeout flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TXE	SMARTCARD transmit data register empty
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TXFNF	SMARTCARD TXFIFO not full
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TC	SMARTCARD transmission complete
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXNE	SMARTCARD read data register not empty
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXFNE	SMARTCARD RXFIFO not empty
SMARTCARD_FLAG_IDLE	SMARTCARD idle line detection
SMARTCARD_FLAG_ORE	SMARTCARD overrun error
SMARTCARD_FLAG_NE	SMARTCARD noise error
SMARTCARD_FLAG_FE	SMARTCARD frame error
SMARTCARD_FLAG_PE	SMARTCARD parity error
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TXFE	SMARTCARD TXFIFO Empty flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXFF	SMARTCARD RXFIFO Full flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXFT	SMARTCARD RXFIFO threshold flag
SMARTCARD_FLAG_TXFT	SMARTCARD TXFIFO threshold flag

#### ***SMARTCARD Interrupts Definition***

SMARTCARD_IT_PE	SMARTCARD parity error interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_TXE	SMARTCARD transmit data register empty interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_TXFNF	SMARTCARD TX FIFO not full interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_TC	SMARTCARD transmission complete interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_RXNE	SMARTCARD read data register not empty interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_RXFNE	SMARTCARD RXFIFO not empty interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_IDLE	SMARTCARD idle line detection interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_ERR	SMARTCARD error interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_ORE	SMARTCARD overrun error interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_NE	SMARTCARD noise error interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_FE	SMARTCARD frame error interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_EOB	SMARTCARD end of block interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_RTO	SMARTCARD receiver timeout interruption
SMARTCARD_IT_TCBGT	SMARTCARD transmission complete before guard time completion interruption

<code>SMARTCARD_IT_RXFF</code>	SMARTCARD RXFIFO full interruption
<code>SMARTCARD_IT_TXFE</code>	SMARTCARD TXFIFO empty interruption
<code>SMARTCARD_IT_RXFT</code>	SMARTCARD RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
<code>SMARTCARD_IT_TXFT</code>	SMARTCARD TXFIFO threshold reached interruption

***SMARTCARD Interruption Clear Flags***

<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_PEF</code>	SMARTCARD parity error clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_FEF</code>	SMARTCARD framing error clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_NEF</code>	SMARTCARD noise detected clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_OREF</code>	SMARTCARD overrun error clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_IDLEF</code>	SMARTCARD idle line detected clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_TXFECF</code>	TXFIFO empty Clear Flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_TCF</code>	SMARTCARD transmission complete clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_TCBGTF</code>	SMARTCARD transmission complete before guard time completion clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_RTOF</code>	SMARTCARD receiver time out clear flag
<code>SMARTCARD_CLEAR_EOBF</code>	SMARTCARD end of block clear flag

***SMARTCARDEx RXFIFO threshold level***

<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</code>	RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</code>	RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</code>	RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</code>	RXFIFO FIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</code>	RXFIFO FIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</code>	RXFIFO FIFO becomes full

***SMARTCARD Transmission Completion Indication***

<code>SMARTCARD_TCBGT</code>	SMARTCARD transmission complete before guard time
<code>SMARTCARD_TC</code>	SMARTCARD transmission complete (flag raised when guard time has elapsed)

***SMARTCARDEx TXFIFO threshold level***

<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</code>	TXFIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</code>	TXFIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</code>	TXFIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</code>	TXFIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</code>	TXFIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth
<code>SMARTCARD_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</code>	TXFIFO becomes empty

# 61 HAL SMBUS Generic Driver

## 61.1 SMBUS Firmware driver registers structures

### 61.1.1 SMBUS\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Timing*
- *uint32\_t AnalogFilter*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress1*
- *uint32\_t AddressingMode*
- *uint32\_t DualAddressMode*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress2*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress2Masks*
- *uint32\_t GeneralCallMode*
- *uint32\_t NoStretchMode*
- *uint32\_t PacketErrorCheckMode*
- *uint32\_t PeripheralMode*
- *uint32\_t SMBusTimeout*

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::Timing***  
Specifies the SMBUS\_TIMINGR\_register value. This parameter calculated by referring to SMBUS initialization section in Reference manual
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::AnalogFilter***  
Specifies if Analog Filter is enable or not. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_Analog\\_Filter\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1***  
Specifies the first device own address. This parameter can be a 7-bit or 10-bit address.
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::AddressingMode***  
Specifies if 7-bit or 10-bit addressing mode for master is selected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_addressing\\_mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::DualAddressMode***  
Specifies if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_dual\\_addressing\\_mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2***  
Specifies the second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected This parameter can be a 7-bit address.
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2Masks***  
Specifies the acknoledge mask address second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_own\\_address2\\_masks\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::GeneralCallMode***  
Specifies if general call mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_general\\_call\\_addressing\\_mode\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t SMBUS\_InitTypeDef::NoStretchMode***  
Specifies if nostretch mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SMBUS\\_nostretch\\_mode\*\*](#)

- **`uint32_t SMBUS_InitTypeDef::PacketErrorCheckMode`**  
Specifies if Packet Error Check mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of `SMBUS_packet_error_check_mode`
- **`uint32_t SMBUS_InitTypeDef::PeripheralMode`**  
Specifies which mode of Peripheral is selected. This parameter can be a value of `SMBUS_peripheral_mode`
- **`uint32_t SMBUS_InitTypeDef::SMBusTimeout`**  
Specifies the content of the 32 Bits SMBUS\_TIMEOUT\_register value. (Enable bits and different timeout values) This parameter calculated by referring to SMBUS initialization section in Reference manual

### 61.1.2 **SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef**

#### Data Fields

- `I2C_TypeDef * Instance`
- `SMBUS_InitTypeDef Init`
- `uint8_t * pBuffPtr`
- `uint16_t XferSize`
- `__IO uint16_t XferCount`
- `__IO uint32_t XferOptions`
- `__IO uint32_t PreviousState`
- `HAL_LockTypeDef Lock`
- `__IO uint32_t State`
- `__IO uint32_t ErrorCode`

#### Field Documentation

- **`I2C_TypeDef* SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::Instance`**  
SMBUS registers base address
- **`SMBUS_InitTypeDef SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::Init`**  
SMBUS communication parameters
- **`uint8_t* SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr`**  
Pointer to SMBUS transfer buffer
- **`uint16_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::XferSize`**  
SMBUS transfer size
- **`__IO uint16_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::XferCount`**  
SMBUS transfer counter
- **`__IO uint32_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::XferOptions`**  
SMBUS transfer options
- **`__IO uint32_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::PreviousState`**  
SMBUS communication Previous state
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::Lock`**  
SMBUS locking object
- **`__IO uint32_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::State`**  
SMBUS communication state
- **`__IO uint32_t SMBUS_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**  
SMBUS Error code

## 61.2 **SMBUS Firmware driver API description**

### 61.2.1 **How to use this driver**

The SMBUS HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example:  

```
SMBUS_HandleTypeDef hsmbus;
```
2. Initialize the SMBUS low level resources by implementing the HAL\_SMBUS\_MsplInit() API:
  - a. Enable the SMBUSx interface clock
  - b. SMBUS pins configuration
    - Enable the clock for the SMBUS GPIOs
    - Configure SMBUS pins as alternate function open-drain
  - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process
    - Configure the SMBUSx interrupt priority
    - Enable the NVIC SMBUS IRQ Channel
3. Configure the Communication Clock Timing, Bus Timeout, Own Address1, Master Addressing mode, Dual Addressing mode, Own Address2, Own Address2 Mask, General call, Nostretch mode, Peripheral mode and Packet Error Check mode in the hsmbus Init structure.
4. Initialize the SMBUS registers by calling the HAL\_SMBUS\_Init() API:
  - These APIs configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_SMBUS\_MsplInit(&hsmbus) API.
5. To check if target device is ready for communication, use the function  

```
HAL_SMBUS_IsDeviceReady()
```
6. For SMBUS IO operations, only one mode of operations is available within this driver

### Interrupt mode IO operation

- Transmit in master/host SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using  

```
HAL_SMBUS_Master_Transmit_IT()
```

  - At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SMBUS\_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer  
`HAL_SMBUS_MasterTxCpltCallback()`
- Receive in master/host SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using  

```
HAL_SMBUS_Master_Receive_IT()
```

  - At reception end of transfer HAL\_SMBUS\_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer  
`HAL_SMBUS_MasterRxCpltCallback()`
- Abort a master/host SMBUS process communication with Interrupt using  

```
HAL_SMBUS_Master_Abort_IT()
```

  - The associated previous transfer callback is called at the end of abort process
  - mean `HAL_SMBUS_MasterTxCpltCallback()` in case of previous state was master transmit
  - mean `HAL_SMBUS_MasterRxCpltCallback()` in case of previous state was master receive
- Enable/disable the Address listen mode in slave/device or host/slave SMBUS mode using  

```
HAL_SMBUS_EnableListen_IT() HAL_SMBUS_DisableListen_IT()
```

  - When address slave/device SMBUS match, HAL\_SMBUS\_AddrCallback() is executed and user can add his own code to check the Address Match Code and the transmission direction request by master/host (Write/Read).
  - At Listen mode end HAL\_SMBUS\_ListenCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer  
`HAL_SMBUS_ListenCpltCallback()`
- Transmit in slave/device SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using  

```
HAL_SMBUS_Slave_Transmit_IT()
```

  - At transmission end of transfer HAL\_SMBUS\_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer  
`HAL_SMBUS_SlaveTxCpltCallback()`

- Receive in slave/device SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL\_SMBUS\_Slave\_Receive\_IT()
  - At reception end of transfer HAL\_SMBUS\_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMBUS\_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- Enable/Disable the SMBUS alert mode using HAL\_SMBUS\_EnableAlert\_IT() HAL\_SMBUS\_DisableAlert\_IT()
  - When SMBUS Alert is generated HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback() to check the Alert Error Code using function HAL\_SMBUS\_GetError()
- Get HAL state machine or error values using HAL\_SMBUS\_GetState() or HAL\_SMBUS\_GetError()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback() to check the Error Code using function HAL\_SMBUS\_GetError()

### SMBUS HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SMBUS HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_ENABLE: Enable the SMBUS peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_DISABLE: Disable the SMBUS peripheral
- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_GET\_FLAG: Check whether the specified SMBUS flag is set or not
- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the specified SMBUS pending flag
- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_ENABLE\_IT: Enable the specified SMBUS interrupt
- \_\_HAL\_SMBUS\_DISABLE\_IT: Disable the specified SMBUS interrupt



You can refer to the SMBUS HAL driver header file for more useful macros

#### 61.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and deinitialize the SMBUSx peripheral:

- User must Implement HAL\_SMBUS\_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, IT and NVIC ).
- Call the function HAL\_SMBUS\_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
  - Clock Timing
  - Bus Timeout
  - Analog Filter mode
  - Own Address 1
  - Addressing mode (Master, Slave)
  - Dual Addressing mode
  - Own Address 2
  - Own Address 2 Mask
  - General call mode
  - Nostretch mode
  - Packet Error Check mode
  - Peripheral mode

- Call the function HAL\_SMBUS\_DelInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected SMBUSx peripheral.
- Enable/Disable Analog/Digital filters with HAL\_SMBUS\_ConfigAnalogFilter() and HAL\_SMBUS\_ConfigDigitalFilter().

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_ConfigAnalogFilter\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_ConfigDigitalFilter\(\)\*](#)

### 61.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SMBUS data transfers.

1. Blocking mode function to check if device is ready for usage is:  
– `HAL_SMBUS_IsDeviceReady()`
2. There is only one mode of transfer:  
– Non-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SMBUS IRQ when using Interrupt mode.
3. Non-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are:  
– `HAL_SMBUS_Master_Transmit_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_Master_Receive_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_Slave_Transmit_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_Slave_Receive_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_EnableListen_IT()` or alias `HAL_SMBUS_EnableListen_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_DisableListen_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_EnableAlert_IT()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_DisableAlert_IT()`
4. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non-Blocking mode:  
– `HAL_SMBUS_MasterTxCpltCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_MasterRxCpltCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_SlaveTxCpltCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_SlaveRxCpltCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_AddrCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_ListenCpltCallback()`  
– `HAL_SMBUS_ErrorCallback()`

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Master\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Master\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Master\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Slave\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_Slave\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_EnableListen\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_DisableListen\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_EnableAlert\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_DisableAlert\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_IsDeviceReady\(\)\*](#)

## 61.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_GetState\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_SMBUS\\_GetError\(\)\*\*\*](#)

## 61.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### ***HAL\_SMBUS\_Init***

Function name	<b><i>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Init(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</i></b>
Function description	Initialize the SMBUS according to the specified parameters in the SMBUS_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>hsmbus:</i></b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>HAL:</i></b> status</li> </ul>

### ***HAL\_SMBUS\_DelInit***

Function name	<b><i>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_DelInit(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</i></b>
Function description	Deinitialize the SMBUS peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>hsmbus:</i></b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>HAL:</i></b> status</li> </ul>

### ***HAL\_SMBUS\_MspInit***

Function name	<b><i>void HAL_SMBUS_MspInit(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</i></b>
Function description	Initialize the SMBUS MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>hsmbus:</i></b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>None:</i></b></li> </ul>

### ***HAL\_SMBUS\_MspDeInit***

Function name	<b><i>void HAL_SMBUS_MspDeInit(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</i></b>
Function description	Deinitialize the SMBUS MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>hsmbus:</i></b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SMBUS_ConfigAnalogFilter</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_ConfigAnalogFilter (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint32_t AnalogFilter)</b>
Function description	Configure Analog noise filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>AnalogFilter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBUS_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE</li> <li>– SMBUS_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SMBUS_ConfigDigitalFilter</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_ConfigDigitalFilter (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint32_t DigitalFilter)</b>
Function description	Configure Digital noise filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>DigitalFilter:</b> Coefficient of digital noise filter between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x0F.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SMBUS_IsDeviceReady</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_IsDeviceReady (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint16_t DevAddress, uint32_t Trials, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Check if target device is ready for communication.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>Trials:</b> Number of trials</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_SMBUS_Master_Transmit_IT</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Master_Transmit_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>

Function description	Transmit in master/host SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of SMBUS XferOptions definition</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMBUS\_Master\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Master_Receive_IT(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Receive in master/host SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of SMBUS XferOptions definition</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SMBUS\_Master\_Abort\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Master_Abort_IT(SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint16_t DevAddress)</b>
Function description	Abort a master/host SMBUS process communication with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>DevAddress:</b> Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes

- This abort can be called only if state is ready

**HAL\_SMBUS\_Slave\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Slave_Transmit_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Transmit in slave/device SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of SMBUS XferOptions definition</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMBUS\_Slave\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_Slave_Receive_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)</b>
Function description	Receive in slave/device SMBUS mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>XferOptions:</b> Options of Transfer, value of SMBUS XferOptions definition</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMBUS\_EnableAlert\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_EnableAlert_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
Function description	Enable the SMBUS alert mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUSx peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SMBUS\_DisableAlert\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_DisableAlert_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
Function description	Disable the SMBUS alert mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified</li> </ul>

SMBUSx peripheral.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_EnableListen\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_EnableListen_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Enable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
----------------------	--

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li></ul>
------------	--

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_DisableListen\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMBUS_DisableListen_IT (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Disable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
----------------------	---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li></ul>
------------	--

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_EV\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_EV_IRQHandler (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Handle SMBUS event interrupt request.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li></ul>
------------	--

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_ER\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_ER_IRQHandler (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Handle SMBUS error interrupt request.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li></ul>
------------	--

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_MasterTxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_MasterTxCpltCallback (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Master Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_MasterRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_MasterRxCpltCallback (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
Function description	Master Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_SlaveTxCpltCallback (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
Function description	Slave Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_SlaveRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_SlaveRxCpltCallback (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus)</b>
Function description	Slave Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_SMBUS\_AddrCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SMBUS_AddrCallback (SMBUS_HandleTypeDef * hsmbus, uint8_t TransferDirection, uint16_t AddrMatchCode)</b>
Function description	Slave Address Match callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsmbus:</b> Pointer to a SMBUS_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.</li> <li>• <b>TransferDirection:</b> Master request Transfer Direction (Write/Read)</li> <li>• <b>AddrMatchCode:</b> Address Match Code</li> </ul>

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_SMBUS\_ListenCpltCallback****Function name**

**void HAL\_SMBUS\_ListenCpltCallback  
(SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmbus)**

**Function description**

Listen Complete callback.

**Parameters**

- **hsmbus:** Pointer to a SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback****Function name**

**void HAL\_SMBUS\_ErrorCallback (SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmbus)**

**Function description**

SMBUS error callback.

**Parameters**

- **hsmbus:** Pointer to a SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.

**Return values**

- **None:**

**HAL\_SMBUS\_GetState****Function name**

**uint32\_t HAL\_SMBUS\_GetState (SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmbus)**

**Function description**

Return the SMBUS handle state.

**Parameters**

- **hsmbus:** Pointer to a SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.

**Return values**

- **HAL:** state

**HAL\_SMBUS\_GetError****Function name**

**uint32\_t HAL\_SMBUS\_GetError (SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef \* hsmbus)**

**Function description**

Return the SMBUS error code.

**Parameters**

- **hsmbus:** Pointer to a SMBUS\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMBUS.

**Return values**

- **SMBUS:** Error Code

## 61.3 SMBUS Firmware driver defines

### 61.3.1 SMBUS

#### **SMBUS addressing mode**

SMBUS\_ADDRESSINGMODE\_7BIT

SMBUS\_ADDRESSINGMODE\_10BIT

#### **SMBUS Analog Filter**

SMBUS\_ANALOGFILTER\_ENABLE

SMBUS\_ANALOGFILTER\_DISABLE

#### **SMBUS dual addressing mode**

SMBUS\_DUALADDRESS\_DISABLE

SMBUS\_DUALADDRESS\_ENABLE

#### **SMBUS Error Code definition**

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_NONE                  No error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_BERR                BERR error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_ARLO               ARLO error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_ACKF               ACKF error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_OVR                OVR error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_HALTIMEOUT      Timeout error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_BUSTIMEOUT     Bus Timeout error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_ALERT              Alert error

HAL\_SMBUS\_ERROR\_PECERR            PEC error

#### **SMBUS Exported Macros**

`__HAL_SMBUS_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`    **Description:**

- Reset SMBUS handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMBUS_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified SMBUS interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- SMBUS\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
- SMBUS\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_SMBUS\_DISABLE\_IT**

- Disable the specified SMBUS interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the SMBUS Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMBUS\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_SMBUS\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE**

- Check whether the specified SMBUS interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the SMBUS Handle.

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the SMBUS interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMBUS\_IT\_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_RXI RX interrupt enable
  - SMBUS\_IT\_TXI TX interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_IT\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

**SMBUS\_FLAG\_MASK****Description:**

- Check whether the specified SMBUS flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SMBUS Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_TXIS Transmit interrupt status
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_ADDR Address matched (slave mode)
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_AF NACK received flag
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_STOPF STOP detection flag
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_TC Transfer complete (master mode)
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_TCR Transfer complete reload
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_BERR Bus error
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_ARLO Arbitration lost
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_OVR Overrun/Underrun

- SMBUS\_FLAG\_PECERR PEC error in reception
- SMBUS\_FLAG\_TIMEOUT Timeout or Tlow detection flag
- SMBUS\_FLAG\_ALERT SMBus alert
- SMBUS\_FLAG\_BUSY Bus busy
- SMBUS\_FLAG\_DIR Transfer direction (slave mode)

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SMBUS_GET_FLAG`  
`__HAL_SMBUS_CLEAR_FLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the SMBUS pending flags which are cleared by writing 1 in a specific bit.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_ADDR Address matched (slave mode)
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_AF NACK received flag
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_STOPF STOP detection flag
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_BERR Bus error
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_ARLO Arbitration lost
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_OVR Overrun/Underrun
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_PECERR PEC error in reception
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_TIMEOUT Timeout or Tlow detection flag
  - SMBUS\_FLAG\_ALERT SMBus alert

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMBUS_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified SMBUS peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.

`__HAL_SMBUS_DISABLE`**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable the specified SMBUS peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_SMBUS_GENERATE_NACK`**Description:**

- Generate a Non-Acknowledge SMBUS peripheral in Slave mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMBUS Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

***SMBUS Flag definition***`SMBUS_FLAG_TXE``SMBUS_FLAG_TXIS``SMBUS_FLAG_RXNE``SMBUS_FLAG_ADDR``SMBUS_FLAG_AF``SMBUS_FLAG_STOPF``SMBUS_FLAG_TC``SMBUS_FLAG_TCR``SMBUS_FLAG_BERR``SMBUS_FLAG_ARLO``SMBUS_FLAG_OVR``SMBUS_FLAG_PECERR``SMBUS_FLAG_TIMEOUT``SMBUS_FLAG_ALERT``SMBUS_FLAG_BUSY``SMBUS_FLAG_DIR`***SMBUS general call addressing mode***`SMBUS_GENERALCALL_DISABLE`

SMBUS\_GENERALCALL\_ENABLE

***SMBUS Interrupt configuration definition***

SMBUS\_IT\_ERRI

SMBUS\_IT\_TCI

SMBUS\_IT\_STOPI

SMBUS\_IT\_NACKI

SMBUS\_IT\_ADDRI

SMBUS\_IT\_RXI

SMBUS\_IT\_TXI

SMBUS\_IT\_RX

SMBUS\_IT\_ALERT

SMBUS\_IT\_ADDR

***SMBUS nostretch mode***

SMBUS\_NOSTRETCH\_DISABLE

SMBUS\_NOSTRETCH\_ENABLE

***SMBUS ownaddress2 masks***

SMBUS\_OA2\_NOMASK

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK01

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK02

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK03

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK04

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK05

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK06

SMBUS\_OA2\_MASK07

***SMBUS packet error check mode***

SMBUS\_PEC\_DISABLE

SMBUS\_PEC\_ENABLE

***SMBUS peripheral mode***

SMBUS\_PERIPHERAL\_MODE\_SMBUS\_HOST

SMBUS\_PERIPHERAL\_MODE\_SMBUS\_SLAVE

SMBUS\_PERIPHERAL\_MODE\_SMBUS\_SLAVE\_ARP

***SMBUS ReloadEndMode definition***

SMBUS\_SOFTEND\_MODE

SMBUS\_RELOAD\_MODE

SMBUS\_AUTOEND\_MODE

SMBUS\_SENDPEC\_MODE  
***SMBUS StartStopMode definition***  
SMBUS\_NO\_STARTSTOP  
SMBUS\_GENERATE\_STOP  
SMBUS\_GENERATE\_START\_READ  
SMBUS\_GENERATE\_START\_WRITE  
***SMBUS XferOptions definition***  
SMBUS\_FIRST\_FRAME  
SMBUS\_NEXT\_FRAME  
SMBUS\_FIRST\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME\_NO\_PEC  
SMBUS\_LAST\_FRAME\_NO\_PEC  
SMBUS\_FIRST\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME\_WITH\_PEC  
SMBUS\_LAST\_FRAME\_WITH\_PEC  
SMBUS\_OTHER\_FRAME\_NO\_PEC  
SMBUS\_OTHER\_FRAME\_WITH\_PEC  
SMBUS\_OTHER\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME\_NO\_PEC  
SMBUS\_OTHER\_AND\_LAST\_FRAME\_WITH\_PEC

## 62 HAL SPI Generic Driver

### 62.1 SPI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 62.1.1 SPI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t Direction*
- *uint32\_t DataSize*
- *uint32\_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint32\_t CLKPhase*
- *uint32\_t NSS*
- *uint32\_t BaudRatePrescaler*
- *uint32\_t FirstBit*
- *uint32\_t TIMode*
- *uint32\_t CRCCalculation*
- *uint32\_t CRCPolynomial*
- *uint32\_t CRCLength*
- *uint32\_t NSSPMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the SPI operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::Direction***  
Specifies the SPI bidirectional mode state. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Direction\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::DataSize***  
Specifies the SPI data size. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Data\\_Size\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity***  
Specifies the serial clock steady state. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Clock\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase***  
Specifies the clock active edge for the bit capture. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Clock\\_Phase\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::NSS***  
Specifies whether the NSS signal is managed by hardware (NSS pin) or by software using the SSI bit. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_Slave\\_Select\\_management\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::BaudRatePrescaler***  
Specifies the Baud Rate prescaler value which will be used to configure the transmit and receive SCK clock. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_BaudRate\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)  
**Note:**The communication clock is derived from the master clock. The slave clock does not need to be set.
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::FirstBit***  
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_MSB\\_LSB\\_transmission\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::TIMode***  
Specifies if the TI mode is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_TI\\_mode\*\*](#)

- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::CRCCalculation***  
Specifies if the CRC calculation is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **SPI\_CRC\_Calculation**
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::CRCPolynomial***  
Specifies the polynomial used for the CRC calculation. This parameter must be an odd number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 65535
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::CRCLength***  
Specifies the CRC Length used for the CRC calculation. CRC Length is only used with Data8 and Data16, not other data size This parameter can be a value of **SPI\_CRC\_length**
- ***uint32\_t SPI\_InitTypeDef::NSSPMode***  
Specifies whether the NSSP signal is enabled or not . This parameter can be a value of **SPI\_NSSP\_Mode** This mode is activated by the NSSP bit in the SPIx\_CR2 register and it takes effect only if the SPI interface is configured as Motorola SPI master (FRF=0) with capture on the first edge (SPIx\_CR1 CPHA = 0, CPOL setting is ignored)..

## 62.1.2 ***\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef***

### Data Fields

- ***SPI\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***SPI\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8\_t \* pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t TxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8\_t \* pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t RxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t RxXferCount***
- ***uint32\_t CRCSize***
- ***void(\* RxISR***
- ***void(\* TxISR***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmatx***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmarx***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_SPI\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

### Field Documentation

- ***SPI\_TypeDef\* \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
SPI registers base address
- ***SPI\_InitTypeDef \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
SPI communication parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to SPI Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***  
SPI Tx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***  
SPI Tx Transfer Counter
- ***uint8\_t\* \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to SPI Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***  
SPI Rx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_\_SPI\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***  
SPI Rx Transfer Counter

- **`uint32_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::CRCSIZE`**  
SPI CRC size used for the transfer
- **`void(* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::RxISR)(struct __SPI_HandleTypeDef *hspi)`**  
function pointer on Rx ISR
- **`void(* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::TxISR)(struct __SPI_HandleTypeDef *hspi)`**  
function pointer on Tx ISR
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`**  
SPI Tx DMA Handle parameters
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`**  
SPI Rx DMA Handle parameters
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef __SPI_HandleTypeDef::Lock`**  
Locking object
- **`__IO HAL_SPI_StateTypeDef __SPI_HandleTypeDef::State`**  
SPI communication state
- **`__IO uint32_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**  
SPI Error code

## 62.2 SPI Firmware driver API description

### 62.2.1 How to use this driver

The SPI HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SPI\_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: SPI\_HandleTypeDef hspi;
2. Initialize the SPI low level resources by implementing the HAL\_SPI\_MspInit() API:
  - a. Enable the SPIx interface clock
  - b. SPI pins configuration
    - Enable the clock for the SPI GPIOs
    - Configure these SPI pins as alternate function push-pull
  - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process
    - Configure the SPIx interrupt priority
    - Enable the NVIC SPI IRQ handle
  - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process
    - Declare a DMA\_HandleTypeDef handle structure for the transmit or receive Stream/Channel
    - Enable the DMAx clock
    - Configure the DMA handle parameters
    - Configure the DMA Tx or Rx Stream/Channel
    - Associate the initialized hdma\_tx handle to the hspi DMA Tx or Rx handle
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx or Rx Stream/Channel
3. Program the Mode, BidirectionalMode , Data size, Baudrate Prescaler, NSS management, Clock polarity and phase, FirstBit and CRC configuration in the hspi Init structure.
4. Initialize the SPI registers by calling the HAL\_SPI\_Init() API:
  - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_SPI\_MspInit() API.

Circular mode restriction:

1. The DMA circular mode cannot be used when the SPI is configured in these modes:
  - a. Master 2Lines RxOnly
  - b. Master 1Line Rx
2. The CRC feature is not managed when the DMA circular mode is enabled

3. When the SPI DMA Pause/Stop features are used, we must use the following APIs the HAL\_SPI\_DMAPause() / HAL\_SPI\_DMAStop() only under the SPI callbacks

Master Receive mode restriction:

1. In Master unidirectional receive-only mode (MSTR =1, BIDIMODE=0, RXONLY=0) or bidirectional receive mode (MSTR=1, BIDIMODE=1, BIDIOE=0), to ensure that the SPI does not initiate a new transfer the following procedure has to be respected:
  - a. HAL\_SPI\_DeInit()
  - b. HAL\_SPI\_Init()

The HAL drivers do not allow reaching all supported SPI frequencies in the different SPI modes. Refer to the source code (stm32xxxx\_hal\_spi.c header) to get a summary of the maximum SPI frequency that can be reached with a data size of 8 or 16 bits, depending on the APBx peripheral clock frequency (fPCLK) used by the SPI instance.

## 62.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the SPIx peripheral:

- User must implement HAL\_SPI\_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC ).
- Call the function HAL\_SPI\_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
  - Mode
  - Direction
  - Data Size
  - Clock Polarity and Phase
  - NSS Management
  - BaudRate Prescaler
  - FirstBit
  - TIMode
  - CRC Calculation
  - CRC Polynomial if CRC enabled
  - CRC Length, used only with Data8 and Data16
  - FIFO reception threshold
- Call the function HAL\_SPI\_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected SPIx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SPI\\_DeInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SPI\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_SPI\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*\*](#)

## 62.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SPI data transfers.

The SPI supports master and slave mode:

1. There are two modes of transfer:
  - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
  - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be

indicated through the dedicated SPI IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL\_SPI\_TxCpltCallback(), HAL\_SPI\_RxCpltCallback() and HAL\_SPI\_TxRxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or Receive process. The HAL\_SPI\_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected.

2. APIs provided for these 2 transfer modes (Blocking mode or Non blocking mode using either Interrupt or DMA) exist for 1Line (simplex) and 2Lines (full duplex) modes.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Transmit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Receive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TransmitReceive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TransmitReceive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TransmitReceive\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Abort\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_DMAPause\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_DMAResume\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_DMAStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_RxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TxRxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_TxRxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_AbortCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 62.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the SPI.

- HAL\_SPI\_GetState() API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the SPI peripheral
- HAL\_SPI\_GetError() check in run-time Errors occurring during communication

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_SPI\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

#### 62.2.5 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_SPI\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Init (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SPI according to the specified parameters in the SPI_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DelInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	De-Initialize the SPI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_MspInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_MspDelInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	De-Initialize the SPI MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_Receive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_TransmitReceive

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Transmit and Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li><b>pTxData:</b> pointer to transmission data buffer</li> <li><b>pRxData:</b> pointer to reception data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent and received</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_Transmit\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_Receive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li><b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li><b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_TransmitReceive\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Transmit and Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li>• <b>pTxData:</b> pointer to transmission data buffer</li> <li>• <b>pRxData:</b> pointer to reception data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent and received</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_Transmit\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit_DMA(SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_Receive\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive_DMA(SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> pointer to data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of MASTER mode and SPI_DIRECTION_2LINES direction, hdmatx shall be defined.</li> <li>• When the CRC feature is enabled the pData Length must be Size + 1.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_TransmitReceive\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_DMA(SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Transmit and Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> <li>• <b>pTxData:</b> pointer to transmission data buffer</li> <li>• <b>pRxData:</b> pointer to reception data buffer</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be sent</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the CRC feature is enabled the pRxData Length must be Size + 1</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_DMAPause

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAPause (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Pause the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_DMAResume

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAResume (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Resume the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_DMAStop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAStop (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Stop the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_Abort

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Abort (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> SPI handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer (Tx and Rx), started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SPI Interrupts (depending of transfer direction)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting</li> </ul>
-------	---

---

function, Abort is considered as completed.

### **HAL\_SPI\_Abort\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Abort_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> SPI handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer (Tx and Rx), started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable SPI Interrupts (depending of transfer direction)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_IRQHandler (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Handle SPI interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_TxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SPI\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_RxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_TxRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_TxRxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx and Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_TxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_RxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Rx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_TxRxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_TxRxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Tx and Rx Half Transfer callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_ErrorCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	SPI error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_SPI\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SPI_AbortCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	SPI Abort Complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> SPI handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_GetState

Function name	<b>HAL_SPI_StateTypeDef HAL_SPI_GetState (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Return the SPI handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPI:</b> state</li> </ul>

### HAL\_SPI\_GetError

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_SPI_GetError (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi)</b>
Function description	Return the SPI error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hspi:</b> pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPI:</b> error code in bitmap format</li> </ul>

## 62.3 SPI Firmware driver defines

### 62.3.1 SPI

#### *SPI BaudRate Prescaler*

SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_2  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_4  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_8  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_16  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_32  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_64  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_128  
 SPI\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\_256

#### *SPI Clock Phase*

SPI\_PHASE\_1EDGE  
 SPI\_PHASE\_2EDGE

#### *SPI Clock Polarity*

SPI\_POLARITY\_LOW  
 SPI\_POLARITY\_HIGH

#### *SPI CRC Calculation*

SPI\_CRCCALCULATION\_DISABLE

SPI\_CRCCALCULATION\_ENABLE

***SPI CRC Length***

SPI\_CRC\_LENGTH\_DATASIZE

SPI\_CRC\_LENGTH\_8BIT

SPI\_CRC\_LENGTH\_16BIT

***SPI Data Size***

SPI\_DATASIZE\_4BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_5BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_6BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_7BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_8BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_9BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_10BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_11BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_12BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_13BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_14BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_15BIT

SPI\_DATASIZE\_16BIT

***SPI Direction Mode***

SPI\_DIRECTION\_2LINES

SPI\_DIRECTION\_2LINES\_RXONLY

SPI\_DIRECTION\_1LINE

***SPI Error Code***

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_NONE No error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_MODF MODF error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_CRC CRC error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_OVR OVR error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_FRE FRE error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_DMA DMA transfer error

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_FLAG Error on RXNE/TXE/BSY/FTLVL/FRLVL Flag

HAL\_SPI\_ERROR\_ABORT Error during SPI Abort procedure

***SPI Exported Macros***

\_\_HAL\_SPI\_RESET\_HANDLE\_STATE **Description:**

- Reset SPI handle state.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_SPI\_ENABLE\_IT**Description:**

- Enable the specified SPI interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SPI\_IT\_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_ERR: Error interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_SPI\_DISABLE\_IT**Description:**

- Disable the specified SPI interrupts.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI handle.  
This parameter can be SPIx where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SPI\_IT\_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_ERR: Error interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- None

\_HAL\_SPI\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SPI interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the SPI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SPI\_IT\_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable
  - SPI\_IT\_ERR: Error interrupt enable

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_IT\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SPI\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SPI flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - SPI\_FLAG\_RXNE: Receive buffer not empty flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_TXE: Transmit buffer empty flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_CRCERR: CRC error flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_MODF: Mode fault flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_OVR: Overrun flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_BSY: Busy flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_FRE: Frame format error flag
  - SPI\_FLAG\_FTLVL: SPI fifo transmission level
  - SPI\_FLAG\_FRLVL: SPI fifo reception level

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SPI\\_CLEAR\\_CRCERRFLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the SPI CRCERR pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_SPI\\_CLEAR\\_MODFFLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the SPI MODF pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_SPI\_CLEAR\_OVRFLAG

- Clear the SPI OVR pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_SPI\_CLEAR\_FREFLAG

- Clear the SPI FRE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_SPI\_ENABLE

- Enable the SPI peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

\_\_HAL\_SPI\_DISABLE

- Disable the SPI peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the SPI Handle.  
This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

**Return value:**

- None

***SPI FIFO Reception Threshold***

SPI\_RXFIFO\_THRESHOLD  
SPI\_RXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_QF  
SPI\_RXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_HF

***SPI Flags Definition***

SPI\_FLAG\_RXNE  
SPI\_FLAG\_TXE  
SPI\_FLAG\_BSY  
SPI\_FLAG\_CRCERR  
SPI\_FLAG\_MODF  
SPI\_FLAG\_OVR  
SPI\_FLAG\_FRE  
SPI\_FLAG\_FTLVL  
SPI\_FLAG\_FRLVL

***SPI Interrupt Definition***

SPI\_IT\_TXE  
SPI\_IT\_RXNE  
SPI\_IT\_ERR

***SPI Mode***

SPI\_MODE\_SLAVE  
SPI\_MODE\_MASTER

***SPI MSB LSB Transmission***

SPI\_FIRSTBIT\_MSB  
SPI\_FIRSTBIT\_LSB

***SPI NSS Pulse Mode***

SPI\_NSS\_PULSE\_ENABLE  
SPI\_NSS\_PULSE\_DISABLE

***SPI Reception FIFO Status Level***

SPI\_FRLVL\_EMPTY  
SPI\_FRLVL\_QUARTER\_FULL  
SPI\_FRLVL\_HALF\_FULL  
SPI\_FRLVL\_FULL

***SPI Slave Select Management***

SPI\_NSS\_SOFT  
SPI\_NSS\_HARD\_INPUT  
SPI\_NSS\_HARD\_OUTPUT

***SPI TI Mode***

SPI\_TIMODE\_DISABLE

SPI\_TIMODE\_ENABLE

***SPI Transmission FIFO Status Level***

SPI\_FTLVL\_EMPTY

SPI\_FTLVL\_QUARTER\_FULL

SPI\_FTLVL\_HALF\_FULL

SPI\_FTLVL\_FULL

## 63 HAL SPI Extension Driver

### 63.1 SPIEx Firmware driver API description

#### 63.1.1 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of extended functions to manage the SPI data transfers.

1. Rx data flush function:
  - HAL\_SPIEx\_FlushRxFifo()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_SPIEx\\_FlushRxFifo\(\)\*](#)

#### 63.1.2 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_SPIEx\_FlushRxFifo**

Function name            **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_SPIEx\_FlushRxFifo  
(SPI\_HandleTypeDef \* hspi)**

Function description    Flush the RX fifo.

Parameters              • **hspi**: pointer to a SPI\_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module.

Return values            • **HAL**: status

## 64 HAL SRAM Generic Driver

### 64.1 SRAM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 64.1.1 SRAM\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_EXTENDED\_TypeDef \* Extended*
- *FMC\_NORSRAM\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *\_\_IO HAL\_SRAM\_StateTypeDef State*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma*

##### Field Documentation

- ***FMC\_NORSRAM\_TypeDef\* SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***FMC\_NORSRAM\_EXTENDED\_TypeDef\* SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::Extended***  
Extended mode register base address
- ***FMC\_NORSRAM\_InitTypeDef SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
SRAM device control configuration parameters
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
SRAM locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_SRAM\_StateTypeDef SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
SRAM device access state
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* SRAM\_HandleTypeDef::hdma***  
Pointer DMA handler

### 64.2 SRAM Firmware driver API description

#### 64.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control SRAM memories. It uses the FMC layer functions to interface with SRAM devices. The following sequence should be followed to configure the FMC to interface with SRAM/PSRAM memories:

1. Declare a SRAM\_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example:  
SRAM\_HandleTypeDef hsramp; and:
  - Fill the SRAM\_HandleTypeDef handle "Init" field with the allowed values of the structure member.
  - Fill the SRAM\_HandleTypeDef handle "Instance" field with a predefined base register instance for NOR or SRAM device
  - Fill the SRAM\_HandleTypeDef handle "Extended" field with a predefined base register instance for NOR or SRAM extended mode
2. Declare two FMC\_NORSRAM\_TimingTypeDef structures, for both normal and extended mode timings; for example: FMC\_NORSRAM\_TimingTypeDef Timing and FMC\_NORSRAM\_TimingTypeDef ExTiming; and fill its fields with the allowed values of the structure member.
3. Initialize the SRAM Controller by calling the function HAL\_SRAM\_Init(). This function performs the following sequence:
  - a. MSP hardware layer configuration using the function HAL\_SRAM\_MspInit()

- b. Control register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Init()`
  - c. Timing register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Timing_Init()`
  - d. Extended mode Timing register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Extended_Timing_Init()`
  - e. Enable the SRAM device using the macro `__FMC_NORSRAM_ENABLE()`
4. At this stage you can perform read/write accesses from/to the memory connected to the NOR/SRAM Bank. You can perform either polling or DMA transfer using the following APIs:
    - `HAL_SRAM_Read()`/`HAL_SRAM_Write()` for polling read/write access
    - `HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA()`/`HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA()` for DMA read/write transfer
  5. You can also control the SRAM device by calling the control APIs `HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable()`/`HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable()` to respectively enable/disable the SRAM write operation
  6. You can continuously monitor the SRAM device HAL state by calling the function `HAL_SRAM_GetState()`

#### 64.2.2 SRAM Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the SRAM memory.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SRAM_Init()`
- `HAL_SRAM_DeInit()`
- `HAL_SRAM_MspInit()`
- `HAL_SRAM_MspDeInit()`
- `HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback()`
- `HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback()`

#### 64.2.3 SRAM Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the SRAM memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SRAM_Read_8b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Write_8b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Read_16b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Write_16b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Read_32b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Write_32b()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA()`
- `HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA()`

#### 64.2.4 SRAM Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the SRAM interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- `HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable()`
- `HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable()`

## 64.2.5 SRAM State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the SRAM controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_SRAM\\_GetState\(\)\*\*](#)

## 64.2.6 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_SRAM\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Init (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * Timing, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * ExtTiming)</b>
Function description	Perform the SRAM device initialization sequence.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>Timing:</b> Pointer to SRAM control timing structure</li> <li>• <b>ExtTiming:</b> Pointer to SRAM extended mode timing structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SRAM\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_DelInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)</b>
Function description	Perform the SRAM device de-initialization sequence.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SRAM\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SRAM_MspInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)</b>
Function description	Initialize the SRAM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_SRAM\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SRAM_MspDeInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the SRAM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_DMA\_XferCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA transfer complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_DMA\_XferErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	DMA transfer complete error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Read\_8b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_8b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint8_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Read 8-bit buffer from SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to read start address</li> <li>• <b>pDstBuffer:</b> Pointer to destination buffer</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to read from memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Write\_8b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_8b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint8_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Write 8-bit buffer to SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to write start address</li> <li>• <b>pSrcBuffer:</b> Pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to write to memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Read\_16b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_16b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t</b>
---------------	---

**\* pDstBuffer, uint32\_t BufferSize)**

Function description	Read 16-bit buffer from SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to read start address</li> <li>• <b>pDstBuffer:</b> Pointer to destination buffer</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to read from memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Write\_16b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_16b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Write 16-bit buffer to SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to write start address</li> <li>• <b>pSrcBuffer:</b> Pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to write to memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Read\_32b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_32b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Read 32-bit buffer from SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to read start address</li> <li>• <b>pDstBuffer:</b> Pointer to destination buffer</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to read from memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Write\_32b**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_32b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Write 32-bit buffer to SRAM memory.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to write start address</li> <li>• <b>pSrcBuffer:</b> Pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to write to memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Read\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Read a Word data buffer from the SRAM memory using DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to read start address</li> <li>• <b>pDstBuffer:</b> Pointer to destination buffer</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to read from memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_Write\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)</b>
Function description	Write a Word data buffer to SRAM memory using DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> <li>• <b>pAddress:</b> Pointer to write start address</li> <li>• <b>pSrcBuffer:</b> Pointer to source buffer to write</li> <li>• <b>BufferSize:</b> Size of the buffer to write to memory</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_WriteOperation\_Enable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)</b>
Function description	Enable dynamically SRAM write operation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_WriteOperation\_Disable**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)</b>
Function description	Disable dynamically SRAM write operation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_SRAM\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_SRAM_StateTypeDef HAL_SRAM_GetState</b>
---------------	--

**(SRAM\_HandleTypeDef \* hsram)**

Function description	Return the SRAM controller handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hsram:</b> pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

## 64.3 SRAM Firmware driver defines

### 64.3.1 SRAM

***SRAM Exported Macros***

`_HAL_SRAM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset SRAM handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: SRAM handle

**Return value:**

- None

## 65 HAL TIM Generic Driver

### 65.1 TIM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 65.1.1 TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t CounterMode*
- *uint32\_t Period*
- *uint32\_t ClockDivision*
- *uint32\_t RepetitionCounter*
- *uint32\_t AutoReloadPreload*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the TIM clock. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::CounterMode***  
Specifies the counter mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Counter\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::Period***  
Specifies the period value to be loaded into the active Auto-Reload Register at the next update event. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::ClockDivision***  
Specifies the clock division. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_ClockDivision\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::RepetitionCounter***  
Specifies the repetition counter value. Each time the RCR downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and counting restarts from the RCR value (N). This means in PWM mode that (N+1) corresponds to:the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode the number of half PWM period in center-aligned mode This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef::AutoReloadPreload***  
Specifies the auto-reload preload. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_AutoReloadPreload\*\*](#)

#### 65.1.2 TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t OCMode*
- *uint32\_t Pulse*
- *uint32\_t OCPolarity*
- *uint32\_t OCNPolarity*
- *uint32\_t OCFastMode*
- *uint32\_t OCIdleState*
- *uint32\_t OCNIdleState*

### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCMode`**  
Specifies the TIM mode. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_and_PWM_modes`**
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::Pulse`**  
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity`**  
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity`**  
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_N_Polarity`**  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCFastMode`**  
Specifies the Fast mode state. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Fast_State`**  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only in PWM1 and PWM2 mode.
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState`**  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_Idle_State`**  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- **`uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState`**  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_N_Idle_State`**  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.

### 65.1.3 `TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef`

#### Data Fields

- **`uint32_t OCMode`**
- **`uint32_t Pulse`**
- **`uint32_t OCPolarity`**
- **`uint32_t OCNPolarity`**
- **`uint32_t OCIdleState`**
- **`uint32_t OCNIdleState`**
- **`uint32_t IC_Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t IC_Selection`**
- **`uint32_t IC_Filter`**

#### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCMode`**  
Specifies the TIM mode. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_and_PWM_modes`**
- **`uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::Pulse`**  
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF
- **`uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity`**  
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity`**  
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of  
**`TIM_Output_Compare_N_Polarity`**  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_OnePulse\_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState***  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Output\\_Compare\\_Idle\\_State\*\*](#)  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_OnePulse\_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState***  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Output\\_Compare\\_N\\_Idle\\_State\*\*](#)  
**Note:**This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_OnePulse\_InitTypeDef::ICPolarity***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_OnePulse\_InitTypeDef::ICSelection***  
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Selection\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_OnePulse\_InitTypeDef::ICFilter***  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

#### 65.1.4 **TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ICPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t ICSelection***
- ***uint32\_t ICPrescaler***
- ***uint32\_t ICFilter***

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::ICPolarity***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::ICSelection***  
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Selection\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::ICPrescaler***  
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::ICFilter***  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

#### 65.1.5 **TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t EncoderMode***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Selection***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Filter***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Selection***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Filter***

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::EncoderMode***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Encoder\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC1Selection***  
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Selection\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler***  
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter***  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC2Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC2Selection***  
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Selection\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC2Prescaler***  
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_Encoder\_InitTypeDef::IC2Filter***  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

## 65.1.6 TIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ClockSource***
- ***uint32\_t ClockPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t ClockPrescaler***
- ***uint32\_t ClockFilter***

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockSource***  
TIM clock sources This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Clock\\_Source\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockPolarity***  
TIM clock polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Clock\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***  
TIM clock prescaler This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TIM\\_Clock\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockFilter***  
TIM clock filter This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

## 65.1.7 TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef

### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ClearInputState***
- ***uint32\_t ClearInputSource***
- ***uint32\_t ClearInputPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t ClearInputPrescaler***
- ***uint32\_t ClearInputFilter***

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputState*  
TIM clear Input state This parameter can be ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint32\_t TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputSource*  
TIM clear Input sources This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_ClearInput\\_Source\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputPolarity*  
TIM Clear Input polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_ClearInput\\_Polarity\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputPrescaler*  
TIM Clear Input prescaler This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_ClearInput\\_Prescaler\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputFilter*  
TIM Clear Input filter This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

**65.1.8 TIM\_MasterConfigTypeDef****Data Fields**

- *uint32\_t MasterOutputTrigger*
- *uint32\_t MasterOutputTrigger2*
- *uint32\_t MasterSlaveMode*

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t TIM\_MasterConfigTypeDef::MasterOutputTrigger*  
Trigger output (TRGO) selection This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Master\\_Mode\\_Selection\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_MasterConfigTypeDef::MasterOutputTrigger2*  
Trigger output2 (TRGO2) selection This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Master\\_Mode\\_Selection\\_2\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_MasterConfigTypeDef::MasterSlaveMode*  
Master/slave mode selection This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Master\\_Slave\\_Mode\*](#)

**65.1.9 TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef****Data Fields**

- *uint32\_t SlaveMode*
- *uint32\_t InputTrigger*
- *uint32\_t TriggerPolarity*
- *uint32\_t TriggerPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t TriggerFilter*

**Field Documentation**

- *uint32\_t TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef::SlaveMode*  
Slave mode selection This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Slave\\_Mode\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef::InputTrigger*  
Input Trigger source This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Trigger\\_Selection\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerPolarity*  
Input Trigger polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Trigger\\_Polarity\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerPrescaler*  
Input trigger prescaler This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Trigger\\_Prescaler\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerFilter*  
Input trigger filter This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF

## 65.1.10 TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef

### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t OffStateRunMode*
- *uint32\_t OffStateIDLEMode*
- *uint32\_t LockLevel*
- *uint32\_t DeadTime*
- *uint32\_t BreakState*
- *uint32\_t BreakPolarity*
- *uint32\_t BreakFilter*
- *uint32\_t Break2State*
- *uint32\_t Break2Polarity*
- *uint32\_t Break2Filter*
- *uint32\_t AutomaticOutput*

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::OffStateRunMode***  
TIM off state in run mode This parameter can be a value of  
[\*TIM\\_OSSR\\_Off\\_State\\_Selection\\_for\\_Run\\_mode\\_state\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::OffStateIDLEMode***  
TIM off state in IDLE mode This parameter can be a value of  
[\*TIM\\_OSSI\\_Off\\_State\\_Selection\\_for\\_Idle\\_mode\\_state\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::LockLevel***  
TIM Lock level This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Lock\\_level\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::DeadTime***  
TIM dead Time This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::BreakState***  
TIM Break State This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Break\\_Input\\_enable\\_disable\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::BreakPolarity***  
TIM Break input polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Break\\_Polarity\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::BreakFilter***  
Specifies the break input filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::Break2State***  
TIM Break2 State This parameter can be a value of  
[\*TIM\\_Break2\\_Input\\_enable\\_disable\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::Break2Polarity***  
TIM Break2 input polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Break2\\_Polarity\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::Break2Filter***  
TIM break2 input filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF
- ***uint32\_t TIM\_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::AutomaticOutput***  
TIM Automatic Output Enable state This parameter can be a value of  
[\*TIM\\_AOE\\_Bit\\_Set\\_Reset\*](#)

## 65.1.11 TIM\_HandleTypeDef

### Data Fields

- *TIM\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL\_TIM\_ActiveChannel Channel*
- *DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma*

- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef State***

#### Field Documentation

- ***TIM\_TypeDef\* TIM\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***TIM\_Base\_InitTypeDef TIM\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
TIM Time Base required parameters
- ***HAL\_TIM\_ActiveChannel TIM\_HandleTypeDef::Channel***  
Active channel
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef\* TIM\_HandleTypeDef::hdma[7]***  
DMA Handlers array This array is accessed by a ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef::Index***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef TIM\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
Locking object
- ***\_\_IO HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef TIM\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
TIM operation state

## 65.2 TIM Firmware driver API description

### 65.2.1 TIMER Generic features

The Timer features include:

1. 16-bit up, down, up/down auto-reload counter.
2. 16-bit programmable prescaler allowing dividing (also on the fly) the counter clock frequency either by any factor between 1 and 65536.
3. Up to 4 independent channels for:
  - Input Capture
  - Output Compare
  - PWM generation (Edge and Center-aligned Mode)
  - One-pulse mode output

### 65.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the TIM low level resources by implementing the following functions depending on the selected feature:
  - Time Base: `HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit()`
  - Input Capture: `HAL_TIM_IC_MspInit()`
  - Output Compare: `HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit()`
  - PWM generation: `HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit()`
  - One-pulse mode output: `HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit()`
  - Encoder mode output: `HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit()`
2. Initialize the TIM low level resources:
  - a. Enable the TIM interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_TIMx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
  - b. TIM pins configuration
    - Enable the clock for the TIM GPIOs using the following function:  
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
    - Configure these TIM pins in Alternate function mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`;
3. The external Clock can be configured, if needed (the default clock is the internal clock from the APBx), using the following function: `HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource`, the clock configuration should be done before any start function.
4. Configure the TIM in the desired functioning mode using one of the Initialization function of this driver:
  - `HAL_TIM_Base_Init`: to use the Timer to generate a simple time base

- HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Init and HAL\_TIM\_OC\_ConfigChannel: to use the Timer to generate an Output Compare signal.
  - HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Init and HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_ConfigChannel: to use the Timer to generate a PWM signal.
  - HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Init and HAL\_TIM\_IC\_ConfigChannel: to use the Timer to measure an external signal.
  - HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Init and HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_ConfigChannel: to use the Timer in One Pulse Mode.
  - HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Init: to use the Timer Encoder Interface.
5. Activate the TIM peripheral using one of the start functions depending from the feature used:
- Time Base: HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Start\_DMA(), HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Start\_IT()
  - Input Capture: HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start\_DMA(), HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start\_IT()
  - Output Compare: HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start\_DMA(), HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start\_IT()
  - PWM generation: HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start\_DMA(), HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT()
  - One-pulse mode output: HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Start\_IT()
  - Encoder mode output: HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start(), HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start\_DMA(), HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start\_IT().
6. The DMA Burst is managed with the two following functions:  
HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_WriteStart() HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_ReadStart()

### 65.2.3 Time Base functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM base.
- De-initialize the TIM base.
- Start the Time Base.
- Stop the Time Base.
- Start the Time Base and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Base and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Base and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Base and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Init\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_DeInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Start\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Stop\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*\*\*](#)

### 65.2.4 Time Output Compare functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Output Compare.
- De-initialize the TIM Output Compare.
- Start the Time Output Compare.
- Stop the Time Output Compare.
- Start the Time Output Compare and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Output Compare and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Output Compare and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Output Compare and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.5 Time PWM functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM OPWM.
- De-initialize the TIM PWM.
- Start the Time PWM.
- Stop the Time PWM.
- Start the Time PWM and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time PWM and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time PWM and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time PWM and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.6 Time Input Capture functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Input Capture.
- De-initialize the TIM Input Capture.
- Start the Time Input Capture.
- Stop the Time Input Capture.
- Start the Time Input Capture and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Input Capture and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Input Capture and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Input Capture and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.7 Time One Pulse functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM One Pulse.
- De-initialize the TIM One Pulse.
- Start the Time One Pulse.
- Stop the Time One Pulse.
- Start the Time One Pulse and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time One Pulse and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time One Pulse and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time One Pulse and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_MspDeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.8 Time Encoder functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Encoder.
- De-initialize the TIM Encoder.
- Start the Time Encoder.
- Stop the Time Encoder.

- Start the Time Encoder and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Encoder and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Encoder and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Encoder and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Init\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.9 IRQ handler management

This section provides Timer IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.10 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure The Input Output channels for OC, PWM, IC or One Pulse mode.
- Configure External Clock source.
- Configure Complementary channels, break features and dead time.
- Configure Master and the Slave synchronization.
- Configure the DMA Burst Mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_ConfigChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_ConfigChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_ConfigChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_ConfigChannel\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_DMABurst\\_WriteStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_DMABurst\\_WriteStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_DMABurst\\_ReadStart\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_DMABurst\\_ReadStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_GenerateEvent\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_ConfigOCrefClear\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_ConfigClockSource\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_ConfigTI1Input\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_SlaveConfigSynchronization\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_SlaveConfigSynchronization\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_ReadCapturedValue\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.11 TIM Callbacks functions

This section provides TIM callback functions:

- Timer Period elapsed callback
- Timer Output Compare callback
- Timer Input capture callback
- Timer Trigger callback
- Timer Error callback

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PeriodElapsedCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_DelayElapsedCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_CaptureCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_PulseFinishedCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_TriggerCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.12 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Base\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OC\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_PWM\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_IC\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_OnePulse\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIM\\_Encoder\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)

### 65.2.13 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Time base Unit according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Base handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_TIM\_Base\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the TIM Base peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Base handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Base MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_Base_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Deinitializes the TIM Base MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Base generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Base generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Base generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Base generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Base generation in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li><b>pData:</b> The source Buffer address.</li> <li><b>Length:</b> The length of data to be transferred from memory to peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_DMA</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Base generation in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_OC_Init</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Output Compare according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM Output Compare handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_OC_DeInit</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the TIM peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM Output Compare handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Output Compare MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_OC_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize TIM Output Compare MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_5: TIM Channel 5 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_6: TIM Channel 6 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_5: TIM Channel 5 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_6: TIM Channel 6 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM OC handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

- TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Stop\_IT**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Stop\_IT**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description

Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** : TIM Output Compare handle
- **Channel:** : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start\_DMA**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Start\_DMA**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel, uint32\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Length)**

Function description

Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** : TIM Output Compare handle
- **Channel:** : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected
- **pData:** The source Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral

Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_OC\_Stop\_DMA**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description	Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_5: TIM Channel 5 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_6: TIM Channel 6 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM PWM Time Base according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the TIM peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM PWM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_PWM_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize TIM PWM MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the PWM signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_5: TIM Channel 5 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_6: TIM Channel 6 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the PWM signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_5: TIM Channel 5 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_6: TIM Channel 6 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_IT</b>
---------------	--

**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description Stops the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode.

- Parameters
- **htim:** : TIM handle
  - **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start\_DMA**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Start\_DMA**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel, uint32\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Length)**

Function description Starts the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode.

- Parameters
- **htim:** : TIM handle
  - **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - **pData:** The source Buffer address.
  - **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_Stop\_DMA**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description Stops the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode.

- Parameters
- **htim:** : TIM handle
  - **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
    - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Init**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Init (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description Initializes the TIM Input Capture Time base according to the

specified parameters in the TIM\_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Input Capture handle</li> </ul> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>                    |

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_DeInit**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_DeInit (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      DeInitialize the TIM peripheral.

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Input Capture handle</li> </ul> |
|------------|---|

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_MspInit**

Function name      **void HAL\_TIM\_IC\_MspInit (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      Initializes the TIM INput Capture MSP.

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul> |
|------------|---|

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_MspDeInit**

Function name      **void HAL\_TIM\_IC\_MspDeInit (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      DeInitialize TIM Input Capture MSP.

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul> |
|------------|---|

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description      Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement.

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Input Capture handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|------------|--|

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Stop**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Stop (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description	Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Input Capture handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement on in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Input Capture handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - **pData:** The destination Buffer address.
  - **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_IC\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Input Capture handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OnePulseMode)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM One Pulse Time Base according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM OnePulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OnePulseMode:</b> Select the One pulse mode. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_OPmode_SINGLE: Only one pulse will be generated.</li> <li>- TIM_OPmode_REPETITIVE: Repetitive pulses will be generated.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the TIM One Pulse.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM One Pulse handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM One Pulse MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize TIM One Pulse MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disable This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_Stop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Init

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef * sConfig)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Encoder Interface and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Encoder Interface handle</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> TIM Encoder Interface configuration structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_DelInit

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_DelInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Delinitialize the TIM Encoder interface.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Encoder handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_MspInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Encoder Interface MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_MspDelInit

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspDelInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
---------------	---

Function description      Deinitialize TIM Encoder Interface MSP.

Parameters                • **htim:** TIM handle

Return values             • **None:**

### **HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start**

Function name            **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description    Starts the TIM Encoder Interface.

Parameters                • **htim:** : TIM Encoder Interface handle  
• **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can  
be one of the following values:  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2  
are selected

Return values             • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Stop**

Function name            **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Stop**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description    Stops the TIM Encoder Interface.

Parameters                • **htim:** : TIM Encoder Interface handle  
• **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can  
be one of the following values:  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2  
are selected

Return values             • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start\_IT**

Function name            **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start\_IT**  
**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description    Starts the TIM Encoder Interface in interrupt mode.

Parameters                • **htim:** : TIM Encoder Interface handle  
• **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can  
be one of the following values:  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected  
– TIM\_CHANNEL\_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2  
are selected

Return values             • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Encoder Interface in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Encoder Interface handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData1, uint32_t * pData2, uint16_t Length)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Encoder Interface in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Encoder Interface handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>pData1:</b> The destination Buffer address for IC1.</li> <li>• <b>pData2:</b> The destination Buffer address for IC2.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Encoder Interface in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Encoder Interface handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_IRQHandler**

Function name **void HAL\_TIM\_IRQHandler (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description This function handles TIM interrupts requests.

Parameters • **htim:** TIM handle

Return values • **None:**

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_ConfigChannel**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_OC\_ConfigChannel  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef \* sConfig,  
uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description Initializes the TIM Output Compare Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef.

Parameters

- **htim:** TIM Output Compare handle
- **sConfig:** TIM Output Compare configuration structure
- **Channel:** : TIM Channels to configure This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

Return values • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_ConfigChannel**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_ConfigChannel  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef \* sConfig,  
uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description Initializes the TIM PWM channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef.

Parameters

- **htim:** TIM PWM handle
- **sConfig:** TIM PWM configuration structure
- **Channel:** : TIM Channels to be configured This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

Return values • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIM\_IC\_ConfigChannel**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_ConfigChannel  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef \* sConfig,**

**uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description	Initializes the TIM Input Capture Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_IC_InitTypeDef.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM IC handle</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> TIM Input Capture configuration structure</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_ConfigChannel**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_ConfigChannel (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t OutputChannel, uint32_t InputChannel)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM One Pulse Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> TIM One Pulse configuration structure</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>InputChannel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_ConfigOCrefClear**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigOCrefClear (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef * sClearInputConfig, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Configures the OCRef clear feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>sClearInputConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef structure that contains the OCREF clear feature and parameters for the TIM peripheral.</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> specifies the TIM Channel This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_Channel_1: TIM Channel 1</li> <li>- TIM_Channel_2: TIM Channel 2</li> <li>- TIM_Channel_3: TIM Channel 3</li> <li>- TIM_Channel_4: TIM Channel 4</li> <li>- TIM_Channel_5: TIM Channel 5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- TIM\_Channel\_6: TIM Channel 6

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_TIM\_ConfigClockSource**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef * sClockSourceConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the clock source to be used.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>sClockSourceConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef structure that contains the clock source information for the TIM peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_ConfigTI1Input**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigTI1Input (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t TI1_Selection)</b>
Function description	Selects the signal connected to the TI1 input: direct from CH1_input or a XOR combination between CH1_input, CH2_input & CH3_input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li>• <b>TI1_Selection:</b> Indicate whether or not channel 1 is connected to the output of a XOR gate. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_TI1SELECTION_CH1: The TIMx_CH1 pin is connected to TI1 input</li> <li>- TIM_TI1SELECTION_XORCOMBINATION: The TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input (XOR combination)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIM\_SlaveConfigSynchronization**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef * sSlaveConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the TIM in Slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li>• <b>sSlaveConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef structure that contains the selected trigger (internal trigger input, filtered timer input or external trigger input) and the ) and the Slave mode (Disable, Reset, Gated, Trigger, External clock mode 1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_SlaveConfigSynchronization\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization_IT( TIM_HandleTypeDef *htim, TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef * sSlaveConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the TIM in Slave mode in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li>• <b>sSlaveConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef structure that contains the selected trigger (internal trigger input, filtered timer input or external trigger input) and the ) and the Slave mode (Disable, Reset, Gated, Trigger, External clock mode 1).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_WriteStart**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStart( TIM_HandleTypeDef *htim, uint32_t BurstBaseAddress, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc, uint32_t *BurstBuffer, uint32_t BurstLength)</b>
Function description	Configure the DMA Burst to transfer Data from the memory to the TIM peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>BurstBaseAddress:</b> TIM Base address from when the DMA will starts the Data write This parameters can be on of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CR1</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CR2</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_SMCR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_DIER</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_SR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_EGR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCMR1</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCMR2</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCER</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CNT</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_PSC</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_ARR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_RCR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCR1</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCR2</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCR3</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_CCR4</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_BDTR</li> <li>– TIM_DMABASE_DCR</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>BurstRequestSrc:</b> TIM DMA Request sources This parameters can be on of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_DMA_UPDATE: TIM update Interrupt source</li> <li>– TIM_DMA_CC1: TIM Capture Compare 1 DMA source</li> <li>– TIM_DMA_CC2: TIM Capture Compare 2 DMA source</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- TIM\_DMA\_CC3: TIM Capture Compare 3 DMA source
- TIM\_DMA\_CC4: TIM Capture Compare 4 DMA source
- TIM\_DMA\_COM: TIM Commutation DMA source
- TIM\_DMA\_TRIGGER: TIM Trigger DMA source
- **BurstBuffer:** The Buffer address.
- **BurstLength:** DMA Burst length. This parameter can be one value between: TIM\_DMABurstLength\_1Transfer and TIM\_DMABurstLength\_18Transfers.

Return values • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_WriteStop**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_WriteStop  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t BurstRequestSrc)**

Function description Stops the TIM DMA Burst mode.

Parameters • **htim:** TIM handle  
• **BurstRequestSrc:** TIM DMA Request sources to disable

Return values • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_ReadStart**

Function name **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_ReadStart  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t BurstBaseAddress,  
uint32\_t BurstRequestSrc, uint32\_t \* BurstBuffer, uint32\_t  
BurstLength)**

Function description Configure the DMA Burst to transfer Data from the TIM peripheral to the memory.

Parameters • **htim:** TIM handle  
• **BurstBaseAddress:** TIM Base address from when the DMA will starts the Data read This parameters can be one of the following values:

- TIM\_DMABASE\_CR1
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CR2
- TIM\_DMABASE\_SMCR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_DIER
- TIM\_DMABASE\_SR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_EGR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCMR1
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCMR2
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCER
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CNT
- TIM\_DMABASE\_PSC
- TIM\_DMABASE\_ARR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_RCR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR1
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR2
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR3
- TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR4
- TIM\_DMABASE\_BDTR
- TIM\_DMABASE\_DCR

- **BurstRequestSrc:** TIM DMA Request sources This parameters can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_DMA\_UPDATE: TIM update Interrupt source
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC1: TIM Capture Compare 1 DMA source
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC2: TIM Capture Compare 2 DMA source
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC3: TIM Capture Compare 3 DMA source
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC4: TIM Capture Compare 4 DMA source
  - TIM\_DMA\_COM: TIM Commutation DMA source
  - TIM\_DMA\_TRIGGER: TIM Trigger DMA source
- **BurstBuffer:** The Buffer address.
- **BurstLength:** DMA Burst length. This parameter can be one value between: TIM\_DMABurstLength\_1Transfer and TIM\_DMABurstLength\_18Transfers.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TIM\_DMABurst\_ReadStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStop (TIM_HandleTypeDef *htim, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc)</b>
Function description	Stop the DMA burst reading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>BurstRequestSrc:</b> TIM DMA Request sources to disable.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_GenerateEvent (TIM_HandleTypeDef *htim, uint32_t EventSource)</b>
Function description	Generate a software event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>EventSource:</b> specifies the event source. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_UPDATE: Timer update Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC1: Timer Capture Compare 1 Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC2: Timer Capture Compare 2 Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC3: Timer Capture Compare 3 Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC4: Timer Capture Compare 4 Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_COM: Timer COM event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_TRIGGER: Timer Trigger Event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK: Timer Break event source</li> <li>– TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK2: Timer Break2 event source</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_ReadCapturedValue</b>	
Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_TIM_ReadCapturedValue (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Read the captured value from Capture Compare unit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channels to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Captured:</b> value</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_PeriodElapsedCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_PeriodElapsedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Period elapsed callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_OC_DelayElapsedCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_OC_DelayElapsedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Output Compare callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM OC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_IC_CaptureCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_IC_CaptureCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Input Capture callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM IC handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TIM_PWM_PulseFinishedCallback</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TIM_PWM_PulseFinishedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	PWM Pulse finished callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_TIM\_TriggerCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_TIM\_TriggerCallback (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Hall Trigger detection callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters            

- **htim:** : TIM handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_TIM\_ErrorCallback**

Function name      **void HAL\_TIM\_ErrorCallback (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Timer error callback in non-blocking mode.

Parameters            

- **htim:** : TIM handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
---------------	--

**HAL\_TIM\_Base\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_Base\_GetState (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Return the TIM Base handle state.

Parameters            

- **htim:** TIM Base handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>
---------------	---

**HAL\_TIM\_OC\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_OC\_GetState (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Return the TIM OC handle state.

Parameters            

- **htim:** TIM Ouput Compare handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>
---------------	---

**HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_PWM\_GetState (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Return the TIM PWM handle state.

Parameters            

- **htim:** TIM handle

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>
---------------	---

**HAL\_TIM\_IC\_GetState**

Function name      **HAL\_TIM\_StateTypeDef HAL\_TIM\_IC\_GetState (TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description    Return the TIM Input Capture handle state.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM IC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_OnePulse\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Return the TIM One Pulse Mode handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM OPM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIM\_Encoder\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Return the TIM Encoder Mode handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Encoder handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

**TIM\_Base\_SetConfig**

Function name	<b>void TIM_Base_SetConfig (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, TIM_Base_InitTypeDef * Structure)</b>
Function description	Time Base configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> TIM peripheral</li><li>• <b>Structure:</b> TIM Base configuration structure</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**TIM\_TI1\_SetConfig**

Function name	<b>void TIM_TI1_SetConfig (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t TIM_ICPolarity, uint32_t TIM_ICSelection, uint32_t TIM_ICFilter)</b>
Function description	Configure the TI1 as Input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> to select the TIM peripheral.</li><li>• <b>TIM_ICPolarity:</b> : The Input Polarity. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <b>TIM_ICPolarity_Rising</b></li><li>- <b>TIM_ICPolarity_Falling</b></li><li>- <b>TIM_ICPolarity_BothEdge</b></li></ul></li><li>• <b>TIM_ICSelection:</b> specifies the input to be used. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <b>TIM_ICSelection_DirectTI:</b> TIM Input 1 is selected to be connected to IC1.</li><li>- <b>TIM_ICSelection_IndirectTI:</b> TIM Input 1 is selected to be connected to IC2.</li><li>- <b>TIM_ICSelection_TRC:</b> TIM Input 1 is selected to be</li></ul></li></ul>

---

	connected to TRC.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_ICFilter:</b> Specifies the Input Capture Filter. This parameter must be a value between 0x00 and 0x0F.</li> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIM_ICFilter and TIM_ICPolarity are not used in INDIRECT mode as TI2FP1 (on channel2 path) is used as the input signal. Therefore CCMR1 must be protected against uninitialized filter and polarity values.</li> </ul>

### TIM\_OC2\_SetConfig

Function name      **void TIM\_OC2\_SetConfig (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx,  
TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef \* OC\_Config)**

Function description      Time Ouput Compare 2 configuration.

Parameters     
 

- **TIMx:** to select the TIM peripheral
- **OC\_Config:** The ouput configuration structure

Return values     
 

- **None:**

### TIM\_ETR\_SetConfig

Function name      **void TIM\_ETR\_SetConfig (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx, uint32\_t  
TIM\_ExtTRGPrescaler, uint32\_t TIM\_ExtTRGPolarity, uint32\_t  
ExtTRGFilter)**

Function description      Configures the TIMx External Trigger (ETR).

Parameters     
 

- **TIMx:** to select the TIM peripheral
- **TIM\_ExtTRGPrescaler:** The external Trigger Prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV1: ETRP Prescaler OFF.
  - TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV2: ETRP frequency divided by 2.
  - TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV4: ETRP frequency divided by 4.
  - TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV8: ETRP frequency divided by 8.
- **TIM\_ExtTRGPolarity:** The external Trigger Polarity. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_ETRPOLARITY\_INVERTED: active low or falling edge active.
  - TIM\_ETRPOLARITY\_NONINVERTED: active high or rising edge active.
- **ExtTRGFilter:** External Trigger Filter. This parameter must be a value between 0x00 and 0x0F

Return values     
 

- **None:**

### TIM\_DMADelayPulseCplt

Function name      **void TIM\_DMADelayPulseCplt (DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdma)**

Function description      TIM DMA Delay Pulse complete callback.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> : pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**TIM\_DMAError**

Function name	<b>void TIM_DMAError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	TIM DMA error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> : pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**TIM\_DMACaptureCplt**

Function name	<b>void TIM_DMACaptureCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	TIM DMA Capture complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hdma:</b> : pointer to DMA handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**TIM\_CCxChannelCmd**

Function name	<b>void TIM_CCxChannelCmd (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ChannelState)</b>
Function description	Enables or disables the TIM Capture Compare Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> to select the TIM peripheral</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> specifies the TIM Channel This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ChannelState:</b> specifies the TIM Channel CCxE bit new state. This parameter can be: TIM_CCx_ENABLE or TIM_CCx_Disable.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 65.3 TIM Firmware driver defines

### 65.3.1 TIM

***TIM Automatic Output Enable***

TIM\_AUTOMATICOUTPUT\_ENABLE

TIM\_AUTOMATICOUTPUT\_DISABLE

***TIM Auto-Reload Preload***

TIM\_AUTORELOAD\_PRELOAD\_DISABLE    TIMx\_ARR register is not buffered

TIM\_AUTORELOAD\_PRELOAD\_ENABLE    TIMx\_ARR register is buffered

***TIM Break input 2 Enable***

TIM_BREAK2_DISABLE	
TIM_BREAK2_ENABLE	
<b>TIM Break Input 2 Polarity</b>	
TIM_BREAK2POLARITY_LOW	
TIM_BREAK2POLARITY_HIGH	
<b>TIM Break Input Enable</b>	
TIM_BREAK_ENABLE	
TIM_BREAK_DISABLE	
<b>TIM Break Input Polarity</b>	
TIM_BREAKPOLARITY_LOW	
TIM_BREAKPOLARITY_HIGH	
<b>TIM Break System</b>	
TIM_BREAK_SYSTEM_ECC	Enables and locks the ECC error signal with Break Input of TIM1/8/15/16/17
TIM_BREAK_SYSTEM_PVD	Enables and locks the PVD connection with TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break Input and also the PVDE and PLS bits of the Power Control Interface
TIM_BREAK_SYSTEM_SRAM2_PARITY_ERROR	Enables and locks the SRAM2_PARITY error signal with Break Input of TIM1/8/15/16/17
TIM_BREAK_SYSTEM_LOCKUP	Enables and locks the LOCKUP output of CortexM4 with Break Input of TIM1/15/16/17
<b>TIM Channel</b>	
TIM_CHANNEL_1	
TIM_CHANNEL_2	
TIM_CHANNEL_3	
TIM_CHANNEL_4	
TIM_CHANNEL_5	
TIM_CHANNEL_6	
TIM_CHANNEL_ALL	
<b>TIM Clear Input Polarity</b>	
TIM_CLEARINPUTPOLARITY_INVERTED	Polarity for ETRx pin
TIM_CLEARINPUTPOLARITY_NONINVERTED	Polarity for ETRx pin
<b>TIM Clear Input Prescaler</b>	
TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV1	No prescaler is used
TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV2	Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture

performed once every 2 events.

`TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV4` Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture performed once every 4 events.

`TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV8` Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture performed once every 8 events.

#### ***TIM Clear Input Source***

`TIM_CLEARINPUTSOURCE_ETR`

`TIM_CLEARINPUTSOURCE_OCREFCLR`

`TIM_CLEARINPUTSOURCE_NONE`

#### ***TIM Clock Division***

`TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1`

`TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2`

`TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4`

#### ***TIM Clock Polarity***

`TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_INVERTED` Polarity for ETRx clock sources

`TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_NONINVERTED` Polarity for ETRx clock sources

`TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_RISING` Polarity for TIx clock sources

`TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_FALLING` Polarity for TIx clock sources

`TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE` Polarity for TIx clock sources

#### ***TIM Clock Prescaler***

`TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV1` No prescaler is used

`TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV2` Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 2 events.

`TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV4` Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 4 events.

`TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV8` Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 8 events.

#### ***TIM Clock Source***

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR0`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR1`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR2`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR3`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI1ED`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI1`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI2`

`TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE1`

***TIM Commutation Source***

TIM\_COMMUTATION\_TRGI  
TIM\_COMMUTATION\_SOFTWARE

***TIM Counter Mode***

TIM\_COUNTERMODE\_UP  
TIM\_COUNTERMODE\_DOWN  
TIM\_COUNTERMODE\_CENTERALIGNED1  
TIM\_COUNTERMODE\_CENTERALIGNED2  
TIM\_COUNTERMODE\_CENTERALIGNED3

***TIM DMA Base Address***

TIM\_DMABASE\_CR1  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CR2  
TIM\_DMABASE\_SMCR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_DIER  
TIM\_DMABASE\_SR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_EGR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCMR1  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCMR2  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCER  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CNT  
TIM\_DMABASE\_PSC  
TIM\_DMABASE\_ARR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_RCR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR1  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR2  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR3  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR4  
TIM\_DMABASE\_BDTR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_DCR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_DMAR  
TIM\_DMABASE\_OR1  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCMR3  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR5  
TIM\_DMABASE\_CCR6  
TIM\_DMABASE\_OR2  
TIM\_DMABASE\_OR3

***TIM DMA Burst Length***

TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_1TRANSFER  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_2TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_3TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_4TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_5TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_6TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_7TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_8TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_9TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_10TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_11TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_12TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_13TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_14TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_15TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_16TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_17TRANSFERS  
TIM\_DMABURSTLENGTH\_18TRANSFERS

***TIM DMA Sources***

TIM\_DMA\_UPDATE  
TIM\_DMA\_CC1  
TIM\_DMA\_CC2  
TIM\_DMA\_CC3  
TIM\_DMA\_CC4  
TIM\_DMA\_COM  
TIM\_DMA\_TRIGGER

***TIM Encoder Mode***

TIM\_ENCODERMODE\_TI1  
TIM\_ENCODERMODE\_TI2  
TIM\_ENCODERMODE\_TI12

***TIM ETR Polarity***

TIM\_ETRPOLARITY\_INVERTED      Polarity for ETR source  
TIM\_ETRPOLARITY\_NONINVERTED    Polarity for ETR source

***TIM ETR Prescaler***

TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV1    No prescaler is used

**TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV2** ETR input source is divided by 2

**TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV4** ETR input source is divided by 4

**TIM\_ETRPRESCALER\_DIV8** ETR input source is divided by 8

#### ***TIM Extended Event Source***

<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_UPDATE</b>	Reinitialize the counter and generates an update of the registers
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC1</b>	A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC2</b>	A capture/compare event is generated on channel 2
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC3</b>	A capture/compare event is generated on channel 3
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC4</b>	A capture/compare event is generated on channel 4
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_COM</b>	A commutation event is generated
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_TRIGGER</b>	A trigger event is generated
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK</b>	A break event is generated
<b>TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK2</b>	A break 2 event is generated

#### ***TIM Exported Macros***

**\_HAL\_TIM\_RESET\_HANDLE\_STATE** **Description:**

- Reset TIM handle state.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_TIM\_ENABLE** **Description:**

- Enable the TIM peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: TIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_TIM\_MOE\_ENABLE** **Description:**

- Enable the TIM main Output.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: TIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_TIM\_DISABLE** **Description:**

- Disable the TIM peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TIM_MOE_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the TIM main Output.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The Main Output Enable of a timer instance is disabled only if all the CCx and CCxN channels have been disabled

`__HAL_TIM_MOE_DISABLE_UNCONDITIONALLY`

**Description:**

- Disable the TIM main Output.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- The Main Output Enable of a timer instance is disabled unconditionally

`__HAL_TIM_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified TIM interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the TIM interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `TIM_IT_UPDATE`: Update interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_COM`: Commutation interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_TRIGGER`: Trigger interrupt
  - `TIM_IT_BREAK`: Break interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

#### \_\_HAL\_TIM\_DISABLE\_IT

**Description:**

- Disable the specified TIM interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the TIM Handle.
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the TIM interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_IT\_UPDATE: Update interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_COM: Commutation interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_BREAK: Break interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

#### \_\_HAL\_TIM\_ENABLE\_DMA

**Description:**

- Enable the specified DMA request.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the TIM Handle.
- \_\_DMA\_\_: specifies the TIM DMA request to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_DMA\_UPDATE: Update DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_COM: Commutation DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_TRIGGER: Trigger DMA request

**Return value:**

- None

#### \_\_HAL\_TIM\_DISABLE\_DMA

**Description:**

- Disable the specified DMA request.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the TIM Handle.
- DMA: specifies the TIM DMA request to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_DMA\_UPDATE: Update DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_COM: Commutation DMA request
  - TIM\_DMA\_TRIGGER: Trigger DMA request

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_GET\\_FLAG](#)

- Check whether the specified TIM interrupt flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- HANDLE: specifies the TIM Handle.
- FLAG: specifies the TIM interrupt flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_FLAG\_UPDATE: Update interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC5: Compare 5 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_CC6: Compare 6 interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_COM: Commutation interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt flag
  - TIM\_FLAG\_BREAK: Break interrupt flag

- TIM\_FLAG\_BREAK2: Break 2 interrupt flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_SYSTEM\_BREAK: System Break interrupt flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_CC1OF: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_CC2OF: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_CC3OF: Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_CC4OF: Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_CLEAR\\_FLAG](#)**Description:**

- Clear the specified TIM interrupt flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the TIM interrupt flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `TIM_FLAG_UPDATE`: Update interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC5`: Compare 5 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC6`: Compare 6 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_COM`: Commutation interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_TRIGGER`: Trigger interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_BREAK`: Break interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_BREAK2`: Break 2 interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_SYSTEM_BREAK`: System Break interrupt flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC1OF`: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC2OF`: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
  - `TIM_FLAG_CC3OF`:

- Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag
- TIM\_FLAG\_CC4OF:  
Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_GET\\_IT\\_SOURCE](#)**Description:**

- Check whether the specified TIM interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: TIM handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the TIM interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_IT\_UPDATE: Update interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_COM: Commutation interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_BREAK: Break interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: state of TIM\_IT (SET or RESET).

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_CLEAR\\_IT](#)**Description:**

- Clear the TIM interrupt pending bits.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: TIM handle
- \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_IT\_UPDATE: Update interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_COM: Commutation interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt
  - TIM\_IT\_BREAK: Break interrupt

`__HAL_TIM_IS_TIM_COUNTING_DOWN`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Indicates whether or not the TIM Counter is used as downcounter.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- False: (Counter used as upcounter) or True (Counter used as downcounter)

**Notes:**

- This macro is particularly useful to get the counting mode when the timer operates in Center-aligned mode or Encoder mode.

`__HAL_TIM_SET_PRESCALER`

**Description:**

- Set the TIM Prescaler on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__PRESC__`: specifies the Prescaler new value.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TIM_SET_COUNTER`

**Description:**

- Set the TIM Counter Register value on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__COUNTER__`: specifies the Counter register new value.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TIM_GET_COUNTER`

**Description:**

- Get the TIM Counter Register value on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the timer counter register (TIMx\_CNT)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_SET\\_AUTORELOAD](#)**Description:**

- Set the TIM Autoreload Register value on runtime without calling another time any Init function.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): TIM handle.
- [\\_\\_AUTORELOAD\\_\\_](#): specifies the Counter register new value.

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_GET\\_AUTORELOAD](#)**Description:**

- Get the TIM Autoreload Register value on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the timer auto-reload register(TIMx\_ARR)

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_SET\\_CLOCKDIVISION](#)**Description:**

- Set the TIM Clock Division value on runtime without calling another time any Init function.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): TIM handle.
- [\\_\\_CKD\\_\\_](#): specifies the clock division value. This parameter can be one of the following value:
  - [TIM\\_CLOCKDIVISION\\_DIV1](#): tDTS=tCK\_INT
  - [TIM\\_CLOCKDIVISION\\_DIV2](#): tDTS=2\*tCK\_INT
  - [TIM\\_CLOCKDIVISION\\_DIV4](#): tDTS=4\*tCK\_INT

**Return value:**

- None

[\\_\\_HAL\\_TIM\\_GET\\_CLOCKDIVISION](#)**Description:**

- Get the TIM Clock Division value on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- [\\_\\_HANDLE\\_\\_](#): TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- The: clock division can be one of the

following values:

- TIM\_CLOCKDIVISION\_DIV1:  
tDTS=tCK\_INT
- TIM\_CLOCKDIVISION\_DIV2:  
tDTS=2\*tCK\_INT
- TIM\_CLOCKDIVISION\_DIV4:  
tDTS=4\*tCK\_INT

#### \_\_HAL\_TIM\_SET\_ICPRESCALER

##### **Description:**

- Set the TIM Input Capture prescaler on runtime without calling another time

##### **Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: TIM handle.
- \_\_CHANNEL\_\_: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- \_\_ICPSC\_\_: specifies the Input Capture4 prescaler new value. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV1: no prescaler
  - TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV2: capture is done once every 2 events
  - TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV4: capture is done once every 4 events
  - TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV8: capture is done once every 8 events

##### **Return value:**

- None

#### \_\_HAL\_TIM\_GET\_ICPRESCALER

##### **Description:**

- Get the TIM Input Capture prescaler on runtime.

##### **Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: TIM handle.
- \_\_CHANNEL\_\_: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: get input capture 1 prescaler value
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: get input capture 2 prescaler value
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: get input capture 3 prescaler value

- `TIM_CHANNEL_4`: get input capture 4 prescaler value

**Return value:**

- The input capture prescaler can be one of the following values:
  - `TIM_ICPSC_DIV1`: no prescaler
  - `TIM_ICPSC_DIV2`: capture is done once every 2 events
  - `TIM_ICPSC_DIV4`: capture is done once every 4 events
  - `TIM_ICPSC_DIV8`: capture is done once every 8 events

**\_HAL\_TIM\_SET\_COMPARE****Description:**

- Set the TIM Capture Compare Register value on runtime without calling another time ConfigChannel function.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TIM handle.
- `_CHANNEL_`: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_1`: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_2`: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_3`: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_4`: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_5`: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_6`: TIM Channel 6 selected
- `_COMPARE_`: specifies the Capture Compare register new value.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_TIM\_GET\_COMPARE****Description:**

- Get the TIM Capture Compare Register value on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TIM handle.
- `_CHANNEL_`: TIM Channel associated with the capture compare register. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `TIM_CHANNEL_1`: get capture/compare 1 register value

- TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: get capture/compare 2 register value
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: get capture/compare 3 register value
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: get capture/compare 4 register value
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: get capture/compare 5 register value
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: get capture/compare 6 register value

**Return value:**

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the capture/compare register (TIMx\_CCRy)

**\_HAL\_TIM\_ENABLE\_OCxPRELOAD****Description:**

- Set the TIM Output compare preload.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: TIM handle.
- \_CHANNEL\_: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_TIM\_DISABLE\_OCxPRELOAD****Description:**

- Reset the TIM Output compare preload.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: TIM handle.
- \_CHANNEL\_: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

- selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_5: TIM Channel 5 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_6: TIM Channel 6 selected

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TIM_URS_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Set the Update Request Source (URS) bit of the TIMx\_CR1 register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- When the USR bit of the TIMx\_CR1 register is set, only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request (if enabled)

`__HAL_TIM_URS_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Reset the Update Request Source (URS) bit of the TIMx\_CR1 register.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- When the USR bit of the TIMx\_CR1 register is reset, any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request (if enabled): \_ Counter overflow \_ underflow \_ Setting the UG bit \_ Update generation through the slave mode controller

`__HAL_TIM_SET_CAPTURE_Polarity`

**Description:**

- Set the TIM Capture x input polarity on runtime.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__CHANNEL__`: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - TIM\_CHANNEL\_1: TIM Channel 1

- selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
- TIM\_CHANNEL\_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- \_\_POLARITY\_\_: Polarity for TIx source
  - TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_RISING: Rising Edge
  - TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_FALLING: Falling Edge
  - TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_BOTHEDGE: Rising and Falling Edge

**Return value:**

- None

**TIM Flag Definition**

TIM\_FLAG\_UPDATE  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC1  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC2  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC3  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC4  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC5  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC6  
TIM\_FLAG\_COM  
TIM\_FLAG\_TRIGGER  
TIM\_FLAG\_BREAK  
TIM\_FLAG\_BREAK2  
TIM\_FLAG\_SYSTEM\_BREAK  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC1OF  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC2OF  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC3OF  
TIM\_FLAG\_CC4OF

**Group Channel 5 and Channel 1, 2 or 3**

TIM\_GROUPCH5\_NONE  
TIM\_GROUPCH5\_OC1REFC  
TIM\_GROUPCH5\_OC2REFC  
TIM\_GROUPCH5\_OC3REFC

**TIM Input Capture Polarity**

TIM\_ICPOLARITY\_RISING

TIM\_ICPOLARITY\_FALLING

TIM\_ICPOLARITY\_BOTHEDGE

***TIM Input Capture Prescaler***

TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV1      Capture performed each time an edge is detected on the capture input

TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV2      Capture performed once every 2 events

TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV4      Capture performed once every 4 events

TIM\_ICPSC\_DIV8      Capture performed once every 8 events

***TIM Input Capture Selection***

TIM\_ICSELECTION\_DIRECTTI      TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to IC1, IC2, IC3 or IC4, respectively

TIM\_ICSELECTION\_INDIRECTTI      TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to IC2, IC1, IC4 or IC3, respectively

TIM\_ICSELECTION\_TRC      TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to TRC

***TIM Input Channel polarity***

TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_RISING      Polarity for TIx source

TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_FALLING      Polarity for TIx source

TIM\_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY\_BOTHEDGE      Polarity for TIx source

***TIM interrupt Definition***

TIM\_IT\_UPDATE

TIM\_IT\_CC1

TIM\_IT\_CC2

TIM\_IT\_CC3

TIM\_IT\_CC4

TIM\_IT\_COM

TIM\_IT\_TRIGGER

TIM\_IT\_BREAK

***TIM Lock level***

TIM\_LOCKLEVEL\_OFF

TIM\_LOCKLEVEL\_1

TIM\_LOCKLEVEL\_2

TIM\_LOCKLEVEL\_3

***TIM Master Mode Selection***

TIM\_TRGO\_RESET

TIM\_TRGO\_ENABLE

TIM\_TRGO\_UPDATE

TIM\_TRGO\_OC1

TIM\_TRGO\_OC1REF  
TIM\_TRGO\_OC2REF  
TIM\_TRGO\_OC3REF  
TIM\_TRGO\_OC4REF  
**TIM Master Mode Selection 2 (TRGO2)**  
TIM\_TRGO2\_RESET  
TIM\_TRGO2\_ENABLE  
TIM\_TRGO2\_UPDATE  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC1  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC1REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC2REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC3REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC6REF  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4REF\_RISINGFALLING  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC6REF\_RISINGFALLING  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4REF\_RISING\_OC6REF\_RISING  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4REF\_RISING\_OC6REF\_FALLING  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5REF\_RISING\_OC6REF\_RISING  
TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5REF\_RISING\_OC6REF\_FALLING  
**TIM Master/Slave Mode**  
TIM\_MASTERSLAVEMODE\_ENABLE  
TIM\_MASTERSLAVEMODE\_DISABLE  
**TIM One Pulse Mode**  
TIM\_OPMODE\_SINGLE  
TIM\_OPMODE\_REPETITIVE  
**TIM OSSI OffState Selection for Idle mode state**  
TIM\_OSSI\_ENABLE  
TIM\_OSSI\_DISABLE  
**TIM OSSR OffState Selection for Run mode state**  
TIM\_OSSR\_ENABLE  
TIM\_OSSR\_DISABLE  
**TIM Output Compare and PWM Modes**  
TIM\_OCMODE\_TIMING  
TIM\_OCMODE\_ACTIVE

TIM\_OCMODE\_INACTIVE  
TIM\_OCMODE\_TOGGLE  
TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM1  
TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM2  
TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_ACTIVE  
TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_INACTIVE  
TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIGERRABLE\_OPM1  
TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIGERRABLE\_OPM2  
TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM1  
TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM2  
TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM1  
TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM2

***TIM Output Compare Idle State***

TIM\_OCIDLESTATE\_SET  
TIM\_OCIDLESTATE\_RESET

***TIM Complementary Output Compare Idle State***

TIM\_OCNIDLESTATE\_SET  
TIM\_OCNIDLESTATE\_RESET

***TIM Complementary Output Compare Polarity***

TIM\_OCNPOLARITY\_HIGH  
TIM\_OCNPOLARITY\_LOW

***TIM Complementary Output Compare State***

TIM\_OUTPUTNSTATE\_DISABLE  
TIM\_OUTPUTNSTATE\_ENABLE

***TIM Output Compare Polarity***

TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_HIGH  
TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_LOW

***TIM Output Compare State***

TIM\_OUTPUTSTATE\_DISABLE  
TIM\_OUTPUTSTATE\_ENABLE

***TIM Output Fast State***

TIM\_OCFAST\_DISABLE  
TIM\_OCFAST\_ENABLE

***TIM Slave mode***

TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_DISABLE  
TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_RESET

TIM\_SLAVEREADY\_GATED  
TIM\_SLAVEREADY\_TRIGGER  
TIM\_SLAVEREADY\_EXTERNAL1  
TIM\_SLAVEREADY\_COMBINED\_RESETTRIGGER

***TIM TI1 Input Selection***

TIM\_TI1SELECTION\_CH1  
TIM\_TI1SELECTION\_XORCOMBINATION

***TIM Trigger Polarity***

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_INVERTED	Polarity for ETRx trigger sources
TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_NONINVERTED	Polarity for ETRx trigger sources
TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_RISING	Polarity for TIxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources
TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_FALLING	Polarity for TIxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources
TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE	Polarity for TIxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources

***TIM Trigger Prescaler***

TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV1	No prescaler is used
TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV2	Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 2 events.
TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV4	Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 4 events.
TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV8	Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 8 events.

***TIM Trigger Selection***

TIM\_TS\_ITR0  
TIM\_TS\_ITR1  
TIM\_TS\_ITR2  
TIM\_TS\_ITR3  
TIM\_TS\_TI1F\_ED  
TIM\_TS\_TI1FP1  
TIM\_TS\_TI2FP2  
TIM\_TS\_ETRF  
TIM\_TS\_NONE

## 66 HAL TIM Extension Driver

### 66.1 TIMEEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 66.1.1 TIM\_HallSensor\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t IC1Polarity*
- *uint32\_t IC1Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t IC1Filter*
- *uint32\_t Commutation\_Delay*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t TIM\_HallSensor\_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity*  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Polarity\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_HallSensor\_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler*  
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*TIM\\_Input\\_Capture\\_Prescaler\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIM\_HallSensor\_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter*  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0 and Max\_Data = 0xF
- *uint32\_t TIM\_HallSensor\_InitTypeDef::Commutation\_Delay*  
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF

#### 66.1.2 TIMEEx\_BreakInputConfigTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Source*
- *uint32\_t Enable*
- *uint32\_t Polarity*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t TIMEEx\_BreakInputConfigTypeDef::Source*  
Specifies the source of the timer break input. This parameter can be a value of [\*TIMEEx\\_Break\\_Input\\_Source\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIMEEx\_BreakInputConfigTypeDef::Enable*  
Specifies whether or not the break input source is enabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*TIMEEx\\_Break\\_Input\\_Source\\_Enable\*](#)
- *uint32\_t TIMEEx\_BreakInputConfigTypeDef::Polarity*  
Specifies the break input source polarity. This parameter can be a value of [\*TIMEEx\\_Break\\_Input\\_Source\\_Polarity\*](#) Not relevant when analog watchdog output of the DFSDM1 used as break input source

### 66.2 TIMEEx Firmware driver API description

#### 66.2.1 TIMER Extended features

The Timer Extended features include:

1. Complementary outputs with programmable dead-time for:

- Output Compare
  - PWM generation (Edge and Center-aligned Mode)
  - One-pulse mode output
2. Synchronization circuit to control the timer with external signals and to interconnect several timers together.
  3. Break input to put the timer output signals in reset state or in a known state.
  4. Supports incremental (quadrature) encoder and hall-sensor circuitry for positioning purposes

### 66.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the TIM low level resources by implementing the following functions depending on the selected feature:
  - Hall Sensor output: `HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspInit()`
2. Initialize the TIM low level resources:
  - a. Enable the TIM interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_TIMx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
  - b. TIM pins configuration
    - Enable the clock for the TIM GPIOs using the following function:  
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
    - Configure these TIM pins in Alternate function mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`;
3. The external Clock can be configured, if needed (the default clock is the internal clock from the APBx), using the following function: `HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource`, the clock configuration should be done before any start function.
4. Configure the TIM in the desired functioning mode using one of the initialization function of this driver:
  - `HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init()` and `HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent()`: to use the Timer Hall Sensor Interface and the commutation event with the corresponding Interrupt and DMA request if needed (Note that One Timer is used to interface with the Hall sensor Interface and another Timer should be used to use the commutation event).
5. Activate the TIM peripheral using one of the start functions:
  - Complementary Output Compare: `HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start()`,  
`HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIMEx_OC_Start_IT()`
  - Complementary PWM generation: `HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start()`,  
`HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT()`
  - Complementary One-pulse mode output: `HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start()`,  
`HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT()`
  - Hall Sensor output: `HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start()`,  
`HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_IT()`.

### 66.2.3 Timer Hall Sensor functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure TIM HAL Sensor.
- De-initialize TIM HAL Sensor.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface and disable interrupts.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface and disable DMA transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Init\(\)`](#)

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_DeInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

#### 66.2.4 Timer Complementary Output Compare functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM.
- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and disable DMA transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OCN\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

#### 66.2.5 Timer Complementary PWM functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary PWM.
- Stop the Complementary PWM.
- Start the Complementary PWM and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary PWM and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary PWM and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary PWM and disable DMA transfers.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture measurement.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture and disable DMA transfers.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse generation.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse and disable interrupts.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Start\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_PWMN\\_Stop\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)

### 66.2.6 Timer Complementary One Pulse functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary One Pulse generation.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse and disable interrupts.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OnePulseN\\_Start\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OnePulseN\\_Stop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OnePulseN\\_Start\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_OnePulseN\\_Stop\\_IT\(\)\*](#)

### 66.2.7 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the commutation event in case of use of the Hall sensor interface.
- Configure Output channels for OC and PWM mode.
- Configure Complementary channels, break features and dead time.
- Configure Master synchronization.
- Configure timer remapping capabilities.
- Enable or disable channel grouping

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_ConfigCommuteEvent\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_ConfigCommuteEvent\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_ConfigCommuteEvent\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_MasterConfigSynchronization\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_ConfigBreakDeadTime\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_ConfigBreakInput\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_RemapConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_GroupChannel5\(\)\*](#)

### 66.2.8 Extended Callbacks functions

This section provides Extended TIM callback functions:

- Timer Commutation callback
- Timer Break callback

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_CommuteCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_BreakCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 66.2.9 Extended Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_TIMEx\\_HallSensor\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)

## 66.2.10 Detailed description of functions

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef * sConfig)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Hall Sensor Interface and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Encoder Interface handle</li> <li>• <b>sConfig:</b> TIM Hall Sensor configuration structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_DelInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_DelInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize the TIM Hall Sensor interface.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Hall Sensor handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Initializes the TIM Hall Sensor MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_MspDelInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspDelInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	DeInitialize TIM Hall Sensor MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Hall Sensor handle</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      Stops the TIM Hall sensor Interface.

Parameters      • **htim:** : TIM Hall Sensor handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Start\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Start\_IT  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **htim:** : TIM Hall Sensor handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop\_IT**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop\_IT  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      Stops the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in interrupt mode.

Parameters      • **htim:** : TIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Start\_DMA**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Start\_DMA  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t \* pData, uint16\_t Length)**

Function description      Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in DMA mode.

Parameters      • **htim:** : TIM Hall Sensor handle

• **pData:** The destination Buffer address.

• **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory.

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_Stop\_DMA  
(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim)**

Function description      Stops the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in DMA mode.

Parameters      • **htim:** : TIM handle

Return values      • **HAL:** status

**HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Start**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Start**

**(TIM\_HandleTypeDef \* htim, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description	Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop</b> <b>(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_IT</b> <b>(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM OC handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_IT</b> <b>(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Start\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>pData:</b> The source Buffer address.</li> <li><b>Length:</b> The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_OCN\_Stop\_DMA

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> : TIM Output Compare handle</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Start

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the PWM signal generation on the complementary output.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Stop

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the PWM signal generation on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Start\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Starts the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Stop\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Start\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> The source Buffer address.</li> <li>• <b>Length:</b> The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_PWMN\_Stop\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected</li> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_OnePulseN\_Start**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_2:</b> TIM Channel 2 selected</li> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_OnePulseN\_Stop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation on the complementary output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_1:</b> TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_2:</b> TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_OnePulseN\_Start\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channel to be enabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_1:</b> TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_2:</b> TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_OnePulseN\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel)</b>
Function description	Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM One Pulse handle</li> <li>• <b>OutputChannel:</b> : TIM Channel to be disabled This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_1:</b> TIM Channel 1 selected</li> <li>- <b>TIM_CHANNEL_2:</b> TIM Channel 2 selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_ConfigCommutationEvent**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Configure the TIM commutation event sequence.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>InputTrigger:</b> : the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>CommutationSource:</b> : the Commutation Event source This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer</li> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_ConfigCommutationEvent\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_IT( TIM_HandleTypeDef *htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource)</b>
Function description	Configure the TIM commutation event sequence with interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>InputTrigger:</b> : the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>CommutationSource:</b> : the Commutation Event source This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer</li> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in</li> </ul>

order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1.

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_ConfigCommutationEvent\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource)</b>
Function description	Configure the TIM commutation event sequence with DMA.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li>• <b>InputTrigger:</b> : the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected</li> <li>– TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>CommutationSource:</b> : the Commutation Event source This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer</li> <li>– TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1.</li> <li>• The user should configure the DMA in his own software, in This function only the COMDE bit is set</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TIMEx\_MasterConfigSynchronization**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_MasterConfigSynchronization (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef * sMasterConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the TIM in master mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li>• <b>sMasterConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef</li> </ul>

structure that contains the selected trigger output (TRGO) and the Master/Slave mode.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### HAL\_TIMEx\_ConfigBreakDeadTime

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigBreakDeadTime (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef * sBreakDeadTimeConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the Break feature, dead time, Lock level, OSSI/OSSR State and the AOE(automatic output enable).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM handle</li> <li><b>sBreakDeadTimeConfig:</b> pointer to a TIM_ConfigBreakDeadConfigTypeDef structure that contains the BDTR Register configuration information for the TIM peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_ConfigBreakInput

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigBreakInput (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t BreakInput, TIMEx_BreakInputConfigTypeDef * sBreakInputConfig)</b>
Function description	Configures the break input source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li><b>BreakInput:</b> Break input to configure This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIM_BREAKINPUT_BRK: Timer break input</li> <li>TIM_BREAKINPUT_BRK2: Timer break 2 input</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>sBreakInputConfig:</b> Break input source configuration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_TIMEx\_GroupChannel5

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_GroupChannel5 (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channels)</b>
Function description	Group channel 5 and channel 1, 2 or 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li> <li><b>Channels:</b> specifies the reference signal(s) the OC5REF is combined with. This parameter can be any combination of the following values: TIM_GROUPCH5_NONE: No effect of OC5REF on OC1REFC, OC2REFC and OC3REFC TIM_GROUPCH5_OC1REFC: OC1REFC is the logical AND of OC1REFC and OC5REF TIM_GROUPCH5_OC2REFC: OC2REFC is the logical AND of OC2REFC and OC5REF TIM_GROUPCH5_OC3REFC: OC3REFC is the logical AND of OC3REFC and OC5REF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_RemapConfig**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_RemapConfig (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Remap)</b>
Function description	Configures the TIMx Remapping input capabilities.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM handle.</li><li>• <b>Remap:</b> specifies the TIM remapping source.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_CommuationCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIMEx_CommuationCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Hall commutation changed callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_BreakCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TIMEx_BreakCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Hall Break detection callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> : TIM handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_TIMEx\_HallSensor\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)</b>
Function description	Return the TIM Hall Sensor interface handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htim:</b> TIM Hall Sensor handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li></ul>

**TIMEx\_DMACommuationCplt**

Function name	<b>void TIMEx_DMACommuationCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)</b>
Function description	TIM DMA Commutation callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>hdma:</b> : pointer to DMA handle.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

## 66.3 TIMEx Firmware driver defines

### 66.3.1 TIMEx

#### *TIM Extended Break input*

TIM\_BREAKINPUT\_BRK

TIM\_BREAKINPUT\_BRK2

#### *TIM Extended Break input source*

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_BKIN

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_COMP1

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_COMP2

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_DFSDM1

#### *TIM Extended Break input source enabling*

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_DISABLE

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_ENABLE

#### *TIM Extended Break input polarity*

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_POLARITY\_LOW

TIM\_BREAKINPUTSOURCE\_POLARITY\_HIGH

#### *TIM Extended Remapping*

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_ADC1\_NONE

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_ADC1\_AWD1

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_ADC1\_AWD2

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_ADC1\_AWD3

TIM\_TIM1\_TI1\_GPIO

TIM\_TIM1\_TI1\_COMP1

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_GPIO

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_COMP1

TIM\_TIM1\_ETR\_COMP2

TIM\_TIM2\_ITR1\_TIM8\_TRGO

TIM\_TIM2\_ITR1\_OTG\_FS\_SOF

TIM\_TIM2\_ETR\_GPIO

TIM\_TIM2\_ETR\_LSE

TIM\_TIM2\_ETR\_COMP1

TIM\_TIM2\_ETR\_COMP2

TIM\_TIM2\_TI4\_GPIO

TIM\_TIM2\_TI4\_COMP1

TIM\_TIM2\_TI4\_COMP2

TIM\_TIM2\_TI4\_COMP1\_COMP2

---

TIM\_TIM3\_TI1\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM3\_TI1\_COMP1  
TIM\_TIM3\_TI1\_COMP2  
TIM\_TIM3\_TI1\_COMP1\_COMP2  
TIM\_TIM3\_ETR\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM3\_ETR\_COMP1  
TIM\_TIM8\_TI1\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM8\_TI1\_COMP2  
TIM\_TIM8\_ETR\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM8\_ETR\_COMP1  
TIM\_TIM8\_ETR\_COMP2  
TIM\_TIM15\_TI1\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM15\_TI1\_LSE  
TIM\_TIM15\_ENCODERMODE\_NONE  
TIM\_TIM15\_ENCODERMODE\_TIM2  
TIM\_TIM15\_ENCODERMODE\_TIM3  
TIM\_TIM15\_ENCODERMODE\_TIM4  
TIM\_TIM16\_TI1\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM16\_TI1\_LSI  
TIM\_TIM16\_TI1\_LSE  
TIM\_TIM16\_TI1\_RTC  
TIM\_TIM17\_TI1\_GPIO  
TIM\_TIM17\_TI1\_MSI  
TIM\_TIM17\_TI1\_HSE\_32  
TIM\_TIM17\_TI1\_MCO

## 67 HAL TSC Generic Driver

### 67.1 TSC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 67.1.1 TSC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t CTPulseHighLength*
- *uint32\_t CTPulseLowLength*
- *uint32\_t SpreadSpectrum*
- *uint32\_t SpreadSpectrumDeviation*
- *uint32\_t SpreadSpectrumPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t PulseGeneratorPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t MaxCountValue*
- *uint32\_t IODefaultMode*
- *uint32\_t SynchroPinPolarity*
- *uint32\_t AcquisitionMode*
- *uint32\_t MaxCountInterrupt*
- *uint32\_t ChannelIOs*
- *uint32\_t ShieldIOs*
- *uint32\_t SamplingIOs*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::CTPulseHighLength***  
Charge-transfer high pulse length This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*TSC\\_CTPulseHL\\_Config\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::CTPulseLowLength***  
Charge-transfer low pulse length This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*TSC\\_CTPulseLL\\_Config\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::SpreadSpectrum***  
Spread spectrum activation This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*TSC\\_CTPulseLL\\_Config\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::SpreadSpectrumDeviation***  
Spread spectrum deviation This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 127
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::SpreadSpectrumPrescaler***  
Spread spectrum prescaler This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*TSC\\_SpreadSpec\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::PulseGeneratorPrescaler***  
Pulse generator prescaler This parameter can be a value of  
[\*\*TSC\\_PulseGenerator\\_Prescaler\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::MaxCountValue***  
Max count value This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TSC\\_MaxCount\\_Value\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::IODefaultMode***  
IO default mode This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TSC\\_IO\\_Default\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::SynchroPinPolarity***  
Synchro pin polarity This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TSC\\_Synchro\\_Pin\\_Polarity\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::AcquisitionMode***  
Acquisition mode This parameter can be a value of [\*\*TSC\\_Acquisition\\_Mode\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::MaxCountInterrupt***  
Max count interrupt activation This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.

- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::ChannelIOs***  
Channel IOs mask
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::ShieldIOs***  
Shield IOs mask
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_InitTypeDef::SamplingIOs***  
Sampling IOs mask

### 67.1.2 TSC\_IOConfigTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t ChannelIOs***
- ***uint32\_t ShieldIOs***
- ***uint32\_t SamplingIOs***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t TSC\_IOConfigTypeDef::ChannelIOs***  
Channel IOs mask
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_IOConfigTypeDef::ShieldIOs***  
Shield IOs mask
- ***uint32\_t TSC\_IOConfigTypeDef::SamplingIOs***  
Sampling IOs mask

### 67.1.3 TSC\_HandleTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***TSC\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***TSC\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***\_IO HAL\_TSC\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***

#### Field Documentation

- ***TSC\_TypeDef\* TSC\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***TSC\_InitTypeDef TSC\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
Initialization parameters
- ***\_IO HAL\_TSC\_StateTypeDef TSC\_HandleTypeDef::State***  
Peripheral state
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef TSC\_HandleTypeDef::Lock***  
Lock feature

## 67.2 TSC Firmware driver API description

### 67.2.1 TSC specific features

1. Proven and robust surface charge transfer acquisition principle
2. Supports up to 3 capacitive sensing channels per group
3. Capacitive sensing channels can be acquired in parallel offering a very good response time
4. Spread spectrum feature to improve system robustness in noisy environments
5. Full hardware management of the charge transfer acquisition sequence
6. Programmable charge transfer frequency
7. Programmable sampling capacitor I/O pin
8. Programmable channel I/O pin
9. Programmable max count value to avoid long acquisition when a channel is faulty

10. Dedicated end of acquisition and max count error flags with interrupt capability
11. One sampling capacitor for up to 3 capacitive sensing channels to reduce the system components
12. Compatible with proximity, touchkey, linear and rotary touch sensor implementation

### 67.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Enable the TSC interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_TSC_CLK_ENABLE()` macro.
2. GPIO pins configuration
  - Enable the clock for the TSC GPIOs using `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()` macro.
  - Configure the TSC pins used as sampling IOs in alternate function output Open-Drain mode, and TSC pins used as channel/shield IOs in alternate function output Push-Pull mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()` function.
3. Interrupts configuration
  - Configure the NVIC (if the interrupt model is used) using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()` function.
4. TSC configuration
  - Configure all TSC parameters and used TSC IOs using `HAL_TSC_Init()` function.

TSC peripheral alternate functions are mapped on AF9.

#### Acquisition sequence

- Discharge all IOs using `HAL_TSC_IODischarge()` function.
- Wait a certain time allowing a good discharge of all capacitors. This delay depends of the sampling capacitor and electrodes design.
- Select the channel IOs to be acquired using `HAL_TSC_IOConfig()` function.
- Launch the acquisition using either `HAL_TSC_Start()` or `HAL_TSC_Start_IT()` function. If the synchronized mode is selected, the acquisition will start as soon as the signal is received on the synchro pin.
- Wait the end of acquisition using either `HAL_TSC_PollForAcquisition()` or `HAL_TSC_GetState()` function or using WFI instruction for example.
- Check the group acquisition status using `HAL_TSC_GroupGetStatus()` function.
- Read the acquisition value using `HAL_TSC_GroupGetValue()` function.

### 67.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TSC.
- De-initialize the TSC.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_TSC\_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_TSC\_DelInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_TSC\_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_TSC\_MspDelInit\(\)`](#)

### 67.2.4 IO Operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start acquisition in polling mode.
- Start acquisition in interrupt mode.
- Stop conversion in polling mode.
- Stop conversion in interrupt mode.

- Poll for acquisition completed.
- Get group acquisition status.
- Get group acquisition value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_TSC\_Start()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_Start\_IT()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_Stop()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_Stop\_IT()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_PollForAcquisition()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_GroupGetStatus()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_GroupGetValue()*

### 67.2.5 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure TSC IOs
- Discharge TSC IOs

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_TSC\_IOConfig()*
- *HAL\_TSC\_IODischarge()*

### 67.2.6 State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Get TSC state.

This section contains the following APIs:

- *HAL\_TSC\_GetState()*

### 67.2.7 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_TSC\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_Init (TSC_HandleTypeDef *htsc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the TSC peripheral according to the specified parameters in the TSC_InitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htsc:</b> TSC handle</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li></ul>

#### **HAL\_TSC\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_DeInit (TSC_HandleTypeDef *htsc)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the TSC peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>htsc:</b> TSC handle</li></ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TSC_MspInit</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TSC_MspInit (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Initialize the TSC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TSC_MspDeInit</b>	
Function name	<b>void HAL_TSC_MspDeInit (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the TSC MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TSC_Start</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_Start (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Start the acquisition.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TSC_Start_IT</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_Start_IT (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Start the acquisition in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>
<b>HAL_TSC_Stop</b>	
Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_Stop (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Stop the acquisition previously launched in polling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TSC\_Stop\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_Stop_IT (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Stop the acquisition previously launched in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TSC\_PollForAcquisition**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_PollForAcquisition (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Start acquisition and wait until completion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no need of a timeout parameter as the max count error is already managed by the TSC peripheral.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TSC\_GroupGetStatus**

Function name	<b>TSC_GroupStatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_GroupGetStatus (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc, uint32_t gx_index)</b>
Function description	Get the acquisition status for a group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> <li>• <b>gx_index:</b> Index of the group</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Group:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TSC\_GroupGetValue**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_TSC_GroupGetValue (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc, uint32_t gx_index)</b>
Function description	Get the acquisition measure for a group.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> <li>• <b>gx_index:</b> Index of the group</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Acquisition:</b> measure</li> </ul>

**HAL\_TSC\_IOConfig**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_IOConfig (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc, TSC_IOConfigTypeDef * config)</b>
Function description	Configure TSC IOs.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>

- **config:** pointer to the configuration structure.
- Return values      • **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_TSC\_IODischarge**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TSC_IODischarge (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc, uint32_t choice)</b>
Function description	Discharge TSC IOs.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> <li>• <b>choice:</b> enable or disable</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TSC\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_TSC_StateTypeDef HAL_TSC_GetState (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Return the TSC handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TSC\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TSC_IRQHandler (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Handle TSC interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TSC\_ConvCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TSC_ConvCpltCallback (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Acquisition completed callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **HAL\_TSC\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_TSC_ErrorCallback (TSC_HandleTypeDef * htsc)</b>
Function description	Error callback in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>htsc:</b> pointer to a TSC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified TSC.</li> </ul>

---

Return values

- **None:**

## 67.3 TSC Firmware driver defines

### 67.3.1 TSC

#### *Acquisition Mode*

TSC\_ACQ\_MODE\_NORMAL  
TSC\_ACQ\_MODE\_SYNCHRO

#### *CTPulse High Length*

TSC\_CTPH\_1CYCLE  
TSC\_CTPH\_2CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_3CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_4CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_5CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_6CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_7CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_8CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_9CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_10CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_11CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_12CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_13CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_14CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_15CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPH\_16CYCLES

#### *CTPulse Low Length*

TSC\_CTPL\_1CYCLE  
TSC\_CTPL\_2CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_3CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_4CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_5CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_6CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_7CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_8CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_9CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_10CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_11CYCLES

TSC\_CTPL\_12CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_13CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_14CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_15CYCLES  
TSC\_CTPL\_16CYCLES

**TSC Exported Macros**

`_HAL_TSC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

**Description:**

- Reset TSC handle state.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the TSC peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the TSC peripheral.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_START_ACQ`

**Description:**

- Start acquisition.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_STOP_ACQ`

**Description:**

- Stop acquisition.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_SET_IODEF_OUTPPLOW`

**Description:**

- Set IO default mode to output push-pull low.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_SET_IODEF_INFLOAT`

**Description:**

- Set IO default mode to input floating.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_SET_SYNC_POL_FALL`

**Description:**

- Set synchronization polarity to falling edge.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_SET_SYNC_POL_RISE_HIGH`

**Description:**

- Set synchronization polarity to rising edge and high level.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable TSC interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: TSC interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable TSC interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: TSC interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified TSC interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC Handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: TSC interrupt

**Return value:**

- SET: or RESET

`_HAL_TSC_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified TSC flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle
- `_FLAG_`: TSC flag

**Return value:**

- SET: or RESET

`_HAL_TSC_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the TSC's pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle
- `_FLAG_`: TSC flag

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_ENABLE_HYSTERESIS`**Description:**

- Enable schmitt trigger hysteresis on a group of IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: TSC handle
- `_GX_IOY_MASK_`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`_HAL_TSC_DISABLE_HYSTERESIS`**Description:**

- Disable schmitt trigger hysteresis on a group of IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_OPEN_ANALOG_SWITCH`

- Open analog switch on a group of IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_CLOSE_ANALOG_SWITCH`

- Close analog switch on a group of IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_ENABLE_CHANNEL`

- Enable a group of IOs in channel mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_DISABLE_CHANNEL`

- Disable a group of channel IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_TSC_ENABLE_SAMPLING`

- Enable a group of IOs in sampling mode.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle

- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Description:**

- Disable a group of sampling IOs.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_IOY_MASK__`: IOs mask

**Description:**

- None

**Description:**

- Enable acquisition groups.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_MASK__`: Groups mask

**Description:**

- None

**Description:**

- Disable acquisition groups.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC handle
- `__GX_MASK__`: Groups mask

**Description:**

- None

**Description:**

- Gets acquisition group status.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: TSC Handle
- `__GX_INDEX__`: Group index

**Description:**

- SET: or RESET

***Flags definition***`TSC_FLAG_EOA``TSC_FLAG_MCE`***Group definition***`TSC_NB_OF_GROUPS``TSC_GROUP1`

TSC\_GROUP2  
TSC\_GROUP3  
TSC\_GROUP4  
TSC\_GROUP5  
TSC\_GROUP6  
TSC\_GROUP7  
TSC\_GROUP8  
TSC\_ALL\_GROUPS  
TSC\_GROUP1\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP2\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP3\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP4\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP5\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP6\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP7\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP8\_IDX  
TSC\_GROUP1\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP1\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP1\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP1\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP1\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP2\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP2\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP2\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP2\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP2\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP3\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP3\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP3\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP3\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP3\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP4\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP4\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP4\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP4\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP4\_ALL\_IOS

TSC\_GROUP5\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP5\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP5\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP5\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP5\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP6\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP6\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP6\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP6\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP6\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP7\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP7\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP7\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP7\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP7\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_GROUP8\_IO1  
TSC\_GROUP8\_IO2  
TSC\_GROUP8\_IO3  
TSC\_GROUP8\_IO4  
TSC\_GROUP8\_ALL\_IOS  
TSC\_ALL\_GROUPS\_ALL\_IOS

***Interrupts definition***

TSC\_IT\_EOA  
TSC\_IT\_MCE

***IO Default Mode***

TSC\_IODEF\_OUT\_PP\_LOW  
TSC\_IODEF\_IN\_FLOAT

***IO Mode***

TSC\_IOMODE\_UNUSED  
TSC\_IOMODE\_CHANNEL  
TSC\_IOMODE\_SHIELD  
TSC\_IOMODE\_SAMPLING

***Max Count Value***

TSC\_MCV\_255  
TSC\_MCV\_511  
TSC\_MCV\_1023

TSC\_MCV\_2047

TSC\_MCV\_4095

TSC\_MCV\_8191

TSC\_MCV\_16383

***Pulse Generator Prescaler***

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV1

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV2

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV4

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV8

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV16

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV32

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV64

TSC\_PG\_PRESC\_DIV128

***Spread Spectrum Prescaler***

TSC\_SS\_PRESC\_DIV1

TSC\_SS\_PRESC\_DIV2

***Synchro Pin Polarity***

TSC\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_FALLING

TSC\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_RISING

## 68 HAL UART Generic Driver

### 68.1 UART Firmware driver registers structures

#### 68.1.1 UART\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t WordLength*
- *uint32\_t StopBits*
- *uint32\_t Parity*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t HwFlowCtl*
- *uint32\_t OverSampling*
- *uint32\_t OneBitSampling*
- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***

This member configures the UART communication baud rate. The baud rate register is computed using the following formula:  $\text{UART} = \frac{\text{uart\_ker\_ckpres}}{\text{BaudRate}}$  If oversampling is 16 or in LIN mode, Baud Rate Register =  $\frac{\text{uart\_ker\_ckpres}}{\text{BaudRate}}$  If oversampling is 8, Baud Rate Register[15:4] =  $\frac{\text{uart\_ker\_ckpres}}{\text{BaudRate}}$  Baud Rate Register[3] = 0 Baud Rate Register[2:0] =  $\frac{\text{uart\_ker\_ckpres}}{\text{BaudRate}}$  Baud Rate Register =  $\frac{\text{uart\_ker\_ckpres}}{\text{BaudRate}}$  where (uart/lpuart)\_ker\_ck\_pres is the UART input clock divided by a prescaler

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::WordLength***

Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UARTEx\\_Word\\_Length\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::StopBits***

Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_Stop\\_Bits\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::Parity***

Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_Parity\*\*](#)

**Note:** When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::Mode***

Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_Mode\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::HwFlowCtl***

Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_Hardware\\_Flow\\_Control\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::OverSampling***

Specifies whether the Over sampling 8 is enabled or disabled, to achieve higher speed (up to f\_PCLK/8). This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_Over\\_Sampling\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::OneBitSampling***

Specifies whether a single sample or three samples' majority vote is selected. Selecting the single sample method increases the receiver tolerance to clock deviations. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*UART\\_OneBit\\_Sampling\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t UART\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the UART clock source. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_ClockPrescaler](#).

### 68.1.2 **UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef**

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t AdvFeatureInit***
- ***uint32\_t TxPinLevInvert***
- ***uint32\_t RxPinLevInvert***
- ***uint32\_t DataInvert***
- ***uint32\_t Swap***
- ***uint32\_t OverrunDisable***
- ***uint32\_t DMADisableonRxError***
- ***uint32\_t AutoBaudRateEnable***
- ***uint32\_t AutoBaudRateMode***
- ***uint32\_t MSBFirst***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::AdvFeatureInit***  
Specifies which advanced UART features are initialized. Several Advanced Features may be initialized at the same time. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Advanced\\_Features\\_Initialization\\_Type](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::TxPinLevInvert***  
Specifies whether the TX pin active level is inverted. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Tx\\_Inv](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::RxPinLevInvert***  
Specifies whether the RX pin active level is inverted. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Rx\\_Inv](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::DataInvert***  
Specifies whether data are inverted (positive/direct logic vs negative/inverted logic). This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Data\\_Inv](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::Swap***  
Specifies whether TX and RX pins are swapped. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Rx\\_Tx\\_Swap](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::OverrunDisable***  
Specifies whether the reception overrun detection is disabled. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_Overrun\\_Disable](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::DMADisableonRxError***  
Specifies whether the DMA is disabled in case of reception error. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_DMA\\_Disable\\_on\\_Rx\\_Error](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::AutoBaudRateEnable***  
Specifies whether auto Baud rate detection is enabled. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_AutoBaudRate\\_Enable](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::AutoBaudRateMode***  
If auto Baud rate detection is enabled, specifies how the rate detection is carried out. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_AutoBaud\\_Rate\\_Mode](#).
- ***uint32\_t UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef::MSBFirst***  
Specifies whether MSB is sent first on UART line. This parameter can be a value of [UART\\_MSB\\_First](#).

### 68.1.3 **\_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef**

#### Data Fields

- ***USART\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***UART\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef AdvancedInit***
- ***uint8\_t \* pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t TxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8\_t \* pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t RxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t RxXferCount***
- ***uint16\_t Mask***
- ***uint16\_t NbRxDataToProcess***
- ***uint16\_t NbTxDataToProcess***
- ***uint32\_t FifoMode***
- ***uint32\_t SlaveMode***
- ***void(\* RxISR***
- ***void(\* TxISR***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmatx***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmarx***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_UART\_StateTypeDef gState***
- ***\_IO HAL\_UART\_StateTypeDef RxState***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

#### Field Documentation

- ***USART\_TypeDef\* \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
UART registers base address
- ***UART\_InitTypeDef \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
UART communication parameters
- ***UART\_AdvFeatureInitTypeDef \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::AdvancedInit***  
UART Advanced Features initialization parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to UART Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***  
UART Tx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***  
UART Tx Transfer Counter
- ***uint8\_t\* \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to UART Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***  
UART Rx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***  
UART Rx Transfer Counter
- ***uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::Mask***  
UART Rx RDR register mask
- ***uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::NbRxDataToProcess***  
Number of data to process during RX ISR execution
- ***uint16\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::NbTxDataToProcess***  
Number of data to process during TX ISR execution
- ***uint32\_t \_\_UART\_HandleTypeDef::FifoMode***  
Specifies if the FIFO mode is being used. This parameter can be a value of ***UARTEx\_FIFO\_mode***.

- **`uint32_t __UART_HandleTypeDef::SlaveMode`**  
Specifies if the UART SPI Slave mode is being used. This parameter can be a value of **`UARTEx_Slave_Mode`**.
- **`void(* __UART_HandleTypeDef::RxISR)(struct __UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)`**  
Function pointer on Rx IRQ handler
- **`void(* __UART_HandleTypeDef::TxISR)(struct __UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)`**  
Function pointer on Tx IRQ handler
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __UART_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`**  
UART Tx DMA Handle parameters
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __UART_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`**  
UART Rx DMA Handle parameters
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef __UART_HandleTypeDef::Lock`**  
Locking object
- **`_IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef __UART_HandleTypeDef::gState`**  
UART state information related to global Handle management and also related to Tx operations. This parameter can be a value of **`HAL_UART_StateTypeDef`**
- **`_IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef __UART_HandleTypeDef::RxState`**  
UART state information related to Rx operations. This parameter can be a value of **`HAL_UART_StateTypeDef`**
- **`_IO uint32_t __UART_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**  
UART Error code

## 68.2 UART Firmware driver API description

### 68.2.1 How to use this driver

The UART HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `UART_HandleTypeDef` handle structure (eg. `UART_HandleTypeDef huart`).
2. Initialize the UART low level resources by implementing the `HAL_UART_MspInit()` API:
  - Enable the USARTx interface clock.
  - UART pins configuration:
    - Enable the clock for the UART GPIOs.
    - Configure these UART pins as alternate function pull-up.
  - NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (`HAL_UART_Transmit_IT()` and `HAL_UART_Receive_IT()` APIs):
    - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
    - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
  - UART interrupts handling: The specific UART interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt, RX/TX FIFOs related interrupts and Error Interrupts) are managed using the macros `_HAL_UART_ENABLE_IT()` and `_HAL_UART_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive processes.
  - DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (`HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA()` and `HAL_UART_Receive_DMA()` APIs):
    - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx channel.
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
    - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
    - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the UART DMA Tx/Rx handle.
    - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx channel.

3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length, Stop Bit, Parity, Prescaler value , Hardware flow control and Mode (Receiver/Transmitter) in the huart handle Init structure.
4. If required, program UART advanced features (TX/RX pins swap, auto Baud rate detection,...) in the huart handle AdvancedInit structure.
5. For the UART asynchronous mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL\_UART\_Init() API.
6. For the UART Half duplex mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL\_HalfDuplex\_Init() API.
7. For the UART LIN (Local Interconnection Network) mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL\_LIN\_Init() API.
8. For the UART Multiprocessor mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL\_MultiProcessor\_Init() API.
9. For the UART RS485 Driver Enabled mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL\_RS485Ex\_Init() API.



These API's (HAL\_UART\_Init(), HAL\_HalfDuplex\_Init(), HAL\_LIN\_Init(), HAL\_MultiProcessor\_Init(), also configure the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL\_UART\_MsplInit() API.

### 68.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx or the UARTy in asynchronous mode.

- For the asynchronous mode the parameters below can be configured:
  - Baud Rate
  - Word Length
  - Stop Bit
  - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit.
  - Hardware flow control
  - Receiver/transmitter modes
  - Over Sampling Method
  - One-Bit Sampling Method
- For the asynchronous mode, the following advanced features can be configured as well:
  - TX and/or RX pin level inversion
  - data logical level inversion
  - RX and TX pins swap
  - RX overrun detection disabling
  - DMA disabling on RX error
  - MSB first on communication line
  - auto Baud rate detection

The HAL\_UART\_Init(), HAL\_HalfDuplex\_Init(), HAL\_LIN\_Init() and HAL\_MultiProcessor\_Init() API follow respectively the UART asynchronous, UART Half duplex, UART LIN mode and UART multiprocessor mode configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_UART\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_HalfDuplex\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_LIN\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_DelInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_MspInit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*](#)

### 68.2.3 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Transmit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Receive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_DMAPause\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_DMAResume\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_DMAStop\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Abort\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortTransmit\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortReceive\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_Abort\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortTransmit\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortReceive\\_IT\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_TxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_RxCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_ErrorCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 68.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the UART.

- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_EnableMuteMode\(\)\*](#) API enables mute mode
- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_DisableMuteMode\(\)\*](#) API disables mute mode
- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_EnterMuteMode\(\)\*](#) API enters mute mode
- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_EnableMuteMode\(\)\*](#) API enables mute mode
- [\*UART\\_SetConfig\(\)\*](#) API configures the UART peripheral
- [\*UART\\_AdvFeatureConfig\(\)\*](#) API optionally configures the UART advanced features
- [\*UART\\_CheckIdleState\(\)\*](#) API ensures that TEACK and/or REACK are set after initialization
- [\*UART\\_Wakeup\\_AddressConfig\(\)\*](#) API configures the wake-up from stop mode parameters
- [\*HAL\\_HalfDuplex\\_EnableTransmitter\(\)\*](#) API disables receiver and enables transmitter
- [\*HAL\\_HalfDuplex\\_EnableReceiver\(\)\*](#) API disables transmitter and enables receiver
- [\*HAL\\_LIN\\_SendBreak\(\)\*](#) API transmits the break characters

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_EnableMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_DisableMuteMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessor\\_EnterMuteMode\(\)\*](#)

- [\*HAL\\_HalfDuplex\\_EnableTransmitter\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_HalfDuplex\\_EnableReceiver\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_LIN\\_SendBreak\(\)\*](#)

### 68.2.5 Peripheral State and Error functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to:

- Return the UART handle state.
- Return the UART handle error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_GetState\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UART\\_GetError\(\)\*](#)

### 68.2.6 Detailed description of functions

#### **HAL\_UART\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Initialize the UART mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_HalfDuplex\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Initialize the half-duplex mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

#### **HAL\_LIN\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LIN_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t BreakDetectLength)</b>
Function description	Initialize the LIN mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle .
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>BreakDetectLength:</b> Specifies the LIN break detection length. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_10B</b> 10-bit break detection</li> <li>– <b>UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_11B</b> 11-bit break detection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_MultiProcessor\_Init**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t Address, uint32_t WakeUpMethod)</b>
Function description	Initialize the multiprocessor mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> UART node address (4-, 6-, 7- or 8-bit long).</li> <li>• <b>WakeUpMethod:</b> Specifies the UART wakeup method. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_IDLELINE WakeUp by an idle line detection</li> <li>– UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_ADDRESSMARK WakeUp by an address mark</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the user resorts to idle line detection wake up, the Address parameter is useless and ignored by the initialization function.</li> <li>• If the user resorts to address mark wake up, the address length detection is configured by default to 4 bits only. For the UART to be able to manage 6-, 7- or 8-bit long addresses detection, the API HAL_MultiProcessorEx_AddressLength_Set() must be called after HAL_MultiProcessor_Init().</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DeInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the UART peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_MspInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_MspInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Initialize the UART MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_MspDeInit**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_MspDeInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Deinitialize the UART MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_Transmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit</b> <b>(UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size,</b> <b>uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, writing a data in the TDR register adds one data to the TXFIFO. Write operations to the TDR register are performed when TXFNF flag is set. From hardware perspective, TXFNF flag and TXE are mapped on the same bit-field.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_Receive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive</b> <b>(UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size,</b> <b>uint32_t Timeout)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> <li>• <b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FIFO mode is enabled, the RXFNE flag is set as long as the RXFIFO is not empty. Read operations from the RDR register are performed when RXFNE flag is set. From hardware perspective, RXFNE flag and RXNE are mapped on the same bit-field.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_Transmit\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit_IT</b> <b>(UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_Receive\_IT**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive_IT</b> <b>(UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Receive an amount of data in interrupt mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_UART\_Transmit\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Send an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_UART\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive_DMA (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pData:</b> Pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> Amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the UART parity is enabled (PCE = 1), the received data contain the parity bit (MSB position).</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_UART\_DMAPause**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMAPause (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Pause the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_UART\_DMAResume**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMAResume (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Resume the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_DMASStop**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMASStop (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Stop the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_Abort**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Abort (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_AbortTransmit**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortTransmit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_AbortReceive**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortReceive (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## Notes

- This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL\_DMA\_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY
- This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.

**HAL\_UART\_Abort\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UART\_Abort\_IT  
(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

## Function description

Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode).

## Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL\_DMA\_Abort\_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback
- This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

**HAL\_UART\_AbortTransmit\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UART\_AbortTransmit\_IT  
(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

## Function description

Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode).

## Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Tx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Tx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL\_DMA\_Abort\_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback
- This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

**HAL\_UART\_AbortReceive\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UART\_AbortReceive\_IT**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

Function description	Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing Rx transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable UART Interrupts (Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_IRQHandler (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Handle UART interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Tx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Rx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_UART\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_UART\_RxCpltCallback (UART\_HandleTypeDef \*  
huart)**

Function description

Rx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_UART\_ErrorCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_UART\_ErrorCallback (UART\_HandleTypeDef \*  
huart)**

Function description

UART error callback.

Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_UART\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_UART\_AbortCpltCallback (UART\_HandleTypeDef \*  
huart)**

Function description

UART Abort Complete callback.

Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_UART\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_UART\_AbortTransmitCpltCallback  
(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

Function description

UART Abort Complete callback.

Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_UART\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback**

Function name

**void HAL\_UART\_AbortReceiveCpltCallback  
(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

Function description

UART Abort Receive Complete callback.

Parameters

- **huart:** UART handle.

Return values

- **None:**

### **HAL\_LIN\_SendBreak**

Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_LIN\_SendBreak**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

Function description	Transmit break characters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_MultiProcessor\_EnableMuteMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_EnableMuteMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enable UART in mute mode (does not mean UART enters mute mode; to enter mute mode, HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode() API must be called).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_MultiProcessor\_DisableMuteMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_DisableMuteMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Disable UART mute mode (does not mean the UART actually exits mute mode as it may not have been in mute mode at this very moment).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_MultiProcessor\_EnterMuteMode**

Function name	<b>void HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enter UART mute mode (means UART actually enters mute mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To exit from mute mode, HAL_MultiProcessor_DisableMuteMode() API must be called.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HalfDuplex\_EnableTransmitter**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableTransmitter (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enable the UART transmitter and disable the UART receiver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_HalfDuplex\_EnableReceiver**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableReceiver (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enable the UART receiver and disable the UART transmitter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_UART_StateTypeDef HAL_UART_GetState (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Return the UART handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> Pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> state</li> </ul>

**HAL\_UART\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_UART_GetError (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Return the UART handle error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> Pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UART:</b> Error Code</li> </ul>

**UART\_SetConfig**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef UART_SetConfig (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Configure the UART peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**UART\_CheckIdleState**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef UART_CheckIdleState (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Check the UART Idle State.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**UART\_WaitOnFlagUntilTimeout**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef UART_WaitOnFlagUntilTimeout (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t Flag, FlagStatus Status, uint32_t Tickstart, uint32_t Timeout)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Handle UART Communication Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li><b>Flag:</b> Specifies the UART flag to check</li> <li><b>Status:</b> Flag status (SET or RESET)</li> <li><b>Tickstart:</b> Tick start value</li> <li><b>Timeout:</b> Timeout duration</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### UART\_AdvFeatureConfig

Function name	<b>void UART_AdvFeatureConfig (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Configure the UART peripheral advanced features.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 68.3 UART Firmware driver defines

### 68.3.1 UART

#### UART Advanced Feature Initialization Type

UART_ADVFEATURE_NO_INIT	No advanced feature initialization
UART_ADVFEATURE_TXINVERT_INIT	TX pin active level inversion
UART_ADVFEATURE_RXINVERT_INIT	RX pin active level inversion
UART_ADVFEATURE_DATAINVERT_INIT	Binary data inversion
UART_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_INIT	TX/RX pins swap
UART_ADVFEATURE_RXOVERRUNDISABLE_INIT	RX overrun disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_DMADISABLEONERROR_INIT	DMA disable on Reception Error
UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_INIT	Auto Baud rate detection initialization
UART_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_INIT	Most significant bit sent/received first

#### UART Advanced Feature Auto BaudRate Enable

UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_DISABLE	RX Auto Baud rate detection enable
UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_ENABLE	RX Auto Baud rate detection disable

#### UART Advanced Feature AutoBaud Rate Mode

UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_ONSTARTBIT	Auto Baud rate detection on start bit
UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_ONFALLINGEDGE	Auto Baud rate detection on falling edge
UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_ON0X7FFFRAME	Auto Baud rate detection on 0x7F frame detection

UART_ADVFEATURE_AUTOBAUDRATE_ON0X55FRAME	Auto Baud rate detection on 0x55 frame detection
--	---

**UART Clock Prescaler**

UART_PRESCALER_DIV1	fclk_pres = fclk
UART_PRESCALER_DIV2	fclk_pres = fclk/2
UART_PRESCALER_DIV4	fclk_pres = fclk/4
UART_PRESCALER_DIV6	fclk_pres = fclk/6
UART_PRESCALER_DIV8	fclk_pres = fclk/8
UART_PRESCALER_DIV10	fclk_pres = fclk/10
UART_PRESCALER_DIV12	fclk_pres = fclk/12
UART_PRESCALER_DIV16	fclk_pres = fclk/16
UART_PRESCALER_DIV32	fclk_pres = fclk/32
UART_PRESCALER_DIV64	fclk_pres = fclk/64
UART_PRESCALER_DIV128	fclk_pres = fclk/128
UART_PRESCALER_DIV256	fclk_pres = fclk/256

**UART Driver Enable Assertion Time LSB Position In CR1 Register**

UART_CR1_DEAT_ADDRESS_LSB_POS	UART Driver Enable assertion time LSB position in CR1 register
-------------------------------	--

**UART Driver Enable DeAssertion Time LSB Position In CR1 Register**

UART_CR1_DEDT_ADDRESS_LSB_POS	UART Driver Enable de-assertion time LSB position in CR1 register
-------------------------------	---

**UART Address-matching LSB Position In CR2 Register**

UART_CR2_ADDRESS_LSB_POS	UART address-matching LSB position in CR2 register
--------------------------	--

**UART Advanced Feature Binary Data Inversion**

UART_ADVFEATURE_DATAINV_DISABLE	Binary data inversion disable
---------------------------------	-------------------------------

UART_ADVFEATURE_DATAINV_ENABLE	Binary data inversion enable
--------------------------------	------------------------------

**UART Advanced Feature DMA Disable On Rx Error**

UART_ADVFEATURE_DMA_ENABLEONRXERROR	DMA enable on Reception Error
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

UART_ADVFEATURE_DMA_DISABLEONRXERROR	DMA disable on Reception Error
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------

**UART DMA Rx**

UART_DMA_RX_DISABLE	UART DMA RX disabled
---------------------	----------------------

UART_DMA_RX_ENABLE	UART DMA RX enabled
--------------------	---------------------

**UART DMA Tx**

UART_DMA_TX_DISABLE	UART DMA TX disabled
---------------------	----------------------

UART_DMA_TX_ENABLE	UART DMA TX enabled
--------------------	---------------------

**UART DriverEnable Polarity**

UART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH	Driver enable signal is active high
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

`UART_DE_POLARITY_LOW`    Driver enable signal is active low

***UART Exported Macros***

<code>_HAL_UART_RESET_HANDLE_STA TE</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reset UART handle states.</li></ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: UART handle.</li></ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_UART_FLUSH_DRREGISTER</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Flush the UART Data registers.</li></ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the UART Handle.</li></ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_UART_CLEAR_FLAG</code>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the specified UART pending flag.</li></ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the UART Handle.</li><li>• <code>_FLAG_</code>: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_PEF</code> Parity Error Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_FEF</code> Framing Error Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_NEF</code> Noise detected Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_OREF</code> Overrun Error Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_IDLEF</code> IDLE line detected Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_TXFECF</code> TXFIFO empty clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_TCF</code> Transmission Complete Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_LBDF</code> LIN Break Detection Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_CTSF</code> CTS Interrupt Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_CMF</code> Character Match Clear Flag</li><li>– <code>UART_CLEAR_WUF</code> Wake Up from stop mode Clear Flag</li></ul></li></ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p>

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_PEFLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART PE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_FEFLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART FE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_NEFLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART NE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_OREFLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART ORE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_IDLEFLAG`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART IDLE pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_TXFECF`

**Description:**

- Clear the UART TX FIFO empty clear flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

### \_HAL\_UART\_GET\_FLAG

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified UART flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the UART Handle.
- \_FLAG\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - UART\_FLAG\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_RXFF RXFIFO Full flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_REACK Receive enable acknowledge flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_TEACK Transmit enable acknowledge flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_WUF Wake up from stop mode flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_RWU Receiver wake up flag (if the UART in mute mode)
  - UART\_FLAG\_SBKF Send Break flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_CMF Character match flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_BUSY Busy flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_ABRF Auto Baud rate detection flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_ABRE Auto Baud rate detection error flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_CTS CTS Change flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_LBDF LIN Break detection flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_TXFNF UART TXFIFO not full flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_TC Transmission Complete flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_RXFNE UART RXFIFO not empty flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_IDLE Idle Line detection flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_ORE Overrun Error flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_NE Noise Error flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_FE Framing Error flag
  - UART\_FLAG\_PE Parity Error flag

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_UART_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified UART interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the UART interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `UART_IT_RXFF` RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - `UART_IT_TXFE` TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - `UART_IT_RXFT` RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - `UART_IT_TXFT` TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - `UART_IT_WUF` Wakeup from stop mode interrupt
  - `UART_IT_CM` Character match interrupt
  - `UART_IT_CTS` CTS change interrupt
  - `UART_IT_LBD` LIN Break detection interrupt
  - `UART_IT_TXE` Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - `UART_IT_TXFNF` TX FIFO not full interrupt
  - `UART_IT_TC` Transmission complete interrupt
  - `UART_IT_RXNE` Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - `UART_IT_RXFNE` RXFIFO not empty interrupt
  - `UART_IT_IDLE` Idle line detection interrupt
  - `UART_IT_PE` Parity Error interrupt
  - `UART_IT_ERR` Error interrupt (Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the specified UART interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the UART interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- UART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
- UART\_IT\_WUF Wakeup from stop mode interrupt
- UART\_IT\_CM Character match interrupt
- UART\_IT\_CTS CTS change interrupt
- UART\_IT\_LBD LIN Break detection interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
- UART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- UART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
- UART\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt (Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_UART\_GET\_IT**

- Check whether the specified UART interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the UART Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the UART interrupt to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - UART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_WUF Wakeup from stop mode interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_CM Character match interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_CTS CTS change interrupt

- UART\_IT\_LBD LIN Break detection interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
- UART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
- UART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt
- UART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- UART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
- UART\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt (Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- The new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (SET or RESET).

**\_\_HAL\_UART\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE****Description:**

- Check whether the specified UART interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the UART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - UART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_WUF Wakeup from stop mode interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_CM Character match interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_CTS CTS change interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_LBD LIN Break detection interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - UART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt

- interrupt
- UART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- UART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
- UART\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt (Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

**\_HAL\_UART\_CLEAR\_IT****Description:**

- Clear the specified UART ISR flag, in setting the proper ICR register flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the UART Handle.
- \_\_IT\_CLEAR\_\_: specifies the interrupt clear register flag that needs to be set to clear the corresponding interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - UART\_CLEAR\_PEF Parity Error Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_FEF Framing Error Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_NEF Noise detected Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_OREF Overrun Error Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_IDLEF IDLE line detected Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_TXFECF TXFIFO empty Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission Complete Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_LBDF LIN Break Detection Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_CTSF CTS Interrupt Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_CMF Character Match Clear Flag
  - UART\_CLEAR\_WUF Wake Up from stop mode Clear Flag

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_UART\_SEND\_REQ****Description:**

- Set a specific UART request flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the UART Handle.
- \_\_REQ\_\_: specifies the request flag to set. This parameter can be one of the following

**values:**

- UART\_AUTOBAUD\_REQUEST Auto-Baud Rate Request
- UART\_SENDBREAK\_REQUEST Send Break Request
- UART\_MUTE\_MODE\_REQUEST Mute Mode Request
- UART\_RXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Receive Data flush Request
- UART\_TXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST Transmit data flush Request

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable the UART one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable the UART one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable UART.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable UART.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_CTS_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable CTS flow control.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This macro allows to enable CTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call `HAL_UART_Init()` function. As involving direct access to UART registers, usage of this macro should be fully endorsed by user. As macro is expected to be used for modifying CTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled: UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of `HAL_UART_Init()`) macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e. `__HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)`) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e. `__HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)`).

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_CTS_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable CTS flow control.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This macro allows to disable CTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call `HAL_UART_Init()` function. As involving direct access to UART registers, usage of this macro should be fully endorsed by user. As macro is expected to be used for modifying CTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled: UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of `HAL_UART_Init()`) macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e. `__HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)`) and should be followed by an Enable macro

(i.e.  
`__HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).`

### `__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_ENABLE`

**Description:**

- Enable RTS flow control.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This macro allows to enable RTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call `HAL_UART_Init()` function. As involving direct access to UART registers, usage of this macro should be fully endorsed by user. As macro is expected to be used for modifying RTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled: UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of `HAL_UART_Init()`) macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e.

`__HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__))`  
and should be followed by an Enable macro  
(i.e.  
`__HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).`

### `__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_DISABLE`

**Description:**

- Disable RTS flow control.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- This macro allows to disable RTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call `HAL_UART_Init()` function. As involving direct access to UART registers, usage of this macro should be fully endorsed by user. As macro is expected to be used for modifying RTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled: UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of `HAL_UART_Init()`)

)macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e.  
`__HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)`) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e.  
`__HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).`

#### ***UART Status Flags***

<code>UART_FLAG_TXFT</code>	UART TXFIFO threshold flag
<code>UART_FLAG_RXFT</code>	UART RXFIFO threshold flag
<code>UART_FLAG_RXFF</code>	UART RXFIFO Full flag
<code>UART_FLAG_TXFE</code>	UART TXFIFO Empty flag
<code>UART_FLAG_TEACK</code>	UART receive enable acknowledge flag
<code>UART_FLAG_TEACK</code>	UART transmit enable acknowledge flag
<code>UART_FLAG_WUF</code>	UART wake-up from stop mode flag
<code>UART_FLAG_RWU</code>	UART receiver wake-up from mute mode flag
<code>UART_FLAG_SBKF</code>	UART send break flag
<code>UART_FLAG_CMF</code>	UART character match flag
<code>UART_FLAG_BUSY</code>	UART busy flag
<code>UART_FLAG_ABRF</code>	UART auto Baud rate flag
<code>UART_FLAG_ABRE</code>	UART auto Baud rate error
<code>UART_FLAG_CTS</code>	UART clear to send flag
<code>UART_FLAG_CTSIF</code>	UART clear to send interrupt flag
<code>UART_FLAG_LBDF</code>	UART LIN break detection flag
<code>UART_FLAG_TXE</code>	UART transmit data register empty
<code>UART_FLAG_TXFNF</code>	UART TXFIFO not full
<code>UART_FLAG_TC</code>	UART transmission complete
<code>UART_FLAG_RXNE</code>	UART read data register not empty
<code>UART_FLAG_RXFNE</code>	UART RXFIFO not empty
<code>UART_FLAG_IDLE</code>	UART idle flag
<code>UART_FLAG_ORE</code>	UART overrun error
<code>UART_FLAG_NE</code>	UART noise error
<code>UART_FLAG_FE</code>	UART frame error
<code>UART_FLAG_PE</code>	UART parity error

#### ***UART Half Duplex Selection***

<code>UART_HALF_DUPLEX_DISABLE</code>	UART half-duplex disabled
<code>UART_HALF_DUPLEX_ENABLE</code>	UART half-duplex enabled

***UART Hardware Flow Control***

UART_HWCONTROL_NONE	No hardware control
UART_HWCONTROL_RTS	Request To Send
UART_HWCONTROL_CTS	Clear To Send
UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS	Request and Clear To Send

***UART Interruptions Flag Mask***

UART_IT_MASK	UART interruptions flags mask
--------------	-------------------------------

***UART Interrupts Definition***

UART_IT_PE	UART parity error interruption
UART_IT_TXE	UART transmit data register empty interruption
UART_IT_TXFNF	UART TX FIFO not full interruption
UART_IT_TC	UART transmission complete interruption
UART_IT_RXNE	UART read data register not empty interruption
UART_IT_RXFNE	UART RXFIFO not empty interruption
UART_IT_IDLE	UART idle interruption
UART_IT_LBD	UART LIN break detection interruption
UART_IT_CTS	UART CTS interruption
UART_IT_CM	UART character match interruption
UART_IT_WUF	UART wake-up from stop mode interruption
UART_IT_RXFF	UART RXFIFO full interruption
UART_IT_TXFE	UART TXFIFO empty interruption
UART_IT_RXFT	UART RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
UART_IT_TXFT	UART TXFIFO threshold reached interruption
UART_IT_ERR	UART error interruption
UART_IT_ORE	UART overrun error interruption
UART_IT_NE	UART noise error interruption
UART_IT_FE	UART frame error interruption

***UART Interruption Clear Flags***

UART_CLEAR_PEF	Parity Error Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_FEF	Framing Error Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_NEF	Noise detected Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_OREF	Overrun Error Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_IDLEF	IDLE line detected Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_TXFECF	TXFIFO empty clear flag
UART_CLEAR_TCF	Transmission Complete Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_LBDF	LIN Break Detection Clear Flag

---

UART_CLEAR_CTSF	CTS Interrupt Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_CMF	Character Match Clear Flag
UART_CLEAR_WUF	Wake Up from stop mode Clear Flag

**UART Local Interconnection Network mode**

UART_LIN_DISABLE	Local Interconnect Network disable
UART_LIN_ENABLE	Local Interconnect Network enable

**UART LIN Break Detection**

UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_10B	LIN 10-bit break detection length
UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_11B	LIN 11-bit break detection length

**UART Transfer Mode**

UART_MODE_RX	RX mode
UART_MODE_TX	TX mode
UART_MODE_TX_RX	RX and TX mode

**UART Advanced Feature MSB First**

UART_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_DISABLE	Most significant bit sent/received first disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_MSBFIRST_ENABLE	Most significant bit sent/received first enable

**UART Advanced Feature Mute Mode Enable**

UART_ADVFEATURE_MUTEMODE_DISABLE	UART mute mode disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_MUTEMODE_ENABLE	UART mute mode enable

**UART One Bit Sampling Method**

UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE	One-bit sampling disable
UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE	One-bit sampling enable

**UART Advanced Feature Overrun Disable**

UART_ADVFEATURE_OVERRUN_ENABLE	RX overrun enable
UART_ADVFEATURE_OVERRUN_DISABLE	RX overrun disable

**UART Over Sampling**

UART_OVERSAMPLING_16	Oversampling by 16
UART_OVERSAMPLING_8	Oversampling by 8

**UART Parity**

UART_PARITY_NONE	No parity
UART_PARITY EVEN	Even parity
UART_PARITY ODD	Odd parity

**UART Receiver TimeOut**

UART_RECEIVER_TIMEOUT_DISABLE	UART receiver timeout disable
UART_RECEIVER_TIMEOUT_ENABLE	UART receiver timeout enable

***UART Request Parameters***

UART_AUTOBAUD_REQUEST	Auto-Baud Rate Request
UART_SENDBREAK_REQUEST	Send Break Request
UART_MUTE_MODE_REQUEST	Mute Mode Request
UART_RXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Receive Data flush Request
UART_TXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Transmit data flush Request

***UART Advanced Feature RX Pin Active Level Inversion***

UART_ADVFEATURE_RXINV_DISABLE	RX pin active level inversion disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_RXINV_ENABLE	RX pin active level inversion enable

***UART Advanced Feature RX TX Pins Swap***

UART_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_DISABLE	TX/RX pins swap disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_SWAP_ENABLE	TX/RX pins swap enable

***UART State***

UART_STATE_DISABLE	UART disabled
UART_STATE_ENABLE	UART enabled

***UART Number of Stop Bits***

UART_STOPBITS_0_5	UART frame with 0.5 stop bit
UART_STOPBITS_1	UART frame with 1 stop bit
UART_STOPBITS_1_5	UART frame with 1.5 stop bits
UART_STOPBITS_2	UART frame with 2 stop bits

***UART Advanced Feature Stop Mode Enable***

UART_ADVFEATURE_STOPMODE_DISABLE	UART stop mode disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_STOPMODE_ENABLE	UART stop mode enable

***UART polling-based communications time-out value***

HAL\_UART\_TIMEOUT\_VALUE    UART polling-based communications time-out value

***UART Advanced Feature TX Pin Active Level Inversion***

UART_ADVFEATURE_TXINV_DISABLE	TX pin active level inversion disable
UART_ADVFEATURE_TXINV_ENABLE	TX pin active level inversion enable

***UART WakeUp From Stop Selection***

UART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS	UART wake-up on address
UART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT	UART wake-up on start bit
UART_WAKEUP_ON_READDATA_NONEMPTY	UART wake-up on receive data register not empty or RXFIFO is not empty

***UART WakeUp Methods***

UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_IDLELINE	UART wake-up on idle line
UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_ADDRESSMARK	UART wake-up on address mark

## 69 HAL UART Extension Driver

### 69.1 UARTEEx Firmware driver registers structures

#### 69.1.1 UART\_WakeUpTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t WakeUpEvent*
- *uint16\_t AddressLength*
- *uint8\_t Address*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t UARTEEx\_WakeUpTypeDef::WakeUpEvent***  
Specifies which event will activate the Wakeup from Stop mode flag (WUF). This parameter can be a value of [\*UARTEEx\\_WakeUp\\_from\\_Stop\\_Selection\*](#). If set to **UART\_WAKEUP\_ON\_ADDRESS**, the two other fields below must be filled up.
- ***uint16\_t UARTEEx\_WakeUpTypeDef::AddressLength***  
Specifies whether the address is 4 or 7-bit long. This parameter can be a value of [\*UARTEEx\\_WakeUp\\_Address\\_Length\*](#).
- ***uint8\_t UARTEEx\_WakeUpTypeDef::Address***  
UART/USART node address (7-bit long max).

### 69.2 UARTEEx Firmware driver API description

#### 69.2.1 UART peripheral extended features

#### 69.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx or the UARTy in asynchronous mode.

- For the asynchronous mode the parameters below can be configured:
  - Baud Rate
  - Word Length
  - Stop Bit
  - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit.
  - Hardware flow control
  - Receiver/transmitter modes
  - Over Sampling Method
  - One-Bit Sampling Method
- For the asynchronous mode, the following advanced features can be configured as well:
  - TX and/or RX pin level inversion
  - data logical level inversion
  - RX and TX pins swap
  - RX overrun detection disabling
  - DMA disabling on RX error
  - MSB first on communication line
  - auto Baud rate detection

The HAL\_RS485Ex\_Init() API follows the UART RS485 mode configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_RS485Ex\\_Init\(\)\*](#)

### 69.2.3 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_WakeupCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_RxFifoFullCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_TxFifoEmptyCallback\(\)\*](#)

### 69.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides the following functions:

- HAL\_UARTEX\_EnableClockStopMode() API enables the UART clock (HSI or LSE only) during stop mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_DisableClockStopMode() API disables the above functionality
- HAL\_MultiProcessorEx\_AddressLength\_Set() API optionally sets the UART node address detection length to more than 4 bits for multiprocessor address mark wake up.
- HAL\_UARTEX\_StopModeWakeUpSourceConfig() API defines the wake-up from stop mode trigger: address match, Start Bit detection or RXNE bit status.
- HAL\_UARTEX\_EnableStopMode() API enables the UART to wake up the MCU from stop mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_DisableStopMode() API disables the above functionality
- HAL\_UARTEX\_WakeupCallback() called upon UART wakeup interrupt
- HAL\_UARTEX\_EnableSPISlaveMode() API enables the SPI slave mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_DisableSPISlaveMode() API disables the SPI slave mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_ConfigNSS API configures the Slave Select input pin (NSS)
- HAL\_UARTEX\_EnableFifoMode() API enables the FIFO mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_DisableFifoMode() API disables the FIFO mode
- HAL\_UARTEX\_SetTxFifoThreshold() API sets the TX FIFO threshold
- HAL\_UARTEX\_SetRxFifoThreshold() API sets the RX FIFO threshold

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_MultiProcessorEx\\_AddressLength\\_Set\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_StopModeWakeUpSourceConfig\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_EnableStopMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_DisableStopMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_EnableSlaveMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_DisableSlaveMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_ConfigNSS\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_EnableFifoMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_DisableFifoMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_SetTxFifoThreshold\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_UARTEX\\_SetRxFifoThreshold\(\)\*](#)

## 69.2.5 Detailed description of functions

### HAL\_RS485Ex\_Init

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RS485Ex_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t Polarity, uint32_t AssertionTime, uint32_t DeassertionTime)</code>
Function description	Initialize the RS485 Driver enable feature according to the specified parameters in the <code>UART_InitTypeDef</code> and creates the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> Select the driver enable polarity. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>UART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH</code> DE signal is active high</li> <li>– <code>UART_DE_POLARITY_LOW</code> DE signal is active low</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>AssertionTime:</b> Driver Enable assertion time: 5-bit value defining the time between the activation of the DE (Driver Enable) signal and the beginning of the start bit. It is expressed in sample time units (1/8 or 1/16 bit time, depending on the oversampling rate)</li> <li>• <b>DeassertionTime:</b> Driver Enable deassertion time: 5-bit value defining the time between the end of the last stop bit, in a transmitted message, and the de-activation of the DE (Driver Enable) signal. It is expressed in sample time units (1/8 or 1/16 bit time, depending on the oversampling rate).</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_WakeupCallback

Function name	<code>void HAL_UARTEx_WakeupCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	UART wakeup from Stop mode callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_RxFifoFullCallback

Function name	<code>void HAL_UARTEx_RxFifoFullCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	UART RX Fifo full callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_TxFifoEmptyCallback

Function name	<code>void HAL_UARTEx_TxFifoEmptyCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	UART TX Fifo empty callback.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_StopModeWakeUpSourceConfig

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_StopModeWakeUpSourceConfig (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, UART_WakeUpTypeDef WakeUpSelection)</b>
Function description	Set Wakeup from Stop mode interrupt flag selection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li><b>WakeUpSelection:</b> Address match, Start Bit detection or RXNE/RXFNE bit status. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>UART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS</b></li> <li>– <b>UART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT</b></li> <li>– <b>UART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE_RXFNE_NONEMPTY</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is the application responsibility to enable the interrupt used as usart_wkup interrupt source before entering low-power mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_EnableStopMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_EnableStopMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enable UART Stop Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The UART is able to wake up the MCU from Stop 1 mode as long as UART clock is HSI or LSE.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_DisableStopMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_DisableStopMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Disable UART Stop Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_MultiProcessorEx\_AddressLength\_Set

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessorEx_AddressLength_Set (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t AddressLength)</b>
Function description	By default in multiprocessor mode, when the wake up method is set to address mark, the UART handles only 4-bit long addresses

detection; this API allows to enable longer addresses detection (6-, 7- or 8-bit long).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>AddressLength:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– UART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B 4-bit long address</li> <li>– UART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B 6-, 7- or 8-bit long address</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addresses detection lengths are: 6-bit address detection in 7-bit data mode, 7-bit address detection in 8-bit data mode, 8-bit address detection in 9-bit data mode.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_EnableSlaveMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_EnableSlaveMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Enable the SPI slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the UART operates in SPI slave mode, it handles data flow using the serial interface clock derived from the external SCLK signal provided by the external master SPI device.</li> <li>• In SPI slave mode, the UART must be enabled before starting the master communications (or between frames while the clock is stable). Otherwise, if the UART slave is enabled while the master is in the middle of a frame, it will become desynchronized with the master.</li> <li>• The data register of the slave needs to be ready before the first edge of the communication clock or before the end of the ongoing communication, otherwise the SPI slave will transmit zeros.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_DisableSlaveMode

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_DisableSlaveMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</b>
Function description	Disable the SPI slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_UARTEx\_ConfigNSS

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UARTEx_ConfigNSS (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t NSSConfig)</b>
Function description	Configure the Slave Select input pin (NSS).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>NSSConfig:</b> NSS configuration. This parameter can be one</li> </ul>

of the following values:

- **UART\_NSS\_HARD**
- **UART\_NSS\_SOFT**

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

**Notes**

- Software NSS management: SPI slave will always be selected and NSS input pin will be ignored.
- Hardware NSS management: the SPI slave selection depends on NSS input pin. The slave is selected when NSS is low and deselected when NSS is high.

### **HAL\_UARTEx\_EnableFifoMode**

**Function name** **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UARTEx\_EnableFifoMode**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

**Function description** Enable the FIFO mode.

**Parameters**

- **huart:** UART handle.

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_UARTEx\_DisableFifoMode**

**Function name** **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UARTEx\_DisableFifoMode**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart)**

**Function description** Disable the FIFO mode.

**Parameters**

- **huart:** UART handle.

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_UARTEx\_SetTxFifoThreshold**

**Function name** **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UARTEx\_SetTxFifoThreshold**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart, uint32\_t Threshold)**

**Function description** Set the TXFIFO threshold.

**Parameters**

- **huart:** UART handle.
- **Threshold:** TX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_1\_8**
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_1\_4**
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_1\_2**
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_3\_4**
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_7\_8**
  - **UART\_TXFIFO\_THRESHOLD\_8\_8**

**Return values**

- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_UARTEx\_SetRxFifoThreshold**

**Function name** **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_UARTEx\_SetRxFifoThreshold**

**(UART\_HandleTypeDef \* huart, uint32\_t Threshold)**

**Function description** Set the RXFIFO threshold.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>huart:</b> UART handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> RX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 69.3 UARTEx Firmware driver defines

### 69.3.1 UARTEx

#### *UARTEx FIFO mode*

`UART_FIFOMODE_DISABLE` FIFO mode disable

`UART_FIFOMODE_ENABLE` FIFO mode enable

#### *UARTEx RXFIFO threshold level*

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth

`UART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8` RXFIFO FIFO becomes full

#### *UARTEx Synchronous Slave mode*

`UART_SLAVEMODE_DISABLE` USART SPI Slave Mode Enable

`UART_SLAVEMODE_ENABLE` USART SPI Slave Mode Disable

#### *UARTEx Slave Select Management*

`UART_NSS_HARD` SPI slave selection depends on NSS input pin

`UART_NSS_SOFT` SPI slave is always selected and NSS input pin is ignored

#### *UARTEx TXFIFO threshold level*

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8` TXFIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4` TXFIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2` TXFIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4` TXFIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8` TXFIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth

`UART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8` TXFIFO becomes empty

#### *UARTEx WakeUp Address Length*

`UART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B` 4-bit long wake-up address

UART\_ADDRESS\_DETECT\_7B 7-bit long wake-up address

***UARTEx Word Length***

UART\_WORDLENGTH\_7B 7-bit long UART frame

UART\_WORDLENGTH\_8B 8-bit long UART frame

UART\_WORDLENGTH\_9B 9-bit long UART frame

## 70 HAL USART Generic Driver

### 70.1 USART Firmware driver registers structures

#### 70.1.1 USART\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t WordLength*
- *uint32\_t StopBits*
- *uint32\_t Parity*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint32\_t CLKPhase*
- *uint32\_t CLKLastBit*
- *uint32\_t ClockPrescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***

This member configures the Usart communication baud rate. The baud rate is computed using the following formula: Baud Rate Register[15:4] = ((2 \* fclk\_pres) / ((huart->Init.BaudRate)))[15:4] Baud Rate Register[3] = 0 Baud Rate Register[2:0] = (((2 \* fclk\_pres) / ((huart->Init.BaudRate)))[3:0]) >> 1 where fclk\_pres is the USART input clock frequency (fclk) divided by a prescaler.

**Note:** Oversampling by 8 is systematically applied to achieve high baud rates.

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::WordLength***

Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USARTEx\\_Word\\_Length\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::StopBits***

Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Stop\\_Bits\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::Parity***

Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Parity\*\*](#)

**Note:** When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::Mode***

Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Mode\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity***

Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Clock\\_Polarity\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase***

Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Clock\\_Phase\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::CLKLastBit***

Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_Last\\_Bit\*\*](#).

- ***uint32\_t USART\_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the USART clock source. This parameter can be a value of **USART\_ClockPrescaler**.

## 70.1.2 **\_USART\_HandleTypeDef**

### Data Fields

- ***USART\_TypeDef \* Instance***
- ***USART\_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8\_t \* pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t TxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8\_t \* pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16\_t RxXferSize***
- ***\_IO uint16\_t RxXferCount***
- ***uint16\_t Mask***
- ***uint16\_t NbRxDataToProcess***
- ***uint16\_t NbTxDataToProcess***
- ***uint32\_t FifoMode***
- ***uint32\_t SlaveMode***
- ***void(\* RxISR***
- ***void(\* TxISR***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmatx***
- ***DMA\_HandleTypeDef \* hdmarx***
- ***HAL\_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***\_IO HAL\_USART\_StateTypeDef State***
- ***\_IO uint32\_t ErrorCode***

### Field Documentation

- ***USART\_TypeDef\* \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
USART registers base address
- ***USART\_InitTypeDef \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
USART communication parameters
- ***uint8\_t\* \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to USART Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***  
USART Tx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***  
USART Tx Transfer Counter
- ***uint8\_t\* \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***  
Pointer to USART Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***  
USART Rx Transfer size
- ***\_IO uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***  
USART Rx Transfer Counter
- ***uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::Mask***  
USART Rx RDR register mask
- ***uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::NbRxDataToProcess***  
Number of data to process during RX ISR execution
- ***uint16\_t \_USART\_HandleTypeDef::NbTxDataToProcess***  
Number of data to process during TX ISR execution

- **`uint32_t __USART_HandleTypeDef::FifoMode`**  
Specifies if the FIFO mode is being used. This parameter can be a value of `USARTEx_FIFO_mode`.
- **`uint32_t __USART_HandleTypeDef::SlaveMode`**  
Specifies if the UART SPI Slave mode is being used. This parameter can be a value of `USARTEx_Slave_Mode`.
- **`void(* __USART_HandleTypeDef::RxISR)(struct __USART_HandleTypeDef *husart)`**  
Function pointer on Rx IRQ handler
- **`void(* __USART_HandleTypeDef::TxISR)(struct __USART_HandleTypeDef *husart)`**  
Function pointer on Tx IRQ handler
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __USART_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`**  
USART Tx DMA Handle parameters
- **`DMA_HandleTypeDef* __USART_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`**  
USART Rx DMA Handle parameters
- **`HAL_LockTypeDef __USART_HandleTypeDef::Lock`**  
Locking object
- **`_IO HAL_USART_StateTypeDef __USART_HandleTypeDef::State`**  
USART communication state
- **`_IO uint32_t __USART_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**  
USART Error code

## 70.2 USART Firmware driver API description

### 70.2.1 How to use this driver

The USART HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a USART\_HandleTypeDef handle structure (eg. USART\_HandleTypeDef husart).
2. Initialize the USART low level resources by implementing the HAL\_USART\_MspInit() API:
  - Enable the USARTx interface clock.
  - USART pins configuration:
    - Enable the clock for the USART GPIOs.
    - Configure these USART pins as alternate function pull-up.
  - NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_IT(), HAL\_USART\_Receive\_IT() and HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_IT() APIs):
    - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
    - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
  - USART interrupts handling: The specific USART interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros \_\_HAL\_USART\_ENABLE\_IT() and \_\_HAL\_USART\_DISABLE\_IT() inside the transmit and receive process.
  - DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_DMA() HAL\_USART\_Receive\_DMA() and HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_DMA() APIs):
    - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx channel.
    - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
    - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
    - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
    - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the USART DMA Tx/Rx handle.

- Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx channel.
3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length, Stop Bit, Parity, and Mode (Receiver/Transmitter) in the husart handle Init structure.
  4. Initialize the USART registers by calling the HAL\_USART\_Init() API:
    - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc by calling the customized HAL\_USART\_MspInit(&husart) API.



To configure and enable/disable the USART to wake up the MCU from stop mode, resort to USART API's HAL\_UARTEx\_StopModeWakeUpSourceConfig(), HAL\_UARTEx\_EnableStopMode() and HAL\_UARTEx\_DisableStopMode() in casting the USART handle to UART type UART\_HandleTypeDef.

## 70.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USART in asynchronous and in synchronous modes.

- For the asynchronous mode only these parameters can be configured:
  - Baud Rate
  - Word Length
  - Stop Bit
  - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit.
  - USART polarity
  - USART phase
  - USART LastBit
  - Receiver/transmitter modes

The HAL\_USART\_Init() function follows the USART synchronous configuration procedure (details for the procedure are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Init\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_DelInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_MspInit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_MspDelInit\(\)\*\*](#)

## 70.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the USART synchronous data transfers.

The USART supports master mode only: it cannot receive or send data related to an input clock (SCLK is always an output).

1. There are two modes of transfer:
  - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
  - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated USART IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL\_USART\_TxCpltCallback(), HAL\_USART\_RxCpltCallback() and HAL\_USART\_TxRxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or Receive

process The HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected

2. Blocking mode APIs are:
  - HAL\_USART\_Transmit() in simplex mode
  - HAL\_USART\_Receive() in full duplex receive only
  - HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive() in full duplex mode
3. Non-Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are:
  - HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_IT() in simplex mode
  - HAL\_USART\_Receive\_IT() in full duplex receive only
  - HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_IT() in full duplex mode
  - HAL\_USART\_IRQHandler()
4. No-Blocking mode APIs with DMA are:
  - HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_DMA() in simplex mode
  - HAL\_USART\_Receive\_DMA() in full duplex receive only
  - HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_DMA() in full duplex mode
  - HAL\_USART\_DMAPause()
  - HAL\_USART\_DMAResume()
  - HAL\_USART\_DMAStop()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in Non\_Blocking mode:
  - HAL\_USART\_TxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_USART\_RxCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_USART\_TxHalfCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_USART\_RxHalfCpltCallback()
  - HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback()
  - HAL\_USART\_TxRxCpltCallback()
6. Non-Blocking mode transfers could be aborted using Abort APIs:
  - HAL\_USART\_Abort()
  - HAL\_USART\_Abort\_IT()
7. For Abort services based on interrupts (HAL\_USART\_Abort\_IT), a Abort Complete Callbacks is provided: HAL\_USART\_AbortCpltCallback()
8. In Non-Blocking mode transfers, possible errors are split into 2 categories. Errors are handled as follows:
  - Error is considered as Recoverable and non blocking: Transfer could go till end, but error severity is to be evaluated by user: this concerns Frame Error, Parity Error or Noise Error in Interrupt mode reception . Received character is then retrieved and stored in Rx buffer, Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed. Transfer is kept ongoing on USART side. If user wants to abort it, Abort services should be called by user.
  - Error is considered as Blocking: Transfer could not be completed properly and is aborted. This concerns Overrun Error In Interrupt mode reception and all errors in DMA mode. Error code is set to allow user to identify error type, and HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback() user callback is executed.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Transmit\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Receive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_TransmitReceive\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Transmit\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Receive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_TransmitReceive\\_IT\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Transmit\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_Receive\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*HAL\\_USART\\_TransmitReceive\\_DMA\(\)\*\*](#)



- [`HAL\_USART\_DMAPause\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_DMAResume\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_DMAStop\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_Abort\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_Abort\_IT\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_IRQHandler\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_TxCpltCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_RxCpltCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_TxRxCpltCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_AbortCpltCallback\(\)`](#)

#### 70.2.4 Peripheral State and Error functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to:

- Return the USART handle state
- Return the USART handle error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL\_USART\_GetState\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL\_USART\_GetError\(\)`](#)

#### 70.2.5 Detailed description of functions

##### `HAL_USART_Init`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Init(USART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	Initialize the USART mode according to the specified parameters in the USART_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_USART_DelInit`

Function name	<code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DelInit(USART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	Deinitialize the USART peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

##### `HAL_USART_MspInit`

Function name	<code>void HAL_USART_MspInit (USART_HandleTypeDef * huart)</code>
Function description	Initialize the USART MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_MspDeInit**

Function name      **void HAL\_USART\_MspDeInit (USART\_HandleTypeDef \*  
                      husart)**

Function description      DeInitialize the USART MSP.

Parameters      •    **husart:** USART handle.

Return values      •    **None:**

**HAL\_USART\_Transmit**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_Transmit  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pTxData, uint16\_t  
Size, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Simplex send an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters      •    **husart:** USART handle.  
•    **pTxData:** Pointer to data buffer.  
•    **Size:** Amount of data to be sent.  
•    **Timeout:** Timeout duration.

Return values      •    **HAL:** status

**HAL\_USART\_Receive**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_Receive  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pRxData, uint16\_t  
Size, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters      •    **husart:** USART handle.  
•    **pRxData:** Pointer to data buffer.  
•    **Size:** Amount of data to be received.  
•    **Timeout:** Timeout duration.

Return values      •    **HAL:** status

Notes      •    To receive synchronous data, dummy data are simultaneously transmitted.

**HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive**

Function name      **HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pTxData, uint8\_t \*  
pRxData, uint16\_t Size, uint32\_t Timeout)**

Function description      Full-Duplex Send and Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters      •    **husart:** USART handle.  
•    **pTxData:** pointer to TX data buffer.  
•    **pRxData:** pointer to RX data buffer.  
•    **Size:** amount of data to be sent (same amount to be received).  
•    **Timeout:** Timeout duration.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_IT  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pTxData, uint16\_t Size)**

## Function description

Send an amount of data in interrupt mode.

## Parameters

- **husart:** USART handle.
- **pTxData:** pointer to data buffer.
- **Size:** amount of data to be sent.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_USART\_Receive\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_Receive\_IT  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pRxData, uint16\_t Size)**

## Function description

Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.

## Parameters

- **husart:** USART handle.
- **pRxData:** pointer to data buffer.
- **Size:** amount of data to be received.

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

## Notes

- To receive synchronous data, dummy data are simultaneously transmitted.

**HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_IT**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_IT  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pTxData, uint8\_t \* pRxData, uint16\_t Size)**

## Function description

Full-Duplex Send and Receive an amount of data in interrupt mode.

## Parameters

- **husart:** USART handle.
- **pTxData:** pointer to TX data buffer.
- **pRxData:** pointer to RX data buffer.
- **Size:** amount of data to be sent (same amount to be received).

## Return values

- **HAL:** status

**HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_DMA**

## Function name

**HAL\_StatusTypeDef HAL\_USART\_Transmit\_DMA  
(USART\_HandleTypeDef \* husart, uint8\_t \* pTxData, uint16\_t Size)**

## Function description

Send an amount of data in DMA mode.

## Parameters

- **husart:** USART handle.

- **pTxData:** pointer to data buffer.
  - **Size:** amount of data to be sent.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

### **HAL\_USART\_Receive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Receive_DMA (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Receive an amount of data in DMA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pRxData:</b> pointer to data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the USART parity is enabled (PCE = 1), the received data contain the parity bit (MSB position).</li> <li>• The USART DMA transmit channel must be configured in order to generate the clock for the slave.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_USART\_TransmitReceive\_DMA**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_DMA (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)</b>
Function description	Full-Duplex Transmit Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> <li>• <b>pTxData:</b> pointer to TX data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>pRxData:</b> pointer to RX data buffer.</li> <li>• <b>Size:</b> amount of data to be received/sent.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the USART parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit.</li> </ul>

### **HAL\_USART\_DMAPause**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAPause (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Pause the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>HAL:</b> status

### **HAL\_USART\_DMAResume**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAResume (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Resume the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_USART\_DMAMain

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAMain</b> <b>(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Stop the DMA Transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

### HAL\_USART\_Abort

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Abort</b> <b>(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable USART Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in blocking mode: when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.</li> </ul>

### HAL\_USART\_Abort\_IT

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Abort_IT</b> <b>(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations: Disable USART Interrupts (Tx and Rx)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback</li> <li>• This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_IRQHandler (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Handle USART interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_TxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Tx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_TxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Tx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_RxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Rx Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_RxHalfCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Rx Half Transfer completed callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**HAL\_USART\_TxRxCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Tx/Rx Transfers completed callback for the non-blocking process.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_USART\_ErrorCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_ErrorCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	USART error callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_USART\_AbortCpltCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_USART_AbortCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	USART Abort Complete callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

**HAL\_USART\_GetState**

Function name	<b>HAL_USART_StateTypeDef HAL_USART_GetState (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Return the USART handle state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>husart:</b> pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>USART:</b> handle state</li></ul>

**HAL\_USART\_GetError**

Function name	<b>uint32_t HAL_USART_GetError (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Return the USART error code.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>husart:</b> pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART.</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>USART:</b> handle Error Code</li></ul>

## 70.3 USART Firmware driver defines

### 70.3.1 USART

***USART Clock***

**USART\_CLOCK\_DISABLE** USART clock disable

**USART\_CLOCK\_ENABLE** USART clock enable

**USART Clock Prescaler**

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV1**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV2**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/2$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV4**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/4$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV6**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/6$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV8**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/8$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV10**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/10$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV12**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/12$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV16**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/16$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV32**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/32$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV64**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/64$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV128**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/128$

**USART\_PRESCALER\_DIV256**  $f_{clk\_pres} = f_{clk}/256$

**USART Clock Phase**

**USART\_PHASE\_1EDGE** USART frame phase on first clock transition

**USART\_PHASE\_2EDGE** USART frame phase on second clock transition

**USART Clock Polarity**

**USART\_POLARITY\_LOW** Driver enable signal is active high

**USART\_POLARITY\_HIGH** Driver enable signal is active low

**USART Exported Macros**

**\_HAL\_USART\_RESET\_HANDLE** **Description:**

**\_STATE** • Reset USART handle state.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: USART handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_GET\_FLAG** **Description:**

- Check whether the specified USART flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- **\_HANDLE\_**: specifies the USART Handle
- **\_FLAG\_**: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - **USART\_FLAG\_TXFT** TXFIFO threshold flag
  - **USART\_FLAG\_RXFT** RXFIFO threshold flag
  - **USART\_FLAG\_RXFF** RXFIFO Full flag

- USART\_FLAG\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty flag
- USART\_FLAG\_RXEACK Receive enable acknowledge flag
- USART\_FLAG\_TEACK Transmit enable acknowledge flag
- USART\_FLAG\_BUSY Busy flag
- USART\_FLAG\_UDR SPI slave underrun error flag
- USART\_FLAG\_TXE Transmit data register empty flag
- USART\_FLAG\_TXFNF TXFIFO not full flag
- USART\_FLAG\_TC Transmission Complete flag
- USART\_FLAG\_RXNE Receive data register not empty flag
- USART\_FLAG\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty flag
- USART\_FLAG\_IDLE Idle Line detection flag
- USART\_FLAG\_ORE OverRun Error flag
- USART\_FLAG\_NE Noise Error flag
- USART\_FLAG\_FE Framing Error flag
- USART\_FLAG\_PE Parity Error flag

**Return value:**

- The new state of \_\_FLAG\_\_ (TRUE or FALSE).

**\_HAL\_USART\_CLEAR\_FLAG****Description:**

- Clear the specified USART pending flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_HANDLE\_\_: specifies the USART Handle.
- \_\_FLAG\_\_: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
  - USART\_CLEAR\_PEF Parity Error Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_FEF Framing Error Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_NEF Noise detected Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_OREF Overrun Error Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_IDLEF IDLE line detected Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_TXFECF TXFIFO empty clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission Complete Clear Flag
  - USART\_CLEAR\_UDRF SPI slave underrun error Clear Flag

	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART PE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_USART_CLEAR_FEFLAG</code>	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART FE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_USART_CLEAR_NEFLAG</code>	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART NE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_USART_CLEAR_OREFLAG</code>	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART ORE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_USART_CLEAR_IDLEFLAG</code>	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART IDLE pending flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>
<code>_HAL_USART_CLEAR_TXFECF</code>	<b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear the USART TX FIFO empty clear flag.</li></ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>_HANDLE_</code>: specifies the USART Handle.</li></ul>

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_UDR  
FLAG`

**Return value:**

- None

**Description:**

- Clear SPI slave underrun error flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_USART_ENABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Enable the specified USART interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the USART interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `USART_IT_RXFF` RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - `USART_IT_TXFE` TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - `USART_IT_RXFT` RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - `USART_IT_TXFT` TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - `USART_IT_TXE` Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - `USART_IT_TXNF` TX FIFO not full interrupt
  - `USART_IT_TC` Transmission complete interrupt
  - `USART_IT_RXNE` Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - `USART_IT_RXFNE` RXFIFO not empty interrupt
  - `USART_IT_IDLE` Idle line detection interrupt
  - `USART_IT_PE` Parity Error interrupt
  - `USART_IT_ERR` Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_USART_DISABLE_IT`

**Description:**

- Disable the specified USART interrupt.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the USART interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- USART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
- USART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
- USART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
- USART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
- USART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
- USART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
- USART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
- USART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
- USART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt
- USART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
- USART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt
- USART\_IT\_ERR Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_GET\_IT**

- Check whether the specified USART interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the USART Handle.
- \_INTERRUPT\_: specifies the USART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - USART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_ORE OverRun Error interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_NE Noise Error interrupt

- USART\_IT\_FE Framing Error interrupt
- USART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_USART_GET_IT_SOURCE`

**Description:**

- Check whether the specified USART interrupt source is enabled or not.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the USART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - USART\_IT\_RXFF RXFIFO Full interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFE TXFIFO Empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXFT RXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFT TXFIFO threshold interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXE Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TXFNF TX FIFO not full interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_TC Transmission complete interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXNE Receive Data register not empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_RXFNE RXFIFO not empty interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_IDLE Idle line detection interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_ORE OverRun Error interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_NE Noise Error interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_FE Framing Error interrupt
  - USART\_IT\_PE Parity Error interrupt

**Return value:**

- The: new state of \_\_INTERRUPT\_\_ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_IT`

**Description:**

- Clear the specified USART ISR flag, in setting the proper ICR register flag.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.
- `__IT_CLEAR__`: specifies the interrupt clear register flag that needs to be set to clear the corresponding interrupt. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - USART\_CLEAR\_PEF Parity Error Clear

**Flag**

- USART\_CLEAR\_FEF Framing Error Clear Flag
- USART\_CLEAR\_NEF Noise detected Clear Flag
- USART\_CLEAR\_OREF Overrun Error Clear Flag
- USART\_CLEAR\_IDLEF IDLE line detected Clear Flag
- USART\_CLEAR\_TXFECF TXFIFO empty clear Flag
- USART\_CLEAR\_TCF Transmission Complete Clear Flag

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_SEND\_REQ****Description:**

- Set a specific USART request flag.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the USART Handle.
- \_REQ\_: specifies the request flag to set. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - USART\_RXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST  
Receive Data flush Request
  - USART\_TXDATA\_FLUSH\_REQUEST  
Transmit data flush Request

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_ENABLE****Description:**

- Enable the USART one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the USART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_ONE\_BIT\_SAMPLE\_DISABLE****Description:**

- Disable the USART one bit sample method.

**Parameters:**

- \_HANDLE\_: specifies the USART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

**\_HAL\_USART\_ENABLE****Description:**

- Enable USART.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

`__HAL_USART_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable USART.

**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.

**Return value:**

- None

***USART Flags***

<code>USART_FLAG_TXFT</code>	USART TXFIFO threshold flag
<code>USART_FLAG_RXFT</code>	USART RXFIFO threshold flag
<code>USART_FLAG_RXFF</code>	USART RXFIFO Full flag
<code>USART_FLAG_TXFE</code>	USART TXFIFO Empty flag
<code>USART_FLAG_TXE</code>	USART transmit data register empty
<code>USART_FLAG_TXFNF</code>	USART TXFIFO not full
<code>USART_FLAG_RXNE</code>	USART read data register not empty
<code>USART_FLAG_RXFNE</code>	USART RXFIFO not empty
<code>USART_FLAG_REACK</code>	USART receive enable acknowledge flag
<code>USART_FLAG_TEACK</code>	USART transmit enable acknowledge flag
<code>USART_FLAG_BUSY</code>	USART busy flag
<code>USART_FLAG_TC</code>	USART transmission complete
<code>USART_FLAG_IDLE</code>	USART idle flag
<code>USART_FLAG_ORE</code>	USART overrun error
<code>USART_FLAG_NE</code>	USART noise error
<code>USART_FLAG_FE</code>	USART frame error
<code>USART_FLAG_PE</code>	USART parity error
<code>USART_FLAG_UDR</code>	SPI slave underrun error flag

***USART Interruption Flags Mask***

<code>USART_IT_MASK</code>	USART interruptions flags mask
----------------------------	--------------------------------

***USART Interrupts Definition***

<code>USART_IT_PE</code>	USART parity error interruption
<code>USART_IT_TXFNF</code>	USART TX FIFO not full interruption
<code>USART_IT_RXFNE</code>	USART RXFIFO not empty interruption
<code>USART_IT_RXFF</code>	USART RXFIFO full interruption
<code>USART_IT_TXFE</code>	USART TXFIFO empty interruption

USART_IT_RXFT	USART RXFIFO threshold reached interruption
USART_IT_TXFT	USART TXFIFO threshold reached interruption
USART_IT_TXE	USART transmit data register empty interruption
USART_IT_TC	USART transmission complete interruption
USART_IT_RXNE	USART read data register not empty interruption
USART_IT_IDLE	USART idle interruption
USART_IT_ERR	USART error interruption
USART_IT_ORE	USART overrun error interruption
USART_IT_NE	USART noise error interruption
USART_IT_FE	USART frame error interruption

#### ***USART Interruption Clear Flags***

USART_CLEAR_PEF	Parity Error Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_FEF	Framing Error Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_NEF	Noise detected Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_OREF	OverRun Error Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_IDLEF	IDLE line detected Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_TCF	Transmission Complete Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_TXFECF	TXFIFO Empty Clear Flag
USART_CLEAR_UDRF	SPI slave underrun error Clear Flag

#### ***USART Last Bit***

USART_LASTBIT_DISABLE	USART frame last data bit clock pulse not output to SCLK pin
USART_LASTBIT_ENABLE	USART frame last data bit clock pulse output to SCLK pin

#### ***USART Mode***

USART_MODE_RX	RX mode
USART_MODE_TX	TX mode
USART_MODE_TX_RX	RX and TX mode

#### ***USART Over Sampling***

USART_OVERSAMPLING_16	Oversampling by 16
USART_OVERSAMPLING_8	Oversampling by 8

#### ***USART Parity***

USART_PARITY_NONE	No parity
USART_PARITY EVEN	Even parity
USART_PARITY ODD	Odd parity

#### ***USART Request Parameters***

USART_RXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Receive Data flush Request
USART_TXDATA_FLUSH_REQUEST	Transmit data flush Request

***USART Number of Stop Bits***

USART_STOPBITS_0_5	USART frame with 0.5 stop bit
USART_STOPBITS_1	USART frame with 1 stop bit
USART_STOPBITS_1_5	USART frame with 1.5 stop bits
USART_STOPBITS_2	USART frame with 2 stop bits

## 71 HAL USART Extension Driver

### 71.1 USARTEx Firmware driver API description

#### 71.1.1 USART peripheral extended features

#### 71.1.2 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_RxFifoFullCallback\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_TxFifoEmptyCallback\(\)\*](#)

#### 71.1.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides the following functions:

- `HAL_USARTEx_EnableSPISlaveMode()` API enables the SPI slave mode
- `HAL_USARTEx_DisableSPISlaveMode()` API disables the SPI slave mode
- `HAL_USARTEx_ConfigNSS` API configures the Slave Select input pin (NSS)
- `HAL_USARTEx_EnableFifoMode()` API enables the FIFO mode
- `HAL_USARTEx_DisableFifoMode()` API disables the FIFO mode
- `HAL_USARTEx_SetTxFifoThreshold()` API sets the TX FIFO threshold
- `HAL_USARTEx_SetRxFifoThreshold()` API sets the RX FIFO threshold

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_EnableSlaveMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_DisableSlaveMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_ConfigNSS\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_EnableFifoMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_DisableFifoMode\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_SetTxFifoThreshold\(\)\*](#)
- [\*HAL\\_USARTEx\\_SetRxFifoThreshold\(\)\*](#)

#### 71.1.4 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_USARTEx\_RxFifoFullCallback**

Function name      `void HAL_USARTEx_RxFifoFullCallback  
(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)`

Function description      USART RX Fifo full callback.

Parameters      •    **husart**: USART handle.

Return values      •    **None**:

##### **HAL\_USARTEx\_TxFifoEmptyCallback**

Function name      `void HAL_USARTEx_TxFifoEmptyCallback  
(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)`

Function description      USART TX Fifo empty callback.

Parameters      •    **husart**: USART handle.

## Return values

- **None:**

**HAL\_USARTEx\_EnableSlaveMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_EnableSlaveMode (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Enable the SPI slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the USART operates in SPI slave mode, it handles data flow using the serial interface clock derived from the external SCLK signal provided by the external master SPI device.</li> <li>• In SPI slave mode, the USART must be enabled before starting the master communications (or between frames while the clock is stable). Otherwise, if the USART slave is enabled while the master is in the middle of a frame, it will become desynchronized with the master.</li> <li>• The data register of the slave needs to be ready before the first edge of the communication clock or before the end of the ongoing communication, otherwise the SPI slave will transmit zeros.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_DisableSlaveMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_DisableSlaveMode (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Disable the SPI slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_ConfigNSS**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_ConfigNSS (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint32_t NSSConfig)</b>
Function description	Configure the Slave Select input pin (NSS).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> <li>• <b>NSSConfig:</b> NSS configuration. This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USART_NSS_HARD</li> <li>– USART_NSS_SOFT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software NSS management: SPI slave will always be selected and NSS input pin will be ignored.</li> <li>• Hardware NSS management: the SPI slave selection depends on NSS input pin. The slave is selected when NSS is low and deselected when NSS is high.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_EnableFifoMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_EnableFifoMode (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Enable the FIFO mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_DisableFifoMode**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_DisableFifoMode (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)</b>
Function description	Disable the FIFO mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_SetTxFifoThreshold**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_SetTxFifoThreshold (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Set the TXFIFO threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> TX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_USARTEx\_SetRxFifoThreshold**

Function name	<b>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USARTEx_SetRxFifoThreshold (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Set the RXFIFO threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>husart:</b> USART handle.</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> RX FIFO threshold value This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

## 71.2 USARTEx Firmware driver defines

### 71.2.1 USARTEx

#### ***USARTEx FIFO mode***

`USART_FIFOMODE_DISABLE` FIFO mode disable

`USART_FIFOMODE_ENABLE` FIFO mode enable

#### ***USARTEx RXFIFO threshold level***

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8` RXFIFO FIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth

`USART_RXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8` RXFIFO FIFO becomes full

#### ***USARTEx Synchronous Slave mode***

`USART_SLAVEMODE_DISABLE` USART SPI Slave Mode Enable

`USART_SLAVEMODE_ENABLE` USART SPI Slave Mode Disable

#### ***USARTEx Slave Select Management***

`USART_NSS_HARD` SPI slave selection depends on NSS input pin

`USART_NSS_SOFT` SPI slave is always selected and NSS input pin is ignored

#### ***USARTEx TXFIFO threshold level***

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_8` TXFIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_4` TXFIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_1_2` TXFIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_3_4` TXFIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_7_8` TXFIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth

`USART_TXFIFO_THRESHOLD_8_8` TXFIFO becomes empty

#### ***USARTEx Word Length***

`USART_WORDLENGTH_7B` 7-bit long USART frame

`USART_WORDLENGTH_8B` 8-bit long USART frame

`USART_WORDLENGTH_9B` 9-bit long USART frame

## 72 HAL WWDG Generic Driver

### 72.1 WWDG Firmware driver registers structures

#### 72.1.1 WWDG\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t Window*
- *uint32\_t Counter*
- *uint32\_t EWIMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t WWDG\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler value of the WWDG. This parameter can be a value of [WWDG\\_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32\_t WWDG\_InitTypeDef::Window***  
Specifies the WWDG window value to be compared to the downcounter. This parameter must be a number Min\_Data = 0x40 and Max\_Data = 0x7F
- ***uint32\_t WWDG\_InitTypeDef::Counter***  
Specifies the WWDG free-running downcounter value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x40 and Max\_Data = 0x7F
- ***uint32\_t WWDG\_InitTypeDef::EWIMode***  
Specifies if WWDG Early Wakeup Interupt is enable or not. This parameter can be a value of [WWDG\\_EWI\\_Mode](#)

#### 72.1.2 WWDG\_HandleTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *WWDG\_TypeDef \* Instance*
- *WWDG\_InitTypeDef Init*

##### Field Documentation

- ***WWDG\_TypeDef\* WWDG\_HandleTypeDef::Instance***  
Register base address
- ***WWDG\_InitTypeDef WWDG\_HandleTypeDef::Init***  
WWDG required parameters

### 72.2 WWDG Firmware driver API description

#### 72.2.1 WWDG specific features

Once enabled the WWDG generates a system reset on expiry of a programmed time period, unless the program refreshes the counter (T[6;0] downcounter) before reaching 0x3F value (i.e. a reset is generated when the counter value rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F).

- An MCU reset is also generated if the counter value is refreshed before the counter has reached the refresh window value. This implies that the counter must be refreshed in a limited window.
- Once enabled the WWDG cannot be disabled except by a system reset.
- WWDRST flag in RCC\_CSR register informs when a WWDG reset has occurred (check available with `__HAL_RCC_GET_FLAG(RCC_FLAG_WWDGRST)`).

- The WWDG downcounter input clock is derived from the APB clock divided by a programmable prescaler.
- WWDG downcounter clock (Hz) = PCLK1 / (4096 \* Prescaler)
- WWDG timeout (ms) =  $(1000 * (T[5:0] + 1)) / (\text{WWDG downcounter clock})$  where T[5:0] are the lowest 6 bits of downcounter.
- WWDG Counter refresh is allowed between the following limits:
  - min time (ms) =  $(1000 * (T[5:0] - \text{Window})) / (\text{WWDG downcounter clock})$
  - max time (ms) =  $(1000 * (T[5:0] - 0x40)) / (\text{WWDG downcounter clock})$
- Min-max timeout value @80 MHz(PCLK1): ~51.2 us / ~26.22 ms
- The Early Wakeup Interrupt (EWI) can be used if specific safety operations or data logging must be performed before the actual reset is generated. When the downcounter reaches the value 0x40, an EWI interrupt is generated and the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) can be used to trigger specific actions (such as communications or data logging), before resetting the device. In some applications, the EWI interrupt can be used to manage a software system check and/or system recovery/graceful degradation, without generating a WWDG reset. In this case, the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) should reload the WWDG counter to avoid the WWDG reset, then trigger the required actions. Note: When the EWI interrupt cannot be served, e.g. due to a system lock in a higher priority task, the WWDG reset will eventually be generated.
- Debug mode: When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the WWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG\_WWDG\_STOP configuration bit in DBG module, accessible through \_\_HAL\_DBGMCU\_FREEZE\_WWDG() and \_\_HAL\_DBGMCU\_UNFREEZE\_WWDG() macros

## 72.2.2 How to use this driver

- Enable WWDG APB1 clock using \_\_HAL\_RCC\_WWDG\_CLK\_ENABLE().
- Set the WWDG prescaler, refresh window, counter value and Early Wakeup Interrupt mode using using HAL\_WWDG\_Init() function. This enables WWDG peripheral and the downcounter starts downcounting from given counter value. Init function can be called again to modify all watchdog parameters, however if EWI mode has been set once, it can't be clear until next reset.
- The application program must refresh the WWDG counter at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset using HAL\_WWDG\_Refresh() function. This operation must occur only when the counter is lower than the window value already programmed.
- If Early Wakeup Interrupt mode is enable an interrupt is generated when the counter reaches 0x40. User can add his own code in weak function HAL\_WWDG\_EarlyWakeUpCallback().

### WWDG HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in WWDG HAL driver.

- \_\_HAL\_WWDG\_GET\_IT\_SOURCE: Check the selected WWDG's interrupt source.
- \_\_HAL\_WWDG\_GET\_FLAG: Get the selected WWDG's flag status.
- \_\_HAL\_WWDG\_CLEAR\_FLAG: Clear the WWDG's pending flags.

## 72.2.3 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and start the WWDG according to the specified parameters in the WWDG\_InitTypeDef of associated handle.
- Initialize the WWDG MSP.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_WWDG\\_Init\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_WWDG\\_MsInit\(\)\*\*\*](#)

#### 72.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Refresh the WWDG.
- Handle WWDG interrupt request and associated function callback.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*\*HAL\\_WWDG\\_Refresh\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_WWDG\\_IRQHandler\(\)\*\*\*](#)
- [\*\*\*HAL\\_WWDG\\_EarlyWakeupCallback\(\)\*\*\*](#)

#### 72.2.5 Detailed description of functions

##### **HAL\_WWDG\_Init**

Function name	<b><code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_WWDG_Init (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwdg)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize the WWDG according to the specified.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hwdg:</b> pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

##### **HAL\_WWDG\_MsInit**

Function name	<b><code>void HAL_WWDG_MsInit (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwdg)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize the WWDG MSP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hwdg:</b> pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When rewriting this function in user file, mechanism may be added to avoid multiple initialize when HAL_WWDG_Init function is called again to change parameters.</li> </ul>

##### **HAL\_WWDG\_Refresh**

Function name	<b><code>HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_WWDG_Refresh (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwdg)</code></b>
Function description	Refresh the WWDG.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hwdg:</b> pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HAL:</b> status</li> </ul>

**HAL\_WWDG\_IRQHandler**

Function name	<b>void HAL_WWDG_IRQHandler (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwdg)</b>
Function description	Handle WWWDG interrupt request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hwdg:</b> pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Early Wakeup Interrupt (EWI) can be used if specific safety operations or data logging must be performed before the actual reset is generated. The EWI interrupt is enabled by calling HAL_WWDG_Init function with EWIMode set to WWDG_EWI_ENABLE. When the downcounter reaches the value 0x40, and EWI interrupt is generated and the corresponding Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) can be used to trigger specific actions (such as communications or data logging), before resetting the device.</li> </ul>

**HAL\_WWDG\_EarlyWakeupCallback**

Function name	<b>void HAL_WWDG_EarlyWakeupCallback (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwdg)</b>
Function description	WWWDG Early Wakeup callback.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>hwdg:</b> pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWWDG module.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 72.3 WWWDG Firmware driver defines

### 72.3.1 WWWDG

**WWWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Mode**

WWWDG\_EWI\_DISABLE EWI Disable

WWWDG\_EWI\_ENABLE EWI Enable

**WWWDG Exported Macros**

<code>_HAL_WWDG_ENABLE</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable the WWWDG peripheral.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>_HANDLE_</code>: WWWDG handle</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
<code>_HAL_WWDG_ENABLE_IT</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable the WWWDG early wakeup interrupt.</li> </ul>

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: WWdg handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the interrupt to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_IT_EWI`: Early wakeup interrupt

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Once enabled this interrupt cannot be disabled except by a system reset.

**`_HAL_WWDG_GET_IT`****Description:**

- Check whether the selected WWdg interrupt has occurred or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: WWdg handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the it to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt IT

**Return value:**

- The: new state of `WWDG_FLAG` (SET or RESET).

**`_HAL_WWDG_CLEAR_IT`****Description:**

- Clear the WWdg interrupt pending bits.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: WWdg handle
- `_INTERRUPT_`: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag

**`_HAL_WWDG_GET_FLAG`****Description:**

- Check whether the specified WWdg flag is set or not.

**Parameters:**

- `_HANDLE_`: WWdg handle
- `_FLAG_`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag

**Return value:**

- The: new state of `WWDG_FLAG` (SET or

RESET).

#### `__HAL_WWDG_CLEAR_FLAG`

##### **Description:**

- Clear the WWDG's pending flags.

##### **Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag

##### **Return value:**

- None

#### `__HAL_WWDG_GET_IT_SOURCE`

##### **Description:**

- Check whether the specified WWDG interrupt source is enabled or not.

##### **Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the WWDG interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `WWDG_IT_EWI`: Early Wakeup Interrupt

##### **Return value:**

- state: of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

#### **WWDG Flag definition**

`WWDG_FLAG_EWIF` Early wakeup interrupt flag

#### **WWDG Interrupt definition**

`WWDG_IT_EWI` Early wakeup interrupt

#### **WWDG Prescaler**

`WWDG_PRESCALER_1` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/1

`WWDG_PRESCALER_2` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/2

`WWDG_PRESCALER_4` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/4

`WWDG_PRESCALER_8` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/8

## 73 LL ADC Generic Driver

### 73.1 ADC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 73.1.1 LL\_ADC\_CommonInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t CommonClock*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_CommonInitTypeDef::CommonClock*

Set parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_LL\\_EC\\_COMMON\\_CLOCK\\_SOURCE\*\*](#)

**Note:**On this STM32 serie, if ADC group injected is used, some clock ratio constraints between ADC clock and AHB clock must be respected. Refer to reference manual.  
This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function

[\*\*LL\\_ADC\\_SetCommonClock\(\)\*\*](#).

#### 73.1.2 LL\_ADC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Resolution*
- *uint32\_t DataAlignment*
- *uint32\_t LowPowerMode*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_InitTypeDef::Resolution*

Set ADC resolution. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_LL\\_EC\\_RESOLUTION\*\*](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_ADC\\_SetResolution\(\)\*\*](#).

- *uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_InitTypeDef::DataAlignment*

Set ADC conversion data alignment. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_LL\\_EC\\_DATA\\_ALIGN\*\*](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_ADC\\_SetDataAlignment\(\)\*\*](#).

- *uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_InitTypeDef::LowPowerMode*

Set ADC low power mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*ADC\\_LL\\_EC\\_LP\\_MODE\*\*](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_ADC\\_SetLowPowerMode\(\)\*\*](#).

#### 73.1.3 LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TriggerSource*
- *uint32\_t SequencerLength*
- *uint32\_t SequencerDiscont*
- *uint32\_t ContinuousMode*
- *uint32\_t DMATransfer*
- *uint32\_t Overrun*

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource***  
Set ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_TRIGGER\_SOURCE***  
**Note:**On this STM32 serie, setting trigger source to external trigger also set trigger polarity to rising edge (default setting for compatibility with some ADC on other STM32 families having this setting set by HW default value). In case of need to modify trigger edge, use function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetTriggerEdge()***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetTriggerSource()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::SequencerLength***  
Set ADC group regular sequencer length. This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_SEQ\_SCAN\_LENGTH***This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerLength()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::SequencerDiscont***  
Set ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_SEQ\_DISCONT\_MODE***  
**Note:**This parameter has an effect only if group regular sequencer is enabled (scan length of 2 ranks or more). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerDiscont()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::ContinuousMode***  
Set ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular, whether ADC conversions are performed in single mode (one conversion per trigger) or in continuous mode (after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically). This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_CONTINUOUS\_MODE*** Note: It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and discontinuous mode.This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetContinuousMode()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::DMATransfer***  
Set ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode. This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_DMA\_TRANSFER***This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_REG\_InitTypeDef::Overrun***  
Set ADC group regular behavior in case of overrun: data preserved or overwritten. This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_REG\_OVR\_DATA\_BEHAVIOR***This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetOverrun()***.

### 73.1.4 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t TriggerSource***
- ***uint32\_t SequencerLength***
- ***uint32\_t SequencerDiscont***
- ***uint32\_t TrigAuto***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_INJ\_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource***  
Set ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of ***ADC\_LL\_EC\_INJ\_TRIGGER\_SOURCE***  
**Note:**On this STM32 serie, setting trigger source to external trigger also set trigger

polarity to rising edge (default setting for compatibility with some ADC on other STM32 families having this setting set by HW default value). In case of need to modify trigger edge, use function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge()`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::SequencerLength`**  
Set ADC group injected sequencer length. This parameter can be a value of `ADC_LL_EC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_LENGTH`This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::SequencerDiscont`**  
Set ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. This parameter can be a value of `ADC_LL_EC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_MODE`  
**Note:**This parameter has an effect only if group injected sequencer is enabled (scan length of 2 ranks or more). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::TrigAuto`**  
Set ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular. This parameter can be a value of `ADC_LL_EC_INJ_TRIG_AUTO` Note: This parameter must be set to set to independent trigger if injected trigger source is set to an external trigger.This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto()`.

## 73.2 ADC Firmware driver API description

### 73.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_ADC\_DMA\_GetRegAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Register)</code>
Function description	Function to help to configure DMA transfer from ADC: retrieve the ADC register address from ADC instance and a list of ADC registers intended to be used (most commonly) with DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Register:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) Available on devices with several ADC instances. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA_MULTI</code> (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC:</b> register address</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These ADC registers are data registers: when ADC conversion data is available in ADC data registers, ADC generates a DMA transfer request.</li> <li>• This macro is intended to be used with LL DMA driver, refer to function "LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses()". Example:  <code>LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses(DMA1, LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr(ADC1), LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA), (uint32_t)&amp;&lt; array or variable &gt;, LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY);</code> </li> <li>• For devices with several ADC: in multimode, some devices use a different data register outside of ADC instance scope (common data register). This macro manages this register</li> </ul>

difference, only ADC instance has to be set as parameter.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DR RDATA LL\_ADC\_DMA\_GetRegAddr
- CDR RDATA\_MST LL\_ADC\_DMA\_GetRegAddr
- CDR RDATA\_SLV LL\_ADC\_DMA\_GetRegAddr

## LL\_ADC\_SetCommonClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetCommonClock(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t CommonClock)</code>
Function description	Set parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>_LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>)</li> <li>• <b>CommonClock:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV10</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV12</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV16</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV32</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV64</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV128</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV256</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, if ADC group injected is used, some clock ratio constraints between ADC clock and AHB clock must be respected. Refer to reference manual.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: All ADC instances of the ADC common group must be disabled. This check can be done with function <code>LL_ADC_IsEnabled()</code> for each ADC instance or by using helper macro helper macro <code>_LL_ADC_IS_ENABLED_ALL_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR CKMODE LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</li> <li>• CCR PRESC LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</li> </ul>

## LL\_ADC\_GetCommonClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetCommonClock(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Get parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV10</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV12</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV16</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV32</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV64</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV128</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV256</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR CKMODE <code>LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</code></li> <li>• CCR PRESC <code>LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_SetCommonPathInternalCh

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t PathInternal)</code>
Function description	Set parameter common to several ADC: measurement path to internal channels (Vrefint, temperature sensor, ...).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>)</li> <li>• <b>PathInternal:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One or several values can be selected. Example: <code>(LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT   LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR)</code></li> <li>• Stabilization time of measurement path to internal channel: After enabling internal paths, before starting ADC conversion, a delay is required for internal voltage reference and temperature sensor stabilization time. Refer to device datasheet. Refer to literal</li> </ul>

	<p>LL_ADC_DELAY_VREFINT_STAB_US. Refer to literal LL_ADC_DELAY_TEMPSENSOR_STAB_US.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADC internal channel sampling time constraint: For ADC conversion of internal channels, a sampling time minimum value is required. Refer to device datasheet.</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: All ADC instances of the ADC common group must be disabled. This check can be done with function LL_ADC_IsEnabled() for each ADC instance or by using helper macro helper macro __LL_ADC_IS_ENABLED_ALL_COMMON_INSTANCE().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR VREFEN LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</li> <li>CCR TSEN LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</li> <li>CCR VBATEN LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetCommonPathInternalCh

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)</code>
Function description	Get parameter common to several ADC: measurement path to internal channels (Vrefint, temperature sensor, ...).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro __LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE() )</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT</li> <li>- LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR</li> <li>- LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One or several values can be selected. Example: (LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT   LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR VREFEN LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</li> <li>CCR TSEN LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</li> <li>CCR VBATEN LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_SetCalibrationFactor

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SingleDiff, uint32_t CalibrationFactor)</code>
Function description	Set ADC calibration factor in the mode single-ended or differential (for devices with differential mode available).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>SingleDiff:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_BOTH_SINGLE_DIFF_ENDED</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CalibrationFactor:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7F</li> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> <li>• This function is intended to set calibration parameters without having to perform a new calibration using LL_ADC_StartCalibration().</li> <li>• For devices with differential mode available: Calibration of offset is specific to each of single-ended and differential modes (calibration factor must be specified for each of these differential modes, if used afterwards and if the application requires their calibration).</li> <li>• In case of setting calibration factors of both modes single ended and differential (parameter LL_ADC_BOTH_SINGLE_DIFF_ENDED): both calibration factors must be concatenated. To perform this processing, use helper macro __LL_ADC_CALIB_FACTOR_SINGLE_DIFF().</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be enabled, without calibration on going, without conversion on going on group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CALFACT CALFACT_S LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor</li> <li>• CALFACT CALFACT_D LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetCalibrationFactor

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetCalibrationFactor(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SingleDiff)</code>
Function description	Get ADC calibration factor in the mode single-ended or differential (for devices with differential mode available).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SingleDiff:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7F</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration factors are set by hardware after performing a calibration run using function LL_ADC_StartCalibration().</li> <li>• For devices with differential mode available: Calibration of offset is specific to each of single-ended and differential modes</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CALFACT CALFACT_S LL_ADC_GetCalibrationFactor</li> <li>• CALFACT CALFACT_D LL_ADC_GetCalibrationFactor</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_SetResolution

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetResolution(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Resolution)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Set ADC resolution.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>Resolution:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGREGRES LL_ADC_SetResolution</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetResolution

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetResolution(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC resolution.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</li> <li>– LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGREGRES LL_ADC_GetResolution</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_SetDataAlignment

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t DataAlignment)</code>
Function description	Set ADC conversion data alignment.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>DataAlignment:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT</li> <li>– LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to reference manual for alignments formats dependencies to ADC resolutions.</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR ALIGN LL\_ADC\_SetDataAlignment

### **LL\_ADC\_GetDataAlignment**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetDataAlignment(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC conversion data alignment.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT</li> <li>– LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to reference manual for alignments formats dependencies to ADC resolutions.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR ALIGN LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_SetLowPowerMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetLowPowerMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t LowPowerMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set ADC low power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>LowPowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_LP_MODE_NONE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_LP_AUTOWAIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of ADC low power modes: ADC low power mode "auto wait": Dynamic low power mode, ADC conversions occurrences are limited to the minimum necessary in order to reduce power consumption. New ADC conversion starts only when the previous unitary conversion data (for ADC group regular) or previous sequence conversions data (for ADC group injected) has been retrieved by user software. In the meantime, ADC remains idle: does not performs any other conversion. This mode allows to automatically adapt the ADC conversions triggers to the speed of the software that reads the data. Moreover, this avoids risk of overrun for low frequency applications. How to use this low power mode: Do not use with interruption or DMA since these modes have to clear immediately the EOC flag to free the IRQ vector sequencer. Do use with polling: 1. Start conversion, 2. Later on, when conversion data is needed: poll for end of conversion to ensure that conversion is completed and retrieve ADC conversion data. This will trig another ADC conversion start. ADC low power mode "auto power-off" (feature available on this device if parameter</li> </ul>

LL\_ADC\_LP\_MODE\_AUTOOFF is available): the ADC automatically powers-off after a conversion and automatically wakes up when a new conversion is triggered (with startup time between trigger and start of sampling). This feature can be combined with low power mode "auto wait".

- With ADC low power mode "auto wait", the ADC conversion data read is corresponding to previous ADC conversion start, independently of delay during which ADC was idle. Therefore, the ADC conversion data may be outdated: does not correspond to the current voltage level on the selected ADC channel.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGREG AUTDLY LL\_ADC\_SetLowPowerMode

### **LL\_ADC\_GetLowPowerMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetLowPowerMode( (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC low power mode:
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_LP_MODE_NONE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_LP_AUTOWAIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Description of ADC low power modes: ADC low power mode "auto wait": Dynamic low power mode, ADC conversions occurrences are limited to the minimum necessary in order to reduce power consumption. New ADC conversion starts only when the previous unitary conversion data (for ADC group regular) or previous sequence conversions data (for ADC group injected) has been retrieved by user software. In the meantime, ADC remains idle: does not performs any other conversion. This mode allows to automatically adapt the ADC conversions triggers to the speed of the software that reads the data. Moreover, this avoids risk of overrun for low frequency applications. How to use this low power mode: Do not use with interruption or DMA since these modes have to clear immediately the EOC flag to free the IRQ vector sequencer. Do use with polling: 1. Start conversion, 2. Later on, when conversion data is needed: poll for end of conversion to ensure that conversion is completed and retrieve ADC conversion data. This will trig another ADC conversion start. ADC low power mode "auto power-off" (feature available on this device if parameter LL_ADC_LP_MODE_AUTOOFF is available): the ADC automatically powers-off after a conversion and automatically wakes up when a new conversion is triggered (with startup time between trigger and start of sampling). This feature can be combined with low power mode "auto wait".</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- With ADC low power mode "auto wait", the ADC conversion data read is corresponding to previous ADC conversion start, independently of delay during which ADC was idle. Therefore, the ADC conversion data may be outdated: does not correspond to the current voltage level on the selected ADC channel.

- CFGGR AUTDLY LL\_ADC\_GetLowPowerMode

### LL\_ADC\_SetOffset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetOffset (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Offsety, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t OffsetLevel)</code>
Function description	Set ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>Offsety:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OFFSET_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OFFSET_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OFFSET_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OFFSET_4</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (4)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (4)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1 (5)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2 (5)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC3 (3)(6)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- **OffsetLevel:** Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

Notes

- **None:**
- This function set the 2 items of offset configuration: ADC channel to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)Offset level (offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data).
- Caution: Offset format is dependent to ADC resolution: offset has to be left-aligned on bit 11, the LSB (right bits) are set to 0.
- This function enables the offset, by default. It can be forced to disable state using function LL\_ADC\_SetOffsetState().
- If a channel is mapped on several offsets numbers, only the offset with the lowest value is considered for the subtraction.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.
- On STM32L4, some fast channels are available: fast analog inputs coming from GPIO pads (ADC\_IN1..5).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OFR1 OFFSET1\_CH LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR1 OFFSET1 LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR1 OFFSET1\_EN LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR2 OFFSET2\_CH LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR2 OFFSET2 LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR2 OFFSET2\_EN LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR3 OFFSET3\_CH LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR3 OFFSET3 LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR3 OFFSET3\_EN LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR4 OFFSET4\_CH LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR4 OFFSET4 LL\_ADC\_SetOffset
- OFR4 OFFSET4\_EN LL\_ADC\_SetOffset

**LL\_ADC\_GetOffsetChannel**

Function name

**STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_GetOffsetChannel  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx, uint32\_t Offsety)**

Function description	Get for the ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4: Channel to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Offsety:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (4)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (4)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1 (5)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2 (5)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC3 (3)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC3 (3)(6)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.</li> <li>• (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.</li> <li>• (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.</li> <li>• (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.</li> <li>• (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.</li> <li>• (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion</li> </ul>

## Notes

- rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- (1, 2, 3, 4) For ADC channel read back from ADC register, comparison with internal channel parameter to be done using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL()`.
- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function LL\_ADC\_xxx: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x`. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` or using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`. Then the selected literal `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`.
- On STM32L4, some fast channels are available: fast analog inputs coming from GPIO pads (ADC\_IN1..5).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OFR1 OFFSET1\_CH `LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel`
- OFR2 OFFSET2\_CH `LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel`
- OFR3 OFFSET3\_CH `LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel`
- OFR4 OFFSET4\_CH `LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel`

**LL\_ADC\_GetOffsetLevel**

## Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOffsetLevel  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Offsety)`

## Function description

Get for the ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4: Offset level (offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data).

## Parameters

- ADCx:** ADC instance
- Offsety:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_ADC_OFFSET_1`
  - `LL_ADC_OFFSET_2`
  - `LL_ADC_OFFSET_3`
  - `LL_ADC_OFFSET_4`

## Return values

- Value:** between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

## Notes

- Caution: Offset format is dependent to ADC resolution: offset has to be left-aligned on bit 11, the LSB (right bits) are set to 0.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OFR1 OFFSET1 `LL_ADC_SetOffsetState`
- OFR2 OFFSET2 `LL_ADC_SetOffsetState`
- OFR3 OFFSET3 `LL_ADC_SetOffsetState`
- OFR4 OFFSET4 `LL_ADC_SetOffsetState`

**LL\_ADC\_SetOffsetState**

## Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetOffsetState  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Offsety, uint32_t OffsetState)`

## Function description

Set for the ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4: force offset state disable or enable without modifying offset channel or offset

	value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Offsety:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OffsetState:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_ENABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function should be needed only in case of offset to be enabled-disabled dynamically, and should not be needed in other cases: function LL_ADC_SetOffset() automatically enables the offset.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OFR1 OFFSET1_EN LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR2 OFFSET2_EN LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR3 OFFSET3_EN LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR4 OFFSET4_EN LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetOffsetState

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOffsetState(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Offsety)</code>
Function description	Get for the ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4: offset state disabled or enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Offsety:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_OFFSET_ENABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OFR1 OFFSET1_EN LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR2 OFFSET2_EN LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR3 OFFSET3_EN LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</li> <li>• OFR4 OFFSET4_EN LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SamplingTimeCommonConfig)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Set ADC sampling time common configuration impacting settings of sampling time channel wise.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SamplingTimeCommonConfig:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_DEFAULT</li> <li>– LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_3C5_REPL_2C5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SMPR1 SMPPLUS LL_ADC_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetSamplingTimeCommonConfig

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetSamplingTimeCommonConfig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC sampling time common configuration impacting settings of sampling time channel wise.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_DEFAULT</li> <li>– LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_3C5_REPL_2C5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SMPR1 SMPPLUS LL_ADC_GetSamplingTimeCommonConfig</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetTriggerSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>TriggerSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM15_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT EXTI_LINE11</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting trigger source to external trigger also set trigger polarity to rising edge (default setting for compatibility with some ADC on other STM32 families having this setting set by HW default value). In case of need to modify trigger edge, use function LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerEdge().</li> <li>• Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR EXTSEL LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</li> <li>• CFGR EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetTriggerSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM15_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT EXTI_LINE11</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To determine whether group regular trigger source is internal (SW start) or external, without detail of which peripheral is</li> </ul>

	<p>selected as external trigger, (equivalent to "if(LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource(ADC1) == LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE)" use function LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR EXTSEL LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</li> <li>• CFGR EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_IsTriggerSourceSWStart

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion trigger source internal (SW start) or external.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> "0" if trigger source external trigger Value "1" if trigger source SW start.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of group regular trigger source set to external trigger, to determine which peripheral is selected as external trigger, use function LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetTriggerEdge

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerEdge (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t ExternalTriggerEdge)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>ExternalTriggerEdge:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applicable only for trigger source set to external trigger.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerEdge</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetTriggerEdge**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applicable only for trigger source set to external trigger.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR EXTN LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerLength**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SequencerNbRanks)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular sequencer length and scan direction.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SequencerNbRanks:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of ADC group regular sequencer features: For devices with sequencer fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()" available): sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. This function performs configuration of:            Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence.            Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n). Sequencer ranks are selected using function</li> </ul>

"LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks()". For devices with sequencer not fully configurable (function "LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerChannels()" available): sequencer length and each rank affection to a channel are defined by channel number. This function performs configuration of: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence is defined by number of channels set in the sequence, rank of each channel is fixed by channel HW number. (channel 0 fixed on rank 0, channel 1 fixed on rank1, ...). Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from lowest channel number to highest channel number). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerChannels()".

- Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SQR1 L LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerLength

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerLength**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerLength (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular sequencer length and scan direction.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of ADC group regular sequencer features: For devices with sequencer fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()" available): sequencer length and each rank affection to a channel are configurable. This function retrieves: Sequence length:</li> </ul>

Number of ranks in the scan sequence. Sequence direction:  
Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks()". For devices with sequencer not fully configurable (function "LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerChannels()" available):

sequencer length and each rank affection to a channel are defined by channel number. This function retrieves: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence is defined by number of channels set in the sequence, rank of each channel is fixed by channel HW number. (channel 0 fixed on rank 0, channel 1 fixed on rank1, ...). Sequence direction:  
Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from lowest channel number to highest channel number). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerChannels()".

- Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SQR1 L LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerLength

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerDiscont**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SeqDiscont)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SeqDiscont:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.</li> <li>• It is not possible to enable both ADC auto-injected mode and ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR DISCEN LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</li> <li>• CFGR DISCNUM LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerDiscont**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR DISCEN LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</li> <li>• CFGR DISCNUM LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Set ADC group regular sequence: channel on the selected scan sequence rank.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_5</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_6</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_7</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_8</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_9</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_10</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_11</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_12</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_13</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_14</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_15</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_16</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance:</li> </ul>

## ADC1.

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).

## Return values

- **None:**

## Notes

- This function performs configuration of: Channels ordering into each rank of scan sequence: whatever channel can be placed into whatever rank.
- On this STM32 serie, ADC group regular sequencer is fully configurable: sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. Refer to description of function LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerLength().
- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may

not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.

- On this STM32 serie, to measure internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...), measurement paths to internal channels must be enabled separately. This can be done using function LL\_ADC\_SetCommonPathInternalCh().
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SQR1 SQ1 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ2 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ3 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ4 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ5 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ6 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ7 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ8 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ9 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ10 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ11 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ12 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ13 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ14 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR4 SQ15 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks
- SQR4 SQ16 LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks

## LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t  
LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx,  
uint32_t Rank)`**

Function description

Get ADC group regular sequence: channel on the selected scan sequence rank.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **Rank:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_1
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_2
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_3
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_4
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_REG\_RANK\_16

## Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- (1, 2, 3, 4) For ADC channel read back from ADC register, comparison with internal channel parameter to be done using helper macro  
`_LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL()`.
- On this STM32 serie, ADC group regular sequencer is fully configurable: sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. Refer to description of function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength()`.
- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may

## Notes



not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.

- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function LL\_ADC\_xxx: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x or using helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TO\_DECIMAL\_NB(). Then the selected literal LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TO\_DECIMAL\_NB().

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SQR1 SQ1 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ2 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ3 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR1 SQ4 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ5 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ6 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ7 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ8 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR2 SQ9 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ10 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ11 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ12 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ13 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR3 SQ14 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR4 SQ15 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks
- SQR4 SQ16 LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetSequencerRanks

## LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetContinuousMode

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Continuous)</code>
Function description	Set ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Continuous:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of ADC continuous conversion mode: single mode: one conversion per triggercontinuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically.</li> <li>• It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.</li> <li>• CFGR CONT LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	

reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetContinuousMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of ADC continuous conversion mode: single mode: one conversion per triggercontinuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CONT LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t DMATransfer)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>DMATransfer:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_NONE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_LIMITED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_UNLIMITED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If transfer by DMA selected, specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular.Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.</li> <li>• If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled).</li> <li>• For devices with several ADC instances: ADC multimode DMA settings are available using function <code>LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer()</code>.</li> <li>• To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function <code>LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr()</code>.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

- CFGR DMAEN LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer
- CFGR DMACFG LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetDMATransfer

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`

Function description Get ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode.

Parameters **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_ADC\_REG\_DMA\_TRANSFER\_NONE
- LL\_ADC\_REG\_DMA\_TRANSFER\_LIMITED
- LL\_ADC\_REG\_DMA\_TRANSFER\_UNLIMITED

Notes

- If transfer by DMA selected, specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.
- If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled).
- For devices with several ADC instances: ADC multimode DMA settings are available using function `LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer()`.
- To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function `LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr()`.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR DMAEN LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer
- CFGR DMACFG LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDMATransfer

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetDFSDMTransfer

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetDFSDMTransfer(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t DFSDMTransfer)`

Function description Set ADC group regular conversion data transfer to DFSDM.

Parameters **ADCx:** ADC instance

**DFSDMTransfer:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_ADC\_REG\_DFSDM\_TRANSFER\_NONE
- LL\_ADC\_REG\_DFSDM\_TRANSFER\_ENABLE

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DFSDM transfer cannot be used if DMA transfer is enabled.</li> <li>To configure DFSDM source address (peripheral address), use the same function as for DMA transfer: function LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr().</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGREG DFSDMCFG LL_ADC_REG_GetDFSDMTransfer</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetDFSDMTransfer

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetDFSDMTransfer(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data transfer to DFSDM.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_ADC_REG_DFSDM_TRANSFER_NONE</li> <li>LL_ADC_REG_DFSDM_TRANSFER_ENABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGREG DFSDMCFG LL_ADC_REG_GetDFSDMTransfer</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetOverrun

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetOverrun(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Overrun)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group regular behavior in case of overrun: data preserved or overwritten.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>Overrun:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_ADC_REG_OVR_DATA_PRESERVED</li> <li>LL_ADC_REG_OVR_DATA_OVERWRITTEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compatibility with devices without feature overrun: other devices without this feature have a behavior equivalent to data overwritten. The default setting of overrun is data preserved. Therefore, for compatibility with all devices, parameter overrun should be set to data overwritten.</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGREG OVRMOD LL_ADC_REG_SetOverrun</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetOverrun**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetOverrun(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`**

Function description      Get ADC group regular behavior in case of overrun: data preserved or overwritten.

Parameters      • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values      • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_ADC\_REG\_OVR\_DATA\_PRESERVED  
– LL\_ADC\_REG\_OVR\_DATA\_OVERWRITTEN

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CFGR OVRMOD LL\_ADC\_REG\_GetOverrun

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerSource**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource)`**

Function description      Set ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line).

Parameters      • **ADCx:** ADC instance  
• **TriggerSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_TRGO2
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM4\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM6\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO2
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM15\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT EXTI\_LINE15

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • On this STM32 serie, setting trigger source to external trigger also set trigger polarity to rising edge (default setting for compatibility with some ADC on other STM32 families having this setting set by HW default value). In case of need to modify trigger edge, use function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge()`.  
• Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.  
• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to

ADC state: ADC must not be disabled. Can be enabled with or without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- JSQR JEXTSEL LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerSource
- JSQR JEXTEN LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerSource

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerSource**

Function name            **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerSource(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description     Get ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line).

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_TRGO2
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM1\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM4\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM6\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO2
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM15\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT EXTI\_LINE15

Notes

- To determine whether group injected trigger source is internal (SW start) or external, without detail of which peripheral is selected as external trigger, (equivalent to "if(LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerSource(ADC1) == LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE)") use function LL\_ADC\_INJ\_IsTriggerSourceSWStart.
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- JSQR JEXTSEL LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerSource
- JSQR JEXTEN LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerSource

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_IsTriggerSourceSWStart**

Function name            **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_INJ\_IsTriggerSourceSWStart(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description     Get ADC group injected conversion trigger source internal (SW start) or external.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> "0" if trigger source external trigger Value "1" if trigger source SW start.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In case of group injected trigger source set to external trigger, to determine which peripheral is selected as external trigger, use function LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JSQR JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTriggerEdge

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t ExternalTriggerEdge)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>ExternalTriggerEdge:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must not be disabled. Can be enabled with or without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JSQR JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerEdge

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JSQR JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerLength

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength</code>
---------------	---

**(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx, uint32\_t SequencerNbRanks)**

Function description	Set ADC group injected sequencer length and scan direction.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SequencerNbRanks:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function performs configuration of: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence.Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n).</li> <li>• Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must not be disabled. Can be enabled with or without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JSQR JL LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerLength**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</b>
Function description	Get ADC group injected sequencer length and scan direction.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function retrieves: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence.Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n).</li> <li>• Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JSQR JL LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerDiscont**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont</b>
---------------	--

**(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx, uint32\_t SeqDiscont)**

Function description	Set ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>SeqDiscont:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is not possible to enable both ADC group injected auto-injected mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR JDISCEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerDiscont**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</b>
Function description	Get ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR JDISCEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	Set ADC group injected sequence: channel on the selected sequence rank.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- On this STM32 serie, to measure internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...), measurement paths to internal channels must be enabled separately. This can be done using function LL\_ADC\_SetCommonPathInternalCh().
- On STM32L4, some fast channels are available: fast analog inputs coming from GPIO pads (ADC\_IN1..5).
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must not be disabled. Can be enabled with

or without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- JSQR JSQ1 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ2 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ3 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ4 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks

## LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected sequence: channel on the selected sequence rank.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (4)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (4)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1 (5)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2 (5)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC2 (2)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC3 (3)(6)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC3 (3)(6)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.</li> </ul>

- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- (1, 2, 3, 4) For ADC channel read back from ADC register, comparison with internal channel parameter to be done using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL()`.

**Notes**

- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function LL\_ADC\_xxx: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x or using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`. Then the selected literal LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- JSQR JSQ1 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ2 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ3 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks
- JSQR JSQ4 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks

**LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTrigAuto****Function name**

`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TrigAuto)`

**Function description**

Set ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular.

**Parameters**

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **TrigAuto:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT`
  - `LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR`

**Return values****None:****Notes**

- This mode can be used to extend number of data registers updated after one ADC conversion trigger and with data permanently kept (not erased by successive conversions of scan of ADC sequencer ranks), up to 5 data registers: 1 data register on ADC group regular, 4 data registers on ADC group injected.

- If ADC group injected trigger source is set to an external trigger, this feature must be set to independent trigger. ADC group injected automatic trigger is compliant only with group injected trigger source set to SW start, without any further action on ADC group injected conversion start or stop: in this case, ADC group injected is controlled only from ADC group regular.
  - It is not possible to enable both ADC group injected auto-injected mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.
  - On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFGR JAUTO LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTrigAuto

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTrigAuto**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR JAUTO LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetQueueMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetQueueMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t QueueMode)</code>
Function description	Set ADC group injected contexts queue mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>QueueMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_LAST_ACTIVE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_END_EMPTY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A context is a setting of group injected sequencer: group injected triggersequencer lengthsequencer ranks If contexts queue is disabled:only 1 sequence can be configured and is active perpetually. If contexts queue is enabled:up to 2 contexts can be queued and are checked in and out as a FIFO stack (first-in, first-out).If a new context is set when queues is full, error is triggered by interruption "Injected Queue Overflow".Two behaviors are possible when all contexts have</li> </ul>

been processed: the contexts queue can maintain the last context active perpetually or can be empty and injected group triggers are disabled. Triggers can be only external (not internal SW start) Caution: The sequence must be fully configured in one time (one write of register JSQR makes a check-in of a new context into the queue). Therefore functions to set separately injected trigger and sequencer channels cannot be used, register JSQR must be set using function LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext().

- This parameter can be modified only when no conversion is on going on either groups regular or injected.
- A modification of the context mode (bit JQDIS) causes the contexts queue to be flushed and the register JSQR is cleared.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual  
to LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR JQM LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetQueueMode
- CFGR JQDIS LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetQueueMode

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetQueueMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetQueueMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected context queue mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_LAST_ACTIVE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_END_EMPTY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR JQM LL_ADC_INJ_GetQueueMode</li> <li>• CFGR JQDIS LL_ADC_INJ_GetQueueMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource, uint32_t ExternalTriggerEdge, uint32_t SequencerNbRanks, uint32_t Rank1_Channel, uint32_t Rank2_Channel, uint32_t Rank3_Channel, uint32_t Rank4_Channel)</code>
Function description	Set one context on ADC group injected that will be checked in contexts queue.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>TriggerSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM4\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM6\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO2
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM15\_TRGO
- LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT EXTI\_LINE15
- **ExternalTriggerEdge:** This parameter can be one of the following values: Note: This parameter is discarded in case of SW start: parameter "TriggerSource" set to "LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE".
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_RISING
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_FALLING
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_TRIG\_EXT\_RISINGFALLING
- **SequencerNbRanks:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SEQ\_SCAN\_DISABLE
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SEQ\_SCAN\_ENABLE\_2RANKS
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SEQ\_SCAN\_ENABLE\_3RANKS
  - LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SEQ\_SCAN\_ENABLE\_4RANKS
- **Rank1\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- **Rank2\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC

- instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
  - (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
  - (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
  - **Rank3\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
  - (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
  - (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
  - (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
  - (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
  - (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion

- rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- **Rank4\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
    - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
  - (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
  - (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
  - (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
  - (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
  - (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- A context is a setting of group injected sequencer: group injected triggersequencer lengthsequencer ranks This function is intended to be used when contexts queue is enabled, because the sequence must be fully configured in one time (functions to set separately injected trigger and

sequencer channels cannot be used): Refer to function LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetQueueMode().

- In the contexts queue, only the active context can be read. The parameters of this function can be read using functions: LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerSource()  
LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetTriggerEdge()  
LL\_ADC\_INJ\_GetSequencerRanks()
- On this STM32 serie, to measure internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...), measurement paths to internal channels must be enabled separately. This can be done using function LL\_ADC\_SetCommonPathInternalCh().
- On STM32L4, some fast channels are available: fast analog inputs coming from GPIO pads (ADC\_IN1..5).
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must not be disabled. Can be enabled with or without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- JSQR JEXTSEL LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JEXTEN LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JL LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JSQ1 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JSQ2 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JSQ3 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext
- JSQR JSQ4 LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ConfigQueueContext

## LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t SamplingTime)`**

Function description Set sampling time of the selected ADC channel Unit: ADC clock cycles.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
(1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- **SamplingTime:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On some devices, ADC sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles can be replaced by 3.5 ADC clock cycles. Refer to function LL\_ADC\_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig().
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_2CYCLES\_5 (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_6CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_12CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_24CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_47CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_92CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_247CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_640CYCLES\_5

**Return values****None:****Notes**

- On this device, sampling time is on channel scope: independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or injected.
- In case of internal channel (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...) to be converted: sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting). Refer to device datasheet for timings values (parameters TS\_vrefint, TS\_temp, ...).
- Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time. On this STM32 serie, ADC processing time is: 12.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits10.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 10 bits8.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 8 bits6.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- 6 bits
- In case of ADC conversion of internal channel (VrefInt, temperature sensor, ...), a sampling time minimum value is required. Refer to device datasheet.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.
- SMPR1 SMP0 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP1 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP2 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP3 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP4 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP5 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP6 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP7 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP8 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP9 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP10 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP11 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP12 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP13 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP14 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP15 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP16 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP17 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP18 LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime

### LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get sampling time of the selected ADC channel Unit: ADC clock cycles.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
- (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.
- (7) On STM32L4, fast channel (0.188 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 5.33 Ms/s)). Other channels are slow channels (0.238 us for 12-bit resolution (ADC conversion rate up to 4.21 Ms/s)).
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (1) On some devices, ADC sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles can be replaced by 3.5 ADC clock cycles. Refer to function LL\_ADC\_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig().
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_2CYCLES\_5 (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_6CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_12CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_24CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_47CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_92CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_247CYCLES\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_SAMPLINGTIME\_640CYCLES\_5
- On this device, sampling time is on channel scope: independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or injected.
- Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time. On this STM32 serie, ADC processing time is: 12.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits10.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 10 bits8.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 8 bits6.5 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 6 bits
- SMPR1 SMP0 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP1 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime

reference:

- SMPR1 SMP2 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP3 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP4 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP5 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP6 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP7 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP8 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP9 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP10 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP11 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP12 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP13 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP14 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP15 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP16 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP17 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP18 LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime

**LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSingleDiff**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetChannelSingleDiff(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t SingleDiff)</code>
Function description	Set mode single-ended or differential input of the selected ADC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13</li> <li>- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SingleDiff:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<b>None:</b>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Channel ending is on channel scope: independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or injected. In differential mode: Differential measurement is carried out between the selected channel 'i' (positive input) and channel 'i+1' (negative input). Only channel 'i' has to be configured, channel 'i+1' is configured automatically.</li> </ul>

- Refer to Reference Manual to ensure the selected channel is available in differential mode. For example, internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...) are not available in differential mode.
- When configuring a channel 'i' in differential mode, the channel 'i+1' is not usable separately.
- On STM32L4, channels 15, 16, 17, 18 of ADC1, ADC2, ADC3 (if available) are internally fixed to single-ended inputs configuration.
- For ADC channels configured in differential mode, both inputs should be biased at  $(Vref+)/2 \pm 200\text{mV}$ . ( $Vref+$  is the analog voltage reference)
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.
- One or several values can be selected. Example: `(LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 | LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 | ...)`
- `DIFSEL` `DIFSEL LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime`

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSingleDiff

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetChannelSingleDiff(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get mode single-ended or differential input of the selected ADC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>0:</b> channel in single-ended mode, else: channel in differential mode</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When configuring a channel 'i' in differential mode, the channel 'i+1' is not usable separately. Therefore, to ensure a channel is configured in single-ended mode, the configuration of channel itself and the channel 'i-1' must be read back (to ensure that the selected channel has not been configured in differential mode by the previous channel).</li> </ul>

- Refer to Reference Manual to ensure the selected channel is available in differential mode. For example, internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...) are not available in differential mode.
- When configuring a channel 'i' in differential mode, the channel 'i+1' is not usable separately.
- On STM32L4, channels 15, 16, 17, 18 of ADC1, ADC2, ADC3 (if available) are internally fixed to single-ended inputs configuration.
- One or several values can be selected. In this case, the value returned is null if all channels are in single ended-mode.  
Example: (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 | LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12 | ...)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DIFSEL DIFSEL LL\_ADC\_GetChannelSamplingTime

### **LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDy, uint32_t AWDChannelGroup)</code>
Function description	Set ADC analog watchdog monitored channels: a single channel, multiple channels or all channels, on ADC groups regular and-or injected.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>AWDy:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>AWDChannelGroup:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (0) On STM32L4, parameter available only on analog watchdog number: AWD1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ (0)</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_REG (0)(1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_INJ (0)(1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_REG\_INJ (1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_REG (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_INJ (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_REG\_INJ (4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_REG (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_INJ (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_REG\_INJ (4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_REG (0)(2)(5)

- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_INJ (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_REG\_INJ (2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_REG (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_INJ (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_REG\_INJ (2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_REG (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_INJ (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_REG\_INJ (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_REG (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_INJ (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_REG\_INJ (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_REG (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_INJ (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_REG\_INJ (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_REG (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_INJ (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_REG\_INJ (3)(6)
- (1) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
- (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC2.
- (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC3.
- (4) On STM32L4, parameter available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3. (5) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with only 1 ADC instance.
- (6) On STM32L4, parameter available on devices with several ADC instances.

**Return values****None:**

- Once monitored channels are selected, analog watchdog is enabled.
- In case of need to define a single channel to monitor with analog watchdog from sequencer channel definition, use helper macro  
  \_\_LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_CHANNEL\_GROUP().
- On this STM32 serie, there are 2 kinds of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured). AWD flexible (instances AWD2, AWD3): channels monitored: flexible on channels monitored, selection is channel wise, from from 1 to all channels. Specificity of this analog watchdog: Multiple channels can be selected. For example: (LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL4\_REG\_INJ | LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL5\_REG\_INJ | ...)groups monitored: not selection possible (monitoring on both groups regular and injected). Channels selected are monitored on groups regular and injected: LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG\_INJ (do not use parameters LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG and LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_INJ)resolution: resolution is limited to 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.
- CFGR AWD1CH LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR AWD1SGL LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR AWD1EN LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR JAWD1EN LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- AWD2CR AWD2CH LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- AWD3CR AWD3CH LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels

### **LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDy)</code>
Function description	Get ADC analog watchdog monitored channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>AWDy:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this AWD number, monitored channel can be retrieved if only 1 channel is programmed (or none or all channels). This function cannot retrieve monitored channel if multiple channels are programmed simultaneously by bitfield. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD2 (1)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD3 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (0) On STM32L4, parameter available only on analog watchdog number: AWD1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ (0)</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ</li> <li>– LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG (0)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG\_INJ

## Notes

- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function LL\_ADC\_xxx: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x or using helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TO\_DECIMAL\_NB(). Then the selected literal LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_x can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TO\_DECIMAL\_NB(). Applicable only when the analog watchdog is set to monitor one channel.
- On this STM32 serie, there are 2 kinds of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups

monitored: ADC groups regular and/or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured). AWD flexible (instances AWD2, AWD3): channels monitored: flexible on channels monitored, selection is channel wise, from 1 to all channels. Specificity of this analog watchdog: Multiple channels can be selected. For example: (LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL4\_REG\_INJ | LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL5\_REG\_INJ | ...)groups monitored: not selection possible (monitoring on both groups regular and injected). Channels selected are monitored on groups regular and injected: LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG\_INJ (do not use parameters LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG and LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_INJ)resolution: resolution is limited to 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.

- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR AWD1CH LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR AWD1SGL LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR AWD1EN LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CFGR JAWD1EN LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- AWD2CR AWD2CH LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- AWD3CR AWD3CH LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels

## LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx, uint32\_t AWDy, uint32\_t AWDThresholdHighValue, uint32\_t AWDThresholdLowValue)**

Function description Set ADC analog watchdog thresholds value of both thresholds high and low.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **AWDy:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD1
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD2
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD3
- **AWDThresholdHighValue:** Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF
- **AWDThresholdLowValue:** Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

• **None:**

Notes

- If value of only one threshold high or low must be set, use function LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds().
- In case of ADC resolution different of 12 bits, analog watchdog thresholds data require a specific shift. Use helper macro **\_LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_SET\_THRESHOLD\_RESOLUTION()**.
- On this STM32 serie, there are 2 kinds of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups



- monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured). AWD flexible (instances AWD2, AWD3): channels monitored: flexible on channels monitored, selection is channel wise, from from 1 to all channels. Specificity of this analog watchdog: Multiple channels can be selected. For example: (LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL4\_REG\_INJ | LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL5\_REG\_INJ | ...)groups monitored: not selection possible (monitoring on both groups regular and injected). Channels selected are monitored on groups regular and injected: LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG\_INJ (do not use parameters LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG and LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_INJ)resolution: resolution is limited to 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- TR1 HT1 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 HT2 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 HT3 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds
- TR1 LT1 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 LT2 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 LT3 LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds

## LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds

Function name

```
STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDy, uint32_t  
AWDThresholdsHighLow, uint32_t AWDThresholdValue)
```

Function description

Set ADC analog watchdog threshold value of threshold high or low.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **AWDy:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD1
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD2
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD3
- **AWDThresholdsHighLow:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_HIGH
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_LOW
- **AWDThresholdValue:** Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- If values of both thresholds high or low must be set, use function LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds().
- In case of ADC resolution different of 12 bits, analog watchdog thresholds data require a specific shift. Use helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_SET\_THRESHOLD\_RESOLUTION().
- On this STM32 serie, there are 2 kinds of analog watchdog

- instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured). AWD flexible (instances AWD2, AWD3): channels monitored: flexible on channels monitored, selection is channel wise, from from 1 to all channels. Specificity of this analog watchdog: Multiple channels can be selected. For example: (LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL4\_REG\_INJ | LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL5\_REG\_INJ | ...)groups monitored: not selection possible (monitoring on both groups regular and injected). Channels selected are monitored on groups regular and injected: LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG\_INJ (do not use parameters LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_REG and LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNELxx\_INJ)resolution: resolution is limited to 8 bits: if ADC resolution is 12 bits the 4 LSB are ignored, if ADC resolution is 10 bits the 2 LSB are ignored.
- On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either ADC groups regular or injected.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- TR1 HT1 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 HT2 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 HT3 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR1 LT1 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 LT2 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 LT3 LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds

## LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWdY, uint32_t AWdThresholdsHighLow)</code>
Function description	Get ADC analog watchdog threshold value of threshold high, threshold low or raw data with ADC thresholds high and low concatenated.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>AWdY:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>AWdThresholdsHighLow:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_LOW</li> <li>- LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLDS_HIGH_LOW</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If raw data with ADC thresholds high and low is retrieved, the data of each threshold high or low can be isolated using helper macro: <code>__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_THRESHOLDS_HIGH_LOW()</code>.</li> <li>• In case of ADC resolution different of 12 bits, analog watchdog thresholds data require a specific shift. Use helper</li> </ul>

---

```
macro
__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_GET_THRESHOLD_RESOLUTION().
```

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- TR1 HT1 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 HT2 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 HT3 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR1 LT1 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR2 LT2 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds
- TR3 LT3 LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds

### **LL\_ADC\_SetOverSamplingScope**

Function name	<b><code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t OvsScope)</code></b>
Function description	Set ADC oversampling scope: ADC groups regular and-or injected (availability of ADC group injected depends on STM32 families).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>OvsScope:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_CONTINUED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_RESUMED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_INJECTED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_INJ_REG_RESUMED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If both groups regular and injected are selected, specify behavior of ADC group injected interrupting group regular: when ADC group injected is triggered, the oversampling on ADC group regular is either temporary stopped and continued, or resumed from start (oversampler buffer reset).</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR2 ROVSE LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</li> <li>• CFGR2 JOVSE LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</li> <li>• CFGR2 ROVSM LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingScope**

Function name	<b><code>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingScope(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC oversampling scope: ADC groups regular and-or injected (availability of ADC group injected depends on STM32 families).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_CONTINUED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_RESUMED</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_INJECTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_ADC\_OVS\_GRP\_INJ\_REG\_RESUMED
- Notes**
- If both groups regular and injected are selected, specify behavior of ADC group injected interrupting group regular: when ADC group injected is triggered, the oversampling on ADC group regular is either temporary stopped and continued, or resumed from start (oversampler buffer reset).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- CFGR2 ROVSE LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingScope
  - CFGR2 JOVSE LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingScope
  - CFGR2 ROVSM LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingScope

### LL\_ADC\_SetOverSamplingDiscont

- Function name**
- ```
STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingDiscont
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t OverSamplingDiscont)
```
- Function description**
- Set ADC oversampling discontinuous mode (triggered mode) on the selected ADC group.
- Parameters**
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
  - **OverSamplingDiscont:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_ADC\_OVS\_REG\_CONT
    - LL\_ADC\_OVS\_REG\_DISCONT
- Return values**
- **None:**
- Notes**
- Number of oversampled conversions are done either in: continuous mode (all conversions of oversampling ratio are done from 1 trigger)discontinuous mode (each conversion of oversampling ratio needs a trigger)
  - On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on group regular.
  - On this STM32 serie, oversampling discontinuous mode (triggered mode) can be used only when oversampling is set on group regular only and in resumed mode.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- CFGR2 TROVS LL\_ADC\_SetOverSamplingDiscont

### LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingDiscont

- Function name**
- ```
STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingDiscont
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)
```
- Function description**
- Get ADC oversampling discontinuous mode (triggered mode) on the selected ADC group.
- Parameters**
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values**
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_ADC\_OVS\_REG\_CONT
    - LL\_ADC\_OVS\_REG\_DISCONT
- Notes**
- Number of oversampled conversions are done either in: continuous mode (all conversions of oversampling ratio are

done from 1 trigger)discontinuous mode (each conversion of oversampling ratio needs a trigger)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR2 TROVS LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingDiscont

### **LL\_ADC\_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Ratio, uint32_t Shift)</code>
Function description	Set ADC oversampling (impacting both ADC groups regular and injected)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Ratio:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_8</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_16</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_32</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_64</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_128</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_256</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Shift:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_NONE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_5</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_6</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_7</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_8</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Return values	
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function set the 2 items of oversampling configuration: ratioshift</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be disabled or enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR2 OVSS LL_ADC_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift</li> <li>• CFGR2 OVS LL_ADC_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingRatio**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingRatio (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC oversampling ratio (impacting both ADC groups regular and injected)

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ratio:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_8</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_16</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_32</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_64</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_128</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGR2 OVSR LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingRatio</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_GetOverSamplingShift

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingShift(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC oversampling shift (impacting both ADC groups regular and injected)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Shift:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_NONE</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_4</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_5</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_6</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_7</li> <li>- LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGR2 OVSS LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingShift</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetTrigSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetTrigSource(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource)</code>
Function description	

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetTrigSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigSource(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource)</code>
Function description	

**LL\_ADC\_EnableDeepPowerDown**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableDeepPowerDown(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Put ADC instance in deep power down state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of ADC calibration necessary: When ADC is in deep-power-down state, the internal analog calibration is lost. After exiting from deep power down, calibration must be relaunched or calibration factor (preliminarily saved) must be set back into calibration register.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DEEPPWD LL_ADC_EnableDeepPowerDown</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_DisableDeepPowerDown**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableDeepPowerDown(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Disable ADC deep power down mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of ADC calibration necessary: When ADC is in deep-power-down state, the internal analog calibration is lost. After exiting from deep power down, calibration must be relaunched or calibration factor (preliminarily saved) must be set back into calibration register.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DEEPPWD LL_ADC_DisableDeepPowerDown</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_IsDeepPowerDownEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsDeepPowerDownEnabled(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get the selected ADC instance deep power down state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> deep power down is disabled, 1: deep power down is enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DEEPPWD LL_ADC_IsDeepPowerDownEnabled</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_EnableInternalRegulator**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableInternalRegulator(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Enable ADC instance internal voltage regulator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, after ADC internal voltage regulator enable, a delay for ADC internal voltage regulator stabilization is required before performing a ADC calibration or ADC enable. Refer to device datasheet, parameter tADCVREG_STUP. Refer to literal LL_ADC_DELAY_INTERNAL_REGUL_STAB_US.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADVREGEN LL_ADC_EnableInternalRegulator</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_DisableInternalRegulator**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableInternalRegulator(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Disable ADC internal voltage regulator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADVREGEN LL_ADC_DisableInternalRegulator</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_IsInternalRegulatorEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsInternalRegulatorEnabled(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get the selected ADC instance internal voltage regulator state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> internal regulator is disabled, 1: internal regulator is enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADVREGEN LL_ADC_IsInternalRegulatorEnabled</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_Enable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_Enable(ADC_TypeDef *</code>
---------------	---

**ADCx)**

Function description	Enable the selected ADC instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, after ADC enable, a delay for ADC internal analog stabilization is required before performing a ADC conversion start. Refer to device datasheet, parameter tSTAB.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, flag LL_ADC_FLAG_ADRDY is raised when the ADC is enabled and when conversion clock is active. (not only core clock: this ADC has a dual clock domain)</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled and ADC internal voltage regulator enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADEN LL_ADC_Enable</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_Disable**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_Disable (ADC_TypeDef * * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Disable the selected ADC instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be not disabled. Must be enabled without conversion on going on either groups regular or injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADDIS LL_ADC_Disable</li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_IsEnabled**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabled (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get the selected ADC instance enable state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ADC is disabled, 1: ADC is enabled.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, flag LL_ADC_FLAG_ADRDY is raised when the ADC is enabled and when conversion clock is active. (not only core clock: this ADC has a dual clock domain)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADEN LL_ADC_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_IsDisableOngoing**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsDisableOngoing(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get the selected ADC instance disable state.

Parameters • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values • **0:** no ADC disable command on going.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR ADDIS LL\_ADC\_IsDisableOngoing

### **LL\_ADC\_StartCalibration**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_StartCalibration(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx, uint32\_t SingleDiff)**

Function description Start ADC calibration in the mode single-ended or differential (for devices with differential mode available).

Parameters • **ADCx:** ADC instance

• **SingleDiff:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_ADC\_SINGLE\_ENDED  
– LL\_ADC\_DIFFERENTIAL\_ENDED

Return values • **None:**

Notes • On this STM32 serie, a minimum number of ADC clock cycles are required between ADC end of calibration and ADC enable. Refer to literal LL\_ADC\_DELAY\_CALIB\_ENABLE\_ADC\_CYCLES.  
• For devices with differential mode available: Calibration of offset is specific to each of single-ended and differential modes (calibration run must be performed for each of these differential modes, if used afterwards and if the application requires their calibration).  
• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be ADC disabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR ADCAL LL\_ADC\_StartCalibration  
CR ADCALDIF LL\_ADC\_StartCalibration

### **LL\_ADC\_IsCalibrationOnGoing**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsCalibrationOnGoing(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get ADC calibration state.

Parameters • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values • **0:** calibration complete, 1: calibration in progress.

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR ADCAL LL\_ADC\_IsCalibrationOnGoing

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_StartConversion

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_StartConversion(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Start ADC group regular conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant for both internal trigger (SW start) and external trigger: If ADC trigger has been set to software start, ADC conversion starts immediately. If ADC trigger has been set to external trigger, ADC conversion will start at next trigger event (on the selected trigger edge) following the ADC start conversion command.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be enabled without conversion on going on group regular, without conversion stop command on going on group regular, without ADC disable command on going.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADSTART LL_ADC_REG_StartConversion</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_StopConversion

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_StopConversion(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Stop ADC group regular conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be enabled with conversion on going on group regular, without ADC disable command on going.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ADSTP LL_ADC_REG_StopConversion</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_IsConversionOngoing

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_IsConversionOngoing(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>0:</b> no conversion is on going on ADC group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR ADSTART LL_ADC_REG_IsConversionOngoing</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_IsStopConversionOngoing

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_IsStopConversionOngoing (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular command of conversion stop state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>0:</b> no command of conversion stop is on going on ADC group regular.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR ADSTP LL_ADC_REG_IsStopConversionOngoing</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_ReadConversionData32

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for all ADC configurations: all ADC resolutions and all oversampling increased data width (for devices with feature oversampling).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00000000 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_REG\_ReadConversionData12

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 12 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_ReadConversionData10**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 10 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_ReadConversionData8**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 8 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_ReadConversionData6**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 6 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_StartConversion**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversion(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Start ADC group injected conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant for both internal trigger (SW start) and external trigger: If ADC trigger has been set to software start, ADC conversion starts immediately. If ADC trigger has been set to external trigger, ADC conversion will start at next trigger event (on the selected trigger edge) following the ADC start conversion command.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be enabled without conversion on going on group injected, without conversion stop command on going on group injected, without ADC disable command on going.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR JADSTART LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversion</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_StopConversion**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversion(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Stop ADC group injected conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to ADC state: ADC must be enabled with conversion on going on group injected, without ADC disable command on going.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR JADSTP LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversion</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_IsConversionOngoing**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_IsConversionOngoing(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> no conversion is on going on ADC group injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR JADSTART LL_ADC_INJ_IsConversionOngoing</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_IsStopConversionOngoing**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_IsStopConversionOngoing (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected command of conversion stop state.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> no command of conversion stop is on going on ADC group injected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR JADSTP LL_ADC_INJ_IsStopConversionOngoing</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData32**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for all ADC configurations: all ADC resolutions and all oversampling increased data width (for devices with feature oversampling).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00000000 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</li> <li>• JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</li> <li>• JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</li> <li>• JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData12**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 12 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>- LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</li> <li>• JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</li> <li>• JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</li> <li>• JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData10

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 10 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</li> <li>• JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</li> <li>• JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</li> <li>• JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData8

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 8 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- JDR1 JDATA LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData8
- JDR2 JDATA LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData8
- JDR3 JDATA LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData8
- JDR4 JDATA LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData8

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_ReadConversionData6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code>
Function description	Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 6 bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>Rank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</li> <li>– LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</li> <li>• JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</li> <li>• JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</li> <li>• JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_ADRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_ADRDY (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC ready.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, flag LL_ADC_FLAG_ADRDY is raised when the ADC is enabled and when conversion clock is active. (not only core clock: this ADC has a dual clock domain)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ADRDY LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_ADRDY</li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOC (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description      Get flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion.

Parameters                • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values             • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR EOC LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOC

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOS**

Function name            **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOS  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description    Get flag ADC group regular end of sequence conversions.

Parameters                • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values             • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR EOS LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOS

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_OVR**

Function name            **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_OVR  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description    Get flag ADC group regular overrun.

Parameters                • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values             • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR OVR LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_OVR

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOSMP**

Function name            **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOSMP  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description    Get flag ADC group regular end of sampling phase.

Parameters                • **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values             • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR EOSMP LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_EOSMP

### **LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_JEOC**

Function name            **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_JEOC  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description    Get flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR JEOC LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOC</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_JEOS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR JEOS LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_JQOVF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JQOVF(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC group injected contexts queue overflow.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR JQOVF LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JQOVF</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_AWD1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC analog watchdog 1 flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR AWD1 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_AWD2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD2(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC analog watchdog 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR AWD2 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD2</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsActiveFlag\_AWD3

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD3(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get flag ADC analog watchdog 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR AWD3 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD3</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_ADRDY

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_ADRDY(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC ready.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On this STM32 serie, flag LL_ADC_FLAG_ADRDY is raised when the ADC is enabled and when conversion clock is active. (not only core clock: this ADC has a dual clock domain)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ADRDY LL_ADC_ClearFlag_ADRDY</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_EOC

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOC(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR EOC LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOC</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_EOS

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Clear flag ADC group regular end of sequence conversions.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR EOS LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOS</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group regular overrun.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR OVR LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_EOSMP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOSMP(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group regular end of sampling phase.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR EOSMP LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOSMP</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_JEOC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOC(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR JEOC LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOC</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_JEOS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ISR JEOS LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_JQOVF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JQOVF(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC group injected contexts queue overflow.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ISR JQOVF LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JQOVF</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_AWD1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC analog watchdog 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ISR AWD1 LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_AWD2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD2(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC analog watchdog 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ISR AWD2 LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD2</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_ClearFlag\_AWD3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD3(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Clear flag ADC analog watchdog 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR AWD3 LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD3</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_ADRDY

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_ADRDY(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description      Enable ADC ready.

Parameters      

- ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values      

- None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IER ADRDYIE LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_ADRDY

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOC

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOC(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description      Enable interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion.

Parameters      

- ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values      

- None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IER EOCIE LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOC

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOS

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOS(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description      Enable interruption ADC group regular end of sequence conversions.

Parameters      

- ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values      

- None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IER EOSIE LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOS

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_OVR

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_OVR(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description      Enable ADC group regular interruption overrun.

Parameters      

- ADCx:** ADC instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER OVRIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_EOSMP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOSMP(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC group regular end of sampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER EOSMPIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOSMP</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_JEOC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOC(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC group injected end of unitary conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER JEOCIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOC</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_JEOS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER JEOSIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_JQOVF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_JQOVF(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC group injected context queue overflow.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IER JQOVFIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JQOVF</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_AWD1

Function name	<b><u>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</u></b>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC analog watchdog 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IER AWD1IE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_AWD2

Function name	<b><u>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD2(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</u></b>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC analog watchdog 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IER AWD2IE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD2</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_EnableIT\_AWD3

Function name	<b><u>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD3(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</u></b>
Function description	Enable interruption ADC analog watchdog 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IER AWD3IE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD3</li></ul>

### LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_ADRDY

Function name	<b><u>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_ADRDY(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</u></b>
Function description	Disable interruption ADC ready.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- IER ADRDYIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_ADRDY

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOC**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOC(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IER EOCIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOC

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable interruption ADC group regular end of sequence conversions.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IER EOSIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOS

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_OVR**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable interruption ADC group regular overrun.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IER OVRIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_OVR

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOSMP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOSMP(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable interruption ADC group regular end of sampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IER EOSMPIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_EOSMP

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOC**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOC  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER JEOCIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOC

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOS**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOS  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER JEOSIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JEOS

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JQOVF**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JQOVF  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC group injected context queue overflow.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER JQOVFIE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_JQOVF

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD1**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD1  
(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC analog watchdog 1.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IER AWD1IE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD1

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD2**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD2  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC analog watchdog 2.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER AWD2IE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD2

### **LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD3**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD3  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`**

Function description

Disable interruption ADC analog watchdog 3.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER AWD3IE LL\_ADC\_DisableIT\_AWD3

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_ADRDY**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_ADRDY  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`**

Function description

Get state of interruption ADC ready (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- IER ADRDYIE LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_ADRDY

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_EOC**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOC  
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`**

Function description

Get state of interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- IER EOCIE LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_EOC

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_EOS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOS(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get state of interruption ADC group regular end of sequence conversions (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	IER EOSIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOS

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_OVR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get state of interruption ADC group regular overrun (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	IER OVRIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_EOSMP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOSMP(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get state of interruption ADC group regular end of sampling (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	IER EOSMPIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOSMP

### **LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JEOC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOC(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get state of interruption ADC group injected end of unitary conversion (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER JEOCIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOS</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JEOS

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JEOS(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get state of interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IER JEOSIE LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JEOS

### LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JQOVF

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JQOVF(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get state of interruption ADC group injected context queue overflow interrupt state (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IER JQOVFIE LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_JQOVF

### LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD1

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD1(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get state of interruption ADC analog watchdog 1 (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IER AWD1IE LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD1

### LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD2

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD2(ADC\_TypeDef \* ADCx)**

Function description Get state of interruption Get ADC analog watchdog 2 (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER AWD2IE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD2</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_IsEnabledIT\_AWD3

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD3(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</b>
Function description	Get state of interruption Get ADC analog watchdog 3 (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IER AWD3IE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD3</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_CommonDeInit

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_CommonDeInit (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)</b>
Function description	De-initialize registers of all ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>_LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: ADC common registers are de-initialized</li> <li>ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function is performing a hard reset, using high level clock source RCC ADC reset. Caution: On this STM32 serie, if several ADC instances are available on the selected device, RCC ADC reset will reset all ADC instances belonging to the common ADC instance. To de-initialize only 1 ADC instance, use function LL_ADC_DeInit().</li> </ul>

### LL\_ADC\_CommonInit

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_CommonInit (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef * ADC_CommonInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize some features of ADC common parameters (all ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance) and multimode (for devices with several ADC instances available).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCxy_COMMON:</b> ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>_LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>)</li> </ul>

- **ADC\_CommonInitStruct:** Pointer to a LL\_ADC\_CommonInitTypeDef structure
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
  - SUCCESS: ADC common registers are initialized
  - ERROR: ADC common registers are not initialized
- Notes
  - The setting of ADC common parameters is conditioned to ADC instances state: All ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance must be disabled.

### **LL\_ADC\_CommonStructInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void LL_ADC_CommonStructInit<br/>(LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef * ADC_CommonInitStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Set each LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef field to default value.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC_CommonInitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **LL\_ADC\_DeInit**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_DeInit (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</b>   |
| Function description | De-initialize registers of the selected ADC instance to their default reset values.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> </ul>   |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: ADC registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: ADC registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reset all ADC instances quickly (perform a hard reset), use function LL_ADC_CommonDeInit().</li> <li>• If this functions returns error status, it means that ADC instance is in an unknown state. In this case, perform a hard reset using high level clock source RCC ADC reset. Caution: On this STM32 serie, if several ADC instances are available on the selected device, RCC ADC reset will reset all ADC instances belonging to the common ADC instance. Refer to function LL_ADC_CommonDeInit().</li> </ul> |

### **LL\_ADC\_Init**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx,<br/>LL_ADC_InitTypeDef * ADC_InitStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Initialize some features of ADC instance.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>ADC_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>                                       |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

## Notes

- ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized
- These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC instance. Affects both group regular and group injected (availability of ADC group injected depends on STM32 families). Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: ADC instance .
- The setting of these parameters by function LL\_ADC\_Init() is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC state.
- After using this function, some other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group regular or group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks().Set ADC channel sampling time Refer to function LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime();

**LL\_ADC\_StructInit**

Function name	<code>void LL_ADC_StructInit (LL_ADC_InitTypeDef * ADC_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Set each LL_ADC_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**LL\_ADC\_REG\_Init**

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_REG_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, LL_ADC_InitTypeDef * ADC_REG_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Initialize some features of ADC group regular.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li>• <b>ADC_REG_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Notes

- These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC group regular. Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: group regular (functions with prefix "REG").

- The setting of these parameters by function LL\_ADC\_Init() is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC state.
- After using this function, other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group regular or group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function LL\_ADC\_REG\_SetSequencerRanks(). Set ADC channel sampling time Refer to function LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime();

### **LL\_ADC\_REG\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_ADC_REG_StructInit (LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef * ADC_REG_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADC_REG_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_ADC_INJ_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef * ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize some features of ADC group injected.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCx:</b> ADC instance</li> <li><b>ADC_INJ_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized</li> <li>ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC group injected. Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: group regular (functions with prefix "INJ").</li> <li>The setting of these parameters by function LL_ADC_Init() is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on</li> </ul>

going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC state.

- After using this function, other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function LL\_ADC\_INJ\_SetSequencerRanks(). Set ADC channel sampling time Refer to function LL\_ADC\_SetChannelSamplingTime();

### **LL\_ADC\_INJ\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_ADC_INJ_StructInit (LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef * ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC_INJ_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 73.3 ADC Firmware driver defines

### 73.3.1 ADC

#### *Analog watchdog - Monitored channels*

LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE	ADC analog watchdog monitoring disabled
LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0,

	converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by group injected only

LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel

	connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12,

LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_INJ	converted by group regular only ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by either group regular or injected

LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference,

	converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH1_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH1_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH1_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by either group regular or injected
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH2_REG	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by group regular only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH2_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to

	DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by group injected only
LL_ADC_AWD_CH_DAC1CH2_REG_INJ	ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1, converted by either group regular or injected

**Analog watchdog - Analog watchdog number**

LL_ADC_AWD1	ADC analog watchdog number 1
LL_ADC_AWD2	ADC analog watchdog number 2
LL_ADC_AWD3	ADC analog watchdog number 3

**Analog watchdog - Thresholds**

LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH	ADC analog watchdog threshold high
LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_LOW	ADC analog watchdog threshold low
LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLDS_HIGH_LOW	ADC analog watchdog both thresholds high and low concatenated into the same data

**ADC instance - Channel number**

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18	ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT	ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference. On STM32L4, ADC channel available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR	ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor. On STM32L4, ADC channel available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT	ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda. On STM32L4, ADC channel available only on ADC instances: ADC1, ADC3.
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1	ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 1, channel specific to ADC1. This channel is shared with ADC internal channel connected to temperature sensor, selection is done using function
LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2	ADC internal channel connected to DAC1 channel 2, channel specific to ADC1. This channel is shared with ADC internal channel connected to Vbat, selection is done using function

***Channel - Sampling time***

LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_2CYCLES_5	Sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_6CYCLES_5	Sampling time 6.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_12CYCLES_5	Sampling time 12.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_24CYCLES_5	Sampling time 24.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_47CYCLES_5	Sampling time 47.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_92CYCLES_5	Sampling time 92.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_247CYCLES_5	Sampling time 247.5 ADC clock cycles
LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_640CYCLES_5	Sampling time 640.5 ADC clock cycles

***Channel - Single or differential ending***

LL_ADC_SINGLE_ENDED	ADC channel ending set to single ended (literal also used to set calibration mode)
---------------------	--

LL_ADC_DIFFERENTIAL_ENDED	ADC channel ending set to differential (literal also used to set calibration mode)
LL_ADC_BOTH_SINGLE_DIFF_ENDED	ADC channel ending set to both single ended and differential (literal used only to set calibration factors)
<b>ADC common - Clock source</b>	
LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV1	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock without prescaler
LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 2
LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4	ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 4
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV1	ADC asynchronous clock without prescaler
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV2	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 2
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV4	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 4
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV6	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 6
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV8	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 8
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV10	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 10
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV12	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 12
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV16	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 16
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV32	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 32
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV64	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 64
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV128	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 128
LL_ADC_CLOCK_ASYNC_DIV256	ADC asynchronous clock with prescaler division by 256
<b>ADC common - Measurement path to internal channels</b>	
LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE	ADC measurement pathes all disabled
LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT	ADC measurement path to internal channel VrefInt
LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR	ADC measurement path to internal channel temperature sensor
LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT	ADC measurement path to internal channel Vbat
<b>ADC instance - Data alignment</b>	

<code>LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT</code>	ADC conversion data alignment: right aligned (alignment on data register LSB bit 0)
<code>LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT</code>	ADC conversion data alignment: left aligned (alignment on data register MSB bit 15)

***ADC flags***

<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_ADRDY</code>	ADC flag ADC instance ready
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_EOC</code>	ADC flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_EOS</code>	ADC flag ADC group regular end of sequence conversions
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_OVR</code>	ADC flag ADC group regular overrun
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_EOSMP</code>	ADC flag ADC group regular end of sampling phase
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOC</code>	ADC flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOS</code>	ADC flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_JQOVF</code>	ADC flag ADC group injected contexts queue overflow
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD1</code>	ADC flag ADC analog watchdog 1
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD2</code>	ADC flag ADC analog watchdog 2
<code>LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD3</code>	ADC flag ADC analog watchdog 3

***ADC instance - Groups***

<code>LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR</code>	ADC group regular (available on all STM32 devices)
<code>LL_ADC_GROUP_INJECTED</code>	ADC group injected (not available on all STM32 devices)
<code>LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR_INJECTED</code>	ADC both groups regular and injected

***Definitions of ADC hardware constraints delays***

<code>LL_ADC_DELAY_INTERNAL_REGUL_STAB_US</code>	Delay for ADC stabilization time (ADC voltage regulator start-up time)
<code>LL_ADC_DELAY_VREFINT_STAB_US</code>	Delay for internal voltage reference stabilization time
<code>LL_ADC_DELAY_TEMPSENSOR_STAB_US</code>	Delay for temperature sensor stabilization time
<code>LL_ADC_DELAY_CALIB_ENABLE_ADC_CYCLES</code>	Delay required between ADC end of calibration and ADC enable

***ADC group injected - Context queue mode***

<code>LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_LAST_ACTIVE</code>	
<code>LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_2CONTEXTS_END_EMPTY</code>	
<code>LL_ADC_INJ_QUEUE_DISABLE</code>	

***ADC group injected - Sequencer discontinuous mode***

<code>LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE</code>	ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode disable
<code>LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK</code>	ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every

## rank

***ADC group injected - Sequencer ranks***

LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1	ADC group injected sequencer rank 1
LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2	ADC group injected sequencer rank 2
LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3	ADC group injected sequencer rank 3
LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4	ADC group injected sequencer rank 4

***ADC group injected - Sequencer scan length***

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE	ADC group injected sequencer disable (equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel)
LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS	ADC group injected sequencer enable with 2 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS	ADC group injected sequencer enable with 3 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS	ADC group injected sequencer enable with 4 ranks in the sequence

***ADC group injected - Trigger edge***

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING	ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to rising edge
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING	ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to falling edge
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING	ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to both rising and falling edges

***ADC group injected - Trigger source***

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE	ADC group injected conversion trigger internal: SW start.. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO2	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 TRGO2. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH4	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH1	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH1	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH3	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM6 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH4	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO2	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO2. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM15_TRGO	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM15 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT EXTI_LINE15	ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 15. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

***ADC group injected - Automatic trigger mode***

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT	ADC group injected conversion trigger independent. Setting mandatory if ADC group injected injected trigger source is set to an external trigger.
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR	ADC group injected conversion trigger from ADC group regular. Setting compliant only with group injected trigger source set to SW start, without any further action on ADC group injected conversion start or stop: in this case, ADC group injected is

---

controlled only from ADC group regular.

***ADC interruptions for configuration (interruption enable or disable)***

LL_ADC_IT_ADRDY	ADC interruption ADC instance ready
LL_ADC_IT_EOC	ADC interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion
LL_ADC_IT_EOS	ADC interruption ADC group regular end of sequence conversions
LL_ADC_IT_OVR	ADC interruption ADC group regular overrun
LL_ADC_IT_EOSMP	ADC interruption ADC group regular end of sampling phase
LL_ADC_IT_JEOC	ADC interruption ADC group injected end of unitary conversion
LL_ADC_IT_JEOS	ADC interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions
LL_ADC_IT_JQOVF	ADC interruption ADC group injected contexts queue overflow
LL_ADC_IT_AWD1	ADC interruption ADC analog watchdog 1
LL_ADC_IT_AWD2	ADC interruption ADC analog watchdog 2
LL_ADC_IT_AWD3	ADC interruption ADC analog watchdog 3

***ADC literals legacy naming***

LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SW_START
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CC1
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CC2
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CC3
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CC2
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CC4
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CC4
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SW_START
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CC4
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CC1
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CC1
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CC3
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CC4
LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CC4
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_NONE
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_1
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_2
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_3
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_4
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_5
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_6
LL_ADC_OVS_DATA_SHIFT_7

**LL\_ADC\_OVS\_DATA\_SHIFT\_8*****ADC instance - Low power mode***

LL_ADC_LP_MODE_NONE	No ADC low power mode activated
LL_ADC_LP_AUTOWAIT	ADC low power mode auto delay: Dynamic low power mode, ADC conversions are performed only when necessary (when previous ADC conversion data is read). See description with function

***ADC instance - Offset number***

LL_ADC_OFFSET_1	ADC offset number 1: ADC channel and offset level to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)
LL_ADC_OFFSET_2	ADC offset number 2: ADC channel and offset level to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)
LL_ADC_OFFSET_3	ADC offset number 3: ADC channel and offset level to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)
LL_ADC_OFFSET_4	ADC offset number 4: ADC channel and offset level to which the offset programmed will be applied (independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or group injected)

***ADC instance - Offset state***

LL_ADC_OFFSET_DISABLE	ADC offset disabled (among ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4)
LL_ADC_OFFSET_ENABLE	ADC offset enabled (among ADC selected offset number 1, 2, 3 or 4)

***Oversampling - Discontinuous mode***

LL_ADC_OVS_REG_CONT	ADC oversampling discontinuous mode: continuous mode (all conversions of oversampling ratio are done from 1 trigger)
LL_ADC_OVS_REG_DISCONT	ADC oversampling discontinuous mode: discontinuous mode (each conversion of oversampling ratio needs a trigger)

***Oversampling - Ratio***

LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_2	ADC oversampling ratio of 2 (2 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_4	ADC oversampling ratio of 4 (4 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_8	ADC oversampling ratio of 8 (8 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))

LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_16	ADC oversampling ratio of 16 (16 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_32	ADC oversampling ratio of 32 (32 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_64	ADC oversampling ratio of 64 (64 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_128	ADC oversampling ratio of 128 (128 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))
LL_ADC_OVS_RATIO_256	ADC oversampling ratio of 256 (256 ADC conversions are performed, sum of these conversions data is computed to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data (before potential shift))

#### ***Oversampling - Oversampling scope***

LL_ADC_OVS_DISABLE	ADC oversampling disabled.
LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_CONTINUED	ADC oversampling on conversions of ADC group regular. If group injected interrupts group regular: when ADC group injected is triggered, the oversampling on ADC group regular is temporary stopped and continued afterwards.
LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_REGULAR_RESUMED	ADC oversampling on conversions of ADC group regular. If group injected interrupts group regular: when ADC group injected is triggered, the oversampling on ADC group regular is resumed from start (oversampler buffer reset).
LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_INJECTED	ADC oversampling on conversions of ADC group injected.
LL_ADC_OVS_GRP_INJ_REG_RESUMED	ADC oversampling on conversions of both ADC groups regular and injected. If group injected interrupting group regular: when ADC group injected is triggered, the oversampling on ADC group regular is resumed from start (oversampler buffer reset).

#### ***Oversampling - Data shift***

LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_NONE	ADC oversampling no shift (sum of the ADC conversions data is not divided to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
-----------------------	--

LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_1	ADC oversampling shift of 1 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 2 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_2	ADC oversampling shift of 2 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 4 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_3	ADC oversampling shift of 3 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 8 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_4	ADC oversampling shift of 4 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 16 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_5	ADC oversampling shift of 5 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 32 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_6	ADC oversampling shift of 6 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 64 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_7	ADC oversampling shift of 7 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 128 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)
LL_ADC_OVS_SHIFT_RIGHT_8	ADC oversampling shift of 8 (sum of the ADC conversions data is divided by 256 to result as the ADC oversampling conversion data)

***ADC registers compliant with specific purpose***

`LL_ADC_DMA_REG.Regular_Data`

***ADC group regular - Continuous mode***

LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE	ADC conversions are performed in single mode: one conversion per trigger
LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS	ADC conversions are performed in continuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically

***ADC group regular - DFSDM transfer of ADC conversion data***

LL_ADC_REG_DFSDM_TRANSFER_NONE	ADC conversions are not transferred by DFSDM.
LL_ADC_REG_DFSDM_TRANSFER_ENABLE	ADC conversion data are transferred to DFSDM for post processing. The ADC conversion data format must be 16-bit signed and right aligned, refer to reference manual. DFSDM transfer cannot be used if DMA transfer is enabled.

***ADC group regular - DMA transfer of ADC conversion data***

LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_NONE	ADC conversions are not transferred by DMA
LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_LIMITED	ADC conversion data are transferred by

DMA, in limited mode (one shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular.

LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_UNLIMITED	ADC conversion data are transferred by DMA, in unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transferred (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.
-----------------------------------	---

#### ***ADC group regular - Overrun behavior on conversion data***

LL_ADC_REG_OVR_DATA_PRESERVED	ADC group regular behavior in case of overrun: data preserved
-------------------------------	---

LL_ADC_REG_OVR_DATA_OVERWRITTEN	ADC group regular behavior in case of overrun: data overwritten
---------------------------------	---

#### ***ADC group regular - Sequencer discontinuous mode***

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode disable
--------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every rank
------------------------------	---

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enabled with sequence interruption every 2 ranks
-------------------------------	---

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 3 ranks
-------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 4 ranks
-------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 5 ranks
-------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 6 ranks
-------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 7 ranks
-------------------------------	--

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 8 ranks
-------------------------------	--

#### ***ADC group regular - Sequencer ranks***

LL_ADC_REG_RANK_1	ADC group regular sequencer rank 1
-------------------	------------------------------------

LL_ADC_REG_RANK_2	ADC group regular sequencer rank 2
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_3	ADC group regular sequencer rank 3
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_4	ADC group regular sequencer rank 4
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_5	ADC group regular sequencer rank 5
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_6	ADC group regular sequencer rank 6
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_7	ADC group regular sequencer rank 7
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_8	ADC group regular sequencer rank 8
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_9	ADC group regular sequencer rank 9
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_10	ADC group regular sequencer rank 10
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_11	ADC group regular sequencer rank 11
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_12	ADC group regular sequencer rank 12
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_13	ADC group regular sequencer rank 13
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_14	ADC group regular sequencer rank 14
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_15	ADC group regular sequencer rank 15
LL_ADC_REG_RANK_16	ADC group regular sequencer rank 16

***ADC group regular - Sequencer scan length***

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE	ADC group regular sequencer disable (equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel)
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 2 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 3 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 4 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 5 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 6 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 7 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 8 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 9 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 10 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 11 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 12 ranks in the sequence

LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 13 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 14 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 15 ranks in the sequence
LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS	ADC group regular sequencer enable with 16 ranks in the sequence
<b><i>ADC group regular - Trigger edge</i></b>	
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING	ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to rising edge
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING	ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to falling edge
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING	ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to both rising and falling edges
<b><i>ADC group regular - Trigger source</i></b>	
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE	ADC group regular conversion trigger internal: SW start.
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO2	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 TRGO2. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM6 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO2</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO2. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM15_TRGO</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM15 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).
<code>LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT EXTI_LINE11</code>	ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 11. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

***ADC instance - Resolution***

<code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</code>	ADC resolution 12 bits
<code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</code>	ADC resolution 10 bits
<code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</code>	ADC resolution 8 bits
<code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</code>	ADC resolution 6 bits

***ADC instance - ADC sampling time common configuration***

<code>LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_DEFAULT</code>	ADC sampling time let to default settings.
<code>LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_COMMON_3C5_REPL_2C5</code>	ADC additional sampling time 3.5 ADC clock cycles replacing 2.5 ADC clock cycles (this applies to all channels mapped with selection sampling time 2.5 ADC clock cycles, whatever channels mapped on ADC groups regular or injected).

***ADC helper macro***`__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_  
DECIMAL_NB`**Description:**

- Helper macro to get ADC channel number in decimal format from literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x`.

**Parameters:**

- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (4)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (4)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1 (5)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2 (5)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC2 (2)(6)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC2 (2)(6)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC3 (3)(6)`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC3 (3)(6)`

**Return value:**

- Value: between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=18`

**Notes:**

- Example:  
`__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB(LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4)` will return decimal number "4".  
The input can be a value from functions where a channel number is returned, either defined with number or with bitfield (only one bit must be set).

`__LL_ADC_DECIMAL_NB_TO_  
CHANNEL`**Description:**

- Helper macro to get ADC channel in literal format `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` from number in decimal

format.

**Parameters:**

- `__DECIMAL_NB__`: Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=18

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:

- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 (7)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 (7)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 (7)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 (7)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (4)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (4)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1 (5)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2 (5)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC2 (2)(6)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC2 (2)(6)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH1_ADC3 (3)(6)`
- `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_DAC1CH2_ADC3 (3)(6)`

**Notes:**

- Example:  
`__LL_ADC_DECIMAL_NB_TO_CHANNEL(4)` will return a data equivalent to "LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4".

**\_\_LL\_ADC\_IS\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL**

**Description:**

- Helper macro to determine whether the selected channel corresponds to literal definitions of driver.

**Parameters:**

- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0`
  - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 (7)`

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin). Value "1" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC internal channel.

**Notes:**

- The different literal definitions of ADC channels are: ADC internal channel:  
LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT,  
LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin): LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1,  
LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ... The channel parameter must be a value defined from literal definition of a ADC internal channel  
(LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT,  
LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), ADC external channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1,  
LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...), must not be a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

---

**\_\_LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL\_TO\_EXTERNAL****Description:**

- Helper macro to convert a channel defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), to its equivalent parameter definition of a ADC external channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...).

**Parameters:**

- **\_\_CHANNEL\_\_**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7

- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
- LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18

**Notes:**

- The channel parameter can be, additionally to a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), a value defined from parameter definition of ADC external channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...) or a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers.

**\_LL\_ADC\_IS\_CHANNEL\_INTERNAL\_AVAILABLE****Description:**

- Helper macro to determine whether the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

**Parameters:**

- \_ADC\_INSTANCE\_: ADC instance
- \_CHANNEL\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if the internal channel selected is not available on the ADC instance selected. Value "1" if the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

**Notes:**

- The channel parameter must be a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR, ...), must not be a value defined from parameter definition of

ADC external channel (LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1, LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2, ...) or a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

### `_LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_CHANNEL_GROUP`

#### Description:

- Helper macro to define ADC analog watchdog parameter: define a single channel to monitor with analog watchdog from sequencer channel and groups definition.

#### Parameters:

- `_CHANNEL_`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_1 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_2 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_3 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_4 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_5 (7)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_13
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_14
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_15
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_16
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_17
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_18
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VREFINT (1)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_TEMPSENSOR (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_VBAT (4)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2 (5)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2 (2)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3 (3)(6)
  - LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3 (3)(6)
- `_GROUP_`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_GROUP\_REGULAR
  - LL\_ADC\_GROUP\_INJECTED
  - LL\_ADC\_GROUP\_REGULAR\_INJECTED

#### Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following

values:

- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_DISABLE
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_ALL\_CHANNELS\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_ALL\_CHANNELS\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_ALL\_CHANNELS\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_0\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_0\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_0\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_1\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_1\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_1\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_2\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_2\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_2\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_3\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_3\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_3\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_4\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_4\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_4\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_5\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_6\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_7\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_8\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_9\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_10\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_11\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_12\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_13\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_14\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_INJ (0)

- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_15\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_16\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_17\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_INJ (0)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CHANNEL\_18\_REG\_INJ
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_REG (0)(1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_INJ (0)(1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VREFINT\_REG\_INJ (1)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_REG (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_INJ (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_TEMPSENSOR\_REG\_INJ (4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_REG (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_INJ (0)(4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_VBAT\_REG\_INJ (4)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_REG (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_INJ (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_REG\_INJ (2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_REG (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_INJ (0)(2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_REG\_INJ (2)(5)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_REG (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_INJ (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC2\_REG\_INJ (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_REG (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_INJ (0)(2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC2\_REG\_INJ (2)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_REG (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_INJ (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH1\_ADC3\_REG\_INJ (3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_REG (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_INJ

- (0)(3)(6)
- LL\_ADC\_AWD\_CH\_DAC1CH2\_ADC3\_REG  
\_INJ (3)(6)

**Notes:**

- To be used with function LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels(). Example: LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels(ADC1, LL\_ADC\_AWD1, \_\_LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_CHANNEL\_GROUP(LL\_ADC\_CHANNEL4, LL\_ADC\_GROUP\_REGULAR))

[\\_\\_LL\\_ADC\\_ANALOGWD\\_SET\\_THRESHOLD\\_RESOLUTION](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to set the value of ADC analog watchdog threshold high or low in function of ADC resolution, when ADC resolution is different of 12 bits.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B
- \_\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_\_: Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

**Notes:**

- To be used with function LL\_ADC\_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds() or LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds(). Example, with a ADC resolution of 8 bits, to set the value of analog watchdog threshold high (on 8 bits): LL\_ADC\_SetAnalogWDThresholds (<ADCx param>, \_\_LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_SET\_THRESHOLD\_RESOLUTION(LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B, <threshold\_value\_8\_bits>));

[\\_\\_LL\\_ADC\\_ANALOGWD\\_GET\\_THRESHOLD\\_RESOLUTION](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to get the value of ADC analog watchdog threshold high or low in function of ADC resolution, when ADC resolution is different of 12 bits.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
- LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
- LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
- LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B
- AWD\_THRESHOLD\_12\_BITS: Value between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

**Notes:**

- To be used with function LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds(). Example, with a ADC resolution of 8 bits, to get the value of analog watchdog threshold high (on 8 bits): <threshold\_value\_6\_bits> = LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_GET\_THRESHOLD\_RESOLUTION(LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B, LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds(<ADCx param>, LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_HIGH));

[LL\\_ADC\\_ANALOGWD\\_THRESHOLDS\\_HIGH\\_LOW](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to get the ADC analog watchdog threshold high or low from raw value containing both thresholds concatenated.

**Parameters:**

- AWD\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_HIGH
  - LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_LOW
- AWD\_THRESHOLDS: Value between Min\_Data=0x00000000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFFFFFF

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0x000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF

**Notes:**

- To be used with function LL\_ADC\_GetAnalogWDThresholds(). Example, to get analog watchdog threshold high from the register raw value: LL\_ADC\_ANALOGWD\_THRESHOLDS\_HIGH\_LOW(LL\_ADC\_AWD\_THRESHOLD\_HIGH, <raw\_value\_with\_both\_thresholds>);

[LL\\_ADC\\_CALIB\\_FACTOR\\_SINGLE\\_DIFF](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to set the ADC calibration value with both single ended and differential modes calibration factors concatenated.

[\\_LL\\_ADC\\_COMMON\\_INSTANCE](#)**Parameters:**

- \_CALIB\_FACTOR\_SINGLE\_ENDED\_: Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x7F
- \_CALIB\_FACTOR\_DIFFERENTIAL\_: Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x7F

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0x00000000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFFFFFF

**Notes:**

- To be used with function LL\_ADC\_SetCalibrationFactor(). Example, to set calibration factors single ended to 0x55 and differential ended to 0x2A:  
`LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor( ADC1,  
 _LL_ADC_CALIB_FACTOR_SINGLE_DIFF(0x5  
 5, 0x2A))`

**Description:**

- Helper macro to select the ADC common instance to which is belonging the selected ADC instance.

**Parameters:**

- \_ADCx\_: ADC instance

**Return value:**

- ADC: common register instance

**Notes:**

- ADC common register instance can be used for: Set parameters common to several ADC instancesMultimode (for devices with several ADC instances) Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy\_COMMON" as parameter.

[\\_LL\\_ADC\\_IS\\_ENABLED\\_ALL\\_COMMON\\_INSTANCE](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to check if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled.

**Parameters:**

- \_ADCXY\_COMMON\_: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro

**Return value:**

- Value: "0" if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled. Value "1" if at least one ADC instance sharing the same ADC common instance is enabled.

**Notes:**

- This check is required by functions with setting

conditioned to ADC state: All ADC instances of the ADC common group must be disabled. Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy\_COMMON" as parameter. On devices with only 1 ADC common instance, parameter of this macro is useless and can be ignored (parameter kept for compatibility with devices featuring several ADC common instances).

### \_\_LL\_ADC\_DIGITAL\_SCALE

#### Description:

- Helper macro to define the ADC conversion data full-scale digital value corresponding to the selected ADC resolution.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

#### Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

#### Notes:

- ADC conversion data full-scale corresponds to voltage range determined by analog voltage references Vref+ and Vref- (refer to reference manual).

### \_\_LL\_ADC\_CONVERT\_DATA\_RESOLUTION

#### Description:

- Helper macro to convert the ADC conversion data from a resolution to another resolution.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_DATA\_\_: ADC conversion data to be converted
- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_CURRENT\_\_: Resolution of the data to be converted This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B
- \_\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_TARGET\_\_: Resolution of the data after conversion This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

#### Return value:

[LL\\_ADC\\_CALC\\_DATA\\_TO\\_VOLTAGE](#)

- ADC: conversion data to the requested resolution

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the voltage (unit: mVolt) corresponding to a ADC conversion data (unit: digital value).

**Parameters:**

- VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- ADC\_DATA: ADC conversion data (resolution 12 bits) (unit: digital value).
- ADC\_RESOLUTION: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

**Return value:**

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

**Notes:**

- Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro LL\_ADC\_CALC\_VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE().

[LL\\_ADC\\_CALC\\_DATA\\_VOLTAGE](#)[LL\\_ADC\\_CALC\\_VREFANALOG\\_VOLTAGE](#)**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate analog reference voltage (Vref+) (unit: mVolt) from ADC conversion data of internal voltage reference VrefInt.

**Parameters:**

- VREFINT\_ADC\_DATA: ADC conversion data (resolution 12 bits) of internal voltage reference VrefInt (unit: digital value).
- ADC\_RESOLUTION: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

**Return value:**

- Analog: reference voltage (unit: mV)

**Notes:**

- Computation is using VrefInt calibration value

stored in system memory for each device during production. This voltage depends on user board environment: voltage level connected to pin Vref+. On devices with small package, the pin Vref+ is not present and internally bonded to pin Vdda. On this STM32 serie, calibration data of internal voltage reference VrefInt corresponds to a resolution of 12 bits, this is the recommended ADC resolution to convert voltage of internal voltage reference VrefInt. Otherwise, this macro performs the processing to scale ADC conversion data to 12 bits.

### LL\_ADC\_CALC\_TEMPERATURE

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the temperature (unit: degree Celsius) from ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor.

#### Parameters:

- VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- TEMPSENSOR\_ADC\_DATA: ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor (unit: digital value).
- ADC\_RESOLUTION: ADC resolution at which internal temperature sensor voltage has been measured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_10B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_8B
  - LL\_ADC\_RESOLUTION\_6B

#### Return value:

- Temperature: (unit: degree Celsius)

#### Notes:

- Computation is using temperature sensor calibration values stored in system memory for each device during production. Calculation formula: Temperature = ((TS\_ADC\_DATA - TS\_CAL1) \* (TS\_CAL2\_TEMP - TS\_CAL1\_TEMP)) / (TS\_CAL2 - TS\_CAL1) + TS\_CAL1\_TEMP with TS\_ADC\_DATA = temperature sensor raw data measured by ADC Avg\_Slope = (TS\_CAL2 - TS\_CAL1) / (TS\_CAL2\_TEMP - TS\_CAL1\_TEMP) TS\_CAL1 = equivalent TS\_ADC\_DATA at temperature TEMP\_DEGC\_CAL1 (calibrated in factory) TS\_CAL2 = equivalent TS\_ADC\_DATA at temperature TEMP\_DEGC\_CAL2 (calibrated in factory) Caution: Calculation relevancy under reserve that calibration parameters are correct (address and data). To calculate temperature using temperature sensor datasheet typical values

(generic values less, therefore less accurate than calibrated values), use helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE_TYP_PARA_MS()`. As calculation input, the analog reference voltage ( $V_{ref+}$ ) must be defined as it impacts the ADC LSB equivalent voltage. Analog reference voltage ( $V_{ref+}$ ) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`. On this STM32 serie, calibration data of temperature sensor corresponds to a resolution of 12 bits, this is the recommended ADC resolution to convert voltage of temperature sensor. Otherwise, this macro performs the processing to scale ADC conversion data to 12 bits.

### `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE_TYP_PARAMS`

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the temperature (unit: degree Celsius) from ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor.

#### Parameters:

- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_AVGSLOPE__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor slope typical value (unit: uV/DegCelsius). On STM32L4, refer to device datasheet parameter "Avg\_Slope".
- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_CALX_V__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor voltage typical value (at temperature and  $V_{ref+}$  defined in parameters below) (unit: mV). On STM32L4, refer to device datasheet parameter "V30" (corresponding to TS\_CAL1).
- `__TEMPSENSOR_CALX_TEMP__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature at which temperature sensor voltage (see parameter above) is corresponding (unit: mV)
- `__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__`: Analog voltage reference ( $V_{ref+}$ ) voltage (unit: mV)
- `__TEMPSENSOR_ADC_DATA__`: ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor (unit: digital value).
- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: ADC resolution at which internal temperature sensor voltage has been measured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B`
  - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B`
  - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B`
  - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B`

#### Return value:

- Temperature: (unit: degree Celsius)

#### Notes:

- Computation is using temperature sensor typical values (refer to device datasheet). Calculation formula: Temperature =  $(TS\_TYP\_CALx\_VOLT(uV) - TS\_ADC\_DATA * Conversion\_uV) / Avg\_Slope + CALx\_TEMP$  with  $TS\_ADC\_DATA$  = temperature sensor raw data measured by ADC (unit: digital value)  $Avg\_Slope$  = temperature sensor slope (unit: uV/Degree Celsius)  $TS\_TYP\_CALx\_VOLT$  = temperature sensor digital value at temperature  $CALx\_TEMP$  (unit: mV) Caution: Calculation relevancy under reserve the temperature sensor of the current device has characteristics in line with datasheet typical values. If temperature sensor calibration values are available on this device (presence of macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`), temperature calculation will be more accurate using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`. As calculation input, the analog reference voltage ( $Vref+$ ) must be defined as it impacts the ADC LSB equivalent voltage. Analog reference voltage ( $Vref+$ ) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`. ADC measurement data must correspond to a resolution of 12bits (full scale digital value 4095). If not the case, the data must be preliminarily rescaled to an equivalent resolution of 12 bits.

#### **Common write and read registers Macros**

<code>LL_ADC_WriteReg</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write a value in ADC register.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>__INSTANCE__</code>: ADC Instance</li> <li>• <code>__REG__</code>: Register to be written</li> <li>• <code>__VALUE__</code>: Value to be written in the register</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> </ul>
<code>LL_ADC_ReadReg</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read a value in ADC register.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>__INSTANCE__</code>: ADC Instance</li> <li>• <code>__REG__</code>: Register to be read</li> </ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Register: value</li> </ul>

## 74 LL BUS Generic Driver

### 74.1 BUS Firmware driver API description

#### 74.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### **LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock  
(uint32_t Periph)`**

Function description Enable AHB1 peripherals clock.

- Parameters
- **Peripherals:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)`

Return values

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- `AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR DMAMUX1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR FLASHEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR CRCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR TSCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`
  - `AHB1ENR GFXMMUEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock`

##### **LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock  
(uint32_t Periph)`**

Function description Check if AHB1 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

- Parameters
- **Peripherals:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)`
    - `LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)`

Return values

- **State:** of Periph (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR DMAMUX1EN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR FLASHEN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR CRCEN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR TSCEN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB1ENR GFXMMUEN LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock

### **LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Disable AHB1 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR DMAMUX1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR FLASHEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR CRCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR TSCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB1ENR GFXMMUEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> </ul>

### **LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_ForceReset**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Force AHB1 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA2RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMAMUX1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR FLASHRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR CRCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR TSCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA2DRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR GFXMMURST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Release AHB1 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA2RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMAMUX1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR FLASHRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR CRCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR TSCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR DMA2DRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB1RSTR GFXMMURST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Enable AHB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)</li> <li>– LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMA1SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMA2SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMAMUX1SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR FLASHSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR SRAM1SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR CRCSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR TSCSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMA2DSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR GFXMMUSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Disable AHB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMA1SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMA2SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR DMAMUX1SMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB1SMENR FLASHSMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

- AHB1SMENR SRAM1SMEN  
LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB1SMENR CRCSMEN  
LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB1SMENR TSCSMEN  
LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB1SMENR DMA2DSMEN  
LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB1SMENR GFXMMUSMEN  
LL\_AHB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

### **LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Enable AHB2 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPIM (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR ADCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR DCMIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</li> </ul>

- AHB2ENR OSPIMEN LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- AHB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock

### LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Check if AHB2 peripheral clock is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPIM (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of Periph (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR ADCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR DCMIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR OSPIMEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Disable AHB2 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH RNG</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPIM (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR ADCEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR DCMIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR OSPIMEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Force AHB2 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</li> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOD (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOE (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOF (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOG (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOH
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOI (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OTGFS (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ADC
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DCMI (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_AES (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_HASH (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_RNG
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPIM (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- AHB2RSTR GPIOARST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOBRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOCRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIODRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOERST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOFRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOGRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOHRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOIRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR OTGFSRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR ADCRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR DCMIRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR AESRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR HASHRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR RNGRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR OSPIMRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR SDMMC1RST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset

### LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset  
(uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description      Release AHB2 peripherals reset.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ALL
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOA
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOB
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOC
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOD (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOE (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOF (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOG (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOH
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOI (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OTGFS (\*)

- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ADC
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DCMI (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_AES (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_HASH (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH RNG
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH OSPIM (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- AHB2RSTR GPIOARST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOBRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOCRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIODRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOERST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOFRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOGRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOHRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR GPIOIRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR OTGFSRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR ADCRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR DCMIRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR AESRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR HASHRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR RNGRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR OSPIMRST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR SDMMC1RST LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

**LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep****Function name**

**STATIC\_INLINE void  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32\_t Periph)**

**Function description**

Enable AHB2 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.

**Parameters**

- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOA
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOB
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOC
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOD (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOE (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOF (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOG (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOH
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOI (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM2
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM3 (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OTGFS (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ADC
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DCMI (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_AES (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_HASH (\*)
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH RNG
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH OSPIM (\*)



- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- AHB2SMENR GPIOASMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOBSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOCSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIODSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOESMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOFSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOISMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOHSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR SRAM2SMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR SRAM3SMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR OTGFSSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR ADCSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR DCMISMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR AEESMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR HASHSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR RNGSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR OSPIMSMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR SDMMC1SMen  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

### LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

Function name

**STATIC\_INLINE void  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description

Disable AHB2 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.

Parameters

- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOA
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOB
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOC
  - LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOD (\*)

- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOE (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOF (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOG (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOH
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOI (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM2
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM3 (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OTGFS (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ADC
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DCMI (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_AES (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_HASH (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_RNG
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPIM (\*)
- LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- AHB2SMENR GPIOASMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOBSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOCSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIODSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOESMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOFSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOHSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR GPIOISMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR SRAM2SMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR SRAM3SMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR OTGFSSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR ADCSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR DCMISMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR AEESMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR HASHSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR RNGSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- AHB2SMENR OSPIMSMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

- AHB2SMENR SDMMC1SMEN  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

### **LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description Enable AHB3 peripherals clock.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FMC (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_QSPI (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI1 (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI2 (\*)

Return values

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AHB3ENR FMCEN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock
  - AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock
  - AHB3ENR OSPI1EN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock
  - AHB3ENR OSPI2EN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClock

### **LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description Check if AHB3 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FMC (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_QSPI (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI1 (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI2 (\*)

Return values

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AHB3ENR FMCEN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB3ENR OSPI1EN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - AHB3ENR OSPI2EN LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock

### **LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_DisableClock**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_DisableClock (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description Disable AHB3 peripherals clock.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FMC (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_QSPI (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI1 (\*)
    - LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI2 (\*)

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB3ENR FMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB3ENR OSPI1EN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• AHB3ENR OSPI2EN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_ForceReset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Force AHB3 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI2 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB3RSTR FMCRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR QSPIRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR OSP11RST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR OSP12RST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Release AHB3 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI2 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB3RSTR FMCRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR QSPIRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR OSP11RST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• AHB3RSTR OSP12RST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Enable AHB3 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI2 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB3SMENR FMCSMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR QSPISMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR OSPI1SMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR OSPI2SMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

### LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Disable AHB3 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_OSPI2 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AHB3SMENR FMCSMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR QSPISMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR OSPI1SMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• AHB3SMENR OSPI2SMEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

### LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Enable APB1 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM6
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM7
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LCD (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_RTCAPB (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_WWDG
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI3
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART2
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART3 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART4 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART5 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C3
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CRS (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USB (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_PWR
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DAC1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OPAMP
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LPTIM1

## Return values

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1ENR1 TIM2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 TIM3EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 TIM4EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 TIM5EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 TIM6EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 TIM7EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 LCDEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 RTCAPBEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 WWDGEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 SPI2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 SPI3EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 USART2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 USART3EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 UART4EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 UART5EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 I2C1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 I2C2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 I2C3EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 CRSEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 CAN1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 USBFSEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 CAN2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 PWREN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 DAC1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 OPAMPEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB1ENR1 LPTIM1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClock

**LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_EnableClock**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Enable APB1 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPUART1EN <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</code></li> <li>• APB1ENR2 I2C4EN <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</code></li> <li>• APB1ENR2 SWPMI1EN <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</code></li> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPTIM2EN <code>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Check if APB1 peripheral clock is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRS (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USB (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OPAMP</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of Periph (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM6EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 LCDEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 RTCAPBEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 WWDGEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 SPI2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 SPI3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USART2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USART3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 UART4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 UART5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 CRSEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 CAN1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USBFSEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 CAN2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 PWREN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 DAC1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 OPAMPEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 LPTIM1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_IsEnabledClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Check if APB1 peripheral clock is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of Periph (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPUART1EN LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 I2C4EN LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 SWPMI1EN LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPTIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Disable APB1 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRS (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USB (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OPAMP</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM6EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 TIM7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 LCDEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 RTCAPBEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 WWDGEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 SPI2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 SPI3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USART2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USART3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 UART4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 UART5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 I2C3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 CRSEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 CAN1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR1 USBFSEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</li> </ul>

- APB1ENR1 CAN2EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock
- APB1ENR1 PWREN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock
- APB1ENR1 DAC1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock
- APB1ENR1 OPAMPEN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock
- APB1ENR1 LPTIM1EN LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClock

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_DisableClock**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Disable APB1 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPUART1EN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 I2C4EN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 SWPMI1EN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</li> <li>• APB1ENR2 LPTIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</li> </ul>

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ForceReset**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Force APB1 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRS (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USB (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OPAMP</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM6RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 TIM7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 LCDRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 SPI2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 SPI3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 USART2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 USART3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 UART4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 UART5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 I2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 I2C2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 I2C3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 CRSRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 CAN1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 USBFSRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 CAN2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 PWRRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 DAC1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 OPAMPRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR1 LPTIM1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</li> </ul>

## LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_ForceReset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Force APB1 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1RSTR2 LPUART1RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 I2C4RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 SWPMI1RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 LPTIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</li> </ul>

**LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset  
(uint32_t Periph)`**

Function description      Release APB1 peripherals reset.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRS (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USB (*)`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OPAMP`
    - `LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1`

- Return values
- **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- `APB1RSTR1 TIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 TIM3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 TIM4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 TIM5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 TIM6RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 TIM7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 LCDRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 SPI2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 SPI3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 USART2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 USART3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 UART4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 UART5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 I2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 I2C2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 I2C3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 CRSRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`
  - `APB1RSTR1 CAN1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset`

- APB1RSTR1 USBFSRST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR1 CAN2RST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR1 PWRRST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR1 DAC1RST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR1 OPAMPRST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR1 LPTIM1RST LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_ReleaseReset**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Release APB1 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_ALL</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1RSTR2 LPUART1RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 I2C4RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 SWPMI1RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</li> <li>• APB1RSTR2 LPTIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</li> </ul>

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Enable APB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CRS (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USB (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_PWR
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DAC1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OPAMP
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LPTIM1

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1SMENR1 TIM2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM4SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM5SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM6SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM7SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 LCDSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 RTCAPBSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 WWDGSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 SPI2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 SPI3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USART2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USART3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 UART4SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 UART5SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 CRSSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 CAN1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USBFSSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 CAN2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

- APB1SMENR1 PWRSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 DAC1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 OPAMPSEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 LPTIM1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_EnableClockStopSleep**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Enable APB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Return values	
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1SMENR2 LPUART1SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 I2C4SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 SWPMI1SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 LPTIM2SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Disable APB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LCD (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2</li> <li>– LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART4 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART5 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C3
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CRS (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN2 (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USB (\*)
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_PWR
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DAC1
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OPAMP
- LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LPTIM1

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1SMENR1 TIM2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM4SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM5SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM6SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 TIM7SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 LCDSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 RTCAPBSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 WWDGSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 SPI2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 SPI3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USART2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USART3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 UART4SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 UART5SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 I2C3SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 CRSSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

- APB1SMENR1 CAN1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 USBFSSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 CAN2SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 PWRSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 DAC1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 OPAMPSMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
- APB1SMENR1 LPTIM1SMEN  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

### **LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_DisableClockStopSleep**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Disable APB1 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPUART1</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_I2C4 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_SWPMI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB1_GRP2_PERIPH_LPTIM2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB1SMENR2 LPUART1SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 I2C4SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 SWPMI1SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</li> <li>• APB1SMENR2 LPTIM2SMEN LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

### **LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Enable APB2 peripherals clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_FW</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI (\*)

Return values

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR FWEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SPI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM8EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR USART1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM15EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM16EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM17EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SAI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SAI2EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR LTDCEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock
- APB2ENR DSien LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClock

### **LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock**

Function name

**\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock  
(uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description

Check if APB2 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

Parameters

- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SYSCFG
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FW
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM8 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI (\*)

Return values

- **State:** of Periph (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR FWEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock

- reference:
- APB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR TIM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR SPI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR TIM8EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR USART1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR TIM15EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR TIM16EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR TIM17EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR SAI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR SAI2EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR LTDCEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock
  - APB2ENR DSIEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_IsEnabledClock

### LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock  
(uint32_t Periph)`**

Function description Disable APB2 peripherals clock.

- Parameters
- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SYSCFG
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM1
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI1
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM8 (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART1
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17 (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2 (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1 (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC (\*)
    - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI (\*)

- Return values
- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR SDMMC1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR TIM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR SPI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR TIM8EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR USART1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR TIM15EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR TIM16EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR TIM17EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR SAI1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR SAI2EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR LTDCEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock
  - APB2ENR DSIEN LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClock

**LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ForceReset**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Force APB2 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM15</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM16</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM17 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB2RSTR SYSCFGRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR SDMMC1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR TIM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR SPI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR TIM8RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR USART1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR TIM15RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR TIM16RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR TIM17RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR SAI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR SAI2RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR DFSDM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR LTDCRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> <li>• APB2RSTR DSIRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</li> </ul>

**LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periph)</code>
Function description	Release APB2 peripherals reset.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM8 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART1
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1 (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC (\*)
- LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI (\*)

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**

- APB2RSTR SYSCFGRST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR SDMMC1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR TIM1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR SPI1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR TIM8RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR USART1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR TIM15RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR TIM16RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR TIM17RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR SAI1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR SAI2RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR DFSDM1RST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR LTDCRST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset
- APB2RSTR DSIRST LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_ReleaseReset

### LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

Function name

**STATIC\_INLINE void**  
**LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description

Enable APB2 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.

Parameters

- **Periph:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SYSCFG
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM8 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1 (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC (\*)
  - LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI (\*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- APB2SMENR SYSCFGSMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

- reference:
- APB2SMENR\_SDMMC1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_TIM1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_SPI1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_TIM8SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_USART1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_TIM15SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_TIM16SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_TIM17SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_SAI1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_SAI2SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_DFSDM1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_LTDCSMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR\_DSISMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_EnableClockStopSleep

### **LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep**

Function name	<b><code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Disable APB2 peripheral clocks in Sleep and Stop modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDMMC1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM15</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM16</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM17 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)</li> <li>- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APB2SMENR_SYSCFGSMEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</li> </ul>

- reference:
- APB2SMENR SDMMC1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR TIM1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR SPI1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR TIM8SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR USART1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR TIM15SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR TIM16SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR TIM17SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR SAI1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR SAI2SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR DFSDM1SMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR LTDCSMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep
  - APB2SMENR DSISMEN  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_DisableClockStopSleep

## 74.2 BUS Firmware driver defines

### 74.2.1 BUS

#### *AHB1 GRP1 PERIPH*

```
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMAMUX1
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLASH
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TSC
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GFXMMU
LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1
```

#### *AHB2 GRP1 PERIPH*

```
LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
```

LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOC  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOD  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOE  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOF  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOG  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOH  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_GPIOI  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OTGFS  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ADC  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DCMI  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_AES  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_HASH  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_RNG  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPIM  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SDMMC1  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM2  
LL\_AHB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SRAM3

**AHB3 GRP1 PERIPH**

LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ALL  
LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FMC  
LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI1  
LL\_AHB3\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OSPI2

**APB1 GRP1 PERIPH**

LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ALL  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM2  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM3  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM4  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM5  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM6  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM7  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_RTCAPB  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_WWDG  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI2  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI3  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART2  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART3

LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART4  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_UART5  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C1  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C2  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_I2C3  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CRS  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_CAN1  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_PWR  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DAC1  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_OPAMP  
LL\_APB1\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LPTIM1

**APB1 GRP2 PERIPH**

LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_PERIPH\_ALL  
LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_PERIPH\_LPUART1  
LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_PERIPH\_I2C4  
LL\_APB1\_GRP2\_PERIPH\_LPTIM2

**APB2 GRP1 PERIPH**

LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_ALL  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SYSCFG  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_FW  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM1  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SPI1  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM8  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_USART1  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM15  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM16  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_TIM17  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI1  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_SAI2  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DFSDM1  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_LTDC  
LL\_APB2\_GRP1\_PERIPH\_DSI

## 75 LL COMP Generic Driver

### 75.1 COMP Firmware driver registers structures

#### 75.1.1 LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PowerMode*
- *uint32\_t InputPlus*
- *uint32\_t InputMinus*
- *uint32\_t InputHysteresis*
- *uint32\_t OutputPolarity*
- *uint32\_t OutputBlankingSource*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::PowerMode***  
Set comparator operating mode to adjust power and speed. This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_POWERMODE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetPowerMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::InputPlus***  
Set comparator input plus (non-inverting input). This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_PLUS**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetInputPlus()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::InputMinus***  
Set comparator input minus (inverting input). This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_MINUS**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetInputMinus()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::InputHysteresis***  
Set comparator hysteresis mode of the input minus. This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_HYSTERESIS**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetInputHysteresis()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::OutputPolarity***  
Set comparator output polarity. This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_POLARITY**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetOutputPolarity()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_InitTypeDef::OutputBlankingSource***  
Set comparator blanking source. This parameter can be a value of **COMP\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_BLANKING\_SOURCE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_COMP\_SetOutputBlankingSource()**.

### 75.2 COMP Firmware driver API description

#### 75.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_COMP\_SetCommonWindowMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetCommonWindowMode (COMP_Common_TypeDef * COMPxy_COMMON, uint32_t WindowMode)</code>
Function	Set window mode of a pair of comparators instances (2 consecutive COMP

description	instances odd and even COMP<x> and COMP<x+1>).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMPxy_COMMON:</b> Comparator common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro __LL_COMP_COMMON_INSTANCE() )</li> <li><b>WindowMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_COMP1_INPUT_PLUS_COMMON</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR WINMODE LL_COMP_SetCommonWindowMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_GetCommonWindowMode

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetCommonWindowMode (COMP_Common_TypeDef * COMPxy_COMMON)</code>
Function description	Get window mode of a pair of comparators instances (2 consecutive COMP instances odd and even COMP<x> and COMP<x+1>).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMPxy_COMMON:</b> Comparator common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro __LL_COMP_COMMON_INSTANCE() )</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_COMP1_INPUT_PLUS_COMMON</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR WINMODE LL_COMP_GetCommonWindowMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_SetPowerMode

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetPowerMode (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t PowerMode)</code>
Function description	Set comparator instance operating mode to adjust power and speed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> <li><b>PowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_HIGHSPEED</li> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_MEDIUMSPEED</li> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_ULTRALOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR PWRMODE LL_COMP_SetPowerMode</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_COMP\_GetPowerMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetPowerMode (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</code></b>
Function description	Get comparator instance operating mode to adjust power and speed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_HIGHSPEED</li> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_MEDIUMSPEED</li> <li>– LL_COMP_POWERMODE_ULTRALOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR PWRMODE LL_COMP_GetPowerMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_ConfigInputs**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_ConfigInputs (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t InputMinus, uint32_t InputPlus)</code></b>
Function description	Set comparator inputs minus (inverting) and plus (non-inverting).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> <li>• <b>InputMinus:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) Parameter not available on all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_4VREFINT</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_2VREFINT</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_3_4VREFINT</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_VREFINT</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH1</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH2 (*)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO1</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO2</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO3 (*)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO4 (*)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO5 (*)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>InputPlus:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) Parameter not available on all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_PLUS_IO1</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_PLUS_IO2</li> <li>– LL_COMP_INPUT_PLUS_IO3 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of comparator input selected to be connected to IO: GPIO pins are specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, scaler bridge is configurable: to optimize power consumption, this function enables the voltage scaler bridge only when required (when selecting</li> </ul>

comparator input based on VrefInt: VrefInt or subdivision of VrefInt). For scaler bridge power consumption values, refer to device datasheet, parameter "IDDA(SCALER)". Voltage scaler requires a delay for voltage stabilization. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tSTART\_SCALER". Scaler bridge is common for all comparator instances, therefore if at least one of the comparator instance is requiring the scaler bridge, it remains enabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR INMSEL LL\_COMP\_ConfigInputs
- CSR INPSEL LL\_COMP\_ConfigInputs
- CSR BRGEN LL\_COMP\_ConfigInputs
- CSR SCALEN LL\_COMP\_ConfigInputs

### **LL\_COMP\_SetInputPlus**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetInputPlus  
(COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t InputPlus)`**

Function description

Set comparator input plus (non-inverting).

Parameters

- **COMPx:** Comparator instance
- **InputPlus:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) Parameter not available on all devices.
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO1
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO2
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO3 (\*)

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In case of comparator input selected to be connected to IO: GPIO pins are specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR INPSEL LL\_COMP\_SetInputPlus

### **LL\_COMP\_GetInputPlus**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetInputPlus  
(COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)`**

Function description

Get comparator input plus (non-inverting).

Parameters

- **COMPx:** Comparator instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (\*) Parameter not available on all devices.
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO1
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO2
  - LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_PLUS\_IO3 (\*)

Notes

- In case of comparator input selected to be connected to IO: GPIO pins are specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- CSR INPSEL LL\_COMP\_GetInputPlus

reference:

### **LL\_COMP\_SetInputMinus**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetInputMinus (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t InputMinus)</code></b>
Function description	Set comparator input minus (inverting).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> <li>• <b>InputMinus:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) Parameter not available on all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_4VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_2VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_3_4VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH2 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO3 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO4 (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO5 (*)</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of comparator input selected to be connected to IO: GPIO pins are specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, scaler bridge is configurable: to optimize power consumption, this function enables the voltage scaler bridge only when required (when selecting comparator input based on VrefInt: VrefInt or subdivision of VrefInt). For scaler bridge power consumption values, refer to device datasheet, parameter "IDDA(SCALER)". Voltage scaler requires a delay for voltage stabilization. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tSTART_SCALER". Scaler bridge is common for all comparator instances, therefore if at least one of the comparator instance is requiring the scaler bridge, it remains enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR INMSEL LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</li> <li>• CSR BRGEN LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</li> <li>• CSR SCALEN LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_GetInputMinus**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetInputMinus (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</code></b>
Function description	Get comparator input minus (inverting).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) Parameter not available on all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_4VREFINT</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_2VREFINT</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_3\_4VREFINT
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_VREFINT
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_DAC1\_CH1
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_DAC1\_CH2 (\*)
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_IO1
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_IO2
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_IO3 (\*)
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_IO4 (\*)
- LL\_COMP\_INPUT\_MINUS\_IO5 (\*)

**Notes**

- In case of comparator input selected to be connected to IO: GPIO pins are specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CSR INMSEL LL\_COMP\_SetInputMinus
- CSR BRGEN LL\_COMP\_SetInputMinus
- CSR SCALEN LL\_COMP\_SetInputMinus

**LL\_COMP\_SetInputHysteresis****Function name**

**\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_COMP\_SetInputHysteresis  
(COMP\_TypeDef \* COMPx, uint32\_t InputHysteresis)**

**Function description**

Set comparator instance hysteresis mode of the input minus (inverting input).

**Parameters**

- **COMPx:** Comparator instance
- **InputHysteresis:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_NONE
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_LOW
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_MEDIUM
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_HIGH

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CSR HYST LL\_COMP\_SetInputHysteresis

**LL\_COMP\_GetInputHysteresis****Function name**

**\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_COMP\_GetInputHysteresis  
(COMP\_TypeDef \* COMPx)**

**Function description**

Get comparator instance hysteresis mode of the minus (inverting) input.

**Parameters**

- **COMPx:** Comparator instance

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_NONE
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_LOW
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_MEDIUM
  - LL\_COMP\_HYSTERESIS\_HIGH

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross**

- CSR HYST LL\_COMP\_SetInputHysteresis

reference:

### **LL\_COMP\_SetOutputPolarity**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetOutputPolarity( COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t OutputPolarity)</code></b>
Function description	Set comparator instance output polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> <li>• <b>OutputPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_OUTPUTPOL_NONINVERTED</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_OUTPUTPOL_INVERTED</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR POLARITY <code>LL_COMP_SetOutputPolarity</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_GetOutputPolarity**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetOutputPolarity( COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</code></b>
Function description	Get comparator instance output polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_OUTPUTPOL_NONINVERTED</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_OUTPUTPOL_INVERTED</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR POLARITY <code>LL_COMP_GetOutputPolarity</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_SetOutputBlankingSource**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetOutputBlankingSource( COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t BlankingSource)</code></b>
Function description	Set comparator instance blanking source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> <li>• <b>BlankingSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) Parameter availability depending on timer availability on the selected device. (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on comparator instance: COMP1. (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on comparator instance: COMP2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_NONE</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM1_OC5_COMP1</code> (1)(2)</li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM2_OC3_COMP1</code> (1)(2)</li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC3_COMP1</code> (1)(2)</li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC4_COMP2</code> (1)(3)</li> <li>- <code>LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM8_OC5_COMP2</code> (1)(3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM15_OC1_COMP2 (1)(3)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blanking source may be specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.</li> <li>• Availability of parameters of blanking source from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR BLANKING LL_COMP_SetOutputBlankingSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_GetOutputBlankingSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetOutputBlankingSource (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</code>
Function description	Get comparator instance blanking source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (1) Parameter availability depending on timer availability on the selected device. (2) On STM32L4, parameter available only on comparator instance: COMP1. (3) On STM32L4, parameter available only on comparator instance: COMP2.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_NONE</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM1_OC5_COMP1 (1)(2)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM2_OC3_COMP1 (1)(2)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC3_COMP1 (1)(2)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC4_COMP2 (1)(3)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM8_OC5_COMP2 (1)(3)</li> <li>– LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM15_OC1_COMP2 (1)(3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of parameters of blanking source from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.</li> <li>• Blanking source may be specific to each comparator instance. Refer to description of parameters or to reference manual.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR BLANKING LL_COMP_GetOutputBlankingSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_SetInputNonInverting

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetInputNonInverting (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t InputNonInverting)</code>
Function description	

### LL\_COMP\_GetInputNonInverting

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetInputNonInverting (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</code>
Function description	

**LL\_COMP\_SetInputInverting**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_SetInputInverting (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, uint32_t InputInverting)`**

Function description

**LL\_COMP\_GetInputInverting**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_GetInputInverting (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)`**

Function description

**LL\_COMP\_Enable**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_Enable (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)`**

Function description Enable comparator instance.

Parameters • **COMPx:** Comparator instance

Return values • **None:**

Notes • After enable from off state, comparator requires a delay to reach propagation delay specification. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tSTART".

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CSR EN LL\_COMP\_Enable

**LL\_COMP\_Disable**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_Disable (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)`**

Function description Disable comparator instance.

Parameters • **COMPx:** Comparator instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CSR EN LL\_COMP\_Disable

**LL\_COMP\_IsEnabled**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_IsEnabled (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)`**

Function description Get comparator enable state (0: COMP is disabled, 1: COMP is enabled)

Parameters • **COMPx:** Comparator instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CSR EN LL\_COMP\_IsEnabled

reference:

### **LL\_COMP\_Lock**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_COMP_Lock (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</b>
Function description	Lock comparator instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once locked, comparator configuration can be accessed in read-only.</li> <li>• The only way to unlock the comparator is a device hardware reset.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR LOCK LL_COMP_Lock</li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_IsLocked**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_IsLocked (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</b>
Function description	Get comparator lock state (0: COMP is unlocked, 1: COMP is locked).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Once locked, comparator configuration can be accessed in read-only.</li> <li>• The only way to unlock the comparator is a device hardware reset.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR LOCK LL_COMP_IsLocked</li> </ul>

### **LL\_COMP\_ReadOutputLevel**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_COMP_ReadOutputLevel (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</b>
Function description	Read comparator instance output level.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COMPx:</b> Comparator instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_COMP_OUTPUT_LEVEL_LOW</li> <li>- LL_COMP_OUTPUT_LEVEL_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The comparator output level depends on the selected polarity (Refer to function LL_COMP_SetOutputPolarity()). If the comparator polarity is not inverted: Comparator output is low when the input plus is at a lower voltage than the input minusComparator output is high when the input plus is at a</li> </ul>

higher voltage than the input minus If the comparator polarity is inverted:Comparator output is high when the input plus is at a lower voltage than the input minusComparator output is low when the input plus is at a higher voltage than the input minus

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR VALUE LL\_COMP\_ReadOutputLevel

### LL\_COMP\_DeInit

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_COMP_DeInit (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx)</b>
Function description	De-initialize registers of the selected COMP instance to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMPx:</b> COMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: COMP registers are de-initialized</li> <li>ERROR: COMP registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If comparator is locked, de-initialization by software is not possible. The only way to unlock the comparator is a device hardware reset.</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_Init

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_COMP_Init (COMP_TypeDef * COMPx, LL_COMP_InitTypeDef * COMP_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize some features of COMP instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMPx:</b> COMP instance</li> <li><b>COMP_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_COMP_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: COMP registers are initialized</li> <li>ERROR: COMP registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function configures features of the selected COMP instance. Some features are also available at scope COMP common instance (common to several COMP instances). Refer to functions having argument "COMPxy_COMMON" as parameter.</li> </ul>

### LL\_COMP\_StructInit

Function name	<b>void LL_COMP_StructInit (LL_COMP_InitTypeDef * COMP_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_COMP_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COMP_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_COMP_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 75.3 COMP Firmware driver defines

### 75.3.1 COMP

#### **Comparator common modes - Window mode**

LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_DISABLE	Window mode disable: Comparators 1 and 2 are independent
LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_COMP1_INPUT_PLUS_COMMON	Window mode enable: Comparators instances pair COMP1 and COMP2 have their input plus connected together. The common input is COMP1 input plus (COMP2 input plus is no more accessible).

#### **Definitions of COMP hardware constraints delays**

LL_COMP_DELAY_STARTUP_US	Delay for COMP startup time
LL_COMP_DELAY_VOLTAGE_SCALER_STAB_US	Delay for COMP voltage scaler stabilization time

#### **Comparator input - Hysteresis**

LL_COMP_HYSTERESIS_NONE	No hysteresis
LL_COMP_HYSTERESIS_LOW	Hysteresis level low
LL_COMP_HYSTERESIS_MEDIUM	Hysteresis level medium
LL_COMP_HYSTERESIS_HIGH	Hysteresis level high

#### **Comparator inputs legacy literals name**

LL_COMP_WINDOWMODE_ENABLE	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_1_4VREFINT	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_1_2VREFINT	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_3_4VREFINT	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_VREFINT	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_DAC1	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_DAC2	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO1	
LL_COMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO2	
LL_COMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_IO1	
LL_COMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_IO2	

#### **Comparator inputs - Input minus (input inverting) selection**

LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_4VREFINT	Comparator input minus connected to 1/4 VrefInt
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_1_2VREFINT	Comparator input minus connected to 1/2

	VrefInt
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_3_4VREFINT	Comparator input minus connected to 3/4 VrefInt
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_VREFINT	Comparator input minus connected to VrefInt
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH1	Comparator input minus connected to DAC1 channel 1 (DAC_OUT1)
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_DAC1_CH2	Comparator input minus connected to DAC1 channel 2 (DAC_OUT2)
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO1	Comparator input minus connected to IO1 (pin PB1 for COMP1, pin PB3 for COMP2)
LL_COMP_INPUT_MINUS_IO2	Comparator input minus connected to IO2 (pin PC4 for COMP1, pin PB7 for COMP2)

***Comparator inputs - Input plus (input non-inverting) selection***

LL_COMP_INPUT_PLUS_IO1	Comparator input plus connected to IO1 (pin PC5 for COMP1, pin PB4 for COMP2)
LL_COMP_INPUT_PLUS_IO2	Comparator input plus connected to IO2 (pin PB2 for COMP1, pin PB6 for COMP2)

***Comparator output - Blanking source***

LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_NONE	Comparator output without blanking
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM1_OC5_COMP1	Comparator output blanking source TIM1 OC5 (specific to COMP instance: COMP1)
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM2_OC3_COMP1	Comparator output blanking source TIM2 OC3 (specific to COMP instance: COMP1)
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC3_COMP1	Comparator output blanking source TIM3 OC3 (specific to COMP instance: COMP1)
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC4_COMP2	Comparator output blanking source TIM3 OC4 (specific to COMP instance: COMP2)
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM8_OC5_COMP2	Comparator output blanking source TIM8 OC5 (specific to COMP instance: COMP2)
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM15_OC1_COMP2	Comparator output blanking source TIM15 OC1 (specific to COMP instance: COMP2)

***Comparator output blanking source legacy literals name***

LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM1_OC5
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM2_OC3
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC3
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM3_OC4
LL_COMP_BLANKINGSRC_TIM8_OC5

**LL\_COMP\_BLANKINGSRC\_TIM15\_OC1*****Comparator output - Output level***

**LL\_COMP\_OUTPUT\_LEVEL\_LOW** Comparator output level low (if the polarity is not inverted, otherwise to be complemented)

**LL\_COMP\_OUTPUT\_LEVEL\_HIGH** Comparator output level high (if the polarity is not inverted, otherwise to be complemented)

***Comparator output - Output polarity***

**LL\_COMP\_OUTPUTPOL\_NONINVERTED** COMP output polarity is not inverted: comparator output is high when the plus (non-inverting) input is at a higher voltage than the minus (inverting) input

**LL\_COMP\_OUTPUTPOL\_INVERTED** COMP output polarity is inverted: comparator output is low when the plus (non-inverting) input is at a lower voltage than the minus (inverting) input

***Comparator modes - Power mode***

**LL\_COMP\_POWERMODE\_HIGHSPEED** COMP power mode to high speed

**LL\_COMP\_POWERMODE\_MEDIUMSPEED** COMP power mode to medium speed

**LL\_COMP\_POWERMODE\_ULTRALOWPOWER** COMP power mode to ultra-low power

***COMP helper macro*****\_\_LL\_COMP\_COMMON\_INSTANCE    Description:**

- Helper macro to select the COMP common instance to which is belonging the selected COMP instance.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_COMPx\_\_: COMP instance

**Return value:**

- COMP: common instance or value "0" if there is no COMP common instance.

**Notes:**

- COMP common register instance can be used to set parameters common to several COMP instances. Refer to functions having argument "COMPxy\_COMMON" as parameter.

***Common write and read registers macro*****LL\_COMP\_WriteReg    Description:**

- Write a value in COMP register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: comparator instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_COMP\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in COMP register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: comparator instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 76 LL CORTEX Generic Driver

### 76.1 CORTEX Firmware driver API description

#### 76.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_SYSTICK\_IsActiveCounterFlag

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag(void)`

Function description This function checks if the Systick counter flag is active or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes • It can be used in timeout function on application side.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference: • STK\_CTRL COUNTFLAG LL\_SYSTICK\_IsActiveCounterFlag

##### LL\_SYSTICK\_SetClkSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource(uint32_t Source)`

Function description Configures the SysTick clock source.

Parameters • **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK\_DIV8  
– LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference: • STK\_CTRL CLKSOURCE LL\_SYSTICK\_SetClkSource

##### LL\_SYSTICK\_GetClkSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource(void)`

Function description Get the SysTick clock source.

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK\_DIV8  
– LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference: • STK\_CTRL CLKSOURCE LL\_SYSTICK\_GetClkSource

##### LL\_SYSTICK\_EnableIT

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT(void)`

Function description Enable SysTick exception request.

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT</li> </ul>

### LL\_SYSTICK\_DisableIT

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable SysTick exception request.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT</li> </ul>

### LL\_SYSTICK\_IsEnabledIT

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT (void )</code></b>
Function description	Checks if the SYSTICK interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_EnableSleep

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableSleep (void )</code></b>
Function description	Processor uses sleep as its low power mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCB_SCR SLEEPDEEP LL_LPM_EnableSleep</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_EnableDeepSleep

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep (void )</code></b>
Function description	Processor uses deep sleep as its low power mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCB_SCR SLEEPDEEP LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_EnableSleepOnExit

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit (void )</code></b>
Function description	Configures sleep-on-exit when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Setting this bit to 1 enables an interrupt-driven application to avoid returning to an empty main application.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SCR SLEEPONEXIT LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_DisableSleepOnExit

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit (void )</code>
Function description	Do not sleep when returning to Thread mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SCR SLEEPONEXIT LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_EnableEventOnPend

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend (void )</code>
Function description	Enabled events and all interrupts, including disabled interrupts, can wakeup the processor.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SCR SEVEONPEND LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPM\_DisableEventOnPend

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend (void )</code>
Function description	Only enabled interrupts or events can wakeup the processor, disabled interrupts are excluded.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SCR SEVEONPEND LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend</li> </ul>

### LL\_HANDLER\_EnableFault

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_HANDLER_EnableFault (uint32_t Fault)</code>
Function description	Enable a fault in System handler control register (SHCSR)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Fault:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_USG</li> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_BUS</li> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_MEM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SHCSR MEMFAULTENA LL_HANDLER_EnableFault</li> </ul>

### LL\_HANDLER\_DisableFault

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_HANDLER_DisableFault (uint32_t Fault)</code>
Function description	Disable a fault in System handler control register (SHCSR)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Fault:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_USG</li> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_BUS</li> <li>LL_HANDLER_FAULT_MEM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_SHCSR MEMFAULTENA LL_HANDLER_DisableFault</li> </ul>

### LL\_CPUID\_GetImplementer

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetImplementer (void )</code>
Function description	Get Implementer code.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> should be equal to 0x41 for Arm</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_CPUID IMPLEMENTER LL_CPUID_GetImplementer</li> </ul>

### LL\_CPUID\_GetVariant

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetVariant (void )</code>
Function description	Get Variant number (The r value in the rnpr product revision identifier)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between 0 and 255 (0x0: revision 0)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_CPUID VARIANT LL_CPUID_GetVariant</li> </ul>

### LL\_CPUID\_GetConstant

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetConstant (void )</code>
Function description	Get Constant number.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> should be equal to 0xF for Cortex-M4 devices</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCB_CPUID ARCHITECTURE LL_CPUID_GetConstant</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_CPUID\_GetParNo**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CPUID\_GetParNo (void )**

Function description Get Part number.

Return values • **Value:** should be equal to 0xC24 for Cortex-M4

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SCB\_CPUID PARTNO LL\_CPUID\_GetParNo

### **LL\_CPUID\_GetRevision**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CPUID\_GetRevision (void )**

Function description Get Revision number (The p value in the rpn product revision identifier, indicates patch release)

Return values • **Value:** between 0 and 255 (0x1: patch 1)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SCB\_CPUID REVISION LL\_CPUID\_GetRevision

### **LL\_MPU\_Enable**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_MPU\_Enable (uint32\_t Options)**

Function description Enable MPU with input options.

Parameters • **Options:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
 – LL\_MPU\_CTRL\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF\_NONE  
 – LL\_MPU\_CTRL\_HARDFAULT\_NMI  
 – LL\_MPU\_CTRL\_PRIVILEGED\_DEFAULT  
 – LL\_MPU\_CTRL\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
MPU\_CTRL ENABLE LL\_MPU\_Enable

### **LL\_MPU\_Disable**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_MPU\_Disable (void )**

Function description Disable MPU.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
MPU\_CTRL ENABLE LL\_MPU\_Disable

### **LL\_MPU\_IsEnabled**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_MPU\_IsEnabled (void )**

Function description	Check if MPU is enabled or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	MPU_CTRL ENABLE LL_MPU_IsEnabled

### LL\_MPU\_EnableRegion

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_EnableRegion (uint32_t Region)</code>
Function description	Enable a MPU region.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Region:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	MPU_RASR ENABLE LL_MPU_EnableRegion

### LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_ConfigRegion (uint32_t Region, uint32_t SubRegionDisable, uint32_t Address, uint32_t Attributes)</code>
Function description	Configure and enable a region.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Region:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6</li> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Address:</b> Value of region base address</li> <li>• <b>SubRegionDisable:</b> Sub-region disable value between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF</li> <li>• <b>Attributes:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512B or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_8KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_16KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_32KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_64KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_128KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_256KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_512KB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_8MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_16MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_32MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_64MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_128MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_256MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_512MB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_1GB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_2GB or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_SIZE\_4GB
  - LL\_MPU\_REGION\_NO\_ACCESS or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RW or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RW\_URO or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_FULL\_ACCESS or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RO or  
 LL\_MPU\_REGION\_PRIV\_RO\_URO
  - LL\_MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL0 or LL\_MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL1 or  
 LL\_MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL2 or LL\_MPU\_TEX\_LEVEL4
  - LL\_MPU\_INSTRUCTION\_ACCESS\_ENABLE or  
 LL\_MPU\_INSTRUCTION\_ACCESS\_DISABLE
  - LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_SHAREABLE or  
 LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_SHAREABLE
  - LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_CACHEABLE or  
 LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_CACHEABLE
  - LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_BUFFERABLE or  
 LL\_MPU\_ACCESS\_NOT\_BUFFERABLE

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- MPU\_RNR REGION LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RBAR REGION LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RBAR ADDR LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR XN LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR AP LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR S LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR C LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR B LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion
- MPU\_RASR SIZE LL\_MPU\_ConfigRegion

## LL\_MPU\_DisableRegion

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_MPU\_DisableRegion (uint32\_t**

<b>Region)</b>	
Function description	Disable a region.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Region:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER0</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER1</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER2</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER3</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER4</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER5</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER6</li> <li>– LL_MPURREGION_NUMBER7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MPU_RNR REGION LL_MPUDisableRegion</li> <li>• MPU_RASR ENABLE LL_MPUDisableRegion</li> </ul>

## 76.2 CORTEX Firmware driver defines

### 76.2.1 CORTEX

#### ***MPU Bufferable Access***

LL\_MPUDACCESS\_BUFFERABLE      Bufferable memory attribute

LL\_MPUDACCESS\_NOT\_BUFFERABLE      Not Bufferable memory attribute

#### ***MPU Cacheable Access***

LL\_MPUDACCESS\_CACHEABLE      Cacheable memory attribute

LL\_MPUDACCESS\_NOT\_CACHEABLE      Not Cacheable memory attribute

#### ***SYSTICK Clock Source***

LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK\_DIV8      AHB clock divided by 8 selected as SysTick clock source.

LL\_SYSTICK\_CLKSOURCE\_HCLK      AHB clock selected as SysTick clock source.

#### ***MPU Control***

LL\_MPUDCTRL\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF\_NONE      Disable NMI and privileged SW access

LL\_MPUDCTRL\_HARDFAULT\_NMI      Enables the operation of MPU during hard fault, NMI, and FAULTMASK handlers

LL\_MPUDCTRL\_PRIVILEGED\_DEFAULT      Enable privileged software access to default memory map

LL\_MPUDCTRL\_HFNMI\_PRIVDEF      Enable NMI and privileged SW access

#### ***Handler Fault type***

LL\_HANDLER\_FAULT\_USG      Usage fault

LL\_HANDLER\_FAULT\_BUS      Bus fault

LL\_HANDLER\_FAULT\_MEM      Memory management fault

#### ***MPU Instruction Access***

---

<code>LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_ENABLE</code>	Instruction fetches enabled
<code>LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_DISABLE</code>	Instruction fetches disabled

***MPU Region Number***

<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0</code>	REGION Number 0
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1</code>	REGION Number 1
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2</code>	REGION Number 2
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3</code>	REGION Number 3
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4</code>	REGION Number 4
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5</code>	REGION Number 5
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6</code>	REGION Number 6
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7</code>	REGION Number 7

***MPU Region Privileges***

<code>LL_MPU_REGION_NO_ACCESS</code>	No access
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW</code>	RW privileged (privileged access only)
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW_URO</code>	RW privileged - RO user (Write in a user program generates a fault)
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_FULL_ACCESS</code>	RW privileged & user (Full access)
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO</code>	RO privileged (privileged read only)
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO_URO</code>	RO privileged & user (read only)

***MPU Region Size***

<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32B</code>	32B Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64B</code>	64B Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128B</code>	128B Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256B</code>	256B Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512B</code>	512B Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1KB</code>	1KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2KB</code>	2KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4KB</code>	4KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8KB</code>	8KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16KB</code>	16KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32KB</code>	32KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64KB</code>	64KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128KB</code>	128KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256KB</code>	256KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512KB</code>	512KB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1MB</code>	1MB Size of the MPU protection region
<code>LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2MB</code>	2MB Size of the MPU protection region

LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4MB	4MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8MB	8MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16MB	16MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32MB	32MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64MB	64MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128MB	128MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256MB	256MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512MB	512MB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1GB	1GB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2GB	2GB Size of the MPU protection region
LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4GB	4GB Size of the MPU protection region

***MPU Shareable Access***

LL_MPU_ACCESS_SHAREABLE	Shareable memory attribute
LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_SHAREABLE	Not Shareable memory attribute

***MPU TEX Level***

LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL0	b000 for TEX bits
LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL1	b001 for TEX bits
LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL2	b010 for TEX bits
LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL4	b100 for TEX bits

## 77 LL CRC Generic Driver

### 77.1 CRC Firmware driver API description

#### 77.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_CRC\_ResetCRCCalculationUnit

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit(CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)`**

Function description Reset the CRC calculation unit.

Parameters • **CRCx:** CRC Instance

Return values • **None:**

Notes • If Programmable Initial CRC value feature is available, also set the Data Register to the value stored in the CRC\_INIT register, otherwise, reset Data Register to its default value.

Reference Manual to CR RESET LL\_CRC\_ResetCRCCalculationUnit  
LL API cross reference:

##### LL\_CRC\_SetPolynomialSize

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_SetPolynomialSize(CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t PolySize)`**

Function description Configure size of the polynomial.

Parameters • **CRCx:** CRC Instance

• **PolySize:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_32B  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_16B  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_8B  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_7B

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR POLYSIZE LL\_CRC\_SetPolynomialSize  
LL API cross reference:

##### LL\_CRC\_GetPolynomialSize

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_GetPolynomialSize(CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)`**

Function description Return size of the polynomial.

Parameters • **CRCx:** CRC Instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_32B  
– LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_16B

- LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_8B
- LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_7B

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR POLYSIZE LL\_CRC\_GetPolynomialSize

### **LL\_CRC\_SetInputDataReverseMode**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRC\_SetInputDataReverseMode (CRC\_TypeDef \* CRCx, uint32\_t ReverseMode)**

Function description      Configure the reversal of the bit order of the input data.

- Parameters
- **CRCx:** CRC Instance
  - **ReverseMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_NONE
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_BYTE
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_HALFWORD
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_WORD

- Return values
- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR REV\_IN LL\_CRC\_SetInputDataReverseMode

### **LL\_CRC\_GetInputDataReverseMode**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRC\_GetInputDataReverseMode (CRC\_TypeDef \* CRCx)**

Function description      Return type of reversal for input data bit order.

- Parameters
- **CRCx:** CRC Instance

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_NONE
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_BYTE
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_HALFWORD
    - LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_WORD

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR REV\_IN LL\_CRC\_GetInputDataReverseMode

### **LL\_CRC\_SetOutputDataReverseMode**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRC\_SetOutputDataReverseMode (CRC\_TypeDef \* CRCx, uint32\_t ReverseMode)**

Function description      Configure the reversal of the bit order of the Output data.

- Parameters
- **CRCx:** CRC Instance
  - **ReverseMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_CRC\_OUTDATA\_REVERSE\_NONE
    - LL\_CRC\_OUTDATA\_REVERSE\_BIT

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR REV_OUT LL_CRC_SetOutputDataReverseMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_GetOutputDataReverseMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_GetOutputDataReverseMode (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code></b>
Function description	Configure the reversal of the bit order of the Output data.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_CRC_OUTDATA_REVERSE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_CRC_OUTDATA_REVERSE_BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR REV_OUT LL_CRC_GetOutputDataReverseMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_SetInitialData

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_SetInitialData (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t InitCrc)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize the Programmable initial CRC value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li><b>InitCrc:</b> Value to be programmed in Programmable initial CRC value register</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the CRC size is less than 32 bits, the least significant bits are used to write the correct value</li> <li>LL_CRC_DEFAULT_CRC_INITVALUE could be used as value for InitCrc parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INIT INIT LL_CRC_SetInitialData</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_GetInitialData

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_GetInitialData (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code></b>
Function description	Return current Initial CRC value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> programmed in Programmable initial CRC value register</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the CRC size is less than 32 bits, the least significant bits are used to read the correct value</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INIT INIT LL_CRC_GetInitialData</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_CRC\_SetPolynomialCoef**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_SetPolynomialCoef(CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t PolynomCoef)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize the Programmable polynomial value (coefficients of the polynomial to be used for CRC calculation).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li>• <b>PolynomCoef:</b> Value to be programmed in Programmable Polynomial value register</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LL_CRC_DEFAULT_CRC32_POLY could be used as value for PolynomCoef parameter.</li> <li>• Please check Reference Manual and existing Errata Sheets, regarding possible limitations for Polynomial values usage. For example, for a polynomial of degree 7, <math>X^7 + X^6 + X^5 + X^2 + 1</math> is written 0x65</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• POL POL LL_CRC_SetPolynomialCoef</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRC\_GetPolynomialCoef**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_GetPolynomialCoef(CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code></b>
Function description	Return current Programmable polynomial value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> programmed in Programmable Polynomial value register</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please check Reference Manual and existing Errata Sheets, regarding possible limitations for Polynomial values usage. For example, for a polynomial of degree 7, <math>X^7 + X^6 + X^5 + X^2 + 1</math> is written 0x65</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• POL POL LL_CRC_GetPolynomialCoef</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRC\_FeedData32**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_FeedData32 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t InData)</code></b>
Function description	Write given 32-bit data to the CRC calculator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li>• <b>InData:</b> value to be provided to CRC calculator between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_FeedData32</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_FeedData16

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_FeedData16 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint16_t InData)</code>
Function description	Write given 16-bit data to the CRC calculator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li>• <b>InData:</b> 16 bit value to be provided to CRC calculator between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_FeedData16</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_FeedData8

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_FeedData8 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint8_t InData)</code>
Function description	Write given 8-bit data to the CRC calculator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li>• <b>InData:</b> 8 bit value to be provided to CRC calculator between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_FeedData8</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_ReadData32

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_ReadData32 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code>
Function description	Return current CRC calculation result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current:</b> CRC calculation result as stored in CRC_DR register (32 bits).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_ReadData32</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_ReadData16

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_CRC_ReadData16 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Return current CRC calculation result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current:</b> CRC calculation result as stored in CRC_DR register (16 bits).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is expected to be used in a 16 bits CRC polynomial size context.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_ReadData16</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_ReadData8

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_CRC_ReadData8 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code>
Function description	Return current CRC calculation result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current:</b> CRC calculation result as stored in CRC_DR register (8 bits).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is expected to be used in a 8 bits CRC polynomial size context.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_ReadData8</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_ReadData7

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_CRC_ReadData7 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code>
Function description	Return current CRC calculation result.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current:</b> CRC calculation result as stored in CRC_DR register (7 bits).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function is expected to be used in a 7 bits CRC polynomial size context.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DR LL_CRC_ReadData7</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_Read\_IDR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_Read_IDR (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code>
Function description	Return data stored in the Independent Data(IDR) register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> stored in CRC_IDR register (General-purpose 8-bit</li> </ul>

---

	data register).
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This register can be used as a temporary storage location for one byte.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IDR IDR LL_CRC_Read_IDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_Write\_IDR

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_Write_IDR (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t InData)</code></b>
Function description	Store data in the Independent Data(IDR) register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> <li><b>InData:</b> value to be stored in CRC_IDR register (8-bit) between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This register can be used as a temporary storage location for one byte.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IDR IDR LL_CRC_Write_IDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRC\_DelInit

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_CRC_DelInit (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)</code></b>
Function description	De-initialize CRC registers (Registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CRCx:</b> CRC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: CRC registers are de-initialized</li> <li>ERROR: CRC registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 77.2 CRC Firmware driver defines

### 77.2.1 CRC

#### *Default CRC computation initialization value*

`LL_CRC_DEFAULT_CRC_INITVALUE` Default CRC computation initialization value

#### *Default CRC generating polynomial value*

`LL_CRC_DEFAULT_CRC32_POLY` Default CRC generating polynomial value

#### *Input Data Reverse*

`LL_CRC_INDATA_REVERSE_NONE` Input Data bit order not affected

`LL_CRC_INDATA_REVERSE_BYTE` Input Data bit reversal done by byte

`LL_CRC_INDATA_REVERSE_HALFWORD` Input Data bit reversal done by half-word

LL\_CRC\_INDATA\_REVERSE\_WORD Input Data bit reversal done by word

**Output Data Reverse**

LL\_CRC\_OUTDATA\_REVERSE\_NONE Output Data bit order not affected

LL\_CRC\_OUTDATA\_REVERSE\_BIT Output Data bit reversal done by bit

**Polynomial length**

LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_32B 32 bits Polynomial size

LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_16B 16 bits Polynomial size

LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_8B 8 bits Polynomial size

LL\_CRC\_POLYLENGTH\_7B 7 bits Polynomial size

**Common Write and read registers Macros**

LL\_CRC\_WriteReg      **Description:**

- Write a value in CRC register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: CRC Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

LL\_CRC\_ReadReg      **Description:**

- Read a value in CRC register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: CRC Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 78 LL CRS Generic Driver

### 78.1 CRS Firmware driver API description

#### 78.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_CRS\_EnableFreqErrorCounter

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_EnableFreqErrorCounter(void )`**

Function description Enable Frequency error counter.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • When this bit is set, the CRS\_CFGR register is write-protected and cannot be modified

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR CEN LL\_CRS\_EnableFreqErrorCounter

##### LL\_CRS\_DisableFreqErrorCounter

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_DisableFreqErrorCounter(void )`**

Function description Disable Frequency error counter.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR CEN LL\_CRS\_DisableFreqErrorCounter

##### LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledFreqErrorCounter

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsEnabledFreqErrorCounter(void )`**

Function description Check if Frequency error counter is enabled or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR CEN LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledFreqErrorCounter

##### LL\_CRS\_EnableAutoTrimming

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_EnableAutoTrimming(void )`**

Function description Enable Automatic trimming counter.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR AUTOTRIMEN LL\_CRS\_EnableAutoTrimming

reference:

### **LL\_CRS\_DisableAutoTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_DisableAutoTrimming (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable Automatic trimming counter.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR AUTOTRIMEN LL_CRS_DisableAutoTrimming</li></ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledAutoTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsEnabledAutoTrimming (void )</code></b>
Function description	Check if Automatic trimming is enabled or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR AUTOTRIMEN LL_CRS_IsEnabledAutoTrimming</li></ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_SetHSI48SmoothTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_SetHSI48SmoothTrimming (uint32_t Value)</code></b>
Function description	Set HSI48 oscillator smooth trimming.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Value:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 63</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When the AUTOTRIMEN bit is set, this field is controlled by hardware and is read-only</li><li>• Default value can be set thanks to LL_CRS_HSI48CALIBRATION_DEFAULT</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR TRIM LL_CRS_SetHSI48SmoothTrimming</li></ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_GetHSI48SmoothTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetHSI48SmoothTrimming (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get HSI48 oscillator smooth trimming.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>a:</b> number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 63</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR TRIM LL_CRS_GetHSI48SmoothTrimming</li></ul>

**LL\_CRS\_SetReloadCounter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_SetReloadCounter (uint32_t Value)</code>
Function description	Set counter reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default value can be set thanks to LL_CRS_RELOADVALUE_DEFAULT Otherwise it can be calculated in using macro <code>__LL_CRS_CALCULATE_RELOADVALUE (_FTARGET_, _FSYNC_)</code></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR RELOAD LL_CRS_SetReloadCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_GetReloadCounter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetReloadCounter (void )</code>
Function description	Get counter reload value.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>a:</b> number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR RELOAD LL_CRS_GetReloadCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_SetFreqErrorLimit**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_SetFreqErrorLimit (uint32_t Value)</code>
Function description	Set frequency error limit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default value can be set thanks to LL_CRS_ERRORLIMIT_DEFAULT</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR FELIM LL_CRS_SetFreqErrorLimit</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_GetFreqErrorLimit**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorLimit (void )</code>
Function description	Get frequency error limit.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>A:</b> number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR FELIM LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorLimit</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_CRS\_SetSyncDivider**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_SetSyncDivider (uint32_t Divider)</code></b>
Function description	Set division factor for SYNC signal.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Divider:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_1</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_16</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_32</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_64</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_128</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR SYNCDIV LL_CRS_SetSyncDivider</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_GetSyncDivider**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetSyncDivider (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get division factor for SYNC signal.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_1</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_16</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_32</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_64</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_128</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR SYNCDIV LL_CRS_GetSyncDivider</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_SetSyncSignalSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_SetSyncSignalSource (uint32_t Source)</code></b>
Function description	Set SYNC signal source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_GPIO</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_LSE</li> <li>– LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_USB</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR SYNC SRC LL\_CRS\_SetSyncSignalSource

### **LL\_CRS\_GetSyncSignalSource**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_GetSyncSignalSource**

**(void )**

Function description      Get SYNC signal source.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_GPIO
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_LSE
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_SOURCE\_USB

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR SYNC SRC LL\_CRS\_SetSyncSignalSource

### **LL\_CRS\_SetSyncPolarity**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_SetSyncPolarity (uint32\_t**

**Polarity)**

Function description      Set input polarity for the SYNC signal source.

Parameters

- **Polarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_RISING
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_FALLING

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR SYNC POL LL\_CRS\_SetSyncPolarity

### **LL\_CRS\_GetSyncPolarity**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_GetSyncPolarity (void )**

Function description      Get input polarity for the SYNC signal source.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_RISING
  - LL\_CRS\_SYNC\_POLARITY\_FALLING

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR SYNC POL LL\_CRS\_SetSyncPolarity

### **LL\_CRS\_ConfigSynchronization**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_ConfigSynchronization**

**(uint32\_t HSI48CalibrationValue, uint32\_t ErrorLimitValue,**

**uint32\_t ReloadValue, uint32\_t Settings)**

Function description      Configure CRS for the synchronization.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HSI48CalibrationValue:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 63</li> <li><b>ErrorLimitValue:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> <li><b>ReloadValue:</b> a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255</li> <li><b>Settings:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_1 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_2 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_4 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_8 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_16 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_32 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_64 or LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_128</li> <li>- LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_GPIO or LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_LSE or LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_USB</li> <li>- LL_CRS_SYNC_POLARITY_RISING or LL_CRS_SYNC_POLARITY_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR TRIM LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> <li>CFGR RELOAD LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> <li>CFGR FELIM LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> <li>CFGR SYNCDIV LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> <li>CFGR SYNCSRC LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> <li>CFGR SYNCPOL LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRS\_GenerateEvent\_SWSYNC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_GenerateEvent_SWSYNC( void )</code>
Function description	Generate software SYNC event.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR SWSYNC LL_CRS_GenerateEvent_SWSYNC</li> </ul>

### LL\_CRS\_GetFreqErrorDirection

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorDirection( void )</code>
Function description	Get the frequency error direction latched in the time of the last SYNC event.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_CRS_FREQ_ERROR_DIR_UP</li> <li>- LL_CRS_FREQ_ERROR_DIR_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR FEDIR LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorDirection</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_GetFreqErrorCapture**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorCapture(void)</code>
Function description	Get the frequency error counter value latched in the time of the last SYNC event.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>A:</b> number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR FECAP LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorCapture</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCOK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCOK(void)</code>
Function description	Check if SYNC event OK signal occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR SYNCOKF LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCOK</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCWARN**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCWARN(void)</code>
Function description	Check if SYNC warning signal occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR SYNCWARNF LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCWARN</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_ERR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_ERR(void)</code>
Function description	Check if Synchronization or trimming error signal occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ERRF LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_ERR</li> </ul>

**LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_ESYNC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_ESYNC(void)</code>
Function description	Check if Expected SYNC signal occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR ESYNCNF LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_ESYNC

### **LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCERR**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCERR (void )**

Function description      Check if SYNC error signal occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR SYNCERR LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCERR

### **LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCMISS**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCMISS (void )**

Function description      Check if SYNC missed error signal occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR SYNCMISS LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_SYNCMISS

### **LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_TRIMOVF**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_TRIMOVF (void )**

Function description      Check if Trimming overflow or underflow occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR TRIMOVF LL\_CRS\_IsActiveFlag\_TRIMOVF

### **LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_SYNCOK**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_SYNCOK (void )**

Function description      Clear the SYNC event OK flag.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ICR SYNCOKC LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_SYNCOK

### **LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_SYNCWARN**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_SYNCWARN (void )**

---

Function description	Clear the SYNC warning flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR SYNCWARN NC LL_CRS_ClearFlag_SYNCWARN</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_ERR**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ERR (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear TRIMOVF, SYNCMISS and SYNCERR bits and consequently also the ERR flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR ERRC LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ERR</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_ClearFlag\_ESYNC**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ESYNC (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear Expected SYNC flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR ESYNCC LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ESYNC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_SYNCOK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_EnableIT_SYNCOK (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable SYNC event OK interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR SYNCOKIE LL_CRS_EnableIT_SYNCOK</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_SYNCOK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_DisableIT_SYNCOK (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable SYNC event OK interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR SYNCOKIE LL_CRS_DisableIT_SYNCOK</li> </ul>

### **LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_SYNCOK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_SYNCOK</code></b>
---------------	--

**(void )**

Function description Check if SYNC event OK interrupt is enabled or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
CR SYNCOKIE LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_SYNCOK

**LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_SYNCWARN**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_SYNCWARN (void )**

Function description Enable SYNC warning interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
CR SYNCWARNIE LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_SYNCWARN

**LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_SYNCWARN**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_SYNCWARN (void )**

Function description Disable SYNC warning interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
CR SYNCWARNIE LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_SYNCWARN

**LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_SYNCWARN**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_SYNCWARN (void )**

Function description Check if SYNC warning interrupt is enabled or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
CR SYNCWARNIE LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_SYNCWARN

**LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_ERR**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_ERR (void )**

Function description Enable Synchronization or trimming error interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
CR ERRIE LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_ERR

**LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_ERR**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_DisableIT_ERR (void )`**

Function description Disable Synchronization or trimming error interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR ERRIE LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_ERR  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_ERR**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_ERR (void )`**

Function description Check if Synchronization or trimming error interrupt is enabled or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to CR ERRIE LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_ERR  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_ESYNC**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_EnableIT_ESYNC (void )`**

Function description Enable Expected SYNC interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR ESYNCIE LL\_CRS\_EnableIT\_ESYNC  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_ESYNC**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRS_DisableIT_ESYNC (void )`**

Function description Disable Expected SYNC interrupt.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR ESYNCIE LL\_CRS\_DisableIT\_ESYNC  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_ESYNC**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_ESYNC (void )`**

Function description Check if Expected SYNC interrupt is enabled or not.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to CR ESYNCIE LL\_CRS\_IsEnabledIT\_ESYNC  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_CRS\_Delnit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_CRS_Delnit (void )</b>
Function description	De-Initializes CRS peripheral registers to their default reset values.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: CRS registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**78.2 CRS Firmware driver defines****78.2.1 CRS*****Default Values*****LL\_CRS\_RELOADVALUE\_DEFAULT****Notes:**

- The reset value of the RELOAD field corresponds to a target frequency of 48 MHz and a synchronization signal frequency of 1 kHz (SOF signal from USB)

**LL\_CRS\_ERRORLIMIT\_DEFAULT****LL\_CRS\_HSI48CALIBRATION\_DEFAULT****Notes:**

- The default value is 32, which corresponds to the middle of the trimming interval. The trimming step is around 67 kHz between two consecutive TRIM steps. A higher TRIM value corresponds to a higher output frequency

***Frequency Error Direction*****LL\_CRS\_FREQ\_ERROR\_DIR\_UP**

Upcounting direction, the actual frequency is above the target

**LL\_CRS\_FREQ\_ERROR\_DIR\_DOWN**

Downcounting direction, the actual frequency is below the target

***Get Flags Defines*****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_SYNCOKF****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_SYNCWARNF****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_ERRF****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_ESYNCF****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_SYNCERR****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_SYNCMISS****LL\_CRS\_ISR\_TRIMOVF*****IT Defines***

`LL_CRS_CR_SYNCOKIE`  
`LL_CRS_CR_SYNCWARNIE`  
`LL_CRS_CR_ERRIE`  
`LL_CRS_CR_ESYNCIE`

#### ***Synchronization Signal Divider***

<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_1</code>	Synchro Signal not divided (default)
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_2</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 2
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_4</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 4
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_8</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 8
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_16</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 16
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_32</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 32
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_64</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 64
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_DIV_128</code>	Synchro Signal divided by 128

#### ***Synchronization Signal Polarity***

<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_POLARITY_RISING</code>	Synchro Active on rising edge (default)
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_POLARITY_FALLING</code>	Synchro Active on falling edge

#### ***Synchronization Signal Source***

<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_GPIO</code>	Synchro Signal source GPIO
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_LSE</code>	Synchro Signal source LSE
<code>LL_CRS_SYNC_SOURCE_USB</code>	Synchro Signal source USB SOF (default)

#### ***Exported Macros Calculate Reload***

`_LL_CRS_CALCULATE_RELOADVALUE` **Description:**

- Macro to calculate reload value to be set in CRS register according to target and sync frequencies.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_FTARGET_`: Target frequency (value in Hz)
- `_FSYNC_`: Synchronization signal frequency (value in Hz)

#### **Return value:**

- Reload: value (in Hz)

#### **Notes:**

- The RELOAD value should be selected according to the ratio between the target frequency and the frequency of the synchronization source after prescaling. It is then decreased by one in order to reach the

expected synchronization on the zero value. The formula is the following: RELOAD = (fTARGET / fSYNC) -1

### **Common Write and read registers Macros**

#### **LL\_CRS\_WriteReg      Description:**

- Write a value in CRS register.

#### **Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: CRS Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

#### **Return value:**

- None

#### **LL\_CRS\_ReadReg      Description:**

- Read a value in CRS register.

#### **Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: CRS Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

#### **Return value:**

- Register: value

## 79 LL DAC Generic Driver

### 79.1 DAC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 79.1.1 LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TriggerSource*
- *uint32\_t WaveAutoGeneration*
- *uint32\_t WaveAutoGenerationConfig*
- *uint32\_t OutputBuffer*
- *uint32\_t OutputConnection*
- *uint32\_t OutputMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource***  
Set the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_TRIGGER\_SOURCE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetTriggerSource()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::WaveAutoGeneration***  
Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_WAVE\_AUTO\_GENERATION\_MODE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetWaveAutoGeneration()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::WaveAutoGenerationConfig***  
Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel. If waveform automatic generation mode is set to noise, this parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_WAVE\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS** If waveform automatic generation mode is set to triangle, this parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_WAVE\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE**  
**Note:**If waveform automatic generation mode is disabled, this parameter is discarded. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetWaveNoiseLFSR()** or **LL\_DAC\_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude()**, depending on the wave automatic generation selected.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::OutputBuffer***  
Set the output buffer for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetOutputBuffer()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::OutputConnection***  
Set the output connection for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_CONNECTION**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetOutputConnection()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DAC\_InitTypeDef::OutputMode***  
Set the output mode normal or sample-and-hold for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of **DAC\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_MODE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DAC\_SetOutputMode()**.

## 79.2 DAC Firmware driver API description

### 79.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_DAC\_SetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetMode (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t ChannelMode)</code>
Function description	Set the operating mode for the selected DAC channel: calibration or normal operating mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ChannelMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_MODE_NORMAL_OPERATION</li> <li>– LL_DAC_MODE_CALIBRATION</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR CEN1 LL_DAC_SetMode</li> <li>• CR CEN2 LL_DAC_SetMode</li> </ul>

#### LL\_DAC\_GetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetMode (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the operating mode for the selected DAC channel: calibration or normal operating mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_MODE_NORMAL_OPERATION</li> <li>– LL_DAC_MODE_CALIBRATION</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR CEN1 LL_DAC_GetMode</li> <li>• CR CEN2 LL_DAC_GetMode</li> </ul>

#### LL\_DAC\_SetTrimmingValue

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetTrimmingValue (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t</code>
---------------	---

**TrimmingValue)**

Function description	Set the offset trimming value for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TrimmingValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1F</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR OTRIM1 LL_DAC_SetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• CCR OTRIM2 LL_DAC_SetTrimmingValue</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_GetTrimmingValue**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetTrimmingValue(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</u></b>
Function description	Get the offset trimming value for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TrimmingValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1F</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR OTRIM1 LL_DAC_GetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• CCR OTRIM2 LL_DAC_GetTrimmingValue</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_SetTriggerSource**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t TriggerSource)</u></b>
Function description	Set the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TriggerSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM4\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM5\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM6\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM7\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO
- LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT EXTI\_LINE9

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- For conversion trigger source to be effective, DAC trigger must be enabled using function `LL_DAC_EnableTrigger()`.
- To set conversion trigger source, DAC channel must be disabled. Otherwise, the setting is discarded.
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CR TSEL1 `LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource`
- CR TSEL2 `LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource`

**LL\_DAC\_GetTriggerSource****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource
(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)
```

**Function description**

Get the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel.

**Parameters**

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_SOFTWARE
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM2\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM4\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM5\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM6\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM7\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIG\_EXT\_TIM8\_TRGO
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_EXT\_IT9

**Notes**

- For conversion trigger source to be effective, DAC trigger must be enabled using function `LL_DAC_EnableTrigger()`.
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CR TSEL1 `LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource`
- CR TSEL2 `LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource`

**LL\_DAC\_SetWaveAutoGeneration**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t WaveAutoGeneration)</code>
Function description	Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>WaveAutoGeneration:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE</li> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE</li> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WAVE1 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</li> <li>• CR WAVE2 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_GetWaveAutoGeneration**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE</li> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE</li> <li>- LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WAVE1 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</li> <li>• CR WAVE2 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_SetWaveNoiseLFSR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t NoiseLFSRMask)</code>
Function description	Set the noise waveform generation for the selected DAC channel:

	Noise mode and parameters LFSR (linear feedback shift register).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>NoiseLFSRMask:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS4_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS5_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS6_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS7_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS8_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS9_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS10_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS11_0</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For wave generation to be effective, DAC channel wave generation mode must be enabled using function LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration().</li> <li>• This setting can be set when the selected DAC channel is disabled (otherwise, the setting operation is ignored).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR</li> <li>• CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR</li> </ul>

## LL\_DAC\_GetWaveNoiseLFSR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Set the noise waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: Noise mode and parameters LFSR (linear feedback shift register).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0</li> <li>– LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS4\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS5\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS6\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS7\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS8\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS9\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS10\_0
- LL\_DAC\_NOISE\_LFSR\_UNMASK\_BITS11\_0

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MAMP1 LL\_DAC\_GetWaveNoiseLFSR
- CR MAMP2 LL\_DAC\_GetWaveNoiseLFSR

### **LL\_DAC\_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude  
(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t  
TriangleAmplitude)
```

Function description

Set the triangle waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: triangle mode and amplitude.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)
- **TriangleAmplitude:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_3
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_7
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_15
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_31
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_63
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_127
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_255
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_511
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_1023
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_2047
  - LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_4095

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- For wave generation to be effective, DAC channel wave generation mode must be enabled using function LL\_DAC\_SetWaveAutoGeneration().
- This setting can be set when the selected DAC channel is disabled (otherwise, the setting operation is ignored).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MAMP1 LL\_DAC\_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude
- CR MAMP2 LL\_DAC\_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude

**LL\_DAC\_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Set the triangle waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: triangle mode and amplitude.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_3</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_7</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_15</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_31</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_63</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_127</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_255</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_511</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1023</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_2047</li> <li>– LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_4095</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude</li> <li>• CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_ConfigOutput**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConfigOutput (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t OutputMode, uint32_t OutputBuffer, uint32_t OutputConnection)</code>
Function descripti on	Set the output for the selected DAC channel.
Paramet ers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OutputMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_SAMPLE_AND_HOLD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OutputBuffer:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OutputConnection:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_GPIO</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_INTERNAL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function set several features: mode normal or sample-and-holdbufferconnection to GPIO or internal path. These features can also be set individually using dedicated functions:LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer()LL_DAC_SetOutputMode()LL_DAC_SetOutputConnection()</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, output connection depends on output mode (normal or sample and hold) and output buffer state. if output connection is set to internal path and output buffer is enabled (whatever output mode): output connection is also connected to GPIO pin (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).if output connection is set to GPIO pin, output buffer is disabled, output mode set to sample and hold: output connection is also connected to internal path (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).</li> <li>• Mode sample-and-hold requires an external capacitor to be connected between DAC channel output and ground. Capacitor value depends on load on DAC channel output and sample-and-hold timings configured. As indication, capacitor typical value is 100nF (refer to device datasheet, parameter "CSH").</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MODE1 LL_DAC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR MODE2 LL_DAC_ConfigOutput</li> </ul>

## LL\_DAC\_SetOutputMode

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetOutputMode (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t OutputMode)</code>
Function description	Set the output mode normal or sample-and-hold for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OutputMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_SAMPLE_AND_HOLD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mode sample-and-hold requires an external capacitor to be connected between DAC channel output and ground.</li> </ul>

Capacitor value depends on load on DAC channel output and sample-and-hold timings configured. As indication, capacitor typical value is 100nF (refer to device datasheet, parameter "CSH").

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MODE1 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputMode
- CR MODE2 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputMode

### **LL\_DAC\_GetOutputMode**

Function name

**`STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetOutputMode  
(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)`**

Function description

Get the output mode normal or sample-and-hold for the selected DAC channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_NORMAL
  - LL\_DAC\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_SAMPLE\_AND\_HOLD

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MODE1 LL\_DAC\_GetOutputMode
- CR MODE2 LL\_DAC\_GetOutputMode

### **LL\_DAC\_SetOutputBuffer**

Function name

**`STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer  
(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t  
OutputBuffer)`**

Function description

Set the output buffer for the selected DAC channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC\_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)
- **OutputBuffer:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_ENABLE
  - LL\_DAC\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_DISABLE

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- On this STM32 serie, when buffer is enabled, its offset can be trimmed: factory calibration default values can be replaced by user trimming values, using function

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR MODE1 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputBuffer
  - CR MODE2 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputBuffer

### **LL\_DAC\_GetOutputBuffer**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get the output buffer state for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MODE1 LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer</li> <li>• CR MODE2 LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_SetOutputConnection**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetOutputConnection(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t OutputConnection)</code></b>
Function description	Set the output connection for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OutputConnection:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_GPIO</li> <li>– LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_INTERNAL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, output connection depends on output mode (normal or sample and hold) and output buffer state. if output connection is set to internal path and output buffer is enabled (whatever output mode): output connection is also connected to GPIO pin (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).if output connection is set to GPIO pin, output buffer is disabled, output mode set to sample and hold: output</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MODE1 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputConnection
- CR MODE2 LL\_DAC\_SetOutputConnection

connection is also connected to internal path (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).

### **LL\_DAC\_GetOutputConnection**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetOutputConnection(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get the output connection for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_GPIO</li> <li>- LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_INTERNAL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On this STM32 serie, output connection depends on output mode (normal or sample and hold) and output buffer state. if output connection is set to internal path and output buffer is enabled (whatever output mode): output connection is also connected to GPIO pin (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).if output connection is set to GPIO pin, output buffer is disabled, output mode set to sample and hold: output connection is also connected to internal path (both connections to GPIO pin and internal path).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MODE1 LL_DAC_GetOutputConnection</li> <li>• CR MODE2 LL_DAC_GetOutputConnection</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t SampleTime)</code></b>
Function description	Set the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel: sample time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SampleTime:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sample time must be set when DAC channel is disabled or during DAC operation when DAC channel flag BWSTx is reset, otherwise the setting is ignored. Check BWSTx flag state using function "LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWSTx()".</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SHSR1 TSAMPLE1 LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</li> <li>SHSR2 TSAMPLE2 LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel: sample time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li><b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SHSR1 TSAMPLE1 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</li> <li>SHSR2 TSAMPLE2 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t HoldTime)</code>
Function description	Set the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel: hold time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li><b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>HoldTime:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SHHR THOLD1 LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</li> </ul>

- reference: • SHHR THOLD2 LL\_DAC\_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime

### **LL\_DAC\_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel: hold time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SHHR THOLD1 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</li> <li>• SHHR THOLD2 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t RefreshTime)</code>
Function description	Set the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel: refresh time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RefreshTime:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SHRR TREFRESH1 LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</li> <li>• SHRR TREFRESH2 LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the sample-and-hold timing for the selected DAC channel:

	refresh time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SHRR TREFRESH1 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</li> <li>• SHRR TREFRESH2 LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_SetWaveMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveMode (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t WaveMode)</code>
---------------	--

Function description

### LL\_DAC\_GetWaveMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveMode (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
---------------	---

Function description

### LL\_DAC\_EnableDMAReq

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable DAC DMA transfer request of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DMAEN1 LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq</li> <li>• CR DMAEN2 LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq</li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_DisableDMAReq**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable DAC DMA transfer request of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function <code>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr()</code>.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DMAEN1 <code>LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq</code></li> <li>• CR DMAEN2 <code>LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_IsDMAReqEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get DAC DMA transfer request state of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR DMAEN1 <code>LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled</code></li> <li>• CR DMAEN2 <code>LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_DAC\_DMA\_GetRegAddr**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Register)</code>
Function description	Function to help to configure DMA transfer to DAC: retrieve the DAC register address from DAC instance and a list of DAC registers intended to be used (most commonly) with DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Register:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED</li> <li>– LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_LEFT_ALIGNED</li> <li>– LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_8BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DAC:</b> register address</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These DAC registers are data holding registers: when DAC conversion is requested, DAC generates a DMA transfer request to have data available in DAC data holding registers.</li> <li>• This macro is intended to be used with LL DMA driver, refer to function "LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses()". Example:  <code>LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses(DMA1, LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1,  (uint32_t)&amp;&lt; array or variable &gt;,  LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr(DAC1, LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1,  LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED),  LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH);</code></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR12R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• DHR12L1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• DHR8R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• DHR12R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• DHR12L2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• DHR8R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_Enable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_Enable (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable DAC selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After enable from off state, DAC channel requires a delay for output voltage to reach accuracy +/- 1 LSB. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tWAKEUP".</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR EN1 LL_DAC_Enable</li> <li>• CR EN2 LL_DAC_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_Disable (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable DAC selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following</li> </ul>

---

	<p>values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR EN1 LL_DAC_Disable</li> <li>• CR EN2 LL_DAC_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabled (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Get DAC enable state of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR EN1 LL_DAC_IsEnabled</li> <li>• CR EN2 LL_DAC_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_EnableTrigger

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableTrigger (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable DAC trigger of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• - If DAC trigger is disabled, DAC conversion is performed automatically once the data holding register is updated, using functions "LL_DAC_ConvertData{8; 12}{Right; Left} Aligned()": LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned(), ... If DAC trigger is enabled, DAC conversion is performed only when a hardware or software trigger event is occurring. Select trigger source using function LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TEN1 LL_DAC_EnableTrigger</li> </ul>

- 
- reference: • CR TEN2 LL\_DAC\_EnableTrigger

### **LL\_DAC\_DisableTrigger**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableTrigger(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Disable DAC trigger of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TEN1 LL_DAC_DisableTrigger</li> <li>• CR TEN2 LL_DAC_DisableTrigger</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_IsTriggerEnabled**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get DAC trigger state of the selected channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TEN1 LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled</li> <li>• CR TEN2 LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_TrigSWConversion**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Trig DAC conversion by software for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can a combination of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preliminarily, DAC trigger must be set to software trigger using function LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource() with parameter "LL_DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE". and DAC trigger must be enabled using function LL_DAC_EnableTrigger().</li> <li>For devices featuring DAC with 2 channels: this function can perform a SW start of both DAC channels simultaneously. Two channels can be selected as parameter. Example: (LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1   LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SWTRIGR SWTRIG1 LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion</li> <li>SWTRIGR SWTRIG2 LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertData12RightAligned

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data)</code>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li><b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Data:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DHR12R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned</li> <li>DHR12R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertData12LeftAligned

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned(DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data)</code>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (MSB aligned on bit 15), for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li><b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Data:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and</li> </ul>

	Max_Data=0xFFFF
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR12L1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned</li> <li>• DHR12L2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertData8RightAligned

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data)</code></b>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 8 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Data:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR8R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned</li> <li>• DHR8R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertDualData12RightAligned

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2)</code></b>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for both DAC channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel1:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel2:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR12RD DACC1DHR <code>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned</code></li> <li>• DHR12RD DACC2DHR <code>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned (DAC_TypeDef *</code></b>
---------------	---

	<b>DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2</b>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (MSB aligned on bit 15), for both DAC channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel1:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel2:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR12LD DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned</li> <li>• DHR12LD DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ConvertDualData8RightAligned

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2)</u></b>
Function description	Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 8 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for both DAC channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel1:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> <li>• <b>DataChannel2:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHR8RD DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned</li> <li>• DHR8RD DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_RetrieveOutputData

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)</u></b>
Function description	Retrieve output data currently generated for the selected DAC channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whatever alignment and resolution settings (using functions "LL_DAC_ConvertData{8; 12}{Right; Left} Aligned()":</li> </ul>

`LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned()`, ...), output data format is 12 bits right aligned (LSB aligned on bit 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DOR1 DACC1DOR `LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData`
- DOR2 DACC2DOR `LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData`

### `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL1`

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)`

Function description Get DAC calibration offset flag for DAC channel 1.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SR CAL\_FLAG1 `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL1`

### `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL2`

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)`

Function description Get DAC calibration offset flag for DAC channel 2.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SR CAL\_FLAG2 `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL2`

### `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST1`

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)`

Function description Get DAC busy writing sample time flag for DAC channel 1.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SR BWST1 `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST1`

### `LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST2`

Function name `_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)`

Function description Get DAC busy writing sample time flag for DAC channel 2.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR BWST2 LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST2</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_IsActiveFlag\_DMAUDR1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Get DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR DMAUDR1 LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_IsActiveFlag\_DMAUDR2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Get DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR DMAUDR2 LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ClearFlag\_DMAUDR1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Clear DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR DMAUDR1 LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_ClearFlag\_DMAUDR2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Clear DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- SR DMAUDR2 LL\_DAC\_ClearFlag\_DMAUDR2

### LL\_DAC\_EnableIT\_DMAUDR1

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE1 LL\_DAC\_EnableIT\_DMAUDR1

### LL\_DAC\_EnableIT\_DMAUDR2

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE2 LL\_DAC\_EnableIT\_DMAUDR2

### LL\_DAC\_DisableIT\_DMAUDR1

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE1 LL\_DAC\_DisableIT\_DMAUDR1

### LL\_DAC\_DisableIT\_DMAUDR2

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- CR DMAUDRIE2 LL\_DAC\_DisableIT\_DMAUDR2

reference:

### **LL\_DAC\_IsEnabledIT\_DMAUDR1**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code></b>
Function description	Get DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR DMAUDRIE1 LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1

### **LL\_DAC\_IsEnabledIT\_DMAUDR2**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2(DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code></b>
Function description	Get DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR DMAUDRIE2 LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2

### **LL\_DAC\_DeInit**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_DAC_DeInit (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)</code></b>
Function description	De-initialize registers of the selected DAC instance to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: DAC registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_DAC\_Init**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_DAC_Init (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, LL_DAC_InitTypeDef * DAC_InitStruct)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize some features of DAC instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DACx:</b> DAC instance</li> <li>• <b>DAC_Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>DAC_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_DAC_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: DAC registers are initialized</li> <li>ERROR: DAC registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The setting of these parameters by function LL_DAC_Init() is conditioned to DAC state: DAC instance must be disabled.</li> </ul>

### LL\_DAC\_StructInit

Function name	<code>void LL_DAC_StructInit (LL_DAC_InitTypeDef * DAC_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Set each LL_DAC_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DAC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_DAC_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 79.3 DAC Firmware driver defines

### 79.3.1 DAC

#### *DAC channels*

<code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</code>	DAC channel 1
<code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2</code>	DAC channel 2

#### *DAC flags*

<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR1</code>	DAC channel 1 flag DMA underrun
<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_CAL1</code>	DAC channel 1 flag offset calibration status
<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_BWST1</code>	DAC channel 1 flag busy writing sample time
<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR2</code>	DAC channel 2 flag DMA underrun
<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_CAL2</code>	DAC channel 2 flag offset calibration status
<code>LL_DAC_FLAG_BWST2</code>	DAC channel 2 flag busy writing sample time

#### *Definitions of DAC hardware constraints delays*

<code>LL_DAC_DELAY_STARTUP_VOLTAGE_SETTLING_US</code>	Delay for DAC channel voltage settling time from DAC channel startup (transition from disable to enable)
<code>LL_DAC_DELAY_VOLTAGE_SETTLING_US</code>	Delay for DAC channel voltage settling time

#### *DAC interruptions*

<code>LL_DAC_IT_DMAUDRIE1</code>	DAC channel 1 interruption DMA underrun
<code>LL_DAC_IT_DMAUDRIE2</code>	DAC channel 2 interruption DMA underrun

#### *DAC literals legacy naming*

<code>LL_DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE</code>
<code>LL_DAC_TRIGGER_TIM2_TRGO</code>

LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_TIM4\_TRGO  
 LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_TIM5\_TRGO  
 LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_TIM6\_TRGO  
 LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_TIM7\_TRGO  
 LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_TIM8\_TRGO  
 LL\_DAC\_TRIGGER\_EXT\_IT9  
 LL\_DAC\_WAVEGENERATION\_NONE  
 LL\_DAC\_WAVEGENERATION\_NOISE  
 LL\_DAC\_WAVEGENERATION\_TRIANGLE  
 LL\_DAC\_CONNECT\_GPIO  
 LL\_DAC\_CONNECT\_INTERNAL

#### **DAC operating mode**

LL_DAC_MODE_NORMAL_OPERATION	DAC channel in mode normal operation
LL_DAC_MODE_CALIBRATION	DAC channel in mode calibration

#### **DAC channel output buffer**

LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE	The selected DAC channel output is buffered: higher drive current capability, but also higher current consumption
LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE	The selected DAC channel output is not buffered: lower drive current capability, but also lower current consumption

#### **DAC channel output connection**

LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_GPIO	The selected DAC channel output is connected to external pin
LL_DAC_OUTPUT_CONNECT_INTERNAL	The selected DAC channel output is connected to on-chip peripherals via internal paths. On this STM32 serie, output connection depends on output mode (normal or sample and hold) and output buffer state. Refer to comments of function

#### **DAC channel output mode**

LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_NORMAL	The selected DAC channel output is on mode normal.
LL_DAC_OUTPUT_MODE_SAMPLE_AND_HOLD	The selected DAC channel output is on mode sample-and-hold. Mode sample-and-hold requires an external capacitor, refer to description of function

#### **DAC registers compliant with specific purpose**

LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED	DAC channel data holding register 12 bits right aligned
LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_LEFT_ALIGNED	DAC channel data holding

register 12 bits left aligned

`LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_8BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED` DAC channel data holding register 8 bits right aligned

#### **DAC channel output resolution**

`LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_12B` DAC channel resolution 12 bits

`LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_8B` DAC channel resolution 8 bits

#### **DAC trigger source**

`LL_DAC_TRIG_SOFTWARE` DAC channel conversion trigger internal (SW start)

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM6 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM7_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM7 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO.

`LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT EXTI_LINE9` DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 9.

#### **DAC waveform automatic generation mode**

`LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE` DAC channel wave auto generation mode disabled.

`LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE` DAC channel wave auto generation mode enabled, set generated noise waveform.

`LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE` DAC channel wave auto generation mode enabled, set generated triangle waveform.

#### **DAC wave generation - Noise LFSR unmask bits**

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bit0, for the selected DAC channel

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[1:0], for the selected DAC channel

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[2:0], for the selected DAC channel

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[3:0], for the selected DAC channel

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS4_0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[4:0], for the selected DAC channel

`LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS5_0` Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR

	bits[5:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS6_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[6:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS7_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[7:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS8_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[8:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS9_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[9:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS10_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[10:0], for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS11_0	Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[11:0], for the selected DAC channel

**DAC wave generation - Triangle amplitude**

LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 1 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_3	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 3 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_7	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 7 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_15	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 15 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_31	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 31 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_63	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 63 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_127	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 127 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_255	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 255 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_511	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 512 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1023	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 1023 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel
LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_2047	Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 2047 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected

DAC channel

**LL\_DAC\_TRIANGLE\_AMPLITUDE\_4095** Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 4095 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel

**DAC helper macro**

**\_LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_TO\_DECIMAL\_NB**

**Description:**

- Helper macro to get DAC channel number in decimal format from literals LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_x.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_CHANNEL\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)

**Return value:**

- 1...2: (value "2" depending on DAC channel 2 availability)

**Notes:**

- The input can be a value from functions where a channel number is returned.

**\_LL\_DAC\_DECIMAL\_NB\_TO\_CHANNEL**

**Description:**

- Helper macro to get DAC channel in literal format LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_x from number in decimal format.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_DECIMAL\_NB\_\_: 1...2 (value "2" depending on DAC channel 2 availability)

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DAC\_CHANNEL\_2 (1)

**Notes:**

- If the input parameter does not correspond to a DAC channel, this macro returns value '0'.

**\_LL\_DAC\_DIGITAL\_SCALE**

**Description:**

- Helper macro to define the DAC conversion data full-scale digital value corresponding to the selected DAC resolution.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter

can be one of the following values:

- LL\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
- LL\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_8B

#### Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

#### Notes:

- DAC conversion data full-scale corresponds to voltage range determined by analog voltage references Vref+ and Vref- (refer to reference manual).

### \_\_LL\_DAC\_CALC\_VOLTAGE\_TO\_DATA

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the DAC conversion data (unit: digital value) corresponding to a voltage (unit: mVolt).

#### Parameters:

- \_\_VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE\_\_: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- \_\_DAC\_VOLTAGE\_\_: Voltage to be generated by DAC channel (unit: mVolt).
- \_\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_12B
  - LL\_DAC\_RESOLUTION\_8B

#### Return value:

- DAC: conversion data (unit: digital value)

#### Notes:

- This helper macro is intended to provide input data in voltage rather than digital value, to be used with LL DAC functions such as LL\_DAC\_ConvertData12RightAligned(). Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro \_\_LL\_ADC\_CALC\_VREFANALOG\_VOLTAGE().

### **Common write and read registers macros**

#### LL\_DAC\_WriteReg

#### Description:

- Write a value in DAC register.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DAC Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written

- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

[LL\\_DAC\\_ReadReg](#)

**Description:**

- Read a value in DAC register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DAC Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 80 LL DMA2D Generic Driver

### 80.1 DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures

#### 80.1.1 LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t ColorMode*
- *uint32\_t OutputBlue*
- *uint32\_t OutputGreen*
- *uint32\_t OutputRed*
- *uint32\_t OutputAlpha*
- *uint32\_t OutputMemoryAddress*
- *uint32\_t OutputSwapMode*
- *uint32\_t LineOffsetMode*
- *uint32\_t LineOffset*
- *uint32\_t NbrOfLines*
- *uint32\_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines*
- *uint32\_t AlphaInversionMode*
- *uint32\_t RBSSwapMode*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the DMA2D transfer mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_MODE**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA2D\_SetMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::ColorMode***  
Specifies the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_OUTPUT\_COLOR\_MODE**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputColorMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::OutputBlue***  
Specifies the Blue value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputColor()** or configuration function **LL\_DMA2D\_ConfigOutputColor()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::OutputGreen***  
Specifies the Green value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x3F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between

- Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputRed`**  
Specifies the Red value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputAlpha`**  
Specifies the Alpha channel of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x01 if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter is not considered if RGB888 or RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputMemoryAddress`**  
Specifies the memory address. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputSwapMode`**  
Specifies the output swap mode color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_OUTPUT_SWAP_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputSwapMode()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::LineOffsetMode`**  
Specifies the output line offset mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_LINE_OFFSET_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffsetMode()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::LineOffset`**  
Specifies the output line offset value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFF on STM32L496xx/STM32L4A6xx else between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF on other devices. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::NbrOfLines`**  
Specifies the number of lines of the area to be transferred. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::NbrOfPixelsPerLines`**  
Specifies the number of pixels per lines of the area to be transferred. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines()`.
  - **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::AlphaInversionMode`**  
Specifies the output alpha inversion mode. This parameter can be one value of

- DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_ALPHA\_INVERSION.** This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputAlphaInvMode()**.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_InitTypeDef::RBSwapMode**  
Specifies the output Red Blue swap mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_RED\_BLUE\_SWAP**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputRBSwapMode()**.

## 80.1.2 LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef

### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t MemoryAddress**
- **uint32\_t LineOffset**
- **uint32\_t ColorMode**
- **uint32\_t CLUTColorMode**
- **uint32\_t CLUTSize**
- **uint32\_t AlphaMode**
- **uint32\_t Alpha**
- **uint32\_t Blue**
- **uint32\_t Green**
- **uint32\_t Red**
- **uint32\_t CLUTMemoryAddress**
- **uint32\_t AlphaInversionMode**
- **uint32\_t RBSwapMode**

### Field Documentation

- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::MemoryAddress**  
Specifies the foreground or background memory address. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetMemAddr()** for foreground layer, **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetMemAddr()** for background layer.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::LineOffset**  
Specifies the foreground or background line offset value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetLineOffset()** for foreground layer, **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetLineOffset()** for background layer.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::ColorMode**  
Specifies the foreground or background color mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_COLOR\_MODE**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetColorMode()** for foreground layer, **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetColorMode()** for background layer.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTColorMode**  
Specifies the foreground or background CLUT color mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_CLUT\_COLOR\_MODE**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTColorMode()** for foreground layer, **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetCLUTColorMode()** for background layer.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTSize**  
Specifies the foreground or background CLUT size. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTSize()** for foreground layer, **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetCLUTSize()** for background layer.
- **uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaMode**  
Specifies the foreground or background alpha mode. This parameter can be one value of **DMA2D\_LL\_EC\_ALPHA\_MODE**. This parameter can be modified afterwards using

- unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha`**  
Specifies the foreground or background Alpha value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Blue`**  
Specifies the foreground or background Blue color value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Green`**  
Specifies the foreground or background Green color value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Red`**  
Specifies the foreground or background Red color value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTMemoryAddress`**  
Specifies the foreground or background CLUT memory address. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaInversionMode`**  
Specifies the foreground or background alpha inversion mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_ALPHA_INVERSION`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaInvMode()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaInvMode()` for background layer.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::RBSwapMode`**  
Specifies the foreground or background Red Blue swap mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_RED_BLUE_SWAP`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRBSwapMode()` for foreground layer,`LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRBSwapMode()` for background layer.

### 80.1.3 `LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef`

#### Data Fields

- **`uint32_t ColorMode`**
- **`uint32_t OutputBlue`**
- **`uint32_t OutputGreen`**
- **`uint32_t OutputRed`**
- **`uint32_t OutputAlpha`**

#### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::ColorMode`**  
Specifies the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_OUTPUT_COLOR_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputBlue`**  
Specifies the Blue value of the output image. This parameter must be a number

between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputGreen`**

Specifies the Green value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x3F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputRed`**

Specifies the Red value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputAlpha`**

Specifies the Alpha channel of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x01 if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter is not considered if RGB888 or RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.

## 80.2 DMA2D Firmware driver API description

### 80.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### `LL_DMA2D_Start`

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Start (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Start a DMA2D transfer.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR START LL_DMA2D_Start</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_IsTransferOngoing

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if a DMA2D transfer is ongoing.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR START LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_Suspend

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Suspend (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Suspend DMA2D transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API can be used to suspend automatic foreground or background CLUT loading.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_Suspend</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_Resume

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Resume (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Resume DMA2D transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API can be used to resume automatic foreground or background CLUT loading.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_Resume</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsSuspended**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if DMA2D transfer is suspended.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API can be used to indicate whether or not automatic foreground or background CLUT loading is suspended.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_Abort**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Abort (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Abort DMA2D transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API can be used to abort automatic foreground or background CLUT loading.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ABORT LL_DMA2D_Abort</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsAborted**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsAborted (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if DMA2D transfer is aborted.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This API can be used to indicate whether or not automatic foreground or background CLUT loading is aborted.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ABORT LL_DMA2D_IsAborted</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_SetMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Mode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li><b>Mode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_FG (*)</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_BG (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR MODE LL_DMA2D_SetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_GetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_FG (*)</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_BG (*)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• CR MODE LL_DMA2D_GetMode</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputColorMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D output color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li><b>ColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputColorMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D output color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputRBSwapMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputRBSwapMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t RBSwapMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D output Red Blue swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>RBSwapMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_SWAP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR RBS LL_DMA2D_SetOutputRBSwapMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputRBSwapMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRBSwapMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D output Red Blue swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_SWAP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR RBS LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRBSwapMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputAlphaInvMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputAlphaInvMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AlphaInversionMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D output alpha inversion mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>AlphaInversionMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR AI LL_DMA2D_SetOutputAlphaInvMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputAlphaInvMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaInvMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D output alpha inversion mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR AI LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaInvMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputSwapMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputSwapMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t OutputSwapMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D output swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>OutputSwapMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_TWO_BY_TWO</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR SB LL_DMA2D_SetOutputSwapMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputSwapMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputSwapMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Return DMA2D output swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_TWO_BY_TWO</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPFCCR SB LL_DMA2D_GetOutputSwapMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetLineOffsetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffsetMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffsetMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D line offset mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>LineOffsetMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_PIXELS</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_BYTES</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR LOM LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffsetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_GetLineOffsetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffsetMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D line offset mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_PIXELS</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_BYTES</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR LOM LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffsetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetLineOffset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>LineOffset:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- OOR LO LL\_DMA2D\_SetLineOffset

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetLineOffset**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Line:</b> offset value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OOR LO LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D number of pixels per lines, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>NbrOfPixelsPerLines:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NLR PL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D number of pixels per lines, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Number:</b> of pixels per lines value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NLR PL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_SetNbrOfLines**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfLines)</code></b>
---------------	---

Function description	Set DMA2D number of lines, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>NbrOfLines:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• NLR NL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetNbrOfLines

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D number of lines, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Number:</b> of lines value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• NLR NL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputMemAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t OutputMemoryAddress)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D output memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>OutputMemoryAddress:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• OMAR MA LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr

### LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputMemAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Get DMA2D output memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Output:</b> memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:  
• OMAR MA LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputMemAddr

reference:

### **LL\_DMA2D\_SetOutputColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t OutputColor)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D output color, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>OutputColor:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output color format depends on output color mode, ARGB8888, RGB888, RGB565, ARGB1555 or ARGB4444.</li> <li>• LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor() API may be used instead if colors values formatting with respect to color mode is not done by the user code.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Get DMA2D output color, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Output:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alpha channel and red, green, blue color values must be retrieved from the returned value based on the output color mode (ARGB8888, RGB888, RGB565, ARGB1555 or ARGB4444) as set by LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</li> <li>• OCOLR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_SetLineWatermark**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineWatermark)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D line watermark, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>LineWatermark:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LWR LW LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_GetLineWatermark

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark( (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D line watermark, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Line:</b> watermark value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LWR LW LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_SetDeadTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime( (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t DeadTime)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D dead time, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>DeadTime:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AMTCR DT LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_GetDeadTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime( (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D dead time, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Dead:</b> time value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AMTCR DT LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_EnableDeadTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime( (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable DMA2D dead time functionality.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_DisableDeadTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable DMA2D dead time functionality.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledDeadTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if DMA2D dead time functionality is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetMemAddr

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t MemoryAddress)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li><b>MemoryAddress:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetMemAddr

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Get DMA2D foreground memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Foreground:</b> memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_EnableCLUTLoad

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable DMA2D foreground CLUT loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FGPFCCR START LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_IsEnabledCLUTLoad

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if DMA2D foreground CLUT loading is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FGPFCCR START LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetColorMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li><b>ColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8</li> <li>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetColorMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetAlphaMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AphaMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground alpha mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>AphaMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPFCCR AM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetAlphaMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground alpha mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGFCCR AM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetAlpha**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Alpha)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetAlpha**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetRBSwapMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRBSwapMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t RBSwapMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground Red Blue swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>RBSwapMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

- LL\_DMA2D\_RB\_MODE\_REGULAR
- LL\_DMA2D\_RB\_MODE\_SWAP

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- FGFCCR RBS LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetRBSwapMode

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetRBSwapMode**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRBSwapMode (DMA2D_TypeDef *
DMA2Dx)
```

Function description

Return DMA2D foreground Red Blue swap mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_DMA2D\_RB\_MODE\_REGULAR
- LL\_DMA2D\_RB\_MODE\_SWAP

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- FGFCCR RBS LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetRBSwapMode

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetAlphaInvMode**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaInvMode
(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AlphaInversionMode)
```

Function description

Set DMA2D foreground alpha inversion mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **AlphaInversionMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA2D\_ALPHA\_REGULAR
  - LL\_DMA2D\_ALPHA\_INVERTED

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- FGFCCR AI LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetAlphaInvMode

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetAlphaInvMode**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaInvMode (DMA2D_TypeDef *
DMA2Dx)
```

Function description

Return DMA2D foreground alpha inversion mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_DMA2D\_ALPHA\_REGULAR
- LL\_DMA2D\_ALPHA\_INVERTED

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- FGPFCCR AI LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetAlphaInvMode

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetLineOffset**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset)</b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>LineOffset:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGOR LO LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetLineOffset**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</b>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Foreground:</b> line offset value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGOR LO LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetColor**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red, uint32_t Green, uint32_t Blue)</b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground color values, expressed on 24 bits ([23:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Red:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> <li>• <b>Green:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> <li>• <b>Blue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</li> <li>• FGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</li> <li>• FGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetRedColor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Red:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetRedColor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Red:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetGreenColor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Green)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Green:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetGreenColor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Green:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and</li> </ul>

- Max\_Data=0xFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FGCOLR GREEN LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetGreenColor

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetBlueColor**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetBlueColor (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx, uint32\_t Blue)**
- Function description Set DMA2D foreground blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
  - **Blue:** Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FGCOLR BLUE LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetBlueColor

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetBlueColor**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetBlueColor (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**
- Function description Return DMA2D foreground blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- Return values
- **Blue:** color value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FGCOLR BLUE LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetBlueColor

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTMemAddr**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx, uint32\_t CLUTMemoryAddress)**
- Function description Set DMA2D foreground CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
  - **CLUTMemoryAddress:** Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFFFFFFFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FGCMAR MA LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTMemAddr

### **LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetCLUTMemAddr**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D\_TypeDef \***

**DMA2Dx)**

Function description	Get DMA2D foreground CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Foreground:</b> CLUT memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTSize**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTSize)</b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>CLUTSize:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPCCR CS LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetCLUTSize**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</b>
Function description	Get DMA2D foreground CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Foreground:</b> CLUT size value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPCCR CS LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_SetCLUTColorMode**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTColorMode)</b>
Function description	Set DMA2D foreground CLUT color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>CLUTColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_FGND\_GetCLUTColorMode

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D foreground CLUT color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGPCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetMemAddr

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t MemoryAddress)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>MemoryAddress:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetMemAddr

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Get DMA2D background memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Background:</b> memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_EnableCLUTLoad**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA2D background CLUT loading.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPCCR START LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_IsEnabledCLUTLoad**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if DMA2D background CLUT loading is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPCCR START LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetColorMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>ColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPCCR CM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetColorMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D background color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetAlphaMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AphaMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background alpha mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>AphaMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR AM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetAlphaMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D background alpha mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- BGPFCCR AM LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetAlphaMode

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetAlpha**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Alpha)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetAlpha**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D background alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Alpha:</b> value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetRBSwapMode**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRBSwapMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t RBSwapMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background Red Blue swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>RBSwapMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_SWAP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR RBS LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRBSwapMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetRBSwapMode**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRBSwapMode (DMA2D_TypeDef *</code>
---------------	---

**DMA2Dx)**

Function description	Return DMA2D background Red Blue swap mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_REGULAR</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_SWAP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR RBS LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRBSwapMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetAlphaInvMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaInvMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AlphaInversionMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D background alpha inversion mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>AlphaInversionMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_REGULAR</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR AI LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaInvMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetAlphaInvMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaInvMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D background alpha inversion mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_REGULAR</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR AI LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaInvMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetLineOffset**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D background line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>LineOffset:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and</li> </ul>

	Max_Data=0x3FF
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGOR LO LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetLineOffset

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D background line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Background:</b> line offset value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGOR LO LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetColor

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red, uint32_t Green, uint32_t Blue)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background color values, expressed on 24 bits ([23:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Red:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> <li>• <b>Green:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> <li>• <b>Blue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</li> <li>• BGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</li> <li>• BGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetRedColor

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Red:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetRedColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D background red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Red:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetGreenColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Green)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D background green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>Green:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetGreenColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DMA2D background green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Green:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetBlueColor**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Blue)</code></b>
Function description	Set DMA2D background blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>

- **Blue:** Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF
  - **None:**
- Return values
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BGCOLR BLUE LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetBlueColor

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetBlueColor**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description                        | Return DMA2D background blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).              |
| Parameters                                  | • <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance  |
| Return values                               | • <b>Blue:</b> color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF                          |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • BGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor   |

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetCLUTMemAddr**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTMemoryAddress)</code> |
| Function description                        | Set DMA2D background CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).                                      |
| Parameters                                  | • <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance<br>• <b>CLUTMemoryAddress:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF    |
| Return values                               | • <b>None:</b>   |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • BGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr   |

### **LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetCLUTMemAddr**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Function name                               | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description                        | Get DMA2D background CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits).               |
| Parameters                                  | • <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance   |
| Return values                               | • <b>Background:</b> CLUT memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF   |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • BGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr  |

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetCLUTSize**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTSize)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>CLUTSize:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR CS LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetCLUTSize**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Get DMA2D background CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Background:</b> CLUT size value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR CS LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_SetCLUTColorMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTColorMode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA2D background CLUT color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>CLUTColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>- LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_BGND\_GetCLUTColorMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Return DMA2D background CLUT color mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BGPFCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_CE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Configuration Error Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR CEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_CTC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR CTCIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_CAE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR CAEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_TW**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TWIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_TC**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TCIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsActiveFlag\_TE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Error Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_CE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Clear DMA2D Configuration Error Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IFCR CCEIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_CTC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Clear DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IFCR CCTCIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_CAE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Clear DMA2D CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IFCR CAECIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_TW**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Clear DMA2D Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IFCR CTWIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Clear DMA2D Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IFCR CTCIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_TE**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`**

Function description Clear DMA2D Transfer Error Interrupt Flag.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CTEIF LL\_DMA2D\_ClearFlag\_TE

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CE**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`**

Function description Enable Configuration Error Interrupt.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CEIE LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CE

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CTC**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`**

Function description Enable CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CTCIE LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CTC

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CAE**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`**

Function description Enable CLUT Access Error Interrupt.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CAEIE LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_CAE

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_TW**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Enable Transfer Watermark Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR TWIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Enable Transfer Complete Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR TCIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_EnableIT\_TE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Enable Transfer Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR TEIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Disable Configuration Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR CEIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CTC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CTC  
(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description      Disable CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CTCIE LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CTC

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CAE**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CAE  
(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description      Disable CLUT Access Error Interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CAEIE LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_CAE

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TW**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TW  
(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description      Disable Transfer Watermark Interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR TWIE LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TW

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TC  
(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description      Disable Transfer Complete Interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR TCIE LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TC

**LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TE**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TE(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description Disable Transfer Error Interrupt.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR TEIE LL\_DMA2D\_DisableIT\_TE

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CE**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CE(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description Check if the DMA2D Configuration Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CEIE LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CE

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CTC**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CTC(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description Check if the DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CTCIE LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CTC

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CAE**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CAE(DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx)**

Function description Check if the DMA2D CLUT Access Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR CAEIE LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_CAE

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_TW**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Watermark interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TWIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Complete interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TCIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_IsEnabledIT\_TE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code>
Function description	Check if the DMA2D Transfer Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TEIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_DMA2D_DeInit (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</b>
Function description	De-initialize DMA2D registers (registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: DMA2D registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: DMA2D registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_DMA2D_Init (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef * DMA2D_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize DMA2D registers according to the specified parameters in DMA2D_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>DMA2D_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA2D peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: DMA2D registers are initialized according to DMA2D_InitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: Issue occurred during DMA2D registers initialization</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DMA2D transfers must be disabled to set initialization bits in configuration registers, otherwise ERROR result is returned.</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_DMA2D_StructInit (LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef * DMA2D_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2D_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ConfigLayer**

Function name	<b>void LL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef * DMA2D_LayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)</b>
Function description	Configure the foreground or background according to the specified parameters in the LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef structure.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>DMA2D_LayerCfg:</b> pointer to a LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified layer.</li> <li>• <b>LayerIdx:</b> DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgStructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgStructInit (LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef * DMA2D_LayerCfg)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2D_LayerCfg:</b> pointer to a</li> </ul>

LL\_DMA2D\_LayerCfgTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.

#### Return values

- **None:**

### **LL\_DMA2D\_ConfigOutputColor**

#### Function name

**void LL\_DMA2D\_ConfigOutputColor (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx, LL\_DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef \* DMA2D\_ColorStruct)**

#### Function description

Initialize DMA2D output color register according to the specified parameters in DMA2D\_ColorStruct.

#### Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **DMA2D\_ColorStruct:** pointer to a LL\_DMA2D\_ColorTypeDef structure that contains the color configuration information for the specified DMA2D peripheral.

#### Return values

- **None:**

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputBlueColor**

#### Function name

**uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputBlueColor (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx, uint32\_t ColorMode)**

#### Function description

Return DMA2D output Blue color.

#### Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance.
- **ColorMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB8888
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_RGB888
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_RGB565
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB1555
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB4444

#### Return values

- **Output:** Blue color value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF

### **LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputGreenColor**

#### Function name

**uint32\_t LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputGreenColor (DMA2D\_TypeDef \* DMA2Dx, uint32\_t ColorMode)**

#### Function description

Return DMA2D output Green color.

#### Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance.
- **ColorMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB8888
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_RGB888
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_RGB565
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB1555
  - LL\_DMA2D\_OUTPUT\_MODE\_ARGB4444

#### Return values

- **Output:** Green color value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF

**LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputRedColor**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRedColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D output Red color.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance.</li> <li>• <b>ColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Output:</b> Red color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_GetOutputAlphaColor**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)</code>
Function description	Return DMA2D output Alpha color.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance.</li> <li>• <b>ColorMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</li> <li>– LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Output:</b> Alpha color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA2D\_ConfigSize**

Function name	<code>void LL_DMA2D_ConfigSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfLines, uint32_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines)</code>
Function description	Configure DMA2D transfer size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA2Dx:</b> DMA2D Instance</li> <li>• <b>NbrOfLines:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> <li>• <b>NbrOfPixelsPerLines:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 80.3 DMA2D Firmware driver defines

### 80.3.1 DMA2D

*Alpha Inversion*

`LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_REGULAR` Regular alpha  
`LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_INVERTED` Inverted alpha

#### ***Alpha Mode***

<code>LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF</code>	No modification of the alpha channel value
<code>LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE</code>	Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value
<code>LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE</code>	Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value with original alpha channel value

#### ***CLUT Color Mode***

<code>LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888</code>	ARGB8888
<code>LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888</code>	RGB888

#### ***Get Flags Defines***

<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_CEIF</code>	Configuration Error Interrupt Flag
<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_CTCIF</code>	CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag
<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_CAEIF</code>	CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag
<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_TWIF</code>	Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag
<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_TCIF</code>	Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag
<code>LL_DMA2D_FLAG_TEIF</code>	Transfer Error Interrupt Flag

#### ***Input Color Mode***

<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888</code>	ARGB8888
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888</code>	RGB888
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565</code>	RGB565
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555</code>	ARGB1555
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444</code>	ARGB4444
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8</code>	L8
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44</code>	AL44
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88</code>	AL88
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4</code>	L4
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8</code>	A8
<code>LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4</code>	A4

#### ***IT Defines***

<code>LL_DMA2D_IT_CEIF</code>	Configuration Error Interrupt
<code>LL_DMA2D_IT_CTCIE</code>	CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt
<code>LL_DMA2D_IT_CAEIE</code>	CLUT Access Error Interrupt
<code>LL_DMA2D_IT_TWIE</code>	Transfer Watermark Interrupt
<code>LL_DMA2D_IT_TCIE</code>	Transfer Complete Interrupt

`LL_DMA2D_IT_TEIE` Transfer Error Interrupt

#### **Line Offset Mode**

`LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_PIXELS` Line offsets are expressed in pixels

`LL_DMA2D_LINE_OFFSET_BYTES` Line offsets are expressed in bytes

#### **Mode**

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M` DMA2D memory to memory transfer mode

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC` DMA2D memory to memory with pixel format conversion transfer mode

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND` DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M` DMA2D register to memory transfer mode

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_FG` DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode and fixed color foreground

`LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND_FIXED_COLOR_BG` DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode and fixed color background

#### **Output Color Mode**

`LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888` ARGB8888

`LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888` RGB888

`LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565` RGB565

`LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555` ARGB1555

`LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444` ARGB4444

#### **Swap Mode**

`LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_REGULAR` Regular order

`LL_DMA2D_SWAP_MODE_TWO_BY_TWO` Bytes swapped two by two

#### **Red Blue Swap**

`LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_REGULAR` RGB or ARGB

`LL_DMA2D_RB_MODE_SWAP` BGR or ABGR

#### **Common Write and read registers Macros**

`LL_DMA2D_WriteReg` **Description:**

- Write a value in DMA2D register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: DMA2D Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_DMA2D\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in DMA2D register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMA2D Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 81 LL DMAMUX Generic Driver

### 81.1 DMAMUX Firmware driver API description

#### 81.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_DMAMUX\_SetRequestID

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestID  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel,  
uint32_t Request)`

Function description      Set DMAMUX request ID for DMAMUX Channel x.

- Parameters
- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
  - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13
  - **Request:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_MEM2MEM
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR0
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR2
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR3
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_ADC1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DAC1\_CH1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DAC1\_CH2
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM6\_UP
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM7\_UP
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI1\_RX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI1\_TX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI2\_RX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI2\_TX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI3\_RX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI3\_TX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C1\_RX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C1\_TX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C2\_RX
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C2\_TX

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C3\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C3\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C4\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C4\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART1\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART1\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART2\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART2\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART3\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART3\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART4\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART4\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART5\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART5\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_LPUART1\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_LPUART1\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI1\_A
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI1\_B
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI2\_A
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI2\_B
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_OSPI1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_OSPI2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_UP

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM16\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM16\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM17\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM17\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DCMI
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_AES\_IN
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_AES\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_HASH\_IN

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- DMAMUX channel 0 to 6 are mapped to DMA1 channel 1 to 7. DMAMUX channel 7 to 13 are mapped to DMA2 channel 1 to 7.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR DMAREQ\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_SetRequestID

## LL\_DMAMUX\_GetRequestID

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestID (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get DMAMUX request ID for DMAMUX Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Return values

- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_MEM2MEM
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GENERATOR3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_ADC1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DAC1\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DAC1\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM6\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM7\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SPI3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C4\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_I2C4\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_USART3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART4\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART4\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART5\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_UART5\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_LPUART1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_LPUART1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI1\_A
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI1\_B
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI2\_A
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_SAI2\_B
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_OSP1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_OSP2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_CH4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_TRIG
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM1\_COM
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH1

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM8\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM2\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM3\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM4\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM5\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM15\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM16\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM16\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM17\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_TIM17\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DFSDM1\_FLT3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_DCMI
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_AES\_IN
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_AES\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_HASH\_IN

**Notes**

- DMAMUX channel 0 to 6 are mapped to DMA1 channel 1 to 7. DMAMUX channel 7 to 13 are mapped to DMA2 channel 1 to 7.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR DMAREQ\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_GetRequestID

**LL\_DMAMUX\_SetSyncRequestNb**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncRequestNb (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t RequestNb)</code>
Function description	Set the number of DMA request that will be authorized after a synchronization event and/or the number of DMA request needed to generate an event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RequestNb:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 32.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CxCR NBREQ LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncRequestNb</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncRequestNb**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncRequestNb (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the number of DMA request that will be authorized after a synchronization event and/or the number of DMA request needed to generate an event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

Return values

- **Between:** Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 32

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR NBREQ LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncRequestNb

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_SetSyncPolarity**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncPolarity  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel,  
uint32_t Polarity)
```

Function description

Set the polarity of the signal on which the DMA request is synchronized.

Parameters

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13
- **Polarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_NO\_EVENT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_RISING
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_FALLING
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_RISING\_FALLING

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR SPOL LL\_DMAMUX\_SetSyncPolarity

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncPolarity**

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncPolarity  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)
```

Function description

Get the polarity of the signal on which the DMA request is synchronized.

Parameters

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_NO\_EVENT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_RISING
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_FALLING
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_POL\_RISING\_FALLING

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CxCR SPOL LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncPolarity

**LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableEventGeneration**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_EnableEventGeneration(  
DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)`

**Function description** Enable the Event Generation on DMAMUX channel x.

**Parameters**

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CxCR EGE LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableEventGeneration

**LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableEventGeneration**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_DisableEventGeneration(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Event Generation on DMAMUX channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CxCR EGE LL_DMAMUX_DisableEventGeneration</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledEventGeneration**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledEventGeneration(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the Event Generation on DMAMUX channel x is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CxCR EGE LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledEventGeneration

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableSync**

- Function name
- ```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_EnableSync  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)
```
- Function description
- Enable the synchronization mode.
- Parameters
- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
  - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CxCR SE LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableSync

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableSync**

- Function name
- ```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_DisableSync  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)
```
- Function description
- Disable the synchronization mode.
- Parameters
- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
  - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
    - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11

- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR SE LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableSync

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledSync**

Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledSync  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)`

Function description

Check if the synchronization mode is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR SE LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledSync

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_SetSyncID**

Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncID  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel,  
uint32_t SyncID)`

Function description

Set DMAMUX synchronization ID on DMAMUX Channel x.

Parameters

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7

- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13
- **SyncID:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE13
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE14
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE15
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LPTIM1\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LPTIM2\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DSI\_TE
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DSI\_REFRESH\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMA2D\_TX\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LTDC\_LINE\_IT

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CxCR SYNC\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_SetSyncID

## LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncID

Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncID  
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)`

Function description

Get DMAMUX synchronization ID on DMAMUX Channel x.

Parameters

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_5



- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_7
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_8
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_9
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_10
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_11
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_CHANNEL\_13

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE13
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE14
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_EXTI\_LINE15
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMAMUX\_CH3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LPTIM1\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LPTIM2\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DSI\_TE
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DSI\_REFRESH\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_DMA2D\_TX\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_SYNC\_LTDC\_LINE\_IT

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CxCR SYNC\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_GetSyncID

**LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableRequestGen****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_EnableRequestGen
(DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t
RequestGenChannel)
```

**Function description**

Enable the Request Generator.

**Parameters**

- **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx Instance
- **RequestGenChannel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_2

---

	– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR GE LL_DMAMUX_EnableRequestGen</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableRequestGen

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_DisableRequestGen (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code>
Function description	Disable the Request Generator.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR GE LL_DMAMUX_DisableRequestGen</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledRequestGen

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledRequestGen (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code>
Function description	Check if the Request Generator is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR GE LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledRequestGen</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_SetRequestGenPolarity

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestGenPolarity (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel, uint32_t Polarity)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Set the polarity of the signal on which the DMA request is generated.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_NO_EVENT</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_FALLING</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR GPOL LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestGenPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_GetRequestGenPolarity

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestGenPolarity (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code>
Function description	Get the polarity of the signal on which the DMA request is generated.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_NO_EVENT</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_FALLING</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR GPOL LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestGenPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_SetGenRequestNb

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetGenRequestNb (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel, uint32_t RequestNb)</code>
Function description	Set the number of DMA request that will be autorized after a

	generation event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RequestNb:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 32.</li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>None:</b>
Notes	• This field can only be written when Generator is disabled.
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• RGxCR GNBREQ LL_DMAMUX_SetGenRequestNb

### LL\_DMAMUX\_GetGenRequestNb

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetGenRequestNb (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code>
Function description	Get the number of DMA request that will be authorized after a generation event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 32
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• RGxCR GNBREQ LL_DMAMUX_SetGenRequestNb

### LL\_DMAMUX\_SetRequestSignalID

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestSignalID (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel, uint32_t RequestSignalID)</code>
Function description	Set DMAMUX external Request Signal ID on DMAMUX Request Generation Trigger Event Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- **RequestSignalID:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE5
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE6
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE7
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE8
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE9
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE10
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE11
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE12
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE13
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE14
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE15
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LPTIM1\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LPTIM2\_OUT
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DSI\_TE
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DSI\_REFRESH\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMA2D\_TX\_END
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LTDC\_LINE\_IT

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- RGxCR SIG\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_SetRequestSignalID

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_GetRequestSignalID**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestSignalID(   DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t   RequestGenChannel)</code>
Function description	Get DMAMUX external Request Signal ID set on DMAMUX Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE5
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE6
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE7
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE8
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE9
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE10
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE11
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE12
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE13
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE14
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_EXTI\_LINE15
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMAMUX\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LPTIM1\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LPTIM2\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DSI\_TE
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DSI\_REFRESH\_END
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_DMA2D\_TX\_END
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQ\_GEN\_LTDC\_LINE\_IT

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- RGxCR SIG\_ID LL\_DMAMUX\_GetRequestSignalID

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO0**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO0  
(DMAMUX\_Channel\_TypeDef \* DMAMUXx)**

Function description      Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 0.

Parameters      • **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO1**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO1  
(DMAMUX\_Channel\_TypeDef \* DMAMUXx)**

Function description      Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 1.

Parameters      • **DMAMUXx:** DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO2**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO2 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</u></b>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF2 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO2</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO3**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO3 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</u></b>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF3 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO3</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO4**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO4 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</u></b>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 4.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF4 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO4</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO5**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO5 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</u></b>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 5.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF5 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO5</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO6 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 6.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF6 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO6</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO7**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO7 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 7.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF7 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO7</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO8 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 8.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF8 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO8</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO9**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO9 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 9.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF9 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO9</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO10**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO10 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 10.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF10 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO10</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO11**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO11 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 11.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF11 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO11</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO12**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO12 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 12.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF12 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO12</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_SO13**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO13 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 13.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR SOF13 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO13</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_RGO0**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO0 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Request Generator 0 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGSR OF0 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO0</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_RGO1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO1 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Request Generator 1 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGSR OF1 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO1</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_RGO2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO2 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Request Generator 2 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGSR OF2 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO2</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_IsActiveFlag\_RGO3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO3 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Get Request Generator 3 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGSR OF3 LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RGO3</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO0**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO0 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 0.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF0 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO0</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO1 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF1 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO1</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO2 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF2 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO2</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO3 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF3 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO3</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO4 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 4.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF4 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO4</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO5 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 5.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF5 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO5</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO6 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 6.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF6 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO6</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO7**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO7 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 7.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF7 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO7</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO8 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 8.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF8 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO8</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO9**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO9 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 9.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF9 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO9</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO10**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO10 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 10.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF10 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO10</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO11**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO11 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 11.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF11 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO11</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO12**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO12 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 12.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF12 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO12</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_SO13**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO13 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 13.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR CSOF13 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO13</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_RGO0**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO0 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Request Generator 0 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGCFR COF0 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO0</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_RGO1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO1 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code>
Function description	Clear Request Generator 1 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGCFR COF1 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO1</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_RGO2**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO2 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Request Generator 2 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGCFR COF2 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO2</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ClearFlag\_RGO3**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO3 (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Request Generator 3 Trigger Event Overrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx DMAMUXx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGCFR COF3 LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RGO3</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableIT\_SO**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_SO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the Synchronization Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CxCR SOIE LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_SO</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableIT\_SO**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_SO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Synchronization Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CxCR SOIE LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_SO</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledIT\_SO**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_SO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the Synchronization Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	– LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CxCR SOIE LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_SO</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_EnableIT\_RGO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_RGO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the Request Generation Trigger Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR OIE LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_RGO</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_DisableIT\_RGO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_RGO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t RequestGenChannel)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Request Generation Trigger Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR OIE LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_RGO</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMAMUX\_IsEnabledIT\_RGO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_RGO (DMAMUX_Channel_TypeDef * DMAMUXx, uint32_t</code></b>
---------------	---

**RequestGenChannel()**

Function description	Check if the Request Generation Trigger Event Overrun Interrupt on DMAMUX channel x is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAMUXx:</b> DMAMUXx Instance</li> <li>• <b>RequestGenChannel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2</li> <li>– LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RGxCR OIE LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_RGO</li> </ul>

## 81.2 DMAMUX Firmware driver defines

### 81.2.1 DMAMUX

***DMAMUX Channel***

LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_0	DMAMUX Channel 0 connected to DMA1 Channel 1
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_1	DMAMUX Channel 1 connected to DMA1 Channel 2
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_2	DMAMUX Channel 2 connected to DMA1 Channel 3
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_3	DMAMUX Channel 3 connected to DMA1 Channel 4
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_4	DMAMUX Channel 4 connected to DMA1 Channel 5
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_5	DMAMUX Channel 5 connected to DMA1 Channel 6
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_6	DMAMUX Channel 6 connected to DMA1 Channel 7
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_7	DMAMUX Channel 7 connected to DMA2 Channel 1
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_8	DMAMUX Channel 8 connected to DMA2 Channel 2
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_9	DMAMUX Channel 9 connected to DMA2 Channel 3
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_10	DMAMUX Channel 10 connected to DMA2 Channel 4
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_11	DMAMUX Channel 11 connected to DMA2 Channel 5
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_12	DMAMUX Channel 12 connected to DMA2 Channel 6
LL_DMAMUX_CHANNEL_13	DMAMUX Channel 13 connected to DMA2 Channel 7

***Clear Flags Defines***

LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF0	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 0
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF1	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 1
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF2	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 2
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF3	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 3
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF4	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 4
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF5	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 5

LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF6	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 6
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF7	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 7
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF8	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 8
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF9	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 9
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF10	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 10
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF11	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 11
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF12	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 12
LL_DMAMUX_CFR_CSOF13	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 13
LL_DMAMUX_RGCFR_RGCOF0	Request Generator 0 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGCFR_RGCOF1	Request Generator 1 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGCFR_RGCOF2	Request Generator 2 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGCFR_RGCOF3	Request Generator 3 Trigger Event Overrun Flag

***Get Flags Defines***

LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF0	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 0
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF1	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 1
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF2	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 2
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF3	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 3
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF4	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 4
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF5	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 5
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF6	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 6
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF7	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 7
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF8	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 8
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF9	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 9
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF10	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 10
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF11	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 11
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF12	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 12
LL_DMAMUX_CSR_SOF13	Synchronization Event Overrun Flag Channel 13
LL_DMAMUX_RGSR_RGOFO0	Request Generator 0 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGSR_RGOF1	Request Generator 1 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGSR_RGOF2	Request Generator 2 Trigger Event Overrun Flag
LL_DMAMUX_RGSR_RGOF3	Request Generator 3 Trigger Event Overrun Flag

***IT Defines***

LL_DMAMUX_CCR_SOIE	Synchronization Event Overrun Interrupt
LL_DMAMUX_RGCR_RGOIE	Request Generation Trigger Event Overrun Interrupt

***Transfer request***

LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_MEM2MEM	Memory to memory transfer
---------------------------	---------------------------

LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR0	DMAMUX request generator 0
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR1	DMAMUX request generator 1
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR2	DMAMUX request generator 2
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR3	DMAMUX request generator 3
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_ADC1	DMAMUX ADC1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DAC1_CH1	DMAMUX DAC1 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DAC1_CH2	DMAMUX DAC1 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM6_UP	DMAMUX TIM6 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM7_UP	DMAMUX TIM7 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI1_RX	DMAMUX SPI1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI1_TX	DMAMUX SPI1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI2_RX	DMAMUX SPI2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI2_TX	DMAMUX SPI2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI3_RX	DMAMUX SPI3 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI3_TX	DMAMUX SPI3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C1_RX	DMAMUX I2C1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C1_TX	DMAMUX I2C1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C2_RX	DMAMUX I2C2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C2_TX	DMAMUX I2C2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C3_RX	DMAMUX I2C3 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C3_TX	DMAMUX I2C3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C4_RX	DMAMUX I2C4 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C4_TX	DMAMUX I2C4 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART1_RX	DMAMUX USART1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART1_TX	DMAMUX USART1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART2_RX	DMAMUX USART2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART2_TX	DMAMUX USART2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART3_RX	DMAMUX USART3 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART3_TX	DMAMUX USART3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_UART4_RX	DMAMUX UART4 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_UART4_TX	DMAMUX UART4 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_UART5_RX	DMAMUX UART5 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_UART5_TX	DMAMUX UART5 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_LPUART1_RX	DMAMUX LPUART1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_LPUART1_TX	DMAMUX LPUART1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SAI1_A	DMAMUX SAI1 A request

LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SAI1_B	DMAMUX SAI1 B request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SAI2_A	DMAMUX SAI2 A request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SAI2_B	DMAMUX SAI2 B request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_OSP11	DMAMUX OCTOSPI1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_OSP12	DMAMUX OCTOSPI2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_CH1	DMAMUX TIM1 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_CH2	DMAMUX TIM1 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_CH3	DMAMUX TIM1 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_CH4	DMAMUX TIM1 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_UP	DMAMUX TIM1 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM1 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM1_COM	DMAMUX TIM1 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_CH1	DMAMUX TIM8 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_CH2	DMAMUX TIM8 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_CH3	DMAMUX TIM8 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_CH4	DMAMUX TIM8 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_UP	DMAMUX TIM8 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM8 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM8_COM	DMAMUX TIM8 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM2_CH1	DMAMUX TIM2 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM2_CH2	DMAMUX TIM2 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM2_CH3	DMAMUX TIM2 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM2_CH4	DMAMUX TIM2 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM2_UP	DMAMUX TIM2 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_CH1	DMAMUX TIM3 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_CH2	DMAMUX TIM3 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_CH3	DMAMUX TIM3 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_CH4	DMAMUX TIM3 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_UP	DMAMUX TIM3 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM3_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM3 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM4_CH1	DMAMUX TIM4 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM4_CH2	DMAMUX TIM4 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM4_CH3	DMAMUX TIM4 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM4_CH4	DMAMUX TIM4 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM4_UP	DMAMUX TIM4 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_CH1	DMAMUX TIM5 CH1 request

LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_CH2	DMAMUX TIM5 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_CH3	DMAMUX TIM5 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_CH4	DMAMUX TIM5 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_UP	DMAMUX TIM5 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM5_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM5 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM15_CH1	DMAMUX TIM15 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM15_UP	DMAMUX TIM15 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM15_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM15 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM15_COM	DMAMUX TIM15 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM16_CH1	DMAMUX TIM16 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM16_UP	DMAMUX TIM16 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM17_CH1	DMAMUX TIM17 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM17_UP	DMAMUX TIM17 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT0	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT0 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT1	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT2	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DFSDM1_FLT3	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DCMI	DMAMUX DCMI request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_AES_IN	DMAMUX AES_IN request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_AES_OUT	DMAMUX AES_OUT request
LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_HASH_IN	DMAMUX HASH_IN request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_MEM2MEM	Memory to memory transfer
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GENERATOR0	DMAMUX request generator 0
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GENERATOR1	DMAMUX request generator 1
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GENERATOR2	DMAMUX request generator 2
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GENERATOR3	DMAMUX request generator 3
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_ADC1	DMAMUX ADC1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DAC1_CH1	DMAMUX DAC1 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DAC1_CH2	DMAMUX DAC1 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM6_UP	DMAMUX TIM6 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM7_UP	DMAMUX TIM7 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI1_RX	DMAMUX SPI1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI1_TX	DMAMUX SPI1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI2_RX	DMAMUX SPI2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI2_TX	DMAMUX SPI2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI3_RX	DMAMUX SPI3 RX request

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SPI3_TX	DMAMUX SPI3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C1_RX	DMAMUX I2C1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C1_TX	DMAMUX I2C1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C2_RX	DMAMUX I2C2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C2_TX	DMAMUX I2C2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C3_RX	DMAMUX I2C3 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C3_TX	DMAMUX I2C3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C4_RX	DMAMUX I2C4 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_I2C4_TX	DMAMUX I2C4 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART1_RX	DMAMUX USART1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART1_TX	DMAMUX USART1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART2_RX	DMAMUX USART2 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART2_TX	DMAMUX USART2 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART3_RX	DMAMUX USART3 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_USART3_TX	DMAMUX USART3 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_UART4_RX	DMAMUX UART4 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_UART4_TX	DMAMUX UART4 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_UART5_RX	DMAMUX UART5 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_UART5_TX	DMAMUX UART5 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_LPUART1_RX	DMAMUX LPUART1 RX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_LPUART1_TX	DMAMUX LPUART1 TX request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SAI1_A	DMAMUX SAI1 A request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SAI1_B	DMAMUX SAI1 B request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SAI2_A	DMAMUX SAI2 A request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_SAI2_B	DMAMUX SAI2 B request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_OCTOSPI1	DMAMUX OCTOSPI1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_OCTOSPI2	DMAMUX OCTOSPI2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_CH1	DMAMUX TIM1 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_CH2	DMAMUX TIM1 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_CH3	DMAMUX TIM1 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_CH4	DMAMUX TIM1 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_UP	DMAMUX TIM1 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM1 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM1_COM	DMAMUX TIM1 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_CH1	DMAMUX TIM8 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_CH2	DMAMUX TIM8 CH2 request

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_CH3	DMAMUX TIM8 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_CH4	DMAMUX TIM8 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_UP	DMAMUX TIM8 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM8 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM8_COM	DMAMUX TIM8 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM2_CH1	DMAMUX TIM2 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM2_CH2	DMAMUX TIM2 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM2_CH3	DMAMUX TIM2 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM2_CH4	DMAMUX TIM2 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM2_UP	DMAMUX TIM2 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_CH1	DMAMUX TIM3 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_CH2	DMAMUX TIM3 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_CH3	DMAMUX TIM3 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_CH4	DMAMUX TIM3 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_UP	DMAMUX TIM3 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM3_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM3 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM4_CH1	DMAMUX TIM4 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM4_CH2	DMAMUX TIM4 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM4_CH3	DMAMUX TIM4 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM4_CH4	DMAMUX TIM4 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM4_UP	DMAMUX TIM4 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_CH1	DMAMUX TIM5 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_CH2	DMAMUX TIM5 CH2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_CH3	DMAMUX TIM5 CH3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_CH4	DMAMUX TIM5 CH4 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_UP	DMAMUX TIM5 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM5_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM5 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM15_CH1	DMAMUX TIM15 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM15_UP	DMAMUX TIM15 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM15_TRIG	DMAMUX TIM15 TRIG request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM15_COM	DMAMUX TIM15 COM request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM16_CH1	DMAMUX TIM16 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM16_UP	DMAMUX TIM16 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM17_CH1	DMAMUX TIM17 CH1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_TIM17_UP	DMAMUX TIM17 UP request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DFSDM1_FLT0	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT0 request

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DFSDM1_FLT1	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT1 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DFSDM1_FLT2	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT2 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DFSDM1_FLT3	DMAMUX DFSDM1_FLT3 request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_DCMI	DMAMUX DCMI request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_AES_IN	DMAMUX AES_IN request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_AES_OUT	DMAMUX AES_OUT request
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_HASH_IN	DMAMUX HASH_IN request
<b><i>External Request Signal Generation</i></b>	
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE0	Request signal generation from EXTI Line0
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE1	Request signal generation from EXTI Line1
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE2	Request signal generation from EXTI Line2
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE3	Request signal generation from EXTI Line3
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE4	Request signal generation from EXTI Line4
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE5	Request signal generation from EXTI Line5
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE6	Request signal generation from EXTI Line6
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE7	Request signal generation from EXTI Line7
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE8	Request signal generation from EXTI Line8
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE9	Request signal generation from EXTI Line9
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE10	Request signal generation from EXTI Line10
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE11	Request signal generation from EXTI Line11
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE12	Request signal generation from EXTI Line12
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE13	Request signal generation from EXTI Line13
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE14	Request signal generation from EXTI Line14
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_EXTI_LINE15	Request signal generation from EXTI Line15
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DMAMUX_CH0	Request signal generation from DMAMUX channel0 Event

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DMAMUX_CH1	Request signal generation from DMAMUX channel1 Event
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DMAMUX_CH2	Request signal generation from DMAMUX channel2 Event
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DMAMUX_CH3	Request signal generation from DMAMUX channel3 Event
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_LPTIM1_OUT	Request signal generation from LPTIM1 Output
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_LPTIM2_OUT	Request signal generation from LPTIM2 Output
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DSI_TE	Request signal generation from DSI Tearing Effect
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DSI_REFRESH_END	Request signal generation from DSI End of Refresh
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_DMA2D_TX_END	Request signal generation from DMA2D End of Transfer
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_LTDC_LINE_IT	Request signal generation from LTDC Line Interrupt

***Request Generator Channel***

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_0
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_1
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_2
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_3

***External Request Signal Generation Polarity***

LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_NO_EVENT	No external DMA request generation
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING	External DMA request generation on event on rising edge
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_FALLING	External DMA request generation on event on falling edge
LL_DMAMUX_REQ_GEN_POL_RISING_FALLING	External DMA request generation on rising and falling edge

***Synchronization Signal Event***

LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE0	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line0
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE1	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line1
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE2	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line2
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE3	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line3
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE4	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line4
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE5	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line5
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE6	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line6
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE7	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line7

LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE8	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line8
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE9	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line9
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE10	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line10
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE11	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line11
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE12	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line12
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE13	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line13
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE14	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line14
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI_LINE15	Synchronization signal from EXTI Line15
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DMAMUX_CH0	Synchronization signal from DMAMUX channel0 Event
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DMAMUX_CH1	Synchronization signal from DMAMUX channel1 Event
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DMAMUX_CH2	Synchronization signal from DMAMUX channel2 Event
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DMAMUX_CH3	Synchronization signal from DMAMUX channel3 Event
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_LPTIM1_OUT	Synchronization signal from LPTIM1 Ouput
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_LPTIM2_OUT	Synchronization signal from LPTIM2 Ouput
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DSI_TE	Synchronization signal from DSI Tearing Effect
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DSI_REFRESH_END	Synchronization signal from DSI End of Refresh
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_DMA2D_TX_END	Synchronization signal from DMA2D End of Transfer
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_LTDC_LINE_IT	Synchronization signal from LTDC Line Interrupt
<b>Synchronization Signal Polarity</b>	
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_NO_EVENT	All requests are blocked
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_POL_RISING	Synchronization on event on rising edge
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_POL_FALLING	Synchronization on event on falling edge
LL_DMAMUX_SYNC_POL_RISING_FALLING	Synchronization on event on rising and falling edge

**Common Write and read registers macros****LL\_DMAMUX\_WriteReg Description:**

- Write a value in DMAMUX register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMAMUX Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_DMAMUX\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in DMAMUX register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMAMUX Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 82 LL DMA Generic Driver

### 82.1 DMA Firmware driver registers structures

#### 82.1.1 LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PeriphOrM2MSrcAddress*
- *uint32\_t MemoryOrM2MDstAddress*
- *uint32\_t Direction*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode*
- *uint32\_t MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode*
- *uint32\_t PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize*
- *uint32\_t MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize*
- *uint32\_t NbData*
- *uint32\_t PeriphRequest*
- *uint32\_t Priority*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcAddress***  
Specifies the peripheral base address for DMA transfer or as Source base address in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstAddress***  
Specifies the memory base address for DMA transfer or as Destination base address in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::Direction***  
Specifies if the data will be transferred from memory to peripheral, from memory to memory or from peripheral to memory. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_DIRECTION** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetDataTransferDirection()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the normal or circular operation mode. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_MODE**  
**Note:** The circular buffer mode cannot be used if the memory to memory data transfer direction is configured on the selected Channel This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode***  
Specifies whether the Peripheral address or Source address in case of memory to memory transfer direction is incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_PERIPH** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphIncMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode***  
Specifies whether the Memory address or Destination address in case of memory to memory transfer direction is incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_MEMORY** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetMemoryIncMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize***  
Specifies the Peripheral data size alignment or Source data size alignment (byte, half

word, word) in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_PDATAALIGN**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphSize()**.

- **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize`**  
Specifies the Memory data size alignment or Destination data size alignment (byte, half word, word) in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_MDATAALIGN**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetMemorySize()**.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::NbData`**  
Specifies the number of data to transfer, in data unit. The data unit is equal to the source buffer configuration set in PeripheralSize or MemorySize parameters depending in the transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0x0000FFFFThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetDataLength()**.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphRequest`**  
Specifies the peripheral request. This parameter can be a value of **DMAMUX\_LL\_EC\_REQUEST**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphRequest()**.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::Priority`**  
Specifies the channel priority level. This parameter can be a value of **DMA\_LL\_EC\_PRIORITY**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_DMA\_SetChannelPriorityLevel()**.

## 82.2 DMA Firmware driver API description

### 82.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_DMA\_EnableChannel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableChannel(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR EN LL_DMA_EnableChannel</li> </ul>

#### LL\_DMA\_DisableChannel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableChannel(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA channel.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR EN LL_DMA_DisableChannel</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_IsEnabledChannel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledChannel(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA channel is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR EN LL_DMA_IsEnabledChannel</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t   Configuration)</code>
Function description	Configure all parameters link to DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Configuration:</b> This parameter must be a combination of all</li> </ul>

the following values:

- LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_PERIPH\_TO\_MEMORY or  
LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_PERIPH or  
LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_MEMORY
- LL\_DMA\_MODE\_NORMAL or  
LL\_DMA\_MODE\_CIRCULAR
- LL\_DMA\_PERIPH\_INCREMENT or  
LL\_DMA\_PERIPH\_NOINCREMENT
- LL\_DMA\_MEMORY\_INCREMENT or  
LL\_DMA\_MEMORY\_NOINCREMENT
- LL\_DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_BYTE or  
LL\_DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_HALFWORD or  
LL\_DMA\_PDATAALIGN\_WORD
- LL\_DMA\_MDATAALIGN\_BYTE or  
LL\_DMA\_MDATAALIGN\_HALFWORD or  
LL\_DMA\_MDATAALIGN\_WORD
- LL\_DMA\_PRIORITY\_LOW or  
LL\_DMA\_PRIORITY\_MEDIUM or  
LL\_DMA\_PRIORITY\_HIGH or  
LL\_DMA\_PRIORITY\_VERYHIGH

#### Return values

- **None:**

#### Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR DIR LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR MEM2MEM LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR CIRC LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR PINC LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR MINC LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR PSIZE LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR MSIZE LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer
- CCR PL LL\_DMA\_ConfigTransfer

## LL\_DMA\_SetDataTransferDirection

#### Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection  
(DMA_TypeDef * DMAX, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Direction)`**

#### Function description

Set Data transfer direction (read from peripheral or from memory).

#### Parameters

- **DMAX:** DMAx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7
- **Direction:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_PERIPH\_TO\_MEMORY
  - LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_PERIPH
  - LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_MEMORY

#### Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CCR DIR LL\_DMA\_SetDataTransferDirection
  - CCR MEM2MEM LL\_DMA\_SetDataTransferDirection

### **LL\_DMA\_GetDataTransferDirection**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Data transfer direction (read from peripheral or from memory).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY</li> <li>- LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH</li> <li>- LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR DIR LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection</li> <li>• CCR MEM2MEM LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA\_SetMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Mode)</code>
Function description	Set DMA mode circular or normal.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL</li> <li>- LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The circular buffer mode cannot be used if the memory-to-memory data transfer is configured on the selected Channel.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR CIRC LL_DMA_SetMode</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_DMA\_GetMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get DMA mode circular or normal.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR CIRC LL_DMA_GetMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphIncMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set Peripheral increment mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT</li> <li>– LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PINC LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA\_GetPeriphIncMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Peripheral increment mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT</li> <li>– LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PINC LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA\_SetMemoryIncMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode)</code>
Function description	Set Memory increment mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT</li> <li>– LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR MINC LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA\_GetMemoryIncMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Get Memory increment mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT</li> <li>– LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR MINC LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphSize

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize)</code>
Function description	Set Peripheral size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE</li> <li>– LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</li> <li>– LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PSIZE LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetPeriphSize

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Peripheral size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PSIZE LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetMemorySize

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemorySize(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAX, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t   MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize)</code>
Function description	Set Memory size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAX:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE</li> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</li> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR MSIZE LL_DMA_SetMemorySize</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetMemorySize

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemorySize(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAX, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Memory size.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAX:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE</li> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</li> <li>- LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR MSIZE LL_DMA_GetMemorySize</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetChannelPriorityLevel

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetChannelPriorityLevel(DMA_TypeDef * DMax, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Priority)</code></b>
Function description	Set Channel priority level.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMax:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Priority:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PL LL_DMA_SetChannelPriorityLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetChannelPriorityLevel

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetChannelPriorityLevel(DMA_TypeDef * DMax, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get Channel priority level.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMax:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH</li> <li>- LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR PL LL_DMA_GetChannelPriorityLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetDataLength

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetDataLength(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t NbData)</code>
Function description	Set Number of data to transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>NbData:</b> Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x0000FFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This action has no effect if channel is enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CNDTR NDT LL_DMA_SetDataLength</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetDataLength

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetDataLength(   DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Number of data to transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once the channel is enabled, the return value indicate the remaining bytes to be transmitted.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CNDTR NDT LL_DMA_GetDataLength</li> </ul>
<b>LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses</b>	
Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Direction)</code>
Function description	Configure the Source and Destination addresses.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>SrcAddress:</b> Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> <li><b>DstAddress:</b> Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> <li><b>Direction:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY</li> <li>LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH</li> <li>LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Return values	
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled.</li> <li>Each IP using DMA provides an API to get directly the register address (LL_PPP_DMA_GetRegAddr).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CPAR PA LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses</li> <li>CMAR MA LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses</li> </ul>

## LL\_DMA\_SetMemoryAddress

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t MemoryAddress)</code>
Function description	Set the Memory address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7
  - **MemoryAddress:** Between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF
- Return values**
- **None:**
- Notes**
- Interface used for direction LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_PERIPH\_TO\_MEMORY or LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_PERIPH only.
  - This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- CMAR MA LL\_DMA\_SetMemoryAddress

### LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphAddress

<b>Function name</b>	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t PeriphAddress)</code>
<b>Function description</b>	Set the Peripheral address.
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PeriphAddress:</b> Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
<b>Return values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only.</li> <li>• This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled.</li> </ul>
<b>Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPAR PA LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetMemoryAddress

<b>Function name</b>	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
<b>Function description</b>	Get Memory address.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CMAR MA LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetPeriphAddress

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get Peripheral address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CPAR PA LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetM2MSrcAddress

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t MemoryAddress)</code>
Function description	Set the Memory to Memory Source address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7
- **MemoryAddress:** Between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Interface used for direction LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_MEMORY only.
- This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CPAR PA LL\_DMA\_SetM2MSrcAddress

### **LL\_DMA\_SetM2MDstAddress**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_SetM2MDstAddress (DMA\_TypeDef \* DMax, uint32\_t Channel, uint32\_t MemoryAddress)**

Function description Set the Memory to Memory Destination address.

Parameters

- **DMax:** DMAx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7
- **MemoryAddress:** Between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Interface used for direction LL\_DMA\_DIRECTION\_MEMORY\_TO\_MEMORY only.
- This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CMAR MA LL\_DMA\_SetM2MDstAddress

### **LL\_DMA\_GetM2MSrcAddress**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_GetM2MSrcAddress (DMA\_TypeDef \* DMax, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description Get the Memory to Memory Source address.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CPAR PA LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_GetM2MDstAddress

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the Memory to Memory Destination address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CMAR MA LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphRequest

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphRequest (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Request)</code>
Function description	Set DMA request for DMA Channels on DMAMUX Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7
- **Request:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_MEM2MEM
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR0
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_GENERATOR3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_ADC1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DAC1\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DAC1\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM6\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM7\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SPI3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C4\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_I2C4\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART2\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART2\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART3\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_USART3\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART4\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART4\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART5\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART5\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_LPUART1\_RX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_LPUART1\_TX
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI1\_A
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI1\_B
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI2\_A
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI2\_B
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_OSP1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_OSP2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH1
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH2
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH3
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH4
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_UP
  - LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_TRIG

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM16\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM16\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM17\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM17\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DCMI
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_AES\_IN
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_AES\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_HASH\_IN

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- DMAMUX channel 0 to 6 are mapped to DMA1 channel 1 to 7. DMAMUX channel 7 to 13 are mapped to DMA2 channel 1 to 7.

- Reference Manual to CxCR DMAREQ\_ID LL\_DMA\_SetPeriphRequest  
LL API cross reference:

### LL\_DMA\_GetPeriphRequest

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphRequest(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get DMA request for DMA Channels on DMAMUX Channel x.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_MEM2MEM</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR0</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_GENERATOR3</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_ADC1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DAC1_CH1</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_DAC1_CH2</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM6_UP</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_TIM7_UP</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI1_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI1_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI2_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI2_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI3_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_SPI3_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C1_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C1_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C2_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C2_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C3_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C3_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C4_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_I2C4_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART1_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART1_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART2_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART2_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART3_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART3_TX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART4_RX</li> <li>- LL_DMAMUX_REQUEST_USART4_TX</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART5\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_UART5\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_LPUART1\_RX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_LPUART1\_TX
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI1\_A
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI1\_B
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI2\_A
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_SAI2\_B
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_OSPI1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_OSPI2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM1\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM8\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM2\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM3\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM4\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_CH4
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM5\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_TRIG
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM15\_COM
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM16\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM16\_UP

- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM17\_CH1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_TIM17\_UP
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT0
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT1
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT2
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DFSDM1\_FLT3
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_DCMI
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_AES\_IN
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_AES\_OUT
- LL\_DMAMUX\_REQUEST\_HASH\_IN

**Notes**

- DMAMUX channel 0 to 6 are mapped to DMA1 channel 1 to 7. DMAMUX channel 7 to 13 are mapped to DMA2 channel 1 to 7.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CxCR DMAREQ\_ID LL\_DMA\_GetPeriphRequest

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI1**

Function name            **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI1(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description    Get Channel 1 global interrupt flag.

Parameters              • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values           • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI2**

Function name            **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI2(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description    Get Channel 2 global interrupt flag.

Parameters              • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values           • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI3**

Function name            **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI3(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description    Get Channel 3 global interrupt flag.

Parameters              • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values           • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ISR GIF3 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI3

### **LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI4(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 4 global interrupt flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ISR GIF4 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI4

### **LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI5(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 5 global interrupt flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ISR GIF5 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI5

### **LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 6 global interrupt flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ISR GIF6 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI6

### **LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI7**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 7 global interrupt flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- ISR GIF7 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_GI7

reference:

### LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC1

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC1(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Get Channel 1 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF1 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC1

### LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC2

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC2(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Get Channel 2 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF2 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC2

### LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC3

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC3(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Get Channel 3 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF3 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC3

### LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC4

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC4(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Get Channel 4 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF4 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC4

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC5**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 5 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF5 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC5

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC6**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 6 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF6 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC6

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC7**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 7 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TCIF7 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TC7

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT1**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 1 half transfer flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR HTIF1 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT1

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 2 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR HTIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 3 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR HTIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 4 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR HTIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 5 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR HTIF5 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT6**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 6 half transfer flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR HTIF6 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT6

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT7**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 7 half transfer flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR HTIF7 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_HT7

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE1**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 1 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TEIF1 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE1

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE2**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 2 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TEIF2 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE2

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 3 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR TEIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 4 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR TEIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 5 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR TEIF5 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Get Channel 6 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR TEIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE7**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Get Channel 7 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR TEIF7 LL\_DMA\_IsActiveFlag\_TE7

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI1**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI1(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Clear Channel 1 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF1 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI1

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI2**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI2(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Clear Channel 2 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF2 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI2

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI3**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI3(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`**

Function description      Clear Channel 3 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF3 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI3

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI4**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI4  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 4 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF4 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI4

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI5**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI5  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 5 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF5 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI5

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI6**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI6  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 6 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF6 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI6

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI7**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI7  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 7 global interrupt flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CGIF7 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_GI7

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC1**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC1(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 1 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CTCIF1 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC1

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC2**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC2(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 2 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CTCIF2 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC2

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC3**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC3(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 3 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CTCIF3 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC3

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC4**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC4(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 4 transfer complete flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CTCIF4 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC4

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 5 transfer complete flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CTCIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 6 transfer complete flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CTCIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TC7**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 7 transfer complete flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CTCIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 1 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CHTIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT2**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT2  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description Clear Channel 2 half transfer flag.

Parameters • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CHTIF2 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT2

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT3**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT3  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description Clear Channel 3 half transfer flag.

Parameters • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CHTIF3 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT3

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT4**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT4  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description Clear Channel 4 half transfer flag.

Parameters • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CHTIF4 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT4

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT5**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT5  
(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description Clear Channel 5 half transfer flag.

Parameters • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CHTIF5 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT5

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 6 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CHTIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_HT7**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 7 half transfer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CHTIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 1 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CTEIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1</li></ul>

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2(DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code>
Function description	Clear Channel 2 transfer error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IFCR CTEIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2</li></ul>

### LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE3

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE3(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 3 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CTEIF3 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE3

### LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE4

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE4(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 4 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CTEIF4 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE4

### LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE5

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE5(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 5 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CTEIF5 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE5

### LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE6

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE6(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 6 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IFCR CTEIF6 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE6

**LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE7**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE7(DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx)**

Function description      Clear Channel 7 transfer error flag.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
IFCR CTEIF7 LL\_DMA\_ClearFlag\_TE7

**LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_TC**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_TC (DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description      Enable Transfer complete interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CCR TCIE LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_TC

**LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_HT**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_HT (DMA\_TypeDef \* DMAx, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description      Enable Half transfer interrupt.

Parameters      • **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_DMA\_EnableIT\_TE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable Transfer error interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR TEIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA\_DisableIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable Transfer complete interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR TCIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DMA\_DisableIT\_HT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_HT (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable Half transfer interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
- LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCR HTIE LL\_DMA\_DisableIT\_HT

**LL\_DMA\_DisableIT\_TE**Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)`

Function description Disable Transfer error interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCR TEIE LL\_DMA\_DisableIT\_TE

**LL\_DMA\_IsEnabledIT\_TC**Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)`

Function description Check if Transfer complete Interrupt is enabled.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_1
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_2
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_3
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_4
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_5
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_6
  - LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_7

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCR TCIE LL\_DMA\_IsEnabledIT\_TC

**LL\_DMA\_IsEnabledIT\_HT**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Check if Half transfer Interrupt is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR HTIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA\_IsEnabledIT\_TE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Check if Transfer error Interrupt is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR TEIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE</li> </ul>

**LL\_DMA\_Init**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_DMA_Init (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel, LL_DMA_InitTypeDef * DMA_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Initialize the DMA registers according to the specified parameters in DMA_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>– LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_DMA_InitTypeDef structure.</li> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SUCCESS: DMA registers are initialized</li> <li>- ERROR: Not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To convert DMAx_Channeln Instance to DMAx Instance and Channeln, use helper macros: __LL_DMA_GET_INSTANCE __LL_DMA_GET_CHANNEL</li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_DelInit

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_DMA_DelInit (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Channel)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the DMA registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMAx:</b> DMAx Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7</li> <li>- LL_DMA_CHANNEL_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SUCCESS: DMA registers are de-initialized</li> <li>- ERROR: DMA registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_DMA\_StructInit

Function name	<b>void LL_DMA_StructInit (LL_DMA_InitTypeDef * DMA_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_DMA_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DMA_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_DMA_InitTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 82.3 DMA Firmware driver defines

### 82.3.1 DMA

#### CHANNEL

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1	DMA Channel 1
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2	DMA Channel 2

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3	DMA Channel 3
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4	DMA Channel 4
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5	DMA Channel 5
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6	DMA Channel 6
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7	DMA Channel 7
LL_DMA_CHANNEL_ALL	DMA Channel all (used only for function)

***Clear Flags Defines***

LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF1	Channel 1 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF1	Channel 1 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF1	Channel 1 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF1	Channel 1 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF2	Channel 2 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF2	Channel 2 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF2	Channel 2 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF2	Channel 2 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF3	Channel 3 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF3	Channel 3 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF3	Channel 3 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF3	Channel 3 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF4	Channel 4 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF4	Channel 4 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF4	Channel 4 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF4	Channel 4 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF5	Channel 5 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF5	Channel 5 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF5	Channel 5 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF5	Channel 5 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF6	Channel 6 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF6	Channel 6 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF6	Channel 6 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF6	Channel 6 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CGIF7	Channel 7 global flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTCIF7	Channel 7 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CHTIF7	Channel 7 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_IFCR_CTEIF7	Channel 7 transfer error flag

***Transfer Direction***

LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY	Peripheral to memory direction
LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH	Memory to peripheral direction
LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY	Memory to memory direction

**Get Flags Defines**

LL_DMA_ISR_GIF1	Channel 1 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF1	Channel 1 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF1	Channel 1 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF1	Channel 1 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF2	Channel 2 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF2	Channel 2 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF2	Channel 2 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF2	Channel 2 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF3	Channel 3 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF3	Channel 3 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF3	Channel 3 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF3	Channel 3 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF4	Channel 4 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF4	Channel 4 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF4	Channel 4 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF4	Channel 4 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF5	Channel 5 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF5	Channel 5 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF5	Channel 5 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF5	Channel 5 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF6	Channel 6 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF6	Channel 6 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF6	Channel 6 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF6	Channel 6 transfer error flag
LL_DMA_ISR_GIF7	Channel 7 global flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TCIF7	Channel 7 transfer complete flag
LL_DMA_ISR_HTIF7	Channel 7 half transfer flag
LL_DMA_ISR_TEIF7	Channel 7 transfer error flag

**IT Defines**

LL_DMA_CCR_TCIE	Transfer complete interrupt
LL_DMA_CCR_HTIE	Half Transfer interrupt
LL_DMA_CCR_TEIE	Transfer error interrupt

**Memory data alignment**

<code>LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE</code>	Memory data alignment: Byte
<code>LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</code>	Memory data alignment: HalfWord
<code>LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD</code>	Memory data alignment: Word

***Memory increment mode***

<code>LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT</code>	Memory increment mode Enable
<code>LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT</code>	Memory increment mode Disable

***Transfer mode***

<code>LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL</code>	Normal Mode
<code>LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR</code>	Circular Mode

***Peripheral data alignment***

<code>LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE</code>	Peripheral data alignment: Byte
<code>LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD</code>	Peripheral data alignment: HalfWord
<code>LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD</code>	Peripheral data alignment: Word

***Peripheral increment mode***

<code>LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT</code>	Peripheral increment mode Enable
<code>LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT</code>	Peripheral increment mode Disable

***Transfer Priority level***

<code>LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW</code>	Priority level: Low
<code>LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM</code>	Priority level: Medium
<code>LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH</code>	Priority level: High
<code>LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH</code>	Priority level: Very_High

***Convert DMAxChannely***

<code>__LL_DMA_GET_INSTANCE</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convert DMAx_Channely into DMAx.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__CHANNEL_INSTANCE__</code>: DMAx_Channely</li> </ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DMAx</li> </ul>
<code>__LL_DMA_GET_CHANNEL</code>	<b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convert DMAx_Channely into LL_DMA_CHANNEL_y.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>__CHANNEL_INSTANCE__</code>: DMAx_Channely</li> </ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>LL_DMA_CHANNEL_y</code></li> </ul>

---

**\_LL\_DMA\_GET\_CHANNEL\_INSTANCE Description:**

- Convert DMA Instance DMAx and LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_y into DMAx\_Channely.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_DMA\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMAx
- \_\_CHANNEL\_\_: LL\_DMA\_CHANNEL\_y

**Return value:**

- DMAx\_Channely

**Common Write and read registers macros****LL\_DMA\_WriteReg Description:**

- Write a value in DMA register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMA Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_DMA\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in DMA register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: DMA Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 83 LL EXTI Generic Driver

### 83.1 EXTI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 83.1.1 LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Line\_0\_31*
- *uint32\_t Line\_32\_63*
- *FunctionalState LineCommand*
- *uint8\_t Mode*
- *uint8\_t Trigger*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef::Line\_0\_31***  
Specifies the EXTI lines to be enabled or disabled for Lines in range 0 to 31 This parameter can be any combination of [\*EXTI\\_LL\\_EC\\_LINE\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef::Line\_32\_63***  
Specifies the EXTI lines to be enabled or disabled for Lines in range 32 to 63 This parameter can be any combination of [\*EXTI\\_LL\\_EC\\_LINE\*](#)
- ***FunctionalState LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef::LineCommand***  
Specifies the new state of the selected EXTI lines. This parameter can be set either to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint8\_t LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the mode for the EXTI lines. This parameter can be a value of [\*EXTI\\_LL\\_EC\\_MODE\*](#).
- ***uint8\_t LL\_EXTI\_InitTypeDef::Trigger***  
Specifies the trigger signal active edge for the EXTI lines. This parameter can be a value of [\*EXTI\\_LL\\_EC\\_TRIGGER\*](#).

### 83.2 EXTI Firmware driver API description

#### 83.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_EXTI\_EnableIT\_0\_31

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

Function description      Enable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 0 to 31.

- Parameters
- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_0`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_1`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_2`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_3`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_4`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_5`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_6`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_7`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_8`
    - `LL_EXTI_LINE_9`

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_17
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_23
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_24
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_25
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_26
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_27
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_28
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_ALL\_0\_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IMR1 IMx LL\_EXTI\_EnableIT\_0\_31

### **LL\_EXTI\_EnableIT\_32\_63**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_EXTI\_EnableIT\_32\_63 (uint32\_t ExtiLine)**

Function description      Enable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 32 to 63.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_32
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_33
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_34(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_39(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_40(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_ALL\_32\_63

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The reset value for the direct lines (lines from 32 to 34, line 39) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.</li> <li>(*): Available in some devices</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IMR2 IMx LL_EXTI_EnableIT_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_DisableIT\_0\_31

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Disable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_0</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_1</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_2</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_3</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_4</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_5</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_6</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_7</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_8</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_9</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_10</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_11</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_12</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_13</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_14</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_15</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_16</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_17</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_18</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_19</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_20</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_21</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_22</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_23</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_24</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_25</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_26</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_27</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_28</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_29</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_30</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_31</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.</li> <li>• Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IMR1 IMx LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31</li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_EXTI\_DisableIT\_32\_63**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Function name                               | <b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableIT_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code></b>  |
| Function description                        | Disable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 32 to 63.   |
| Parameters                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_32</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_33</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_34(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_39(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_40(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_32_63</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Return values                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>  |
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The reset value for the direct lines (lines from 32 to 34, line 39) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.</li> <li>• (*): Available in some devices</li> </ul>  |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IMR2 IMx LL_EXTI_DisableIT_32_63</li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledIT\_0\_31**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code></b>   |
| Function description | Indicate if ExtiLine Interrupt request is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_8
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_9
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_17
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_23
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_24
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_25
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_26
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_27
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_28
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_ALL\_0\_31

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- IMR1 IMx LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledIT\_0\_31

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledIT\_32\_63**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledIT\_32\_63  
(uint32\_t ExtiLine)**

Function description

Indicate if ExtiLine Interrupt request is enabled for Lines in range 32 to 63.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_32
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_33
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_34(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_39(\*)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_40(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_32_63</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The reset value for the direct lines (lines from 32 to 34, line 39) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.</li> <li>• (*): Available in some devices</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IMR2 IMx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_EnableEvent\_0\_31

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_17</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_23</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_24</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_25</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_26</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_27</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_28</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EMR1 EMx LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_EnableEvent\_32\_63

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code></b>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_32</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_33</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_34(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_39(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_40(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_32_63</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (*): Available in some devices</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EMR2 EMx LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_DisableEvent\_0\_31

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code></b>
Function description	Disable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_17
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_23
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_24
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_25
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_26
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_27
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_28
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_ALL\_0\_31

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- EMR1 EMx LL\_EXTI\_DisableEvent\_0\_31

**LL\_EXTI\_DisableEvent\_32\_63****Function name**

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_32_63  
(uint32_t ExtiLine)`**

**Function description**

Disable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 32 to 63.

**Parameters**

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_32
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_33
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_34(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_39(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_40(\*)
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_ALL\_32\_63

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- (\*): Available in some devices

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross**

- EMR2 EMx LL\_EXTI\_DisableEvent\_32\_63

reference:

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledEvent\_0\_31**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledEvent\_0\_31  
(uint32\_t ExtiLine)**

Function description      Indicate if ExtiLine Event request is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_17</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_23</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_24</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_25</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_26</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_27</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_28</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|------------|--|

- Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Notes      • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:      • EMR1 EMx LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledEvent\_0\_31

**LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledEvent\_32\_63**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Indicate if ExtiLine Event request is enabled for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_32</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_33</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_34(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_39(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_40(*)</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_32_63</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (*): Available in some devices</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EMR2 EMx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_32_63</li> </ul>

**LL\_EXTI\_EnableRisingTrig\_0\_31**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_RTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.</li> <li>• Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RTSR1 RTx LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_EnableRisingTrig\_32\_63

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</u></b>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_RTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RTSR2 RTx LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_DisableRisingTrig\_0\_31

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</u></b>
Function description	Disable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_1
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_2
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_3
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_4
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_5
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_6
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_7
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_8
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_9
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI\_RTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- RTSR1 RTx LL\_EXTI\_DisableRisingTrig\_0\_31

### **LL\_EXTI\_DisableRisingTrig\_32\_63**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_EXTI\_DisableRisingTrig\_32\_63  
(uint32\_t ExtiLine)**

Function description      Disable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 32 to 63.

Parameters      • **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38

Return values

- **None:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_RTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTSR2 RTx LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_32_63</li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledRisingTrig\_0\_31**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Check if rising edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_0</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_7</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_9</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_10</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_11</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_12</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_13</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_14</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_15</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_16</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_18</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_19</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_20</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_21</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_22</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_29</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_30</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_EXTI_LINE_31</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTSR1 RTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31</li> </ul>

**LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledRisingTrig\_32\_63**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Check if rising edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	RTSR2 RTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_32_63

**LL\_EXTI\_EnableFallingTrig\_0\_31**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.</li> <li>Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FTSR1 FTx LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_EnableFallingTrig\_32\_63

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_32_63(   uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Enable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a Falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FTSR2 FTx LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_DisableFallingTrig\_0\_31

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31(   uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Disable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_9
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a Falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI\_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- FTSR1 FTx LL\_EXTI\_DisableFallingTrig\_0\_31

### **LL\_EXTI\_DisableFallingTrig\_32\_63**

Function name

**\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_EXTI\_DisableFallingTrig\_32\_63  
(uint32\_t ExtiLine)**

Function description

Disable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 32 to 63.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a Falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI\_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- FTSR2 FTx LL\_EXTI\_DisableFallingTrig\_32\_63

reference:

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledFallingTrig\_0\_31**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</u></b>
Function description	Check if falling edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTSR1 FTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31</li> </ul>

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsEnabledFallingTrig\_32\_63**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</u></b>
Function description	Check if falling edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FTSR2 FTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_32_63</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_GenerateSWI\_0\_31

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`**

Function description      Generate a software Interrupt Event for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters     
 

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_0
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_1
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_2
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_3
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_4
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_5
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_6
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_7
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_8
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_9
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31

Return values     
 

- **None:**

Notes     
 

- If the interrupt is enabled on this line in the EXTI\_IMR1, writing a 1 to this bit when it is at '0' sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI\_PR1 resulting in an interrupt request generation. This bit is cleared by clearing the corresponding bit in the EXTI\_PR1 register (by writing a 1 into the bit)
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_EXTI\_GenerateSWI\_32\_63**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Generate a software Interrupt Event for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the interrupt is enabled on this line in the EXTI_IMR2, writing a 1 to this bit when it is at '0' sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI_PR2 resulting in an interrupt request generation. This bit is cleared by clearing the corresponding bit in the EXTI_PR2 register (by writing a 1 into the bit)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIER2 SWIx LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_32_63</li> </ul>

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsActiveFlag\_0\_31**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Check if the ExtiLine Flag is set or not for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>– LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PR1 PIFx LL\_EXTI\_IsActiveFlag\_0\_31

### **LL\_EXTI\_IsActiveFlag\_32\_63**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_32_63  
(uint32_t ExtiLine)`**

Function description Check if the ExtLine Flag is set or not for Lines in range 32 to 63.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PR2 PIFx LL\_EXTI\_IsActiveFlag\_32\_63

### **LL\_EXTI\_ReadFlag\_0\_31**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31 (uint32_t  
ExtiLine)`**

Function description Read ExtLine Combination Flag for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_0
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_1
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_2
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_3
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_4
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_5
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_6
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_7
  - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_8

- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_9
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_10
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_11
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_12
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_13
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_14
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_15
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_16
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_18
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_19
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_20
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_21
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_22
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_29
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_30
- LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_31

- Return values**
- **@note:** This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt
- Notes**
- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.
  - Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- PR1 PIFx LL\_EXTI\_ReadFlag\_0\_31

### LL\_EXTI\_ReadFlag\_32\_63

- Function name**
- ```
_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_32_63
(uint32_t ExtiLine)
```
- Function description**
- Read ExtLine Combination Flag for Lines in range 32 to 63.
- Parameters**
- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
    - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_35
    - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_36
    - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_37
    - LL\_EXTI\_LINE\_38
- Return values**
- **@note:** This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt
- Notes**
- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- PR2 PIFx LL\_EXTI\_ReadFlag\_32\_63

### LL\_EXTI\_ClearFlag\_0\_31

- Function name**
- ```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31 (uint32_t
ExtiLine)
```

Function description	Clear ExtLine Flags for Lines in range 0 to 31.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_0</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_1</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_2</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_3</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_4</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_5</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_6</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_7</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_8</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_9</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_10</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_11</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_12</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_13</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_14</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_15</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_16</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_18</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_19</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_20</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_21</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_22</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_29</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_30</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_31</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.</li> <li>• Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PR1 PIFx LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31</li> </ul>

### LL\_EXTI\_ClearFlag\_32\_63

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_32_63 (uint32_t ExtiLine)</code>
Function description	Clear ExtLine Flags for Lines in range 32 to 63.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ExtiLine:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_35</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_36</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_37</li> <li>- LL_EXTI_LINE_38</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PR2 PIFx LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_32_63</li> </ul>

**LL\_EXTI\_Init**

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_EXTI_Init (LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef * EXTI_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize the EXTI registers according to the specified parameters in EXTI_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>EXTI_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: EXTI registers are initialized</li> <li>ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_EXTI\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_EXTI_DeInit (void )</b>
Function description	De-initialize the EXTI registers to their default reset values.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: EXTI registers are de-initialized</li> <li>ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_EXTI\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_EXTI_StructInit (LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef * EXTI_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>EXTI_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 83.3 EXTI Firmware driver defines

### 83.3.1 EXTI

***LINE***

<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_0</b>	Extended line 0
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_1</b>	Extended line 1
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_2</b>	Extended line 2
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_3</b>	Extended line 3
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_4</b>	Extended line 4
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_5</b>	Extended line 5
<b>LL_EXTI_LINE_6</b>	Extended line 6

LL_EXTI_LINE_7	Extended line 7
LL_EXTI_LINE_8	Extended line 8
LL_EXTI_LINE_9	Extended line 9
LL_EXTI_LINE_10	Extended line 10
LL_EXTI_LINE_11	Extended line 11
LL_EXTI_LINE_12	Extended line 12
LL_EXTI_LINE_13	Extended line 13
LL_EXTI_LINE_14	Extended line 14
LL_EXTI_LINE_15	Extended line 15
LL_EXTI_LINE_16	Extended line 16
LL_EXTI_LINE_17	Extended line 17
LL_EXTI_LINE_18	Extended line 18
LL_EXTI_LINE_19	Extended line 19
LL_EXTI_LINE_20	Extended line 20
LL_EXTI_LINE_21	Extended line 21
LL_EXTI_LINE_22	Extended line 22
LL_EXTI_LINE_23	Extended line 23
LL_EXTI_LINE_24	Extended line 24
LL_EXTI_LINE_25	Extended line 25
LL_EXTI_LINE_26	Extended line 26
LL_EXTI_LINE_27	Extended line 27
LL_EXTI_LINE_28	Extended line 28
LL_EXTI_LINE_29	Extended line 29
LL_EXTI_LINE_30	Extended line 30
LL_EXTI_LINE_31	Extended line 31
LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31	All Extended line not reserved
LL_EXTI_LINE_32	Extended line 32
LL_EXTI_LINE_33	Extended line 33
LL_EXTI_LINE_35	Extended line 35
LL_EXTI_LINE_36	Extended line 36
LL_EXTI_LINE_37	Extended line 37
LL_EXTI_LINE_38	Extended line 38
LL_EXTI_LINE_40	Extended line 40
LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_32_63	All Extended line not reserved
LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL	All Extended line
LL_EXTI_LINE_NONE	None Extended line

**Mode**

LL_EXTI_MODE_IT	Interrupt Mode
LL_EXTI_MODE_EVENT	Event Mode
LL_EXTI_MODE_IT_EVENT	Interrupt & Event Mode

**Edge Trigger**

LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_NONE	No Trigger Mode
LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING	Trigger Rising Mode
LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING	Trigger Falling Mode
LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_FALLING	Trigger Rising & Falling Mode

**Common Write and read registers Macros**

**LL\_EXTI\_WriteReg**      **Description:**

- Write a value in EXTI register.

**Parameters:**

- **\_REG\_**: Register to be written
- **\_VALUE\_**: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_EXTI\_ReadReg**      **Description:**

- Read a value in EXTI register.

**Parameters:**

- **\_REG\_**: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 84 LL GPIO Generic Driver

### 84.1 GPIO Firmware driver registers structures

#### 84.1.1 LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t Pin*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t Speed*
- *uint32\_t OutputType*
- *uint32\_t Pull*
- *uint32\_t Alternate*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Pin***  
Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. This parameter can be any value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_PIN\*\*](#)
- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_MODE\*\*](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetPinMode\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Speed***  
Specifies the speed for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_SPEED\*\*](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetPinSpeed\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::OutputType***  
Specifies the operating output type for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_OUTPUT\*\*](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetPinOutputType\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Pull***  
Specifies the operating Pull-up/Pull down for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_PULL\*\*](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetPinPull\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_GPIO\_InitTypeDef::Alternate***  
Specifies the Peripheral to be connected to the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*GPIO\\_LL\\_EC\\_AF\*\*](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetAFPin\\_0\\_7\(\)\*\*](#) and [\*\*LL\\_GPIO\\_SetAFPin\\_8\\_15\(\)\*\*](#).

### 84.2 GPIO Firmware driver API description

#### 84.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_GPIO\_SetPinMode

Function name      `_STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinMode (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Mode)`

Function description      Configure gpio mode for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.

Parameters     
 

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
- **Mode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_MODE\_INPUT
  - LL\_GPIO\_MODE\_OUTPUT
  - LL\_GPIO\_MODE\_ALTERNATE
  - LL\_GPIO\_MODE\_ANALOG

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- I/O mode can be Input mode, General purpose output, Alternate function mode or Analog.
- Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- MODER MODEy LL\_GPIO\_SetPinMode

### **LL\_GPIO\_SetPinMode**

Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_SetPinMode  
(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)`

Function description

Return gpio mode for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_MODE_INPUT</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_MODE_ANALOG</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O mode can be Input mode, General purpose output, Alternate function mode or Analog.</li> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MODER MODEy LL_GPIO_SetPinMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_GPIO\_SetPinOutputType

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask, uint32_t OutputType)</code>
Function description	Configure gpio output type for several pins on dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>PinMask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OutputType:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSHPULL</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output type as to be set when gpio pin is in output or alternate modes. Possible type are Push-pull or Open-drain.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OTYPER OTy LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_GPIO\_GetPinOutputType**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)</code></b>
Function description	Return gpio output type for several pins on dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSHPULL</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output type as to be set when gpio pin is in output or alternate modes. Possible type are Push-pull or Open-drain.</li> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OTYPER OTy LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed</li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_SetPinSpeed**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Speed)</code></b>
Function description	Configure gpio speed for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
- **Speed:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_SPEED\_FREQ\_LOW
  - LL\_GPIO\_SPEED\_FREQ\_MEDIUM
  - LL\_GPIO\_SPEED\_FREQ\_HIGH
  - LL\_GPIO\_SPEED\_FREQ VERY\_HIGH
- **None:**
- Notes
  - I/O speed can be Low, Medium, Fast or High speed.
  - Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.
  - Refer to datasheet for frequency specifications and the power supply and load conditions for each speed.
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
  - OSPEEDR OSPEEDy LL\_GPIO\_SetPinSpeed

## LL\_GPIO\_GetPinSpeed

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <code>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed<br/>(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)</code>  |
| Function description | Return gpio speed for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O speed can be Low, Medium, Fast or High speed.</li> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> <li>• Refer to datasheet for frequency specifications and the power supply and load conditions for each speed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSPEEDR OSPEEDy LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed</li> </ul>

**LL\_GPIO\_SetPinPull**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinPull (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Pull)</code></b>
Function description	Configure gpio pull-up or pull-down for a dedicated pin on a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Pull:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PULL_NO</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PULL_UP</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PUPDR PUPDy LL_GPIO_SetPinPull</li> </ul>

**LL\_GPIO\_SetPinPull**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_SetPinPull (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)</code></b>
Function description	Return gpio pull-up or pull-down for a dedicated pin on a dedicated

---

	port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PULL_NO</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PULL_UP</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PUPDR PUPDy LL_GPIO_GetPinPull</li> </ul>

## LL\_GPIO\_SetAFPin\_0\_7

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7(   GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Alternate)</code>
Function description	Configure gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 0 to 7 for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Alternate:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_4
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_5
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_6
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_7
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_8
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_9
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_10
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_11
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_12
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_13
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_15

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target.
- Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- AFRL AFSELy LL\_GPIO\_SetAFPin\_0\_7

### **LL\_GPIO\_GetAFPin\_0\_7**

Function name

`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7  
(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)`

Function description

Return gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 0 to 7 for a dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_AF\_13

- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_AF\_15

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- AFRL AFSELy LL\_GPIO\_SetAFPin\_0\_7

### **LL\_GPIO\_SetAFPin\_8\_15**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15 (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Alternate)</code></b>
Function description	Configure gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 8 to 15 for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Alternate:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_14</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_AF_15</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target.</li> <li>• Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AFRH AFSELy LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15</li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_GetAFPin\_8\_15**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15</code></b>
---------------	--

**(GPIO\_TypeDef \* GPIOx, uint32\_t Pin)**

Function description	Return gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 8 to 15 for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>Pin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_5</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_6</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_7</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_8</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_9</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_10</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_11</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_12</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_13</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_14</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_AF_15</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AFRH AFSELy LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15</li> </ul>

**LL\_GPIO\_LockPin**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_LockPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)</b>
Function description	Lock configuration of several pins for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>PinMask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>– LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- When the lock sequence has been applied on a port bit, the value of this port bit can no longer be modified until the next reset.
- Each lock bit freezes a specific configuration register (control and alternate function registers).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- LCKR LCKK LL\_GPIO\_LockPin

### LL\_GPIO\_IsPinLocked

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsPinLocked
(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)
```

Function description

Return 1 if all pins passed as parameter, of a dedicated port, are locked.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- LCKR LCKY LL\_GPIO\_IsPinLocked

reference:

### **LL\_GPIO\_IsAnyPinLocked**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</code>
Function description	Return 1 if one of the pin of a dedicated port is locked.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LCKR LCKK LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked</li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_ReadInputPort**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</code>
Function description	Return full input data register value for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Input:</b> data register value of port</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDR IDy LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort</li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_IsInputPinSet**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)</code>
Function description	Return if input data level for several pins of dedicated port is high or low.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>PinMask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_9</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_10</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_11</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_12</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_13</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_14</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_15</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDR IDy LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet</li> </ul>

### LL\_GPIO\_WriteOutputPort

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort(     GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PortValue)</code>
Function description	Write output data register for the port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>PortValue:</b> Level value for each pin of the port</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ODR ODy LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort</li> </ul>

### LL\_GPIO\_ReadOutputPort

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort(     GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</code>
Function description	Return full output data register value for a dedicated port.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Output:</b> data register value of port</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ODR ODy LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort</li> </ul>

### LL\_GPIO\_IsOutputPinSet

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet(     GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)</code>
Function description	Return if input data level for several pins of dedicated port is high or low.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>PinMask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_0</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_1</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_2</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_3</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_4</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_5</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_6</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_7</li> <li>- LL_GPIO_PIN_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
- LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ODR ODy LL\_GPIO\_IsOutputPinSet

### **LL\_GPIO\_SetOutputPin**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin(  
(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)`**

Function description

Set several pins to high level on dedicated gpio port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BSRR BSy LL\_GPIO\_SetOutputPin

### **LL\_GPIO\_ResetOutputPin**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin(  
(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)`**

Function description

Set several pins to low level on dedicated gpio port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port

- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BRR BRy LL\_GPIO\_ResetOutputPin

## LL\_GPIO\_TogglePin

Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_TogglePin (GPIO_TypeDef *  
GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)
```

Function description

Toggle data value for several pin of dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_0
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_1
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_2
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_3
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_4
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_5
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_6
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_7
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_8
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_9
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_10
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_11
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_12
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_13
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_14
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_15
  - LL\_GPIO\_PIN\_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ODR ODy LL\_GPIO\_TogglePin

### **LL\_GPIO\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_GPIO_DeInit (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</b>
Function description	De-initialize GPIO registers (Registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: GPIO registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: Wrong GPIO Port</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize GPIO registers according to the specified parameters in GPIO_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIOx:</b> GPIO Port</li> <li>• <b>GPIO_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified GPIO peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: GPIO registers are initialized according to GPIO_InitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: Not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_GPIO\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_GPIO_StructInit (LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## **84.3 GPIO Firmware driver defines**

### **84.3.1 GPIO**

#### ***Alternate Function***

<b>LL_GPIO_AF_0</b>	Select alternate function 0
<b>LL_GPIO_AF_1</b>	Select alternate function 1
<b>LL_GPIO_AF_2</b>	Select alternate function 2

---

LL_GPIO_AF_3	Select alternate function 3
LL_GPIO_AF_4	Select alternate function 4
LL_GPIO_AF_5	Select alternate function 5
LL_GPIO_AF_6	Select alternate function 6
LL_GPIO_AF_7	Select alternate function 7
LL_GPIO_AF_8	Select alternate function 8
LL_GPIO_AF_9	Select alternate function 9
LL_GPIO_AF_10	Select alternate function 10
LL_GPIO_AF_11	Select alternate function 11
LL_GPIO_AF_12	Select alternate function 12
LL_GPIO_AF_13	Select alternate function 13
LL_GPIO_AF_14	Select alternate function 14
LL_GPIO_AF_15	Select alternate function 15

**Mode**

LL_GPIO_MODE_INPUT	Select input mode
LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT	Select output mode
LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE	Select alternate function mode
LL_GPIO_MODE_ANALOG	Select analog mode

**Output Type**

LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSH_PULL	Select push-pull as output type
LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN	Select open-drain as output type

**PIN**

LL_GPIO_PIN_0	Select pin 0
LL_GPIO_PIN_1	Select pin 1
LL_GPIO_PIN_2	Select pin 2
LL_GPIO_PIN_3	Select pin 3
LL_GPIO_PIN_4	Select pin 4
LL_GPIO_PIN_5	Select pin 5
LL_GPIO_PIN_6	Select pin 6
LL_GPIO_PIN_7	Select pin 7
LL_GPIO_PIN_8	Select pin 8
LL_GPIO_PIN_9	Select pin 9
LL_GPIO_PIN_10	Select pin 10
LL_GPIO_PIN_11	Select pin 11
LL_GPIO_PIN_12	Select pin 12
LL_GPIO_PIN_13	Select pin 13

---

<code>LL_GPIO_PIN_14</code>	Select pin 14
<code>LL_GPIO_PIN_15</code>	Select pin 15
<code>LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL</code>	Select all pins

**Pull Up Pull Down**

<code>LL_GPIO_PULL_NO</code>	Select I/O no pull
<code>LL_GPIO_PULL_UP</code>	Select I/O pull up
<code>LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN</code>	Select I/O pull down

**Output Speed**

<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW</code>	Select I/O low output speed
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM</code>	Select I/O medium output speed
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH</code>	Select I/O fast output speed
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH</code>	Select I/O high output speed

**Common Write and read registers Macros**

<code>LL_GPIO_WriteReg</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write a value in GPIO register.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_INSTANCE_</code>: GPIO Instance</li> <li>• <code>_REG_</code>: Register to be written</li> <li>• <code>_VALUE_</code>: Value to be written in the register</li> </ul>

**Return value:**

- None

<code>LL_GPIO_ReadReg</code>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read a value in GPIO register.</li> </ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_INSTANCE_</code>: GPIO Instance</li> <li>• <code>_REG_</code>: Register to be read</li> </ul>

**Return value:**

- Register: value

**GPIO Exported Constants**

<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_LOW</code>
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_MEDIUM</code>
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_FAST</code>
<code>LL_GPIO_SPEED_HIGH</code>

## 85 LL I2C Generic Driver

### 85.1 I2C Firmware driver registers structures

#### 85.1.1 LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PeripheralMode*
- *uint32\_t Timing*
- *uint32\_t AnalogFilter*
- *uint32\_t DigitalFilter*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddress1*
- *uint32\_t TypeAcknowledge*
- *uint32\_t OwnAddrSize*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::PeripheralMode***  
Specifies the peripheral mode. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_LL\_EC\_PERIPHERAL\_MODE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_SetMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::Timing***  
Specifies the SDA setup, hold time and the SCL high, low period values. This parameter must be set by referring to the STM32CubeMX Tool and the helper macro **\_LL\_I2C\_CONVERT\_TIMINGS()**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_SetTiming()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::AnalogFilter***  
Enables or disables analog noise filter. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_LL\_EC\_ANALOGFILTER\_SELECTION**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL\_I2C\_EnableAnalogFilter()** or **LL\_I2C\_DisableAnalogFilter()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::DigitalFilter***  
Configures the digital noise filter. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x0FThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_SetDigitalFilter()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1***  
Specifies the device own address 1. This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x3FFThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress1()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::TypeAcknowledge***  
Specifies the ACKnowledge or Non ACKnowledge condition after the address receive match code or next received byte. This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_LL\_EC\_I2C\_ACKNOWLEDGE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_AcknowledgeNextData()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_InitTypeDef::OwnAddrSize***  
Specifies the device own address 1 size (7-bit or 10-bit). This parameter can be a value of **I2C\_LL\_EC\_OWNADDRESS1**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress1()**.

## 85.2 I2C Firmware driver API description

### 85.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_I2C\_Enable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_Enable (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable I2C peripheral (PE = 1).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PE LL_I2C_Enable</li> </ul>

#### LL\_I2C\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_Disable (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable I2C peripheral (PE = 0).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When PE = 0, the I2C SCL and SDA lines are released. Internal state machines and status bits are put back to their reset value. When cleared, PE must be kept low for at least 3 APB clock cycles.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PE LL_I2C_Disable</li> </ul>

#### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabled (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if the I2C peripheral is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PE LL_I2C_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

#### LL\_I2C\_ConfigFilters

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ConfigFilters (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t AnalogFilter, uint32_t DigitalFilter)</code>
Function description	Configure Noise Filters (Analog and Digital).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>AnalogFilter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following</li> </ul>

	<p>values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE</li> <li>- LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DigitalFilter:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 (Digital filter disabled) and Max_Data=0x0F (Digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to 15*t<sub>i2cclk</sub>). This parameter is used to configure the digital noise filter on SDA and SCL input. The digital filter will filter spikes with a length of up to DNF[3:0]*t<sub>i2cclk</sub>.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the analog filter is also enabled, the digital filter is added to analog filter. The filters can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ANFOFF LL_I2C_ConfigFilters</li> <li>• CR1 DNF LL_I2C_ConfigFilters</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetDigitalFilter

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t DigitalFilter)</code>
Function description	Configure Digital Noise Filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>DigitalFilter:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 (Digital filter disabled) and Max_Data=0x0F (Digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to 15*t<sub>i2cclk</sub>). This parameter is used to configure the digital noise filter on SDA and SCL input. The digital filter will filter spikes with a length of up to DNF[3:0]*t<sub>i2cclk</sub>.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the analog filter is also enabled, the digital filter is added to analog filter. This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DNF LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetDigitalFilter

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the current Digital Noise Filter configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DNF LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableAnalogFilter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Analog Noise Filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ANFOFF LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DisableAnalogFilter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Analog Noise Filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ANFOFF LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledAnalogFilter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Analog Noise Filter is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ANFOFF LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA transmission requests.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXDMAEN LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_I2C\_DisableDMAReq\_TX

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Disable DMA transmission requests.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR1 TXDMAEN LL\_I2C\_DisableDMAReq\_TX  
LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TX

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Check if DMA transmission requests are enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to CR1 TXDMAEN LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TX  
LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_I2C\_EnableDMAReq\_RX

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Enable DMA reception requests.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR1 RXDMAEN LL\_I2C\_EnableDMAReq\_RX  
LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_I2C\_DisableDMAReq\_RX

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Disable DMA reception requests.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR1 RXDMAEN LL\_I2C\_DisableDMAReq\_RX  
LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_RX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA reception requests are enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXDMAEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_I2C\_DMA\_GetRegAddr**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t Direction)</code>
Function description	Get the data register address used for DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance</li> <li>• <b>Direction:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT</li> <li>- LL_I2C_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address:</b> of data register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TXDR TXDATA LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• RXDR RXDATA LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> </ul>

### **LL\_I2C\_EnableClockStretching**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Clock stretching.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching</li> </ul>

### **LL\_I2C\_DisableClockStretching**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Clock stretching.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledClockStretching

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Clock stretching is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableSlaveByteControl

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSlaveByteControl(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable hardware byte control in slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 SBC LL_I2C_EnableSlaveByteControl</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableSlaveByteControl

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSlaveByteControl(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable hardware byte control in slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 SBC LL_I2C_DisableSlaveByteControl</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledSlaveByteControl

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSlaveByteControl(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Check if hardware byte control in slave mode is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR1 SBC LL_I2C_IsEnabledSlaveByteControl

### LL\_I2C\_EnableWakeUpFromStop

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableWakeUpFromStop(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Wakeup from STOP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_I2C_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not WakeUpFromStop feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>This bit can only be programmed when Digital Filter is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR1 WUPEN LL_I2C_EnableWakeUpFromStop

### LL\_I2C\_DisableWakeUpFromStop

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableWakeUpFromStop(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Wakeup from STOP.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_I2C_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not WakeUpFromStop feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR1 WUPEN LL_I2C_DisableWakeUpFromStop

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledWakeUpFromStop

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledWakeUpFromStop(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Wakeup from STOP is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_I2C_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not WakeUpFromStop feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 WUPEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledWakeUpFromStop</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableGeneralCall

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable General Call.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When enabled the Address 0x00 is ACKed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 GCEN LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableGeneralCall

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable General Call.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When disabled the Address 0x00 is NACKed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 GCEN LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledGeneralCall

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if General Call is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 GCEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetMasterAddressingMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetMasterAddressingMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t AddressingMode)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Configure the Master to operate in 7-bit or 10-bit addressing mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>AddressingMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_7BIT</li> <li>– LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_10BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changing this bit is not allowed, when the START bit is set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD10 LL_I2C_SetMasterAddressingMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetMasterAddressingMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_SetMasterAddressingMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the Master addressing mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_7BIT</li> <li>– LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_10BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD10 LL_I2C_SetMasterAddressingMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t OwnAddress1, uint32_t OwnAddrSize)</code>
Function description	Set the Own Address1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>OwnAddress1:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF.</li> <li>• <b>OwnAddrSize:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_7BIT</li> <li>– LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_10BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OAR1 OA1 LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1</li> <li>• OAR1 OA1MODE LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableOwnAddress1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress1 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Enable acknowledge on Own Address1 match address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OAR1 OA1EN LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress1</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableOwnAddress1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress1 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable acknowledge on Own Address1 match address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OAR1 OA1EN LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress1</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledOwnAddress1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress1 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Own Address1 acknowledge is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OAR1 OA1EN LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress1</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t OwnAddress2, uint32_t OwnAddrMask)</code>
Function description	Set the 7bits Own Address2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>OwnAddress2:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x7F.</li> <li>• <b>OwnAddrMask:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_NOMASK</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK01</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK02</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK03</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK04</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK05</li> <li>- LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK06</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

– LL\_I2C\_OWNADDRESS2\_MASK07

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This action has no effect if own address2 is enabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OAR2 OA2 LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress2
- OAR2 OA2MSK LL\_I2C\_SetOwnAddress2

### **LL\_I2C\_EnableOwnAddress2**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_I2C\_EnableOwnAddress2(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Enable acknowledge on Own Address2 match address.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OAR2 OA2EN LL\_I2C\_EnableOwnAddress2

### **LL\_I2C\_DisableOwnAddress2**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_I2C\_DisableOwnAddress2(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Disable acknowledge on Own Address2 match address.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OAR2 OA2EN LL\_I2C\_DisableOwnAddress2

### **LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledOwnAddress2**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledOwnAddress2(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Check if Own Address1 acknowledge is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OAR2 OA2EN LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledOwnAddress2

### **LL\_I2C\_SetTiming**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_I2C\_SetTiming (I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx, uint32\_t Timing)**

Function description Configure the SDA setup, hold time and the SCL high, low period.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>Timing:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).</li> <li>This parameter is computed with the STM32CubeMX Tool.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMINGR TIMINGR LL_I2C_SetTiming</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetTimingPrescaler

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetTimingPrescaler( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the Timing Prescaler setting.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMINGR PRESC LL_I2C_GetTimingPrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetClockLowPeriod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetClockLowPeriod( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the SCL low period setting.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMINGR SCLL LL_I2C_GetClockLowPeriod</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetClockHighPeriod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetClockHighPeriod( I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the SCL high period setting.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMINGR SCLH LL_I2C_GetClockHighPeriod</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_GetDataHoldTime**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_GetDataHoldTime(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Get the SDA hold time.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **Value:** between Min\_Data=0x0 and Max\_Data=0xF

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• TIMINGR SDADEL LL\_I2C\_GetDataHoldTime

**LL\_I2C\_GetDataSetupTime**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_GetDataSetupTime(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Get the SDA setup time.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values • **Value:** between Min\_Data=0x0 and Max\_Data=0xF

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• TIMINGR SCLDEL LL\_I2C\_GetDataSetupTime

**LL\_I2C\_SetMode**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_I2C\_SetMode (I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx, uint32\_t PeripheralMode)**

Function description Configure peripheral mode.

Parameters • **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

• **PeripheralMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
 – LL\_I2C\_MODE\_I2C  
 – LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_HOST  
 – LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_DEVICE  
 – LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_DEVICE\_ARP

Return values • **None:**

Notes • Macro IS\_SMBUS\_ALL\_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR1 SMBHEN LL\_I2C\_SetMode  
 • CR1 SMBDEN LL\_I2C\_SetMode

**LL\_I2C\_GetMode**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_I2C\_GetMode (I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description Get peripheral mode.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_MODE_I2C</li> <li>- LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_HOST</li> <li>- LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE</li> <li>- LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE_ARP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 SMBHEN LL_I2C_GetMode</li> <li>CR1 SMBDEN LL_I2C_GetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableSMBusAlert

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable SMBus alert (Host or Device mode)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>SMBus Device mode: SMBus Alert pin is driven low and Alert Response Address Header acknowledge is enabled. SMBus Host mode: SMBus Alert pin management is supported.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ALERTEN LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableSMBusAlert

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable SMBus alert (Host or Device mode)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>SMBus Device mode: SMBus Alert pin is not driven (can be used as a standard GPIO) and Alert Response Address Header acknowledge is disabled. SMBus Host mode: SMBus Alert pin management is not supported.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ALERTEN LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledSMBusAlert**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if SMBus alert (Host or Device mode) is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ALERTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableSMBusPEC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PECEN LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DisableSMBusPEC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PECEN LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledSMBusPEC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC</code>
---------------	--

**(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description	Check if SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC) is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PECEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_ConfigSMBusTimeout**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TimeoutA, uint32_t TimeoutAMode, uint32_t TimeoutB)</b>
Function description	Configure the SMBus Clock Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>TimeoutA:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF.</li> <li><b>TimeoutAMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SCL_LOW</li> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SDA_SCL_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>TimeoutB:</b></li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>This configuration can only be programmed when associated Timeout is disabled (TimeoutA and/orTimeoutB).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTA LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</li> <li>TIMEOUTR TIDLE LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</li> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTB LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_SetSMBusTimeoutA**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutA(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TimeoutA)</b>
Function description	Configure the SMBus Clock TimeoutA (SCL low timeout or SCL and SDA high timeout depends on TimeoutA mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>TimeoutA:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0FFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>These bits can only be programmed when TimeoutA is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTA LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutA</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetSMBusTimeoutA

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutA(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the SMBus Clock TimeoutA setting.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0FFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTA LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutA</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetSMBusTimeoutAMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutAMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TimeoutAMode)</code>
Function description	Set the SMBus Clock TimeoutA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>TimeoutAMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SCL_LOW</li> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SDA_SCL_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>This bit can only be programmed when TimeoutA is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIDLE LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutAMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetSMBusTimeoutAMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutAMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function	Get the SMBus Clock TimeoutA mode.

<b>description</b>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Return values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SCL_LOW</li> <li>- LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SDA_SCL_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Notes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIDLE LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutAMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetSMBusTimeoutB

<b>Function name</b>	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutB(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TimeoutB)</code>
<b>Function description</b>	Configure the SMBus Extended Cumulative Clock TimeoutB (Master or Slave mode).
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>TimeoutB:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF.</li> </ul>
<b>Return values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>These bits can only be programmed when TimeoutB is disabled.</li> </ul>
<b>Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTB LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutB</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetSMBusTimeoutB

<b>Function name</b>	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutB(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
<b>Function description</b>	Get the SMBus Extended Cumulative Clock TimeoutB setting.
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Return values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
<b>Notes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIMEOUTR TIMEOUTB LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutB</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableSMBusTimeout**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusTimeout (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t ClockTimeout)</code>
Function description	Enable the SMBus Clock Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>ClockTimeout:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA</li> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTB</li> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_ALL_TIMEOUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIMEOUTR TIMOUTEN LL_I2C_EnableSMBusTimeout</li> <li>• TIMEOUTR TEXTEN LL_I2C_EnableSMBusTimeout</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DisableSMBusTimeout**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusTimeout (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t ClockTimeout)</code>
Function description	Disable the SMBus Clock Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>ClockTimeout:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA</li> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTB</li> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_ALL_TIMEOUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIMEOUTR TIMOUTEN LL_I2C_DisableSMBusTimeout</li> <li>• TIMEOUTR TEXTEN LL_I2C_DisableSMBusTimeout</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t ClockTimeout)</code>
Function description	Check if the SMBus Clock Timeout is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>ClockTimeout:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA</li> <li>– LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTB</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	– LL_I2C_SMBUS_ALL_TIMEOUT
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIMEOUTR TIMOUTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout</li> <li>• TIMEOUTR TEXTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_TX

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable TXIS interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_TX

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable TXIS interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_TX

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if the TXIS Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_RX

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Enable RXNE interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable RXNE interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if the RXNE Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_ADDR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Address match interrupt (slave mode only).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ADDRIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_ADDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_ADDR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Address match interrupt (slave mode only).

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ADDRIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_ADDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_ADDR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Address match interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ADDRIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ADDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_NACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_NACK (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Not acknowledge received interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 NACKIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_NACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_NACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_NACK (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Not acknowledge received interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 NACKIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_NACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_NACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_NACK (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Not acknowledge received interrupt is enabled or disabled.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 NACKIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_NACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_STOP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable STOP detection interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 STOPIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_STOP</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_STOP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable STOP detection interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 STOPIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_STOP</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_STOP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if STOP detection interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 STOPIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_STOP</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_TC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_TC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Transfer Complete interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any of these events will generate interrupt: Transfer Complete (TC) Transfer Complete Reload (TCR)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TCIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_TC

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_TC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Transfer Complete interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any of these events will generate interrupt: Transfer Complete (TC) Transfer Complete Reload (TCR)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TCIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_TC

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Transfer Complete interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TCIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableIT\_ERR

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable Error interrupts.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>Any of these errors will generate interrupt: Arbitration Loss (ARLO) Bus Error detection (BERR) Overrun/Underrun (OVR) SMBus Timeout detection (TIMEOUT) SMBus PEC error detection (PECERR) SMBus Alert pin event detection (ALERT)</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ERRIE LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR</li> </ul>
---	---

### LL\_I2C\_DisableIT\_ERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable Error interrupts.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>Any of these errors will generate interrupt: Arbitration Loss (ARLO) Bus Error detection (BERR) Overrun/Underrun (OVR) SMBus Timeout detection (TIMEOUT) SMBus PEC error detection (PECERR) SMBus Alert pin event detection (ALERT)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ERRIE LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledIT\_ERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if Error interrupts are enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 ERRIE LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_TXE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Transmit data register empty flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: When next data is written in Transmit data register.</li> <li>SET: When Transmit data register is empty.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXE LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_TXIS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXIS (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Transmit interrupt flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: When next data is written in Transmit data register.</li> <li>SET: When Transmit data register is empty.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TXIS LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXIS</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_RXNE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Receive data register not empty flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: When Receive data register is read.</li> <li>SET: When the received data is copied in Receive data register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR RXNE LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_ADDR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Address matched flag (slave mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: Clear default value.</li> <li>SET: When the received slave address matched with one of the enabled slave address.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ADDR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_NACK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_NACK (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Not Acknowledge received flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a NACK is received after a byte transmission.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR NACKF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_NACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_STOP

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Stop detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a Stop condition is detected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR STOPF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_TC

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Transfer complete flag (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When RELOAD=0, AUTOEND=0 and NBYTES date have been transferred.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TC LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_TCR

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TCR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Transfer complete flag (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When RELOAD=1 and NBYTES date have been transferred.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TCR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TCR</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_BERR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Bus error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a misplaced Start or Stop condition is detected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR BERR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_ARLO**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Arbitration lost flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: Clear default value. SET: When arbitration lost.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ARLO LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_OVR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Overrun/Underrun flag (slave mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: Clear default value. SET: When an overrun/underrun error occurs (Clock Stretching Disabled).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR OVR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsActiveSMBusFlag\_PECERR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of SMBus PEC error flag in reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When the received PEC does not match with the PEC register content.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR PECERR LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveSMBusFlag\_TIMEOUT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of SMBus Timeout detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a timeout or extended clock timeout occurs.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TIMEOUT LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveSMBusFlag\_ALERT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of SMBus alert flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When SMBus host configuration, SMBus alert enabled and a falling edge event occurs on SMBA pin.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ALERT LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsActiveFlag\_BUSY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Indicate the status of Bus Busy flag.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a Start condition is detected.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR BUSY LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_ADDR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Address Matched flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR ADDRCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_NACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_NACK (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Not Acknowledge flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR NACKCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_NACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_STOP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Stop detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR STOPCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_TXE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_TXE (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Clear Transmit data register empty flag (TXE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit can be clear by software in order to flush the transmit data register (TXDR).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXE LL_I2C_ClearFlag_TXE</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_BERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Bus error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR BERRCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_ARLO

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Arbitration lost flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR ARLOCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearFlag\_OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Clear Overrun/Underrun flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR OVRCF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_ClearSMBusFlag\_PECERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR</code>
---------------	--

**(I2C\_TypeDef \* I2Cx)**

Function description	Clear SMBus PEC error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR PECCF LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_ClearSMBusFlag\_TIMEOUT**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</b>
Function description	Clear SMBus Timeout detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR TIMEOUTCF LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_ClearSMBusFlag\_ALERT**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</b>
Function description	Clear SMBus Alert flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR ALERTCF LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableAutoEndMode**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableAutoEndMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</b>
Function description	Enable automatic STOP condition generation (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic end mode: a STOP condition is automatically sent when NBYTES data are transferred. This bit has no effect in slave mode or when RELOAD bit is set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 AUTOEND LL_I2C_EnableAutoEndMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_DisableAutoEndMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableAutoEndMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable automatic STOP condition generation (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Software end mode: TC flag is set when NBYTES data are transferred, stretching SCL low.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 AUTOEND LL_I2C_DisableAutoEndMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledAutoEndMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledAutoEndMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if automatic STOP condition is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 AUTOEND LL_I2C_IsEnabledAutoEndMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_EnableReloadMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableReloadMode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable reload mode (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The transfer is not completed after the NBYTES data transfer, NBYTES will be reloaded when TCR flag is set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 RELOAD LL_I2C_EnableReloadMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DisableReloadMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableReloadMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable reload mode (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The transfer is completed after the NBYTES data transfer(STOP or RESTART will follow).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RELOAD LL_I2C_DisableReloadMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledReloadMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledReloadMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if reload mode is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RELOAD LL_I2C_IsEnabledReloadMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_SetTransferSize**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetTransferSize (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TransferSize)</code>
Function description	Configure the number of bytes for transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>TransferSize:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changing these bits when START bit is set is not allowed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 NBYTES LL_I2C_SetTransferSize</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_GetTransferSize**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetTransferSize (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the number of bytes configured for transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 NBYTES LL\_I2C\_GetTransferSize

### **LL\_I2C\_AcknowledgeNextData**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TypeAcknowledge)</code>
Function description	Prepare the generation of a ACKnowledge or Non ACKnowledge condition after the address receive match code or next received byte.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>TypeAcknowledge:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_ACK</li> <li>– LL_I2C_NACK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usage in Slave mode only.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 NACK LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData</li> </ul>

### **LL\_I2C\_GenerateStartCondition**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Generate a START or RESTART condition.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The START bit can be set even if bus is BUSY or I2C is in slave mode. This action has no effect when RELOAD is set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 START LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition</li> </ul>

### **LL\_I2C\_GenerateStopCondition**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Generate a STOP condition after the current byte transfer (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableAuto10BitRead**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableAuto10BitRead(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Enable automatic RESTART Read request condition for 10bit address header (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The master sends the complete 10bit slave address read sequence: Start + 2 bytes 10bit address in Write direction + Restart + first 7 bits of 10bit address in Read direction.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 HEAD10R LL_I2C_EnableAuto10BitRead</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DisableAuto10BitRead**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableAuto10BitRead(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Disable automatic RESTART Read request condition for 10bit address header (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The master only sends the first 7 bits of 10bit address in Read direction.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 HEAD10R LL_I2C_DisableAuto10BitRead</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledAuto10BitRead**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledAuto10BitRead(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if automatic RESTART Read request condition for 10bit address header is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 HEAD10R LL_I2C_IsEnabledAuto10BitRead</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_SetTransferRequest**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetTransferRequest(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TransferRequest)</code>
Function description	Configure the transfer direction (master mode).

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>TransferRequest:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_REQUEST_WRITE</li> <li>– LL_I2C_REQUEST_READ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing these bits when START bit is set is not allowed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 RD_WRN LL_I2C_SetTransferRequest</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetTransferRequest

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetTransferRequest (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the transfer direction requested (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_REQUEST_WRITE</li> <li>– LL_I2C_REQUEST_READ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 RD_WRN LL_I2C_GetTransferRequest</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_SetSlaveAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetSlaveAddr (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t SlaveAddr)</code>
Function description	Configure the slave address for transfer (master mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li><b>SlaveAddr:</b> This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing these bits when START bit is set is not allowed.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 SADD LL_I2C_SetSlaveAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_I2C\_GetSlaveAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSlaveAddr (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the slave address programmed for transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0x3F</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 SADD LL\_I2C\_GetSlaveAddr

## LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer

Function name

```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_HandleTransfer (I2C_TypeDef
* I2Cx, uint32_t SlaveAddr, uint32_t SlaveAddrSize, uint32_t
TransferSize, uint32_t EndMode, uint32_t Request)
```

Function description

Handles I2Cx communication when starting transfer or during transfer (TC or TCR flag are set).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- **SlaveAddr:** Specifies the slave address to be programmed.
- **SlaveAddrSize:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_I2C\_ADDRSOLVE\_7BIT
  - LL\_I2C\_ADDRSOLVE\_10BIT
- **TransferSize:** Specifies the number of bytes to be programmed. This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=255.
- **EndMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_RELOAD
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_AUTOEND
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SOFTEND
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_RELOAD
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_AUTOEND\_NO\_PEC
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_SOFTEND\_NO\_PEC
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_AUTOEND\_WITH\_PEC
  - LL\_I2C\_MODE\_SMBUS\_SOFTEND\_WITH\_PEC
- **Request:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_NOSTARTSTOP
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_STOP
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_START\_READ
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_START\_WRITE
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_RESTART\_7BIT\_READ
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_RESTART\_7BIT\_WRITE
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_RESTART\_10BIT\_READ
  - LL\_I2C\_GENERATE\_RESTART\_10BIT\_WRITE

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 SADD LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 ADD10 LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 RD\_WRN LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 START LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 STOP LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 RELOAD LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 NBYTES LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 AUTOEND LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer
- CR2 HEAD10R LL\_I2C\_HandleTransfer

**LL\_I2C\_GetTransferDirection**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate the value of transfer direction (slave mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_I2C_DIRECTION_WRITE</li> <li>– LL_I2C_DIRECTION_READ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESET: Write transfer, Slave enters in receiver mode. SET: Read transfer, Slave enters in transmitter mode.</li> <li>• ISR DIR LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

**LL\_I2C\_GetAddressMatchCode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetAddressMatchCode(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Return the slave matched address.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ADDCODE LL_I2C_GetAddressMatchCode</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_EnableSMBusPECCompare**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable internal comparison of the SMBus Packet Error byte (transmission or reception mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> <li>• This feature is cleared by hardware when the PEC byte is transferred, or when a STOP condition or an Address Matched is received. This bit has no effect when RELOAD bit is set. This bit has no effect in device mode when SBC bit is not set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PECBYTE LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Check if the SMBus Packet Error byte internal comparison is requested or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PECBYTE LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_GetSMBusPEC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get the SMBus Packet Error byte calculated.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PECR PEC LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_ReceiveData8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_I2C_ReceiveData8 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Read Receive Data register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RXDR RXDATA LL_I2C_ReceiveData8</li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_TransmitData8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_TransmitData8 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint8_t Data)</code>
Function description	Write in Transmit Data Register .
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>

- **Data:** Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0xFF
  - **None:**
  - TXDR TXDATA LL\_I2C\_TransmitData8
- Return values
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

**LL\_I2C\_Init**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_I2C_Init (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, LL_I2C_InitTypeDef * I2C_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Initialize the I2C registers according to the specified parameters in I2C_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> <li>• <b>I2C_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_I2C_InitTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: I2C registers are initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: Not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_DeInit**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_I2C_DeInit (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)</code>
Function description	De-initialize the I2C registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> I2C Instance.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: I2C registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: I2C registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_I2C\_StructInit**

Function name	<code>void LL_I2C_StructInit (LL_I2C_InitTypeDef * I2C_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Set each LL_I2C_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2C_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_I2C_InitTypeDef structure.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**85.3 I2C Firmware driver defines****85.3.1 I2C*****Master Addressing Mode***

`LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_7BIT` Master operates in 7-bit addressing mode.

`LL_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE_10BIT` Master operates in 10-bit addressing mode.

***Slave Address Length***

`LL_I2C_ADDRSOLVE_7BIT` Slave Address in 7-bit.

`LL_I2C_ADDRSOLVE_10BIT` Slave Address in 10-bit.

***Analog Filter Selection***

`LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE` Analog filter is enabled.  
`LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE` Analog filter is disabled.

#### ***Clear Flags Defines***

<code>LL_I2C_ICR_ADDRCF</code>	Address Matched flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_NACKCF</code>	Not Acknowledge flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_STOPCF</code>	Stop detection flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_BERRCF</code>	Bus error flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_ARLOCF</code>	Arbitration Lost flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_OVRCF</code>	Overrun/Underrun flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_PECFC</code>	PEC error flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_TIMOUTCF</code>	Timeout detection flag
<code>LL_I2C_ICR_ALERTCF</code>	Alert flag

#### ***Read Write Direction***

<code>LL_I2C_DIRECTION_WRITE</code>	Write transfer request by master, slave enters receiver mode.
<code>LL_I2C_DIRECTION_READ</code>	Read transfer request by master, slave enters transmitter mode.

#### ***DMA Register Data***

<code>LL_I2C_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT</code>	Get address of data register used for transmission
<code>LL_I2C_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE</code>	Get address of data register used for reception

#### ***Start And Stop Generation***

<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_NOSTARTSTOP</code>	Don't Generate Stop and Start condition.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_STOP</code>	Generate Stop condition (Size should be set to 0).
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_START_READ</code>	Generate Start for read request.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_START_WRITE</code>	Generate Start for write request.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_RESTART_7BIT_READ</code>	Generate Restart for read request, slave 7Bit address.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_RESTART_7BIT_WRITE</code>	Generate Restart for write request, slave 7Bit address.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_RESTART_10BIT_READ</code>	Generate Restart for read request, slave 10Bit address.
<code>LL_I2C_GENERATE_RESTART_10BIT_WRITE</code>	Generate Restart for write request, slave 10Bit address.

#### ***Get Flags Defines***

<code>LL_I2C_ISR_TXE</code>	Transmit data register empty
<code>LL_I2C_ISR_TXIS</code>	Transmit interrupt status

LL_I2C_ISR_RXNE	Receive data register not empty
LL_I2C_ISR_ADDR	Address matched (slave mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_NACKF	Not Acknowledge received flag
LL_I2C_ISR_STOPF	Stop detection flag
LL_I2C_ISR_TC	Transfer Complete (master mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_TCR	Transfer Complete Reload
LL_I2C_ISR_BERR	Bus error
LL_I2C_ISR_ARLO	Arbitration lost
LL_I2C_ISR_OVR	Overrun/Underrun (slave mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_PECERR	PEC Error in reception (SMBus mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_TIMEOUT	Timeout detection flag (SMBus mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_ALERT	SMBus alert (SMBus mode)
LL_I2C_ISR_BUSY	Bus busy

#### Acknowledge Generation

LL_I2C_ACK	ACK is sent after current received byte.
LL_I2C_NACK	NACK is sent after current received byte.

#### IT Defines

LL_I2C_CR1_TXIE	TX Interrupt enable
LL_I2C_CR1_RXIE	RX Interrupt enable
LL_I2C_CR1_ADDRIE	Address match Interrupt enable (slave only)
LL_I2C_CR1_NACKIE	Not acknowledge received Interrupt enable
LL_I2C_CR1_STOPIE	STOP detection Interrupt enable
LL_I2C_CR1_TCIE	Transfer Complete interrupt enable
LL_I2C_CR1_ERRIE	Error interrupts enable

#### Transfer End Mode

LL_I2C_MODE_RELOAD	Enable I2C Reload mode.
LL_I2C_MODE_AUTOEND	Enable I2C Automatic end mode with no HW PEC comparison.
LL_I2C_MODE_SOFTEND	Enable I2C Software end mode with no HW PEC comparison.
LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_RELOAD	Enable SMBUS Automatic end mode with HW PEC comparison.
LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_AUTOEND_NO_PEC	Enable SMBUS Automatic end mode with HW PEC comparison.
LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_SOFTEND_NO_PEC	Enable SMBUS Software end mode with HW PEC comparison.
LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_AUTOEND_WITH_PEC	Enable SMBUS Automatic end mode with HW PEC comparison.

`LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_SOFTEND_WITH_PEC` Enable SMBUS Software end mode with HW PEC comparison.

#### ***Own Address 1 Length***

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_7BIT` Own address 1 is a 7-bit address.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_10BIT` Own address 1 is a 10-bit address.

#### ***Own Address 2 Masks***

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_NOMASK` Own Address2 No mask.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK01` Only Address2 bits[7:2] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK02` Only Address2 bits[7:3] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK03` Only Address2 bits[7:4] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK04` Only Address2 bits[7:5] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK05` Only Address2 bits[7:6] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK06` Only Address2 bits[7] are compared.

`LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS2_MASK07` No comparison is done. All Address2 are acknowledged.

#### ***Peripheral Mode***

`LL_I2C_MODE_I2C` I2C Master or Slave mode

`LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_HOST` SMBus Host address acknowledge

`LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE` SMBus Device default mode (Default address not acknowledge)

`LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE_ARP` SMBus Device Default address acknowledge

#### ***Transfer Request Direction***

`LL_I2C_REQUEST_WRITE` Master request a write transfer.

`LL_I2C_REQUEST_READ` Master request a read transfer.

#### ***SMBus TimeoutA Mode SCL SDA Timeout***

`LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SCL_LOW` TimeoutA is used to detect SCL low level timeout.

`LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA_MODE_SDA_SCL_HIGH` TimeoutA is used to detect both SCL and SDA high level timeout.

#### ***SMBus Timeout Selection***

`LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTA` TimeoutA enable bit

`LL_I2C_SMBUS_TIMEOUTB` TimeoutB (extended clock) enable bit

`LL_I2C_SMBUS_ALL_TIMEOUT` TimeoutA and TimeoutB (extended clock) enable bits

#### ***Convert SDA SCL timings***

`_LL_I2C_CONVERT_TIMINGS` **Description:**

- Configure the SDA setup, hold time and the SCL high, low period.

**Parameters:**

- PRESCALER: This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xF.
- DATA\_SETUP\_TIME: This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xF. ( $tscldel = (SCLDEL+1)xtpresc$ )
- DATA\_HOLD\_TIME: This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xF. ( $tsdadel = SDADELxtpresc$ )
- CLOCK\_HIGH\_PERIOD: This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF. ( $tschl = (SCLH+1)xtpresc$ )
- CLOCK\_LOW\_PERIOD: This parameter must be a value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFF. ( $tschl = (SCLL+1)xtpresc$ )

**Return value:**

- Value: between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=0xFFFFFFFF

***Common Write and read registers Macros*****LL\_I2C\_WriteReg****Description:**

- Write a value in I2C register.

**Parameters:**

- INSTANCE: I2C Instance
- REG: Register to be written
- VALUE: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_I2C\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in I2C register.

**Parameters:**

- INSTANCE: I2C Instance
- REG: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 86 LL IWDG Generic Driver

### 86.1 IWDG Firmware driver API description

#### 86.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_IWDG\_Enable

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_Enable (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`**

Function description Start the Independent Watchdog.

Parameters • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values • **None:**

Notes • Except if the hardware watchdog option is selected

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

##### LL\_IWDG\_ReloadCounter

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`**

Function description Reloads IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register.

Parameters • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

##### LL\_IWDG\_EnableWriteAccess

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`**

Function description Enable write access to IWDG\_PR, IWDG\_RLR and IWDG\_WINR registers.

Parameters • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

##### LL\_IWDG\_DisableWriteAccess

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess`**

**(IWDG\_TypeDef \* IWDGx)**

Function description	Disable write access to IWDG_PR, IWDG_RLR and IWDG_WINR registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• KR KEY LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_SetPrescaler**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx, uint32_t Prescaler)</b>
Function description	Select the prescaler of the IWDG.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PR PR LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_GetPrescaler**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)</b>
Function description	Get the selected prescaler of the IWDG.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128</li> <li>- LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PR PR LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_SetReloadCounter**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx, uint32_t Counter)</code>
Function description	Specify the IWDG down-counter reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> <li>• <b>Counter:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RLR RL LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_GetReloadCounter**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)</code>
Function description	Get the specified IWDG down-counter reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RLR RL LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_SetWindow**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_SetWindow (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx, uint32_t Window)</code>
Function description	Specify high limit of the window value to be compared to the down-counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> <li>• <b>Window:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WINR WIN LL_IWDG_SetWindow</li> </ul>

**LL\_IWDG\_GetWindow**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_GetWindow (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)</code>
Function description	Get the high limit of the window value specified.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IWDGx:</b> IWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WINR WIN LL_IWDG_SetWindow</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_PVU**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_PVU(IWDG\_TypeDef \* IWDGx)**

Function description      Check if flag Prescaler Value Update is set or not.

Parameters      • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_RVU**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_RVU(IWDG\_TypeDef \* IWDGx)**

Function description      Check if flag Reload Value Update is set or not.

Parameters      • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_WVU**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_IWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_WVU(IWDG\_TypeDef \* IWDGx)**

Function description      Check if flag Window Value Update is set or not.

Parameters      • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_IWDG\_IsReady**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_IWDG\_IsReady(IWDG\_TypeDef \* IWDGx)**

Function description      Check if all flags Prescaler, Reload & Window Value Update are reset or not.

Parameters      • **IWDGx:** IWDG Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bits (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

• SR PVU LL\_IWDG\_IsReady

• SR WVU LL\_IWDG\_IsReady



- 
- reference:
  - SR RVU LL\_IWDG\_IsReady

## 86.2 IWDG Firmware driver defines

### 86.2.1 IWDG

#### *Get Flags Defines*

LL_IWDG_SR_PVU	Watchdog prescaler value update
LL_IWDG_SR_RVU	Watchdog counter reload value update
LL_IWDG_SR_WVU	Watchdog counter window value update

#### *Prescaler Divider*

LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4	Divider by 4
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8	Divider by 8
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16	Divider by 16
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32	Divider by 32
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64	Divider by 64
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128	Divider by 128
LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256	Divider by 256

#### *Common Write and read registers Macros*

`LL_IWDG_WriteReg`    **Description:**

- Write a value in IWDG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: IWDG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

#### **Return value:**

- None

`LL_IWDG_ReadReg`    **Description:**

- Read a value in IWDG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: IWDG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

#### **Return value:**

- Register: value

## 87 LL LPTIM Generic Driver

### 87.1 LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 87.1.1 LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockSource*
- *uint32\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t Waveform*
- *uint32\_t Polarity*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::ClockSource***  
Specifies the source of the clock used by the LPTIM instance. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_LL\\_EC\\_CLK\\_SOURCE\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*LL\\_LPTIM\\_SetClockSource\(\)\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***  
Specifies the prescaler division ratio. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_LL\\_EC\\_PRESCALER\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*LL\\_LPTIM\\_SetPrescaler\(\)\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Waveform***  
Specifies the waveform shape. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_LL\\_EC\\_OUTPUT\\_WAVEFORM\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*LL\\_LPTIM\\_ConfigOutput\(\)\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef::Polarity***  
Specifies waveform polarity. This parameter can be a value of [\*LPTIM\\_LL\\_EC\\_OUTPUT\\_POLARITY\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*LL\\_LPTIM\\_ConfigOutput\(\)\*](#).

### 87.2 LPTIM Firmware driver API description

#### 87.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_LPTIM\_Enable

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_Enable (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable the LPTIM instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After setting the ENABLE bit, a delay of two counter clock is needed before the LPTIM instance is actually enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_Enable</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_Disable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_Disable (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable the LPTIM instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_Disable</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the LPTIM instance is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_StartCounter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_StartCounter (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t OperatingMode)</code>
Function description	Starts the LPTIM counter in the desired mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>OperatingMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_CONTINUOUS</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_ONESHOT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LPTIM instance must be enabled before starting the counter.</li> <li>• It is possible to change on the fly from One Shot mode to Continuous mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR CNTSTRT LL_LPTIM_StartCounter</li> <li>• CR SNGSTRT LL_LPTIM_StartCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_SetUpdateMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t UpdateMode)</code>
Function description	Set the LPTIM registers update mode (enable/disable register preload)

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li><b>UpdateMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGTR PRELOAD LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_GetUpdateMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode(   LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get the LPTIM registers update mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGTR PRELOAD LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_SetAutoReload

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload(   LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t AutoReload)</code>
Function description	Set the auto reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li><b>AutoReload:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The LPTIMx_ARR register content must only be modified when the LPTIM is enabled</li> <li>After a write to the LPTIMx_ARR register a new write operation to the same register can only be performed when the previous write operation is completed. Any successive write before the ARROK flag be set, will lead to unpredictable results.</li> <li>autoreload value be strictly greater than the compare value.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ARR ARR LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_GetAutoReload**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get actual auto reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AutoReload:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARR ARR LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_SetCompare**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetCompare(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code></b>
Function description	Set the compare value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After a write to the LPTIMx_CMP register a new write operation to the same register can only be performed when the previous write operation is completed. Any successive write before the CMPOK flag be set, will lead to unpredictable results.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMP CMP LL_LPTIM_SetCompare</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_GetCompare**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCompare(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get actual compare value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMP CMP LL_LPTIM_GetCompare</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_GetCounter**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCounter(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get actual counter value.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Counter:</b> value</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the LPTIM instance is running with an asynchronous clock, reading the LPTIMx_CNT register may return unreliable values. So in this case it is necessary to perform two consecutive read accesses and verify that the two returned values are identical.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CNT CNT LL_LPTIM_GetCounter</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_SetCounterMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t CounterMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set the counter mode (selection of the LPTIM counter clock source).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li><b>CounterMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter mode can be set only when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGR COUNTMODE LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_GetCounterMode

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get the counter mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGR COUNTMODE LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigOutput

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Waveform, uint32_t Polarity)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Configure the LPTIM instance output (LPTIMx_OUT)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Waveform:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>None:</b>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• Regarding the LPTIM output polarity the change takes effect immediately, so the output default value will change immediately after the polarity is re-configured, even before the timer is enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_SetWaveform

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Waveform)</code>
Function description	Set waveform shape.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Waveform:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	• <b>None:</b>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_GetWaveform

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual waveform shape.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_SetPolarity**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Polarity)</code>
Function description	Set output polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_GetPolarity**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual output polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_SetPrescaler**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Prescaler)</code>
Function description	Set actual prescaler division ratio.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• When the LPTIM is configured to be clocked by an internal clock source and the LPTIM counter is configured to be</li> </ul>

updated by active edges detected on the LPTIM external Input1, the internal clock provided to the LPTIM must be not be prescaled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR PRESC LL\_LPTIM\_SetPrescaler

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetPrescaler**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetPrescaler(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description

Get actual prescaler division ratio.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV1
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV2
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV4
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV8
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV16
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV32
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV64
  - LL\_LPTIM\_PRESCALER\_DIV128

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR PRESC LL\_LPTIM\_SetPrescaler

### **LL\_LPTIM\_SetInput1Src**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetInput1Src(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Src)`**

Function description

Set LPTIM input 1 source (default GPIO).

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- **Src:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT1\_SRC\_GPIO
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT1\_SRC\_COMP1
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT1\_SRC\_COMP2
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT1\_SRC\_COMP1\_COMP2

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OR OR\_0 LL\_LPTIM\_SetInput1Src
- OR OR\_1 LL\_LPTIM\_SetInput1Src

### **LL\_LPTIM\_SetInput2Src**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetInput2Src(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Src)`**

Function description

Set LPTIM input 2 source (default GPIO).

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

- **Src:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT2\_SRC\_GPIO
  - LL\_LPTIM\_INPUT2\_SRC\_COMP2
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: OR OR\_0 LL\_LPTIM\_SetInput2Src

### **LL\_LPTIM\_EnableTimeout**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>   |
| Function description                        | Enable the timeout function.   |
| Parameters                                  | • <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance  |
| Return values                               | • <b>None:</b>   |
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer will restart.</li> <li>• The timeout value corresponds to the compare value; if no trigger occurs within the expected time frame, the MCU is waked-up by the compare match event.</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • CFGR TIMOUT LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout   |

### **LL\_LPTIM\_DisableTimeout**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>  |
| Function description                        | Disable the timeout function.  |
| Parameters                                  | • <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance  |
| Return values                               | • <b>None:</b>   |
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• A trigger event arriving when the timer is already started will be ignored.</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • CFGR TIMOUT LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout  |

### **LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledTimeout**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b> |
| Function description | Indicate whether the timeout function is enabled.   |

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGTRIMOUT LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_TrigSw

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_TrigSw (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Start the LPTIM counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CFGTRIGEN LL_LPTIM_TrigSw</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigTrigger

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Source, uint32_t Filter, uint32_t Polarity)</code>
Function description	Configure the external trigger used as a trigger event for the LPTIM.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li><b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_GPIO</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMA</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMB</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP1</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP2</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP3</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_COMP1</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_COMP2</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Filter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_NONE</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_2</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_4</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_8</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- An internal clock source must be present when a digital filter is required for the trigger.

- CFGR TRIGSEL LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigTrigger
- CFGR TRGFLT LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigTrigger
- CFGR TRIGEN LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigTrigger

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerSource**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Get actual external trigger source.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 

- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_GPIO
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_RTCALARMA
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_RTCALARMB
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_RTCTAMP1
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_RTCTAMP2
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_RTCTAMP3
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_COMP1
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_SOURCE\_COMP2

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR TRIGSEL LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerSource

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerFilter**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Get actual external trigger filter.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 

- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_FILTER\_NONE
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_FILTER\_2
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_FILTER\_4
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_FILTER\_8

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR TRGFLT LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerFilter

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerPolarity**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity(  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Get actual external trigger polarity.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_POLARITY\_RISING
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_POLARITY\_FALLING
- LL\_LPTIM\_TRIG\_POLARITY\_RISING\_FALLING

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR TRIGEN LL\_LPTIM\_GetTriggerPolarity

### **LL\_LPTIM\_SetClockSource**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t ClockSource)`**

Function description

Set the source of the clock used by the LPTIM instance.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- **ClockSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_CLK\_SOURCE\_INTERNAL
  - LL\_LPTIM\_CLK\_SOURCE\_EXTERNAL

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR CKSEL LL\_LPTIM\_SetClockSource

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetClockSource**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description

Get actual LPTIM instance clock source.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_CLK\_SOURCE\_INTERNAL
  - LL\_LPTIM\_CLK\_SOURCE\_EXTERNAL

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR CKSEL LL\_LPTIM\_GetClockSource

### **LL\_LPTIM\_ConfigClock**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t ClockFilter, uint32_t ClockPolarity)`**

Function description

Configure the active edge or edges used by the counter when the LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- **ClockFilter:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_LPTIM\_CLK\_FILTER\_NONE

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ClockPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• When both external clock signal edges are considered active ones, the LPTIM must also be clocked by an internal clock source with a frequency equal to at least four times the external clock frequency.</li> <li>• An internal clock source must be present when a digital filter is required for external clock.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CKFLT LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock</li> <li>• CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_GetClockPolarity

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity(   LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual clock polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_GetClockFilter

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter(   LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual clock digital filter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_NONE</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4</li> <li>- LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CKFLT LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_LPTIM\_SetEncoderMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t EncoderMode)</code>
Function description	Configure the encoder mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>EncoderMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPTIM\_GetEncoderMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual encoder mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPTIM\_EnableEncoderMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable the encoder mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• In this mode the LPTIM instance must be clocked by an internal clock source. Also, the prescaler division ratio must be equal to 1.</li> <li>• LPTIM instance must be configured in continuous mode prior</li> </ul>

enabling the encoder mode.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR ENC LL\_LPTIM\_EnableEncoderMode

### **LL\_LPTIM\_DisableEncoderMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Disable the encoder mode.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledEncoderMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Indicates whether the LPTIM operates in encoder mode.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFLAG\_CMPM**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Clear the compare match flag (CMPMCF)

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CMPM**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM  
(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Inform application whether a compare match interrupt has occurred.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• ISR CMPM LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFLAG\_ARRM

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear the autoreload match flag (ARRMCF)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• ICR ARRMCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM

### LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_ARRM

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Inform application whether a autoreload match interrupt has occurred.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• ISR ARRM LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFlag\_EXTTRIG

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear the external trigger valid edge flag(EXTTRIGCF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• ICR EXTTRIGCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG

### LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_EXTTRIG

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Inform application whether a valid edge on the selected external trigger input has occurred.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR EXTTRIG LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFlag\_CMPOK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the compare register update interrupt flag (CMPOKCF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR CMPOKCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CMPOK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Informs application whether the APB bus write operation to the LPTIMx_CMP register has been successfully completed; If so, a new one can be initiated.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR CMPOK LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFlag\_ARROK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the autoreload register update interrupt flag (ARROKCF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR ARROKCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_ARROK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Informs application whether the APB bus write operation to the

LPTIMx\_ARR register has been successfully completed; If so, a new one can be initiated.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ARROK LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFlag\_UP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the counter direction change to up interrupt flag (UPCF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR UPCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_UP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Informs the application whether the counter direction has changed from down to up (when the LPTIM instance operates in encoder mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR UP LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPTIM\_ClearFlag\_DOWN

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the counter direction change to down interrupt flag (DOWNCF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICR DOWNCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsActiveFlag\_DOWN**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Informs the application whether the counter direction has changed from up to down (when the LPTIM instance operates in encoder mode).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR DOWN LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_CMPM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable compare match interrupt (CMPMIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_CMPM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable compare match interrupt (CMPMIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CMPM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the compare match interrupt (CMPMIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_ARRM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_ARRM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_ARRM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_EXTTRIG**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_EXTTRIG**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_EXTTRIG**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_CMPOK**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_CMPOK**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CMPOK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_ARROK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_ARROK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_ARROK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_UP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable direction change to up interrupt (UPIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_UP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable direction change to up interrupt (UPIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_UP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the direction change to up interrupt (UPIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_EnableIT\_DOWN**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> Low-Power Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IER DOWNIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_DOWN**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Disable direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE).

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IER DOWNIE LL\_LPTIM\_DisableIT\_DOWN

**LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_DOWN**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Indicates whether the direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• IER DOWNIE LL\_LPTIM\_IsEnabledIT\_DOWN

**LL\_LPTIM\_DeInit**

Function name      **`ErrorStatus LL_LPTIM_DeInit (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)`**

Function description      Set LPTIMx registers to their reset values.

Parameters      • **LPTIMx:** LP Timer instance

Return values      • **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:  
– SUCCESS: LPTIMx registers are de-initialized  
– ERROR: invalid LPTIMx instance

**LL\_LPTIM\_StructInit**

Function name      **`void LL_LPTIM_StructInit (LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef * LPTIM_InitStruct)`**

Function description      Set each fields of the LPTIM\_InitStruct structure to its default value.

Parameters      • **LPTIM\_InitStruct:** pointer to a LL\_LPTIM\_InitTypeDef structure

Return values      • **None:**

**LL\_LPTIM\_Init**

Function name      **`ErrorStatus LL_LPTIM_Init (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx,  
LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef * LPTIM_InitStruct)`**

Function description	Configure the LPTIMx peripheral according to the specified parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> LP Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>LPTIM_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: LPTIMx instance has been initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: LPTIMx instance hasn't been initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LL_LPTIM_Init can only be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.</li> <li>• LPTIMx can be disabled using unitary function LL_LPTIM_Disable().</li> </ul>

## 87.3 LPTIM Firmware driver defines

### 87.3.1 LPTIM

#### *Input1 Source*

LL_LPTIM_INPUT1_SRC_GPIO	For LPTIM1 and LPTIM2
LL_LPTIM_INPUT1_SRC_COMP1	For LPTIM1 and LPTIM2
LL_LPTIM_INPUT1_SRC_COMP2	For LPTIM2
LL_LPTIM_INPUT1_SRC_COMP1_COMP2	For LPTIM2

#### *Input2 Source*

LL_LPTIM_INPUT2_SRC_GPIO	For LPTIM1
LL_LPTIM_INPUT2_SRC_COMP2	For LPTIM1

#### *Clock Filter*

LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_NONE	Any external clock signal level change is considered as a valid transition
LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2	External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition
LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4	External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition
LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8	External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition

#### *Clock Polarity*

LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING	The rising edge is the active edge used for counting
LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING	The falling edge is the active edge used for counting
LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING	Both edges are active edges

#### *Clock Source*



`LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_INTERNAL` LPTIM is clocked by internal clock source (APB clock or any of the embedded oscillators)

`LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_EXTERNAL` LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source through the LPTIM external Input1

#### **Counter Mode**

`LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL` The counter is incremented following each internal clock pulse

`LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL` The counter is incremented following each valid clock pulse on the LPTIM external Input1

#### **Encoder Mode**

`LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING` The rising edge is the active edge used for counting

`LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING` The falling edge is the active edge used for counting

`LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING` Both edges are active edges

#### **Get Flags Defines**

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_CMPM` Compare match

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_ARRM` Autoreload match

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_EXTRIG` External trigger edge event

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_CMPOK` Compare register update OK

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_ARROK` Autoreload register update OK

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_UP` Counter direction change down to up

`LL_LPTIM_ISR_DOWN` Counter direction change up to down

#### **IT Defines**

`LL_LPTIM_IER_CMPMIE` Compare match Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_ARRMIE` Autoreload match Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_EXTRIGIE` External trigger valid edge Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_CMPOKIE` Compare register update OK Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_ARROKIE` Autoreload register update OK Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_UPIE` Direction change to UP Interrupt Enable

`LL_LPTIM_IER_DOWNIE` Direction change to down Interrupt Enable

#### **Operating Mode**

`LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_CONTINUOUS` LP Timer starts in continuous mode

`LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_ONESHOT` LP Tilmer starts in single mode

#### **Output Polarity**

`LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR` The LPTIM output reflects the compare results between LPTIMx\_ARR and LPTIMx\_CMP registers

<code>LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE</code>	The LPTIM output reflects the inverse of the compare results between LPTIMx_ARR and LPTIMx_CMP registers
---	--

***Output Waveform Type***

<code>LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM</code>	LPTIM generates either a PWM waveform or a One pulse waveform depending on chosen operating mode CONTINUOUS or SINGLE
<code>LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE</code>	LPTIM generates a Set Once waveform

***Prescaler Value***

<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 1
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 2
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 4
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 8
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 16
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 32
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 64
<code>LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128</code>	Prescaler division factor is set to 128

***Trigger Filter***

<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_NONE</code>	Any trigger active level change is considered as a valid trigger
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_2</code>	Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_4</code>	Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_8</code>	Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger

***Trigger Polarity***

<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING</code>	LPTIM counter starts when a rising edge is detected
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_FALLING</code>	LPTIM counter starts when a falling edge is detected
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING</code>	LPTIM counter starts when a rising or a falling edge is detected

***Trigger Source***

<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_GPIO</code>	External input trigger is connected to TIMx_ETR input
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMA</code>	External input trigger is connected to RTC Alarm A
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMB</code>	External input trigger is connected to RTC Alarm B

<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP1</code>	External input trigger is connected to RTC Tamper 1
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP2</code>	External input trigger is connected to RTC Tamper 2
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP3</code>	External input trigger is connected to RTC Tamper 3
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_COMP1</code>	External input trigger is connected to COMP1 output
<code>LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_COMP2</code>	External input trigger is connected to COMP2 output

***Update Mode***

<code>LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE</code>	Preload is disabled: registers are updated after each APB bus write access
<code>LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD</code>	preload is enabled: registers are updated at the end of the current LPTIM period

***Common Write and read registers Macros*****`LL_LPTIM_WriteReg`    Description:**

- Write a value in LPTIM register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: LPTIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**`LL_LPTIM_ReadReg`    Description:**

- Read a value in LPTIM register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: LPTIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 88 LL LPUART Generic Driver

### 88.1 LPUART Firmware driver registers structures

#### 88.1.1 LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PrescalerValue*
- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t DataWidth*
- *uint32\_t StopBits*
- *uint32\_t Parity*
- *uint32\_t TransferDirection*
- *uint32\_t HardwareFlowControl*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::PrescalerValue***  
Specifies the Prescaler to compute the communication baud rate. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_PRESCALER\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetPrescaler\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***  
This field defines expected LPUART communication baud rate. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetBaudRate\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::DataWidth***  
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_DATAWIDTH\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetDataWidth\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::StopBits***  
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_STOPBITS\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetStopBitsLength\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::Parity***  
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_PARITY\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetParity\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::TransferDirection***  
Specifies whether the Receive and/or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_DIRECTION\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetTransferDirection\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_InitTypeDef::HardwareFlowControl***  
Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*LPUART\\_LL\\_EC\\_HWCONTROL\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_LPUART\\_SetHWFlowCtrl\(\)\*\*](#).

### 88.2 LPUART Firmware driver API description

#### 88.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_LPUART\_Enable

Function name [\\_\\_STATIC\\_INLINE void LL\\_LPUART\\_Enable \(USART\\_TypeDef](#)

**\* LPUARTx)**

Function description	LPUART Enable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UE LL_LPUART_Enable</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_Disable**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_Disable (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</b>
Function description	LPUART Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When LPUART is disabled, LPUART prescalers and outputs are stopped immediately, and current operations are discarded. The configuration of the LPUART is kept, but all the status flags, in the LPUARTx_ISR are set to their default values.</li> <li>• In order to go into low-power mode without generating errors on the line, the TE bit must be reset before and the software must wait for the TC bit in the LPUART_ISR to be set before resetting the UE bit. The DMA requests are also reset when UE = 0 so the DMA channel must be disabled before resetting the UE bit.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UE LL_LPUART_Disable</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabled**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabled (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</b>
Function description	Indicate if LPUART is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UE LL_LPUART_IsEnabled</li> </ul>
---	--

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableFIFO**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableFIFO (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</b>
Function description	FIFO Mode Enable.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 FIFOEN LL_LPUART_EnableFIFO</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_DisableFIFO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableFIFO (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	FIFO Mode Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 FIFOEN LL_LPUART_DisableFIFO</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledFIFO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledFIFO (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if FIFO Mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 FIFOEN LL_LPUART_IsEnabledFIFO</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetTXFIFOThreshold

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetTXFIFOThreshold (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Threshold)</code></b>
Function description	Configure TX FIFO Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li><b>Threshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 TXFTCFG LL_LPUART_SetTXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetTXFIFOThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetTXFIFOThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return TX FIFO Threshold Configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTCFG LL_LPUART_GetTXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetRXFIFOThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetRXFIFOThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Threshold)</code>
Function description	Configure RX FIFO Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RXFTCFG LL_LPUART_SetRXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetRXFIFOThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetRXFIFOThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return RX FIFO Threshold Configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_LPUART\_FIFOTHRESHOLD\_8\_8
- CR3 RXFTCFG LL\_LPUART\_GetRXFIFOThreshold  
Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ConfigFIFOsThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t TXThreshold, uint32_t     RXThreshold)</code>
Function description	Configure TX and RX FIFOs Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>TXThreshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RXThreshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTCFG LL_LPUART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</li> <li>• CR3 RXFTCFG LL_LPUART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableInStopMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableInStopMode(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	LPUART enabled in STOP Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When this function is enabled, LPUART is able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode, provided that LPUART clock selection is HSI or LSE in RCC.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UESM LL_LPUART_EnableInStopMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableInStopMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableInStopMode(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	LPUART disabled in STOP Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When this function is disabled, LPUART is not able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UESM LL_LPUART_DisableInStopMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledInStopMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledInStopMode(USART_TypeDef *     LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if LPUART is enabled in STOP Mode (able to wake up MCU from Stop mode or not)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UESM LL_LPUART_IsEnabledInStopMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableDirectionRx**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDirectionRx(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Receiver Enable (Receiver is enabled and begins searching for a start bit)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RE LL_LPUART_EnableDirectionRx</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableDirectionRx**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDirectionRx(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Receiver Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR1 RE LL\_LPUART\_DisableDirectionRx

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableDirectionTx**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDirectionTx(  
                  USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Transmitter Enable.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR1 TE LL\_LPUART\_EnableDirectionTx

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableDirectionTx**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDirectionTx(  
                  USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Transmitter Disable.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR1 TE LL\_LPUART\_DisableDirectionTx

### **LL\_LPUART\_SetTransferDirection**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetTransferDirection(  
                  USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t TransferDirection)`**

Function description      Configure simultaneously enabled/disabled states of Transmitter  
and Receiver.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance  
• **TransferDirection:** This parameter can be one of the  
following values:  
– **LL\_LPUART\_DIRECTION\_NONE**  
– **LL\_LPUART\_DIRECTION\_RX**  
– **LL\_LPUART\_DIRECTION\_TX**  
– **LL\_LPUART\_DIRECTION\_TX\_RX**

Return values      • **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR1 RE LL\_LPUART\_SetTransferDirection
  - CR1 TE LL\_LPUART\_SetTransferDirection

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetTransferDirection**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetTransferDirection`**

**(USART\_TypeDef \* LPUARTx)**

Function description	Return enabled/disabled states of Transmitter and Receiver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_NONE</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_RX</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_TX</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_TX_RX</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RE LL_LPUART_GetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 TE LL_LPUART_GetTransferDirection</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetParity**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetParity (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Parity)</b>
Function description	Configure Parity (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function selects if hardware parity control (generation and detection) is enabled or disabled. When the parity control is enabled (Odd or Even), computed parity bit is inserted at the MSB position (depending on data width) and parity is checked on the received data.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PS LL_LPUART_SetParity</li> <li>• CR1 PCE LL_LPUART_SetParity</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetParity**

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetParity (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</b>
Function description	Return Parity configuration (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>- LL_LPUART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PS LL_LPUART_GetParity</li> <li>• CR1 PCE LL_LPUART_GetParity</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetWakeUpMethod**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetWakeUpMethod(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Method)</code>
Function description	Set Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Method:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 WAKE LL_LPUART_SetWakeUpMethod</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetWakeUpMethod**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetWakeUpMethod(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 WAKE LL_LPUART_GetWakeUpMethod</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetDataWidth**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetDataWidth(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t DataWidth)</code>
Function description	Set Word length (nb of data bits, excluding start and stop bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>DataWidth:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_7B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_8B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_9B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 M LL_LPUART_SetDataWidth</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetDataWidth**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetDataWidth(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Return Word length (i.e.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_7B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_8B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_9B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 M LL_LPUART_GetDataWidth</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_EnableMuteMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableMuteMode(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Allow switch between Mute Mode and Active mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MME LL_LPUART_EnableMuteMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_DisableMuteMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableMuteMode(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Prevent Mute Mode use.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MME LL_LPUART_DisableMuteMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledMuteMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledMuteMode(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if switch between Mute Mode and Active mode is allowed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MME LL_LPUART_IsEnabledMuteMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetPrescaler

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetPrescaler</code></b>
---------------	--

**(USART\_TypeDef \* LPUARTx, uint32\_t PrescalerValue)**

Function description	Configure Clock source prescaler for baudrate generator and oversampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PrescalerValue:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV6</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV10</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV12</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRESC PRESCALER LL_LPUART_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetPrescaler****\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_LPUART\_GetPrescaler  
(USART\_TypeDef \* LPUARTx)**

Function description	Retrieve the Clock source prescaler for baudrate generator and oversampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV6</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV10</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV12</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRESC PRESCALER LL_LPUART_GetPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetStopBitsLength**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetStopBitsLength(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t StopBits)</code>
Function description	Set the length of the stop bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>StopBits:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_LPUART_SetStopBitsLength</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetStopBitsLength**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetStopBitsLength(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve the length of the stop bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_LPUART_GetStopBitsLength</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_ConfigCharacter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t DataWidth, uint32_t     Parity, uint32_t StopBits)</code>
Function description	Configure Character frame format (Datawidth, Parity control, Stop Bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>DataWidth:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_7B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_8B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_9B</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>StopBits:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Data Width configuration using LL_LPUART_SetDataWidth() functionParity Control and mode configuration using LL_LPUART_SetParity() functionStop bits configuration using LL_LPUART_SetStopBitsLength() function</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PS LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</li> <li>CR1 PCE LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</li> <li>CR1 M LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</li> <li>CR2 STOP LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetTXRXSwap

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetTXRXSwap(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t SwapConfig)</code>
Function description	Configure TX/RX pins swapping setting.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li><b>SwapConfig:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXRX_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXRX_SWAPPED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 SWAP LL_LPUART_SetTXRXSwap</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_GetTXRXSwap

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetTXRXSwap(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve TX/RX pins swapping configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXRX_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXRX_SWAPPED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 SWAP LL_LPUART_SetTXRXSwap</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetRXPinLevel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetRXPinLevel(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t PinInvMethod)</code>
Function description	Configure RX pin active level logic.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li><b>PinInvMethod:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	– LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXINV LL_LPUART_SetRXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_GetRXPinLevel

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetRXPinLevel( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Retrieve RX pin active level logic configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXINV LL_LPUART_GetRXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetTXPinLevel

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetTXPinLevel( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t PinInvMethod)</code></b>
Function description	Configure TX pin active level logic.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PinInvMethod:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXINV LL_LPUART_SetTXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_GetTXPinLevel

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetTXPinLevel( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Retrieve TX pin active level logic configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXINV LL_LPUART_GetTXPinLevel</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetBinaryDataLogic**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetBinaryDataLogic(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t DataLogic)</code>
Function description	Configure Binary data logic.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>DataLogic:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_BINARY_LOGIC_POSITIVE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_BINARY_LOGIC_NEGATIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow to define how Logical data from the data register are send/received: either in positive/direct logic (1=H, 0=L) or in negative/inverse logic (1=L, 0=H)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DATAINV LL_LPUART_SetBinaryDataLogic</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetBinaryDataLogic**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetBinaryDataLogic(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve Binary data configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_BINARY_LOGIC_POSITIVE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_BINARY_LOGIC_NEGATIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DATAINV LL_LPUART_GetBinaryDataLogic</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetTransferBitOrder**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetTransferBitOrder(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t BitOrder)</code>
Function description	Configure transfer bit order (either Less or Most Significant Bit First)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>BitOrder:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_BITORDER_LSBFIRST</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_BITORDER_MSBFIRST</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSB First means data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit. LSB First means data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 MSBFIRST LL_LPUART_SetTransferBitOrder</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetTransferBitOrder**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetTransferBitOrder(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return transfer bit order (either Less or Most Significant Bit First)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_BITORDER_LSBFIRST</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_BITORDER_MSBFIRST</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSB First means data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit. LSB First means data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit.</li> <li>• CR2 MSBFIRST LL_LPUART_GetTransferBitOrder</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

### **LL\_LPUART\_ConfigNodeAddress**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ConfigNodeAddress(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t AddressLen, uint32_t     NodeAddress)</code></b>
Function description	Set Address of the LPUART node.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>AddressLen:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>NodeAddress:</b> 4 or 7 bit Address of the LPUART node.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wake up with address mark detection.</li> <li>• 4bits address node is used when 4-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7. (b7-b4 should be set to 0) 8bits address node is used when 7-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7. (This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wake up with 7-bit address mark detection. The MSB of the character sent by the transmitter should be equal to 1. It may also be used for character detection during normal reception, Mute mode inactive (for example, end of block detection in ModBus protocol). In this case, the whole received character (8-bit) is compared to the ADD[7:0] value and CMF flag is set on match)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD LL_LPUART_ConfigNodeAddress</li> <li>• CR2 ADDM7 LL_LPUART_ConfigNodeAddress</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetNodeAddress**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddress(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return 8 bit Address of the LPUART node as set in ADD field of CR2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address:</b> of the LPUART node (Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If 4-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7, only 4bits (b3-b0) of returned value are relevant (b31-b4 are not relevant) If 7-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7, only 8bits (b7-b0) of returned value are relevant (b31-b8 are not relevant)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddress</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetNodeAddressLen**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddressLen(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return Length of Node Address used in Address Detection mode (7-bit or 4-bit)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADDM7 LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddressLen</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable RTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_LPUART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Disable RTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_LPUART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable CTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_LPUART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable CTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_LPUART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_SetHWFlowCtrl

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetHWFlowCtrl( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t HardwareFlowControl)</code></b>
Function description	Configure HW Flow Control mode (both CTS and RTS)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>HardwareFlowControl:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_NONE</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_CTS</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_LPUART_SetHWFlowCtrl</li> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_LPUART_SetHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetHWFlowCtrl(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return HW Flow Control configuration (both CTS and RTS)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_NONE</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_CTS</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_LPUART_GetHWFlowCtrl</li> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_LPUART_GetHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableOverrunDetect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableOverrunDetect(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Overrun detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 OVRDIS LL_LPUART_EnableOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableOverrunDetect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableOverrunDetect(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Overrun detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 OVRDIS LL_LPUART_DisableOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledOverrunDetect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if Overrun detection is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 OVRDIS LL_LPUART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_SetWKUPType**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetWKUPType(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Type)</code>
Function description	Select event type for Wake UP Interrupt Flag (WUS[1:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Type:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 WUS LL_LPUART_SetWKUPType</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetWKUPType**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetWKUPType(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return event type for Wake UP Interrupt Flag (WUS[1:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 WUS LL_LPUART_GetWKUPType</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_SetBaudRate**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetBaudRate(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t     PrescalerValue, uint32_t BaudRate)</code>
Function description	Configure LPUART BRR register for achieving expected Baud Rate value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PeriphClk:</b> Peripheral Clock</li> <li>• <b>BaudRate:</b> Baud Rate</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compute and set LPUARTDIV value in BRR Register (full BRR content) according to used Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate values</li> <li>• Peripheral clock and Baud Rate values provided as function parameters should be valid (Baud rate value != 0).</li> </ul>

- Provided that LPUARTx\_BRR must be  $>= 0x300$  and LPUART\_BRR is 20-bit, a care should be taken when generating high baud rates using high PeriphClk values. PeriphClk must be in the range [3 x BaudRate, 4096 x BaudRate].

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BRR BRR LL\_LPUART\_SetBaudRate

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetBaudRate**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetBaudRate(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t     PrescalerValue)</code>
Function description	Return current Baud Rate value, according to LPUARTDIV present in BRR register (full BRR content), and to used Peripheral Clock values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PeriphClk:</b> Peripheral Clock</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Baud:</b> Rate</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In case of non-initialized or invalid value stored in BRR register, value 0 will be returned.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BRR BRR LL_LPUART_GetBaudRate</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableHalfDuplex**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableHalfDuplex(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_LPUART_EnableHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableHalfDuplex**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableHalfDuplex(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_LPUART_DisableHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledHalfDuplex**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if Single Wire Half-Duplex mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_LPUART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetDEDeassertionTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetDEDeassertionTime(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Time)</code>
Function description	Set DEDT (Driver Enable De-Assertion Time), Time value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DEDT LL_LPUART_SetDEDeassertionTime</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_GetDEDeassertionTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetDEDeassertionTime(USART_TypeDef *     LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Return DEDT (Driver Enable De-Assertion Time)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Time:</b> value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits): c</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DEDT LL_LPUART_GetDEDeassertionTime</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_SetDEAssertionTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetDEAssertionTime(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Time)</code>
Function description	Set DEAT (Driver Enable Assertion Time), Time value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DEAT LL_LPUART_SetDEAssertionTime</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetDEAssertionTime**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetDEAssertionTime( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return DEAT (Driver Enable Assertion Time)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Time:</b> value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits): Time Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DEAT LL_LPUART_GetDEAssertionTime</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableDEMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDEMode( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Driver Enable (DE) Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DEM LL_LPUART_EnableDEMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableDEMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDEMode( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Driver Enable (DE) Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DEM LL_LPUART_DisableDEMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledDEMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDEMode( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if Driver Enable (DE) Mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DEM LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDEMode</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_SetDESignalPolarity**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_SetDESignalPolarity( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Polarity)</code></b>
Function description	Select Driver Enable Polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_LOW</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DEP <code>LL_LPUART_SetDESignalPolarity</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_GetDESignalPolarity**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_GetDESignalPolarity( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return Driver Enable Polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_LOW</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DEP <code>LL_LPUART_GetDESignalPolarity</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_PE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_PE( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Parity Error Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR PE <code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_PE</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_FE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_FE( (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Framing Error Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR FE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_FE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_NE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_NE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Noise error detected Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR NE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_NE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_ORE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_ORE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART OverRun Error Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ORE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_ORE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_IDLE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART IDLE line detected Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR IDLE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXNE\_RXFNE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Read Data Register or LPUART RX FIFO Not Empty Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RXNE_RXFNE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_TC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TC(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Transmission Complete Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TC LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXE\_TXFNF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF (USART_TypeDef *   LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Transmit Data Register Empty or LPUART TX FIFO Not Full Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXE_TXFNF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_nCTS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART CTS interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR CTSIF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_CTS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CTS (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART CTS Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR CTS LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CTS</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_BUSY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Busy Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR BUSY LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_CM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CM(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Character Match Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR CMF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CM</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_SBK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_SBK(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Send Break Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR SBKF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_SBK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_RWU

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RWU(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Receive Wake Up from mute mode Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RWU LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RWU</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_WKUP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Wake Up from stop mode Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR WUF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_TEACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Transmit Enable Acknowledge Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TEACK LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_REACK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_REACK(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Receive Enable Acknowledge Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR REACK LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_REACK</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXFE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART TX FIFO Empty Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXFE LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXFF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART RX FIFO Full Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RXFF LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART TX FIFO Threshold Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXFT LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART RX FIFO Threshold Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RXFT LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_PE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_PE(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Parity Error Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- ICR PECF LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_PE
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_FE**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_FE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Clear Framing Error Flag.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- ICR FECF LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_FE
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_NE**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_NE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Clear Noise detected Flag.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- ICR NCF LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_NE
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_ORE**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_ORE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Clear OverRun Error Flag.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- ICR ORECF LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_ORE
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_IDLE**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_IDLE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Clear IDLE line detected Flag.

Parameters      • **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

- ICR IDLECF LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_IDLE
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_TXFE**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TXFE(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear TX FIFO Empty Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR TXFECF LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TXFE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_TC**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TC(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Transmission Complete Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR TCCF LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_nCTS**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_nCTS(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear CTS Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR CTSCF LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_nCTS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_CM**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_CM(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Character Match Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR CMCF LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_CM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_ClearFlag\_WKUP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_WKUP (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Wake Up from stop mode Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR WUCF LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_WKUP</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_IDLE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable IDLE Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 IDLEIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_IDLE</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable RX Not Empty and RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXNEIE_RXFNEIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_TC**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Transmission Complete Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TCIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TC</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_TXE\_TXFNF**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable TX Empty and TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXEIE_TXFNFIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_PE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_PE(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Parity Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PEIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_PE</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_CM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CM(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Character Match Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CMIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CM</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_TXFE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXFE(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable TX FIFO Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXFEIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXFE</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_RXFF**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXFF(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable RX FIFO Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXFFIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXFF</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_ERROR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_ERROR(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the LPUARTx_ISR register). 0: Interrupt is inhibited1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the LPUARTx_ISR register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_CTS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CTS(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable CTS Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSIE LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CTS</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_WKUP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 WUFIE LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_WKUP

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_TXFT**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXFT  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description

Enable TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.

Parameters

- **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- CR3 TXFTIE LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_TXFT

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_RXFT**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXFT  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description

Enable RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.

Parameters

- **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- CR3 RXFTIE LL\_LPUART\_EnableIT\_RXFT

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_IDLE**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_IDLE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description

Disable IDLE Interrupt.

Parameters

- **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

reference:

- CR1 IDLEIE LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_IDLE

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE  
(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)`**

Function description

Disable RX Not Empty and RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt.

Parameters

- **LPUARTx:** LPUART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

LL API cross

- CR1 RXNEIE\_RXFNEIE

reference:	LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE
------------	--------------------------------

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_TC**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Disable Transmission Complete Interrupt.
----------------------	--

Parameters	• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance
------------	-----------------------------------

Return values	• <b>None:</b>
---------------	----------------

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR1 TCIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TC
---	-----------------------------------

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_TXE\_TXFNF**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
---------------	---

Function description	Disable TX Empty and TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt.
----------------------	--

Parameters	• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance
------------	-----------------------------------

Return values	• <b>None:</b>
---------------	----------------

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR1 TXEIE_TXFNFIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF
---	---

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_PE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Disable Parity Error Interrupt.
----------------------	---------------------------------

Parameters	• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance
------------	-----------------------------------

Return values	• <b>None:</b>
---------------	----------------

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR1 PEIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_PE
---	-----------------------------------

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_CM**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_CM (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Disable Character Match Interrupt.
----------------------	------------------------------------

Parameters	• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance
------------	-----------------------------------

Return values	• <b>None:</b>
---------------	----------------

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR1 CMIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_CM
---	-----------------------------------

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_TXFE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXFE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable TX FIFO Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXFEIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXFE</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_RXFF**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXFF (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable RX FIFO Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXFFFIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXFF</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_ERROR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_ERROR (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the LPUARTx_ISR register). 0: Interrupt is inhibited1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the LPUARTx_ISR register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EIE LL_LPUART_DisableIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_CTS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_CTS (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable CTS Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 CTSIE LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_CTS

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_WKUP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_WKUP( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 WUFIE LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_WKUP

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_TXFT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXFT( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 TXFTIE LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_TXFT

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_RXFT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXFT( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 RXFTIE LL\_LPUART\_DisableIT\_RXFT

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_IDLE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE( USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the LPUART IDLE Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 IDLEIE LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_IDLE

reference:

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART RX Not Empty and LPUART RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXNEIE_RXFNEIE</li> </ul> <code>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE</code>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Transmission Complete Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TCIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXE\_RXFNF**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_RXFNF (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART TX Empty and LPUART TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXEIE_RXFNFIE</li> </ul> <code>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_RXFNF</code>

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_PE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Parity Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PEIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_PE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_CM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CM(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Character Match Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 CMIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CM</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFE(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART TX FIFO Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TXFEIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFE</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXFF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFF(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART RX FIFO Full Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 RXFFIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFF</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_ERROR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR(   USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 EIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_CTS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CTS(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART CTS Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 CTSIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CTS</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_WKUP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the LPUART Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 WUFIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_WKUP</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFT(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if LPUART TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 TXFTIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFT</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if LPUART RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt is enabled or

disabled.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 RXFTIE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_EnableDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Mode for reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DMAR LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_DisableDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Mode for reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DMAR LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA Mode is enabled for reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DMAR LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_LPUART\_EnableDMAReq\_TX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Enable DMA Mode for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_TX

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable DMA Mode for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_TX

### **LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if DMA Mode is enabled for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

### **LL\_LPUART\_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable DMA Disabling on Reception Error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DDRE LL_LPUART_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr

### **LL\_LPUART\_DisableDMADeactOnRxErr**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_DisableDMADeactOnRxErr (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
---------------	---

**LPUARTx)**

Function description	Disable DMA Disabling on Reception Error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DDRE LL_LPUART_DisableDMAdeactOnRxErr</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</u></b>
Function description	Indicate if DMA Disabling on Reception Error is disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DDRE LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DMA\_GetRegAddr**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPUART_DMA_GetRegAddr (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint32_t Direction)</u></b>
Function description	Get the LPUART data register address used for DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Direction:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPUART_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT</li> <li>– LL_LPUART_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address:</b> of data register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RDR RDR LL_LPUART_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>• TDR TDR LL_LPUART_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_ReceiveData8**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_LPUART_ReceiveData8 (USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</u></b>
Function description	Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 8 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- RDR RDR LL\_LPUART\_ReceiveData8

**LL\_LPUART\_ReceiveData9**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_LPUART_ReceiveData9(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 9 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RDR RDR LL_LPUART_ReceiveData9</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_TransmitData8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_TransmitData8(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint8_t Value)</code>
Function description	Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 8 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TDR TDR LL_LPUART_TransmitData8</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_TransmitData9**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_TransmitData9(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, uint16_t Value)</code>
Function description	Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 9 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TDR TDR LL_LPUART_TransmitData9</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_RequestBreakSending**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_RequestBreakSending(     USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code>
Function description	Request Break sending.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR SBKRQ LL_LPUART_RequestBreakSending</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_RequestEnterMuteMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_RequestEnterMuteMode(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Put LPUART in mute mode and set the RWU flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR MMRQ LL_LPUART_RequestEnterMuteMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_RequestRxDataFlush**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPUART_RequestRxDataFlush(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Request a Receive Data flush.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR RXFRQ LL_LPUART_RequestRxDataFlush</li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_DeInit**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_LPUART_DeInit(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx)</code></b>
Function description	De-initialize LPUART registers (Registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: LPUART registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_LPUART\_Init**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_LPUART_Init(USART_TypeDef * LPUARTx, LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef * LPUART_InitStruct)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize LPUART registers according to the specified parameters in LPUART_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTx:</b> LPUART Instance</li> <li>• <b>LPUART_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified LPUART peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: LPUART registers are initialized according to LPUART_InitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: Problem occurred during LPUART Registers initialization</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- 
- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As some bits in LPUART configuration registers can only be written when the LPUART is disabled (USART_CR1_UE bit =0), LPUART IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned.</li> <li>• Baud rate value stored in LPUART_InitStruct BaudRate field, should be valid (different from 0).</li> </ul> |
|-------|---|

### **LL\_LPUART\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_LPUART_StructInit (LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef * LPUART_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUART_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_LPUART_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## **88.3 LPUART Firmware driver defines**

### **88.3.1 LPUART**

#### ***Address Length Detection***

**LL\_LPUART\_ADDRESS\_DETECT\_4B** 4-bit address detection method selected

**LL\_LPUART\_ADDRESS\_DETECT\_7B** 7-bit address detection (in 8-bit data mode) method selected

#### ***Binary Data Inversion***

**LL\_LPUART\_BINARY\_LOGIC\_POSITIVE** Logical data from the data register are send/received in positive/direct logic. (1=H, 0=L)

**LL\_LPUART\_BINARY\_LOGIC\_NEGATIVE** Logical data from the data register are send/received in negative/inverse logic. (1=L, 0=H). The parity bit is also inverted.

#### ***Bit Order***

**LL\_LPUART\_BITORDER\_LSBFIRST** data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit

**LL\_LPUART\_BITORDER\_MSBFIRST** data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit

#### ***Clear Flags Defines***

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_PECF** Parity error flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_FECF** Framing error flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_NCF** Noise detected flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_ORECF** Overrun error flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_IDLECF** Idle line detected flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_TXFECF** TX FIFO Empty Clear flag

**LL\_LPUART\_ICR\_TCCF** Transmission complete flag

---

<code>LL_LPUART_ICR_CTSFC</code>	CTS flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ICR_CMCF</code>	Character match flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ICR_WUCF</code>	Wakeup from Stop mode flag

***Datawidth***

<code>LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_7B</code>	7 bits word length: Start bit, 7 data bits, n stop bits
<code>LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_8B</code>	8 bits word length: Start bit, 8 data bits, n stop bits
<code>LL_LPUART_DATAWIDTH_9B</code>	9 bits word length: Start bit, 9 data bits, n stop bits

***Driver Enable Polarity***

<code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH</code>	DE signal is active high
<code>LL_LPUART_DE_POLARITY_LOW</code>	DE signal is active low

***Direction***

<code>LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_NONE</code>	Transmitter and Receiver are disabled
<code>LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_RX</code>	Transmitter is disabled and Receiver is enabled
<code>LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_TX</code>	Transmitter is enabled and Receiver is disabled
<code>LL_LPUART_DIRECTION_TX_RX</code>	Transmitter and Receiver are enabled

***DMA Register Data***

<code>LL_LPUART_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT</code>	Get address of data register used for transmission
<code>LL_LPUART_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE</code>	Get address of data register used for reception

***FIFO Threshold***

<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</code>	FIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth
<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</code>	FIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth
<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</code>	FIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth
<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</code>	FIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth
<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</code>	FIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth
<code>LL_LPUART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</code>	FIFO becomes empty for TX and full for RX

***Get Flags Defines***

<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_PE</code>	Parity error flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_FE</code>	Framing error flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_NE</code>	Noise detected flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_ORE</code>	Overrun error flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_IDLE</code>	Idle line detected flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_RXNE_RXFNE</code>	Read data register or RX FIFO not empty flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_TC</code>	Transmission complete flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_TXE_TXFNF</code>	Transmit data register empty or TX FIFO Not Full flag
<code>LL_LPUART_ISR_CTSIF</code>	CTS interrupt flag

LL_LPUART_ISR_CTS	CTS flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_BUSY	Busy flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_CMF	Character match flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_SBKF	Send break flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_RWU	Receiver wakeup from Mute mode flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_WUF	Wakeup from Stop mode flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_TEACK	Transmit enable acknowledge flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_REACK	Receive enable acknowledge flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_TXFE	TX FIFO empty flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_RXFF	RX FIFO full flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_RXFT	RX FIFO threshold flag
LL_LPUART_ISR_TXFT	TX FIFO threshold flag
<b>Hardware Control</b>	
LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_NONE	CTS and RTS hardware flow control disabled
LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS	RTS output enabled, data is only requested when there is space in the receive buffer
LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_CTS	CTS mode enabled, data is only transmitted when the nCTS input is asserted (tied to 0)
LL_LPUART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS	CTS and RTS hardware flow control enabled
<b>IT Defines</b>	
LL_LPUART_CR1_IDLEIE	IDLE interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_RXNEIE_RXFNEIE	Read data register and RXFIFO not empty interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_TCIE	Transmission complete interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_TXEIE_TXFNFIE	Transmit data register empty and TX FIFO not full interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_PEIE	Parity error
LL_LPUART_CR1_CMIE	Character match interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_TXFEIE	TX FIFO empty interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR1_RXFFIE	RX FIFO full interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR3_EIE	Error interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR3_CTSIE	CTS interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR3_WUFIE	Wakeup from Stop mode interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR3_TXFTIE	TX FIFO threshold interrupt enable
LL_LPUART_CR3_RXFTIE	RX FIFO threshold interrupt enable
<b>Parity Control</b>	
LL_LPUART_PARITY_NONE	Parity control disabled
LL_LPUART_PARITY EVEN	Parity control enabled and Even Parity is selected

**LL\_LPUART\_PARITY\_ODD** Parity control enabled and Odd Parity is selected

**Clock Source Prescaler**

LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV1	Input clock not devided
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV2	Input clock devided by 2
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV4	Input clock devided by 4
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV6	Input clock devided by 6
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV8	Input clock devided by 8
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV10	Input clock devided by 10
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV12	Input clock devided by 12
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV16	Input clock devided by 16
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV32	Input clock devided by 32
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV64	Input clock devided by 64
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV128	Input clock devided by 128
LL_LPUART_PRESCALER_DIV256	Input clock devided by 256

**RX Pin Active Level Inversion**

LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD	RX pin signal works using the standard logic levels
LL_LPUART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED	RX pin signal values are inverted.

**Stop Bits**

LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_1	1 stop bit
LL_LPUART_STOPBITS_2	2 stop bits

**TX Pin Active Level Inversion**

LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD	TX pin signal works using the standard logic levels
LL_LPUART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED	TX pin signal values are inverted.

**TX RX Pins Swap**

LL_LPUART_TXRX_STANDARD	TX/RX pins are used as defined in standard pinout
LL_LPUART_TXRX_SWAPPED	TX and RX pins functions are swapped.

**Wakeup**

LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE	LPUART wake up from Mute mode on Idle Line
LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK	LPUART wake up from Mute mode on Address Mark

**Wakeup Activation**

LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS	Wake up active on address match
LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT	Wake up active on Start bit detection
LL_LPUART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE	Wake up active on RXNE

**FLAG Management**

`LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE`

`LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXE`

***IT\_Management***

`LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXNE`

`LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXE`

`LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXNE`

`LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXE`

`LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE`

`LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXE`

***Helper Macros***

`_LL_LPUART_DIV`    **Description:**

- Compute LPUARTDIV value according to Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate (20-bit value of LPUARTDIV is returned)

**Parameters:**

- `_PERIPHCLK_`: Peripheral Clock frequency used for LPUART Instance
- `_BAUDRATE_`: Baud Rate value to achieve

**Return value:**

- LPUARTDIV: value to be used for BRR register filling

***Common Write and read registers Macros***

`LL_LPUART_WriteReg`    **Description:**

- Write a value in LPUART register.

**Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: LPUART Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be written
- `_VALUE_`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

`LL_LPUART_ReadReg`    **Description:**

- Read a value in LPUART register.

**Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: LPUART Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 89 LL OPAMP Generic Driver

### 89.1 OPAMP Firmware driver registers structures

#### 89.1.1 LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PowerMode*
- *uint32\_t FunctionalMode*
- *uint32\_t InputNonInverting*
- *uint32\_t InputInverting*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::PowerMode***  
Set OPAMP power mode. This parameter can be a value of  
**OPAMP\_LL\_EC\_POWERMODE**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_OPAMP\_SetPowerMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::FunctionalMode***  
Set OPAMP functional mode by setting internal connections: OPAMP operation in standalone, follower, ... This parameter can be a value of  
**OPAMP\_LL\_EC\_FUNCTIONAL\_MODE**  
**Note:**If OPAMP is configured in mode PGA, the gain can be configured using function **LL\_OPAMP\_SetPGAGain()**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_OPAMP\_SetFunctionalMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::InputNonInverting***  
Set OPAMP input non-inverting connection. This parameter can be a value of  
**OPAMP\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_NONINVERTING**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputNonInverting()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef::InputInverting***  
Set OPAMP inverting input connection. This parameter can be a value of  
**OPAMP\_LL\_EC\_INPUT\_INVERTING**  
**Note:**OPAMP inverting input is used with OPAMP in mode standalone or PGA with external capacitors for filtering circuit. Otherwise (OPAMP in mode follower), OPAMP inverting input is not used (not connected to GPIO pin), this parameter is discarded. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputInverting()**.

### 89.2 OPAMP Firmware driver API description

#### 89.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_OPAMP\_SetCommonPowerRange

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetCommonPowerRange (OPAMP\_Common\_TypeDef \* OPAMPxy\_COMMON, uint32\_t PowerRange)**

Function description      Set OPAMP power range.

Parameters     
 

- **OPAMPxy\_COMMON:** OPAMP common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro **\_LL\_OPAMP\_COMMON\_INSTANCE()**)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PowerRange:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_SUPPLY_RANGE_LOW</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_SUPPLY_RANGE_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The OPAMP power range applies to several OPAMP instances (if several OPAMP instances available on the selected device).</li> <li>• On this STM32 serie, setting of this feature is conditioned to OPAMP state: All OPAMP instances of the OPAMP common group must be disabled. This check can be done with function LL_OPAMP_IsEnabled() for each OPAMP instance or by using helper macro __LL_OPAMP_IS_ENABLED_ALL_COMMON_INSTANCE().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPARANGE LL_OPAMP_SetCommonPowerRange</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_GetCommonPowerRange

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetCommonPowerRange (OPAMP_Common_TypeDef * OPAMPxy_COMMON)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP power range.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPxy_COMMON:</b> OPAMP common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro __LL_OPAMP_COMMON_INSTANCE() )</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_SUPPLY_RANGE_LOW</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_SUPPLY_RANGE_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The OPAMP power range applies to several OPAMP instances (if several OPAMP instances available on the selected device).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPARANGE LL_OPAMP_GetCommonPowerRange</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_SetPowerMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetPowerMode (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t PowerMode)</code>
Function description	Set OPAMP power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>PowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The OPAMP must be disabled to change this configuration.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR OPALPM LL_OPAMP_SetPowerMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_GetPowerMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetPowerMode(     OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR OPALPM LL_OPAMP_GetPowerMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_SetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetMode(     OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t Mode)</code>
Function description	Set OPAMP mode calibration or functional.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li><b>Mode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_FUNCTIONAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_CALIBRATION</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OPAMP mode corresponds to functional or calibration mode: functional mode: OPAMP operation in standalone, follower, ... Set functional mode using function <code>LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode()</code>.calibration mode: offset calibration of the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS.</li> <li>On this STM32 serie, during calibration, OPAMP functional mode must be set to standalone or follower mode (in order to open internal connections to resistors of PGA mode). Refer to function <code>LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode()</code>.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSR CALON LL_OPAMP_SetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_GetMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetMode(     OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP mode calibration or functional.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_FUNCTIONAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_CALIBRATION</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPAMP mode corresponds to functional or calibration mode: functional mode: OPAMP operation in standalone, follower, ... Set functional mode using function <code>LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode()</code>.calibration mode: offset calibration of the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR CALON LL_OPAMP_GetMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_SetFunctionalMode

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t FunctionalMode)</b>
Function description	Set OPAMP functional mode by setting internal connections.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>FunctionalMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_STANDALONE</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_FOLLOWER</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_PGA</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function reset bit of calibration mode to ensure to be in functional mode, in order to have OPAMP parameters (inputs selection, ...) set with the corresponding OPAMP mode to be effective.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPAMODE LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_GetFunctionalMode

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetFunctionalMode (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</b>
Function description	Get OPAMP functional mode from setting of internal connections.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_STANDALONE</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_FOLLOWER</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_MODE_PGA</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPAMODE LL_OPAMP_GetFunctionalMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_SetPGAGain**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetPGAGain (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t PGAGain)</code>
Function description	Set OPAMP PGA gain.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>PGAGain:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_2</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_4</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_8</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preliminarily, OPAMP must be set in mode PGA using function LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR PGGAIN LL_OPAMP_SetPGAGain</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_GetPGAGain**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetPGAGain (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP PGA gain.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_2</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_4</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_8</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preliminarily, OPAMP must be set in mode PGA using function LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR PGGAIN LL_OPAMP_GetPGAGain</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputNonInverting**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetInputNonInverting (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t InputNonInverting)</code>
Function description	Set OPAMP non-inverting input connection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>InputNonInverting:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_INPUT_NONINVERT_IO0</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_INPUT_NONINV_DAC1_CH1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR VPSEL LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputNonInverting

### **LL\_OPAMP\_GetInputNonInverting**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_GetInputNonInverting (OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx)**

Function description Get OPAMP non-inverting input connection.

Parameters • **OPAMPx:** OPAMP instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_NONINVERT\_IO0
- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_NONINV\_DAC1\_CH1

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR VPSEL LL\_OPAMP\_GetInputNonInverting

### **LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputInverting**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputInverting (OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx, uint32\_t InputInverting)**

Function description Set OPAMP inverting input connection.

Parameters • **OPAMPx:** OPAMP instance

• **InputInverting:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_IO0
- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_IO1
- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_CONNECT\_NO

Return values • **None:**

Notes • OPAMP inverting input is used with OPAMP in mode standalone or PGA with external capacitors for filtering circuit. Otherwise (OPAMP in mode follower), OPAMP inverting input is not used (not connected to GPIO pin).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR VMSEL LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputInverting

### **LL\_OPAMP\_GetInputInverting**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_GetInputInverting (OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx)**

Function description Get OPAMP inverting input connection.

Parameters • **OPAMPx:** OPAMP instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_IO0
- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_IO1
- LL\_OPAMP\_INPUT\_INVERT\_CONNECT\_NO

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CSR VMSEL LL\_OPAMP\_SetInputInverting

### **LL\_OPAMP\_SetNonInvertingInput**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetNonInvertingInput  
(OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx, uint32\_t NonInvertingInput)**

Function description

### **LL\_OPAMP\_SetInvertingInput**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetInvertingInput  
(OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx, uint32\_t InvertingInput)**

Function description

### **LL\_OPAMP\_SetTrimmingMode**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetTrimmingMode  
(OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx, uint32\_t TrimmingMode)**

Function description      Set OPAMP trimming mode.

- Parameters
- OPAMPx:** OPAMP instance
  - TrimmingMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_FACTORY
    - LL\_OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER

Return values

- None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CSR USERTRIM LL\_OPAMP\_SetTrimmingMode

### **LL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimmingMode**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimmingMode  
(OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx)**

Function description      Get OPAMP trimming mode.

- Parameters
- OPAMPx:** OPAMP instance

- Return values
- Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_FACTORY
    - LL\_OPAMP\_TRIMMING\_USER

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CSR USERTRIM LL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimmingMode

### **LL\_OPAMP\_SetCalibrationSelection**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_OPAMP\_SetCalibrationSelection  
(OPAMP\_TypeDef \* OPAMPx, uint32\_t TransistorsDiffPair)**

Function description	Set OPAMP offset to calibrate the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>TransistorsDiffPair:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_NMOS</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_PMOS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preliminarily, OPAMP must be set in mode calibration using function LL_OPAMP_SetMode().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR CALSEL LL_OPAMP_SetCalibrationSelection</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_GetCalibrationSelection

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetCalibrationSelection (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP offset to calibrate the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_NMOS</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_PMOS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preliminarily, OPAMP must be set in mode calibration using function LL_OPAMP_SetMode().</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR CALSEL LL_OPAMP_GetCalibrationSelection</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_IsCalibrationOutputSet

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_IsCalibrationOutputSet (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP calibration result of toggling output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This functions returns: 0 if OPAMP calibration output is reset 1 if OPAMP calibration output is set</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR CALOUT LL_OPAMP_IsCalibrationOutputSet</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_SetTrimmingValue**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t PowerMode, uint32_t TransistorsDiffPair, uint32_t TrimmingValue)</code>
Function description	Set OPAMP trimming factor for the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS, corresponding to the selected power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>PowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TransistorsDiffPair:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_NMOS</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_PMOS</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TrimmingValue:</b> 0x00...0x1F</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OTR TRIMOFFSETN LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• OTR TRIMOFFSETP LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• LPOTR TRIMLPOFFSETN LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• LPOTR TRIMLPOFFSETP LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_GetTrimmingValue**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx, uint32_t PowerMode, uint32_t TransistorsDiffPair)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP trimming factor for the selected transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS, corresponding to the selected power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>PowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TransistorsDiffPair:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_NMOS</li> <li>– LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_PMOS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0x0...0x1F:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OTR TRIMOFFSETN LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• OTR TRIMOFFSETP LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• LPOTR TRIMLPOFFSETN LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</li> <li>• LPOTR TRIMLPOFFSETP LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_Enable**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_Enable (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Enable OPAMP instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After enable from off state, OPAMP requires a delay to fulfill wake up time specification. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tWAKEUP".</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPAMPXEN LL_OPAMP_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_OPAMP_Disable (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Disable OPAMP instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPAMPXEN LL_OPAMP_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_OPAMP_IsEnabled (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	Get OPAMP instance enable state (0: OPAMP is disabled, 1: OPAMP is enabled)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR OPAMPXEN LL_OPAMP_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_DelInit

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_OPAMP_DelInit (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx)</code>
Function description	De-initialize registers of the selected OPAMP instance to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: OPAMP registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: OPAMP registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_OPAMP\_Init

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_OPAMP_Init (OPAMP_TypeDef * OPAMPx,</code>
---------------	---

**LL\_OPAMP\_InitTypeDef \* OPAMP\_InitStruct)**

Function description	Initialize some features of OPAMP instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMPx:</b> OPAMP instance</li> <li>• <b>OPAMP_InitStruct:</b> Pointer to a LL_OPAMP_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: OPAMP registers are initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: OPAMP registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function reset bit of calibration mode to ensure to be in functional mode, in order to have OPAMP parameters (inputs selection, ...) set with the corresponding OPAMP mode to be effective.</li> <li>• This function configures features of the selected OPAMP instance. Some features are also available at scope OPAMP common instance (common to several OPAMP instances). Refer to functions having argument "OPAMPxy_COMMON" as parameter.</li> </ul>

**LL\_OPAMP\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_OPAMP_StructInit (LL_OPAMP_InitTypeDef * OPAMP_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_OPAMP_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OPAMP_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_OPAMP_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 89.3 OPAMP Firmware driver defines

### 89.3.1 OPAMP

#### *OPAMP functional mode*

LL_OPAMP_MODE_STANDALONE	OPAMP functional mode, OPAMP operation in standalone
LL_OPAMP_MODE_FOLLOWER	OPAMP functional mode, OPAMP operation in follower
LL_OPAMP_MODE_PGA	OPAMP functional mode, OPAMP operation in PGA

#### *Definitions of OPAMP hardware constraints delays*

LL_OPAMP_DELAY_STARTUP_US	Delay for OPAMP startup time
---------------------------	------------------------------

#### *OPAMP input inverting*

LL_OPAMP_INPUT_INVERT_IO0	OPAMP inverting input connected to GPIO pin (valid also in PGA mode for filtering). Note: OPAMP inverting input is used with OPAMP in mode standalone or PGA with external capacitors for filtering circuit. Otherwise (OPAMP in mode follower), OPAMP inverting input is not
---------------------------	---

used (not connected to GPIO pin).

`LL_OPAMP_INPUT_INVERT_IO1`

OPAMP inverting input (low leakage input) connected to GPIO pin (available only on package BGA132). Note: OPAMP inverting input is used with OPAMP in mode standalone or PGA with external capacitors for filtering circuit. Otherwise (OPAMP in mode follower), OPAMP inverting input is not used (not connected to GPIO pin).

`LL_OPAMP_INPUT_INVERT_CONNECT_NO`

OPAMP inverting input not externally connected (intended for OPAMP in mode follower or PGA without external capacitors for filtering)

***OPAMP inputs legacy literals name***

`LL_OPAMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_IO0`

`LL_OPAMP_NONINVERTINGINPUT_DAC_CH`

`LL_OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO0`

`LL_OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_IO1`

`LL_OPAMP_INVERTINGINPUT_CONNECT_NO`

`LL_OPAMP_INPUT_NONINVERT_DAC1_CH1`

***OPAMP input non-inverting***

`LL_OPAMP_INPUT_NONINVERT_IO0` OPAMP non inverting input connected to GPIO pin (pin PA0 for OPAMP1, pin PA6 for OPAMP2)

`LL_OPAMP_INPUT_NONINV_DAC1_CH1` OPAMP non inverting input connected to DAC1 channel1 output

***OPAMP mode calibration or functional.***

`LL_OPAMP_MODE_FUNCTIONAL` OPAMP functional mode

`LL_OPAMP_MODE_CALIBRATION` OPAMP calibration mode

***OPAMP PGA gain (relevant when OPAMP is in functional mode PGA)***

`LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_2` OPAMP PGA gain 2

`LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_4` OPAMP PGA gain 4

`LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_8` OPAMP PGA gain 8

`LL_OPAMP_PGA_GAIN_16` OPAMP PGA gain 16

***OPAMP power mode***

`LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_NORMAL` OPAMP power mode normal

`LL_OPAMP_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER` OPAMP power mode low-power

***OPAMP power supply range***

`LL_OPAMP_POWERSUPPLY_RANGE_LOW` Power supply range low. On STM32L4 serie: Vdda lower than 2.4V.

`LL_OPAMP_POWERSUPPLY_RANGE_HIGH` Power supply range high. On STM32L4 serie: Vdda higher than 2.4V.

***OPAMP trimming mode***

`LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_FACTORY` OPAMP trimming factors set to factory values

`LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_USER` OPAMP trimming factors set to user values

***OPAMP trimming of transistors differential pair NMOS or PMOS***

`LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_NMOS` OPAMP trimming of transistors differential pair NMOS

`LL_OPAMP_TRIMMING_PMOS` OPAMP trimming of transistors differential pair PMOS

***OPAMP helper macro***

`_LL_OPAMP_COMMON_INSTANCE`

**Description:**

- Helper macro to select the OPAMP common instance to which is belonging the selected OPAMP instance.

**Parameters:**

- `_OPAMPx_`: OPAMP instance

**Return value:**

- OPAMP: common instance

**Notes:**

- OPAMP common register instance can be used to set parameters common to several OPAMP instances. Refer to functions having argument "OPAMPxy\_COMMON" as parameter.

`_LL_OPAMP_IS_ENABLED_ALL_COMMON_INSTANCE`

**Description:**

- Helper macro to check if all OPAMP instances sharing the same OPAMP common instance are disabled.

**Return value:**

- 0: All OPAMP instances sharing the same OPAMP common instance are disabled.
- 1: At least one OPAMP instance sharing the same OPAMP common instance is enabled

**Notes:**

- This check is required by functions with setting conditioned to OPAMP state:

All OPAMP instances of the OPAMP common group must be disabled. Refer to functions having argument "OPAMPxy\_COMMON" as parameter.

***Common write and read registers macro***

**LL\_OPAMP\_WriteReg    Description:**

- Write a value in OPAMP register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: OPAMP Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_OPAMP\_ReadReg    Description:**

- Read a value in OPAMP register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: OPAMP Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 90 LL PWR Generic Driver

### 90.1 PWR Firmware driver API description

#### 90.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### **LL\_PWR\_EnableLowPowerRunMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRunMode(void)`**

Function description      Switch the regulator from main mode to low-power mode.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

##### **LL\_PWR\_DisableLowPowerRunMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRunMode(void)`**

Function description      Switch the regulator from low-power mode to main mode.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

##### **LL\_PWR\_EnterLowPowerRunMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnterLowPowerRunMode(void)`**

Function description      Switch from run main mode to run low-power mode.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

##### **LL\_PWR\_ExitLowPowerRunMode**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ExitLowPowerRunMode(void)`**

Function description      Switch from run main mode to low-power mode.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledLowPowerRunMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRunMode (void )</code>
Function description	Check if the regulator is in low-power mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR1 LPR LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRunMode

**LL\_PWR\_SetRegulVoltageScaling**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling (uint32_t VoltageScaling)</code>
Function description	Set the main internal regulator output voltage.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>VoltageScaling:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This configuration may be completed with LL_PWR_EnableRange1BoostMode() on STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 VOS LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_GetRegulVoltageScaling**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling (void )</code>
Function description	Get the main internal regulator output voltage.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 VOS LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_EnableRange1BoostMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableRange1BoostMode (void )</code>
Function description	Enable main regulator voltage range 1 boost mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR5 R1MODE LL_PWR_EnableRange1BoostMode</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_DisableRange1BoostMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableRange1BoostMode (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable main regulator voltage range 1 boost mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR5 R1MODE LL_PWR_DisableRange1BoostMode</li></ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledRange1BoostMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledRange1BoostMode (void )</code></b>
Function description	Check if the main regulator voltage range 1 boost mode is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Inverted:</b> state of bit (0 or 1).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR5 R1MODE LL_PWR_IsEnabledRange1BoostMode</li></ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_EnableBkUpAccess**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable access to the backup domain.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR1 DBP LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess</li></ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_DisableBkUpAccess**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable access to the backup domain.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR1 DBP LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess</li></ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledBkUpAccess**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess (void )</code></b>
Function description	Check if the backup domain is enabled.

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 DBP LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_SetPowerMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetPowerMode (uint32_t LowPowerMode)</code>
Function description	Set Low-Power mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LowPowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP0</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP2</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STANDBY</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_SHUTDOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 LPMS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_GetPowerMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetPowerMode (void )</code>
Function description	Get Low-Power mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP0</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STOP2</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_STANDBY</li> <li>– LL_PWR_MODE_SHUTDOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 LPMS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_EnableSRAM3Retention

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableSRAM3Retention (void )</code>
Function description	Enable SRAM3 content retention in Stop mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 RRSTP LL_PWR_EnableSRAM3Retention</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_DisableSRAM3Retention**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableSRAM3Retention(void)</code>
Function description	Disable SRAM3 content retention in Stop mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RRSTP LL_PWR_DisableSRAM3Retention</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledSRAM3Retention**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM3Retention(void)</code>
Function description	Check if SRAM3 content retention in Stop mode is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RRSTP LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM3Retention</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation(void)</code>
Function description	Enable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DSIPDEN LL_PWR_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation(void)</code>
Function description	Disable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DSIPDEN LL_PWR_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledDSIPinsPDActivation**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledDSIPinsPDActivation(void)</code>
Function description	Check if pull-down activation on DSI pins is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to • CR3 DSIPDEN LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledDSIPinsPDActivation  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_EnableVddUSB**

- Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_EnableVddUSB (void )**  
 Function description Enable VDDUSB supply.  
 Return values • **None:**  
 Reference Manual to • CR2 USV LL\_PWR\_EnableVddUSB  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_DisableVddUSB**

- Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_DisableVddUSB (void )**  
 Function description Disable VDDUSB supply.  
 Return values • **None:**  
 Reference Manual to • CR2 USV LL\_PWR\_DisableVddUSB  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledVddUSB**

- Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledVddUSB (void )**  
 Function description Check if VDDUSB supply is enabled.  
 Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).  
 Reference Manual to • CR2 USV LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledVddUSB  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_EnableVddIO2**

- Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_EnableVddIO2 (void )**  
 Function description Enable VDDIO2 supply.  
 Return values • **None:**  
 Reference Manual to • CR2 IOSV LL\_PWR\_EnableVddIO2  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_DisableVddIO2**

- Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_DisableVddIO2 (void )**  
 Function description Disable VDDIO2 supply.  
 Return values • **None:**  
 Reference Manual to • CR2 IOSV LL\_PWR\_DisableVddIO2

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledVddIO2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledVddIO2 (void )</code></b>
Function description	Check if VDDIO2 supply is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 IOSV LL_PWR_IsEnabledVddIO2</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_EnablePVM**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnablePVM (uint32_t PeriphVoltage)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the Power Voltage Monitoring on a peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PeriphVoltage:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDUSB_1_2V (*)</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDIO2_0_9V (*)</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_1_62V</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_2_2V</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PVME1 LL_PWR_EnablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME2 LL_PWR_EnablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME3 LL_PWR_EnablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME4 LL_PWR_EnablePVM</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_DisablePVM**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisablePVM (uint32_t PeriphVoltage)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Power Voltage Monitoring on a peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PeriphVoltage:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDUSB_1_2V (*)</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDIO2_0_9V (*)</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_1_62V</li> <li>- LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_2_2V</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PVME1 LL_PWR_DisablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME2 LL_PWR_DisablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME3 LL_PWR_DisablePVM</li> <li>• CR2 PVME4 LL_PWR_DisablePVM</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledPVM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM (uint32_t PeriphVoltage)</code>
Function description	Check if Power Voltage Monitoring is enabled on a peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PeriphVoltage:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVM_VDDUSB_1_2V</code> (*)</li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVM_VDDIO2_0_9V</code> (*)</li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_1_62V</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVM_VDDA_2_2V</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PVME1 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</code></li> <li>• CR2 PVME2 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</code></li> <li>• CR2 PVME3 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</code></li> <li>• CR2 PVME4 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_SetPVDLevel**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel (uint32_t PVDLevel)</code>
Function description	Configure the voltage threshold detected by the Power Voltage Detector.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PVDLevel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_0</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_7</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 PLS <code>LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_GetPVDLevel**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel (void )</code>
Function description	Get the voltage threshold detection.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_0</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_5</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_6
- LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_7

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 PLS LL\_PWR\_GetPVDLevel

### LL\_PWR\_EnablePVD

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnablePVD (void )`**

Function description Enable Power Voltage Detector.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR2 PVDE LL\_PWR\_EnablePVD

### LL\_PWR\_DisablePVD

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisablePVD (void )`**

Function description Disable Power Voltage Detector.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR2 PVDE LL\_PWR\_DisablePVD

### LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledPVD

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD (void )`**

Function description Check if Power Voltage Detector is enabled.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR2 PVDE LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledPVD

### LL\_PWR\_EnableInternWU

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableInternWU (void )`**

Function description Enable Internal Wake-up line.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR3 EIWF LL\_PWR\_EnableInternWU

### LL\_PWR\_DisableInternWU

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableInternWU (void )`**

Function description Disable Internal Wake-up line.

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 EIWF LL_PWR_DisableInternWU</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledInternWU**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledInternWU (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Internal Wake-up line is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 EIWF LL_PWR_IsEnabledInternWU</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_EnablePUPDCfg**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnablePUPDCfg (void )</code>
Function description	Enable pull-up and pull-down configuration.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 APC LL_PWR_EnablePUPDCfg</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_DisablePUPDCfg**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisablePUPDCfg (void )</code>
Function description	Disable pull-up and pull-down configuration.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 APC LL_PWR_DisablePUPDCfg</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledPUPDCfg**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledPUPDCfg (void )</code>
Function description	Check if pull-up and pull-down configuration is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 APC LL_PWR_IsEnabledPUPDCfg</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_EnableDSIPullDown**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableDSIPullDown (void )</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Enable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DSIPDEN LL_PWR_EnableDSIPullDown</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_DisableDSIPullDown

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableDSIPullDown (void )</code>
Function description	Disable pull-down activation on DSI pins.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DSIPDEN LL_PWR_DisableDSIPullDown</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledDSIPullDown

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledDSIPullDown (void )</code>
Function description	Check if pull-down activation on DSI pins is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 DSIPDEN LL_PWR_IsEnabledDSIPullDown</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_EnableSRAM2Retention

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableSRAM2Retention (void )</code>
Function description	Enable SRAM2 content retention in Standby mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RRS LL_PWR_EnableSRAM2Retention</li> </ul>

### LL\_PWR\_DisableSRAM2Retention

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableSRAM2Retention (void )</code>
Function description	Disable SRAM2 content retention in Standby mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RRS LL_PWR_DisableSRAM2Retention</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledSRAM2Retention**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM2Retention (void )</code>
Function description	Check if SRAM2 content retention in Standby mode is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CR3 RRS LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM2Retention

**LL\_PWR\_EnableWakeUpPin**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code>
Function description	Enable the WakeUp PINx functionality.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EWUP1 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP2 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP3 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP4 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP5 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_DisableWakeUpPin**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code>
Function description	Disable the WakeUp PINx functionality.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</li> <li>- LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EWUP1 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP2 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP3 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP4 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</li> <li>• CR3 EWUP5 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</li> </ul>

•

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledWakeUpPin**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code>
Function description	Check if the WakeUp PINx functionality is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EWUP1 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</code></li> <li>• CR3 EWUP2 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</code></li> <li>• CR3 EWUP3 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</code></li> <li>• CR3 EWUP4 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</code></li> <li>• CR3 EWUP5 <code>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</code></li> <li>•</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_SetBattChargResistor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetBattChargResistor (uint32_t Resistor)</code>
Function description	Set the resistor impedance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Resistor:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_BATT_CHARG_RESISTOR_5K</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_BATT_CHARGRESISTOR_1_5K</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 VBRS <code>LL_PWR_SetBattChargResistor</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_GetBattChargResistor**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetBattChargResistor (void )</code>
Function description	Get the resistor impedance.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_BATT_CHARG_RESISTOR_5K</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_PWR_BATT_CHARGRESISTOR_1_5K</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 VBRS <code>LL_PWR_GetBattChargResistor</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_EnableBatteryCharging**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableBatteryCharging (void )</code>
Function description	Enable battery charging.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 VBE LL_PWR_EnableBatteryCharging</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_DisableBatteryCharging**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableBatteryCharging (void )</code>
Function description	Disable battery charging.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 VBE LL_PWR_DisableBatteryCharging</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledBatteryCharging**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledBatteryCharging (void )</code>
Function description	Check if battery charging is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 VBE LL_PWR_IsEnabledBatteryCharging</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code>
Function description	Set the Wake-Up pin polarity low for the event detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 WP1 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP2 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP3 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP4 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> </ul>

- CR4 WP5 LL\_PWR\_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow

### **LL\_PWR\_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code></b>
Function description	Set the Wake-Up pin polarity high for the event detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 WP1 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</li> <li>• CR4 WP2 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</li> <li>• CR4 WP3 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</li> <li>• CR4 WP4 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</li> <li>• CR4 WP5 LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow (uint32_t WakeUpPin)</code></b>
Function description	Get the Wake-Up pin polarity for the event detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WakeUpPin:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN4</li> <li>– LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR4 WP1 LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP2 LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP3 LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP4 LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> <li>• CR4 WP5 LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp (uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)</code></b>
Function description	Enable GPIO pull-up state in Standby and Shutdown modes.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GPIO:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_PWR_GPIO_A</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
- **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**Return values**

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PUCRA PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRB PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRC PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRD PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRE PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRF PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRG PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRH PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRI PU0-11 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullUp

**LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp****Function name**

**\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp (uint32\_t GPIO, uint32\_t GPIONumber)**

**Function description**

Disable GPIO pull-up state in Standby and Shutdown modes.

**Parameters**

- **GPIO:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)

- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
- **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- PUCRA PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRB PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRC PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRD PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRE PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRF PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRG PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRH PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp
- PUCRI PU0-11 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullUp

**LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
(uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)
```

**Function description**

Check if GPIO pull-up state is enabled.

**Parameters**

- **GPIO:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
- **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1

- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**Return values**

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PUCRA PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRB PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRC PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRD PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRE PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRF PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRG PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRH PU0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp
- PUCRI PU0-11 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp

## LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown

**Function name**

**\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown  
(uint32\_t GPIO, uint32\_t GPIONumber)**

**Function description**

Enable GPIO pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.

**Parameters**

- **GPIO:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
- **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7



- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- PDCRA PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRB PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRC PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRD PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRE PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRF PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRG PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRH PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRI PD0-11 LL\_PWR\_EnableGPIOPullDown

**LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown  
(uint32_t GPIO, uint32_t GPIONumber)`**

Function description      Disable GPIO pull-down state in Standby and Shutdown modes.

- Parameters
- **GPIO:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
  - **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
    - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13

- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
- LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**Return values**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- PDCRA PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRB PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRC PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRD PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRE PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRF PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRG PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRH PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown
- PDCRI PD0-11 LL\_PWR\_DisableGPIOPullDown

### LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown  
(uint32\_t GPIO, uint32\_t GPIONumber)**

Function description Check if GPIO pull-down state is enabled.

Parameters

- **GPIO:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G (\*)
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I (\*)
- **GPIONumber:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14
  - LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- PDCRA PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
- PDCRB PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown

- reference:
- PDCRC PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRD PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRE PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRF PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRG PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRH PD0-15 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown
  - PDCRI PD0-11 LL\_PWR\_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown

### **LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_InternWU**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_InternWU(void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Internal Wake-up line Flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR1 WUFI LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_InternWU</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_SB**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Stand-By Flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR1 SBF LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_WU5**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU5 (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Wake-up Flag 5.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR1 WUF5 LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU5</li> </ul>

### **LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_WU4**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU4 (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Wake-up Flag 4.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR1 WUF4 LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU4</li> </ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_WU3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU3 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Wake-up Flag 3.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR1 WUF3 LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU3

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_WU2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU2 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Wake-up Flag 2.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR1 WUF2 LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU2

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_WU1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU1 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Wake-up Flag 1.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR1 WUF1 LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU1

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_SB**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Stand-By Flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SCR CSBF LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flags.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SCR CWUF LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU5 (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flag 5.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCR CWUF5 LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU5</li></ul>

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU4 (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flag 4.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCR CWUF4 LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU4</li></ul>

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU3 (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flag 3.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCR CWUF3 LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU3</li></ul>

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU2 (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flag 2.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCR CWUF2 LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU2</li></ul>

**LL\_PWR\_ClearFlag\_WU1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU1 (void )</code>
Function description	Clear Wake-up Flag 1.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCR CWUF1 LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU1</li></ul>

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO4**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO4(void)`

Function description      Indicate whether VDDA voltage is below or above PVM4 threshold.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SR2 PVMO4 LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO4

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO3**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO3(void)`

Function description      Indicate whether VDDA voltage is below or above PVM3 threshold.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SR2 PVMO3 LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO3

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO2**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO2(void)`

Function description      Indicate whether VDDIO2 voltage is below or above PVM2 threshold.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SR2 PVMO2 LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO2

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO1**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO1(void)`

Function description      Indicate whether VDDUSB voltage is below or above PVM1 threshold.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
SR2 PVMO1 LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVMO1

**LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_PVDO**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO(void)`

Function description	Indicate whether VDD voltage is below or above the selected PVD threshold.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	SR2 PVDO LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO

### LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_VOS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS (void )</code>
Function description	Indicate whether the regulator is ready in the selected voltage range or if its output voltage is still changing to the required voltage level.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	SR2 VOSF LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS

### LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_REGLPF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPF (void )</code>
Function description	Indicate whether the regulator is ready in main mode or is in low-power mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Take care, return value "0" means the regulator is ready. Return value "1" means the output voltage range is still changing.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	SR2 REGLPF LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPF

### LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_REGLPS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPS (void )</code>
Function description	Indicate whether or not the low-power regulator is ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	SR2 REGLPS LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPS

### LL\_PWR\_DelInit

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_PWR_DelInit (void )</code>
Function description	De-initialize the PWR registers to their default reset values.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:</li> </ul>

- SUCCESS: PWR registers are de-initialized
- ERROR: not applicable

## 90.2 PWR Firmware driver defines

### 90.2.1 PWR

#### **BATT CHARG RESISTOR**

LL\_PWR\_BATT\_CHARG\_RESISTOR\_5K  
LL\_PWR\_BATT\_CHARGRESISTOR\_1\_5K

#### **Clear Flags Defines**

LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CSBF  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF5  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF4  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF3  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF2  
LL\_PWR\_SCR\_CWUF1

#### **Get Flags Defines**

LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF1  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_SBF  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF5  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF4  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF3  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF2  
LL\_PWR\_SR1\_WUF1  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_PVMO4  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_PVMO3  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_PVMO2  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_PVMO1  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_PVDO  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_VOSF  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_REGLPF  
LL\_PWR\_SR2\_REGLPS

#### **GPIO**

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_A  
LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_B  
LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_C

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_D

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_E

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_F

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_G

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_H

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_I

**GPIO BIT**

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_0

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_1

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_2

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_3

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_4

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_5

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_6

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_7

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_8

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_9

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_10

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_11

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_12

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_13

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_14

LL\_PWR\_GPIO\_BIT\_15

**MODE PWR**

LL\_PWR\_MODE\_STOP0

LL\_PWR\_MODE\_STOP1

LL\_PWR\_MODE\_STOP2

LL\_PWR\_MODE\_STANDBY

LL\_PWR\_MODE\_SHUTDOWN

**PVDLEVEL**

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_0

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_1

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_2

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_3

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_4

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_5

LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_6  
LL\_PWR\_PVDLEVEL\_7

***Peripheral voltage monitoring***

LL\_PWR\_PVM\_VDDUSB\_1\_2V  
LL\_PWR\_PVM\_VDDIO2\_0\_9V  
LL\_PWR\_PVM\_VDDA\_1\_62V  
LL\_PWR\_PVM\_VDDA\_2\_2V

***REGU VOLTAGE***

LL\_PWR\_REGU\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE1  
LL\_PWR\_REGU\_VOLTAGE\_SCALE2

***WAKEUP***

LL\_PWR\_WAKEUP\_PIN1  
LL\_PWR\_WAKEUP\_PIN2  
LL\_PWR\_WAKEUP\_PIN3  
LL\_PWR\_WAKEUP\_PIN4  
LL\_PWR\_WAKEUP\_PIN5

***Legacy functions name***

LL\_PWR\_IsActiveFlag\_VOSF

***Common Write and read registers Macros***

<b>LL_PWR_WriteReg</b>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Write a value in PWR register.</li></ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>__REG__</u>: Register to be written</li><li>• <u>__VALUE__</u>: Value to be written in the register</li></ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li></ul>
<b>LL_PWR_ReadReg</b>	<b>Description:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Read a value in PWR register.</li></ul>
	<b>Parameters:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>__REG__</u>: Register to be read</li></ul>
	<b>Return value:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Register: value</li></ul>

## 91 LL RCC Generic Driver

### 91.1 RCC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 91.1.1 LL\_RCC\_ClocksTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t SYSCLK\_Frequency*
- *uint32\_t HCLK\_Frequency*
- *uint32\_t PCLK1\_Frequency*
- *uint32\_t PCLK2\_Frequency*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_ClocksTypeDef::SYSCLK\_Frequency*  
SYSCLK clock frequency
- *uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_ClocksTypeDef::HCLK\_Frequency*  
HCLK clock frequency
- *uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_ClocksTypeDef::PCLK1\_Frequency*  
PCLK1 clock frequency
- *uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_ClocksTypeDef::PCLK2\_Frequency*  
PCLK2 clock frequency

### 91.2 RCC Firmware driver API description

#### 91.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_EnableCSS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS (void )</code>
Function description	Enable the Clock Security System.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR CSSON LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS</li></ul>

##### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_EnableBypass

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass (void )</code>
Function description	Enable HSE external oscillator (HSE Bypass)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR HSEBYP LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass</li></ul>

##### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_DisableBypass

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass (void )</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Disable HSE external oscillator (HSE Bypass)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR HSEBYP LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_Enable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_Enable (void )</code>
Function description	Enable HSE crystal oscillator (HSE ON)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR HSEON LL_RCC_HSE_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_Disable (void )</code>
Function description	Disable HSE crystal oscillator (HSE ON)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR HSEON LL_RCC_HSE_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_HSE\_IsReady

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady (void )</code>
Function description	Check if HSE oscillator Ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR HSERDY LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_HSI\_EnableInStopMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_EnableInStopMode (void )</code>
Function description	Enable HSI even in stop mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HSI oscillator is forced ON even in Stop mode</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR HSIKERON LL_RCC_HSI_EnableInStopMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_DisableInStopMode**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_DisableInStopMode(void)`**

Function description Disable HSI in stop mode.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR HSIKERON LL\_RCC\_HSI\_DisableInStopMode  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_Enable**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_Enable(void)`**

Function description Enable HSI oscillator.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR HSION LL\_RCC\_HSI\_Enable  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_Disable**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_Disable(void)`**

Function description Disable HSI oscillator.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR HSION LL\_RCC\_HSI\_Disable  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_IsReady**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady(void)`**

Function description Check if HSI clock is ready.

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to CR HSIRDY LL\_RCC\_HSI\_IsReady  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_EnableAutoFromStop**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_EnableAutoFromStop(void)`**

Function description Enable HSI Automatic from stop mode.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to CR HSIASFS LL\_RCC\_HSI\_EnableAutoFromStop  
LL API cross reference:

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_DisableAutoFromStop**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_DisableAutoFromStop(void)`**

Function description      Disable HSI Automatic from stop mode.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR HSIASFS LL\_RCC\_HSI\_DisableAutoFromStop

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_GetCalibration**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration(void)`**

Function description      Get HSI Calibration value.

Return values      • **Between:** Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF

Notes      • When HSITRIM is written, HSICAL is updated with the sum of HSITRIM and the factory trim value

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ICSCR HSICAL LL\_RCC\_HSI\_GetCalibration

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_SetCalibTrimming**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming(uint32_t Value)`**

Function description      Set HSI Calibration trimming.

Parameters      • **Value:** Between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • user-programmable trimming value that is added to the HSICAL  
• Default value is 16, which, when added to the HSICAL value,  
should trim the HSI to 16 MHz +/- 1 %

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ICSCR HSITRIM LL\_RCC\_HSI\_SetCalibTrimming

**LL\_RCC\_HSI\_GetCalibTrimming**

Function name      **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming(void)`**

Function description      Get HSI Calibration trimming.

Return values      • **Between:** Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 31

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ICSCR HSITRIM LL\_RCC\_HSI\_GetCalibTrimming

**LL\_RCC\_HSI48\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI48_Enable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable HSI48.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CRRCR HSI48ON LL_RCC_HSI48_Enable</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_HSI48\_Disable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI48_Disable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable HSI48.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CRRCR HSI48ON LL_RCC_HSI48_Disable</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_HSI48\_IsReady**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI48_IsReady (void )</code></b>
Function description	Check if HSI48 oscillator Ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CRRCR HSI48RDY LL_RCC_HSI48_IsReady</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_HSI48\_GetCalibration**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI48_GetCalibration (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get HSI48 Calibration value.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CRRCR HSI48CAL LL_RCC_HSI48_GetCalibration</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_Enable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable Low Speed External (LSE) crystal.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BDCR LSEON LL_RCC_LSE_Enable</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_Disable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_Disable (void )</code>
Function description	Disable Low Speed External (LSE) crystal.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSEON LL_RCC_LSE_Disable</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_EnableBypass**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass (void )</code>
Function description	Enable external clock source (LSE bypass).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSEBYP LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_DisableBypass**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass (void )</code>
Function description	Disable external clock source (LSE bypass).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSEBYP LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_SetDriveCapability**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_SetDriveCapability (uint32_t LSEDrive)</code>
Function description	Set LSE oscillator drive capability.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LSEDrive:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_LOW</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMLOW</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMHIGH</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_HIGH</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The oscillator is in Xtal mode when it is not in bypass mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSEDRV LL_RCC_LSE_SetDriveCapability</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_GetDriveCapability**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSE_GetDriveCapability</code>
---------------	---

**(void )**

Function description	Get LSE oscillator drive capability.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_LOW</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMLOW</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMHIGH</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSEDRV LL_RCC_LSE_GetDriveCapability</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_EnableCSS**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_EnableCSS (void )</u></b>
Function description	Enable Clock security system on LSE.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSECSSON LL_RCC_LSE_EnableCSS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_DisableCSS**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_DisableCSS (void )</u></b>
Function description	Disable Clock security system on LSE.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clock security system can be disabled only after a LSE failure detection. In that case it MUST be disabled by software.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSECSSON LL_RCC_LSE_DisableCSS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_IsReady**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady (void )</u></b>
Function description	Check if LSE oscillator Ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSERDY LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSE\_IsCSSDetected**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSE_IsCSSDetected (void )</u></b>
Function description	Check if CSS on LSE failure Detection.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BDCR LSECSSD LL\_RCC\_LSE\_IsCSSDetected

### **LL\_RCC\_LSI\_Enable**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSI_Enable (void )`**

Function description

Enable LSI Oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR LSION LL\_RCC\_LSI\_Enable

### **LL\_RCC\_LSI\_Disable**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSI_Disable (void )`**

Function description

Disable LSI Oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR LSIRDY LL\_RCC\_LSI\_Disable

### **LL\_RCC\_LSI\_IsReady**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady (void )`**

Function description

Check if LSI is Ready.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CSR LSIRDY LL\_RCC\_LSI\_IsReady

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_Enable**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_Enable (void )`**

Function description

Enable MSI oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MSION LL\_RCC\_MSI\_Enable

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_Disable**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_Disable (void )`**

Function description

Disable MSI oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

- CR MSION LL\_RCC\_MSI\_Disable

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_IsReady**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_IsReady (void )`**

Function description Check if MSI oscillator Ready.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
[CR MSIRDY LL\\_RCC\\_MSI\\_IsReady](#)

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_EnablePLLMode**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_EnablePLLMode (void )`**

Function description Enable MSI PLL-mode (Hardware auto calibration with LSE)

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- MSIPLLEN must be enabled after LSE is enabled (LSEON enabled) and ready (LSERDY set by hardware)
- hardware protection to avoid enabling MSIPLLEN if LSE is not ready

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
[CR MSIPLLEN LL\\_RCC\\_MSI\\_EnablePLLMode](#)

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_DisablePLLMode**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_DisablePLLMode (void )`**

Function description Disable MSI-PLL mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- cleared by hardware when LSE is disabled (LSEON = 0) or when the Clock Security System on LSE detects a LSE failure

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
[CR MSIPLLEN LL\\_RCC\\_MSI\\_DisablePLLMode](#)

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_EnableRangeSelection**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_EnableRangeSelection (void )`**

Function description Enable MSI clock range selection with MSIRANGE register.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Write 0 has no effect. After a standby or a reset MSIRGSEL is at 0 and the MSI range value is provided by MSISRANGE

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
[CR MSIRGSEL LL\\_RCC\\_MSI\\_EnableRangeSelection](#)

reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_IsEnabledRangeSelect**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect (void )</code>
Function description	Check if MSI clock range is selected with MSIRANGE register.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR MSIRGSEL LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_SetRange**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_SetRange (uint32_t Range)</code>
Function description	Configure the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) clock range in run mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Range:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_0</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_7</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_9</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_10</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_11</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR MSIRANGE LL_RCC_MSI_SetRange</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_GetRange**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_GetRange (void )</code>
Function description	Get the Internal Multi Speed oscillator (MSI) clock range in run mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_0</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_7
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_8
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_9
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_10
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_11

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR MSIRANGE LL\_RCC\_MSI\_GetRange

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_SetRangeAfterStandby**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_SetRangeAfterStandby (uint32_t Range)</code></b>
Function description	Configure MSI range used after standby.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Range:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR MSISRANGE LL_RCC_MSI_SetRangeAfterStandby</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_GetRangeAfterStandby**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_GetRangeAfterStandby (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get MSI range used after standby.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_7</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSR MSISRANGE LL_RCC_MSI_GetRangeAfterStandby</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_GetCalibration**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibration (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get MSI Calibration value.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When MSITRIM is written, MSICAL is updated with the sum of MSITRIM and the factory trim value</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICSCR MSICAL LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibration</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_SetCalibTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_MSI_SetCalibTrimming (uint32_t Value)</code></b>
Function description	Set MSI Calibration trimming.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• user-programmable trimming value that is added to the MSICAL</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICSCR MSITRIM LL_RCC_MSI_SetCalibTrimming</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_MSI\_GetCalibTrimming**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibTrimming (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get MSI Calibration trimming.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> 0 and 255</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICSCR MSITRIM LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibTrimming</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_LSCO\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSCO_Enable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable Low speed clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSCOEN LL_RCC_LSCO_Enable</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_LSCO\_Disable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSCO_Disable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable Low speed clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSCOEN LL_RCC_LSCO_Disable</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_LSCO\_SetSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSCO_SetSource (uint32_t</code></b>
---------------	--

**Source)**

Function description	Configure Low speed clock selection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSCOSEL LL_RCC_LSCO_SetSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_LSCO\_GetSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSCO_GetSource (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Low speed clock selection.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDCR LSCOSEL LL_RCC_LSCO_GetSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_SetSysClkSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource (uint32_t Source)</code></b>
Function description	Configure the system clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR SW LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetSysClkSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get the system clock source.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_MSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR SWS LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_SetAHBPrescaler**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)</code></b>
Function description	Set AHB prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR HPRE LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_SetAPB1Prescaler**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)</code></b>
Function description	Set APB1 prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1</li> <li>– LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR PPRE1 LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_SetAPB2Prescaler**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)</code></b>
Function description	Set APB2 prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR\_PPREG2 LL\_RCC\_SetAPB2Prescaler

### **LL\_RCC\_GetAHBPrescaler**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler (void )`**

Function description Get AHB prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_16
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_64
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_128
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_256
- LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_512

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR\_HPRE LL\_RCC\_GetAHBPrescaler

### **LL\_RCC\_GetAPB1Prescaler**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler (void )`**

Function description Get APB1 prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_APB1\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_APB1\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_APB1\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_APB1\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_APB1\_DIV\_16

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR\_PPREG1 LL\_RCC\_GetAPB1Prescaler

### **LL\_RCC\_GetAPB2Prescaler**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler (void )`**

Function description Get APB2 prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_2

- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_APB2\_DIV\_16

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CFGR\_PPREG2 LL\_RCC\_GetAPB2Prescaler

### **LL\_RCC\_SetClkAfterWakeFromStop**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetClkAfterWakeFromStop (uint32_t Clock)</code></b>
Function description	Set Clock After Wake-Up From Stop mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Clock:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_HSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR_STOPWUCK LL_RCC_SetClkAfterWakeFromStop</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetClkAfterWakeFromStop**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetClkAfterWakeFromStop (void )</code></b>
Function description	Get Clock After Wake-Up From Stop mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_HSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFGR_STOPWUCK LL_RCC_GetClkAfterWakeFromStop</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_ConfigMCO**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ConfigMCO (uint32_t MCOxSource, uint32_t MCOxPrescaler)</code></b>
Function description	Configure MCOx.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MCOxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_NOCLOCK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI48 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- **MCOxPrescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_MCO1\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_MCO1\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_MCO1\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_MCO1\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_MCO1\_DIV\_16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFGR MCOSEL LL\_RCC\_ConfigMCO
- CFGR MCOPRE LL\_RCC\_ConfigMCO

### **LL\_RCC\_SetUSARTClockSource**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RCC\_SetUSARTClockSource  
(uint32\_t USARTxSource)**

Function description      Configure USARTx clock source.

Parameters     
 

- **USARTxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK2
  - LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
  - LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
  - LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE (\*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCIPR USARTxSEL LL\_RCC\_SetUSARTClockSource

### **LL\_RCC\_SetUARTClockSource**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RCC\_SetUARTClockSource  
(uint32\_t UARTxSource)**

Function description      Configure UARTx clock source.

Parameters     
 

- **UARTxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR UARTxSEL LL_RCC_SetUARTClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetLPUARTClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetLPUARTClockSource (uint32_t LPUARTxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure LPUART1x clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR LPUART1SEL LL_RCC_SetLPUARTClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetI2CClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetI2CClockSource (uint32_t I2CxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure I2Cx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2CxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_HSI (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_HSI (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR I2CxSEL LL_RCC_SetI2CClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_SetLPTIMClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetLPTIMClockSource (uint32_t LPTIMxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure LPTIMx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR LPTIMxSEL LL_RCC_SetLPTIMClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_SetSAIClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource (uint32_t SAIxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure SAIx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAIxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2 (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PIN</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1 (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2 (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 SAIxSEL LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_SetSDMMCClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSDMMCClockSource (uint32_t SDMMCxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure SDMMC1 clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SDMMCxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_NONE (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_HSI48 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_MSI (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_48CLK (*)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 SDMMCSEL LL_RCC_SetSDMMCClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetRNGClockSource

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource (uint32_t RNGxSource)</code></b>
Function description	Configure RNG clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_NONE (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_HSI48 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR CLK48SEL LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetUSBClockSource

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource (uint32_t USBxSource)</code></b>
Function description	Configure USB clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USBxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_NONE (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_HSI48 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR CLK48SEL LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetADCClockSource

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetADCClockSource (uint32_t ADCxSource)</code></b>
Function description	Configure ADC clock source.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ADCxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR ADCSEL LL_RCC_SetADCClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetDFSDMAudioClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetDFSDMAudioClockSource (uint32_t Source)</code>
Function description	Configure DFSDM Audio clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_SAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR2 ADFSDM1SEL LL_RCC_SetDFSDMAudioClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetDFSDMClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetDFSDMClockSource (uint32_t DFSDMxSource)</code>
Function description	Configure DFSDM Kernel clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DFSDMxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR2 DFSDM1SEL LL_RCC_SetDFSDMClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetDSIClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource (uint32_t Source)</code>
Function description	Configure DSI clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR2 DSISEL LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetLTDCClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetLTDCClockSource (uint32_t Source)</code>
Function description	Configure LTDC Clock Source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR2 PLLSAI2DIVR LL_RCC_SetLTDCClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_SetOCTOSPIClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetOCTOSPIClockSource (uint32_t Source)</code>
Function description	Configure OCTOSPI clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCIPR2 OSPISEL LL_RCC_SetOCTOSPIClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetUSARTClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSARTClockSource (uint32_t USARTx)</code>
Function description	Get USARTx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
- LL\_RCC\_USART1\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
- LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
- LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
- LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
- LL\_RCC\_USART2\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
- LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_USART3\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE (\*)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCIPR USARTxSEL LL\_RCC\_GetUSARTClockSource

### **LL\_RCC\_GetUSARTClockSource**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSARTClockSource(  
                  uint32_t UARTx)`**

Function description      Get USARTx clock source.

Parameters     
 

- **UARTx:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE

Return values     
 

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_UART4\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_UART5\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCIPR USARTxSEL LL\_RCC\_GetUSARTClockSource

### **LL\_RCC\_GetLPUARTClockSource**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLPUARTClockSource(  
                  uint32_t LPUARTx)`**

Function description      Get LPUARTx clock source.

Parameters     
 

- **LPUARTx:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE

Return values     
 

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE\_PCLK1
  - LL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK
  - LL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_LPUART1\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CCIPR LPUART1SEL LL\_RCC\_GetLPUARTClockSource

### **LL\_RCC\_GetI2CClockSource**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetI2CClockSource(   uint32_t I2Cx)</code>
Function description	Get I2Cx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2Cx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_HSI (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_HSI (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR I2CxSEL LL_RCC_GetI2CClockSource</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetLPTIMClockSource**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLPTIMClockSource(   uint32_t LPTIMx)</code>
Function description	Get LPTIMx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- LL\_RCC\_LPTIM2\_CLKSOURCE\_LSE
  - CCIPR LPTIMxSEL LL\_RCC\_GetLPTIMClockSource

### **LL\_RCC\_GetSAIClockSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource( (uint32_t SAIx)</code></b>
Function description	Get SAIx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAIx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PIN</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR SAIxSEL LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetSDMMCClockSource**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSDMMCClockSource( (uint32_t SDMMCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get SDMMCx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SDMMCx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_NONE (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_HSI48 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_MSI (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_48CLK (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 SDMMCSEL LL_RCC_GetSDMMCClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetRNGClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRNGClockSource (uint32_t RNGx)</code>
Function description	Get RNGx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE_NONE</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE_HSI48</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC RNG_CLKSOURCE_MSI</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR CLK48SEL <code>LL_RCC_GetRNGClockSource</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetUSBClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource (uint32_t USBx)</code>
Function description	Get USBx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USBx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_NONE</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_HSI48</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_MSI</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR CLK48SEL <code>LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetADCClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetADCClockSource (uint32_t ADCx)</code>
Function description	Get ADCx clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_NONE</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2</code> (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCIPR ADCSEL LL\_RCC\_GetADCClockSource
  - LL\_RCC\_ADC\_CLKSOURCE\_SYSCLK

### **LL\_RCC\_GetDFSDMAudioClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDFSDMAudioClockSource (uint32_t DFSDMx)</code>
Function description	Get DFSDM Audio Clock Source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDMx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_SAI1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 ADFSDM1SEL LL_RCC_GetDFSDMAudioClockSource</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetDFSDMClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDFSDMClockSource (uint32_t DFSDMx)</code>
Function description	Get DFSDMx Kernel clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDMx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 DFSDM1SEL LL_RCC_GetDFSDMClockSource</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetDSIClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource (uint32_t DSIx)</code>
Function description	Get DSI Clock Source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DSIx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY</li> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 DSISEL LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetLTDCClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLTDCClockSource (uint32_t LTDCx)</code>
Function description	Get LTDC Clock Source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LTDCx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV8</li> <li>– LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 PLLSAI2DIVR LL_RCC_GetLTDCClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetOCTOSPIClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetOCTOSPIClockSource (uint32_t OCTOSPIx)</code>
Function description	Get OCTOSPI clock source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OCTOSPIx:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK</li> <li>– LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_PLL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 OSPISEL LL_RCC_GetOCTOSPIClockSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_SetRTCClockSource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource (uint32_t Source)</code>
Function description	Set RTC Clock Source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li> <li>– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV32</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once the RTC clock source has been selected, it cannot be changed anymore unless the Backup domain is reset, or unless a failure is detected on LSE (LSECSSD is set). The BDRST bit can be used to reset them.</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to BDCR RTCSEL LL\_RCC\_SetRTCClockSource  
LL API cross reference:

### LL\_RCC\_GetRTCClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource(void)</code>
Function description	Get RTC Clock Source.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE</li><li>- LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE</li><li>- LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI</li><li>- LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV32</li></ul></li></ul>
Reference Manual to BDCR RTCSEL LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BDCR RTCSEL LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource</li></ul>

### LL\_RCC\_EnableRTC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableRTC(void)</code>
Function description	Enable RTC.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_EnableRTC LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_EnableRTC</li></ul>

### LL\_RCC\_DisableRTC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableRTC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable RTC.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_DisableRTC LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_DisableRTC</li></ul>

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledRTC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC(void)</code>
Function description	Check if RTC has been enabled or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_ForceBackupDomainReset**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset (void )`**

Function description      Force the Backup domain reset.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
BDCR BDRST LL\_RCC\_ForceBackupDomainReset

**LL\_RCC\_ReleaseBackupDomainReset**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset (void )`**

Function description      Release the Backup domain reset.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
BDCR BDRST LL\_RCC\_ReleaseBackupDomainReset

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_Enable**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_Enable (void )`**

Function description      Enable PLL.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR PLLON LL\_RCC\_PLL\_Enable

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_Disable**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_Disable (void )`**

Function description      Disable PLL.

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • Cannot be disabled if the PLL clock is used as the system clock

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR PLLON LL\_RCC\_PLL\_Disable

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_IsReady**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady (void )`**

Function description      Check if PLL Ready.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR PLLRDY LL\_RCC\_PLL\_IsReady

LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SYS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLRL)</code>
Function description	Configure PLL used for SYSCLK Domain.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLM:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15 (*)</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16 (*)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLNL:</b> Between 8 and 86</li> <li>• <b>PLLRL:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (*) are disabled.</li> <li>• PLLN/PLLRL can be written only when PLL is disabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</li> <li>• PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</li> <li>• PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</li> <li>• PLLCFGR PLLR LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SAI

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI</code>
---------------	---

**(uint32\_t Source, uint32\_t PLLM, uint32\_t PLLN, uint32\_t PLLP)**

#### Function description

Configure PLL used for SAI domain clock.

#### Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
 (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)
- **PLLN:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLLP:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_25

- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_26
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_27
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_28
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_29
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_30
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_31

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.
- PLLN/PLLP can be written only when PLL is disabled.
- This can be selected for SAI1 or SAI2 (\*)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLN LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLPDIV LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_SAI

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_ConfigDomain\_48M****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M
(uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t
PLLQ)
```

**Function description**

Configure PLL used for 48Mhz domain clock.

**Parameters**

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:  
 (\*) value not defined in all devices.
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)
- **PLLN:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLLQ:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_6

	– LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (*) are disabled.</li> <li>• PLLN/PLLQ can be written only when PLL is disabled.</li> <li>• This can be selected for USB, RNG, SDMMC</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLCFG PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</li> <li>• PLLCFG PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</li> <li>• PLLCFG PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</li> <li>• PLLCFG PLLQ LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetN

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (void )</b>
Function description	Get Main PLL multiplication factor for VCO.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> 8 and 86</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLCFG PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_GetN</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetP

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetP (void )</b>
Function description	Get Main PLL division factor for PLLP.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_3</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_5</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_7</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_9</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_10</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_11</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_12</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_13</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_14</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_15</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_16</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_17</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_18</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_19</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_20</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_21</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_22</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_23</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_24</li> <li>– LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_25</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_26
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_27
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_28
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_29
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_30
- LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_31

**Notes**

- Used for PLLSAI3CLK (SAI1 and SAI2 clock)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLPDIV LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetP

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetQ**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ (void )`

**Function description** Get Main PLL division factor for PLLQ.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_8

**Notes**

- Used for PLL48M1CLK selected for USB, RNG, SDMMC (48 MHz clock)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLQ LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetQ

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetR**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetR (void )`

**Function description** Get Main PLL division factor for PLLR.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_8

**Notes**

- Used for PLLCLK (system clock)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLR LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetR

**LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetMainSource**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource (void )`

**Function description** Get the oscillator used as PLL clock source.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetMainSource

### **LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetDivider**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (void )`**

Function description      Get Division factor for the main PLL and other PLL.

Return values     
 

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (\*)  
value not defined in all devices.

- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLM LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetDivider

### **LL\_RCC\_PLL\_EnableDomain\_SAI**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_SAI (void )`**

Function description      Enable PLL output mapped on SAI domain clock.

Return values     
 

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLPEN LL\_RCC\_PLL\_EnableDomain\_SAI

### **LL\_RCC\_PLL\_DisableDomain\_SAI**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SAI (void )`**

Function description      Disable PLL output mapped on SAI domain clock.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot be disabled if the PLL clock is used as the system clock</li> <li>In order to save power, when the PLLCLK of the PLL is not used, should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PLLCFGR PLLPEN LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SAI</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_EnableDomain\_48M

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_48M(void)</code>
Function description	Enable PLL output mapped on 48MHz domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PLLCFGR PLLQEN LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_48M</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_DisableDomain\_48M

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_48M(void)</code>
Function description	Disable PLL output mapped on 48MHz domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot be disabled if the PLL clock is used as the system clock</li> <li>In order to save power, when the PLLCLK of the PLL is not used, should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PLLCFGR PLLQEN LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_48M</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_EnableDomain\_SYS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_SYS(void)</code>
Function description	Enable PLL output mapped on SYSCLK domain.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PLLCFGR PLLREN LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_SYS</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLL\_DisableDomain\_SYS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SYS(void)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Disable PLL output mapped on SYSCLK domain.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cannot be disabled if the PLL clock is used as the system clock</li> <li>• In order to save power, when the PLLCLK of the PLL is not used, Main PLL should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLCFGR PLLREN LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SYS</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_Enable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Enable (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI1.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI1ON LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Disable (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI1ON LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_IsReady

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_IsReady (void )</code>
Function description	Check if PLLSAI1 Ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI1RDY LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_IsReady</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_48M

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_48M (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLQ)</code>
Function description	Configure PLLSAI1 used for 48Mhz domain clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE
- **PLL M:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16
- **PLL N:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLL Q:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_8

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.
- PLLSAI1M/PLLSAI1N/PLLSAI1Q can be written only when PLLSAI1 is disabled.
- This can be selected for USB, RNG, SDMMC

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_48M
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_48M
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_48M
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1Q  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_48M

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_SAI****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_SAI
(uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t
PLL_P)
```

**Function description**

Configure PLLSAI1 used for SAI domain clock.

**Parameters**

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE
- **PLL M:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16
- **PLLN:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLLP:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_25
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_26
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_27
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_28
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_29
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_30
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLSAI1M/PLLSAI1N/PLLSAI1PDIV can be written only when PLLSAI1 is disabled.
- This can be selected for SAI1 or SAI2
- PLLCFG PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1PDIV  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_SAI

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_ADC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_ADC (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR)</code>
Function description	Configure PLLSAI1 used for ADC domain clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLM:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_7</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_9</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_10</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_11</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_12</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_13</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_14</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_15</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_16</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLN:</b> Between 8 and 86</li> <li>• <b>PLLR:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1R_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1R_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1R_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1R_DIV_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (*) are disabled.</li> <li>• PLLSAI1M/PLLSAI1N/PLLSAI1R can be written only when PLLSAI1 is disabled.</li> </ul>

- This can be selected for ADC
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- PLLCFGRLLLSRCLL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_ADC
  - PLLSAI1CFGRPLLSAI1M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_ADC
  - PLLSAI1CFGRPLLSAI1N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_ADC
  - PLLSAI1CFGRPLLSAI1R  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_ConfigDomain\_ADC

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetN**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetN (void )</code>
Function description	Get SAI1PLL multiplication factor for VCO.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> 8 and 86</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFGRPLLSAI1NLL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetN</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetP (void )</code>
Function description	Get SAI1PLL division factor for PLLSAI1P.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_7</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_9</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_10</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_11</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_12</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_13</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_14</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_15</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_16</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_17</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_18</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_19</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_20</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_21</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_22</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_23</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_24</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_25</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_26</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_27</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_28</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_29
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_30
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_31

**Notes**

- Used for PLLSAI1CLK (SAI1 or SAI2 (\*) clock).

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1PDIV LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetP

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetQ**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetQ (void)`

**Function description** Get SAI1PLL division factor for PLLSAI1Q.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_8

**Notes**

- Used PLL48M2CLK selected for USB, RNG, SDMMC (48 MHz clock)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1Q LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetQ

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetR**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetR (void)`

**Function description** Get PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAIR.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_8

**Notes**

- Used for PLLADC1CLK (ADC clock)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1R LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetR

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetDivider**

**Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetDivider (void)`

**Function description** Get Division factor for the PLLSAI1.

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1M LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetDivider

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_EnableDomain\_SAI**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_SAI( (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI1 output mapped on SAI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1PEN</li> <li>  LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_SAI</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_DisableDomain\_SAI**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_SAI (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1 output mapped on SAI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI1 is not used, should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1PEN</li> <li>  LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_SAI</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_EnableDomain\_48M**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_48M (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI1 output mapped on 48MHz domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1QEN</li> <li>  LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_48M</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_DisableDomain\_48M**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_48M (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1 output mapped on 48MHz domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI1 is not used, should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1QEN</li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_48M</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_EnableDomain\_ADC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_ADC (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI1 output mapped on ADC domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1REN</li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_ADC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_DisableDomain\_ADC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_ADC (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1 output mapped on ADC domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI1 is not used, Main PLLSAI1 should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI1CFG PLLSAI1REN</li> <li>• <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_ADC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_Enable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Enable (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI2ON <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Enable</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_Disable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Disable (void )</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Disable PLLSAI2.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI2ON LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_IsReady

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_IsReady (void )</code>
Function description	Check if PLLSAI2 Ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR PLLSAI2RDY LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_IsReady</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_SAI

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_SAI (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLP)</code>
Function description	Configure PLLSAI2 used for SAI domain clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLM:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_1</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_6</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_7</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_8</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_9</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_10</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_11</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_12</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_13</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_14</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_15</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_16</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>PLLN:</b> Between 8 and 86</li> <li>• <b>PLLP:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_2</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_3</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_4</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_5</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_16
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_17
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_18
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_19
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_20
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_21
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_22
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_23
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_24
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_25
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_26
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_27
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_28
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_29
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_30
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_31

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.
- PLLSAI2M/PLLSAI2N/PLLSAI2PDIV can be written only when PLLSAI2 is disabled.
- This can be selected for SAI1 or SAI2

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_SAI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2PDIV  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_SAI

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_DSI****Function name**

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_DSI
(uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t
PLLQ)
```

**Function description**

Configure PLLSAI2 used for DSI domain clock.

**Parameters**

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE

- **PLL M:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16
- **PLL N:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLL Q:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_8

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.
- PLLSAI2M/PLLSAI2N/PLLSAI2Q can be written only when PLLSAI2 is disabled.
- This can be selected for DSI

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_DSI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_DSI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_DSI
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2Q  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_DSI

## LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC

Function name

```
_STATIC_INLINE void
LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC (uint32_t Source,
uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR, uint32_t
PLLDIVR)
```

Function description

Configure PLLSAI2 used for LTDC domain clock.

Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_NONE
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_MSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSI
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSOURCE\_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16
- **PLLN:** Between 8 and 86
- **PLLR:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_8
- **PLLDIVR:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_16

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- PLL Source can be written only when PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 (\*) are disabled.
- PLLSAI2M/PLLSAI2N/PLLSAI2R can be written only when PLLSAI2 is disabled.
- This can be selected for LTDC

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2M  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2N  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC
- PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2R  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC
- CCIPR2 PLLSAI2DIVR  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_ConfigDomain\_LTDC

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN**

**Function name**      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN (void )**

**Function description**      Get SAI2PLL multiplication factor for VCO.

**Return values**

- **Between:** 8 and 86

- Reference Manual to • PLLSAI2CFGR PLLSAI2N LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetP**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetP (void )**

Function description Get SAI2PLL division factor for PLLSAI2P.

- Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_25
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_26
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_27
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_28
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_29
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_30
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_31

- Notes • Used for PLLSAI2CLK (SAI1 or SAI2 clock).

- Reference Manual to • PLLSAI2CFGR PLLSAI2PDIV LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetP  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetQ**

Function name **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetQ (void )**

Function description Get division factor for PLLSAI2Q.

- Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_2

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_8

Notes • Used for PLLDSICLK (DSI clock)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• PLLSAI2CFGR PLLSAI2Q LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetQ

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetR**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetR (void )`**

Function description Get SAI2PLL division factor for PLLSAI2R.

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_8

Notes • Used for PLLADC2CLK (ADC clock) or PLLLCDCLK (LTDC clock) depending on devices

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• PLLSAI2CFGR PLLSAI2R LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetR

### **LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDivider**

Function name **`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetDivider (void )`**

Function description Get Division factor for the PLLSAI2.

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• PLLSAI2CFGR PLLSAI2M LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDivider

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDIVR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetDIVR (void)</code>
Function description	Get PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2DIVR.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2DIVR_DIV_2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2DIVR_DIV_4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2DIVR_DIV_8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2DIVR_DIV_16</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Used for LTDC domain clock</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCIPR2 PLLSAI2DIVR LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetDIVR</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_EnableDomain\_SAI**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_SAI (void)</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2 output mapped on SAI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2PEN</li> <li>  <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_SAI</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DisableDomain\_SAI**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_SAI (void)</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI2 output mapped on SAI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI2 is not used, should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2PEN</li> <li>  <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_SAI</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_EnableDomain\_DSI**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_DSI (void)</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2 output mapped on DSI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2QEN</li> <li>  <code>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_DSI</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DisableDomain\_DSI**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_DSI (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI2 output mapped on DSI domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI2 is not used, Main PLLSAI2 should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2QEN</li> <li>• LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_DSI</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_EnableDomain\_LTDC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_LTDC (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2 output mapped on LTDC domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2REN</li> <li>• LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_LTDC</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_DisableDomain\_LTDC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_LTDC (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI2 output mapped on LTDC domain clock.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to save power, when of the PLLSAI2 is not used, Main PLLSAI2 should be 0</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PLLSAI2CFG PLLSAI2REN</li> <li>• LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_LTDC</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_LSIRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Clear LSI ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR LSIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_LSERDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY (void )</code>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Clear LSE ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CICR LSERDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_MSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_MSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear MSI ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CICR MSIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_MSIRDY

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_HSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear HSI ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CICR HSIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_HSERDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear HSE ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CICR HSERDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_PLLRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear PLL ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CICR PLLRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_HSI48RDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSI48RDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Clear HSI48 ready interrupt flag.

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR HSI48RDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSI48RDY</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_PLLSAI1RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI1RDY(void)</code>
Function description	Clear PLLSAI1 ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR PLLSAI1RDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI1RDY</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_PLLSAI2RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI2RDY(void)</code>
Function description	Clear PLLSAI1 ready interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR PLLSAI2RDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI2RDY</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_HSECSS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS(void)</code>
Function description	Clear Clock security system interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR CSSC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_ClearFlag\_LSECSS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSECSS(void)</code>
Function description	Clear LSE Clock security system interrupt flag.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CICR LSECSSC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSECSS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LSIRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY(void)</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Check if LSI ready interrupt occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIFR LSIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LSIRDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY(void)</code>
Function description	Check if LSE ready interrupt occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIFR LSERDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_MSIRDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_MSIRDY(void)</code>
Function description	Check if MSI ready interrupt occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIFR MSIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_MSIRDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSIRDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY(void)</code>
Function description	Check if HSI ready interrupt occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIFR HSIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSERDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY(void)</code>
Function description	Check if HSE ready interrupt occurred or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIFR HSERDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY

**LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLRDY**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY(void)`

Function description      Check if PLL ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CIFR PLLRDYF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLRDY

**LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSI48RDY**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSI48RDY(void)`

Function description      Check if HSI48 ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CIR HSI48RDYF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSI48RDY

**LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLSAI1RDY**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAI1RDY(void)`

Function description      Check if PLLSAI1 ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CIFR PLLSAI1RDYF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLSAI1RDY

**LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLSAI2RDY**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAI2RDY(void)`

Function description      Check if PLLSAI1 ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CIFR PLLSAI2RDYF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PLLSAI2RDY

**LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSECSS**

Function name      `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS(void)`

Function description      Check if Clock security system interrupt occurred or not.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to • CIR CSSF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_HSECSS  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LSECSS**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LSECSS(void)**
- Function description Check if LSE Clock security system interrupt occurred or not.
- Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to • CIR LSECSSF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LSECSS  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_FWRST**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_FWRST(void)**
- Function description Check if RCC flag FW reset is set or not.
- Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to • CSR FWRSTF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_FWRST  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_IWDGRST**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_IWDGRST(void)**
- Function description Check if RCC flag Independent Watchdog reset is set or not.
- Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to • CSR IWDGRSTF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_IWDGRST  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LPWRRST**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LPWRRST(void)**
- Function description Check if RCC flag Low Power reset is set or not.
- Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to • CSR LPWRRSTF LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_LPWRRST  
 LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_OBLRST**

- Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_OBLRST(void)**

---

Function description	Check if RCC flag is set or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CSR OBLRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_OBLRST

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_PINRST

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST(void)</code>
Function description	Check if RCC flag Pin reset is set or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CSR PINRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_SFTRST

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST(void)</code>
Function description	Check if RCC flag Software reset is set or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CSR SFTRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_WWDGRST

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST(void)</code>
Function description	Check if RCC flag Window Watchdog reset is set or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CSR WWDGRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST

### LL\_RCC\_IsActiveFlag\_BORRST

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST(void)</code>
Function description	Check if RCC flag BOR reset is set or not.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CSR BORRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST

**LL\_RCC\_ClearResetFlags**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags (void )</code></b>
Function description	Set RMVF bit to clear the reset flags.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CSR RMVF LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_LSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable LSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_LSERDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable LSE ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER LSERDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_MSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_MSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable MSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER MSIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_MSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_HSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable HSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_HSERDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY (void )</code>
Function description	Enable HSE ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSERDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_PLLRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLL ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_HSI48RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSI48RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Enable HSI48 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSI48RDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSI48RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_PLLSAI1RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI1RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI1 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLSAI1RDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI1RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_PLLSAI2RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI2RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Enable PLLSAI2 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLSAI2RDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI2RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_EnableIT\_LSECSS**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSECSS (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable LSE clock security system interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER LSECSSIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSECSS</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_LSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable LSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_LSERDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable LSE ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER LSERDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_MSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_MSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable MSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER MSIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_MSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_HSIRDY**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable HSI ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_HSERDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY (void )</code>
Function description	Disable HSE ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSERDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_PLLRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLL ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_HSI48RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSI48RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Disable HSI48 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER HSI48RDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSI48RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_PLLSAI1RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI1RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI1 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLSAI1RDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI1RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_PLLSAI2RDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI2RDY (void )</code>
Function description	Disable PLLSAI2 ready interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CIER PLLSAI2RDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI2RDY</li></ul>

**LL\_RCC\_DisableIT\_LSECSS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSECSS (void )</code>
Function description	Disable LSE clock security system interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CIER LSECSSIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSECSS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_LSIRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Checks if LSI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CIER LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_LSERDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY (void )</code>
Function description	Checks if LSE ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CIER LSERDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_MSIRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_MSIRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Checks if MSI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CIER MSIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_MSIRDY</li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_HSIRDY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY (void )</code>
Function description	Checks if HSI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CIER HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY</li> </ul>

reference:

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_HSERDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if HSE ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIER HSERDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_PLLRDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if PLL ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIER PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_HSI48RDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSI48RDY(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if HSI48 ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIER HSI48RDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSI48RDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_PLLSAI1RDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI1RDY(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if PLLSAI1 ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• CIER PLLSAI1RDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI1RDY

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_PLLSAI2RDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI2RDY(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if PLLSAI2 ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CIER PLLSAI2RDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI2RDY</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_IsEnabledIT\_LSECSS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSECSS(void)</code>
Function description	Checks if LSECSS interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CIER LSECSSIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSECSS</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_DelInit

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_RCC_DelInit (void)</code>
Function description	Reset the RCC clock configuration to the default reset state.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: RCC registers are de-initialized</li> <li>ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The default reset state of the clock configuration is given below: MSI ON and used as system clock sourceHSE, HSI, PLL and PLLSAIxSource OFFAHB, APB1 and APB2 prescaler set to 1.CSS, MCO OFFAll interrupts disabled</li> <li>This function doesn't modify the configuration of the Peripheral clocksLSI, LSE and RTC clocks</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetSystemClocksFreq

Function name	<code>void LL_RCC_GetSystemClocksFreq(LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef * RCC_Clocks)</code>
Function description	Return the frequencies of different on chip clocks; System, AHB, APB1 and APB2 buses clocks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RCC_Clocks:</b> pointer to a LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef structure which will hold the clocks frequencies</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK1 and/or PCLK2 clock changes, this function must be called to update structure fields. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetUSARTClockFreq

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSARTClockFreq (uint32_t USARTxSource)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Return USARTx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USART:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator (HSI or LSE) is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetUARTClockFreq

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUARTClockFreq (uint32_t USARTxSource)</code>
Function description	Return UARTx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UART:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator (HSI or LSE) is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetI2CClockFreq

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetI2CClockFreq (uint32_t I2CxSource)</code>
Function description	Return I2Cx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2CxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> <li>– LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE</li> <li>– LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>I2C:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that HSI oscillator is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetLPUARTClockFreq

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLPUARTClockFreq (uint32_t LPUARTxSource)</code>
Function description	Return LPUARTx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUARTxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPUART:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

oscillator (HSI or LSE) is not ready

### **LL\_RCC\_GetLPTIMClockFreq**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLPTIMClockFreq (uint32_t LPTIMxSource)</code>
Function description	Return LPTIMx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIMxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LPTIM:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO</code> indicates that oscillator (HSI, LSI or LSE) is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetSAIClockFreq**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSAIClockFreq (uint32_t SAIxSource)</code>
Function description	Return SAIx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAIxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE</code> (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAI:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO</code> indicates that PLL is not ready</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA</code> indicates that external clock is used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetSDMMCClockFreq**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSDMMCClockFreq (uint32_t SDMMCxSource)</code>
Function description	Return SDMMCx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SDMMCxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SDMMC:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO</code> indicates that oscillator (MSI) or PLL is not ready</li> <li>– <code>LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA</code> indicates that no clock source selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_RCC\_GetRNGClockFreq**

Function name	<code>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRNGClockFreq (uint32_t RNGxSource)</code>
Function description	Return RNGx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following</li> </ul>

	<p>values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNG:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator (MSI) or PLL is not ready</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA indicates that no clock source selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetUSBClockFreq

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSBClockFreq (uint32_t USBxSource)</b>
Function description	Return USBx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USBxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USB:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator (MSI) or PLL is not ready</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA indicates that no clock source selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetADCClockFreq

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetADCClockFreq (uint32_t ADCxSource)</b>
Function description	Return ADCx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADCxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADC:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator (MSI) or PLL is not ready</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA indicates that no clock source selected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetDFSDMClockFreq

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDFSDMClockFreq (uint32_t DFSDMxSource)</b>
Function description	Return DFSDMx clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDMxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDM:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)</li> </ul>

### LL\_RCC\_GetDFSDMAudioClockFreq

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDFSDMAudioClockFreq (uint32_t DFSDMxSource)</b>
---------------	---

Function description	Return DFSDMx Audio clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDMxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DFSDM:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetLTDCClockFreq**

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLTDCClockFreq (uint32_t LTDCxSource)</b>
Function description	Return LTDC clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LTDCxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LTDC:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator PLLSAI is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetDSIClockFreq**

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDSIClockFreq (uint32_t DSIxSource)</b>
Function description	Return DSI clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DSIxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DSI:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready</li> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA indicates that external clock is used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_RCC\_GetOCTOSPIClockFreq**

Function name	<b>uint32_t LL_RCC_GetOCTOSPIClockFreq (uint32_t OCTOSPIxSource)</b>
Function description	Return OCTOSPI clock frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OCTOSPIxSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OCTOSPI:</b> clock frequency (in Hz)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator PLLSAI is not ready</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 91.3 RCC Firmware driver defines

### 91.3.1 RCC

#### *Peripheral ADC get clock source*

`LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE` ADC Clock source selection

#### *Peripheral ADC clock source selection*

`LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_NONE` No clock used as ADC clock source

`LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1` PLLSAI1 clock used as ADC clock source

`LL_RCC_ADC_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK` SYSCLK clock used as ADC clock source

#### *APB low-speed prescaler (APB1)*

`LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1` HCLK not divided

`LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2` HCLK divided by 2

`LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4` HCLK divided by 4

`LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8` HCLK divided by 8

`LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16` HCLK divided by 16

#### *APB high-speed prescaler (APB2)*

`LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1` HCLK not divided

`LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2` HCLK divided by 2

`LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4` HCLK divided by 4

`LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8` HCLK divided by 8

`LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16` HCLK divided by 16

#### *Clear Flags Defines*

`LL_RCC_CICR_LSIRDYC` LSI Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_LSERDYC` LSE Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_MSIRDYC` MSI Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_HSIRDYC` HSI Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_HSERDYC` HSE Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_PLLRDYC` PLL Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_HSI48RDYC` HSI48 Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_PLLSAI1RDYC` PLLSAI1 Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_PLLSAI2RDYC` PLLSAI2 Ready Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_LSECSSC` LSE Clock Security System Interrupt Clear

`LL_RCC_CICR_CSSC` Clock Security System Interrupt Clear

#### *Peripheral DFSDM1 get clock source*

`LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE` DFSDM1 Clock source selection

#### *Peripheral DFSDM1 Audio get clock source*

`LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE`

***Peripheral DFSDM1 Audio clock source selection***

LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_SAI1	SAI1 clock used as DFSDM1 Audio clock
LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as DFSDM1 Audio clock
LL_RCC_DFSDM1_AUDIO_CLKSOURCE_MSI	MSI clock used as DFSDM1 Audio clock

***Peripheral DFSDM1 clock source selection***

LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK2	PCLK2 used as DFSDM1 clock source
LL_RCC_DFSDM1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK used as DFSDM1 clock source

***Peripheral DSI get clock source***

LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE	DSI Clock source selection
----------------------	----------------------------

***Peripheral DSI clock source selection***

LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY	DSI-PHY clock used as DSI byte lane clock source
LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL	PLL clock used as DSI byte lane clock source

***Get Flags Defines***

LL_RCC_CIFR_LSIRDYF	LSI Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_LSERDYF	LSE Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_MSIRDYF	MSI Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_HSIRDYF	HSI Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_HSERDYF	HSE Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_PLLRDYF	PLL Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_HSI48RDYF	HSI48 Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_PLLSAI1RDYF	PLLSAI1 Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_PLLSAI2RDYF	PLLSAI2 Ready Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_LSECSSF	LSE Clock Security System Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CIFR_CSSF	Clock Security System Interrupt flag
LL_RCC_CSR_FWRSTF	Firewall reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_LPWRSTF	Low-Power reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_OBLRSTF	OBL reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_PINRSTF	PIN reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_SFTRSTF	Software Reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_IWDGRSTF	Independent Watchdog reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_WWDGRSTF	Window watchdog reset flag
LL_RCC_CSR_BORRSTF	BOR reset flag

***Peripheral I2C get clock source***

LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE	I2C1 Clock source selection
-----------------------	-----------------------------

---

LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE	I2C2 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE	I2C3 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE	I2C4 Clock source selection

***Peripheral I2C clock source selection***

LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as I2C1 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as I2C1 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C1_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as I2C1 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as I2C2 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as I2C2 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C2_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as I2C2 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as I2C3 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as I2C3 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C3_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as I2C3 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as I2C4 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as I2C4 clock source
LL_RCC_I2C4_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as I2C4 clock source

***IT Defines***

LL_RCC_CIER_LSIRDYIE	LSI Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_LSERDYIE	LSE Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_MSIRDYIE	MSI Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_HSIRDYIE	HSI Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_HSERDYIE	HSE Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_PLLRDYIE	PLL Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_HSI48RDYIE	HSI48 Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_PLLSAI1RDYIE	PLLSAI1 Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_PLLSAI2RDYIE	PLLSAI2 Ready Interrupt Enable
LL_RCC_CIER_LSECSSIE	LSE CSS Interrupt Enable

***Peripheral LPTIM get clock source***

LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE	LPTIM1 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE	LPTIM2 Clock source selection

***Peripheral LPTIM clock source selection***

LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as LPTIM1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSI	LSI clock used as LPTIM1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as LPTIM1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM1_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as LPTIM1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as LPTIM2 clock source

LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_LSI	LSI clock used as LPTIM2 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as LPTIM2 clock source
LL_RCC_LPTIM2_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as LPTIM2 clock source
<b>Peripheral LPUART get clock source</b>	
LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE	LPUART1 Clock source selection
<b>Peripheral LPUART clock source selection</b>	
LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as LPUART1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as LPUART1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as LPUART1 clock source
LL_RCC_LPUART1_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as LPUART1 clock source
<b>LSCO Selection</b>	
LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSI	LSI selection for low speed clock
LL_RCC_LSCO_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE selection for low speed clock
<b>LSE oscillator drive capability</b>	
LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_LOW	Xtal mode lower driving capability
LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMLOW	Xtal mode medium low driving capability
LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_MEDIUMHIGH	Xtal mode medium high driving capability
LL_RCC_LSEDRIVE_HIGH	Xtal mode higher driving capability
<b>Peripheral LTDC get clock source</b>	
LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE	LTDC Clock source selection
<b>Peripheral LTDC clock source selection</b>	
LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV2	PLLSAI2DIVR divided by 2 used as LTDC clock source
LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV4	PLLSAI2DIVR divided by 4 used as LTDC clock source
LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV8	PLLSAI2DIVR divided by 8 used as LTDC clock source
LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2R_DIV16	PLLSAI2DIVR divided by 16 used as LTDC clock source
<b>MCO1 SOURCE selection</b>	
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_NOCLOCK	MCO output disabled, no clock on MCO
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_MSI	MSI selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI	HSI16 selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE	HSE selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK	Main PLL selection as MCO1 source

---

LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSI	LSI selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE	LSE selection as MCO1 source
LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI48	HSI48 selection as MCO1 source

***MCO1 prescaler***

LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_1	MCO not divided
LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_2	MCO divided by 2
LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_4	MCO divided by 4
LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_8	MCO divided by 8
LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_16	MCO divided by 16

***MSI clock ranges***

LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_0	MSI = 100 KHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_1	MSI = 200 KHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_2	MSI = 400 KHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_3	MSI = 800 KHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_4	MSI = 1 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_5	MSI = 2 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_6	MSI = 4 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_7	MSI = 8 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_8	MSI = 16 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_9	MSI = 24 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_10	MSI = 32 MHz
LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_11	MSI = 48 MHz

***MSI clock range selection***

LL_RCC_MSIRANGESEL_STANDBY	MSI Range is provided by MSISRANGE
LL_RCC_MSIRANGESEL_RUN	MSI Range is provided by MSIRANGE

***MSI range after Standby mode***

LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_4	MSI = 1 MHz
LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_5	MSI = 2 MHz
LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_6	MSI = 4 MHz
LL_RCC_MSISRANGE_7	MSI = 8 MHz

***Peripheral OCTOSPI get clock source***

LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK used as OctoSPI clock source
LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_MSI	MSI used as OctoSPI clock source
LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE_PLL	PLL used as OctoSPI clock source
LL_RCC_OCTOSPI_CLKSOURCE	OctoSPI Clock source selection

***Oscillator Values adaptation***

---

HSE_VALUE	Value of the HSE oscillator in Hz
HSI_VALUE	Value of the HSI oscillator in Hz
LSE_VALUE	Value of the LSE oscillator in Hz
LSI_VALUE	Value of the LSI oscillator in Hz
HSI48_VALUE	Value of the HSI48 oscillator in Hz

***Peripheral clock frequency***

LL\_RCC\_PERIPH\_FREQUENCY\_NO No clock enabled for the peripheral

LL\_RCC\_PERIPH\_FREQUENCY\_NA Frequency cannot be provided as external clock

***PLL division factor***

LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_1	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 1
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 2
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 3
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 4
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 5
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 6
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 7
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 8
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 9
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 10
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 11
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 12
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 13
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 14
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 15
LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16	Main PLL division factor for PLLM input by 16

***PLL division factor (PLLP)***

LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 2
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_3	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 3
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 4
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_5	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 5
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 6
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_7	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 7
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 8
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_9	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 9
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_10	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 10
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_11	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 11

LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_12	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 12
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_13	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 13
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_14	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 14
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_15	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 15
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_16	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 16
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_17	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 17
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_18	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 18
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_19	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 19
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_20	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 20
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_21	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 21
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_22	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 22
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_23	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 23
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_24	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 24
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_25	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 25
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_26	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 26
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_27	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 27
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_28	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 28
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_29	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 29
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_30	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 30
LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_31	Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 31

***PLL division factor (PLLQ)***

LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_2	Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 2
LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_4	Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 4
LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_6	Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 6
LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8	Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 8

***PLL division factor (PLLR)***

LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2	Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 2
LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4	Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 4
LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6	Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 6
LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_8	Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 8

***PLLSAI1 division factor (PLLSAI1M)***

LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_1	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 1
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_2	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 2
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_3	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 3
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_4	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 4
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_5	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 5

LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_6	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 6
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_7	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 7
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_8	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 8
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_9	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 9
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_10	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 10
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_11	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 11
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_12	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 12
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_13	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 13
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_14	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 14
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_15	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 15
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1M_DIV_16	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1M input by 16

**PLLSAI1 division factor (PLLSAI1P)**

LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_2	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 2
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_3	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 3
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_4	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 4
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_5	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 5
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_6	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 6
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_7	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 7
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_8	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 8
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_9	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 9
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_10	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 10
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_11	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 11
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_12	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 12
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_13	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 13
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_14	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 14
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_15	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 15
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_16	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 16
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_17	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 17
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_18	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 18
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_19	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 19
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_20	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 20
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_21	PLLSAI1 division fctor for PLLSAI1P output by 21
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_22	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 22
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_23	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 23
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_24	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 24
LL_RCC_PLLSAI1P_DIV_25	PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 25

LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_26 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 26  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_27 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 27  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_28 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 28  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_29 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 29  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_30 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 30  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_31 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 31

**PLLSAI1 division factor (PLLSAI1Q)**

LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_2 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1Q output by 2  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_4 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1Q output by 4  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_6 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1Q output by 6  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_8 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1Q output by 8

**PLLSAI1 division factor (PLLSAI1R)**

LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_2 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1R output by 2  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_4 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1R output by 4  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_6 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1R output by 6  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_8 PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1R output by 8

**PLLSAI2DIVR division factor (PLLSAI2DIVR)**

LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_2 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2DIVR output by 2  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_4 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2DIVR output by 4  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_8 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2DIVR output by 8  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_16 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2DIVR output by 16

**PLLSAI1 division factor (PLLSAI2M)**

LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 1  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 2  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 3  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 4  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 5  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 6  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 7  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 8  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 9  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 10  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 11  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 12  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 13  
 LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14 PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 14

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_15` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 15

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2M_DIV_16` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2M input by 16

***PLLSAI2 division factor (PLLSAI2P)***

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_2` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 2

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_3` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 3

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_4` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 4

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_5` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 5

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_6` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 6

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_7` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 7

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_8` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 8

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_9` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 9

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_10` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 10

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_11` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 11

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_12` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 12

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_13` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 13

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_14` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 14

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_15` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 15

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_16` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 16

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_17` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 17

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_18` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 18

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_19` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 19

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_20` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 20

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_21` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 21

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_22` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 22

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_23` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 23

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_24` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 24

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_25` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 25

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_26` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 26

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_27` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 27

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_28` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 28

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_29` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 29

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_30` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2P output by 30

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2P_DIV_31` PLLSAI1 division factor for PLLSAI1P output by 31

***PLLSAI2 division factor (PLLSAI2Q)***

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2Q_DIV_2` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2Q output by 2

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2Q_DIV_4` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2Q output by 4

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2Q_DIV_6` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2Q output by 6  
`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2Q_DIV_8` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2Q output by 8

***PLLSAI2 division factor (PLLSAI2R)***

`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2R_DIV_2` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2R output by 2  
`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2R_DIV_4` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2R output by 4  
`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2R_DIV_6` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2R output by 6  
`LL_RCC_PLLSAI2R_DIV_8` PLLSAI2 division factor for PLLSAI2R output by 8

***PLL, PLLSAI1 and PLLSAI2 entry clock source***

`LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_NONE` No clock  
`LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_MSI` MSI clock selected as PLL entry clock source  
`LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI` HSI16 clock selected as PLL entry clock source  
`LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE` HSE clock selected as PLL entry clock source

***Peripheral RNG get clock source***

`LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE` RNG Clock source selection

***Peripheral RNG clock source selection***

`LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_HSI48` HSI48 clock used as RNG clock source  
`LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1` PLLSAI1 clock used as RNG clock source  
`LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL` PLL clock used as RNG clock source  
`LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_MSI` MSI clock used as RNG clock source

***RTC clock source selection***

`LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE` No clock used as RTC clock  
`LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE` LSE oscillator clock used as RTC clock  
`LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI` LSI oscillator clock used as RTC clock  
`LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV32` HSE oscillator clock divided by 32 used as RTC clock

***Peripheral SAI get clock source***

`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE` SAI1 Clock source selection

`LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE` SAI2 Clock source selection

***Peripheral SAI clock source selection***

`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLL` PLL clock used as SAI1 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1` PLLSAI1 clock used as SAI1 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2` PLLSAI2 clock used as SAI1 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_HSI` HSI clock used as SAI1 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PIN` External input clock used as SAI1 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLL` PLL clock used as SAI2 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1` PLLSAI1 clock used as SAI2 clock source  
`LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI2` PLLSAI2 clock used as SAI2 clock source

LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as SAI2 clock source
LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PIN	External input clock used as SAI2 clock source
<b>Peripheral SDMMC get clock source</b>	
LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE	SDMMC1 Clock source selection
<b>Peripheral SDMMC clock source selection</b>	
LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_48CLK	48MHz clock used as SDMMC1 clock source
LL_RCC_SDMMC1_CLKSOURCE_PLL	PLL clock used as SDMMC1 clock source
<b>Wakeup from Stop and CSS backup clock selection</b>	
LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_MSI	MSI selection after wake-up from STOP
LL_RCC_STOP_WAKEUPCLOCK_HSI	HSI selection after wake-up from STOP
<b>AHB prescaler</b>	
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1	SYSCLK not divided
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2	SYSCLK divided by 2
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4	SYSCLK divided by 4
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8	SYSCLK divided by 8
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16	SYSCLK divided by 16
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64	SYSCLK divided by 64
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128	SYSCLK divided by 128
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256	SYSCLK divided by 256
LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512	SYSCLK divided by 512
<b>System clock switch</b>	
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_MSI	MSI selection as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI selection as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSE	HSE selection as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_PLL	PLL selection as system clock
<b>System clock switch status</b>	
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_MSI	MSI used as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI	HSI used as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE	HSE used as system clock
LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLL	PLL used as system clock
<b>Peripheral UART get clock source</b>	
LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE	UART4 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE	UART5 Clock source selection
<b>Peripheral UART clock source selection</b>	
LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as UART4 clock source
LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as UART4 clock source

LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as UART4 clock source
LL_RCC_UART4_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as UART4 clock source
LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as UART5 clock source
LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as UART5 clock source
LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as UART5 clock source
LL_RCC_UART5_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as UART5 clock source

***Peripheral USART get clock source***

LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE	USART1 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE	USART2 Clock source selection
LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE	USART3 Clock source selection

***Peripheral USART clock source selection***

LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_PCLK2	PCLK2 clock used as USART1 clock source
LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as USART1 clock source
LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as USART1 clock source
LL_RCC_USART1_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as USART1 clock source
LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as USART2 clock source
LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as USART2 clock source
LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as USART2 clock source
LL_RCC_USART2_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as USART2 clock source
LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE_PCLK1	PCLK1 clock used as USART3 clock source
LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK	SYSCLK clock used as USART3 clock source
LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE_HSI	HSI clock used as USART3 clock source
LL_RCC_USART3_CLKSOURCE_LSE	LSE clock used as USART3 clock source

***Peripheral USB get clock source***

LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE	USB Clock source selection
----------------------	----------------------------

***Peripheral USB clock source selection***

LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_HSI48	HSI48 clock used as USB clock source
LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI1	PLLSAI1 clock used as USB clock source
LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL	PLL clock used as USB clock source
LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_MSI	MSI clock used as USB clock source

***Calculate frequencies***

- \_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLCLK   **Description:**  
\_FREQ
  - Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency on system domain.

***Parameters:***

- \_INPUTFREQ\_: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
- \_PLLM\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)
- \_PLLN\_: Between 8 and 86
- \_PLLR\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLR\_DIV\_8

**Return value:**

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: \_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLCLK\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetR ());

\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLCLK  
\_SAI\_FREQ

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency used on SAI domain.

**Parameters:**

- \_INPUTFREQ\_: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
- \_PLLM\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8

- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
- LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)
- PLL\_N: Between 8 and 86
- PLL\_P: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_25
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_26
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_27
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_28
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_29
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_30
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLP\_DIV\_31

**Return value:**

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: `_LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_SAI_FREQ`  
`(HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (),`  
`LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetP ());`

`_LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK  
_48M_FREQ`

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency used

on 48M domain.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_INPUTFREQ\_\_: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
- \_\_PLLM\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_9 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_10 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_11 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_12 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_13 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_14 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_15 (\*)
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLM\_DIV\_16 (\*)
- \_\_PLLN\_\_: Between 8 and 86
- \_\_PLLQ\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLQ\_DIV\_8

#### Return value:

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

#### Notes:

- ex: \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLCLK\_48M\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLL\_GetQ ());

\_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI1  
\_SAI\_FREQ

#### Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI1 frequency used for SAI domain.

#### Parameters:

- \_\_INPUTFREQ\_\_: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
- \_\_PLLSAI1M\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16
- PLLSAI1N: Between 8 and 86
- PLLSAI1P: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_25
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_26
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_27
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_28
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_29
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_30
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1P\_DIV\_31

**Return value:**

- PLLSAI1: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI1_SAI_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetP`

) );

- \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI1  
\_48M\_FREQ**
- **Description:**
  - Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI1 frequency used on 48M domain.
  - **Parameters:**
  - **\_\_INPUTFREQ\_\_**: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
  - **\_\_PLLSAI1M\_\_**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16
  - **\_\_PLLSAI1N\_\_**: Between 8 and 86
  - **\_\_PLLSAI1Q\_\_**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_2
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_4
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_6
    - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1Q\_DIV\_8

#### Return value:

- PLLSAI1: clock frequency (in Hz)

#### Notes:

- ex: \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI1\_48M\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetQ  
());

- \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI1  
\_ADC\_FREQ**
- **Description:**
  - Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI1 frequency used on ADC domain.
  - **Parameters:**
  - **\_\_INPUTFREQ\_\_**: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
  - **\_\_PLLSAI1M\_\_**: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_1
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1M\_DIV\_16
- PLLAI1N: Between 8 and 86
- PLLAI1R: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1R\_DIV\_8

**Return value:**

- PLLAI1: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI1\_ADC\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI1\_GetR  
());

\_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI2  
\_SAI\_FREQ

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI2 frequency used for SAI domain.

**Parameters:**

- INPUTFREQ: PLL Input frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI)
- PLLAI2M: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16
- \_\_PLLSAI2N\_\_: Between 8 and 86
- \_\_PLLSAI2P\_\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_17
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_18
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_19
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_20
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_21
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_22
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_23
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_24
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_25
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_26
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_27
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_28
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_29
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_30
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2P\_DIV\_31

**Return value:**

- PLLSAI2: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: \_\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI2\_SAI\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetP  
());

[\\_\\_LL\\_RCC\\_CALC\\_PLLSAI2\\_LTDC\\_FREQ](#)

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI2 frequency used for LTDC domain.

**Parameters:**

- \_INPUTFREQ\_: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI/MSI)
- \_PLLSAI2M\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16
- \_PLLSAI2N\_: Between 8 and 86
- \_PLLSAI2R\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2R\_DIV\_8
- \_PLLSAI2DIVR\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2DIVR\_DIV\_16

**Return value:**

- PLLSAI2: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: \_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI2\_LTDC\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetR  
(), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDIVR ());

\_LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI2  
\_DSI\_FREQ

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLDSICLK frequency used on DSI.

**Parameters:**

- \_INPUTFREQ\_: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI/MSI)
- \_PLLSAI2M\_: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_1

- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_2
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_3
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_4
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_5
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_6
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_7
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_8
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_9
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_10
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_11
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_12
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_13
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_14
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_15
- LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2M\_DIV\_16
- PLLAI2N: Between 8 and 86
- PLLAI2Q: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_6
  - LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2Q\_DIV\_8

**Return value:**

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- ex: LL\_RCC\_CALC\_PLLSAI2\_DSI\_FREQ  
(HSE\_VALUE,LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetDivider (),  
LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetN (), LL\_RCC\_PLLSAI2\_GetQ  
());

LL\_RCC\_CALC\_HCLK\_FREQ

**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the HCLK frequency.

**Parameters:**

- SYSCLKFREQ: SYSCLK frequency (based on MSI/HSE/HSI/PLLCLK)
- AHBPRESCALER: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_1
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_2
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_4
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_8
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_16
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_64
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_128
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_256
  - LL\_RCC\_SYSCLK\_DIV\_512

**Return value:**

- HCLK: clock frequency (in Hz)

<u><a href="#"><u>__LL_RCC_CALC_PCLK1_FREQ</u></a></u>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helper macro to calculate the PCLK1 frequency (ABP1)</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__HCLKFREQ__</u></a></u>: HCLK frequency</li> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__APB1PRESCALER__</u></a></u>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16</u></a></u></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PCLK1: clock frequency (in Hz)</li> </ul>
<u><a href="#"><u>__LL_RCC_CALC_PCLK2_FREQ</u></a></u>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helper macro to calculate the PCLK2 frequency (ABP2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__HCLKFREQ__</u></a></u>: HCLK frequency</li> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__APB2PRESCALER__</u></a></u>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16</u></a></u></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Return value:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PCLK2: clock frequency (in Hz)</li> </ul>
<u><a href="#"><u>__LL_RCC_CALC_MSI_FREQ</u></a></u>	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helper macro to calculate the MSI frequency (in Hz)</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__MSISEL__</u></a></u>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGESEL_STANDBY</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGESEL_RUN</u></a></u></li> </ul> </li> <li><u><a href="#"><u>__MSIRANGE__</u></a></u>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_0</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_1</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_2</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_3</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_4</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_5</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_6</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_7</u></a></u></li> <li>- <u><a href="#"><u>LL_RCC_MSIRANGE_8</u></a></u></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_9
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_10
- LL\_RCC\_MSIRANGE\_11
- LL\_RCC\_MSISRANGE\_4
- LL\_RCC\_MSISRANGE\_5
- LL\_RCC\_MSISRANGE\_6
- LL\_RCC\_MSISRANGE\_7

**Return value:**

- MSI: clock frequency (in Hz)

**Notes:**

- `_MSISEL` can be retrieved thanks to function `LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect()` if `_MSISEL` is equal to `LL_RCC_MSIRANGESEL_STANDBY`, `_MSIRANGE` can be retrieved by `LL_RCC_MSI_GetRangeAfterStandby()` else by `LL_RCC_MSI_GetRange()` ex: `_LL_RCC_CALC_MSI_FREQ(LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect(), (LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect())? LL_RCC_MSI_GetRange(): LL_RCC_MSI_GetRangeAfterStandby())`

***Common Write and read registers Macros*****LL\_RCC\_WriteReg****Description:**

- Write a value in RCC register.

**Parameters:**

- `_REG`: Register to be written
- `_VALUE`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_RCC\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in RCC register.

**Parameters:**

- `_REG`: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 92 LL RNG Generic Driver

### 92.1 RNG Firmware driver registers structures

#### 92.1.1 LL\_RNG\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t ClockErrorDetection*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_RNG\_InitTypeDef::ClockErrorDetection*

Clock error detection. This parameter can be one value of [RNG\\_LL\\_CED](#). This parameter can be modified using unitary functions [LL\\_RNG\\_EnableClkErrorDetect\(\)](#).

### 92.2 RNG Firmware driver API description

#### 92.2.1 Detailed description of functions

##### LL\_RNG\_Enable

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RNG\_Enable (RNG\_TypeDef \*  
RNGx)**

Function description      Enable Random Number Generation.

Parameters      • **RNGx:** RNG Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR RNGEN LL\_RNG\_Enable

##### LL\_RNG\_Disable

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RNG\_Disable (RNG\_TypeDef \*  
RNGx)**

Function description      Disable Random Number Generation.

Parameters      • **RNGx:** RNG Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR RNGEN LL\_RNG\_Disable

##### LL\_RNG\_IsEnabled

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RNG\_IsEnabled (RNG\_TypeDef  
\* RNGx)**

Function description      Check if Random Number Generator is enabled.

Parameters      • **RNGx:** RNG Instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR RNGEN LL_RNG_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_RNG\_EnableClkErrorDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_EnableClkErrorDetect(     RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code>
Function description	Enable RNG Clock Error Detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR CED LL_RNG_EnableClkErrorDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_RNG\_DisableClkErrorDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_DisableClkErrorDetect(     RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code>
Function description	Disable RNG Clock Error Detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR CED LL_RNG_DisableClkErrorDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_RNG\_IsEnabledClkErrorDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsEnabledClkErrorDetect(     RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code>
Function description	Check if RNG Clock Error Detection is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR CED LL_RNG_IsEnabledClkErrorDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_DRDY

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY(     RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if the RNG Data ready Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- SR DRDY LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_DRDY
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_CECS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if the Clock Error Current Status Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR CECS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS

### **LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_SECS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if the Seed Error Current Status Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR SECS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS

### **LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_CEIS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if the Clock Error Interrupt Status Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• SR CEIS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS

### **LL\_RNG\_IsActiveFlag\_SEIS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if the Seed Error Interrupt Status Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	• SR SEIS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS

reference:

### **LL\_RNG\_ClearFlag\_CEIS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Clock Error interrupt Status (CEIS) Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR CEIS LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_ClearFlag\_SEIS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Seed Error interrupt Status (SEIS) Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR SEIS LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_EnableIT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_EnableIT (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Random Number Generator Interrupt (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR IE LL_RNG_EnableIT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_DisableIT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_DisableIT (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Random Number Generator Interrupt (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR IE LL_RNG_DisableIT</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_RNG\_IsEnabledIT**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if Random Number Generator Interrupt is enabled (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR IE LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_ReadRandData32**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_ReadRandData32(RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	Return32-bit Random Number value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Generated:</b> 32-bit random value</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR RNDATA LL_RNG_ReadRandData32</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_Init**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_RNG_Init (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx, LL_RNG_InitTypeDef * RNG_InitStruct)</code></b>
Function description	Initialize RNG registers according to the specified parameters in RNG_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> <li>• <b>RNG_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RNG_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified RNG peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: RNG registers are initialized according to RNG_InitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### **LL\_RNG\_DeInit**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_RNG_DeInit (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)</code></b>
Function description	De-initialize RNG registers (Registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RNGx:</b> RNG Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: RNG registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
---------------	---

## 92.3 RNG Firmware driver defines

### 92.3.1 RNG

#### *Clock Error Detection*

`LL_RNG_CED_ENABLE` Clock error detection enabled

`LL_RNG_CED_DISABLE` Clock error detection disabled

#### *Get Flags Defines*

`LL_RNG_SR_DRDY` Register contains valid random data

`LL_RNG_SR_CECS` Clock error current status

`LL_RNG_SR_SECS` Seed error current status

`LL_RNG_SR_CEIS` Clock error interrupt status

`LL_RNG_SR_SEIS` Seed error interrupt status

#### *IT Defines*

`LL_RNG_CR_IE` RNG Interrupt enable

#### *Common Write and read registers Macros*

`LL_RNG_WriteReg` **Description:**

- Write a value in RNG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: RNG Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be written
- `_VALUE_`: Value to be written in the register

#### **Return value:**

- None

`LL_RNG_ReadReg` **Description:**

- Read a value in RNG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: RNG Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be read

#### **Return value:**

- Register: value

## 93 LL RTC Generic Driver

### 93.1 RTC Firmware driver registers structures

#### 93.1.1 LL\_RTC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t HourFormat*
- *uint32\_t AsynchPrescaler*
- *uint32\_t SynchPrescaler*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_InitTypeDef::HourFormat***  
Specifies the RTC Hours Format. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_HOURFORMAT**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_SetHourFormat()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_InitTypeDef::AsynchPrescaler***  
Specifies the RTC Asynchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x7FThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_SetAsynchPrescaler()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_InitTypeDef::SynchPrescaler***  
Specifies the RTC Synchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0x7FFFThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_SetSynchPrescaler()**.

#### 93.1.2 LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TimeFormat*
- *uint8\_t Hours*
- *uint8\_t Minutes*
- *uint8\_t Seconds*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef::TimeFormat***  
Specifies the RTC AM/PM Time. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_TIME\_FORMAT**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetFormat()**.
- ***uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Hours***  
Specifies the RTC Time Hours. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 12 if the **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_FORMAT\_PM** is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 23 if the **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_FORMAT\_AM\_OR\_24** is selected.This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetHour()**.
- ***uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Minutes***  
Specifies the RTC Time Minutes. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 59This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetMinute()**.
- ***uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef::Seconds***  
Specifies the RTC Time Seconds. This parameter must be a number between

Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 59This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetSecond()**.

### 93.1.3 LL\_RTC\_DateTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *uint8\_t WeekDay*
- *uint8\_t Month*
- *uint8\_t Day*
- *uint8\_t Year*

#### Field Documentation

- *uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_DateTypeDef::WeekDay*  
Specifies the RTC Date WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_WEEKDAY**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetWeekDay()**.
- *uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_DateTypeDef::Month*  
Specifies the RTC Date Month. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_MONTH**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetMonth()**.
- *uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_DateTypeDef::Day*  
Specifies the RTC Date Day. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 31This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetDay()**.
- *uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_DateTypeDef::Year*  
Specifies the RTC Date Year. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0 and Max\_Data = 99This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetYear()**.

### 93.1.4 LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- *LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef AlarmTime*
- *uint32\_t AlarmMask*
- *uint32\_t AlarmDateWeekDaySel*
- *uint8\_t AlarmDateWeekDay*

#### Field Documentation

- *LL\_RTC\_TimeTypeDef LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmTime*  
Specifies the RTC Alarm Time members.
- *uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmMask*  
Specifies the RTC Alarm Masks. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_ALMA\_MASK** for ALARM A or **RTC\_LL\_EC\_ALMB\_MASK** for ALARM B.This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask()** for ALARM A or **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetMask()** for ALARM B
- *uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDaySel*  
Specifies the RTC Alarm is on day or WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_ALMA\_WEEKDAY\_SELECTION** for ALARM A or **RTC\_LL\_EC\_ALMB\_WEEKDAY\_SELECTION** for ALARM BThis feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_EnableWeekday()** or **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_DisableWeekday()** for ALARM A or **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_EnableWeekday()** or **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_DisableWeekday()** for ALARM B

- ***uint8\_t LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDay***

Specifies the RTC Alarm Day/WeekDay. If AlarmDateWeekDaySel set to day, this parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 1 and Max\_Data = 31. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetDay()** for ALARM A or **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetDay()** for ALARM B. If AlarmDateWeekDaySel set to Weekday, this parameter can be a value of **RTC\_LL\_EC\_WEEKDAY**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetWeekDay()** for ALARM A or **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetWeekDay()** for ALARM B.

## 93.2 RTC Firmware driver API description

### 93.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_RTC\_SetHourFormat

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetHourFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t HourFormat)</code></b>
Function description	Set Hours format (24 hour/day or AM/PM hour format)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>HourFormat:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_24HOUR</li> <li>– LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_AMPM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. <b>LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</b> function should be called before.</li> <li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (<b>LL_RTC_EnableInitMode</b> function)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR FMT <b>LL_RTC_SetHourFormat</b></li> </ul>

#### LL\_RTC\_GetHourFormat

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetHourFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Hours format (24 hour/day or AM/PM hour format)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_24HOUR</li> <li>– LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_AMPM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR FMT <b>LL_RTC_GetHourFormat</b></li> </ul>

#### LL\_RTC\_SetAlarmOutEvent

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t AlarmOutput)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Select the flag to be routed to RTC_ALARM output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>AlarmOutput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR OSEL LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_GetAlarmOutEvent

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get the flag to be routed to RTC_ALARM output.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR OSEL LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_SetAlarmOutputType

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Output)</code>
Function description	Set RTC_ALARM output type (ALARM in push-pull or open-drain output)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Output:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSH_PULL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used only when RTC_ALARM is mapped on PC13</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OR ALARMOUTTYPE LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_GetAlarmOutputType**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_ALARM output type (ALARM in push-pull or open-drain output)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSH_PULL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• used only when RTC_ALARM is mapped on PC13</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	• OR ALARMOUTTYPE LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType

**LL\_RTC\_EnableInitMode**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable initialization mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initialization mode is used to program time and date register (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) and prescaler register (RTC_PRER). Counters are stopped and start counting from the new value when INIT is reset.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR INIT LL_RTC_EnableInitMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DisableInitMode**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable initialization mode (Free running mode)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR INIT LL\_RTC\_DisableInitMode

**LL\_RTC\_SetOutputPolarity**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Polarity)</code>
Function description	Set Output polarity (pin is low when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is

---

	asserted)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH</li> <li>– LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR POL LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_GetOutputPolarity

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx))</code>
Function description	Get Output polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH</li> <li>– LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR POL LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_EnableShadowRegBypass

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx))</code>
Function description	Enable Bypass the shadow registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR BYPSHAD LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DisableShadowRegBypass

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx))</code>
Function description	Disable Bypass the shadow registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR BYPSHAD LL\_RTC\_DisableShadowRegBypass

### LL\_RTC\_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Shadow registers bypass is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR BYPSHAD LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_EnableRefClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableRefClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable RTC_REFIN reference clock detection (50 or 60 Hz)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li><li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR REFCKON LL_RTC_EnableRefClock</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DisableRefClock

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableRefClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable RTC_REFIN reference clock detection (50 or 60 Hz)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li><li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CR REFCKON LL_RTC_DisableRefClock</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_SetAsynchPrescaler**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t AsynchPrescaler)</code>
Function description	Set Asynchronous prescaler factor.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>AsynchPrescaler:</b> Value between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7F</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRER_PREDIV_A LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_SetSynchPrescaler**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t SynchPrescaler)</code>
Function description	Set Synchronous prescaler factor.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>SynchPrescaler:</b> Value between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRER_PREDIV_S LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_GetAsynchPrescaler**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Asynchronous prescaler factor.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7F</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRER_PREDIV_A LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_GetSynchPrescaler**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Synchronous prescaler factor.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRER_PREDIV_S LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler</li> </ul>

reference:

### LL\_RTC\_EnableWriteProtection

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the write protection for RTC registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• WPR KEY LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DisableWriteProtection

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the write protection for RTC registers.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• WPR KEY LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_EnableOutRemap

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable RTC_OUT remap.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OR OUT_RMP LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DisableOutRemap

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable RTC_OUT remap.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OR OUT_RMP LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetFormat**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat)</code>
Function description	Set time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>TimeFormat:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_GetFormat**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get time format (AM or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetHour**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Hours)</code>
Function description	Set Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</li> </ul>

- function should be called before.
  - It can be written in initialization mode only  
(`LL_RTC_EnableInitMode` function)
  - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert hour from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TR HT LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetHour
  - TR HU LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetHour

### **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_GetHour**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (<code>LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)</code>).</li> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert hour from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</li> <li>• TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetMinute**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes)</code>
Function description	Set Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Minutes:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. <code>LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</code> function should be called before.</li> <li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (<code>LL_RTC_EnableInitMode</code> function)</li> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</li> <li>• TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_GetMinute**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)).</li> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert minute from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</li> <li>• TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_SetSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds)</code>
Function description	Set Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)</li> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</li> <li>• TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_GetSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the</li> </ul>

	<p>higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</li> <li>TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</li> </ul>
<b>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</b>	
Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_Config (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds)</code>
Function description	Set time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Format12_24:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> <li><b>Minutes:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> <li><b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)</li> <li>TimeFormat and Hours should follow the same format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> <li>TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_Config</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TIME\_Get**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_Get (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Combination:</b> of hours, minutes and seconds (Format: 0x00HHMMSS).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)).</li> <li>• helper macros __LL_RTC_GET_HOUR, __LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE and __LL_RTC_GET_SECOND are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> <li>• TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> <li>• TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> <li>• TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> <li>• TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> <li>• TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_Get</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_EnableDayLightStore

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Memorize whether the daylight saving time change has been performed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_DisableDayLightStore

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable memorization whether the daylight saving time change has been performed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_IsDayLightStoreEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if RTC Day Light Saving stored operation has been enabled

or not.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_DecHour

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Subtract 1 hour (winter time change)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR SUB1H LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_IncHour

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Add 1 hour (summer time change)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR ADD1H LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_GetSubSecond

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Sub second value in the synchronous prescaler counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Sub:</b> second value (number between 0 and 65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can use both SubSeconds value and SecondFraction (PREDIV_S through LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler function) terms returned to convert Calendar SubSeconds value in second fraction ratio with time unit following generic formula:  <math display="block">\Rightarrow \text{Seconds fraction ratio} * \text{time\_unit} = [(\text{SecondFraction} -</math> </li> </ul>

	<p>SubSeconds)/(SecondFraction+1)] * time_unit This conversion can be performed only if no shift operation is pending (ie. SHFP=0) when PREDIV_S &gt;= SS.</p>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSR SS LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond</li> </ul>
<b>LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize</b>	
Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t ShiftSecond, uint32_t Fraction)</code></b>
Function description	Synchronize to a remote clock with a high degree of precision.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>ShiftSecond:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_DELAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_ADVANCE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Fraction:</b> Number of Seconds Fractions (any value from 0 to 0x7FFF)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This operation effectively subtracts from (delays) or advance the clock of a fraction of a second.</li> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• When REFCKON is set, firmware must not write to Shift control register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SHIFTR ADD1S LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize</li> <li>• SHIFTR SUBFS LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize</li> </ul>
<b>LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear</b>	
Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Year)</code></b>
Function description	Set Year in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Year:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x99</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Year from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear</li> <li>• DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear</li> </ul>
<b>LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</b>	
Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</code></b>

**(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description	Get Year in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x99</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Year from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</li> <li>• DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetWeekDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay</b> <b>(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)</b>
Function description	Set Week day.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>WeekDay:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DATE\_GetWeekDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay</b> <b>(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get Week day.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetMonth

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Month)</code></b>
Function description	Set Month in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Month:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_APRI</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Month from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth</li> <li>DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_GetMonth

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Month in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_APRI</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Month from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth</li> <li>• DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_SetDay

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)</code></b>
Function description	Set Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Day:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay</li> <li>• DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_GetDay

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay</li> <li>• DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_Config (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay, uint32_t Day, uint32_t Month, uint32_t Year)</code></b>
Function description	Set date (WeekDay, Day, Month and Year) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>WeekDay:</b> This parameter can be one of the following</li> </ul>

values:

- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_MONDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_TUESDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_WEDNESDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_THURSDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_FRIDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SATURDAY
- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SUNDAY
- **Day:** Value between Min\_Data=0x01 and Max\_Data=0x31
- **Month:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_JANUARY
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_FEBRUARY
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_MARCH
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_APRIIL
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_MAY
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_JUNE
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_JULY
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_AUGUST
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_SEPTEMBER
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_OCTOBER
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_NOVEMBER
  - LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_DECEMBER
- **Year:** Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x99

#### Return values

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**
- DR WDU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR MT LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR MU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR DT LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR DU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR YT LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config
- DR YU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Config

## LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Get

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_Get (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get date (WeekDay, Day, Month and Year) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Combination:</b> of WeekDay, Day, Month and Year (Format: 0xWWDDMMYY).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit</li> <li>• helper macros <code>_LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY</code>, <code>_LL_RTC_GET_YEAR</code>, <code>_LL_RTC_GET_MONTH</code>, and <code>_LL_RTC_GET_DAY</code> are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_Get</li> <li>• DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_Get</li> <li>• DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_Get</li> </ul>

- DR DT LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Get
- DR DU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Get
- DR YT LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Get
- DR YU LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Get

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Alarm A.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRAE LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_Disable**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Alarm A.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRAE LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)</code></b>
Function description	Specify the Alarm A masks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Mask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ALRMAR MSK4 LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask
  - ALRMAR MSK3 LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask
  - ALRMAR MSK2 LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask
  - ALRMAR MSK1 LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMask

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetMask**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get the Alarm A masks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</li> <li>• ALRMAR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</li> <li>• ALRMAR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</li> <li>• ALRMAR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_EnableWeekday**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable AlarmA Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the week day).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR WDSEL LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_DisableWeekday**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable AlarmA Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the date )
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR WDSEL LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetDay**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM A Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Day:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR DT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay</li> <li>• ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetDay**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM A Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR DT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay</li> <li>• ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetWeekDay**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM A Weekday.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>WeekDay:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetWeekDay**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get ALARM A Weekday.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetTimeFormat**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat)</code>
Function description	Set Alarm A time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>TimeFormat:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetTimeFormat**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm A time format (AM or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetHour**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Hours)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM A Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Hours from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour</li> <li>• ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetHour**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM A Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour</li> <li>• ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetMinute**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM A Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Minutes:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute</li> <li>• ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetMinute**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get ALARM A Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute</li> <li>• ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds)</code>
Function description	Set ALARM A Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond</li> <li>• ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get ALARM A Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond</li> <li>• ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_ConfigTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Set Alarm A Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Format12_24:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>– LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> <li><b>Minutes:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> <li><b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> <li>ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetTime

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx )</code></b>
Function description	Get Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Combination:</b> of hours, minutes and seconds.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helper macros <code>_LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>_LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>_LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> <li>ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> <li>ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> <li>ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> <li>ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> <li>ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetSubSecondMask

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask )</code></b>
Function description	Set Alarm A Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Mask:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This register can be written only when ALRAE is reset in</li> </ul>

RTC\_CR register, or in initialization mode.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMASSR MASKSS LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetSubSecondMask

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetSubSecondMask**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm A Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMASSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_SetSubSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Subsecond)</code>
Function description	Set Alarm A Sub seconds value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Subsecond:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMASSR SS LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_GetSubSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm A Sub seconds value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMASSR SS LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_Enable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Alarm B.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR ALRBE LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_Disable

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Disable Alarm B.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR ALRBE LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetMask

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)</b>
Function description	Specify the Alarm B masks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Mask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_HOURS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_MINUTES</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_SECONDS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ALRMBR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</li> <li>ALRMBR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</li> <li>ALRMBR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</li> <li>ALRMBR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetMask

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get the Alarm B masks.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_HOURS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_MINUTES</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_SECONDS</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_ALL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</li> <li>• ALRMBR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</li> <li>• ALRMBR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</li> <li>• ALRMBR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_EnableWeekday

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable AlarmB Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the week day.)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR WDSEL LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_DisableWeekday

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable AlarmB Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the date )
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR WDSEL LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetDay

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)</code>
Function description	Set ALARM B Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Day:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ALRMBR DT LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetDay
  - ALRMBR DU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetDay

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get ALARM B Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR DT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay</li> <li>• ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetWeekDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)</b>
Function description	Set ALARM B Weekday.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>WeekDay:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetWeekDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get ALARM B Weekday.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_FRIDAY
  - LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SATURDAY
  - LL\_RTC\_WEEKDAY\_SUNDAY
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ALRMBR DU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetWeekDay

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetTimeFormat**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM B time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>TimeFormat:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetTimeFormat**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM B time format (AM or PM notation)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetHour**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Hours)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM B Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Hours from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour</li> </ul>

- ALRMBR HU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetHour
- LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetHour**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM B Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour</li> <li>• ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetMinute**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM B Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Minutes:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute</li> <li>• ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetMinute**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM B Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute</li> <li>• ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetSecond**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds)</code></b>
Function description	Set ALARM B Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond</li> <li>• ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetSecond**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get ALARM B Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond</li> <li>• ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds)</code></b>
Function description	Set Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Format12_24:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>- LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Hours:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> <li>• <b>Minutes:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> <li>• <b>Seconds:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime

- LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR HT LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime
  - ALRMBR HU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime
  - ALRMBR MNT LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime
  - ALRMBR MNU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime
  - ALRMBR ST LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime
  - ALRMBR SU LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_ConfigTime

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetTime**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Combination:</b> of hours, minutes and seconds.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macros <code>_LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>_LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>_LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> <li>• ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> <li>• ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> <li>• ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> <li>• ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> <li>• ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetSubSecondMask**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)</code></b>
Function description	Set Alarm B Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Mask:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This register can be written only when ALRBE is reset in RTC_CR register, or in initialization mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBSSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetSubSecondMask**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Alarm B Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to ALRMBSSR MASKSS LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetSubSecondMask

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_SetSubSecond**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Subsecond)</code></b>
Function description	Set Alarm B Sub seconds value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Subsecond:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBSSR SS LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_GetSubSecond**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Alarm B Sub seconds value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALRMBSSR SS LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TS\_EnableInternalEvent**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_EnableInternalEvent (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable internal event timestamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ITSE LL_RTC_TS_EnableInternalEvent</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TS\_DisableInternalEvent**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_DisableInternalEvent (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable internal event timestamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CR ITSE LL_RTC_TS_DisableInternalEvent</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_Enable

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Timestamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CR TSE LL_RTC_TS_Enable</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_Disable

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable Timestamp.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CR TSE LL_RTC_TS_Disable</li></ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_SetActiveEdge

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Edge)</code>
Function description	Set Time-stamp event active edge.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li><li><b>Edge:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING</li><li>LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING</li></ul></li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li><li>TSE must be reset when TSEDGE is changed to avoid</li></ul>

- unwanted TSF setting
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR TSEDGE LL\_RTC\_TS\_SetActiveEdge

### **LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetActiveEdge**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Time-stamp event active edge.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TSEDGE LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetTimeFormat**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Timestamp AM/PM notation (AM or 24-hour format)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_AM</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_PM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSTR PM LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetHour**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetHour( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Timestamp Hours in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSTR HT LL_RTC_TS_GetHour</li> <li>• TSTR HU LL_RTC_TS_GetHour</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetMinute**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Timestamp Minutes in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSTR MNT LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute</li> <li>• TSTR MNU LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetSecond**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Timestamp Seconds in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSTR ST LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond</li> <li>• TSTR SU LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetTime**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetTime( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Timestamp time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Combination:</b> of hours, minutes and seconds.</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSTR HT LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> <li>• TSTR HU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> <li>• TSTR MNT LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> <li>• TSTR MNU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> <li>• TSTR ST LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> <li>• TSTR SU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetWeekDay**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay</code>
---------------	--

**(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description	Get Timestamp Week day.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSDR WDU LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetMonth**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get Timestamp Month in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIIL</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER</li> <li>- LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert Month from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TSDR MT LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth</li> <li>• TSDR MU LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetDay**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get Timestamp Day in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TSDR DT LL_RTC_TS_GetDay</li> <li>TSDR DU LL_RTC_TS_GetDay</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetDate

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetDate (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Timestamp date (WeekDay, Day and Month) in BCD format.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Combination:</b> of Weekday, Day and Month</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MONTH</code>, and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_DAY</code> are available to get independently each parameter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TSDR WDU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</li> <li>TSDR MT LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</li> <li>TSDR MU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</li> <li>TSDR DT LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</li> <li>TSDR DU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetSubSecond

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get time-stamp sub second value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: TSSSR SS LL\_RTC\_TS\_GetSubSecond

### LL\_RTC\_TS\_EnableOnTamper

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Activate timestamp on tamper detection event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: TAMPCR TAMPTS LL\_RTC\_TS\_EnableOnTamper

**LL\_RTC\_TS\_DisableOnTamper**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable timestamp on tamper detection event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPTS LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_Enable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code>
Function description	Enable RTC_TAMPx input detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_1</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_Disable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code>
Function description	Clear RTC_TAMPx input detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_1</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_EnableMask**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Enable Tamper mask flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Mask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER1</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated Tamper IT must not be enabled when tamper mask is set.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP1MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP2MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP3MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DisableMask

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Tamper mask flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Mask:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER1</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP1MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP2MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP3MF LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_EnableEraseBKP

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP( (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code></b>
Function description	Enable backup register erase after Tamper event detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER1</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP1NOERASE</li> <li>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP2NOERASE</li> <li>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP</li> <li>TAMPCCR TAMP3NOERASE</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_EnableEraseBKP****LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DisableEraseBKP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code></b>
Function description	Disable backup register erase after Tamper event detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER1</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER2</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1NOERASE <code>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</code></li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2NOERASE <code>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</code></li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3NOERASE <code>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DisablePullUp**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable RTC_TAMPx pull-up disable (Disable precharge of RTC_TAMPx pins)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPPUDIS LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_EnablePullUp**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable RTC_TAMPx pull-up disable ( Precharge RTC_TAMPx pins before sampling)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPPUDIS LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SetPrecharge**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Duration)</code>
Function description	Set RTC_TAMPx precharge duration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Duration:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_1RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_2RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_4RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_8RTCCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPPRCH LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_GetPrecharge**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_TAMPx precharge duration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_1RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_2RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_4RTCCLK</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_8RTCCLK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPPRCH LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SetFilterCount**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t FilterCount)</code>
Function description	Set RTC_TAMPx filter count.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>FilterCount:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPFLT LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_GetFilterCount**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_TAMPx filter count.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPFLT LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SetSamplingFreq**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t SamplingFreq)</code>
Function description	Set Tamper sampling frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>SamplingFreq:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_1024</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_512</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPFREQ LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_GetSamplingFreq**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Tamper sampling frequency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096</li> <li>– LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SAMPLFREQDIV\_1024
- LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SAMPLFREQDIV\_512
- LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_SAMPLFREQDIV\_256

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- TAMPCR TAMPFREQ LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_GetSamplingFreq

### **LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_EnableActiveLevel**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Active level for Tamper input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DisableActiveLevel**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Active level for Tamper input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Tamper:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2</li> <li>- LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</li> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_Enable**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable( RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Enable Wakeup timer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_Disable

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable Wakeup timer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Wakeup timer is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_SetClock

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WakeupClock)</code>
Function description	Select Wakeup clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>WakeupClock:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16</li> <li>LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8</li> <li>LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4</li> <li>LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2</li> <li>LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• Bit can be written only when RTC_CR WUTE bit = 0 and RTC_ISR WUTWF bit = 1</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WUCKSEL LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_GetClock

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get Wakeup clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE</li> <li>– LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WUCKSEL LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_SetAutoReload

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Value)</b>
Function description	Set Wakeup auto-reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit can be written only when WUTWF is set to 1 in RTC_ISR</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WUTR WUT LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WAKEUP\_GetAutoReload

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Get Wakeup auto-reload value.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WUTR WUT LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload</li> </ul>

## LL\_RTC\_BAK\_SetRegister

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t BackupRegister, uint32_t Data)</code>
Function description	Writes a data in a specified RTC Backup data register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>BackupRegister:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR0</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR1</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR2</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR3</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR4</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR5</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR6</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR7</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR8</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR9</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR10</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR11</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR12</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR13</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR14</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR15</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR16</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR17</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR18</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR19</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR20</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR21</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR22</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR23</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR24</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR25</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR26</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR27</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR28</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR29</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR30</li> <li>- LL_RTC_BKP_DR31</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Data:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BKPxR BKP LL\_RTC\_BAK\_SetRegister

## LL\_RTC\_BAK\_GetRegister

Function name

`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister  
(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t BackupRegister)`

Function description

Reads data from the specified RTC Backup data Register.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **BackupRegister:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR0
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR1
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR2
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR3
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR4
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR5
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR6
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR7
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR8
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR9
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR10
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR11
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR12
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR13
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR14
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR15
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR16
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR17
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR18
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR19
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR20
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR21
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR22
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR23
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR24
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR25
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR26
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR27
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR28
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR29
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR30
  - LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR31

Return values

- **Value:** between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0xFFFFFFFF

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BKPxR BKP LL\_RTC\_BAK\_GetRegister

**LL\_RTC\_CAL\_SetOutputFreq**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Frequency)</code>
Function description	Set Calibration output frequency (1 Hz or 512 Hz)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Frequency:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bits are write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR COE LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq</li> <li>• CR COSEL LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_CAL\_GetOutputFreq**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Calibration output frequency (1 Hz or 512 Hz)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR COE LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq</li> <li>• CR COSEL LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_CAL\_SetPulse**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Pulse)</code>
Function description	Insert or not One RTCCLK pulse every 2exp11 pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>Pulse:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_SET</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in RTC_ISR</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CALR CALP LL\_RTC\_CAL\_SetPulse

### LL\_RTC\_CAL\_IsPulseInserted

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if one RTCCLK has been inserted or not every $2^{exp11}$ pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CALR CALP LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_CAL\_SetPeriod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Period)</code>
Function description	Set the calibration cycle period.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>Period:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in RTC_ISR</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CALR CALW8 LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</li> <li>CALR CALW16 LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_CAL\_GetPeriod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get the calibration cycle period.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC</li> <li>- LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CALR CALW8 LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod</li> <li>CALR CALW16 LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_CAL\_SetMinus**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t CalibMinus)</code></b>
Function description	Set Calibration minus.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>CalibMinus:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> <li>• Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in RTC_ISR</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CALR CALM LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_CAL\_GetMinus**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Calibration minus.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data= 0x1FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CALR CALM LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ITS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ITS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Internal Time-stamp flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ITSF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ITS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_RECALP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Recalibration pending Flag.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RECALPF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_TAMP3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP3 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_TAMP3 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TAMP3F LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP3</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_TAMP2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_TAMP2 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TAMP2F LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_TAMP1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get RTC_TAMP1 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TAMP1F LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_TSOV

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Time-stamp overflow flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TSOVF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_TS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Time-stamp flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TSF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_WUT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Wakeup timer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR WUTF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ALRB

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm B flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ALRBF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ALRA

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm A flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ISR ALRAF LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ALRA

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_ITS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ITS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Internal Time-stamp flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR ITSF LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_ITS

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP3 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear RTC_TAMP3 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR TAMP3F LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP3

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear RTC_TAMP2 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- ISR TAMP2F LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP2

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear RTC_TAMP1 detection flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- ISR TAMP1F LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TAMP1

reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TSOV**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Time-stamp overflow flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TSOVF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_TS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Time-stamp flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TSF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_WUT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Wakeup timer flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR WUTF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_ALRB**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Alarm B flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ALRBF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_ALRA**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Alarm A flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR ALRAF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_INIT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Initialization flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR INITF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_RS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Registers synchronization flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR RSF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_ClearFlag\_RS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Clear Registers synchronization flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ISR RSF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS</li></ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_INITS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Initialization status flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR INITS LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_SHP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Shift operation pending flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR SHPF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_WUTW**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Wakeup timer write flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR WUTWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ALRBW**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm B write flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ALRBWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsActiveFlag\_ALRAW**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Get Alarm A write flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ALRAWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Time-stamp interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TSIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TS**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable Time-stamp interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR TSIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_WUT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Wakeup timer interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</li> </ul>

function should be called before.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR WUTIE LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_WUT

### **LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_WUT**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT  
(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`**

Function description

Disable Wakeup timer interrupt.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL\_RTC\_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR WUTIE LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_WUT

### **LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_ALRB**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB  
(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`**

Function description

Enable Alarm B interrupt.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL\_RTC\_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR ALRBIE LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_ALRB

### **LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_ALRB**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB  
(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`**

Function description

Disable Alarm B interrupt.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL\_RTC\_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR ALRBIE LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_ALRB

**LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_ALRA**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Alarm A interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_ALRA**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable Alarm A interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP3**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP3 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Enable Tamper 3 interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3IE LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP3</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP3**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP3 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Disable Tamper 3 interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3IE LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP3</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP2**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP2(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description      Enable Tamper 2 interrupt.

Parameters      • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to      TAMPCR TAMP2IE LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP2

LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP2**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP2(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description      Disable Tamper 2 interrupt.

Parameters      • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to      TAMPCR TAMP2IE LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP2

LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP1**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP1(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description      Enable Tamper 1 interrupt.

Parameters      • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to      TAMPCR TAMP1IE LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP1

LL API cross

reference:

### **LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP1**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP1(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description      Disable Tamper 1 interrupt.

Parameters      • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to      TAMPCR TAMP1IE LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP1

LL API cross

reference:

### LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description Enable all Tamper Interrupt.

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
TAMPCR TAMPIE LL\_RTC\_EnableIT\_TAMP

### LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description Disable all Tamper Interrupt.

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
TAMPCR TAMPIE LL\_RTC\_DisableIT\_TAMP

### LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TS

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TS(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description Check if Time-stamp interrupt is enabled or not.

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR TSIE LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TS

### LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_WUT

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_WUT(RTC\_TypeDef \* RTCx)**

Function description Check if Wakeup timer interrupt is enabled or not.

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR WUTIE LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_WUT

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_ALRB**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Alarm B interrupt is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRBIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_ALRA**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Alarm A interrupt is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TAMP3**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP3 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Tamper 3 interrupt is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP3IE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP3</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TAMP2**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP2 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Tamper 2 interrupt is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP2IE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP2</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TAMP1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP1(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if Tamper 1 interrupt is enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMP1IE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP1</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_IsEnabledIT\_TAMP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP(     RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code>
Function description	Check if all the TAMPER interrupts are enabled or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TAMPCR TAMPIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_DeInit (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	De-Initializes the RTC registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: RTC registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: RTC registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function doesn't reset the RTC Clock source and RTC Backup Data registers.</li> </ul>

**LL\_RTC\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx,     LL_RTC_InitTypeDef * RTC_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initializes the RTC registers according to the specified parameters in RTC_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>RTC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RTC peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: RTC registers are initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: RTC registers are not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Notes
- The RTC Prescaler register is write protected and can be written in initialization mode only.

### LL\_RTC\_StructInit

Function name	<code>void LL_RTC_StructInit (LL_RTC_InitTypeDef * RTC_InitStruct)</code>
Function description	Set each LL_RTC_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_InitTypeDef structure which will be initialized.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_Init

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_TIME_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef * RTC_TimeStruct)</code>
Function description	Set the RTC current time.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>RTC_Format:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN</li> <li>– LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>RTC_TimeStruct:</b> pointer to a RTC_TimeTypeDef structure that contains the time configuration information for the RTC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: RTC Time register is configured</li> <li>– ERROR: RTC Time register is not configured</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_TIME\_StructInit

Function name	<code>void LL_RTC_TIME_StructInit (LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef * RTC_TimeStruct)</code>
Function description	Set each LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef field to default value (Time = 00h:00min:00sec).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTC_TimeStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef structure which will be initialized.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_Init

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_DATE_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_DateTypeDef * RTC_DateStruct)</code>
Function description	Set the RTC current date.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li><b>RTC_Format:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN</li> <li>- LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTC_DateStruct:</b> pointer to a RTC_DateTypeDef structure that contains the date configuration information for the RTC.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SUCCESS: RTC Day register is configured</li> <li>- ERROR: RTC Day register is not configured</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_DATE\_StructInit

Function name	<b>void LL_RTC_DATE_StructInit (LL_RTC_DateTypeDef * RTC_DateStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_RTC_DateTypeDef field to default value (date = Monday, January 01 xx00)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTC_DateStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_DateTypeDef structure which will be initialized.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_Init

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ALMA_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct)</b>
Function description	Set the RTC Alarm A.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>RTC_Format:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN</li> <li>- LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RTC_AlarmStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure that contains the alarm configuration parameters.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SUCCESS: ALARMA registers are configured</li> <li>- ERROR: ALARMA registers are not configured</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Alarm register can only be written when the corresponding Alarm is disabled (Use LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable function).</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_Init

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ALMB_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct)</b>
Function description	Set the RTC Alarm B.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> <li>• <b>RTC_Format:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_RTC\_FORMAT\_BCD
  - **RTC\_AlarmStruct:** pointer to a LL\_RTC\_AlarmTypeDef structure that contains the alarm configuration parameters.
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
    - SUCCESS: ALARMB registers are configured
    - ERROR: ALARMB registers are not configured
- Notes
- The Alarm register can only be written when the corresponding Alarm is disabled (LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_Disable function).

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_StructInit**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void LL_RTC_ALMA_StructInit (LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef of ALARMA field to default value (Time = 00h:00mn:00sec / Day = 1st day of the month/Mask = all fields are masked).  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTC_AlarmStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure which will be initialized.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_StructInit**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>void LL_RTC_ALMB_StructInit (LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef of ALARMA field to default value (Time = 00h:00mn:00sec / Day = 1st day of the month/Mask = all fields are masked).  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTC_AlarmStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure which will be initialized.</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_RTC\_EnterInitMode**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_EnterInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>  |
| Function description | Enters the RTC Initialization mode.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>   |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SUCCESS: RTC is in Init mode</li> <li>- ERROR: RTC is not in Init mode</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Notes                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function.</li> </ul>   |

### **LL\_RTC\_ExitInitMode**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name        | <b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ExitInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b> |
| Function description | Exit the RTC Initialization mode.                           |

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: RTC exited from in Init mode</li> <li>ERROR: Not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the initialization sequence is complete, the calendar restarts counting after 4 RTCCCLK cycles.</li> <li>The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function.</li> </ul>

### LL\_RTC\_WaitForSynchro

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_RTC_WaitForSynchro (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</b>
Function description	Waits until the RTC Time and Day registers (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) are synchronized with RTC APB clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RTCx:</b> RTC Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: RTC registers are synchronised</li> <li>ERROR: RTC registers are not synchronised</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The RTC Resynchronization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function.</li> <li>To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wakeup from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC_TR and RTC_DR shadow registers.</li> </ul>

## 93.3 RTC Firmware driver defines

### 93.3.1 RTC

#### ALARM OUTPUT

LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE	Output disabled
LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA	Alarm A output enabled
LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB	Alarm B output enabled
LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP	Wakeup output enabled

#### ALARM OUTPUT TYPE

LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN	RTC_ALARM, when mapped on PC13, is open-drain output
LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSHPULL	RTC_ALARM, when mapped on PC13, is push-pull output

#### ALARMA MASK

LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE	No masks applied on Alarm A
LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY	Date/day do not care in Alarm A comparison

---

LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS	Hours do not care in Alarm A comparison
LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES	Minutes do not care in Alarm A comparison
LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS	Seconds do not care in Alarm A comparison
LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL	Masks all

**ALARMA TIME FORMAT**

LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_TIME\_FORMAT\_AM AM or 24-hour format

LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_TIME\_FORMAT\_PM PM

**RTC Alarm A Date WeekDay**

LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_DATEWEEKDAYSEL\_DATE Alarm A Date is selected

LL\_RTC\_ALMA\_DATEWEEKDAYSEL\_WEEKDAY Alarm A WeekDay is selected

**ALARMB MASK**

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_NONE No masks applied on Alarm B

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_DATEWEEKDAY Date/day do not care in Alarm B comparison

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_HOURS Hours do not care in Alarm B comparison

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_MINUTES Minutes do not care in Alarm B comparison

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_SECONDS Seconds do not care in Alarm B comparison

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_MASK\_ALL Masks all

**ALARMB TIME FORMAT**

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_TIME\_FORMAT\_AM AM or 24-hour format

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_TIME\_FORMAT\_PM PM

**RTC Alarm B Date WeekDay**

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_DATEWEEKDAYSEL\_DATE Alarm B Date is selected

LL\_RTC\_ALMB\_DATEWEEKDAYSEL\_WEEKDAY Alarm B WeekDay is selected

**BACKUP**

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR0

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR1

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR2

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR3

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR4

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR5

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR6

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR7

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR8

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR9

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR10

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR11

LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR12  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR13  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR14  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR15  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR16  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR17  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR18  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR19  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR20  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR21  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR22  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR23  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR24  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR25  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR26  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR27  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR28  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR29  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR30  
LL\_RTC\_BKP\_DR31

#### ***Calibration pulse insertion***

LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_NONE	No RTCCLK pulses are added
LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_SET	One RTCCLK pulse is effectively inserted every $2^{exp11}$ pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)

#### ***Calibration output***

LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE	Calibration output disabled
LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ	Calibration output is 1 Hz
LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ	Calibration output is 512 Hz

#### ***Calibration period***

LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC	Use a 32-second calibration cycle period
LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC	Use a 16-second calibration cycle period
LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC	Use a 8-second calibration cycle period

#### ***FORMAT***

LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN	Binary data format
LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD	BCD data format

#### ***Get Flags Defines***

LL\_RTC\_ISR\_ITSF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_RECALPF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_TAMP3F  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_TAMP2F  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_TAMP1F  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_TSOVF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_TSOF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_WUTF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_ALRBF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_ALRAF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_INITF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_RSF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_INITS  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_SHPF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_WUTWF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_ALRBWF  
LL\_RTC\_ISR\_ALRAWF

**HOUR FORMAT**

LL\_RTC\_HOURFORMAT\_24HOUR 24 hour/day format  
LL\_RTC\_HOURFORMAT\_AMPM AM/PM hour format

**IT Defines**

LL\_RTC\_CR\_TSIE  
LL\_RTC\_CR\_WUTIE  
LL\_RTC\_CR\_ALRBIE  
LL\_RTC\_CR\_ALRAIE  
LL\_RTC\_TAMPCR\_TAMP3IE  
LL\_RTC\_TAMPCR\_TAMP2IE  
LL\_RTC\_TAMPCR\_TAMP1IE  
LL\_RTC\_TAMPCR\_TAMPIE

**MONTH**

LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_JANUARY January  
LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_FEBRUARY February  
LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_MARCH March  
LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_APRIIL April  
LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_MAY May  
LL\_RTC\_MONTH\_JUNE June

---

LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY	July
LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST	August
LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER	September
LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER	October
LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER	November
LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER	December

**OUTPUT POLARITY PIN**

LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH	Pin is high when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is asserted (depending on OSEL)
LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW	Pin is low when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is asserted (depending on OSEL)

**SHIFT SECOND**

LL\_RTC\_SHIFT\_SECOND\_DELAY

LL\_RTC\_SHIFT\_SECOND\_ADVANCE

**TAMPER**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_1	RTC_TAMP1 input detection
LL_RTC_TAMPER_2	RTC_TAMP2 input detection
LL_RTC_TAMPER_3	RTC_TAMP3 input detection

**TAMPER ACTIVE LEVEL**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1	RTC_TAMP1 input falling edge (if TAMPFLT = 00) or staying high (if TAMPFLT != 00) triggers a tamper detection event
LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2	RTC_TAMP2 input falling edge (if TAMPFLT = 00) or staying high (if TAMPFLT != 00) triggers a tamper detection event
LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP3	RTC_TAMP3 input falling edge (if TAMPFLT = 00) or staying high (if TAMPFLT != 00) triggers a tamper detection event

**TAMPER DURATION**

LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DURATION\_1RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 1 RTCCLK cycle

LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DURATION\_2RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 2 RTCCLK cycles

LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DURATION\_4RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 4 RTCCLK cycles

LL\_RTC\_TAMPER\_DURATION\_8RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 8 RTCCLK cycles

**TAMPER FILTER**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE	Tamper filter is disabled
LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE	Tamper is activated after 2 consecutive samples at the active level
LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE	Tamper is activated after 4 consecutive samples at the active level
LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE	Tamper is activated after 8 consecutive samples at the active level.

**TAMPER MASK**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER1	Tamper 1 event generates a trigger event. TAMP1F is masked and internally cleared by hardware. The backup registers are not erased
LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER2	Tamper 2 event generates a trigger event. TAMP2F is masked and internally cleared by hardware. The backup registers are not erased.
LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER3	Tamper 3 event generates a trigger event. TAMP3F is masked and internally cleared by hardware. The backup registers are not erased

**TAMPER NO ERASE**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER1	Tamper 1 event does not erase the backup registers.
LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER2	Tamper 2 event does not erase the backup registers.
LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER3	Tamper 3 event does not erase the backup registers.

**TAMPER SAMPLING FREQUENCY DIVIDER**

LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 32768
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 16384
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 8192
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 4096
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 2048
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_1024	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 1024
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_512	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 512
LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_256	Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 256

**TIMESTAMP EDGE**

LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING	RTC_TS input rising edge generates a timestamp event
------------------------------	--

`LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING` RTC\_TS input falling edge generates a timestamp even

#### **TIME FORMAT**

`LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24` AM or 24-hour format

`LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM` PM

#### **TIMESTAMP TIME FORMAT**

`LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_AM` AM or 24-hour format

`LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_PM` PM

#### **WAKEUP CLOCK DIV**

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16` RTC/16 clock is selected

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8` RTC/8 clock is selected

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4` RTC/4 clock is selected

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2` RTC/2 clock is selected

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE` ck\_spre (usually 1 Hz) clock is selected

`LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT` ck\_spre (usually 1 Hz) clock is selected and 2<sup>exp16</sup> is added to the WUT counter value

#### **WEEK DAY**

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY` Monday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY` Tuesday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY` Wednesday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY` Thursday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY` Friday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY` Saturday

`LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY` Sunday

#### **Convert helper Macros**

`_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` **Description:**

- Helper macro to convert a value from 2 digit decimal format to BCD format.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_VALUE_`: Byte to be converted

#### **Return value:**

- Converted: byte

`_LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` **Description:**

- Helper macro to convert a value from BCD format to 2 digit decimal format.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_VALUE_`: BCD value to be converted

**Return value:**

- Converted: byte

**Date helper Macros**`_LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve weekday.

**Parameters:**

- `_RTC_DATE_`: Date returned by

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY`
  - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY`

`_LL_RTC_GET_YEAR`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Year in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `_RTC_DATE_`: Value returned by

**Return value:**

- Year: in BCD format (0x00 . . . 0x99)

`_LL_RTC_GET_MONTH`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Month in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `_RTC_DATE_`: Value returned by

**Return value:**

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIIL`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER`
  - `LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER`

`_LL_RTC_GET_DAY`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Day in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `__RTC_DATE__`: Value returned by

**Return value:**

- Day: in BCD format (0x01 . . . 0x31)

**Time helper Macros**`_LL_RTC_GET_HOUR`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve hour in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

**Return value:**

- Hours: in BCD format (0x01. . . 0x12 or between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x23)

`_LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve minute in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

**Return value:**

- Minutes: in BCD format (0x00. . . 0x59)

`_LL_RTC_GET_SECOND`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve second in BCD format.

**Parameters:**

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

**Return value:**

- Seconds: in format (0x00. . . 0x59)

**Common Write and read registers Macros**`LL_RTC_WriteReg`**Description:**

- Write a value in RTC register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: RTC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

`LL_RTC_ReadReg`**Description:**

- Read a value in RTC register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: RTC Instance

- REG: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 94 LL SPI Generic Driver

### 94.1 SPI Firmware driver registers structures

#### 94.1.1 LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t TransferDirection*
- *uint32\_t Mode*
- *uint32\_t DataWidth*
- *uint32\_t ClockPolarity*
- *uint32\_t ClockPhase*
- *uint32\_t NSS*
- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t BitOrder*
- *uint32\_t CRCCalculation*
- *uint32\_t CRCPoly*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::TransferDirection***  
Specifies the SPI unidirectional or bidirectional data mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_TRANSFER\\_MODE\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetTransferDirection\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::Mode***  
Specifies the SPI mode (Master/Slave). This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_MODE\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetMode\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::DataWidth***  
Specifies the SPI data width. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_DATAWIDTH\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetDataWidth\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockPolarity***  
Specifies the serial clock steady state. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_POLARITY\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetClockPolarity\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::ClockPhase***  
Specifies the clock active edge for the bit capture. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_PHASE\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetClockPhase\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::NSS***  
Specifies whether the NSS signal is managed by hardware (NSS pin) or by software using the SSI bit. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_NSS\\_MODE\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetNSSMode\(\)\*\*](#).
  - ***uint32\_t LL\_SPI\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***  
Specifies the BaudRate prescaler value which will be used to configure the transmit and receive SCK clock. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*SPI\\_LL\\_EC\\_BAUDRATEPRESCALER\*\*](#).
- Note:** The communication clock is derived from the master clock. The slave clock does not need to be set. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_SPI\\_SetBaudRatePrescaler\(\)\*\*](#).

- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::BitOrder`**  
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of `SPI_LL_EC_BIT_ORDER`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCCalculation`**  
Specifies if the CRC calculation is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of `SPI_LL_EC_CRC_CALCULATION`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_SPI_EnableCRC()` and `LL_SPI_DisableCRC()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCPoly`**  
Specifies the polynomial used for the CRC calculation. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial()`.

## 94.2 SPI Firmware driver API description

### 94.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_SPI\_Enable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_Enable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable SPI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 SPE LL_SPI_Enable</li> </ul>

#### LL\_SPI\_Disable

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_Disable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable SPI peripheral.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When disabling the SPI, follow the procedure described in the Reference Manual.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 SPE LL_SPI_Disable</li> </ul>

#### LL\_SPI\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabled (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if SPI peripheral is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 SPE LL_SPI_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_SPI\_SetMode**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Mode)</b>
Function description	Set SPI operation mode to Master or Slave.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER</li> <li>– LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MSTR LL_SPI_SetMode</li> <li>• CR1 SSI LL_SPI_SetMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetMode**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</b>
Function description	Get SPI operation mode (Master or Slave)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER</li> <li>– LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MSTR LL_SPI_GetMode</li> <li>• CR1 SSI LL_SPI_GetMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_SetStandard**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Standard)</b>
Function description	Set serial protocol used.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>Standard:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA</li> <li>– LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 FRF LL_SPI_SetStandard</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_SPI\_GetStandard**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get serial protocol used.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA</li> <li>- LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 FRF LL_SPI_GetStandard</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_SetClockPhase**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetClockPhase (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t ClockPhase)</code>
Function description	Set clock phase.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>ClockPhase:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE</li> <li>- LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CPHA LL_SPI_SetClockPhase</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetClockPhase**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetClockPhase (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get clock phase.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE</li> <li>- LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CPHA LL_SPI_GetClockPhase</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_SetClockPolarity**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t ClockPolarity)</code>
Function description	Set clock polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>ClockPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CPOL LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_GetClockPolarity**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get clock polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CPOL LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_SetBaudRatePrescaler**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t BaudRate)</code>
Function description	Set baud rate prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>BaudRate:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>– LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These bits should not be changed when communication is ongoing. SPI BaudRate = fPCLK/Prescaler.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 BR LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetBaudRatePrescaler

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
Function description	Get baud rate prescaler.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>- LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 BR LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_SetTransferBitOrder

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t BitOrder)</code></b>
Function description	Set transfer bit order.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li><b>BitOrder:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST</li> <li>- LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 LSBFIRST LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetTransferBitOrder

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
Function description	Get transfer bit order.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST</li> <li>– LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 LSBFIRST LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_SetTransferDirection

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t TransferDirection)</code>
Function description	Set transfer direction mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>TransferDirection:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Half-Duplex mode, Rx Direction is set by default. In master mode, the MOSI pin is used and in slave mode, the MISO pin is used for Half-Duplex.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXONLY LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 BIDIMODE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 BIDIOE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetTransferDirection

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get transfer direction mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX</li> <li>– LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXONLY LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 BIDIMODE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 BIDIOE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_SetDataWidth

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetDataWidth(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t DataWidth)</code>
Function description	Set frame data width.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li><b>DataWidth:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_4BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_5BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_6BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_7BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_9BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_10BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_11BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_12BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_13BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_14BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_15BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 DS LL_SPI_SetDataWidth</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetDataWidth

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetDataWidth( (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get frame data width.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_4BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_5BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_6BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_7BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_9BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_10BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_11BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_12BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_13BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_14BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_15BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 DS LL_SPI_SetDataWidth</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_SetRxFIFOThreshold

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetRxFIFOThreshold( (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Threshold)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Set threshold of RXFIFO that triggers an RXNE event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_HALF</li> <li>– LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_QUARTER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 FRXTH LL_SPI_SetRxFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetRxFIFOThreshold

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetRxFIFOThreshold(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get threshold of RXFIFO that triggers an RXNE event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_HALF</li> <li>– LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_QUARTER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 FRXTH LL_SPI_GetRxFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_EnableCRC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableCRC(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable CRC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CRCEN LL_SPI_EnableCRC</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_DisableCRC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableCRC(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable CRC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0)</li> </ul>

for correct operation.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 CRCEN LL\_SPI\_DisableCRC

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledCRC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if CRC is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CRCEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_SetCRCWidth**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetCRCWidth (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t CRCLength)</code>
Function description	Set CRC Length.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>CRCLength:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_CRC_8BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_CRC_16BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CRCL LL_SPI_SetCRCWidth</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetCRCWidth**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetCRCWidth (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get CRC Length.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_SPI_CRC_8BIT</li> <li>– LL_SPI_CRC_16BIT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CRCL LL_SPI_GetCRCWidth</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_SPI\_SetCRCNext**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetCRCNext (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Set CRCNext to transfer CRC on the line.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit has to be written as soon as the last data is written in the SPIx_DR register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CRCNEXT LL_SPI_SetCRCNext</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_SetCRCPolynomial**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t CRCPoly)</code>
Function description	Set polynomial for CRC calculation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>CRCPoly:</b> This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRCPR CRCPOLY LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetCRCPolynomial**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get polynomial for CRC calculation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CRCPR CRCPOLY LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetRxCRC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetRxCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get Rx CRC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RXCRCR RXCRC LL_SPI_GetRxCRC</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetTxCRC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTxCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get Tx CRC.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TXCRCR TXCRC LL_SPI_GetTxCRC</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_SetNSSMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetNSSMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t NSS)</code>
Function description	Set NSS mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li><b>NSS:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT</li> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT</li> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT Mode is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 SSM LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</li> <li>CR2 SSOE LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetNSSMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetNSSMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get NSS mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT</li> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT</li> <li>LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 SSM LL_SPI_GetNSSMode</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

- 
- reference: CR2 SSOE LL\_SPI\_GetNSSMode

### **LL\_SPI\_EnableNSSPulseMgt**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableNSSPulseMgt(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable NSS pulse management.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 NSSP LL_SPI_EnableNSSPulseMgt</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableNSSPulseMgt**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableNSSPulseMgt(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable NSS pulse management.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 NSSP LL_SPI_DisableNSSPulseMgt</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledNSSPulse**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledNSSPulse(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if NSS pulse is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 NSSP LL_SPI_IsEnabledNSSPulse</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_RXNE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code></b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Check if Rx buffer is not empty.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR RXNE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_TXE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if Tx buffer is empty.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR TXE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_CRCERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get CRC error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CRCERR LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_MODF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get mode fault error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR MODF LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get overrun error flag.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	SR OVR LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_BSY

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get busy flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The BSY flag is cleared under any one of the following conditions:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-When the SPI is correctly disabled</li> <li>-When a fault is detected in Master mode (MODF bit set to 1)</li> <li>-In Master mode, when it finishes a data transmission and no new data is ready to be sent</li> <li>-In Slave mode, when the BSY flag is set to '0' for at least one SPI clock cycle between each data transfer.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR BSY LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_IsActiveFlag\_FRE

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get frame format error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR FRE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_GetRxFIFOLevel

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetRxFIFOLevel(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get FIFO reception Level.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_EMPTY</li> <li>- LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_QUARTER_FULL</li> <li>- LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_HALF_FULL</li> <li>- LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_FULL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR FRLVL LL\_SPI\_GetRxFIFOLevel

### **LL\_SPI\_GetTxFIFOLevel**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTxFIFOLevel(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get FIFO Transmission Level.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_EMPTY</li> <li>- LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_QUARTER_FULL</li> <li>- LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_HALF_FULL</li> <li>- LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_FULL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR FTLVL LL_SPI_GetTxFIFOLevel</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_ClearFlag\_CRCERR**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Clear CRC error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR CRCERR LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_ClearFlag\_MODF**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Clear mode fault error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the SPIx_SR register followed by a write access to the SPIx_CR1 register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR MODF LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_ClearFlag\_OVR**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Clear overrun error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the SPIx_DR register followed by a read access to the SPIx_SR register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR OVR LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_ClearFlag\_FRE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Clear frame format error flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearing this flag is done by reading SPIx_SR register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR FRE LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_EnableIT\_ERR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable error interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (CRCERR, OVR, MODF in SPI mode, FRE at TI mode).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 ERRIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_EnableIT\_RXNE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable Rx buffer not empty interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 RXNEIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_SPI\_EnableIT\_TXE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef *       SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable Tx buffer empty interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXEIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableIT\_ERR**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef *       SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable error interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (CRCERR, OVR, MODF in SPI mode, FRE at TI mode).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ERRIE LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableIT\_RXNE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef *       SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable Rx buffer not empty interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXNEIE LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableIT\_TXE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef *       SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable Tx buffer empty interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR2 TXEIE LL\_SPI\_DisableIT\_TXE

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledIT\_ERR**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if error interrupt is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ERRIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledIT\_RXNE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if Rx buffer not empty interrupt is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXNEIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledIT\_TXE**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if Tx buffer empty interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXEIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_EnableDMAReq\_RX**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Rx.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableDMAReq\_RX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Rx.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_RX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA Rx is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_EnableDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Tx.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DisableDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Tx.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA Tx is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_SetDMAParity\_RX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_RX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Parity)</code>
Function description	Set parity of Last DMA reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_ODD</li> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_EVEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LDMARX LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_RX</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_GetDMAParity\_RX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_RX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get parity configuration for Last DMA reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_ODD</li> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_EVEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LDMARX LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_RX</li> </ul>

**LL\_SPI\_SetDMAParity\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_TX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Parity)</code>
Function description	Set parity of Last DMA transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_ODD</li> <li>- LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_EVEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LDMATX LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_TX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_GetDMAParity\_TX**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_TX(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get parity configuration for Last DMA transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_ODD</li> <li>LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY EVEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LDMATX LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_TX</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_DMA\_GetRegAddr**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Get the data register address used for DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Address:</b> of data register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR DR LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_ReceiveData8**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_SPI_ReceiveData8(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Read 8-Bits in the data register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>RxData:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DR DR LL_SPI_ReceiveData8</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SPI\_ReceiveData16**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_SPI_ReceiveData16(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code>
Function description	Read 16-Bits in the data register.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>RxData:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DR DR LL_SPI_ReceiveData16</li></ul>

### LL\_SPI\_TransmitData8

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_TransmitData8 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint8_t TxData)</b>
Function description	Write 8-Bits in the data register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li><li><b>TxData:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DR DR LL_SPI_TransmitData8</li></ul>

### LL\_SPI\_TransmitData16

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_TransmitData16 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint16_t TxData)</b>
Function description	Write 16-Bits in the data register.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li><li><b>TxData:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DR DR LL_SPI_TransmitData16</li></ul>

### LL\_SPI\_DelInit

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_SPI_DelInit (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</b>
Function description	De-initialize the SPI registers to their default reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SUCCESS: SPI registers are de-initialized</li><li>ERROR: SPI registers are not de-initialized</li></ul></li></ul>

### LL\_SPI\_Init

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_SPI_Init (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, LL_SPI_InitTypeDef * SPI_InitStruct)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	Initialize the SPI registers according to the specified parameters in SPI_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPIx:</b> SPI Instance</li> <li>• <b>SPI_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_SPI_InitTypeDef structure</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value. (Return always SUCCESS)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As some bits in SPI configuration registers can only be written when the SPI is disabled (SPI_CR1_SPE bit =0), SPI IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned.</li> </ul>

### LL\_SPI\_StructInit

Function name	<b>void LL_SPI_StructInit (LL_SPI_InitTypeDef * SPI_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_SPI_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SPI_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_SPI_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 94.3 SPI Firmware driver defines

### 94.3.1 SPI

#### Baud Rate Prescaler

LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/2
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/4
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/8
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/16
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/32
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/64
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/128
LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256	BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/256

#### Transmission Bit Order

LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST	Data is transmitted/received with the LSB first
LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST	Data is transmitted/received with the MSB first

#### CRC Calculation

LL_SPI_CRCCALCULATION_DISABLE	CRC calculation disabled
LL_SPI_CRCCALCULATION_ENABLE	CRC calculation enabled

#### CRC Length

LL_SPI_CRC_8BIT	8-bit CRC length
LL_SPI_CRC_16BIT	16-bit CRC length

#### Datawidth

---

LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_4BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 4 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_5BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 5 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_6BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 6 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_7BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 7 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 8 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_9BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 9 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_10BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 10 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_11BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 11 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_12BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 12 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_13BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 13 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_14BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 14 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_15BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 15 bits
LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT	Data length for SPI transfer: 16 bits

**DMA Parity**

LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_EVEN	Select DMA parity Even
LL_SPI_DMA_PARITY_ODD	Select DMA parity Odd

**Get Flags Defines**

LL_SPI_SR_RXNE	Rx buffer not empty flag
LL_SPI_SR_TXE	Tx buffer empty flag
LL_SPI_SR_BSY	Busy flag
LL_SPI_SR_CRCERR	CRC error flag
LL_SPI_SR_MODF	Mode fault flag
LL_SPI_SR_OVR	Overrun flag
LL_SPI_SR_FRE	TI mode frame format error flag

**IT Defines**

LL_SPI_CR2_RXNEIE	Rx buffer not empty interrupt enable
LL_SPI_CR2_TXEIE	Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
LL_SPI_CR2_ERRIE	Error interrupt enable

**Operation Mode**

LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER	Master configuration
LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE	Slave configuration

**Slave Select Pin Mode**

LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT	NSS managed internally. NSS pin not used and free
LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT	NSS pin used in Input. Only used in Master mode
LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT	NSS pin used in Output. Only used in Slave mode as chip select

**Clock Phase**

`LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE` First clock transition is the first data capture edge

`LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE` Second clock transition is the first data capture edge

#### **Clock Polarity**

`LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW` Clock to 0 when idle

`LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH` Clock to 1 when idle

#### **Serial Protocol**

`LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA` Motorola mode. Used as default value

`LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI` TI mode

#### **RX FIFO Level**

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_EMPTY` FIFO reception empty

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_QUARTER_FULL` FIFO reception 1/4

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_HALF_FULL` FIFO reception 1/2

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_FULL` FIFO reception full

#### **RX FIFO Threshold**

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_HALF` RXNE event is generated if FIFO level is greater than or equal to 1/2 (16-bit)

`LL_SPI_RX_FIFO_TH_QUARTER` RXNE event is generated if FIFO level is greater than or equal to 1/4 (8-bit)

#### **Transfer Mode**

`LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX` Full-Duplex mode. Rx and Tx transfer on 2 lines

`LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX` Simplex Rx mode. Rx transfer only on 1 line

`LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX` Half-Duplex Rx mode. Rx transfer on 1 line

`LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX` Half-Duplex Tx mode. Tx transfer on 1 line

#### **TX FIFO Level**

`LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_EMPTY` FIFO transmission empty

`LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_QUARTER_FULL` FIFO transmission 1/4

`LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_HALF_FULL` FIFO transmission 1/2

`LL_SPI_TX_FIFO_FULL` FIFO transmission full

#### **Common Write and read registers Macros**

`LL_SPI_WriteReg` **Description:**

- Write a value in SPI register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: SPI Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_SPI\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in SPI register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: SPI Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 95 LL SYSTEM Generic Driver

### 95.1 SYSTEM Firmware driver API description

#### 95.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### **LL\_SYSCFG\_SetRemapMemory**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory(   uint32_t Memory)</code>
Function description	Set memory mapping at address 0x00000000.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Memory:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_QUADSPI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_MEMRMP MEM_MODE <a href="#">LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory</a></li> </ul>

##### **LL\_SYSCFG\_GetRemapMemory**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory(   void )</code>
Function description	Get memory mapping at address 0x00000000.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC (*)</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_QUADSPI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_MEMRMP MEM_MODE <a href="#">LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory</a></li> </ul>

##### **LL\_SYSCFG\_SetFlashBankMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode(   uint32_t Bank)</code>
Function description	Select Flash bank mode (Bank flashed at 0x08000000)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bank:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

– LL\_SYSCFG\_BANKMODE\_BANK2

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

SYSCFG\_MEMRMP FB\_MODE  
LL\_SYSCFG\_SetFlashBankMode

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_GetFlashBankMode**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_SYSCFG\_GetFlashBankMode (void )**

Function description

Get Flash bank mode (Bank flashed at 0x08000000)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_SYSCFG\_BANKMODE\_BANK1
  - LL\_SYSCFG\_BANKMODE\_BANK2

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

SYSCFG\_MEMRMP FB\_MODE  
LL\_SYSCFG\_GetFlashBankMode

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableFirewall**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableFirewall (void )**

Function description

Firewall protection enabled.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

SYSCFG\_CFGR1 FWDIS LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableFirewall

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledFirewall**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledFirewall (void )**

Function description

Check if Firewall protection is enabled or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

SYSCFG\_CFGR1 FWDIS LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledFirewall

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableAnalogBooster**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableAnalogBooster (void )**

Function description

Enable I/O analog switch voltage booster.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- When voltage booster is enabled, I/O analog switches are supplied by a dedicated voltage booster, from VDD power domain. This is the recommended configuration with low VDDA voltage operation.

- The I/O analog switch voltage booster is relevant for peripherals using I/O in analog input: ADC, COMP, OPAMP. However, COMP and OPAMP inputs have a high impedance and voltage booster do not impact performance significantly. Therefore, the voltage booster is mainly intended for usage with ADC.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- `SYSCFG_CFGR1 BOOSTEN`  
`LL_SYSCFG_EnableAnalogBooster`

### LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableAnalogBooster

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableAnalogBooster(void)`

Function description Disable I/O analog switch voltage booster.

Return values • **None:**

Notes

- When voltage booster is enabled, I/O analog switches are supplied by a dedicated voltage booster, from VDD power domain. This is the recommended configuration with low VDDA voltage operation.
- The I/O analog switch voltage booster is relevant for peripherals using I/O in analog input: ADC, COMP, OPAMP. However, COMP and OPAMP inputs have a high impedance and voltage booster do not impact performance significantly. Therefore, the voltage booster is mainly intended for usage with ADC.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- `SYSCFG_CFGR1 BOOSTEN`  
`LL_SYSCFG_DisableAnalogBooster`

### LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableFastModePlus

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableFastModePlus(uint32_t ConfigFastModePlus)`

Function description Enable the I2C fast mode plus driving capability.

Parameters

- ConfigFastModePlus:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB6`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB7`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB8 (*)`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB9 (*)`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C1`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C2 (*)`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C3`
  - `LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C4 (*)`

Return values

- None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- `SYSCFG_CFGR1 I2C_PBx_FMP`  
`LL_SYSCFG_EnableFastModePlus`
- `SYSCFG_CFGR1 I2Cx_FMP`

LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableFastModePlus**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableFastModePlus**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableFastModePlus (uint32_t ConfigFastModePlus)</u></b>
Function description	Disable the I2C fast mode plus driving capability.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ConfigFastModePlus:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB6</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB7</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB8 (*)</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_PB9 (*)</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C1</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C2 (*)</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C3</li> <li>- LL_SYSCFG_I2C_FASTMODEPLUS_I2C4 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 I2C_PBx_FMP LL_SYSCFG_DisableFastModePlus</li> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 I2Cx_FMP LL_SYSCFG_DisableFastModePlus</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_IOC**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IOC (void )</u></b>
Function description	Enable Floating Point Unit Invalid operation Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_0 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IOC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_DZC**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_DZC (void )</u></b>
Function description	Enable Floating Point Unit Divide-by-zero Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_1 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_DZC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_UFC**

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_UFC (void )</u></b>
Function description	Enable Floating Point Unit Underflow Interrupt.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_2 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_UFC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_OFC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_OFC (void )**

Function description      Enable Floating Point Unit Overflow Interrupt.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_3 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_OFC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_IDC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_IDC (void )**

Function description      Enable Floating Point Unit Input denormal Interrupt.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_4 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IDC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_IXC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableIT\_FPU\_IXC (void )**

Function description      Enable Floating Point Unit Inexact Interrupt.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_5 LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IXC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_IOC**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_IOC (void )**

Function description      Disable Floating Point Unit Invalid operation Interrupt.

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_0 LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IOC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_DZC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_DZC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable Floating Point Unit Divide-by-zero Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_1</li> <li>• LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_DZC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_UFC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_UFC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable Floating Point Unit Underflow Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_2</li> <li>• LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_UFC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_OFC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_OFC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable Floating Point Unit Overflow Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_3</li> <li>• LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_OFC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_IDC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IDC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable Floating Point Unit Input denormal Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_4</li> <li>• LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IDC</li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_DisableIT\_FPU\_IXC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IXC(void)</code>
Function description	Disable Floating Point Unit Inexact Interrupt.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_5</li> </ul>

---

LL API cross reference:	<code>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IXC</code>
-------------------------	--

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_IOC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IOC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Invalid operation Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_0</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IOC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_DZC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_DZC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Divide-by-zero Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_1</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_DZC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_UFC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_UFC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Underflow Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_2</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_UFC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_OFC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_OFC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Overflow Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_3</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_OFC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_IDC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IDC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Input denormal Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_4 <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IDC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsEnabledIT\_FPU\_IXC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IXC (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Floating Point Unit Inexact Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR1 FPU_IE_5 <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IXC</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_SetEXTISource**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource (uint32_t Port, uint32_t Line)</code>
Function description	Configure source input for the EXTI external interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Port:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTA</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTB</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTC</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTD</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI PORTE</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTF (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTG (*)</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTH</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTI (*)</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Line:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE0</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE3</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE7</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE9</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE10</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE11
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE12
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE13
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE14
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE15

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- SYSCFG\_EXTICR1 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_SetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR2 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_SetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR3 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_SetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR4 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_SetEXTISource

**LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource****Function name**

**\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource  
(uint32\_t Line)**

**Function description**

Get the configured defined for specific EXTI Line.

**Parameters**

- **Line:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE0
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE1
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE2
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE3
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE4
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE5
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE6
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE7
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE8
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE9
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE10
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE11
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE12
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE13
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE14
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE15

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (\*)  
value not defined in all devices

- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTA
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTB
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTC
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTD
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI PORTE
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTF (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTG (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORH
- LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTI (\*)

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- SYSCFG\_EXTICR1 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR2 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR3 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource
- SYSCFG\_EXTICR4 EXTIx LL\_SYSCFG\_GetEXTISource

**LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2Erase**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2Erase(void)</code>
Function description	Enable SRAM2 Erase (starts a hardware SRAM2 erase operation).
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit is write-protected: setting this bit is possible only after the correct key sequence is written in the SYSCFG_SKR register as described in the Reference Manual.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_SCSR SRAM2ER <code>LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2Erase</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_IsSRAM2EraseOngoing**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsSRAM2EraseOngoing(void)</code>
Function description	Check if SRAM2 erase operation is on going.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_SCSR SRAM2BSY <code>LL_SYSCFG_IsSRAM2EraseOngoing</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_SetTIMBreakInputs**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs(uint32_t Break)</code>
Function description	Set connections to TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break inputs.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Break:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_ECC</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_PVD</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_SRAM2_PARITY</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_LOCKUP</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR2 CLL <code>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</code></li> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR2 SPL <code>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</code></li> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR2 PVDL <code>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</code></li> <li>• SYSCFG_CFGR2 ECCL <code>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_SYSCFG\_GetTIMBreakInputs**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetTIMBreakInputs(void)</code>
Function description	Get connections to TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break inputs.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_ECC</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_SYSCFG\_TIMBREAK\_PVD
- LL\_SYSCFG\_TIMBREAK\_SRAM2\_PARITY
- LL\_SYSCFG\_TIMBREAK\_LOCKUP

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SYSCFG\_CFGR2 CLL LL\_SYSCFG\_GetTIMBreakInputs
- SYSCFG\_CFGR2 SPL LL\_SYSCFG\_GetTIMBreakInputs
- SYSCFG\_CFGR2 PVDL LL\_SYSCFG\_GetTIMBreakInputs
- SYSCFG\_CFGR2 ECCL LL\_SYSCFG\_GetTIMBreakInputs

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_IsActiveFlag\_SP**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_SYSCFG\_IsActiveFlag\_SP (void )**

Function description      Check if SRAM2 parity error detected.

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_ClearFlag\_SP**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_ClearFlag\_SP (void )**

Function description      Clear SRAM2 parity error flag.

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2PageWRP\_0\_31**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2PageWRP\_0\_31 (uint32\_t SRAM2WRP)**

Function description

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2PageWRP\_32\_63**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2PageWRP\_32\_63 (uint32\_t SRAM2WRP)**

Function description      Enable SRAM2 page write protection for Pages in range 32 to 63.

Parameters      • **SRAM2WRP:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (\*) value not defined in all devices

- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE32 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE33 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE34 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE35 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE36 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE37 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE38 (\*)



- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE39 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE40 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE41 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE42 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE43 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE44 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE45 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE46 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE47 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE48 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE49 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE50 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE51 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE52 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE53 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE54 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE55 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE56 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE57 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE58 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE59 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE60 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE61 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE62 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE63 (\*)

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Write protection is cleared only by a system reset

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SYSCFG\_SWPR2 PxWP  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EnableSRAM2PageWRP\_32\_63

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_LockSRAM2WRP**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_LockSRAM2WRP (void )**

Function description      SRAM2 page write protection lock prior to erase.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SYSCFG\_SKR KEY LL\_SYSCFG\_LockSRAM2WRP

### **LL\_SYSCFG\_UnlockSRAM2WRP**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_SYSCFG\_UnlockSRAM2WRP (void )**

Function description      SRAM2 page write protection unlock prior to erase.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- SYSCFG\_SKR KEY LL\_SYSCFG\_UnlockSRAM2WRP

reference:

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_GetDeviceID**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID (void )</code></b>
Function description	Return the device identifier.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Values:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF (ex: device ID is 0x6415)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_IDCODE DEV_ID LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_GetRevisionID**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID (void )</code></b>
Function description	Return the device revision identifier.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Values:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This field indicates the revision of the device.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_IDCODE REV_ID LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGSleepMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_CR DBG_SLEEP LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGSleepMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_CR DBG_SLEEP LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGStopMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode (void )</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Enable the Debug Module during STOP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR DBG_STOP</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGStopMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode(void)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Debug Module during STOP mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR DBG_STOP</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_EnableDBGStandbyMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode(void)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR DBG_STANDBY</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_DisableDBGStandbyMode**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode(void)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR DBG_STANDBY</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_SetTracePinAssignment**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment(uint32_t PinAssignment)</code></b>
Function description	Set Trace pin assignment control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PinAssignment:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE</li> <li>– LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNC</li> <li>– LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1</li> <li>– LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_DBGMCU\_TRACE\_SYNCH\_SIZE4
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Return values                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |
| Reference Manual to<br>LL API cross<br>reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR TRACE_IOEN</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</li> <li>• DBGMCU_CR TRACE_MODE</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</li> </ul> |

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_GetTracePinAssignment**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t  
LL\_DBGMCU\_GetTracePinAssignment (void )**

Function description      Get Trace pin assignment control.

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNCH</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE4</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|---------------|---|

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Reference Manual to<br>LL API cross<br>reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_CR TRACE_IOEN</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</li> <li>• DBGMCU_CR TRACE_MODE</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB1\_GRP1\_FreezePeriph**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void  
LL\_DBGMCU\_APB1\_GRP1\_FreezePeriph (uint32\_t Periph)**

Function description      Freeze APB1 peripherals (group1 peripherals)

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN2_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_LPTIM1_STOP</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|------------|--|

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Reference Manual to<br>LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBGMCU_APB1FZR1 DBG_xxxx_STOP</li> <li>  LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph</li> </ul> |
|-------------------------------------|---|

reference:

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB1\_GRP2\_FreezePeriph**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_FreezePeriph (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Freeze APB1 peripherals (group2 peripherals)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_I2C4_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_LPTIM2_STOP</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_APB1FZR2 DBG_xxxx_STOP</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_FreezePeriph</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB1\_GRP1\_UnFreezePeriph**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
Function description	Unfreeze APB1 peripherals (group1 peripherals)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN_STOP</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN2_STOP</code> (*)</li> <li>– <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_LPTIM1_STOP</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DBGMCU_APB1FZR1 DBG_xxxx_STOP</code></li> <li>• <code>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB1\_GRP2\_UnFreezePeriph**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_UnFreezePeriph (uint32_t Periph)</code></b>
---------------	---

Function description	Unfreeze APB1 peripherals (group2 peripherals)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_I2C4_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_LPTIM2_STOP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBGMCU_APB1FZR2 DBG_xxxx_STOP</li> <li>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_UnFreezePeriph</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB2\_GRP1\_FreezePeriph**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph (uint32_t Periph)</u></b>
Function description	Freeze APB2 peripherals.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM15_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM16_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM17_STOP (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBGMCU_APB2FZ DBG_TIMx_STOP</li> <li>LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph</li> </ul>

### **LL\_DBGMCU\_APB2\_GRP1\_UnFreezePeriph**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph (uint32_t Periph)</u></b>
Function description	Unfreeze APB2 peripherals.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Periph:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP (*)</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM15_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM16_STOP</li> <li>- LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM17_STOP (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBGMCU_APB2FZ DBG_TIMx_STOP</li> <li>LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph</li> </ul>

### **LL\_VREFBUF\_Enable**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_Enable (void )</u></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Enable Internal voltage reference.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR ENVR LL_VREFBUF_Enable</li> </ul>

### LL\_VREFBUF\_Disable

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_Disable (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable Internal voltage reference.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR ENVR LL_VREFBUF_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_VREFBUF\_EnableHIZ

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_EnableHIZ (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable high impedance (VREF+pin is high impedance)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR HIZ LL_VREFBUF_EnableHIZ</li> </ul>

### LL\_VREFBUF\_DisableHIZ

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_DisableHIZ (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable high impedance (VREF+pin is internally connected to the voltage reference buffer output)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR HIZ LL_VREFBUF_DisableHIZ</li> </ul>

### LL\_VREFBUF\_SetVoltageScaling

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_SetVoltageScaling (uint32_t Scale)</code></b>
Function description	Set the Voltage reference scale.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Scale:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE0</li> <li>– LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR VRS LL_VREFBUF_SetVoltageScaling</li> </ul>

**LL\_VREFBUF\_GetVoltageScaling**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_VREFBUF_GetVoltageScaling(void)</code>
Function description	Get the Voltage reference scale.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE0</li> <li>– LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR VRS LL_VREFBUF_GetVoltageScaling</li> </ul>

**LL\_VREFBUF\_IsVREFReady**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_VREFBUF_IsVREFReady(void)</code>
Function description	Check if Voltage reference buffer is ready.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CSR VRR LL_VREFBUF_IsVREFReady</li> </ul>

**LL\_VREFBUF\_GetTrimming**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_VREFBUF_GetTrimming(void)</code>
Function description	Get the trimming code for VREFBUF calibration.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Between:</b> 0 and 0x3F</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VREFBUF_CCR TRIM LL_VREFBUF_GetTrimming</li> </ul>

**LL\_VREFBUF\_SetTrimming**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_VREFBUF_SetTrimming(uint32_t Value)</code>
Function description	Set the trimming code for VREFBUF calibration (Tune the internal reference buffer voltage)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> Between 0 and 0x3F</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- VREFBUF\_CCR TRIM LL\_VREFBUF\_SetTrimming

**LL\_FLASH\_SetLatency**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_SetLatency(uint32_t Latency)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Set FLASH Latency.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Latency:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_0</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_1</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_2</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_3</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_4</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_6 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_7 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_8 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_9 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_10 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_11 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_12 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_13 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_14 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_15 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FLASH_ACR LATENCY LL_FLASH_SetLatency</li> </ul>

## LL\_FLASH\_GetLatency

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_FLASH_GetLatency (void)</code>
Function description	Get FLASH Latency.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_0</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_1</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_2</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_3</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_4</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_5 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_6 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_7 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_8 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_9 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_10 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_11 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_12 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_13 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_14 (*)</li> <li>- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_15 (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FLASH_ACR LATENCY LL_FLASH_GetLatency</li> </ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_EnablePrefetch**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch (void )</code>
Function description	Enable Prefetch.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_DisablePrefetch**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch (void )</code>
Function description	Disable Prefetch.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_IsPrefetchEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled (void )</code>
Function description	Check if Prefetch buffer is enabled.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_EnableInstCache**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache (void )</code>
Function description	Enable Instruction cache.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR ICEN LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_DisableInstCache**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache (void )</code>
Function description	Disable Instruction cache.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR ICEN LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_EnableDataCache**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable Data cache.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR DCEN LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_DisableDataCache**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable Data cache.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR DCEN LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_EnableInstCacheReset**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable Instruction cache reset.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• bit can be written only when the instruction cache is disabled</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR ICRST LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_DisableInstCacheReset**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset (void )</code></b>
Function description	Disable Instruction cache reset.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR ICRST LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_EnableDataCacheReset**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset (void )</code></b>
Function description	Enable Data cache reset.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• bit can be written only when the data cache is disabled</li></ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH\_ACR DCRST LL\_FLASH\_EnableDataCacheReset

### **LL\_FLASH\_DisableDataCacheReset**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset(void)`**

Function description Disable Data cache reset.

Return values • **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH\_ACR DCRST LL\_FLASH\_DisableDataCacheReset

### **LL\_FLASH\_EnableRunPowerDown**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableRunPowerDown(void)`**

Function description Enable Flash Power-down mode during run mode or Low-power run mode.

Return values • **None:**

- Notes
- Flash memory can be put in power-down mode only when the code is executed from RAM
  - Flash must not be accessed when power down is enabled
  - Flash must not be put in power-down while a program or an erase operation is on-going

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH\_ACR RUN\_PD LL\_FLASH\_EnableRunPowerDown
  - FLASH\_PDKEYR PDKEY1  
LL\_FLASH\_EnableRunPowerDown
  - FLASH\_PDKEYR PDKEY2  
LL\_FLASH\_EnableRunPowerDown

### **LL\_FLASH\_DisableRunPowerDown**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableRunPowerDown(void)`**

Function description Disable Flash Power-down mode during run mode or Low-power run mode.

Return values • **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH\_ACR RUN\_PD LL\_FLASH\_DisableRunPowerDown
  - FLASH\_PDKEYR PDKEY1  
LL\_FLASH\_DisableRunPowerDown
  - FLASH\_PDKEYR PDKEY2  
LL\_FLASH\_DisableRunPowerDown

### **LL\_FLASH\_EnableSleepPowerDown**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableSleepPowerDown`**

**(void )**

Function description	Enable Flash Power-down mode during Sleep or Low-power sleep mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Flash must not be put in power-down while a program or an erase operation is on-going</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR SLEEP_PD</li><li>• LL_FLASH_EnableSleepPowerDown</li></ul>

**LL\_FLASH\_DisableSleepPowerDown**

Function name	<b>__ STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableSleepPowerDown (void )</b>
Function description	Disable Flash Power-down mode during Sleep or Low-power sleep mode.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FLASH_ACR SLEEP_PD</li><li>• LL_FLASH_DisableSleepPowerDown</li></ul>

## 95.2 SYSTEM Firmware driver defines

### 95.2.1 SYSTEM

**DBGMCU APB1 GRP1 STOP IP**

LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP	The counter clock of TIM2 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP	The counter clock of TIM3 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP	The counter clock of TIM4 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP	The counter clock of TIM5 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP	The counter clock of TIM6 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP	The counter clock of TIM7 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP	The clock of the RTC counter is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP	The window watchdog counter clock is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP	The independent watchdog counter clock is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP	The I2C1 SMBus timeout is frozen

LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP	The I2C2 SMBus timeout is frozen
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP	The I2C3 SMBus timeout is frozen
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN_STOP	The bxCAN receive registers are frozen
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_LPTIM1_STOP	The counter clock of LPTIM1 is stopped when the core is halted

**DBGMCU APB1 GRP2 STOP IP**

LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_I2C4_STOP	The I2C4 SMBus timeout is frozen
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_LPTIM2_STOP	The counter clock of LPTIM2 is stopped when the core is halted

**DBGMCU APB2 GRP1 STOP IP**

LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP	The counter clock of TIM1 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP	The counter clock of TIM8 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM15_STOP	The counter clock of TIM15 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM16_STOP	The counter clock of TIM16 is stopped when the core is halted
LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM17_STOP	The counter clock of TIM17 is stopped when the core is halted

**SYSCFG BANK MODE**

LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK1	Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x00000000) and Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08080000 (and aliased at 0x00080000)
LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK2	Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x00000000) and Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08080000 (and aliased at 0x00080000)

**SYSCFG EXTI LINE**

LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE0
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE1
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE2
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE3
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE4
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE5
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE6
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE7
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE8
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE9
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE10
LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE11

LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE12  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE13  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE14  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_LINE15

**SYSCFG EXTI PORT**

LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTA EXTI PORT A  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTB EXTI PORT B  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTC EXTI PORT C  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTD EXTI PORT D  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI PORTE EXTI PORT E  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTF EXTI PORT F  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTG EXTI PORT G  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTH EXTI PORT H  
LL\_SYSCFG\_EXTI\_PORTI EXTI PORT I

**SYSCFG I2C FASTMODEPLUS**

LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB6 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB6  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB7 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB7  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB8 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB8  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_PB9 Enable Fast Mode Plus on PB9  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C1 Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C1 pins  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C2 Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C2 pins  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C3 Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C3 pins  
LL\_SYSCFG\_I2C\_FASTMODEPLUS\_I2C4 Enable Fast Mode Plus on I2C4 pins

**FLASH LATENCY**

LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_0 FLASH Zero wait state  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_1 FLASH One wait state  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_2 FLASH Two wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_3 FLASH Three wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_4 FLASH Four wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_5 FLASH five wait state  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_6 FLASH six wait state  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_7 FLASH seven wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_8 FLASH eight wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_9 FLASH nine wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_10 FLASH ten wait states  
LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_11 FLASH eleven wait states

LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_12 FLASH twelve wait states  
 LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_13 FLASH thirteen wait states  
 LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_14 FLASH fourteen wait states  
 LL\_FLASH\_LATENCY\_15 FLASH fifteen wait states

#### **SYSCFG REMAP**

LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH	Main Flash memory mapped at 0x00000000
LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH	System Flash memory mapped at 0x00000000
LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM	SRAM1 mapped at 0x00000000
LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC	FMC bank 1 (NOR/PSRAM 1 and 2) mapped at 0x00000000
LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_QUADSPI	QUADSPI memory mapped at 0x00000000

#### **SYSCFG SRAM2 WRP**

LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE0	SRAM2 Write protection page 0
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE1	SRAM2 Write protection page 1
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE2	SRAM2 Write protection page 2
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE3	SRAM2 Write protection page 3
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE4	SRAM2 Write protection page 4
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE5	SRAM2 Write protection page 5
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE6	SRAM2 Write protection page 6
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE7	SRAM2 Write protection page 7
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE8	SRAM2 Write protection page 8
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE9	SRAM2 Write protection page 9
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE10	SRAM2 Write protection page 10
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE11	SRAM2 Write protection page 11
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE12	SRAM2 Write protection page 12
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE13	SRAM2 Write protection page 13
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE14	SRAM2 Write protection page 14
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE15	SRAM2 Write protection page 15
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE16	SRAM2 Write protection page 16
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE17	SRAM2 Write protection page 17
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE18	SRAM2 Write protection page 18
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE19	SRAM2 Write protection page 19
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE20	SRAM2 Write protection page 20
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE21	SRAM2 Write protection page 21
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE22	SRAM2 Write protection page 22
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE23	SRAM2 Write protection page 23
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE24	SRAM2 Write protection page 24

LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE25	SRAM2 Write protection page 25
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE26	SRAM2 Write protection page 26
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE27	SRAM2 Write protection page 27
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE28	SRAM2 Write protection page 28
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE29	SRAM2 Write protection page 29
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE30	SRAM2 Write protection page 30
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE31	SRAM2 Write protection page 31
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE32	SRAM2 Write protection page 32
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE33	SRAM2 Write protection page 33
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE34	SRAM2 Write protection page 34
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE35	SRAM2 Write protection page 35
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE36	SRAM2 Write protection page 36
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE37	SRAM2 Write protection page 37
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE38	SRAM2 Write protection page 38
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE39	SRAM2 Write protection page 39
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE40	SRAM2 Write protection page 40
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE41	SRAM2 Write protection page 41
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE42	SRAM2 Write protection page 42
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE43	SRAM2 Write protection page 43
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE44	SRAM2 Write protection page 44
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE45	SRAM2 Write protection page 45
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE46	SRAM2 Write protection page 46
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE47	SRAM2 Write protection page 47
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE48	SRAM2 Write protection page 48
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE49	SRAM2 Write protection page 49
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE50	SRAM2 Write protection page 50
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE51	SRAM2 Write protection page 51
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE52	SRAM2 Write protection page 52
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE53	SRAM2 Write protection page 53
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE54	SRAM2 Write protection page 54
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE55	SRAM2 Write protection page 55
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE56	SRAM2 Write protection page 56
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE57	SRAM2 Write protection page 57
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE58	SRAM2 Write protection page 58
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE59	SRAM2 Write protection page 59
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE60	SRAM2 Write protection page 60

LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE61	SRAM2 Write protection page 61
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE62	SRAM2 Write protection page 62
LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE63	SRAM2 Write protection page 63
<b>SYSCFG TIMER BREAK</b>	
LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_ECC	Enables and locks the ECC error signal with Break Input of TIM1/8/15/16/17
LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_PVD	Enables and locks the PVD connection with TIM1/8/15/16/17 Break Input and also the PVDE and PLS bits of the Power Control Interface
LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_SRAM2_PARITY	Enables and locks the SRAM2_PARITY error signal with Break Input of TIM1/8/15/16/17
LL_SYSCFG_TIMBREAK_LOCKUP	Enables and locks the LOCKUP output of CortexM4 with Break Input of TIM1/15/16/17
<b>DBGMCU TRACE Pin Assignment</b>	
LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE	TRACE pins not assigned (default state)
LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNCNCH	TRACE pin assignment for Asynchronous Mode
LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1	TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 1
LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2	TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 2
LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE4	TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 4
<b>VREFBUF VOLTAGE</b>	
LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE0	Voltage reference scale 0 (VREF_OUT1)
LL_VREFBUF_VOLTAGE_SCALE1	Voltage reference scale 1 (VREF_OUT2)
<b>SYSCFG</b>	
LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2PageWR P	<p><b>Description:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable SRAM2 page write protection for Pages in range 0 to 31.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SRAM2WRP: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE0</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE1</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE2</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE3</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE4</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE5</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE6</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE7</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE8</li> <li>LL_SYSCFG_SRAM2WRP_PAGE9</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE10
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE11
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE12
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE13
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE14
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE15
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE16 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE17 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE18 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE19 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE20 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE21 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE22 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE23 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE24 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE25 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE26 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE27 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE28 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE29 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE30 (\*)
- LL\_SYSCFG\_SRAM2WRP\_PAGE31 (\*)

**Return value:**

- None

**Notes:**

- Write protection is cleared only by a system reset

## 96 LL TIM Generic Driver

### 96.1 TIM Firmware driver registers structures

#### 96.1.1 LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint16\_t Prescaler*
- *uint32\_t CounterMode*
- *uint32\_t Autoreload*
- *uint32\_t ClockDivision*
- *uint8\_t RepetitionCounter*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint16\_t LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***

Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the TIM clock. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data=0x0000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetPrescaler()**.

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef::CounterMode***

Specifies the counter mode. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_COUNTERMODE**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetCounterMode()**.

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef::Autoreload***

Specifies the auto reload value to be loaded into the active Auto-Reload Register at the next update event. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data=0x0000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF. Some timer instances may support 32 bits counters. In that case this parameter must be a number between 0x0000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetAutoReload()**.

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef::ClockDivision***

Specifies the clock division. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_CLOCKDIVISION**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetClockDivision()**.

- ***uint8\_t LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef::RepetitionCounter***

Specifies the repetition counter value. Each time the RCR downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and counting restarts from the RCR value (N). This means in PWM mode that (N+1) corresponds to the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode the number of half PWM period in center-aligned mode. This parameter must be a number between 0x00 and 0xFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetRepetitionCounter()**.

#### 96.1.2 LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t OCMode*
- *uint32\_t OCState*
- *uint32\_t OCNState*
- *uint32\_t CompareValue*
- *uint32\_t OCIdleState*
- *uint32\_t OCNPolarity*
- *uint32\_t OCIdleState*
- *uint32\_t OCNPolarity*

### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCMode***  
Specifies the output mode. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCMODE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCState***  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare state. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCSTATE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions ***LL\_TIM\_CC\_EnableChannel()*** or ***LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCNState***  
Specifies the TIM complementary Output Compare state. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCSTATE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions ***LL\_TIM\_CC\_EnableChannel()*** or ***LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::CompareValue***  
Specifies the Compare value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data=0x0000 and Max\_Data=0xFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCHx*** ( $x=1..6$ ).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity***  
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCPOLARITY***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity***  
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCPOLARITY***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState***  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCIDLESTATE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState***  
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_OCIDLESTATE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState()***.

### 96.1.3 LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t IC\_Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC\_ActiveInput***
- ***uint32\_t IC\_Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC\_Filter***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::IC\_Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_POLARITY***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPolarity()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::IC\_ActiveInput***  
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ACTIVEINPUT***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function ***LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetActiveInput()***.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::IC\_Prescaler***  
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of

- TIM\_LL\_EC\_ICPSC***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPrescaler()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef::ICFilter***  
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_FILTER***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetFilter()**.

#### 96.1.4 **LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef**

##### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t EncoderMode***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC1ActiveInput***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Filter***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC2ActiveInput***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC2Filter***

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::EncoderMode***  
Specifies the encoder resolution (x2 or x4). This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ENCODERMODE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetEncoderMode()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of TI1 input. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_POLARITY***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPolarity()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC1ActiveInput***  
Specifies the TI1 input source. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ACTIVEINPUT***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetActiveInput()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler***  
Specifies the TI1 input prescaler value. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ICPSC***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPrescaler()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter***  
Specifies the TI1 input filter. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_FILTER***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetFilter()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC2Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of TI2 input. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_POLARITY***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPolarity()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC2ActiveInput***  
Specifies the TI2 input source. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ACTIVEINPUT***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetActiveInput()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC2Prescaler***  
Specifies the TI2 input prescaler value. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_ICPSC***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPrescaler()**.

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_InitTypeDef::IC2Filter***  
Specifies the TI2 input filter. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_FILTER**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetFilter()**.

### 96.1.5 LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t IC1Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Prescaler***
- ***uint32\_t IC1Filter***
- ***uint32\_t CommutationDelay***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity***  
Specifies the active edge of TI1 input. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_POLARITY**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPolarity()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler***  
Specifies the TI1 input prescaler value. Prescaler must be set to get a maximum counter period longer than the time interval between 2 consecutive changes on the Hall inputs. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_ICPSC**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPrescaler()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter***  
Specifies the TI1 input filter. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_IC\_FILTER**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetFilter()**.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_InitTypeDef::CommutationDelay***  
Specifies the compare value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. A positive pulse (TRGO event) is generated with a programmable delay every time a change occurs on the Hall inputs. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x0000 and Max\_Data = 0xFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH2()**.

### 96.1.6 LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_InitTypeDef

#### Data Fields

- ***uint32\_t OSSRState***
- ***uint32\_t OSSIStrate***
- ***uint32\_t LockLevel***
- ***uint8\_t DeadTime***
- ***uint16\_t BreakState***
- ***uint32\_t BreakPolarity***
- ***uint32\_t BreakFilter***
- ***uint32\_t Break2State***
- ***uint32\_t Break2Polarity***
- ***uint32\_t Break2Filter***
- ***uint32\_t AutomaticOutput***

#### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_InitTypeDef::OSSRState***  
Specifies the Off-State selection used in Run mode. This parameter can be a value of **TIM\_LL\_EC\_OSSR**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL\_TIM\_SetOffStates()**

- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::OSSIState`**  
**Note:**This bit-field cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 2 has been programmed.  
 Specifies the Off-State used in Idle state. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_OSSI`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_SetOffStates()`**
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::LockLevel`**  
**Note:**This bit-field cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 2 has been programmed.  
 Specifies the LOCK level parameters. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_LOCKLEVEL`**  
**Note:**The LOCK bits can be written only once after the reset. Once the TIMx\_BDTR register has been written, their content is frozen until the next reset.
- **`uint8_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::DeadTime`**  
 Specifies the delay time between the switching-off and the switching-on of the outputs. This parameter can be a number between Min\_Data = 0x00 and Max\_Data = 0xFF.This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed.
- **`uint16_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::BreakState`**  
 Specifies whether the TIM Break input is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK_ENABLE`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **`LL_TIM_EnableBRK()`** or **`LL_TIM_DisableBRK()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::BreakPolarity`**  
 Specifies the TIM Break Input pin polarity. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK_POLARITY`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_ConfigBRK()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::BreakFilter`**  
 Specifies the TIM Break Filter. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK_FILTER`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_ConfigBRK()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::Break2State`**  
 Specifies whether the TIM Break2 input is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK2_ENABLE`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **`LL_TIM_EnableBRK2()`** or **`LL_TIM_DisableBRK2()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::Break2Polarity`**  
 Specifies the TIM Break2 Input pin polarity. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK2_POLARITY`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_ConfigBRK2()`**  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::Break2Filter`**  
 Specifies the TIM Break2 Filter. This parameter can be a value of **`TIM_LL_EC_BREAK2_FILTER`**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_TIM_ConfigBRK2()`**

- Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- ***uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_InitTypeDef::AutomaticOutput***  
Specifies whether the TIM Automatic Output feature is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of ***TIM\_LL\_EC\_AUTOMATICOUTPUT\_ENABLE***. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions ***LL\_TIM\_EnableAutomaticOutput()*** or ***LL\_TIM\_DisableAutomaticOutput()***  
**Note:**This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.

## 96.2 TIM Firmware driver API description

### 96.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_TIM\_EnableCounter

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable timer counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>TIMx</code>:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>None</code>:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CEN LL_TIM_EnableCounter</li> </ul>

#### LL\_TIM\_DisableCounter

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable timer counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>TIMx</code>:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>None</code>:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CEN LL_TIM_DisableCounter</li> </ul>

#### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledCounter

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the timer counter is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>TIMx</code>:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><code>State</code>:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CEN LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_EnableUpdateEvent**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable update event generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_DisableUpdateEvent**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable update event generation.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledUpdateEvent**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether update event generation is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Inverted:</b> state of bit (0 or 1).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_SetUpdateSource**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t UpdateSource)</code></b>
Function description	Set update event source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>UpdateSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update event source set to <code>LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR</code>: any of the following</li> </ul>

	<p>events generate an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled: Counter overflow/underflowSetting the UG bitUpdate generation through the slave mode controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update event source set to LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER: only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 URS LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetUpdateSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual event update source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR</li> <li>– LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 URS LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetOnePulseMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t OnePulseMode)</code>
Function description	Set one pulse mode (one shot v.s.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>OnePulseMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_REPETITIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 OPM LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetOnePulseMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual one pulse mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_TIM\_ONEPULSEMODE\_REPEATITIVE
  - CR1 OPM LL\_TIM\_GetOnePulseMode
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_SetCounterMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetCounterMode( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CounterMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set the timer counter counting mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CounterMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_COUNTER_MODE_SELECT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the counter mode selection feature is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DIR LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</li> <li>• CR1 CMS LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_GetCounterMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetCounterMode( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get actual counter mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_COUNTER_MODE_SELECT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the counter mode selection feature is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 DIR LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</li> <li>• CR1 CMS LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_EnableARRPreload**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable auto-reload (ARR) preload.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_DisableARRPreload**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable auto-reload (ARR) preload.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledARRPreload**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether auto-reload (ARR) preload is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_SetClockDivision**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetClockDivision(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ClockDivision)</code>
Function description	Set the division ratio between the timer clock and the sampling clock used by the dead-time generators (when supported) and the digital filters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>ClockDivision:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCK_DIVISION_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the clock division feature is supported by the timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 CKD LL_TIM_SetClockDivision</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetClockDivision

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetClockDivision(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get the actual division ratio between the timer clock and the sampling clock used by the dead-time generators (when supported) and the digital filters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCK_DIVISION_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the clock division feature is supported by the timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 CKD LL_TIM_GetClockDivision</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetCounter

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetCounter (TIM_TypeDef *     TIMx, uint32_t Counter)</code>
Function description	Set the counter value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Counter:</b> Counter value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFFF)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CNT CNT LL_TIM_SetCounter</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetCounter

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetCounter (TIM_TypeDef     * TIMx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Get the counter value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Counter:</b> value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFFF)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CNT CNT LL_TIM_GetCounter</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetDirection

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetDirection (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get the current direction of the counter.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_UP</li> <li>LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_DOWN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 DIR LL_TIM_GetDirection</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetPrescaler

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Prescaler)</code>
Function description	Set the prescaler value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Prescaler:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter clock frequency CK_CNT is equal to fCK_PSC / (PSC[15:0] + 1).</li> <li>The prescaler can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.</li> <li>Helper macro __LL_TIM_CALC_PSC can be used to calculate the Prescaler parameter</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PSC PSC LL_TIM_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetPrescaler

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Get the prescaler value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescaler:</b> value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PSC PSC LL_TIM_GetPrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetAutoReload

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetAutoReload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t AutoReload)</code>
Function description	Set the auto-reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>AutoReload:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Helper macro __LL_TIM_CALC_ARR can be used to calculate the AutoReload parameter</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARR ARR LL_TIM_SetAutoReload</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_GetAutoReload

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetAutoReload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get the auto-reload value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto-reload:</b> value</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARR ARR LL_TIM_GetAutoReload</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetRepetitionCounter

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t RepetitionCounter)</code>
Function description	Set the repetition counter value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

- **RepetitionCounter:** between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=255
- **None:**
- Notes
  - For advanced timer instances RepetitionCounter can be up to 65535.
  - Macro IS\_TIM\_REPETITION\_COUNTER\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a repetition counter.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
  - RCR REP LL\_TIM\_SetRepetitionCounter

### **LL\_TIM\_GetRepetitionCounter**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter(<br/>(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>  |
| Function description                        | Get the repetition counter value.  |
| Parameters                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>  |
| Return values                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Repetition:</b> counter value</li> </ul>   |
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_REPETITION_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a repetition counter.</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RCR REP LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter</li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableUIFRemap**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Function name                               | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableUIFRemap(<br/>(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>  |
| Function description                        | Force a continuous copy of the update interrupt flag (UIF) into the timer counter register (bit 31).   |
| Parameters                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>  |
| Return values                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |
| Notes                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This allows both the counter value and a potential roll-over condition signalled by the UIFCPY flag to be read in an atomic way.</li> </ul> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UIFREMAP LL_TIM_EnableUIFRemap</li> </ul>   |

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableUIFRemap**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableUIFRemap(<br/>(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b> |
| Function description | Disable update interrupt flag (UIF) remapping.   |

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 UIFREMAP LL_TIM_DisableUIFRemap</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_EnablePreload

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</b>
Function description	Enable the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM) preload.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are preloaded, after having been written, they are updated only when a commutation event (COM) occurs.</li> <li>Only on channels that have a complementary output.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 CCPC LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisablePreload

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</b>
Function description	Disable the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM) preload.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 CCPC LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_SetUpdate

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CCUpdateSource)</b>
Function description	Set the updated source of the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CCUpdateSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_ONLY</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_AND_TRGI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CCUS LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_SetDMAReqTrigger

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DMAReqTrigger)</code>
Function description	Set the trigger of the capture/compare DMA request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>DMAReqTrigger:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CCDS LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_GetDMAReqTrigger

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get actual trigger of the capture/compare DMA request.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CCDS LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_SetLockLevel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t LockLevel)</code>
Function description	Set the lock level to freeze the configuration of several capture/compare parameters.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LockLevel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_OFF</li> <li>– LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the lock mechanism is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR LOCK LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_EnableChannel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel(   TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channels)</code>
Function description	Enable capture/compare channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channels:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCER CC1E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC1NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC2E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC2NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC3E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC3NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC4E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC5E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> <li>• CCER CC6E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel(   TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channels)</code>
Function description	Disable capture/compare channels.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channels:</b> This parameter can be a combination of the</li> </ul>

following values:

- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6

#### Return values

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **None:**

- CCER CC1E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC1NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC2E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC2NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC3E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC3NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC4E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC5E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel
- CCER CC6E LL\_TIM\_CC\_DisableChannel

### **LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel**

Function name

**STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx, uint32\_t Channels)**

Function description

Indicate whether channel(s) is(are) enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channels:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6

#### Return values

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- CCER CC1E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC1NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC2E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC2NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC3E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC3NE LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC4E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC5E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel
- CCER CC6E LL\_TIM\_CC\_IsEnabledChannel

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_ConfigOutput**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Configuration)</code>
Function description	Configure an output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Configuration:</b> This parameter must be a combination of all the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_HIGH or LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW or LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCMR3 CC5S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCMR3 CC6S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC1P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC2P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC3P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC4P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC5P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CCER CC6P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS1 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS2 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS3 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS4 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS5 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> <li>• CR2 OIS6 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Mode)</code>
Function description	Define the behavior of the output reference signal OCxREF from which OCx and OCxN (when relevant) are derived.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6
- **Mode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FROZEN
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_INACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_TOGGLE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_INACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_ACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM1
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM2
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIG\_OPM1
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIG\_OPM2
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM1
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM2
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM1
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM2

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CCMR1 OC1M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode
- CCMR1 OC2M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode
- CCMR2 OC3M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode
- CCMR2 OC4M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode
- CCMR3 OC5M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode
- CCMR3 OC6M LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetMode

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode****Function name**

```
_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetMode
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)
```

**Function description**

Get the output compare mode of an output channel.

**Parameters**

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FROZEN
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_INACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_TOGGLE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_INACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_FORCED\_ACTIVE
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM1
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_PWM2
  - LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIG\_OPM1

- LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_RETRIG\_OPM2
- LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM1
- LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_COMBINED\_PWM2
- LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM1
- LL\_TIM\_OCMODE\_ASSYMETRIC\_PWM2

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CCMR1 OC1M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode
- CCMR1 OC2M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode
- CCMR2 OC3M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode
- CCMR2 OC4M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode
- CCMR3 OC5M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode
- CCMR3 OC6M LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetMode

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx, uint32\_t Channel, uint32\_t Polarity)**

Function description      Set the polarity of an output channel.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
  - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1N
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2N
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3N
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
    - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6
  - **Polarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
    - LL\_TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_HIGH
    - LL\_TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_LOW

Return values

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CCER CC1P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC1NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC2P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC2NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC3P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC3NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC4P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC5P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity
  - CCER CC6P LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetPolarity

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx, uint32\_t Channel)**

Function description      Get the polarity of an output channel.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
  - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3N
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
- LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6

**Return values**

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_HIGH
  - LL\_TIM\_OCPOLARITY\_LOW

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CCER CC1P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC1NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC2P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC2NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC3P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC3NP LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC4P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC5P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity
- CCER CC6P LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetPolarity

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState****Function name**

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState  
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t IdleState)`**

**Function description**

Set the IDLE state of an output channel.

**Parameters**

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH1N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH2N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH3N
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH4
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH5
  - LL\_TIM\_CHANNEL\_CH6
- **IdleState:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_OCIDLESTATE\_LOW
  - LL\_TIM\_OCIDLESTATE\_HIGH

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- This function is significant only for the timer instances supporting the break feature. Macro `IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- CR2 OIS1 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS2N LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS2 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState

- CR2 OIS2N LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS3 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS3N LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS4 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS5 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState
- CR2 OIS6 LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetIdleState

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetIdleState**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Get the IDLE state of an output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW</li> <li>- LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 OIS1 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS2N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS2 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS2N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS3 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS3N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS4 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS5 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> <li>• CR2 OIS6 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_EnableFast**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code></b>
Function description	Enable fast mode for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> <li>CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> <li>CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> <li>CCMR2 OC4FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> <li>CCMR3 OC5FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> <li>CCMR3 OC6FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_DisableFast

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable fast mode for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> <li>CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> <li>CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> <li>CCMR2 OC4FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> <li>CCMR3 OC5FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> <li>CCMR3 OC6FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledFast

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether fast mode is enabled for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</li> <li>CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</li> <li>CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</li> </ul>

- reference:
- CCMR2 OC4FE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledFast
  - CCMR3 OC5FE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledFast
  - CCMR3 OC6FE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledFast

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_EnablePreload

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC5PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC6PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_DisablePreload

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC5PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC6PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledPreload**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload is enabled for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC5PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC6PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_EnableClear**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Enable clearing the output channel on an external event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function can only be used in Output compare and PWM modes. It does not work in Forced mode.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC4CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC5CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC6CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_DisableClear**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Disable clearing the output channel on an external event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC4CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC5CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> <li>• CCMR3 OC6CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledClear**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Indicates clearing the output channel on an external event is enabled for the output channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function enables clearing the output channel on an external event.</li> <li>• This function can only be used in Output compare and PWM modes. It does not work in Forced mode.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</li> <li>• CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</li> <li>• CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</li> </ul>

- reference:
- CCMR2 OC4CE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledClear
  - CCMR3 OC5CE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledClear
  - CCMR3 OC6CE LL\_TIM\_OC\_IsEnabledClear

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetDeadTime**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime( TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DeadTime)</code></b>
Function description	Set the dead-time delay (delay inserted between the rising edge of the OCxREF signal and the rising edge if the Ocx and OCxN signals).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>DeadTime:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not dead-time insertion feature is supported by a timer instance.</li> <li>• Helper macro __LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME can be used to calculate the DeadTime parameter</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR DTG LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH1**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1( TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code></b>
Function description	Set compare value for output channel 1 (TIMx_CCR1).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 1 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH2**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2( TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Set compare value for output channel 2 (TIMx_CCR2).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 2 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code>
Function description	Set compare value for output channel 3 (TIMx_CCR3).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC3_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR3 CCR3 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH4

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code>
Function description	Set compare value for output channel 4 (TIMx_CCR4).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 4 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH5

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH5(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code>
Function description	Set compare value for output channel 5 (TIMx_CCR5).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC5_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 5 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR5 CCR5 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH5</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_SetCompareCH6

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH6(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)</code>
Function description	Set compare value for output channel 6 (TIMx_CCR6).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC6_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 6 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR6 CCR6 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH6</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
---------------	--

Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR1) set for output channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 1 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR2) set for output channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 2 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR3) set for output channel 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32</li> </ul>

- bits counter.
- Macro IS\_TIM\_CC3\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 3 is supported by a timer instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR3 CCR3 LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH3

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH4**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR4) set for output channel 4.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 4 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH5**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH5(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR5) set for output channel 5.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC5_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 5 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR5 CCR5 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH5</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_GetCompareCH6**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH6(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get compare value (TIMx_CCR6) set for output channel 6.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CompareValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC6_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 6 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR6 CCR6 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH6</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetCH5CombinedChannels

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t GroupCH5)</code></b>
Function description	Select on which reference signal the OC5REF is combined to.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>GroupCH5:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_NONE</li> <li>- LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC1REFC</li> <li>- LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC2REFC</li> <li>- LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC3REFC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_COMBINED3PHASEPWM_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports the combined 3-phase PWM mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR5 GC5C3 LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</li> <li>CCR5 GC5C2 LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</li> <li>CCR5 GC5C1 LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IC\_Config

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_Config (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Configuration)</code></b>
Function description	Configure input channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Configuration:</b> This parameter must be a combination of all the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI or LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI or LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1 or ... or LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1 or ... or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING or LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING or LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> <li>• CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_Config</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetActiveInput

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICActiveInput)</code>
Function description	Set the active input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ICActiveInput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetActiveInput**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the current active input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</li> <li>• CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPrescaler**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICPrescaler)</code>
Function description	Set the prescaler of input channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ICPrescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetPrescaler**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the current prescaler value acting on an input channel.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</li> <li>CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</li> <li>CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</li> <li>CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</li> </ul>

## LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetFilter

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICFilter)</code>
Function description	Set the input filter duration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>ICFilter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</li> <li>CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</li> <li>CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</li> <li>CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetFilter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the input filter duration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_SetPolarity**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t IC_Polarity)</code>
Function description	Set the input channel polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>IC_Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING</li> <li>- LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetPolarity

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)</code>
Function description	Get the current input channel polarity.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> <li>• CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IC\_EnableXORCombination

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Connect the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins to the TI1 input (XOR combination).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_DisableXORCombination**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disconnect the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins from the TI1 input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_IsEnabledXORCombination**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetCaptureCH1**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Get captured value for input channel 1.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CapturedValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 1 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetCaptureCH2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get captured value for input channel 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CapturedValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 2 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetCaptureCH3**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get captured value for input channel 3.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CapturedValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_CC3_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 3 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCR3 CCR3 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_IC\_GetCaptureCH4**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Get captured value for input channel 4.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CapturedValue:</b> (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 4 is supported by a timer instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableExternalClock

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock(                   TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable external clock mode 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When external clock mode 2 is enabled the counter is clocked by any active edge on the ETRF signal.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMCR ECE LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableExternalClock

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock(                   TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable external clock mode 2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMCR ECE LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledExternalClock

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock(                   TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Indicate whether external clock mode 2 is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMCR ECE LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetClockSource

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetClockSource( TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ClockSource)</code>
Function description	Set the clock source of the counter clock.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>ClockSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>when selected clock source is external clock mode 1, the timer input the external clock is applied is selected by calling the LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput() function. This timer input must be configured by calling the LL_TIM_IC_Config() function.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode1.</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMCR SMS LL_TIM_SetClockSource</li> <li>SMCR ECE LL_TIM_SetClockSource</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetEncoderMode

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode( TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t EncoderMode)</code>
Function description	Set the encoder interface mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>EncoderMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI1</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X4_TI12</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_ENCODER_INTERFACE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports the encoder mode.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SMCR SMS LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetTriggerOutput

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t TimerSynchronization)</code>
Function description	Set the trigger output (TRGO) used for timer synchronization .
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>TimerSynchronization:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_RESET</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_ENABLE</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_UPDATE</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_CC1IF</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_OC1REF</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_OC2REF</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_OC3REF</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO_OC4REF</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_MASTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a master timer.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 MMS LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_SetTriggerOutput2

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput2(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ADCSynchronization)</code>
Function description	Set the trigger output 2 (TRGO2) used for ADC synchronization .
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>ADCSynchronization:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_RESET</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_ENABLE</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_UPDATE</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_CC1F</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC3
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC6
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4\_RISINGFALLING
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC6\_RISINGFALLING
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4\_RISING\_OC6\_RISING
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC4\_RISING\_OC6\_FALLING
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5\_RISING\_OC6\_RISING
- LL\_TIM\_TRGO2\_OC5\_RISING\_OC6\_FALLING

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS\_TIM\_TRGO2\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can be used for ADC synchronization.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 MMS2 LL\_TIM\_SetTriggerOutput2

### **LL\_TIM\_SetSlaveMode**

Function name

```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode (TIM_TypeDef *  
TIMx, uint32_t SlaveMode)
```

Function  
description

Set the synchronization mode of a slave timer.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **SlaveMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_DISABLED
  - LL\_TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_RESET
  - LL\_TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_GATED
  - LL\_TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_TRIGGER
  - LL\_TIM\_SLAVEMODE\_COMBINED\_RESETtrigger

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS\_TIM\_SLAVE\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

Reference Manual  
to LL API cross  
reference:

- SMCR SMS LL\_TIM\_SetSlaveMode

### **LL\_TIM\_SetTriggerInput**

Function name

```
_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput (TIM_TypeDef *  
TIMx, uint32_t TriggerInput)
```

Function description

Set the selects the trigger input to be used to synchronize the counter.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **TriggerInput:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_TS\_ITR0

- LL\_TIM\_TS\_ITR1
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_ITR2
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_ITR3
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_TI1F\_ED
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_TI1FP1
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_TI2FP2
- LL\_TIM\_TS\_ETRF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS\_TIM\_SLAVE\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SMCR TS LL\_TIM\_SetTriggerInput

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableMasterSlaveMode**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableMasterSlaveMode (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable the Master/Slave mode.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • Macro IS\_TIM\_SLAVE\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SMCR MSM LL\_TIM\_EnableMasterSlaveMode

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableMasterSlaveMode**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableMasterSlaveMode (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable the Master/Slave mode.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • Macro IS\_TIM\_SLAVE\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SMCR MSM LL\_TIM\_DisableMasterSlaveMode

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode (TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description	Indicates whether the Master/Slave mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMCR MSM LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ConfigETR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigETR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ETRPolarity, uint32_t ETRPrescaler, uint32_t ETRFilter)</code>
Function description	Configure the external trigger (ETR) input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li><b>ETRPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_NONINVERTED</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>ETRPrescaler:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>ETRFilter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N2</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N4</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N8</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N6</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N8</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N6</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N8</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N6</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N8</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N5</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N6</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N8</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N5</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N6</li> <li>LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_ETR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an external trigger input.</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SMCR ETP LL\_TIM\_ConfigETR
  - SMCR ETPS LL\_TIM\_ConfigETR
  - SMCR ETF LL\_TIM\_ConfigETR

### **LL\_TIM\_SetETRSource**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetETRSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ETRSource)</code>
Function description	Select the external trigger (ETR) input source.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>ETRSource:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_LEGACY</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_COMP1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_COMP2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_ETRSEL_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports ETR source selection.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OR2 ETRSEL LL_TIM_SetETRSource</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableBRK**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable the break function.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR BKE LL_TIM_EnableBRK</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableBRK**

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable the break function.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR BKE LL_TIM_DisableBRK</li> </ul>

LL API cross  
reference:

### LL\_TIM\_ConfigBRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t BreakPolarity, uint32_t BreakFilter)</code>
Function description	Configure the break input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>BreakPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_HIGH</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>BreakFilter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N4</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV2_N6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV2_N8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV4_N6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV4_N8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV8_N6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV8_N8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N8</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N5</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N6</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR BKP <code>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK</code></li> <li>• BDTR BKF <code>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableBRK2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableBRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable the break 2 function.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_TIM_BKIN2_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a second break input.</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- BDTR BK2E LL\_TIM\_EnableBRK2

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableBRK2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableBRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable the break 2 function.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BKIN2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a second break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR BK2E LL_TIM_DisableBRK2</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_ConfigBRK2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigBRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Break2Polarity, uint32_t Break2Filter)</code></b>
Function description	Configure the break 2 input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>Break2Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Break2Filter:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1_N2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1_N4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV2_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV2_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV4_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV4_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV8_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV8_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N8</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BKIN2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a second break input.</li> </ul>

- break input.
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- BDTR BK2P LL\_TIM\_ConfigBRK2
  - BDTR BK2F LL\_TIM\_ConfigBRK2

### **LL\_TIM\_SetOffStates**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetOffStates (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t OffStateIdle, uint32_t OffStateRun)</code></b>
Function description	Select the outputs off state (enabled v.s.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>OffStateIdle:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_OSSI_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_TIM_OSSI_ENABLE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OffStateRun:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_OSSR_DISABLE</li> <li>– LL_TIM_OSSR_ENABLE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR OSS1 LL_TIM_SetOffStates</li> <li>• BDTR OSSR LL_TIM_SetOffStates</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableAutomaticOutput**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable automatic output (MOE can be set by software or automatically when a break input is active).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR AOE LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableAutomaticOutput**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable automatic output (MOE can be set only by software).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BDTR AOE LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether automatic output is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BDTR AOE LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableAllOutputs

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable the outputs (set the MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register allows to enable /disable the outputs by software and is reset in case of break or break2 event</li> <li>Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BDTR MOE LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableAllOutputs

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable the outputs (reset the MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register allows to enable /disable the outputs by software and is reset in case of break or break2 event.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- Macro IS\_TIM\_BREAK\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.

- BDTR MOE LL\_TIM\_DisableAllOutputs

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledAllOutputs**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether outputs are enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BDTR MOE LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableBreakInputSource**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource( (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t BreakInput, uint32_t Source)</code></b>
Function description	Enable the signals connected to the designated timer break input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>BreakInput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN2</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKIN</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_DF1BK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAKSOURCE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance allows for break input selection.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OR2 BKINE LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKCOMP1E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKCOMP2E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKDFBK0E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKINE LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKCOMP1E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKCOMP2E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKDFBK0E LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_DisableBreakInputSource**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t BreakInput, uint32_t Source)</b>
Function description	Disable the signals connected to the designated timer break input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>BreakInput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN2</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKIN</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_DF1BK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAKSOURCE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance allows for break input selection.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OR2 BKINE LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKCOMP1E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKCOMP2E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR2 BKDFBK0E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKINE LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKCOMP1E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKCOMP2E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> <li>• OR3 BKDFBK0E LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t BreakInput, uint32_t Source, uint32_t Polarity)</b>
Function description	Set the polarity of the break signal for the timer break input.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>BreakInput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN2</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKIN</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_SOURCE_BKCOMP2</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_TIM_BKIN_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAKSOURCE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance allows for break</li> </ul>

input selection.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- OR2 BKINE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR2 BKCMPIE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR2 BKCMPE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR2 BKINP LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR3 BKINE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR3 BKCMPIE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR3 BKCMPE LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity
- OR3 BKINP LL\_TIM\_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity

### **LL\_TIM\_ConfigDMAburst**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigDMAburst(     TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DMAburstBaseAddress,     uint32_t DMAburstLength)</code>
Function description	Configures the timer DMA burst feature.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> <li>• <b>DMAburstBaseAddress:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SMCR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_DIER</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_EGR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCER</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CNT</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_PSC</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_ARR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_RCR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR4</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_BDTR</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR3</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR5</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR6</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR1</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR2</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>DMAburstLength:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_1TRANSFER</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_2TRANSFERS</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_3TRANSFERS</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_4TRANSFERS</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_5TRANSFERS</li> <li>- LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_6TRANSFERS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_7TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_8TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_9TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_10TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_11TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_12TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_13TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_14TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_15TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_16TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_17TRANSFERS
- LL\_TIM\_DMABURST\_LENGTH\_18TRANSFERS

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- Macro IS\_TIM\_DMABURST\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports the DMA burst mode.

**Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:**

- DCR DBL LL\_TIM\_ConfigDMAburst
- DCR DBA LL\_TIM\_ConfigDMAburst

**LL\_TIM\_SetRemap**

**Function name** `_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetRemap (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Remap)`

**Function description** Remap TIM inputs (input channel, internal/external triggers).

**Parameters**

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Remap:** Remap param depends on the TIMx. Description available only in CHM version of the User Manual (not in .pdf). Otherwise see Reference Manual description of OR registers.

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- Macro IS\_TIM\_REMAP\_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a some timer inputs can be remapped.

**LL\_TIM\_SetOCRefClearInputSource**

**Function name** `_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetOCRefClearInputSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t OCRefClearInputSource)`

**Function description** Set the OCREF clear input source.

**Parameters**

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **OCRefClearInputSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_TIM\_OCREF\_CLR\_INT\_NC
  - LL\_TIM\_OCREF\_CLR\_INT\_ETR

**Return values**

- **None:**

**Notes**

- The OCxREF signal of a given channel can be cleared when a high level is applied on the OCREF\_CLR\_INPUT
- This function can only be used in Output compare and PWM

modes.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SMCR OCCS LL\_TIM\_SetOCRefClearInputSource

### **LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_UPDATE**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE  
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`**

Function description

Clear the update interrupt flag (UIF).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

SR UIF LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_UPDATE

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_UPDATE**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE  
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`**

Function description

Indicate whether update interrupt flag (UIF) is set (update interrupt is pending).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to

SR UIF LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_UPDATE

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC1**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef  
* TIMx)`**

Function description

Clear the Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag (CC1F).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to

SR CC1IF LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC1

LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC1**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1  
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`**

Function description

Indicate whether Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag (CC1F) is set (Capture/Compare 1 interrupt is pending).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC1IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag (CC2F).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC2IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag (CC2F) is set (Capture/Compare 2 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC2IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag (CC3F).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC3IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC3

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag (CC3F) is set (Capture/Compare 3 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC3IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC4

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag (CC4F).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC4IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC4

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag (CC4F) is set (Capture/Compare 4 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC4IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC5

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC5 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 5 interrupt flag (CC5F).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC5IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC5</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC5

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC5 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 5 interrupt flag (CC5F) is set (Capture/Compare 5 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC5IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC5</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC6

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC6 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 6 interrupt flag (CC6F).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC6IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC6</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC6

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC6 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 6 interrupt flag (CC6F) is set (Capture/Compare 6 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC6IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC6</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_COM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the commutation interrupt flag (COMIF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR COMIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_COM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether commutation interrupt flag (COMIF) is set (commutation interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR COMIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_TRIG

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the trigger interrupt flag (TIF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR TIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_TRIG

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether trigger interrupt flag (TIF) is set (trigger interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR TIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_BRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the break interrupt flag (BIF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR BIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_BRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether break interrupt flag (BIF) is set (break interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR BIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_BRK2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the break 2 interrupt flag (B2IF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR B2IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_BRK2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether break 2 interrupt flag (B2IF) is set (break 2 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR B2IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC1OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 1 over-capture interrupt flag (CC1OF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC1OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC1OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 1 over-capture interrupt flag (CC1OF) is set (Capture/Compare 1 interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC1OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC2OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt flag (CC2OF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC2OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC2OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt flag (CC2OF) is set (Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC2OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC3OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt flag (CC3OF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SR CC3OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC3OVR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt flag (CC3OF) is set (Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt is pending).

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SR CC3OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR</li></ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_CC4OVR**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear the Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt flag (CC4OF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SR CC4OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR</li></ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_CC4OVR**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate whether Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt flag (CC4OF) is set (Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SR CC4OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR</li></ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_ClearFlag\_SYSBRK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_SYSBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear the system break interrupt flag (SBIF).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SR SBIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_SYSBRK</li></ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_IsActiveFlag\_SYSBRK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_SYSBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate whether system break interrupt flag (SBIF) is set (system

---

	break interrupt is pending).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SR SBIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_SYSBRK</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_UPDATE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable update interrupt (UIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIER UIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_UPDATE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable update interrupt (UIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIER UIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_UPDATE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the update interrupt (UIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIER UIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_CC1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE).

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_CC1

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CC1

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_CC2

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_CC2

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE).

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2</li></ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CC2

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2</li></ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_CC3

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3</li></ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_CC3

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3</li></ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CC3

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE) is enabled.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_CC4**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * *TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Enable capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_CC4**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * *TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Disable capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_CC4**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_COM**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * *TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Enable commutation interrupt (COMIE).

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER COMIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_COM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable commutation interrupt (COMIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER COMIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_COM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the commutation interrupt (COMIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER COMIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_TRIG

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable trigger interrupt (TIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER TIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_TRIG

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable trigger interrupt (TIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER TIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_TRIG

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the trigger interrupt (TIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER TIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_EnableIT\_BRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Enable break interrupt (BIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER BIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_DisableIT\_BRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Disable break interrupt (BIE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DIER BIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK</li> </ul>

### LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_BRK

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code>
Function description	Indicates whether the break interrupt (BIE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- DIER BIE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledIT\_BRK

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_UPDATE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable update DMA request (UDE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DIER UDE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_UPDATE

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_UPDATE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable update DMA request (UDE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DIER UDE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_UPDATE

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_UPDATE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the update DMA request (UDE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- DIER UDE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_UPDATE

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC1**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross

- DIER CC1DE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC1

reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC1**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC1  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC1DE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC1

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC1**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC1  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Indicates whether the capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC1DE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC1

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC2**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC2  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC2DE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC2

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC2**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC2  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC2DE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC2

reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC2**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC2  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Indicates whether the capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC2DE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC2

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC3**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC3  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC3DE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC3

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC3**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC3  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC3DE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC3

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC3**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC3  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Indicates whether the capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• DIER CC3DE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC3

reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC4**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC4  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER CC4DE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_CC4

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC4**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC4  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER CC4DE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_CC4

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC4**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC4  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Indicates whether the capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER CC4DE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_CC4

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_COM**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_COM  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable commutation DMA request (COMDE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER COMDE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_COM

reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_COM**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_COM  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable commutation DMA request (COMDE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER COMDE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_COM

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_COM**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_COM  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Indicates whether the commutation DMA request (COMDE) is enabled.

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER COMDE LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_COM

### **LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_TRIG**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_TRIG  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Enable trigger interrupt (TDE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER TDE LL\_TIM\_EnableDMAReq\_TRIG

### **LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_TRIG**

Function name      **STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_TRIG  
(TIM\_TypeDef \* TIMx)**

Function description      Disable trigger interrupt (TDE).

Parameters      • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
DIER TDE LL\_TIM\_DisableDMAReq\_TRIG

reference:

### **LL\_TIM\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TRIG**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicates whether the trigger interrupt (TDE) is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIER TDE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_UPDATE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Generate an update event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR UG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_CC1**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Generate Capture/Compare 1 event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR CC1G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_CC2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Generate Capture/Compare 2 event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR CC2G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_CC3**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Generate Capture/Compare 3 event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EGR CC3G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3</li></ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_CC4**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Generate Capture/Compare 4 event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EGR CC4G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4</li></ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_COM**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Generate commutation event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EGR COMG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM</li></ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_TRIG**

Function name	<b><u>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</u></b>
Function description	Generate trigger event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li></ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b></li></ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EGR TG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG</li></ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_BRK**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Generate break event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR BG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_GenerateEvent\_BRK2**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Generate break 2 event.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR B2G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK2</li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_DeInit**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_DeInit (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)</code></b>
Function description	Set TIMx registers to their reset values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: invalid TIMx instance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_StructInit**

Function name	<b><code>void LL_TIM_StructInit (LL_TIM_InitTypeDef * TIM_InitStruct)</code></b>
Function description	Set the fields of the time base unit configuration data structure to their default values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_InitTypeDef structure (time base unit configuration data structure)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_Init**

Function name	<b><code>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_InitTypeDef * TIM_InitStruct)</code></b>
Function description	Configure the TIMx time base unit.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> </ul>

- **TIM\_InitStruct:** pointer to a LL\_TIM\_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx time base unit configuration data structure)
- **Return values**
  - **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
    - SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized
    - ERROR: not applicable

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_StructInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void LL_TIM_OC_StructInit (LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef *<br/>TIM_OC_InitStruct)</b>   |
| Function description | Set the fields of the TIMx output channel configuration data structure to their default values.  |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_OC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef structure (the output channel configuration data structure)</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **LL\_TIM\_OC\_Init**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_OC_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t<br/>Channel, LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * TIM_OC_InitStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Configure the TIMx output channel.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TIM_OC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx output channel configuration data structure)</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: TIMx output channel is initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: TIMx output channel is not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

### **LL\_TIM\_IC\_StructInit**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name        | <b>void LL_TIM_IC_StructInit (LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef *<br/>TIM_ICInitStruct)</b>  |
| Function description | Set the fields of the TIMx input channel configuration data structure to their default values.   |
| Parameters           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_ICInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef structure (the input channel configuration data structure)</li> </ul> |
| Return values        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>   |

### **LL\_TIM\_IC\_Init**

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | <b>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_IC_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t</b> |
|---------------|---|

**Channel, LL\_TIM\_IC\_InitTypeDef \* TIM\_IC\_InitStruct)**

Function description	Configure the TIMx input channel.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>Channel:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</li> <li>– LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>TIM_IC_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx input channel configuration data structure)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: TIMx output channel is initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: TIMx output channel is not initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_TIM_ENCODER_StructInit (LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef * TIM_EncoderInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Fills each TIM_EncoderInitStruct field with its default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_EncoderInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef structure (encoder interface configuration data structure)</li> </ul>

Return values	• <b>None:</b>
---------------	----------------

**LL\_TIM\_ENCODER\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_ENCODER_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef * TIM_EncoderInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Configure the encoder interface of the timer instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>TIM_EncoderInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx encoder interface configuration data structure)</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
---------------	--

**LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_StructInit (LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef * TIM_HallSensorInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set the fields of the TIMx Hall sensor interface configuration data structure to their default values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_HallSensorInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef structure (HALL sensor interface configuration data structure)</li> </ul>

- Return values
- **None:**

### **LL\_TIM\_HALLSENSOR\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef * TIM_HallSensorInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Configure the Hall sensor interface of the timer instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>TIM_HallSensorInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx HALL sensor interface configuration data structure)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIMx CH1, CH2 and CH3 inputs connected through a XOR to the TI1 input channel</li> <li>• TIMx slave mode controller is configured in reset mode. Selected internal trigger is TI1F_ED.</li> <li>• Channel 1 is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC.</li> <li>• Captured value stored in TIMx_CCR1 correspond to the time elapsed between 2 changes on the inputs. It gives information about motor speed.</li> <li>• Channel 2 is configured in output PWM 2 mode.</li> <li>• Compare value stored in TIMx_CCR2 corresponds to the commutation delay.</li> <li>• OC2REF is selected as trigger output on TRGO.</li> <li>• LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE must not be used for TI1 when it is used when TIMx operates in Hall sensor interface mode.</li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_TIM_BDTR_StructInit (LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef * TIM_BDTRInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set the fields of the Break and Dead Time configuration data structure to their default values.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIM_BDTRInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef structure (Break and Dead Time configuration data structure)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

### **LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_TIM_BDTR_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef * TIM_BDTRInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Configure the Break and Dead Time feature of the timer instance.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TIMx:</b> Timer Instance</li> <li>• <b>TIM_BDTRInitStruct:</b> pointer to a</li> </ul>

LL\_TIM\_BDTR\_InitTypeDef structure (Break and Dead Time configuration data structure)

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: Break and Dead Time is initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: not applicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Notes         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As the bits BK2P, BK2E, BK2F[3:0], BKF[3:0], AOE, BKP, BKE, OSS1, OSSR and DTG[7:0] can be write-locked depending on the LOCK configuration, it can be necessary to configure all of them during the first write access to the TIMx_BDTR register.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.</li> <li>• Macro IS_TIM_BKIN2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a second break input.</li> </ul> |

## 96.3 TIM Firmware driver defines

### 96.3.1 TIM

#### *Active Input Selection*

LL\_TIM\_ACTIVEINPUT\_DIRECTTI ICx is mapped on TIx

LL\_TIM\_ACTIVEINPUT\_INDIRECTTI ICx is mapped on Tly

LL\_TIM\_ACTIVEINPUT\_TRC ICx is mapped on TRC

#### *Automatic output enable*

LL\_TIM\_AUTOMATICOUTPUT\_DISABLE MOE can be set only by software

LL\_TIM\_AUTOMATICOUTPUT\_ENABLE MOE can be set by software or automatically at the next update event

#### *BKIN POLARITY*

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_POLARITY\_LOW BRK BKIN input is active low

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_POLARITY\_HIGH BRK BKIN input is active high

#### *BKIN SOURCE*

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_SOURCE\_BKIN BKIN input from AF controller

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_SOURCE\_BKCOMP1 internal signal: COMP1 output

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_SOURCE\_BKCOMP2 internal signal: COMP2 output

LL\_TIM\_BKIN\_SOURCE\_DF1BK internal signal: DFSDM1 break output

#### *Break2 Enable*

LL\_TIM\_BREAK2\_DISABLE Break2 function disabled

LL\_TIM\_BREAK2\_ENABLE Break2 function enabled

#### *BREAK2 FILTER*

LL\_TIM\_BREAK2\_FILTER\_FDIV1 No filter, BRK acts asynchronously

LL\_TIM\_BREAK2\_FILTER\_FDIV1\_N2 fSAMPLING=fCK\_INT, N=2

LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1_N4	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=4
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV1_N8	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV2_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV2_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV4_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV4_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV8_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV8_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV16_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK2_FILTER_FDIV32_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8

**BREAK2 POLARITY**

LL_TIM_BREAK2_POLARITY_LOW	Break input BRK2 is active low
LL_TIM_BREAK2_POLARITY_HIGH	Break input BRK2 is active high

**Break Enable**

LL_TIM_BREAK_DISABLE	Break function disabled
LL_TIM_BREAK_ENABLE	Break function enabled

**break filter**

LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1	No filter, BRK acts asynchronously
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N2	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=2
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N4	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=4
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV1_N8	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV2_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV2_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV4_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV4_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV8_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV8_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV16_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5
LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6

`LL_TIM_BREAK_FILTER_FDIV32_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8

#### ***BREAK INPUT***

`LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN` TIMx\_BKIN input

`LL_TIM_BREAK_INPUT_BKIN2` TIMx\_BKIN2 input

#### ***break polarity***

`LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW` Break input BRK is active low

`LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_HIGH` Break input BRK is active high

#### ***Capture Compare DMA Request***

`LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC` CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs

`LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE` CCx DMA requests sent when update event occurs

#### ***Capture Compare Update Source***

`LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_ONLY` Capture/compare control bits are updated by setting the COMG bit only

`LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_AND_TRGI` Capture/compare control bits are updated by setting the COMG bit or when a rising edge occurs on trigger input (TRGI)

#### ***Channel***

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1` Timer input/output channel 1

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N` Timer complementary output channel 1

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2` Timer input/output channel 2

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N` Timer complementary output channel 2

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3` Timer input/output channel 3

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N` Timer complementary output channel 3

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4` Timer input/output channel 4

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH5` Timer output channel 5

`LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH6` Timer output channel 6

#### ***Clock Division***

`LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1` tDTS=tCK\_INT

`LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2` tDTS=2\*tCK\_INT

`LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4` tDTS=4\*tCK\_INT

#### ***Clock Source***

`LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL` The timer is clocked by the internal clock provided from the RCC

`LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE1` Counter counts at each rising or falling edge on a selected input

`LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE2` Counter counts at each rising or falling edge on

the external trigger input ETR

#### **Counter Direction**

LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_UP	Timer counter counts up
LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_DOWN	Timer counter counts down

#### **Counter Mode**

LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP	Counter used as upcounter
LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN	Counter used as downcounter
LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP	The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only when the counter is counting down.
LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN	The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only when the counter is counting up
LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN	The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only when the counter is counting up or down.

#### **DMA Burst Base Address**

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR1	TIMx_CR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR2	TIMx_CR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SMCR	TIMx_SMCR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_DIER	TIMx_DIER register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SR	TIMx_SR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_EGR	TIMx_EGR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR1	TIMx_CCMR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR2	TIMx_CCMR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCER	TIMx_CCER register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CNT	TIMx_CNT register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_PSC	TIMx_PSC register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_ARR	TIMx_ARR register is the DMA base

	address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_RCR	TIMx_RCR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR1	TIMx_CCR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR2	TIMx_CCR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR3	TIMx_CCR3 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR4	TIMx_CCR4 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_BDTR	TIMx_BDTR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR3	TIMx_CCMR3 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR5	TIMx_CCR5 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR6	TIMx_CCR6 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR1	TIMx_OR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR2	TIMx_OR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst
LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR3	TIMx_OR3 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

#### DMA Burst Length

LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_1TRANSFER	Transfer is done to 1 register starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_2TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 2 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_3TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 3 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_4TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 4 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_5TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 5 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_6TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 6 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_7TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 7 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_8TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 8 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_9TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 9 registers starting from the DMA burst base address

LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_10TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 10 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_11TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 11 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_12TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 12 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_13TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 13 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_14TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 14 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_15TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 15 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_16TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 16 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_17TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 17 registers starting from the DMA burst base address
LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_18TRANSFERS	Transfer is done to 18 registers starting from the DMA burst base address

**Encoder Mode**

LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI1	Encoder mode 1 - Counter counts up/down on TI2FP2 edge depending on TI1FP1 level
LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI2	Encoder mode 2 - Counter counts up/down on TI1FP1 edge depending on TI2FP2 level
LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X4_TI12	Encoder mode 3 - Counter counts up/down on both TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 edges depending on the level of the other input !

**External Trigger Source**

LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_LEGACY	ETR legacy mode
LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_COMP1	COMP1 output connected to ETR input
LL_TIM_ETRSOURCE_COMP2	COMP2 output connected to ETR input

**External Trigger Filter**

LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1	No filter, sampling is done at fDTS
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N2	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=2
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N4	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=4
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N8	fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=8
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5

LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N5	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N6	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6
LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N8	fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8

#### ***External Trigger Polarity***

LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_NONINVERTED	ETR is non-inverted, active at high level or rising edge
LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_INVERTED	ETR is inverted, active at low level or falling edge

#### ***External Trigger Prescaler***

LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV1	ETR prescaler OFF
LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV2	ETR frequency is divided by 2
LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV4	ETR frequency is divided by 4
LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV8	ETR frequency is divided by 8

#### ***Get Flags Defines***

LL_TIM_SR_UIF	Update interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC1IF	Capture/compare 1 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC2IF	Capture/compare 2 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC3IF	Capture/compare 3 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC4IF	Capture/compare 4 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC5IF	Capture/compare 5 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC6IF	Capture/compare 6 interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_COMIF	COM interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_TIF	Trigger interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_BIF	Break interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_B2IF	Second break interrupt flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC1OF	Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC2OF	Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC3OF	Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag
LL_TIM_SR_CC4OF	Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag
LL_TIM_SR_SBIF	System Break interrupt flag

#### ***GROUPCH5***

LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_NONE	No effect of OC5REF on OC1REFC, OC2REFC and OC3REFC
LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC1REFC	OC1REFC is the logical AND of OC1REFC and OC5REF

`LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC2REFC` OC2REFC is the logical AND of OC2REFC and OC5REF

`LL_TIM_GROUPCH5_OC3REFC` OC3REFC is the logical AND of OC3REFC and OC5REF

#### ***Input Configuration Prescaler***

`LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1` No prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input

`LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2` Capture is done once every 2 events

`LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4` Capture is done once every 4 events

`LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8` Capture is done once every 8 events

#### ***Input Configuration Filter***

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1` No filter, sampling is done at fDTS

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2` fSAMPLING=fCK\_INT, N=2

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4` fSAMPLING=fCK\_INT, N=4

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8` fSAMPLING=fCK\_INT, N=8

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6` fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6` fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6` fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=6

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5` fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6` fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5` fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6` fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6

`LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8` fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8

#### ***Input Configuration Polarity***

`LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING` The circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 rising edge, TIxFP1 is not inverted

`LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING` The circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 falling edge, TIxFP1 is inverted

`LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE` The circuit is sensitive to both TIxFP1 rising and falling edges, TIxFP1 is not inverted

#### ***IT Defines***

`LL_TIM_DIER_UIE` Update interrupt enable

`LL_TIM_DIER_CC1IE` Capture/compare 1 interrupt enable

`LL_TIM_DIER_CC2IE` Capture/compare 2 interrupt enable

---

<code>LL_TIM_DIER_CC3IE</code>	Capture/compare 3 interrupt enable
<code>LL_TIM_DIER_CC4IE</code>	Capture/compare 4 interrupt enable
<code>LL_TIM_DIER_COMIE</code>	COM interrupt enable
<code>LL_TIM_DIER_TIE</code>	Trigger interrupt enable
<code>LL_TIM_DIER_BIE</code>	Break interrupt enable

#### ***Lock Level***

<code>LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_OFF</code>	LOCK OFF - No bit is write protected
<code>LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_1</code>	LOCK Level 1
<code>LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_2</code>	LOCK Level 2
<code>LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_3</code>	LOCK Level 3

#### ***Output Configuration Idle State***

<code>LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW</code>	$OCx=0$ (after a dead-time if OC is implemented) when $MOE=0$
<code>LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH</code>	$OCx=1$ (after a dead-time if OC is implemented) when $MOE=0$

#### ***Output Configuration Mode***

<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_FROZEN</code>	The comparison between the output compare register $TIMx\_CCRy$ and the counter $TIMx\_CNT$ has no effect on the output channel level
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_ACTIVE</code>	$OCyREF$ is forced high on compare match
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_INACTIVE</code>	$OCyREF$ is forced low on compare match
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_TOGGLE</code>	$OCyREF$ toggles on compare match
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_INACTIVE</code>	$OCyREF$ is forced low
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_ACTIVE</code>	$OCyREF$ is forced high
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_PWM1</code>	In upcounting, channel y is active as long as $TIMx\_CNT < TIMx\_CCRy$ else inactive. In downcounting, channel y is inactive as long as $TIMx\_CNT > TIMx\_CCRy$ else active.
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_PWM2</code>	In upcounting, channel y is inactive as long as $TIMx\_CNT < TIMx\_CCRy$ else active. In downcounting, channel y is active as long as $TIMx\_CNT > TIMx\_CCRy$ else inactive
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_RETRIG_OPM1</code>	Retriggable OPM mode 1
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_RETRIG_OPM2</code>	Retriggable OPM mode 2
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_COMBINED_PWM1</code>	Combined PWM mode 1
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_COMBINED_PWM2</code>	Combined PWM mode 2
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_ASSYMETRIC_PWM1</code>	Asymmetric PWM mode 1
<code>LL_TIM_OCMODE_ASSYMETRIC_PWM2</code>	Asymmetric PWM mode 2

#### ***Output Configuration Polarity***

`LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_HIGH` OCxactive high

`LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_LOW` OCxactive low

#### ***OCREF clear input selection***

`LL_TIM_OCREF_CLR_INT_NC` OCREF\_CLR\_INT is not connected

`LL_TIM_OCREF_CLR_INT_ETR` OCREF\_CLR\_INT is connected to ETRF

#### ***Output Configuration State***

`LL_TIM_OCSTATE_DISABLE` OCx is not active

`LL_TIM_OCSTATE_ENABLE` OCx signal is output on the corresponding output pin

#### ***One Pulse Mode***

`LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE` Counter is not stopped at update event

`LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_REPETITIVE` Counter stops counting at the next update event

#### ***OSSI***

`LL_TIM_OSSI_DISABLE` When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled

`LL_TIM_OSSI_ENABLE` When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are first forced with their inactive level then forced to their idle level after the deadtime

#### ***OSSR***

`LL_TIM_OSSR_DISABLE` When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled

`LL_TIM_OSSR_ENABLE` When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1

#### ***Slave Mode***

`LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_DISABLED` Slave mode disabled

`LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_RESET` Reset Mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter

`LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_GATED` Gated Mode - The counter clock is enabled when the trigger input (TRGI) is high

`LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_TRIGGER` Trigger Mode - The counter starts at a rising edge of the trigger TRGI

`LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_COMBINED_RESETTRIGGER` Combined reset + trigger mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter, generates an update of the registers and starts the counter

#### ***TIM15 ENCODERMODE***

`LL_TIM_TIM15_ENCODERMODE_NOREDIRECTION` No redirection

`LL_TIM_TIM15_ENCODERMODE_TIM2` TIM2 IC1 and TIM2 IC2 are connected to TIM15 IC1 and TIM15 IC2 respectively

LL_TIM_TIM15_ENCODERMODE_TIM3	TIM3 IC1 and TIM3 IC2 are connected to TIM15 IC1 and TIM15 IC2 respectively
LL_TIM_TIM15_ENCODERMODE_TIM4	TIM4 IC1 and TIM4 IC2 are connected to TIM15 IC1 and TIM15 IC2 respectively

***TIM15 External Input Ch1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM15_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM15 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM15_TI1_RMP_LSE	TIM15 input capture 1 is connected to LSE

***TIM16 External Input Ch1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM16_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM16 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM16_TI1_RMP_LSI	TIM16 input capture 1 is connected to LSI
LL_TIM_TIM16_TI1_RMP_LSE	TIM16 input capture 1 is connected to LSE
LL_TIM_TIM16_TI1_RMP_RTC	TIM16 input capture 1 is connected to RTC wakeup interrupt

***TIM17 Timer Input Ch1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM17_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM17 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM17_TI1_RMP_MSI	TIM17 input capture 1 is connected to MSI
LL_TIM_TIM17_TI1_RMP_HSE_32	TIM17 input capture 1 is connected to HSE/32
LL_TIM_TIM17_TI1_RMP_MCO	TIM17 input capture 1 is connected to MCO

***TIM1 External Trigger ADC1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM1_ETR_ADC1_RMP_NC	TIM1_ETR is not connected to ADC1 analog watchdog x
LL_TIM_TIM1_ETR_ADC1_RMP_AWD1	TIM1_ETR is connected to ADC1 analog watchdog 1
LL_TIM_TIM1_ETR_ADC1_RMP_AWD2	TIM1_ETR is connected to ADC1 analog watchdog 2
LL_TIM_TIM1_ETR_ADC1_RMP_AWD3	TIM1_ETR is connected to ADC1 analog watchdog 3

***TIM1 External Input Ch1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM1_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM1 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM1_TI1_RMP_COMP1	TIM1 input capture 1 is connected to COMP1 output

***TIM2 Internal Trigger1 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM2_ITR1_RMP_TIM8_TRGO	TIM2_ITR1 is connected to TIM8_TRGO
LL_TIM_TIM2_ITR1_RMP_OTG_FS_SOF	TIM2_ITR1 is connected to OTG_FS SOF
LL_TIM_TIM2_ETR_RMP_GPIO	TIM2_ETR is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM2_ETR_RMP_LSE	TIM2_ETR is connected to LSE

***TIM2 External Input Ch4 Remap***

LL_TIM_TIM2_TI4_RMP_GPIO	TIM2 input capture 4 is connected to GPIO
--------------------------	---

LL_TIM_TIM2_TI4_RMP_COMP1	TIM2 input capture 4 is connected to COMP1_OUT
LL_TIM_TIM2_TI4_RMP_COMP2	TIM2 input capture 4 is connected to COMP2_OUT
LL_TIM_TIM2_TI4_RMP_COMP1_COMP2	TIM2 input capture 4 is connected to logical OR between COMP1_OUT and COMP2_OUT
<b><i>TIM3 External Input Ch1 Remap</i></b>	
LL_TIM_TIM3_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM3 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM3_TI1_RMP_COMP1	TIM3 input capture 1 is connected to COMP1_OUT
LL_TIM_TIM3_TI1_RMP_COMP2	TIM3 input capture 1 is connected to COMP2_OUT
LL_TIM_TIM3_TI1_RMP_COMP1_COMP2	TIM3 input capture 1 is connected to logical OR between COMP1_OUT and COMP2_OUT
<b><i>TIM8 External Trigger ADC2 Remap</i></b>	
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC2_RMP_NC	TIM8_ETR is not connected to ADC2 analog watchdog x
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC2_RMP_AWD1	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC2 analog watchdog
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC2_RMP_AWD2	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC2 analog watchdog 2
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC2_RMP_AWD3	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC2 analog watchdog 3
<b><i>TIM8 External Trigger ADC3 Remap</i></b>	
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC3_RMP_NC	TIM8_ETR is not connected to ADC3 analog watchdog x
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC3_RMP_AWD1	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC3 analog watchdog 1
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC3_RMP_AWD2	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC3 analog watchdog 2
LL_TIM_TIM8_ETR_ADC3_RMP_AWD3	TIM8_ETR is connected to ADC3 analog watchdog 3
<b><i>TIM8 External Input Ch1 Remap</i></b>	
LL_TIM_TIM8_TI1_RMP_GPIO	TIM8 input capture 1 is connected to GPIO
LL_TIM_TIM8_TI1_RMP_COMP2	TIM8 input capture 1 is connected to COMP2 output
<b><i>Trigger Output</i></b>	
LL_TIM_TRGO_RESET	UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output
LL_TIM_TRGO_ENABLE	Counter Enable signal (CNT_EN) is used as trigger output
LL_TIM_TRGO_UPDATE	Update event is used as trigger output
LL_TIM_TRGO_CC1IF	CC1 capture or a compare match is used as trigger output

<code>LL_TIM_TRGO_OC1REF</code>	OC1REF signal is used as trigger output
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO_OC2REF</code>	OC2REF signal is used as trigger output
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO_OC3REF</code>	OC3REF signal is used as trigger output
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO_OC4REF</code>	OC4REF signal is used as trigger output

**Trigger Output 2**

<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_RESET</code>	UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_ENABLE</code>	Counter Enable signal (CNT_EN) is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_UPDATE</code>	Update event is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_CC1F</code>	CC1 capture or a compare match is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC1</code>	OC1REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC2</code>	OC2REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC3</code>	OC3REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC4</code>	OC4REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC5</code>	OC5REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC6</code>	OC6REF signal is used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC4_RISINGFALLING</code>	OC4REF rising or falling edges are used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC6_RISINGFALLING</code>	OC6REF rising or falling edges are used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC4_RISING_OC6_RISING</code>	OC4REF or OC6REF rising edges are used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC4_RISING_OC6_FALLING</code>	OC4REF rising or OC6REF falling edges are used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC5_RISING_OC6_RISING</code>	OC5REF or OC6REF rising edges are used as trigger output 2
<code>LL_TIM_TRGO2_OC5_RISING_OC6_FALLING</code>	OC5REF rising or OC6REF falling edges are used as trigger output 2

**Trigger Selection**

<code>LL_TIM_TS_ITR0</code>	Internal Trigger 0 (ITR0) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_ITR1</code>	Internal Trigger 1 (ITR1) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_ITR2</code>	Internal Trigger 2 (ITR2) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_ITR3</code>	Internal Trigger 3 (ITR3) is used as trigger input

<code>LL_TIM_TS_TI1F_ED</code>	TI1 Edge Detector (TI1F_ED) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_TI1FP1</code>	Filtered Timer Input 1 (TI1FP1) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_TI2FP2</code>	Filtered Timer Input 2 (TI12P2) is used as trigger input
<code>LL_TIM_TS_ETRF</code>	Filtered external Trigger (ETRF) is used as trigger input

***Update Source***

<code>LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR</code>	Counter overflow/underflow, Setting the UG bit or Update generation through the slave mode controller generates an update request
<code>LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER</code>	Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update request

***Exported Macros***

<code>_LL_TIM_GETFLAG_UIFCPY</code>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Helper macro</b> retrieving the UIFCPY flag from the counter value.</li> </ul> <b>Parameters:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>_CNT_</code>: Counter value</li> </ul> <b>Return value:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UIF: status bit</li> </ul> <b>Notes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ex: <code>_LL_TIM_GETFLAG_UIFCPY (LL_TIM_GetCounter ())</code>; Relevant only if UIF flag remapping has been enabled (UIF status bit is copied to TIMx_CNT register bit 31)</li> </ul>
-------------------------------------	--

<code>_LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME</code>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Helper macro</b> calculating DTG[0:7] in the TIMx_BDTR register to achieve the requested dead time duration.</li> </ul>
------------------------------------	--

<code>_TIMCLK_</code>	timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
<code>_CKD_</code>	This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4</code></li> </ul>
<code>_DT_</code>	deadtime duration (in ns)

***Return value:***

- DTG[0:7]

***Notes:***

- ex: `_LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME (80000000, LL_TIM_GetClockDivision (), 120);`

<code>_LL_TIM_CALC_PSC</code>	<b>Description:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Helper macro</b> calculating the prescaler value to</li> </ul>
-------------------------------	---

achieve the required counter clock frequency.

**Parameters:**

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__CNTCLK__`: counter clock frequency (in Hz)

**Return value:**

- Prescaler: value (between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=65535)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_PSC (80000000, 1000000);`

### `__LL_TIM_CALC_ARR`

**Description:**

- HELPER macro calculating the auto-reload value to achieve the required output signal frequency.

**Parameters:**

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__FREQ__`: output signal frequency (in Hz)

**Return value:**

- Auto-reload: value (between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=65535)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_ARR (1000000,`  
`LL_TIM_GetPrescaler (), 10000);`

### `__LL_TIM_CALC_DELAY`

**Description:**

- HELPER macro calculating the compare value required to achieve the required timer output compare active/inactive delay.

**Parameters:**

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__DELAY__`: timer output compare active/inactive delay (in us)

**Return value:**

- Compare: value (between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=65535)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_DELAY (1000000,`  
`LL_TIM_GetPrescaler (), 10);`

### `__LL_TIM_CALC_PULSE`

**Description:**

- HELPER macro calculating the auto-reload value to achieve the required pulse duration (when the timer operates in one pulse mode).

**Parameters:**

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__DELAY__`: timer output compare active/inactive delay (in us)
- `__PULSE__`: pulse duration (in us)

**Return value:**

- Auto-reload: value (between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=65535)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_PULSE (1000000,  
LL_TIM_GetPrescaler (), 10, 20);`

**`__LL_TIM_GET_ICPSC_RATIO`****Description:**

- HELPER macro retrieving the ratio of the input capture prescaler.

**Parameters:**

- `__ICPSC__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1`
  - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2`
  - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4`
  - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8`

**Return value:**

- Input: capture prescaler ratio (1, 2, 4 or 8)

**Notes:**

- ex: `__LL_TIM_GET_ICPSC_RATIO  
(LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler());`

***Common Write and read registers Macros*****LL\_TIM\_WriteReg****Description:**

- Write a value in TIM register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: TIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_TIM\_ReadReg****Description:**

- Read a value in TIM register.

**Parameters:**

- `__INSTANCE__`: TIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 97 LL USART Generic Driver

### 97.1 USART Firmware driver registers structures

#### 97.1.1 LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PrescalerValue*
- *uint32\_t BaudRate*
- *uint32\_t DataWidth*
- *uint32\_t StopBits*
- *uint32\_t Parity*
- *uint32\_t TransferDirection*
- *uint32\_t HardwareFlowControl*
- *uint32\_t OverSampling*

##### Field Documentation

- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::PrescalerValue***  
Specifies the Prescaler to compute the communication baud rate. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_PRESCALER\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetPrescaler\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***  
This field defines expected Usart communication baud rate. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetBaudRate\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::DataWidth***  
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_DATAWIDTH\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetDataWidth\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::StopBits***  
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_STOPBITS\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetStopBitsLength\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::Parity***  
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_PARITY\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetParity\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::TransferDirection***  
Specifies whether the Receive and/or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_DIRECTION\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetTransferDirection\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::HardwareFlowControl***  
Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_HWCONTROL\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetHWFctrl\(\)\*\*](#).
- ***uint32\_t LL\_USART\_InitTypeDef::OverSampling***  
Specifies whether USART oversampling mode is 16 or 8. This parameter can be a value of [\*\*USART\\_LL\\_EC\\_OVERSAMPLING\*\*](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [\*\*LL\\_USART\\_SetOverSampling\(\)\*\*](#).

#### 97.1.2 LL\_USART\_ClockInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t ClockOutput`
- `uint32_t ClockPolarity`
- `uint32_t ClockPhase`
- `uint32_t LastBitClockPulse`

#### Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockOutput`**  
Specifies whether the USART clock is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of `USART_LL_EC_CLOCK`. USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput()` or `LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput()`. For more details, refer to description of this function.
- **`uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockPolarity`**  
Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of `USART_LL_EC_POLARITY`. USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_USART_SetClockPolarity()`. For more details, refer to description of this function.
- **`uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockPhase`**  
Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of `USART_LL_EC_PHASE`. USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_USART_SetClockPhase()`. For more details, refer to description of this function.
- **`uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::LastBitClockPulse`**  
Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of `USART_LL_EC_LASTCLKPULSE`. USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput()`. For more details, refer to description of this function.

## 97.2 USART Firmware driver API description

### 97.2.1 Detailed description of functions

#### LL\_USART\_Enable

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_Enable (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	USART Enable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 UE LL_USART_Enable</li> </ul>

#### LL\_USART\_Disable

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_Disable (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	USART Disable (all USART prescalers and outputs are disabled)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When USART is disabled, USART prescalers and outputs are stopped immediately, and current operations are discarded. The configuration of the USART is kept, but all the status flags, in the USARTx_ISR are set to their default values.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 UE LL_USART_Disable</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabled

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabled(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if USART is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 UE LL_USART_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableFIFO

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableFIFO(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	FIFO Mode Enable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 FIFOEN LL_USART_EnableFIFO</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableFIFO

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableFIFO(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	FIFO Mode Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 FIFOEN LL_USART_DisableFIFO</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledFIFO**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledFIFO(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if FIFO Mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 FIFOEN LL_USART_IsEnabledFIFO</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_SetTXFIFOThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTXFIFOThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Threshold)</code>
Function description	Configure TX FIFO Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTCFG LL_USART_SetTXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_GetTXFIFOThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTXFIFOThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return TX FIFO Threshold Configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTCFG LL_USART_GetTXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetRXFIFOThreshold

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetRXFIFOThreshold( USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Threshold)</b>
Function description	Configure RX FIFO Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Threshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RXFTCFG LL_USART_SetRXFIFOThreshold</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetRXFIFOThreshold

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetRXFIFOThreshold( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Return RX FIFO Threshold Configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>- LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the</li> </ul>

- USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR3 RXFTCFG LL\_USART\_GetRXFIFOThreshold

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigFIFOsThreshold**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t TXThreshold, uint32_t     RXThreshold)</code>
Function description	Configure TX and RX FIFOs Threshold.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>TXThreshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>RXThreshold:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8</li> <li>– LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTCFG LL_USART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</li> <li>• CR3 RXFTCFG LL_USART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableInStopMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableInStopMode(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	USART enabled in STOP Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When this function is enabled, USART is able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode, provided that USART clock selection is HSI or LSE in RCC.</li> <li>• Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode</li> </ul>

feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 UESM LL\_USART\_EnableInStopMode

### **LL\_USART\_DisableInStopMode**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_DisableInStopMode(  
USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description USART disabled in STOP Mode.

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **None:**

Notes
 

- When this function is disabled, USART is not able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode
- Macro `IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 UESM LL\_USART\_DisableInStopMode

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledInStopMode**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledInStopMode(  
USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Indicate if USART is enabled in STOP Mode (able to wake up MCU from Stop mode or not)

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes
 

- Macro `IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 UESM LL\_USART\_IsEnabledInStopMode

### **LL\_USART\_EnableDirectionRx**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_EnableDirectionRx(  
USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Receiver Enable (Receiver is enabled and begins searching for a start bit)

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **None:**

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR1 RE LL\_USART\_EnableDirectionRx

### **LL\_USART\_DisableDirectionRx**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Receiver Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 RE LL\_USART\_DisableDirectionRx

### **LL\_USART\_EnableDirectionTx**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Transmitter Enable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 TE LL\_USART\_EnableDirectionTx

### **LL\_USART\_DisableDirectionTx**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Transmitter Disable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 TE LL\_USART\_DisableDirectionTx

### **LL\_USART\_SetTransferDirection**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTransferDirection(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t TransferDirection)</code>
Function description	Configure simultaneously enabled/disabled states of Transmitter and Receiver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>TransferDirection:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_USART\_DIRECTION\_RX
- LL\_USART\_DIRECTION\_TX
- LL\_USART\_DIRECTION\_TX\_RX

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 RE LL\_USART\_SetTransferDirection
- CR1 TE LL\_USART\_SetTransferDirection

### **LL\_USART\_GetTransferDirection**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTransferDirection( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return enabled/disabled states of Transmitter and Receiver.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE</li> <li>- LL_USART_DIRECTION_RX</li> <li>- LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX</li> <li>- LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RE LL_USART_GetTransferDirection</li> <li>• CR1 TE LL_USART_GetTransferDirection</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_SetParity**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetParity( USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Parity)</code></b>
Function description	Configure Parity (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function selects if hardware parity control (generation and detection) is enabled or disabled. When the parity control is enabled (Odd or Even), computed parity bit is inserted at the MSB position (9th or 8th bit depending on data width) and parity is checked on the received data.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PS LL_USART_SetParity</li> <li>• CR1 PCE LL_USART_SetParity</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_GetParity**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetParity( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Return Parity configuration (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PS LL_USART_GetParity</li> <li>CR1 PCE LL_USART_GetParity</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetWakeUpMethod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Method)</code>
Function description	Set Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>Method:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 WAKE LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetWakeUpMethod

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 WAKE LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetDataWidth

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetDataWidth(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t DataWidth)</code>
Function description	Set Word length (i.e.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>DataWidth:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_7B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_USART\_DATAWIDTH\_8B
- LL\_USART\_DATAWIDTH\_9B

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 M0 LL\_USART\_SetDataWidth
- CR1 M1 LL\_USART\_SetDataWidth

**LL\_USART\_GetDataWidth**Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetDataWidth(  
 USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description Return Word length (i.e.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL\_USART\_DATAWIDTH\_7B
- LL\_USART\_DATAWIDTH\_8B
- LL\_USART\_DATAWIDTH\_9B

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 M0 LL\_USART\_GetDataWidth
- CR1 M1 LL\_USART\_GetDataWidth

**LL\_USART\_EnableMuteMode**Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableMuteMode(  
 USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description Allow switch between Mute Mode and Active mode.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 MME LL\_USART\_EnableMuteMode

**LL\_USART\_DisableMuteMode**Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableMuteMode(  
 USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description Prevent Mute Mode use.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 MME LL\_USART\_DisableMuteMode

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledMuteMode**Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledMuteMode`**

**(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description	Indicate if switch between Mute Mode and Active mode is allowed.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 MME LL_USART_IsEnabledMuteMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetOverSampling**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetOverSampling (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t OverSampling)</b>
Function description	Set Oversampling to 8-bit or 16-bit mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>OverSampling:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16</li> <li>– LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 OVER8 LL_USART_SetOverSampling</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetOverSampling**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetOverSampling (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Return Oversampling mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16</li> <li>– LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 OVER8 LL_USART_GetOverSampling</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetLastClkPulseOutput**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t LastBitClockPulse)</b>
Function description	Configure if Clock pulse of the last data bit is output to the SCLK pin or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>LastBitClockPulse:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_USART\_LASTCLKPULSE\_OUTPUT

## Return values

- **None:**

## Notes

- Macro IS\_USART\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 LBCL LL\_USART\_SetLastClkPulseOutput

**LL\_USART\_GetLastClkPulseOutput**

## Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)
```

## Function description

Retrieve Clock pulse of the last data bit output configuration (Last bit Clock pulse output to the SCLK pin or not)

## Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

## Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_USART\_LASTCLKPULSE\_NO\_OUTPUT
  - LL\_USART\_LASTCLKPULSE\_OUTPUT

## Notes

- Macro IS\_USART\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 LBCL LL\_USART\_GetLastClkPulseOutput

**LL\_USART\_SetClockPhase**

## Function name

```
__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetClockPhase
(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t ClockPhase)
```

## Function description

Select the phase of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.

## Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **ClockPhase:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_USART\_PHASE\_1EDGE
  - LL\_USART\_PHASE\_2EDGE

## Return values

- **None:**

## Notes

- Macro IS\_USART\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 CPHA LL\_USART\_SetClockPhase

**LL\_USART\_GetClockPhase**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetClockPhase(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return phase of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE</li> <li>– LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CPHA LL_USART_GetClockPhase</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetClockPolarity**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetClockPolarity(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t ClockPolarity)</code>
Function description	Select the polarity of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>ClockPolarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CPOL LL_USART_SetClockPolarity</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetClockPolarity**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetClockPolarity(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return polarity of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to</li> </ul>

check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 CPOL LL\_USART\_GetClockPolarity

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigClock**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigClock(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Phase, uint32_t Polarity,     uint32_t LBCCPOutput)</code></b>
Function description	Configure Clock signal format (Phase Polarity and choice about output of last bit clock pulse)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Phase:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE</li> <li>– LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Polarity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW</li> <li>– LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>LBCCPOutput:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT</li> <li>– LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clock Phase configuration using LL_USART_SetClockPhase() functionClock Polarity configuration using LL_USART_SetClockPolarity() functionOutput of Last bit Clock pulse configuration using LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput() function</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CPHA LL_USART_ConfigClock</li> <li>• CR2 CPOL LL_USART_ConfigClock</li> <li>• CR2 LBCL LL_USART_ConfigClock</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_SetPrescaler**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetPrescaler(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PrescalerValue)</code></b>
Function description	Configure Clock source prescaler for baudrate generator and oversampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PrescalerValue:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>– LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>– LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV6</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV10</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV12</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRESC PRESCALER LL_USART_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetPrescaler

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetPrescaler(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</u></b>
Function description	Retrieve the Clock source prescaler for baudrate generator and oversampling.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV1</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV2</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV4</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV6</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV8</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV10</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV12</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV16</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV32</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV64</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV128</li> <li>- LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV256</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRESC PRESCALER LL_USART_SetPrescaler</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableSCLKOutput

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</u></b>
---------------	--

Function description	Enable Clock output on SCLK pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableSCLKOutput

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Disable Clock output on SCLK pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSCLKOutput

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Indicate if Clock output on SCLK pin is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetStopBitsLength

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength( USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t StopBits)</b>
Function description	Set the length of the stop bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>StopBits:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetStopBitsLength

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve the length of the stop bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_ConfigCharacter

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigCharacter(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t DataWidth, uint32_t     Parity, uint32_t StopBits)</code>
Function description	Configure Character frame format (Datawidth, Parity control, Stop Bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>DataWidth:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_7B</li> <li>- LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B</li> <li>- LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_NONE</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN</li> <li>- LL_USART_PARITY_ODD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>StopBits:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5</li> <li>- LL_USART_STOPBITS_2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Data Width configuration using</li> </ul>

`LL_USART_SetDataWidth()` function Parity Control and mode configuration using `LL_USART_SetParity()` function Stop bits configuration using `LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength()` function

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR1 PS `LL_USART_ConfigCharacter`
- CR1 PCE `LL_USART_ConfigCharacter`
- CR1 M0 `LL_USART_ConfigCharacter`
- CR1 M1 `LL_USART_ConfigCharacter`
- CR2 STOP `LL_USART_ConfigCharacter`

### **LL\_USART\_SetTXRXSwap**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTXRXSwap(  
                  USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t SwapConfig)`**

Function description      Configure TX/RX pins swapping setting.

Parameters     
 

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **SwapConfig:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_USART_TXRX_STANDARD`
  - `LL_USART_TXRX_SWAPPED`

Return values     
 

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_USART\_GetTXRXSwap**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTXRXSwap(  
                  USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description      Retrieve TX/RX pins swapping configuration.

Parameters     
 

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values     
 

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_USART_TXRX_STANDARD`
  - `LL_USART_TXRX_SWAPPED`

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_USART\_SetRXPinLevel**

Function name      **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetRXPinLevel(  
                  USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PinInvMethod)`**

Function description      Configure RX pin active level logic.

Parameters     
 

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **PinInvMethod:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - `LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD`
  - `LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED`

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXINV LL_USART_SetRXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetRXPinLevel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetRXPinLevel(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve RX pin active level logic configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RXINV LL_USART_GetRXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetTXPinLevel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTXPinLevel(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PinInvMethod)</code>
Function description	Configure TX pin active level logic.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PinInvMethod:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXINV LL_USART_SetTXPinLevel</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetTXPinLevel

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTXPinLevel(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve TX pin active level logic configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD</li> <li>– LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 TXINV LL_USART_GetTXPinLevel</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetBinaryDataLogic**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetBinaryDataLogic(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t DataLogic)</code>
Function description	Configure Binary data logic.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>DataLogic:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_POSITIVE</li> <li>– LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_NEGATIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allow to define how Logical data from the data register are send/received: either in positive/direct logic (1=H, 0=L) or in negative/inverse logic (1=L, 0=H)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DATAINV LL_USART_SetBinaryDataLogic</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetBinaryDataLogic**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetBinaryDataLogic(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Retrieve Binary data configuration.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_POSITIVE</li> <li>– LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_NEGATIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DATAINV LL_USART_GetBinaryDataLogic</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetTransferBitOrder**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTransferBitOrder(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t BitOrder)</code>
Function description	Configure transfer bit order (either Less or Most Significant Bit First)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>BitOrder:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_BITORDER_LSBFIRST</li> <li>– LL_USART_BITORDER_MSBFIRST</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSB First means data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit. LSB First means data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 MSBFIRST LL_USART_SetTransferBitOrder</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_GetTransferBitOrder**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTransferBitOrder( (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return transfer bit order (either Less or Most Significant Bit First)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_USART_BITORDER_LSBFIRST</code></li> <li>- <code>LL_USART_BITORDER_MSBFIRST</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSB First means data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit. LSB First means data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 MSBFIRST LL_USART_GetTransferBitOrder</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableAutoBaudRate**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableAutoBaudRate( (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Auto Baud-Rate Detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ABREN LL_USART_EnableAutoBaudRate</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableAutoBaudRate**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableAutoBaudRate( (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Auto Baud-Rate Detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ABREN LL_USART_DisableAutoBaudRate</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledAutoBaud**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledAutoBaud(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if Auto Baud-Rate Detection mechanism is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ABREN <code>LL_USART_IsEnabledAutoBaud</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_SetAutoBaudRateMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetAutoBaudRateMode(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t AutoBaudRateMode)</code></b>
Function description	Set Auto Baud-Rate mode bits.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>AutoBaudRateMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_USART_AUTOAUD_DETECT_ON_STARTBIT</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_USART_AUTOAUD_DETECT_ON_FALLINGEDGE</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_USART_AUTOAUD_DETECT_ON_7F_FRAME</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_USART_AUTOAUD_DETECT_ON_55_FRAME</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ABRMODE <code>LL_USART_SetAutoBaudRateMode</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_GetAutoBaudRateMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetAutoBaudRateMode(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return Auto Baud-Rate mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_STARTBIT</li> <li>- LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_FALLINGEDGE</li> <li>- LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_7F_FRAME</li> <li>- LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_55_FRAME</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USART x) can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ABRMODE LL_USART_GetAutoBaudRateMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableRxTimeout

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableRxTimeout(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Receiver Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RTOEN LL_USART_EnableRxTimeout</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableRxTimeout

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableRxTimeout(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Receiver Timeout.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RTOEN LL_USART_DisableRxTimeout</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledRxTimeout

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledRxTimeout(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if Receiver Timeout feature is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 RTOEN LL_USART_IsEnabledRxTimeout</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ConfigNodeAddress**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigNodeAddress (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t AddressLen, uint32_t NodeAddress)</code>
Function description	Set Address of the USART node.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>AddressLen:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B</li> <li>– LL_USART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>NodeAddress:</b> 4 or 7 bit Address of the USART node.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wake up with address mark detection.</li> <li>• 4bits address node is used when 4-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7. (b7-b4 should be set to 0) 8bits address node is used when 7-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7. (This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wake up with 7-bit address mark detection. The MSB of the character sent by the transmitter should be equal to 1. It may also be used for character detection during normal reception, Mute mode inactive (for example, end of block detection in ModBus protocol). In this case, the whole received character (8-bit) is compared to the ADD[7:0] value and CMF flag is set on match)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD LL_USART_ConfigNodeAddress</li> <li>• CR2 ADDM7 LL_USART_ConfigNodeAddress</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetNodeAddress**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetNodeAddress (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return 8 bit Address of the USART node as set in ADD field of CR2.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address:</b> of the USART node (Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If 4-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7, only 4bits (b3-b0) of returned value are relevant (b31-b4 are not relevant) If 7-bit Address Detection is selected in ADDM7, only 8bits (b7-b0) of returned value are relevant (b31-b8 are not relevant)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADD LL_USART_GetNodeAddress</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetNodeAddressLen**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetNodeAddressLen(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return Length of Node Address used in Address Detection mode (7-bit or 4-bit)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_ADDRESS_DETECT_4B</li> <li>– LL_USART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 ADDM7 LL_USART_GetNodeAddressLen</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable RTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable RTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Enable CTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</u></b>
Function description	Disable CTS HW Flow Control.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetHWFlowCtrl

Function name	<b><u>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t HardwareFlowControl)</u></b>
Function description	Configure HW Flow Control mode (both CTS and RTS)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>HardwareFlowControl:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE</li> <li>- LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS</li> <li>- LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS</li> <li>- LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl</li> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetHWFlowCtrl**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return HW Flow Control configuration (both CTS and RTS)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE</li> <li>– LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS</li> <li>– LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS</li> <li>– LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RTSE LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl</li> <li>• CR3 CTSE LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_EnableOneBitSamp**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable One bit sampling method.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_DisableOneBitSamp**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable One bit sampling method.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledOneBitSamp**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if One bit sampling method is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableOverrunDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableOverrunDetect(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Overrun detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 OVRDIS LL_USART_EnableOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableOverrunDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableOverrunDetect(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Overrun detection.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 OVRDIS LL_USART_DisableOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledOverrunDetect

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect(USART_TypeDef *     USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if Overrun detection is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 OVRDIS LL_USART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetWKUPType

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetWKUPType(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Type)</code>
Function description	Select event type for Wake UP Interrupt Flag (WUS[1:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>Type:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 WUS LL_USART_SetWKUPType</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetWKUPType

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetWKUPType(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return event type for Wake UP Interrupt Flag (WUS[1:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT</li> <li>- LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 WUS LL_USART_GetWKUPType</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetBaudRate

Function name	<code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetBaudRate(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t     PrescalerValue, uint32_t OverSampling, uint32_t BaudRate)</code>
Function description	Configure USART BRR register for achieving expected Baud Rate value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PeriphClk:</b> Peripheral Clock</li> <li>• <b>OverSampling:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16</li> <li>- LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>BaudRate:</b> Baud Rate</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compute and set USARTDIV value in BRR Register (full BRR content) according to used Peripheral Clock, Oversampling mode, and expected Baud Rate values</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- Peripheral clock and Baud rate values provided as function parameters should be valid (Baud rate value != 0)
- In case of oversampling by 16 and 8, BRR content must be greater than or equal to 16d.

- BRR BRR LL\_USART\_SetBaudRate

### **LL\_USART\_GetBaudRate**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetBaudRate(  
(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t  
PrescalerValue, uint32_t OverSampling)`**

Function description

Return current Baud Rate value, according to USARTDIV present in BRR register (full BRR content), and to used Peripheral Clock and Oversampling mode values.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **PeriphClk:** Peripheral Clock
- **OverSampling:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_USART\_OVERSAMPLING\_16
  - LL\_USART\_OVERSAMPLING\_8

Return values

- **Baud:** Rate

Notes

- In case of non-initialized or invalid value stored in BRR register, value 0 will be returned.
- In case of oversampling by 16 and 8, BRR content must be greater than or equal to 16d.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- BRR BRR LL\_USART\_GetBaudRate

### **LL\_USART\_SetRxTimeout**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetRxTimeout(  
(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Timeout)`**

Function description

Set Receiver Time Out Value (expressed in nb of bits duration)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **Timeout:** Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0x00FFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- RTOR RTO LL\_USART\_SetRxTimeout

### **LL\_USART\_GetRxTimeout**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetRxTimeout(  
(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description	Get Receiver Time Out Value (expressed in nb of bits duration)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x00FFFFFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTOR RTO LL_USART_GetRxTimeout</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetBlockLength

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetBlockLength( USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t BlockLength)</code></b>
Function description	Set Block Length value in reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>BlockLength:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTOR BLEN LL_USART_SetBlockLength</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetBlockLength

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetBlockLength( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Get Block Length value in reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTOR BLEN LL_USART_GetBlockLength</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableIrda

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIrda( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable IrDA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 IREN LL_USART_EnableIrda</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_DisableIrda**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIrda(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable IrDA mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 IREN LL_USART_DisableIrda</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIrda**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if IrDA mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 IREN LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetIrdaPowerMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PowerMode)</code>
Function description	Configure IrDA Power Mode (Normal or Low Power)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PowerMode:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_LOW</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 IRLP LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetIrdaPowerMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Retrieve IrDA Power Mode configuration (Normal or Low Power)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL</li> <li>– LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 IRLP LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetIrdaPrescaler**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler( USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PrescalerValue)</code></b>
Function description	Set Irda prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to achieve the Irda Low Power frequency (8 bits value)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PrescalerValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTPR PSC LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetIrdaPrescaler**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Return Irda prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to achieve the Irda Low Power frequency (8 bits value)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Irda:</b> prescaler value (Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTPR PSC LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_EnableSmartcardNACK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Smartcard NACK transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 NACK <code>LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableSmartcardNACK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Smartcard NACK transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 NACK <code>LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK</code></li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if Smartcard NACK transmission is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 NACK <code>LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_EnableSmartcard**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSmartcard(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Smartcard mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_EnableSmartcard</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_DisableSmartcard**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSmartcard(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Smartcard mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_DisableSmartcard</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSmartcard**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if Smartcard mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetSmartcardAutoRetryCount**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetSmartcardAutoRetryCount (USART_TypeDef *</code></b>
---------------	---

**USARTx, uint32\_t AutoRetryCount)**

Function description	Set Smartcard Auto-Retry Count value (SCARCNT[2:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>AutoRetryCount:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=7</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• This bit-field specifies the number of retries in transmit and receive, in Smartcard mode. In transmission mode, it specifies the number of automatic retransmission retries, before generating a transmission error (FE bit set). In reception mode, it specifies the number of erroneous reception trials, before generating a reception error (RXNE and PE bits set)</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 SCARCNT LL_USART_SetSmartcardAutoRetryCount</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_GetSmartcardAutoRetryCount**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetSmartcardAutoRetryCount (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Return Smartcard Auto-Retry Count value (SCARCNT[2:0] bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Smartcard:</b> Auto-Retry Count value (Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=7)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 SCARCNT LL_USART_GetSmartcardAutoRetryCount</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_SetSmartcardPrescaler**

Function name	<b>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PrescalerValue)</b>
Function description	Set Smartcard prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to provide the SMARTCARD Clock (5 bits value)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>PrescalerValue:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used</li> </ul>

to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- GTPR PSC LL\_USART\_SetSmartcardPrescaler

### **LL\_USART\_GetSmartcardPrescaler**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t  
LL_USART_GetSmartcardPrescaler (USART_TypeDef *  
USARTx)`**

Function description

Return Smartcard prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to provide the SMARTCARD Clock (5 bits value)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Smartcard:** prescaler value (Value between Min\_Data=0 and Max\_Data=31)

Notes

- Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- GTPR PSC LL\_USART\_GetSmartcardPrescaler

### **LL\_USART\_SetSmartcardGuardTime**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime  
(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t GuardTime)`**

Function description

Set Smartcard Guard time value, expressed in nb of baud clocks periods (GT[7:0] bits: Guard time value)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **GuardTime:** Value between Min\_Data=0x00 and Max\_Data=0xFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- GTPR GT LL\_USART\_SetSmartcardGuardTime

### **LL\_USART\_GetSmartcardGuardTime**

Function name

**`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t  
LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime (USART_TypeDef *  
USARTx)`**

Function description

Return Smartcard Guard time value, expressed in nb of baud clocks periods (GT[7:0] bits: Guard time value)

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Smartcard:</b> Guard time value (Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF)</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTPR GT LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableHalfDuplex

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableHalfDuplex

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledHalfDuplex

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if Single Wire Half-Duplex mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableSPISlave

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSPISlave(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable SPI Synchronous Slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 SLVEN LL_USART_EnableSPISlave</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableSPISlave

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSPISlave(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable SPI Synchronous Slave mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 SLVEN LL_USART_DisableSPISlave</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSPISlave

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSPISlave(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if SPI Synchronous Slave mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>

- CR2 SLVEN LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSPISlave
- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

### **LL\_USART\_EnableSPISlaveSelect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSPISlaveSelect(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable SPI Slave Selection using NSS input pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• SPI Slave Selection depends on NSS input pin (The slave is selected when NSS is low and deselected when NSS is high).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DIS_NSS LL_USART_EnableSPISlaveSelect</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableSPISlaveSelect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSPISlaveSelect(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable SPI Slave Selection using NSS input pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• SPI Slave will be always selected and NSS input pin will be ignored.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 DIS_NSS LL_USART_DisableSPISlaveSelect</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSPISlaveSelect**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSPISlaveSelect(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Indicate if SPI Slave Selection depends on NSS input pin.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- CR2 DIS\_NSS LL\_USART\_IsEnabledSPISlaveSelect

### **LL\_USART\_SetLINBrkDetectionLen**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t LINBDLength)</code>
Function description	Set LIN Break Detection Length.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>LINBDLength:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LBDL LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_GetLINBrkDetectionLen**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return LIN Break Detection Length.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B</code></li> <li>– <code>LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LBDL LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableLIN**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableLIN(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable LIN mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LINEN LL_USART_EnableLIN</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableLIN

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableLIN(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable LIN mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LINEN LL_USART_DisableLIN</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledLIN

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if LIN mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LINEN LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetDEDeassertionTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetDEDeassertionTime(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Time)</code>
Function description	Set DDET (Driver Enable De-Assertion Time), Time value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 DDET LL_USART_SetDEDeassertionTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetDEDeassertionTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetDEDeassertionTime (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return DDET (Driver Enable De-Assertion Time)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Time:</b> value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits): Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 DDET LL_USART_GetDEDeassertionTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_SetDEAssertionTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetDEAssertionTime (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Time)</code>
Function description	Set DEAT (Driver Enable Assertion Time), Time value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>Time:</b> Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 DEAT LL_USART_SetDEAssertionTime</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_GetDEAssertionTime

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetDEAssertionTime (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Return DEAT (Driver Enable Assertion Time)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Time:</b> value expressed on 5 bits ([4:0] bits): Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31</li> </ul>

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro <code>IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CR1 DEAT LL_USART_GetDEAssertionTime</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableDEMode

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDEMode(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Driver Enable (DE) Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro <code>IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CR3 DEM LL_USART_EnableDEMode</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableDEMode

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDEMode(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable Driver Enable (DE) Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro <code>IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CR3 DEM LL_USART_DisableDEMode</code></li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledDEMode

Function name	<code>STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDEMode(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if Driver Enable (DE) Mode is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro <code>IS_UART_DRIVER_ENABLE_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 DEM LL\_USART\_IsEnabledDEMode

### **LL\_USART\_SetDESignalPolarity**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetDESignalPolarity(  
USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Polarity)`**

Function description

Select Driver Enable Polarity.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **Polarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_USART\_DE\_POLARITY\_HIGH
  - LL\_USART\_DE\_POLARITY\_LOW

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS\_UART\_DRIVER\_ENABLE\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 DEP LL\_USART\_SetDESignalPolarity

### **LL\_USART\_GetDESignalPolarity**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetDESignalPolarity(  
USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description

Return Driver Enable Polarity.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_USART\_DE\_POLARITY\_HIGH
  - LL\_USART\_DE\_POLARITY\_LOW

Notes

- Macro IS\_UART\_DRIVER\_ENABLE\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Driver Enable feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 DEP LL\_USART\_GetDESignalPolarity

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode(  
USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`**

Function description

Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Asynchronous Mode (UART)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In UART mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART\_CR2 register,CLKEN bit in the

USART\_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART\_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART\_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART\_CR3 register.

- Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableHalfDuplex() function
- Other remaining configurations items related to Asynchronous Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR2 CLKEN LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 SCEN LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 IREN LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 HDSEL LL\_USART\_ConfigAsyncMode

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigSyncMode**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Synchronous Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Synchronous mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also sets the USART in Synchronous mode.</li> <li>• Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionSet CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput() function</li> <li>• Other remaining configurations items related to Synchronous Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, Clock Polarity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</li> <li>• CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</li> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</li> <li>• CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</li> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ConfigLINMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigLINMode(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in LIN Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In LIN mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: STOP and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also set the UART/USART in LIN mode.</li> <li>• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionSet LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableLIN() function</li> <li>• Other remaining configurations items related to LIN Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, LIN Break Detection Length, ...) should be set using dedicated functions</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> <li>• CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> <li>• CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Half Duplex Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Half Duplex mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,CLKEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register, This function also sets the UART/USART in Half Duplex mode.</li> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is</li> </ul>

supported by the USARTx instance.

- Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableIrda() functionSet HDSEL in CR3 using LL\_USART\_EnableHalfDuplex() function
- Other remaining configurations items related to Half Duplex Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode
- CR2 CLKEN LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode
- CR3 HDSEL LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode
- CR3 SCEN LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode
- CR3 IREN LL\_USART\_ConfigHalfDuplexMode

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigSmartcardMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Smartcard Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Smartcard mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also configures Stop bits to 1.5 bits and sets the USART in Smartcard mode (SCEN bit). Clock Output is also enabled (CLKEN).</li> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionConfigure STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() functionSet CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput() functionSet SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_EnableSmartcard() function</li> <li>• Other remaining configurations items related to Smartcard Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</li> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</li> <li>• CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</li> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</li> </ul>

- CR3 SCEN LL\_USART\_ConfigSmartcardMode

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigIrdaMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Irda Mode.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In IRDA mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register, STOP and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register, SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register, HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also sets the UART/USART in IRDA mode (IREN bit).</li> <li>• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionConfigure STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() functionSet IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_EnableIrda() function</li> <li>• Other remaining configurations items related to Irda Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Power mode, ...) should be set using dedicated functions</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> <li>• CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> <li>• CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> <li>• CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> <li>• CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> <li>• CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Multi processor Mode (several USARTs connected in a network, one of the USARTs can be the master, its TX output connected to the RX inputs of the other slaves USARTs).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In MultiProcessor mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register, CLKEN bit in</li> </ul>

the USART\_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART\_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART\_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART\_CR3 register.

- Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence: Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL\_USART\_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL\_USART\_DisableHalfDuplex() function
- Other remaining configurations items related to Multi processor Mode (as Baud Rate, Wake Up Method, Node address, ...) should be set using dedicated functions

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode
- CR2 CLKEN LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode
- CR3 SCEN LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode
- CR3 HDSEL LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode
- CR3 IREN LL\_USART\_ConfigMultiProcessMode

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_PE**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_PE(  
                  USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx>)**

Function description      Check if the USART Parity Error Flag is set or not.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR PE LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_PE

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_FE**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_FE(  
                  USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx>)**

Function description      Check if the USART Framing Error Flag is set or not.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values      • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• ISR FE LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_FE

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_NE**

Function name      **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_NE(  
                  USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx>)**

Function description      Check if the USART Noise error detected Flag is set or not.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR NF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_ORE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART OverRun Error Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR ORE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_IDLE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART IDLE line detected Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR IDLE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXNE\_RXFNE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE(USART_TypeDef *     USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Read Data Register or USART RX FIFO Not Empty Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RXNE_RXFNE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TC

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC</code>
---------------	--

**(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description	Check if the USART Transmission Complete Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TC LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXE\_TXFNF**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Check if the USART Transmit Data Register Empty or USART TX FIFO Not Full Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TXE_TXFNF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_LBD**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Check if the USART LIN Break Detection Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR LBDF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_nCTS**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Check if the USART CTS interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

- Notes
- Macro IS\_UART\_HWFLOW\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ISR CTSIF LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_nCTS

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_CTS**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_CTS (USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART CTS Flag is set or not.

- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Notes
- Macro IS\_UART\_HWFLOW\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ISR CTS LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_CTS

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RTO**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RTO (USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART Receiver Time Out Flag is set or not.

- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ISR RTOF LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RTO

### **LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_EOB**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_EOB (USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART End Of Block Flag is set or not.

- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Notes
- Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ISR EOBF LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_EOB

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_UDR**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_UDR(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the SPI Slave Underrun error flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR UDR <code>LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_UDR</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_ABRE**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABRE(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the USART Auto-Baud Rate Error Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ABRE <code>LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABRE</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_ABR**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABR(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Check if the USART Auto-Baud Rate Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR ABRF <code>LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABR</code></li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_BUSY**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Busy Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR BUSY LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_CM**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_CM (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Character Match Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR CMF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_CM</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_SBK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Send Break Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR SBKF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RWU**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Receive Wake Up from mute mode Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR RWU LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_WKUP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Wake Up from stop mode Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro <code>IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx)</code> can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR WUF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TEACK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Transmit Enable Acknowledge Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR TEACK LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_REACK**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_REACK(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Receive Enable Acknowledge Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR REACK LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_REACK</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXFE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART TX FIFO Empty Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>

---

Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXFE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXFF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF(         USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART RX FIFO Full Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR RXFF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TCBGT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TCBGT(         USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the Smartcard Transmission Complete Before Guard Time Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TCBGT LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TCBGT</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_TXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT(         USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART TX FIFO Threshold Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISR TXFT LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsActiveFlag\_RXFT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART RX FIFO Threshold Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISR RXFT LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_PE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Parity Error Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR PECF LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_FE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Framing Error Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR FECF LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_NE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Noise detected Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR NCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_ORE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear OverRun Error Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR ORECF LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_IDLE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear IDLE line detected Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR IDLECF LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_TXFE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_TXFE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear TX FIFO Empty Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR TXFECF LL_USART_ClearFlag_TXFE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Transmission Complete Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- ICR TCCF LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_TC

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_TCBGT**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_TCBGT( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear Smartcard Transmission Complete Before Guard Time Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR TCBGTCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_TCBGT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_LBD**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear LIN Break Detection Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR LBDCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_nCTS**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Clear CTS Interrupt Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR CTSCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_RTO**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_RTO</code></b>
---------------	---

**(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description	Clear Receiver Time Out Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR RTOCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_RTO</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_EOB**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_EOB (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Clear End Of Block Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR EOBCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_EOB</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_UDR**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_UDR (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Clear SPI Slave Underrun Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_SPI_SLAVE_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not SPI Slave mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR UDRCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_UDR</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_CM**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_CM (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Clear Character Match Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR CMCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_CM</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_ClearFlag\_WKUP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Clear Wake Up from stop mode Flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICR WUCF LL_USART_ClearFlag_WKUP</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_IDLE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable IDLE Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable RX Not Empty and RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXNEIE_RXFNEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TC(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
---------------	---

---

Function description	Enable Transmission Complete Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TCIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TC</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXE\_TXFNF**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable TX Empty and TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXEIE_TXFNFIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_PE**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_PE( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Parity Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 PEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_PE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_CM**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_CM( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable Character Match Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 CMIE LL_USART_EnableIT_CM</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RTO**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RTO(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description      Enable Receiver Timeout Interrupt.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR1 RTOIE LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RTO

**LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_EOB**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_EOB(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description      Enable End Of Block Interrupt.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR1 EOIE LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_EOB

**LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXFE**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXFE(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description      Enable TX FIFO Empty Interrupt.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values      • **None:**

Notes      • Macro IS\_UART\_FIFO\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
• CR1 TXFEIE LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXFE

**LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RXFF**

Function name      **\_\_STATIC\_INLINE void LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RXFF(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description      Enable RX FIFO Full Interrupt.

Parameters      • **USARTx:** USART Instance

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXFFIE LL_USART_EnableIT_RXFF</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_LBD

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable LIN Break Detection Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_ERROR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_ISR register). 0: Interrupt is inhibited 1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_ISR register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EIE LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_CTS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable CTS Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 CTSIE LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_CTS

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_WKUP**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 WUFIE LL_USART_EnableIT_WKUP</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXFT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 TXFTIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TXFT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TCBGT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TCBGT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable Smartcard Transmission Complete Before Guard Time Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 TCBGTIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TCBGT</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RXFT**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_RXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Enable RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 RXFTIE LL_USART_EnableIT_RXFT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_IDLE**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable IDLE Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable RX Not Empty and RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RXNEIE_RXFNEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TC**

Function name	<b><code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TC(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Transmission Complete Interrupt.

---

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TCIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TXE\_TXFNF

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable TX Empty and TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TXEIE_TXFNFIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_PE

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_PE(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Parity Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_PE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_CM

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_CM(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Character Match Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 CMIE LL_USART_DisableIT_CM</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RTO

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_RTO(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
---------------	--

---

Function description	Disable Receiver Timeout Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 RTOIE LL_USART_DisableIT_RTO</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_EOB

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_EOB(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable End Of Block Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 EOBIIE LL_USART_DisableIT_EOB</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TXFE

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFE(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable TX FIFO Empty Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 TXFEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RXFF

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_RXFF(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable RX FIFO Full Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>

- CR1 RXFFIE LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RXFF  
LL API cross reference:

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_LBD**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable LIN Break Detection Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_ERROR**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Error Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_ISR register). 0: Interrupt is inhibited 1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_ISR register.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 EIE LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_CTS**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable CTS Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 CTSIE LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS</li> </ul>

reference:

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_WKUP**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_WKUP(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_WAKEUP_FROMSTOP_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 WUFIE LL_USART_DisableIT_WKUP</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TXFT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TXFTIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFT</li> </ul>

### **LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TCBGT**

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TCBGT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Disable Smartcard Transmission Complete Before Guard Time Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR3 TCBGTIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TCBGT</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RXFT**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_RXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• CR3 RXFTIE LL_USART_DisableIT_RXFT</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_IDLE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART IDLE Interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXNE\_RXFNE**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE (USART_TypeDef *     USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART RX Not Empty and USART RX FIFO Not Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• CR1 RXNEIE_RXFNEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TC**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Transmission Complete Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TCIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXE\_TXFNF

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_TXFNF (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART TX Empty and USART TX FIFO Not Full Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 TXEIE_TXFNFIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_TXFNF</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_PE

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Parity Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 PEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_CM

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CM (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Character Match Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 CMIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CM</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RTO**

Function name **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RTO(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART Receiver Timeout Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR1 RTOIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RTO

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_EOB**

Function name **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_EOB(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART End Of Block Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes • Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR1 EOBIIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_EOB

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFE**

Function name **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFE(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART TX FIFO Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters • **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes • Macro IS\_UART\_FIFO\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:  
CR1 TXFEIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFE

**LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXFF**

Function name **STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXFF(USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART RX FIFO Full Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR1 RXFFIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXFF</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_LBD

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART LIN Break Detection Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_ERROR

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 EIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_CTS

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS(   USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if the USART CTS Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 CTSIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_CTS

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_WKUP**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_WKUP(**USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx**)**

Function description Check if the USART Wake Up from Stop Mode Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- Macro IS\_UART\_WAKEUP\_FROMSTOP\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Wake-up from Stop mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 WUFIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_WKUP

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFT**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFT(**USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx**)**

Function description Check if USART TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- Macro IS\_UART\_FIFO\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR3 TXFTIE LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXFT

### **LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TCBGT**

Function name **\_STATIC\_INLINE uint32\_t LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TCBGT(**USART\_TypeDef \* USARTx**)**

Function description Check if the Smartcard Transmission Complete Before Guard Time Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- Macro IS\_SMARTCARD\_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 TCBGTIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TCBGT</li> </ul>
---	--

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXFT

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if USART RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt is enabled or disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Macro IS_USART_FIFO_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not FIFO mode feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 RXFTIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_EnableDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Mode for reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DMAR LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Mode for reception.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DMAR LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_RX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA Mode is enabled for reception.

Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAR LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

### LL\_USART\_EnableDMAReq\_TX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Mode for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX

### LL\_USART\_DisableDMAReq\_TX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Mode for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledDMAReq\_TX

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Check if DMA Mode is enabled for transmission.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	CR3 DMAT LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

### LL\_USART\_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Enable DMA Disabling on Reception Error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>

---

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DDRE LL_USART_EnableDMAdeactOnRxErr</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DisableDMAdeactOnRxErr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDMAdeactOnRxErr (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Disable DMA Disabling on Reception Error.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DDRE LL_USART_DisableDMAdeactOnRxErr</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Indicate if DMA Disabling on Reception Error is disabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CR3 DDRE LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAdeactOnRxErr</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_DMA\_GetRegAddr

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Direction)</code>
Function description	Get the data register address used for DMA transfer.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li><b>Direction:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_USART_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT</li> <li>– LL_USART_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Address:</b> of data register</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RDR RDR LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> <li>•</li> <li>TDR TDR LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_ReceiveData8

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_USART_ReceiveData8 (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 8 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RDR RDR LL_USART_ReceiveData8</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_ReceiveData9

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_USART_ReceiveData9(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
Function description	Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 9 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RDR RDR LL_USART_ReceiveData9</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_TransmitData8

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_TransmitData8(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint8_t Value)</code>
Function description	Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 8 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TDR TDR LL_USART_TransmitData8</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_TransmitData9

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_TransmitData9(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint16_t Value)</code>
Function description	Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 9 bits)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>Value:</b> between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TDR TDR LL_USART_TransmitData9</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_RequestAutoBaudRate

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestAutoBaudRate(     USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code>
---------------	---

Function description	Request an Automatic Baud Rate measurement on next received data frame.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_USART_AUTOBAUDRATE_DETECTION_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Auto Baud Rate detection feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR ABRRQ LL_USART_RequestAutoBaudRate</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_RequestBreakSending

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestBreakSending( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Request Break sending.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR SBKRQ LL_USART_RequestBreakSending</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_RequestEnterMuteMode

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Put USART in mute mode and set the RWU flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR MMRQ LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode</li> </ul>

### LL\_USART\_RequestRxDataFlush

Function name	<b><code>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestRxDataFlush( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</code></b>
Function description	Request a Receive Data flush.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RQR RXFRQ LL_USART_RequestRxDataFlush</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_RequestTxDataFlush**

Function name	<b>_STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestTxDataFlush( USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	Request a Transmit data flush.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.</li> <li>• RQR TXFRQ LL_USART_RequestTxDataFlush</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	

**LL\_USART\_DeInit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_USART_DeInit (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)</b>
Function description	De-initialize USART registers (Registers restored to their default values).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: USART registers are de-initialized</li> <li>– ERROR: USART registers are not de-initialized</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_Init**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_USART_Init (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, LL_USART_InitTypeDef * USART_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize USART registers according to the specified parameters in USART_InitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>USART_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_USART_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: USART registers are initialized according to USART_InitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: Problem occurred during USART Registers initialization</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As some bits in USART configuration registers can only be written when the USART is disabled (USART_CR1_UE bit =0), USART IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned.</li> <li>• Baud rate value stored in USART_InitStruct BaudRate field, should be valid (different from 0).</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_StructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_USART_StructInit (LL_USART_InitTypeDef * USART_InitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each LL_USART_InitTypeDef field to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USART_InitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_USART_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClockInit**

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_USART_ClockInit (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef * USART_ClockInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Initialize USART Clock related settings according to the specified parameters in the USART_ClockInitStruct.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USARTx:</b> USART Instance</li> <li>• <b>USART_ClockInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef structure that contains the Clock configuration information for the specified USART peripheral.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SUCCESS: USART registers related to Clock settings are initialized according to USART_ClockInitStruct content</li> <li>– ERROR: Problem occurred during USART Registers initialization</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As some bits in USART configuration registers can only be written when the USART is disabled (USART_CR1_UE bit =0), USART IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned.</li> </ul>

**LL\_USART\_ClockStructInit**

Function name	<b>void LL_USART_ClockStructInit (LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef * USART_ClockInitStruct)</b>
Function description	Set each field of a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef type structure to default value.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USART_ClockInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>

## 97.3 USART Firmware driver defines

### 97.3.1 USART

***Address Length Detection***

LL\_USART\_ADDRESS\_DETECT\_4B 4-bit address detection method selected

`LL_USART_ADDRESS_DETECT_7B` 7-bit address detection (in 8-bit data mode) method selected

#### ***Autobaud Detection***

<code>LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_STARTBIT</code>	Measurement of the start bit is used to detect the baud rate
<code>LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_FALLINGEDGE</code>	Falling edge to falling edge measurement. Received frame must start with a single bit = 1 -> Frame = Start1xxxxxxxx
<code>LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_7F_FRAME</code>	0x7F frame detection
<code>LL_USART_AUTOBAUD_DETECT_ON_55_FRAME</code>	0x55 frame detection

#### ***Binary Data Inversion***

<code>LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_POSITIVE</code>	Logical data from the data register are send/received in positive/direct logic. (1=H, 0=L)
<code>LL_USART_BINARY_LOGIC_NEGATIVE</code>	Logical data from the data register are send/received in negative/inverse logic. (1=L, 0=H). The parity bit is also inverted.

#### ***Bit Order***

<code>LL_USART_BITORDER_LSBFIRST</code>	data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit
<code>LL_USART_BITORDER_MSBFIRST</code>	data is transmitted/received with the MSB first, following the start bit

#### ***Clear Flags Defines***

<code>LL_USART_ICR_PECF</code>	Parity error flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_FEFC</code>	Framing error flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_NCF</code>	Noise detected flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_ORECF</code>	Overrun error flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_IDLECF</code>	Idle line detected flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_TXFECF</code>	TX FIFO Empty Clear flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_TCCF</code>	Transmission complete flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_TCBGTCF</code>	Transmission completed before guard time flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_LBDCF</code>	LIN break detection flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_CTSCF</code>	CTS flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_RTOCF</code>	Receiver timeout flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_EOBCF</code>	End of block flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_UDRCF</code>	SPI Slave Underrun Clear flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_CMCF</code>	Character match flag
<code>LL_USART_ICR_WUCF</code>	Wakeup from Stop mode flag

#### ***Clock Signal***

`LL_USART_CLOCK_DISABLE` Clock signal not provided

`LL_USART_CLOCK_ENABLE` Clock signal provided

#### ***Datawidth***

`LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_7B` 7 bits word length: Start bit, 7 data bits, n stop bits

`LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B` 8 bits word length: Start bit, 8 data bits, n stop bits

`LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B` 9 bits word length: Start bit, 9 data bits, n stop bits

#### ***Driver Enable Polarity***

`LL_USART_DE_POLARITY_HIGH` DE signal is active high

`LL_USART_DE_POLARITY_LOW` DE signal is active low

#### ***Communication Direction***

`LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE` Transmitter and Receiver are disabled

`LL_USART_DIRECTION_RX` Transmitter is disabled and Receiver is enabled

`LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX` Transmitter is enabled and Receiver is disabled

`LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX` Transmitter and Receiver are enabled

#### ***DMA Register Data***

`LL_USART_DMA_REG_DATA_TRANSMIT` Get address of data register used for transmission

`LL_USART_DMA_REG_DATA_RECEIVE` Get address of data register used for reception

#### ***FIFO Threshold***

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_8` FIFO reaches 1/8 of its depth

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4` FIFO reaches 1/4 of its depth

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2` FIFO reaches 1/2 of its depth

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4` FIFO reaches 3/4 of its depth

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_7_8` FIFO reaches 7/8 of its depth

`LL_USART_FIFOTHRESHOLD_8_8` FIFO becomes empty for TX and full for RX

#### ***Get Flags Defines***

`LL_USART_ISR_PE` Parity error flag

`LL_USART_ISR_FE` Framing error flag

`LL_USART_ISR_NE` Noise detected flag

`LL_USART_ISR_ORE` Overrun error flag

`LL_USART_ISR_IDLE` Idle line detected flag

`LL_USART_ISR_RXNE_RXFNE` Read data register or RX FIFO not empty flag

`LL_USART_ISR_TC` Transmission complete flag

`LL_USART_ISR_TXE_TXFNF` Transmit data register empty or TX FIFO Not Full flag

`LL_USART_ISR_LBDF` LIN break detection flag

`LL_USART_ISR_CTSIF` CTS interrupt flag

LL_USART_ISR_CTS	CTS flag
LL_USART_ISR_RTOF	Receiver timeout flag
LL_USART_ISR_EOBF	End of block flag
LL_USART_ISR_UDR	SPI Slave underrun error flag
LL_USART_ISR_ABRE	Auto baud rate error flag
LL_USART_ISR_ABRF	Auto baud rate flag
LL_USART_ISR_BUSY	Busy flag
LL_USART_ISR_CMF	Character match flag
LL_USART_ISR_SBKF	Send break flag
LL_USART_ISR_RWU	Receiver wakeup from Mute mode flag
LL_USART_ISR_WUF	Wakeup from Stop mode flag
LL_USART_ISR_TEACK	Transmit enable acknowledge flag
LL_USART_ISR_REACK	Receive enable acknowledge flag
LL_USART_ISR_TXFE	TX FIFO empty flag
LL_USART_ISR_RXFF	RX FIFO full flag
LL_USART_ISR_TCBGT	Transmission complete before guard time completion flag
LL_USART_ISR_RXFT	RX FIFO threshold flag
LL_USART_ISR_TXFT	TX FIFO threshold flag
<b>Hardware Control</b>	
LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE	CTS and RTS hardware flow control disabled
LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS	RTS output enabled, data is only requested when there is space in the receive buffer
LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS	CTS mode enabled, data is only transmitted when the nCTS input is asserted (tied to 0)
LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS	CTS and RTS hardware flow control enabled
<b>IrDA Power</b>	
LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL	IrDA normal power mode
LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_LOW	IrDA low power mode
<b>IT Defines</b>	
LL_USART_CR1_IDLEIE	IDLE interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_RXNEIE_RXFNEIE	Read data register and RXFIFO not empty interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_TCIE	Transmission complete interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_TXEIE_TXFNFIE	Transmit data register empty and TX FIFO not full interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_PEIE	Parity error
LL_USART_CR1_CMIE	Character match interrupt enable

LL_USART_CR1_RTOIE	Receiver timeout interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_EOBIE	End of Block interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_TXFEIE	TX FIFO empty interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR1_RXFFIE	RX FIFO full interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR2_LBDIE	LIN break detection interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_EIE	Error interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_CTSIE	CTS interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_WUFIE	Wakeup from Stop mode interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_TXFTIE	TX FIFO threshold interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_TCBGTIE	Transmission complete before guard time interrupt enable
LL_USART_CR3_RXFTIE	RX FIFO threshold interrupt enable

#### **Last Clock Pulse**

LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT	The clock pulse of the last data bit is not output to the SCLK pin
LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT	The clock pulse of the last data bit is output to the SCLK pin

#### **LIN Break Detection Length**

LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B	10-bit break detection method selected
LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B	11-bit break detection method selected

#### **Oversampling**

LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16	Oversampling by 16
LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8	Oversampling by 8

#### **Parity Control**

LL_USART_PARITY_NONE	Parity control disabled
LL_USART_PARITY EVEN	Parity control enabled and Even Parity is selected
LL_USART_PARITY ODD	Parity control enabled and Odd Parity is selected

#### **Clock Phase**

LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE	The first clock transition is the first data capture edge
LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE	The second clock transition is the first data capture edge

#### **Clock Polarity**

LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW	Steady low value on SCLK pin outside transmission window
LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH	Steady high value on SCLK pin outside transmission window

#### **Clock Source Prescaler**

LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV1	Input clock not devided
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV2	Input clock devided by 2

---

LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV4	Input clock devided by 4
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV6	Input clock devided by 6
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV8	Input clock devided by 8
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV10	Input clock devided by 10
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV12	Input clock devided by 12
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV16	Input clock devided by 16
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV32	Input clock devided by 32
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV64	Input clock devided by 64
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV128	Input clock devided by 128
LL_USART_PRESCALER_DIV256	Input clock devided by 256

**RX Pin Active Level Inversion**

LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD	RX pin signal works using the standard logic levels
LL_USART_RXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED	RX pin signal values are inverted.

**Stop Bits**

LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5	0.5 stop bit
LL_USART_STOPBITS_1	1 stop bit
LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5	1.5 stop bits
LL_USART_STOPBITS_2	2 stop bits

**TX Pin Active Level Inversion**

LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_STANDARD	TX pin signal works using the standard logic levels
LL_USART_TXPIN_LEVEL_INVERTED	TX pin signal values are inverted.

**TX RX Pins Swap**

LL_USART_TXRX_STANDARD	TX/RX pins are used as defined in standard pinout
LL_USART_TXRX_SWAPPED	TX and RX pins functions are swapped.

**Wakeup**

LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE	USART wake up from Mute mode on Idle Line
LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK	USART wake up from Mute mode on Address Mark

**Wakeup Activation**

LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_ADDRESS	Wake up active on address match
LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_STARTBIT	Wake up active on Start bit detection
LL_USART_WAKEUP_ON_RXNE	Wake up active on RXNE

**FLAG Management**

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE	
LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE	

***IT\_Management***

LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_RXNE  
 LL\_USART\_EnableIT\_TXE  
 LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_RXNE  
 LL\_USART\_DisableIT\_TXE  
 LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_RXNE  
 LL\_USART\_IsEnabledIT\_TXE

***Exported Macros Helper***

\_\_LL\_USART\_DIV\_SAMPLING8

**Description:**

- Compute USARTDIV value according to Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate in 8 bits sampling mode (32 bits value of USARTDIV is returned)

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PERIPHCLK\_\_: Peripheral Clock frequency used for USART instance
- \_\_BAUDRATE\_\_: Baud rate value to achieve

**Return value:**

- USARTDIV: value to be used for BRR register filling in OverSampling\_8 case

\_\_LL\_USART\_DIV\_SAMPLING16

**Description:**

- Compute USARTDIV value according to Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate in 16 bits sampling mode (32 bits value of USARTDIV is returned)

**Parameters:**

- \_\_PERIPHCLK\_\_: Peripheral Clock frequency used for USART instance
- \_\_BAUDRATE\_\_: Baud rate value to achieve

**Return value:**

- USARTDIV: value to be used for BRR register filling in OverSampling\_16 case

***Common Write and read registers Macros***

LL\_USART\_WriteReg **Description:**

- Write a value in USART register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: USART Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be written
- \_\_VALUE\_\_: Value to be written in the register

**Return value:**

- None

**LL\_USART\_ReadReg** **Description:**

- Read a value in USART register.

**Parameters:**

- \_\_INSTANCE\_\_: USART Instance
- \_\_REG\_\_: Register to be read

**Return value:**

- Register: value

## 98 LL UTILS Generic Driver

### 98.1 UTILS Firmware driver registers structures

#### 98.1.1 LL\_UTILS\_PLLInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t PLLM*
- *uint32\_t PLLN*
- *uint32\_t PLLR*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLM*  
Division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LL\\_EC\\_PLLM\\_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_ConfigDomain\\_SYS\(\)](#).
- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLN*  
Multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between Min\_Data = 8 and Max\_Data = 86This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_ConfigDomain\\_SYS\(\)](#).
- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLR*  
Division for the main system clock. This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LL\\_EC\\_PLLR\\_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_PLL\\_ConfigDomain\\_SYS\(\)](#).

#### 98.1.2 LL\_UTILS\_ClkInitTypeDef

##### Data Fields

- *uint32\_t AHBCLKDivider*
- *uint32\_t APB1CLKDivider*
- *uint32\_t APB2CLKDivider*

##### Field Documentation

- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_ClkInitTypeDef::AHBCLKDivider*  
The AHB clock (HCLK) divider. This clock is derived from the system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LL\\_EC\\_SYSCLK\\_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_SetAHBPrescaler\(\)](#).
- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_ClkInitTypeDef::APB1CLKDivider*  
The APB1 clock (PCLK1) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LL\\_EC\\_APB1\\_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_SetAPB1Prescaler\(\)](#).
- *uint32\_t LL\_UTILS\_ClkInitTypeDef::APB2CLKDivider*  
The APB2 clock (PCLK2) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC\\_LL\\_EC\\_APB2\\_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL\\_RCC\\_SetAPB2Prescaler\(\)](#).

### 98.2 UTILS Firmware driver API description

#### 98.2.1 System Configuration functions

System, AHB and APB buses clocks configuration

- The maximum frequency of the SYSLCK, HCLK, PCLK1 and PCLK2 is 120000000 Hz for STM32L4Rx/STM32L4Sx devices and 80000000 Hz for others.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [\*\*LL\\_SetSystemCoreClock\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*LL\\_PLL\\_ConfigSystemClock\\_MSI\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*LL\\_PLL\\_ConfigSystemClock\\_HSI\(\)\*\*](#)
- [\*\*LL\\_PLL\\_ConfigSystemClock\\_HSE\(\)\*\*](#)

## 98.2.2 Detailed description of functions

### LL\_GetUID\_Word0

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word0 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Word0 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UID[31:0]:</b> X and Y coordinates on the wafer expressed in BCD format</li> </ul>

### LL\_GetUID\_Word1

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word1 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Word1 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UID[63:32]:</b> Wafer number (UID[39:32]) &amp; LOT_NUM[23:0] (UID[63:40])</li> </ul>

### LL\_GetUID\_Word2

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word2 (void )</code>
Function description	Get Word2 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UID[95:64]:</b> Lot number (ASCII encoded) - LOT_NUM[55:24]</li> </ul>

### LL\_GetFlashSize

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetFlashSize (void )</code>
Function description	Get Flash memory size.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>FLASH_SIZE[15:0]:</b> Flash memory size</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This bitfield indicates the size of the device Flash memory expressed in Kbytes. As an example, 0x040 corresponds to 64 Kbytes.</li> </ul>

### LL\_GetPackageType

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetPackageType (void )</code>
Function description	Get Package type.
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Returned:</b> value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP64</code> (*)</li> <li>- <code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP100</code> (*)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_BGA132 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_LQFP144\_CSP72 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFQFPN32 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFQFPN48 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_LQFP48 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_WLCSP49 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFBGA64 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFBGA100 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFBGA169 (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_LQFP100\_DSI (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_WLCSP144\_DSI (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFBGA144\_DSI (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_UFBGA169\_DSI (\*)
- LL\_UTILS\_PACKAGETYPE\_LQFP144\_DSI (\*)

### LL\_InitTick

Function name	<b>STATIC_INLINE void LL_InitTick (uint32_t HCLKFrequency, uint32_t Ticks)</b>
Function description	This function configures the Cortex-M SysTick source of the time base.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HCLKFrequency:</b> HCLK frequency in Hz (can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro)</li> <li>• <b>Ticks:</b> Number of ticks</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid changing the SysTick configuration by calling this function, for a delay use rather osDelay RTOS service.</li> </ul>

### LL\_Init1msTick

Function name	<b>void LL_Init1msTick (uint32_t HCLKFrequency)</b>
Function description	This function configures the Cortex-M SysTick source to have 1ms time base.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>HCLKFrequency:</b> HCLK frequency in Hz</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid changing the SysTick configuration by calling this function, for a delay use rather osDelay RTOS service.</li> <li>• HCLK frequency can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro or function LL_RCC_GetSystemClocksFreq</li> </ul>

### LL\_mDdelay

Function name	<b>void LL_mDdelay (uint32_t Delay)</b>
Function description	This function provides accurate delay (in milliseconds) based on SysTick counter flag.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Delay:</b> specifies the delay time length, in milliseconds.</li> </ul>

Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid using blocking delay and use rather osDelay service.</li> <li>To respect 1ms timebase, user should call LL_Init1msTick function which will configure Systick to 1ms</li> </ul>

### LL\_SetSystemCoreClock

Function name	<b>void LL_SetSystemCoreClock (uint32_t HCLKFrequency)</b>
Function description	This function sets directly SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HCLKFrequency:</b> HCLK frequency in Hz (can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Variable can be calculated also through SystemCoreClockUpdate function.</li> </ul>

### LL\_PLL\_ConfigSystemClock\_MSI

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_MSI (LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef * UTILS_PLLInitStruct, LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef * UTILS_ClkInitStruct)</b>
Function description	This function configures system clock with MSI as clock source of the PLL.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UTILS_PLLInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLL.</li> <li><b>UTILS_ClkInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the BUS prescalers.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: Max frequency configuration done</li> <li>ERROR: Max frequency configuration not done</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The application needs to ensure that PLL, PLLSAI1 and/or PLLSAI2 are disabled.</li> <li>Function is based on the following formula: PLL output frequency = (((MSI frequency / PLLM) * PLLN) / PLLR)PLL: ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 4 to 16 MHz (PLLVCO_input = MSI frequency / PLLM)PLLN: ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz (PLLVCO_output = PLLVCO_input * PLLN)PLLR: ensure that max frequency at 120000000 Hz is reached (PLLVCO_output / PLLR)</li> </ul>

### LL\_PLL\_ConfigSystemClock\_HSI

Function name	<b>ErrorStatus LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSI (LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef * UTILS_PLLInitStruct, LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef * UTILS_ClkInitStruct)</b>
---------------	--

Function description	This function configures system clock at maximum frequency with HSI as clock source of the PLL.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UTILS_PLLInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLL.</li> <li><b>UTILS_ClkInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the BUS prescalers.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: Max frequency configuration done</li> <li>ERROR: Max frequency configuration not done</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The application need to ensure that PLL, PLLSAI1 and/or PLLSAI2 are disabled.</li> <li>Function is based on the following formula: PLL output frequency = (((HSI frequency / PLLM) * PLLN) / PLLR)PLLM: ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 4 to 16 MHz (PLLVCO_input = HSI frequency / PLLM)PLLN: ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz (PLLVCO_output = PLLVCO_input * PLLN)PLLR: ensure that max frequency at 120000000 Hz is reach (PLLVCO_output / PLLR)</li> </ul>

### LL\_PLL\_ConfigSystemClock\_HSE

Function name	<code>ErrorStatus LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSE (uint32_t HSEFrequency, uint32_t HSEBypass, LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef * UTILS_PLLInitStruct, LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef * UTILS_ClkInitStruct)</code>
Function description	This function configures system clock with HSE as clock source of the PLL.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HSEFrequency:</b> Value between Min_Data = 4000000 and Max_Data = 48000000</li> <li><b>HSEBypass:</b> This parameter can be one of the following values:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_ON</li> <li>LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_OFF</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>UTILS_PLLInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLL.</li> <li><b>UTILS_ClkInitStruct:</b> pointer to a LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the BUS prescalers.</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>An:</b> ErrorStatus enumeration value:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SUCCESS: Max frequency configuration done</li> <li>ERROR: Max frequency configuration not done</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The application need to ensure that PLL, PLLSAI1 and/or PLLSAI2 are disabled.</li> <li>Function is based on the following formula: PLL output frequency = (((HSE frequency / PLLM) * PLLN) / PLLR)PLLM: ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 4 to 16 MHz (PLLVCO_input = HSE frequency / PLLM)PLLN: ensure</li> </ul>

that the VCO output frequency is between 64 and 344 MHz  
(PLLVCO\_output = PLLVCO\_input \* PLLN)PLL: ensure that  
max frequency at 120000000 Hz is reached (PLLVCO\_output  
/ PLLR)

## 98.3 UTILS Firmware driver defines

### 98.3.1 UTILS

#### *HSE Bypass activation*

`LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_OFF` HSE Bypass is not enabled

`LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_ON` HSE Bypass is enabled

#### *PACKAGE TYPE*

<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP64</code>	LQFP64 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP64</code>	WLCSP64 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP100</code>	LQFP100 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_BGA132</code>	BGA132 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP144_CSP72</code>	LQFP144, WLCSP81 or WLCSP72 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFQFPN32</code>	UFQFPN32 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFQFPN48</code>	UFQFPN48 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP48</code>	LQFP48 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP49</code>	WLCSP49 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFBGA64</code>	UFBGA64 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFBGA100</code>	UFBGA100 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFBGA169</code>	UFBGA169 package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP100_DSI</code>	LQFP100 with DSI package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP144_DSI</code>	WLCSP144 with DSI package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFBGA144_DSI</code>	UFBGA144 with DSI package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_UFBGA169_DSI</code>	UFBGA169 with DSI package type
<code>LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP144_DSI</code>	LQFP144 with DSI package type

## 99 LL WWDG Generic Driver

### 99.1 WWDG Firmware driver API description

#### 99.1.1 Detailed description of functions

##### **LL\_WWDG\_Enable**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_Enable (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code>
Function description	Enable Window Watchdog.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is enabled by setting the WDGA bit in the WWDG_CR register, then it cannot be disabled again except by a reset. This bit is set by software and only cleared by hardware after a reset. When WDGA = 1, the watchdog can generate a reset.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WDGA LL_WWDG_Enable</li> </ul>

##### **LL\_WWDG\_IsEnabled**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsEnabled (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code>
Function description	Checks if Window Watchdog is enabled.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CR WDGA LL_WWDG_IsEnabled</li> </ul>

##### **LL\_WWDG\_SetCounter**

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetCounter (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Counter)</code>
Function description	Set the Watchdog counter value to provided value (7-bits T[6:0])
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> <li>• <b>Counter:</b> 0..0x7F (7 bit counter value)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When writing to the WWDG_CR register, always write 1 in the MSB b6 to avoid generating an immediate reset. This counter is decremented every (4096 x 2<sup>exp(WDGTB)</sup>) PCLK cycles. A reset is produced when it rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F (bit T6</li> </ul>

becomes cleared) Setting the counter lower then 0x40 causes an immediate reset (if WWDG enabled)

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR T LL\_WWDG\_SetCounter

### **LL\_WWDG\_GetCounter**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetCounter  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`**

Function description

Return current Watchdog Counter Value (7 bits counter value)

Parameters

- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance

Return values

- **7:** bit Watchdog Counter value

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CR T LL\_WWDG\_GetCounter

### **LL\_WWDG\_SetPrescaler**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Prescaler)`**

Function description

Set the time base of the prescaler (WDGTB).

Parameters

- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
- **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_1
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_2
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_4
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_8

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Prescaler is used to apply ratio on PCLK clock, so that Watchdog counter is decremented every (4096 x 2<sup>expWDGTB</sup>) PCLK cycles

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFR WDGTB LL\_WWDG\_SetPrescaler

### **LL\_WWDG\_GetPrescaler**

Function name

**`_STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`**

Function description

Return current Watchdog Prescaler Value.

Parameters

- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_1
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_2
  - LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_4

- Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:
- LL\_WWDG\_PRESCALER\_8
  - CFR WDGTB LL\_WWDG\_GetPrescaler

### LL\_WWDG\_SetWindow

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetWindow( (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Window)</code>
Function description	Set the Watchdog Window value to be compared to the downcounter (7-bits W[6:0]).
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> <li>• <b>Window:</b> 0x00..0x7F (7 bit Window value)</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b></li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This window value defines when write in the WWDG_CR register to program Watchdog counter is allowed. Watchdog counter value update must occur only when the counter value is lower than the Watchdog window register value. Otherwise, a MCU reset is generated if the 7-bit Watchdog counter value (in the control register) is refreshed before the downcounter has reached the watchdog window register value. Physically is possible to set the Window lower than 0x40 but it is not recommended. To generate an immediate reset, it is possible to set the Counter lower than 0x40.</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR W LL_WWDG_SetWindow</li> </ul>

### LL\_WWDG\_GetWindow

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetWindow( (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code>
Function description	Return current Watchdog Window Value (7 bits value)
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>7:</b> bit Watchdog Window value</li> </ul>
Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CFR W LL_WWDG_SetWindow</li> </ul>

### LL\_WWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_EWKUP

Function name	<code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP( (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code>
Function description	Indicates if the WWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Flag is set or not.
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WWDGx:</b> WWDG Instance</li> </ul>
Return values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>State:</b> of bit (1 or 0).</li> </ul>
Notes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This bit is set by hardware when the counter has reached the</li> </ul>

value 0x40. It must be cleared by software by writing 0. A write of 1 has no effect. This bit is also set if the interrupt is not enabled.

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SR EWIF LL\_WWDG\_IsActiveFlag\_EWKUP

### **LL\_WWDG\_ClearFlag\_EWKUP**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP(  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`**

Function description Clear WWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Flag (EWIF)

Parameters • **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- SR EWIF LL\_WWDG\_ClearFlag\_EWKUP

### **LL\_WWDG\_EnableIT\_EWKUP**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP(  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`**

Function description Enable the Early Wakeup Interrupt.

Parameters • **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance

Return values • **None:**

Notes • When set, an interrupt occurs whenever the counter reaches value 0x40. This interrupt is only cleared by hardware after a reset

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFR EWI LL\_WWDG\_EnableIT\_EWKUP

### **LL\_WWDG\_IsEnabledIT\_EWKUP**

Function name **`__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP(  
(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`**

Function description Check if Early Wakeup Interrupt is enabled.

Parameters • **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to  
LL API cross  
reference:

- CFR EWI LL\_WWDG\_IsEnabledIT\_EWKUP

## 99.2 WWDG Firmware driver defines

### 99.2.1 WWDG

#### *IT Defines*

`LL_WWDG_CFR_EWI`

#### *PRESCALER*

`LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_1` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/1

`LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_2` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/2

`LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_4` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/4

`LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_8` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/8

#### *Common Write and read registers macros*

`LL_WWDG_WriteReg` **Description:**

- Write a value in WWDG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: WWDG Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be written
- `_VALUE_`: Value to be written in the register

#### **Return value:**

- None

`LL_WWDG_ReadReg` **Description:**

- Read a value in WWDG register.

#### **Parameters:**

- `_INSTANCE_`: WWDG Instance
- `_REG_`: Register to be read

#### **Return value:**

- Register: value

## 100 Correspondence between API registers and API low-layer driver functions

### 100.1 ADC

Table 26: Correspondence between ADC registers and ADC low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
AWD2CR	AWD2CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
AWD3CR	AWD3CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
CALFACT	CALFACT_D	<i>LL_ADC_GetCalibrationFactor</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor</i>
	CALFACT_S	<i>LL_ADC_GetCalibrationFactor</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCalibrationFactor</i>
CCR	CKMODE	<i>LL_ADC_GetCommonClock</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</i>
	PRESC	<i>LL_ADC_GetCommonClock</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCommonClock</i>
	TSEN	<i>LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
	VBATEN	<i>LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
	VREFEN	<i>LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</i>
CDR	RDATA_MST	<i>LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
	RDATA_SLV	<i>LL_ADC_DMA_SetRegAddr</i>
CFGREG	ALIGN	<i>LL_ADC.GetDataAlignment</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment</i>
	AUTDLY	<i>LL_ADC.GetLowPowerMode</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetLowPowerMode</i>
	AWD1CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
	AWD1EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
	AWD1SGL	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>

Register	Field	Function
	CONT	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode</i>
	DFSDMCFG	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetDFSDMTransfer</i>
	DISCEN	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</i>
	DISCNUM	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont</i>
	DMACFG	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer</i>
	DMAEN	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer</i>
	EXTEN	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerEdge</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</i>
	EXTSEL	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</i>
	JAUTO	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto</i> <i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto</i>
	JAWD1EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i> <i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels</i>
	JDISCEN	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerDiscont</i> <i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont</i>
	JQDIS	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetQueueMode</i> <i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetQueueMode</i>
	JQM	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetQueueMode</i> <i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetQueueMode</i>
	OVRMOD	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetOverrun</i> <i>LL_ADC_REG_SetOverrun</i>
	RES	<i>LL_ADC_GetResolution</i> <i>LL_ADC_SetResolution</i>
CFG2	JOVSE	<i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingScope</i> <i>LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift</i> <i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingRatio</i>

Register	Field	Function
CR	OVSS	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigOverSamplingRatioShift</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingShift</i>
	ROVSE	<i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingScope</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</i>
	ROVSM	<i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingScope</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingScope</i>
	TROVS	<i>LL_ADC_GetOverSamplingDiscont</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOverSamplingDiscont</i>
	ADCAL	<i>LL_ADC_IsCalibrationOnGoing</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_StartCalibration</i>
	ADCALDIF	<i>LL_ADC_StartCalibration</i>
	ADDIS	<i>LL_ADC_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsDisableOngoing</i>
	ADEN	<i>LL_ADC_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabled</i>
	ADSTART	<i>LL_ADC_REG_IsConversionOngoing</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_StartConversion</i>
	ADSTP	<i>LL_ADC_REG_IsStopConversionOngoing</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_StopConversion</i>
	ADVREGEN	<i>LL_ADC_DisableInternalRegulator</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableInternalRegulator</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsInternalRegulatorEnabled</i>
	DEEPPWD	<i>LL_ADC_DisableDeepPowerDown</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableDeepPowerDown</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsDeepPowerDownEnabled</i>
	JADSTART	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_IsConversionOngoing</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversion</i>
	JADSTP	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_IsStopConversionOngoing</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversion</i>
DIFSEL	DIFSEL	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
DR	RDATA	<i>LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8</i>

Register	Field	Function
IER	ADRDYIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_ADRDY</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_ADRDY</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_ADRDY</i>
	AWD1IE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD1</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD1</i>
	AWD2IE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD2</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD2</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD2</i>
	AWD3IE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD3</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD3</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD3</i>
	EOCIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOC</i>
	EOSIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOS</i>
	EOSMPIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOSMP</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOSMP</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOSMP</i>
	JEOCIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_JEOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOC</i>
	JEOSIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_JEOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOS</i>
	JQOVFIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_JQOVF</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_JQOVF</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JQOVF</i>
	OVRIE	<i>LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR</i>
ISR	ADRDY	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_ADRDY</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_ADRDY</i>
	AWD1	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1</i>

Register	Field	Function
	AWD2	<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD2</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD2</i>
	AWD3	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD3</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD3</i>
	EOC	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOC</i>
	EOS	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOS</i>
	EOSMP	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOSMP</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOSMP</i>
	JEOC	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOC</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOC</i>
	JEOS	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS</i>
	JQOVF	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JQOVF</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JQOVF</i>
	OVR	<i>LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_OVR</i>
JDR1	JDATA	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8</i>
JDR2	JDATA	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8</i>
JDR3	JDATA	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8</i>
JDR4	JDATA	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</i>

Register	Field	Function
JSQR		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8</i>
	JEXTEN	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerEdge</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource</i>
	JEXTSEL	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource</i>
	JL	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength</i>
	JSQ1	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	JSQ2	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	JSQ3	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	JSQ4	<i>LL_ADC_INJ_ConfigQueueContext</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks</i>
OFR1	OFFSET1	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetLevel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET1_CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET1_EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</i>
	OFFSET2	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetLevel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>

Register	Field	Function
OFR3	OFFSET2_CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET2_EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</i>
	OFFSET3	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetLevel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET3_CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET3_EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</i>
OFR4	OFFSET4	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetLevel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET4_CH	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetChannel</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
	OFFSET4_EN	<i>LL_ADC_GetOffsetState</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffset</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetOffsetState</i>
SMPR1	SMP0	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP1	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP2	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP3	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP4	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP5	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP6	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP7	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP8	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>

Register	Field	Function
SMPR2	SMP9	<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMPPLUS	<i>LL_ADC_GetSamplingTimeCommonConfig</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetSamplingTimeCommonConfig</i>
	SMP10	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP11	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP12	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
SQR1	SMP13	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP14	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP15	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP16	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	SMP17	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
SQR2	SMP18	<i>LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime</i>
	L	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerLength</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength</i>
	SQ1	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ2	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ3	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ4	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ5	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ6	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>

Register	Field	Function
SQR3	SQ7	<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ8	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ9	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
SQR4	SQ10	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ11	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ12	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ13	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ14	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
TR1	SQ15	<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks</i>
	SQ16	<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks</i>
TR2	HT1	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
	LT1	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
TR3	HT2	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
	LT2	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
	HT3	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>

Register	Field	Function
	LT3	<i>LL_ADC_ConfigAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds</i>
		<i>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds</i>

## 100.2 BUS

Table 27: Correspondence between BUS registers and BUS low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
AHB1ENR	CRCEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DMA1EN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DMA2DEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DMA2EN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DMAMUX1EN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	FLASHEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	GFXMMUEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TSCEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
AHB1RSTR	CRCRST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	DMA1RST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	DMA2DRST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>

Register	Field	Function
AHB1SMENR	DMA2RST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	DMAMUX1RST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	FLASHRST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	GFXMMURST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TSCRST	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
AHB2ENR	CRCSMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DMA1SMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DMA2DSMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DMA2SMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DMAMUX1SMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	FLASHSMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GFXMMUSMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SRAM1SMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TSCSMEN	<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
DCMIEN	ADCEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	AESEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DCMIEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOAEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOBEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOCEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIODEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOEEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOFEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOGEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOHEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
GPIOIEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
HASHEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
OSPIMEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
OTGFSEN		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>

Register	Field	Function
AHB2RSTR	RNGEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SDMMC1EN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	ADCRST AESRST DCMIRST GPIOARST GPIOBRST GPIOCRST GPIODRST GPIOERST GPIOFRST GPIOGRST GPIOHRST GPIOIRST HASHRST OSPIMRST	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>

Register	Field	Function
AHB2SMENR	OTGFSRST	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	RNGRST	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SDMMC1RST	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	ADCSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	AESSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DCMISMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOASMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOBSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOCSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIODSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOESMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOFSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOGSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOHSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	GPIOISMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	HASHSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	OSPIMSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	OTGFSSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>

Register	Field	Function
AHB3ENR	RNGSMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SDMMC1SMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SRAM2SMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SRAM3SMEN	<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	FMCEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	OSPI1EN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	OSPI2EN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	QSPIEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
AHB3RSTR	FMCRST	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	OSPI1RST	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	OSPI2RST	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	QSPIRST	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
AHB3SMENR	FMCSMEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	OSPI1SMEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	OSPI2SMEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	QSPISMEN	<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>

Register	Field	Function
APB1ENR1	CAN1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	CAN2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	CRSEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DAC1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	I2C1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	I2C2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	I2C3EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	LCDEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	LPTIM1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	OPAMPEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	PWREN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	RTCAPBEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>

Register	Field	Function
	SPI2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SPI3EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM3EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM4EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM5EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM6EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM7EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	UART4EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	UART5EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	USART2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	USART3EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>

Register	Field	Function
APB1ENR2	USBFSEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	WWDGEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	I2C4EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</i>
	LPTIM2EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</i>
	LPUART1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SWPMI1EN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_IsEnabledClock</i>
APB1RSTR1	CAN1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	CAN2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	CRSRST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	DAC1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	I2C1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	I2C2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	I2C3RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	LCDRST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	LPTIM1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>

Register	Field	Function
	OPAMPRST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	PWRRST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SPI2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SPI3RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM3RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM4RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM5RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM6RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM7RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	UART4RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	UART5RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	USART2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	USART3RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	USBFSRST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
APB1RSTR2	I2C4RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</i>
	LPTIM2RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</i>
	LPUART1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</i>

Register	Field	Function
	SWPMI1RST	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_ReleaseReset</i>
APB1SMENR1	CAN1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	CAN2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	CRSSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DAC1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	I2C1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	I2C2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	I2C3SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	LCDSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	LPTIM1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	OPAMPSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
PWRSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
RTCAPBSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
SPI2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
SPI3SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
TIM2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
TIM3SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	
TIM4SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>	
	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>	

Register	Field	Function
	TIM5SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM6SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM7SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	UART4SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	UART5SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	USART2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	USART3SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	USBFSSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	WWDGSMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	I2C4SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	LPTIM2SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	LPUART1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SWPPI1SMEN	<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB1_GRP2_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DFSDM1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	DSIEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	FWEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	LTDCEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>

Register	Field	Function
	SAI1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SAI2EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SDMMC1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SPI1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	SYSCFGEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM15EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM16EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM17EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	TIM8EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
	USART1EN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i>
APB2RSTR	DFSDM1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>

Register	Field	Function
	DSIRST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	LTDCRST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SAI1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SAI2RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SDMMC1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SPI1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	SYSCFGRST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM15RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM16RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM17RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	TIM8RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
	USART1RST	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i>
APB2SMENR	DFSDM1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	DSISMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	LTDCSMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SAI1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SAI2SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>

Register	Field	Function
	SDMMC1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SPI1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	SYSCFGSMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM15SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM16SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM17SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	TIM8SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>
	USART1SMEN	<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockStopSleep</i>
		<i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockStopSleep</i>

## 100.3 COMP

Table 28: Correspondence between COMP registers and COMP low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CSR	BLANKING	<i>LL_COMP_GetOutputBlankingSource</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetOutputBlankingSource</i>
	BRGEN	<i>LL_COMP_ConfigInputs</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_GetInputMinus</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</i>
	EN	<i>LL_COMP_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_IsEnabled</i>
	HYST	<i>LL_COMP_GetInputHysteresis</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetInputHysteresis</i>
	INMSEL	<i>LL_COMP_ConfigInputs</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_GetInputMinus</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</i>
	INPSEL	<i>LL_COMP_ConfigInputs</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_COMP_GetInputPlus</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetInputPlus</i>
	LOCK	<i>LL_COMP_IsLocked</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_Lock</i>
	POLARITY	<i>LL_COMP_GetOutputPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetOutputPolarity</i>
	PWRMODE	<i>LL_COMP_GetPowerMode</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetPowerMode</i>
	SCALEN	<i>LL_COMP_ConfigInputs</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_GetInputMinus</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetInputMinus</i>
	VALUE	<i>LL_COMP_ReadOutputLevel</i>
	WINMODE	<i>LL_COMP_GetCommonWindowMode</i>
		<i>LL_COMP_SetCommonWindowMode</i>

## 100.4 CORTEX

Table 29: Correspondence between CORTEX registers and CORTEX low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
MPU_CTRL	ENABLE	<i>LL_MPU_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_MPU_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_MPU_IsEnabled</i>
MPU_RASR	A	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
	B	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
	C	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
	ENABLE	<i>LL_MPU_DisableRegion</i>
		<i>LL_MPU_EnableRegion</i>
	S	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
	SIZE	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
MPU_RBAR	ADDR	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
	REGION	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
MPU_RNR	REGION	<i>LL_MPU_ConfigRegion</i>
		<i>LL_MPU_DisableRegion</i>
SCB_CPUID	ARCHITECTURE	<i>LL_CPUID_GetConstant</i>
	IMPLEMENTER	<i>LL_CPUID_GetImplementer</i>
	PARTNO	<i>LL_CPUID_GetParNo</i>

Register	Field	Function
	REVISION	<a href="#">LL_CPUID_GetRevision</a>
	VARIANT	<a href="#">LL_CPUID_GetVariant</a>
SCB_SCR	SEVEONPEND	<a href="#">LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend</a>
		<a href="#">LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend</a>
	SLEEPDEEP	<a href="#">LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep</a>
		<a href="#">LL_LPM_EnableSleep</a>
	SLEEPONEXIT	<a href="#">LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit</a>
		<a href="#">LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit</a>
SCB_SHCSR	MEMFAULTENA	<a href="#">LL_HANDLER_DisableFault</a>
		<a href="#">LL_HANDLER_EnableFault</a>
STK_CTRL	CLKSOURCE	<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource</a>
	COUNTFLAG	<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag</a>
	TICKINT	<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT</a>

## 100.5 CRC

Table 30: Correspondence between CRC registers and CRC low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR	POLYSIZE	<a href="#">LL_CRC_GetPolynomialSize</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_SetPolynomialSize</a>
	RESET	<a href="#">LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit</a>
	REV_IN	<a href="#">LL_CRC_GetInputDataReverseMode</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_SetInputDataReverseMode</a>
	REV_OUT	<a href="#">LL_CRC_GetOutputDataReverseMode</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_SetOutputDataReverseMode</a>
DR	DR	<a href="#">LL_CRC_FeedData16</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_FeedData32</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_FeedData8</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_ReadData16</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_ReadData32</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_ReadData7</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_ReadData8</a>
IDR	IDR	<a href="#">LL_CRC_Read_IDR</a>
		<a href="#">LL_CRC_Write_IDR</a>

Register	Field	Function
INIT	INIT	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRC_GetInitialData</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRC_SetInitialData</i></a>
POL	POL	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRC_GetPolynomialCoef</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRC_SetPolynomialCoef</i></a>

## 100.6 CRS

Table 31: Correspondence between CRS registers and CRS low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CFGCR	FELIM	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorLimit</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_SetFreqErrorLimit</i></a>
	RELOAD	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GetReloadCounter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_SetReloadCounter</i></a>
	SYNCDIV	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GetSyncDivider</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_SetSyncDivider</i></a>
	SYNCPOL	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GetSyncPolarity</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_SetSyncPolarity</i></a>
	SYNCSRC	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GetSyncSignalSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_SetSyncSignalSource</i></a>
CR	AUTOTRIMEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_DisableAutoTrimming</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_EnableAutoTrimming</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledAutoTrimming</i></a>
	CEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_DisableFreqErrorCounter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_EnableFreqErrorCounter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledFreqErrorCounter</i></a>
	ERRIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_DisableIT_ERR</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_EnableIT_ERR</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_ERR</i></a>
	EYNCIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_DisableIT_ESYNC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_EnableIT_ESYNC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_ESYNC</i></a>
	SWSYNC	<a href="#"><i>LL_CRS_GenerateEvent_SWSYNC</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	SYNCOKIE	<i>LL_CRS_DisableIT_SYNCOK</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_EnableIT_SYNCOK</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_SYNCOK</i>
	SYNCWARNIE	<i>LL_CRS_DisableIT_SYNCWARN</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_EnableIT_SYNCWARN</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_IsEnabledIT_SYNCWARN</i>
	TRIM	<i>LL_CRS_ConfigSynchronization</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_GetHSI48SmoothTrimming</i>
		<i>LL_CRS_SetHSI48SmoothTrimming</i>
ICR	ERRC	<i>LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ERR</i>
	ESYNCC	<i>LL_CRS_ClearFlag_ESYNC</i>
	SYNCOKC	<i>LL_CRS_ClearFlag_SYNCOK</i>
	SYNCWARNC	<i>LL_CRS_ClearFlag_SYNCWARN</i>
ISR	ERRF	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_ERR</i>
	ESYNCF	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_ESYNC</i>
	FECAP	<i>LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorCapture</i>
	FEDIR	<i>LL_CRS_GetFreqErrorDirection</i>
	SYNCERR	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCERR</i>
	SYNCMISS	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCMISS</i>
	SYNCOKF	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCOK</i>
	SYNCWARNF	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_SYNCWARN</i>
	TRIMOVF	<i>LL_CRS_IsActiveFlag_TRIMOVF</i>

## 100.7 DAC

Table 32: Correspondence between DAC registers and DAC low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CCR	OTRIM1	<i>LL_DAC_GetTrimmingValue</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetTrimmingValue</i>
	OTRIM2	<i>LL_DAC_GetTrimmingValue</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetTrimmingValue</i>
CR	CEN1	<i>LL_DAC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetMode</i>
	CEN2	<i>LL_DAC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetMode</i>
	DMAEN1	<i>LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq</i>

Register	Field	Function
DMAEN2		<i>LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled</i>
DMAUDRIE1		<i>LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1</i>
DMAUDRIE2		<i>LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2</i>
EN1		<i>LL_DAC_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsEnabled</i>
EN2		<i>LL_DAC_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsEnabled</i>
MAMP1		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude</i>
MAMP2		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude</i>
MODE1		<i>LL_DAC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputConnection</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputMode</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputConnection</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputMode</i>
MODE2		<i>LL_DAC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputConnection</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_GetOutputMode</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputConnection</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetOutputMode</i>
TEN1		<i>LL_DAC_DisableTrigger</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableTrigger</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled</i>
TEN2		<i>LL_DAC_DisableTrigger</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_EnableTrigger</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled</i>
TSEL1		<i>LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource</i>
TSEL2		<i>LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource</i>
WAVE1		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</i>
WAVE2		<i>LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration</i>
DHR12L1	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR12L2	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR12LD	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned</i>
	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned</i>
DHR12R1	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR12R2	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR12RD	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned</i>
	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned</i>
DHR8R1	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR8R2	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
DHR8RD	DACC1DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned</i>
	DACC2DHR	<i>LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned</i>
DOR1	DACC1DOR	<i>LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData</i>
DOR2	DACC2DOR	<i>LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData</i>

Register	Field	Function
SHHR	THOLD1	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</i>
	THOLD2	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldHoldTime</i>
SHRR	TREFRESH1	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</i>
	TREFRESH2	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldRefreshTime</i>
SHSR1	TSAMPLE1	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</i>
SHSR2	TSAMPLE2	<i>LL_DAC_GetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_SetSampleAndHoldSampleTime</i>
SR	BWST1	<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST1</i>
	BWST2	<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_BWST2</i>
	CAL_FLAG1	<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL1</i>
	CAL_FLAG2	<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_CAL2</i>
	DMAUDR1	<i>LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1</i>
	DMAUDR2	<i>LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2</i>
		<i>LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2</i>
SWTRIGR	SWTRIG1	<i>LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion</i>
	SWTRIG2	<i>LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion</i>

## 100.8 DMA

Table 33: Correspondence between DMA registers and DMA low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CCR	CIRC	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetMode</i>
	DIR	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection</i>
	EN	<i>LL_DMA_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_IsEnabledChannel</i>
	HTIE	<i>LL_DMA_DisableHT</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT</i>
	MEM2MEM	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection</i>
	MINC	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode</i>
	MSIZE	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetMemorySize</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetMemorySize</i>
	PINC	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode</i>
	PL	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetChannelPriorityLevel</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetChannelPriorityLevel</i>
	PSIZE	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize</i>
	TCIE	<i>LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC</i>
	TEIE	<i>LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE</i>
CMAR	MA	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetM2MDstAddress</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress</i>
CNDTR	NDT	<i>LL_DMA_GetDataLength</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_SetDataLength</i>
CPAR	PA	<i>LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress</i>
		<i>LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress</i></a>
CxCR	DMAREQ_ID	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_GetPeriphRequest</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_SetPeriphRequest</i></a>
IFCR	CGIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI1</i></a>
	CGIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI2</i></a>
	CGIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI3</i></a>
	CGIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI4</i></a>
	CGIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI5</i></a>
	CGIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI6</i></a>
	CGIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_GI7</i></a>
	CHTIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1</i></a>
	CHTIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT2</i></a>
	CHTIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT3</i></a>
	CHTIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT4</i></a>
	CHTIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT5</i></a>
	CHTIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6</i></a>
	CHTIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7</i></a>
	CTCIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC1</i></a>
	CTCIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC2</i></a>
	CTCIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC3</i></a>
	CTCIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC4</i></a>
	CTCIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5</i></a>
	CTCIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6</i></a>
	CTCIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7</i></a>
	CTEIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1</i></a>
	CTEIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2</i></a>
	CTEIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE3</i></a>
	CTEIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE4</i></a>
	CTEIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE5</i></a>
	CTEIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE6</i></a>
	CTEIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE7</i></a>
ISR	GIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI1</i></a>
	GIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI2</i></a>
	GIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI3</i></a>
	GIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI4</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	GIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI5</i></a>
	GIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI6</i></a>
	GIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_GI7</i></a>
	HTIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1</i></a>
	HTIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2</i></a>
	HTIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3</i></a>
	HTIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4</i></a>
	HTIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5</i></a>
	HTIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6</i></a>
	HTIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7</i></a>
	TCIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC1</i></a>
	TCIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC2</i></a>
	TCIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC3</i></a>
	TCIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC4</i></a>
	TCIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5</i></a>
	TCIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6</i></a>
	TCIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7</i></a>
	TEIF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1</i></a>
	TEIF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2</i></a>
	TEIF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3</i></a>
	TEIF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4</i></a>
	TEIF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5</i></a>
	TEIF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6</i></a>
	TEIF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7</i></a>

## 100.9 DMA2D

Table 34: Correspondence between DMA2D registers and DMA2D low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
AMTCR	DT	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime</i></a>
BGCMAR	EN	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime</i></a>
BGCOLR	MA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr</i></a>
BGCOLR	BLUE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
BGND		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</i></a>
	GREEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor</i></a>
	RED	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor</i></a>
BGMAR	MA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr</i></a>
BGMAR	MA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr</i></a>
BGPFCCR	LO	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset</i></a>
	AI	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaInvMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaInvMode</i></a>
	ALPHA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha</i></a>
	AM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode</i></a>
	CCM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode</i></a>
	CM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode</i></a>
	CS	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize</i></a>
	RBS	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRBSSwapMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRBSSwapMode</i></a>
	START	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad</i></a>
CR	ABORT	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_Abort</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsAborted</i></a>
	CAEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CAE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CAE</i></a>
	CEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CE</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	CTCIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CTC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CTC</i></a>
	LOM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffsetMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffsetMode</i></a>
	MODE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetMode</i></a>
	START	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_Start</i></a>
	SUSP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_Resume</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_Suspend</i></a>
	TCIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC</i></a>
	TEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE</i></a>
	TWIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TW</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW</i></a>
FGCMAR	MA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr</i></a>
FGCOLR	BLUE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetBlueColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</i></a>
	GREEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor</i></a>
	RED	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor</i></a>
FGMAR	MA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr</i></a>
FGOR	LO	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
FGPFCCR	AI	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaInvMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaInvMode</i></a>
	ALPHA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha</i></a>
	AM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode</i></a>
	CCM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode</i></a>
	CM	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode</i></a>
	CS	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize</i></a>
	RBS	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRBSSwapMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRBSSwapMode</i></a>
	START	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad</i></a>
IFCR	CAECIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE</i></a>
	CCEIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE</i></a>
	CCTCIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC</i></a>
	CTCIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC</i></a>
	CTEIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE</i></a>
	CTWIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW</i></a>
ISR	CAEIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE</i></a>
	CEIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE</i></a>
	CTCIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC</i></a>
	TCIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC</i></a>
	TEIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE</i></a>
	TWIF	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW</i></a>
LWR	LW	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark</i></a>
NLR	NL	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfLines</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines</i></a>
	PL	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines</i></a>
OCOLR	ALPHA	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	BLUE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</i></a>
	GREEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</i></a>
	RED	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor</i></a>
	OMAR	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr</i></a>
	OOR	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset</i></a>
	OPFCCR	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaInvMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputAlphaInvMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode</i></a>
	RBS	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRBSwapMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputRBSwapMode</i></a>
	SB	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_GetOutputSwapMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DMA2D_SetOutputSwapMode</i></a>

## 100.10 DMAMUX

Table 35: Correspondence between DMAMUX registers and DMAMUX low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
	CSOF0	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO0</i></a>
	CSOF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO1</i></a>
	CSOF10	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO10</i></a>
	CSOF11	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO11</i></a>
	CSOF12	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO12</i></a>
	CSOF13	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO13</i></a>
	CSOF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO2</i></a>
	CSOF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO3</i></a>
	CSOF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO4</i></a>
	CSOF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO5</i></a>
	CSOF6	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO6</i></a>
	CSOF7	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO7</i></a>
	CSOF8	<a href="#"><i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO8</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
CSR	C\$OF9	<i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_SO9</i>
	SOF0	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO0</i>
	SOF1	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO1</i>
	SOF10	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO10</i>
	SOF11	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO11</i>
	SOF12	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO12</i>
	SOF13	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO13</i>
	SOF2	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO2</i>
	SOF3	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO3</i>
	SOF4	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO4</i>
	SOF5	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO5</i>
	SOF6	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO6</i>
	SOF7	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO7</i>
	SOF8	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO8</i>
	SOF9	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_SO9</i>
CxCR	DMAREQ_ID	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestID</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestID</i>
	EGE	<i>LL_DMAMUX_DisableEventGeneration</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_EnableEventGeneration</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledEventGeneration</i>
	NBREQ	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncRequestNb</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncRequestNb</i>
	SE	<i>LL_DMAMUX_DisableSync</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_EnableSync</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledSync</i>
	SOIE	<i>LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_SO</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_SO</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_SO</i>
	SPOL	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncPolarity</i>
	SYNC_ID	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetSyncID</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetSyncID</i>
RGCFR	COF0	<i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RG00</i>
	COF1	<i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RG01</i>
	COF2	<i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RG02</i>
	COF3	<i>LL_DMAMUX_ClearFlag_RG03</i>

Register	Field	Function
RGSR	OF0	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RG00</i>
	OF1	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RG01</i>
	OF2	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RG02</i>
	OF3	<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsActiveFlag_RG03</i>
RGxCR	GE	<i>LL_DMAMUX_DisableRequestGen</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_EnableRequestGen</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledRequestGen</i>
	GNBREQ	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetGenRequestNb</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetGenRequestNb</i>
	GPOL	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestGenPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestGenPolarity</i>
	OIE	<i>LL_DMAMUX_DisableIT_RG0</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_EnableIT_RG0</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_IsEnabledIT_RG0</i>
	SIG_ID	<i>LL_DMAMUX_GetRequestSignalID</i>
		<i>LL_DMAMUX_SetRequestSignalID</i>

## 100.11 EXTI

Table 36: Correspondence between EXTI registers and EXTI low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
EMR1	EMx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_0_31</i>
EMR2	EMx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_32_63</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_32_63</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_32_63</i>
FTSR1	FTx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31</i>
FTSR2	FTx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_32_63</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_32_63</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_32_63</i>
IMR1	IMx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31</i>
		<i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31</i>
IMR2	IMx	<i>LL_EXTI_DisableIT_32_63</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_EnableIT_32_63</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_32_63</i></a>
PR1	PIFx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31</i></a>
PR2	PIFx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_32_63</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_32_63</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_32_63</i></a>
RTSR1	RTx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31</i></a>
RTSR2	RTx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_32_63</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_32_63</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_32_63</i></a>
SWIER1	SWIx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31</i></a>
SWIER2	SWIx	<a href="#"><i>LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_32_63</i></a>

## 100.12 GPIO

Table 37: Correspondence between GPIO registers and GPIO low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
AFRH	AFSELy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15</i></a>
AFRL	AFSELy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7</i></a>
BRR	BRy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin</i></a>
BSRR	BSy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin</i></a>
IDR	IDy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort</i></a>
LCKR	LCKK	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_LockPin</i></a>
MODER	MODEy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_IsPinLocked</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_SetPinMode</i></a>
ODR	ODy	<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_GPIO_TogglePin</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
OSPEEDR	OSPEEDy	<i>LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort</i>
		<i>LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed</i>
		<i>LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed</i>
OTYPER	OTy	<i>LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType</i>
		<i>LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType</i>
PUPDR	PUPDy	<i>LL_GPIO_GetPinPull</i>
		<i>LL_GPIO_SetPinPull</i>

## 100.13 I2C

Table 38: Correspondence between I2C registers and I2C low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR1	ADDRIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_ADDR</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_ADDR</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ADDR</i>
	ALERTEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert</i>
	ANFOFF	<i>LL_I2C_ConfigFilters</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter</i>
	DNF	<i>LL_I2C_ConfigFilters</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter</i>
	ERRIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR</i>
	GCEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall</i>
	NACKIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_NACK</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_NACK</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_NACK</i>
	NOSTRETCH	<i>LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching</i>

Register	Field	Function
	PE	<i>LL_I2C_Disable</i> <i>LL_I2C_Enable</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabled</i>
	PECEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC</i>
	RXDMAEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</i>
	RXIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX</i>
	SBC	<i>LL_I2C_DisableSlaveByteControl</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableSlaveByteControl</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledSlaveByteControl</i>
	SMBDEN	<i>LL_I2C_GetMode</i> <i>LL_I2C_SetMode</i>
	SMBHEN	<i>LL_I2C_GetMode</i> <i>LL_I2C_SetMode</i>
	STOPIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_STOP</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_STOP</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_STOP</i>
	TCIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_TC</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_TC</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TC</i>
	TXDMAEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX</i>
	TXIE	<i>LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX</i>
	WUPEN	<i>LL_I2C_DisableWakeUpFromStop</i> <i>LL_I2C_EnableWakeUpFromStop</i> <i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledWakeUpFromStop</i>
CR2	ADD10	<i>LL_I2C_GetMasterAddressingMode</i> <i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>

Register	Field	Function
AUTOEND		<i>LL_I2C_SetMasterAddressingMode</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_DisableAutoEndMode</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableAutoEndMode</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledAutoEndMode</i>
HEAD10R		<i>LL_I2C_DisableAuto10BitRead</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableAuto10BitRead</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledAuto10BitRead</i>
NACK		<i>LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData</i>
NBYTES		<i>LL_I2C_GetTransferSize</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_SetTransferSize</i>
PECBYTE		<i>LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCCompare</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCCompare</i>
RD_WRN		<i>LL_I2C_GetTransferRequest</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_SetTransferRequest</i>
RELOAD		<i>LL_I2C_DisableReloadMode</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_EnableReloadMode</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledReloadMode</i>
SADD		<i>LL_I2C_GetSlaveAddr</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_SetSlaveAddr</i>
START		<i>LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
STOP		<i>LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition</i>
		<i>LL_I2C_HandleTransfer</i>
ICR	ADDRCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR</i>
	ALERTCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT</i>
	ARLOCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO</i>
	BERRCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR</i>
	NACKCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_NACK</i>
	OVRCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR</i>
	PECCF	<i>LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR</i>

Register	Field	Function
	STOPCF	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP</i></a>
	TIMOUTCF	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT</i></a>
ISR	ADDCODE	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_GetAddressMatchCode</i></a>
	ADDR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR</i></a>
	ALERT	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT</i></a>
	ARLO	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO</i></a>
	BERR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR</i></a>
	BUSY	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</i></a>
	DIR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection</i></a>
	NACKF	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_NACK</i></a>
	OVR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR</i></a>
	PECERR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR</i></a>
	RXNE	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE</i></a>
	STOPF	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP</i></a>
	TC	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TC</i></a>
	TCR	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TCR</i></a>
	TIMEOUT	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT</i></a>
TXE		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_ClearFlag_TXE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE</i></a>
OAR1	OA1	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1</i></a>
	OA1EN	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress1</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress1</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress1</i></a>
	OA1MODE	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1</i></a>
OAR2	OA2	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2</i></a>
	OA2EN	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress2</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress2</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress2</i></a>
	OA2MSK	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2</i></a>
PECR	PEC	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC</i></a>
RXDR	RXDATA	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_ReceiveData8</i></a>
TIMEOUTR	TEXTEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_DisableSMBusTimeout</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_EnableSMBusTimeout</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	TIDLE	<a href="#">LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutAMode</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutAMode</a>
	TIMEOUTA	<a href="#">LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutA</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutA</a>
	TIMEOUTB	<a href="#">LL_I2C_ConfigSMBusTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetSMBusTimeoutB</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_SetSMBusTimeoutB</a>
	TIMOUTEN	<a href="#">LL_I2C_DisableSMBusTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_EnableSMBusTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusTimeout</a>
TIMINGR	PRESC	<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetTimingPrescaler</a>
	SCLDEL	<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetDataSetupTime</a>
	SCLH	<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetClockHighPeriod</a>
	SCLL	<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetClockLowPeriod</a>
	SDADEL	<a href="#">LL_I2C_GetDataHoldTime</a>
	TIMINGR	<a href="#">LL_I2C_SetTiming</a>
TXDR	TXDATA	<a href="#">LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr</a>
		<a href="#">LL_I2C_TransmitData8</a>

## 100.14 IWDG

Table 39: Correspondence between IWDG registers and IWDG low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
KR	KEY	<a href="#">LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_Enable</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter</a>
PR	PR	<a href="#">LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler</a>
RLR	RL	<a href="#">LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter</a>
SR	PVU	<a href="#">LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_PVU</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_IsReady</a>
	RVU	<a href="#">LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_RVU</a>
		<a href="#">LL_IWDG_IsReady</a>

Register	Field	Function
	WVU	<a href="#"><i>LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_WVU</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_IWDG_IsReady</i></a>
WINR	WIN	<a href="#"><i>LL_IWDG_GetWindow</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_IWDG_SetWindow</i></a>

## 100.15 LPTIM

Table 40: Correspondence between LPTIM registers and LPTIM low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CFGREG	ARR	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload</i></a>
	CKFLT	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity</i></a>
	CKPOL	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode</i></a>
	COUNTMODE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode</i></a>
	ENC	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout</i></a>
	PRELOAD	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisablePrescaler</i></a>
	PRESC	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableTrigger</i></a>
	TRGFLT	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableTrigger</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetTrigger</i></a>
	TRIGEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_TrigSw</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetTrigger</i></a>
	TRIGSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableTrigger</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	WAVE	<i>LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform</i>
	WAVPOL	<i>LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity</i>
CMP	CMP	<i>LL_LPTIM_GetCompare</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_SetCompare</i>
CNT	CNT	<i>LL_LPTIM_GetCounter</i>
CR	CNTSTRT	<i>LL_LPTIM_StartCounter</i>
	ENABLE	<i>LL_LPTIM_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled</i>
	SNGSTRT	<i>LL_LPTIM_StartCounter</i>
ICR	ARRMCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM</i>
	ARROKCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK</i>
	CMPMCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM</i>
	CMPOKCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK</i>
	DOWNCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN</i>
	EXTTRIGCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG</i>
	UPCF	<i>LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP</i>
IER	ARRMIE	<i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM</i>
	ARROKIE	<i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK</i>
	CMMPIE	<i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM</i>
	CMPOKIE	<i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK</i>
	DOWNIE	<i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN</i>
		<i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN</i>

Register	Field	Function
EXTTRIGIE	EXTTRIGIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG</i></a>
	UPIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP</i></a>
ISR	ARRM	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM</i></a>
	ARROK	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK</i></a>
	CMPM	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM</i></a>
	CMPOK	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK</i></a>
	DOWN	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN</i></a>
	EXTTRIG	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG</i></a>
	UP	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP</i></a>
OR	OR_0	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetInput1Src</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetInput2Src</i></a>
	OR_1	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPTIM_SetInput1Src</i></a>

## 100.16 LPUART

Table 41: Correspondence between LPUART registers and LPUART low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
BRR	BRR	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetBaudRate</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetBaudRate</i></a>
CR1	CMIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_CM</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CM</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CM</i></a>
	DEAT	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetDEAssertionTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetDEAssertionTime</i></a>
	DEDT	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetDEDeassertionTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetDEDeassertionTime</i></a>
	FIFOEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableFIFO</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableFIFO</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledFIFO</i></a>
	IDLEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_IDLE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_IDLE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	M	<i>LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</i> <i>LL_LPUART_GetDataWidth</i> <i>LL_LPUART_SetDataWidth</i>
	MME	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableMuteMode</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableMuteMode</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledMuteMode</i>
	PCE	<i>LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</i> <i>LL_LPUART_GetParity</i> <i>LL_LPUART_SetParity</i>
	PEIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_PE</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_PE</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_PE</i>
	PS	<i>LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</i> <i>LL_LPUART_GetParity</i> <i>LL_LPUART_SetParity</i>
	RE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableDirectionRx</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableDirectionRx</i> <i>LL_LPUART_GetTransferDirection</i> <i>LL_LPUART_SetTransferDirection</i>
	RXFFIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXFF</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXFF</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFF</i>
	RXNEIE_RXFNEIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i>
	TCIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TC</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TC</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TC</i>
	TE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableDirectionTx</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableDirectionTx</i> <i>LL_LPUART_GetTransferDirection</i> <i>LL_LPUART_SetTransferDirection</i>
	TXEIE_TXFNFIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF</i> <i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF</i> <i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_TXFNF</i>
	TXFEIE	<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXFE</i>

Register	Field	Function
CR2	UE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXFE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFE</i></a>
	UE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_Enable</i></a>
	UESM	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabled</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableInStopMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableInStopMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledInStopMode</i></a>
	WAKE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetWakeUpMethod</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetWakeUpMethod</i></a>
	ADD	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_ConfigNodeAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddress</i></a>
	ADDM7	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_ConfigNodeAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetNodeAddressLen</i></a>
	DATAINV	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetBinaryDataLogic</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetBinaryDataLogic</i></a>
	MSBFIRST	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetTransferBitOrder</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetTransferBitOrder</i></a>
	RXINV	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetRXPinLevel</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetRXPinLevel</i></a>
	STOP	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_ConfigCharacter</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetStopBitsLength</i></a>
	SWAP	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetStopBitsLength</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetTXRXSwap</i></a>
	TXINV	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetTXRXSwap</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetTXPinLevel</i></a>
	CTSE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetTXPinLevel</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_GetHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
	CTSIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_SetHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_CTS</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_CTS</i></a>
	DDRE	<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_CTS</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_DisableDMADeactOnRxErr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_LPUART_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMADeactOnRxErr</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableDEMode</i>
DEM		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableDEMode</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDEMode</i>
DEP		<i>LL_LPUART_GetDESignalPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_SetDESignalPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_RX</i>
DMAR		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_RX</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</i>
DMAT		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableDMAReq_TX</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableDMAReq_TX</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX</i>
EIE		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_ERROR</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_ERROR</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR</i>
HDSEL		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableHalfDuplex</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableHalfDuplex</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex</i>
OVRDIS		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableOverrunDetect</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableOverrunDetect</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect</i>
RTSE		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_GetHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_SetHWFlowCtrl</i>
RXFTCFG		<i>LL_LPUART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_GetRXFIFOThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_SetRXFIFOThreshold</i>
RXFTIE		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_RXFT</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_RXFT</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT</i>
TXFTCFG		<i>LL_LPUART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_GetTXFIFOThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_SetTXFIFOThreshold</i>
TXFTIE		<i>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_TXFT</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_TXFT</i>

Register	Field	Function
WUFIE		<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_TXFT</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_DisableIT_WKUP</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_EnableIT_WKUP</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsEnabledIT_WKUP</code></a>
	WUS	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_GetWKUPType</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_SetWKUPType</code></a>
ICR	CMCF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_CM</code></a>
	CTSCF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_nCTS</code></a>
	FECF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_FE</code></a>
	IDLECF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_IDLE</code></a>
	NCF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_NE</code></a>
	ORECF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_ORE</code></a>
	PECF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_PE</code></a>
	TCCF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TC</code></a>
	TXFECF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_TXFE</code></a>
	WUCF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_ClearFlag_WKUP</code></a>
ISR	BUSY	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</code></a>
	CMF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CM</code></a>
	CTS	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_CTS</code></a>
	CTSIF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS</code></a>
	FE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_FE</code></a>
	IDLE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE</code></a>
	NE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_NE</code></a>
	ORE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_ORE</code></a>
	PE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_PE</code></a>
	REACK	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_REACK</code></a>
	RWU	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RWU</code></a>
	RXFF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF</code></a>
	RXFT	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT</code></a>
	RXNE_RXFNE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE</code></a>
	SBKF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_SBK</code></a>
	TC	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TC</code></a>
	TEACK	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK</code></a>
	TXE_TXFNF	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF</code></a>
	TXFE	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE</code></a>
	TXFT	<a href="#"><code>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT</code></a>

Register	Field	Function
	WUF	<i>LL_LPUART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP</i>
PRESC	PRESCALER	<i>LL_LPUART_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_SetPrescaler</i>
RDR	RDR	<i>LL_LPUART_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_ReceiveData8</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_ReceiveData9</i>
RQR	MMRQ	<i>LL_LPUART_RequestEnterMuteMode</i>
	RXFRQ	<i>LL_LPUART_RequestRxDataFlush</i>
	SBKRQ	<i>LL_LPUART_RequestBreakSending</i>
TDR	TDR	<i>LL_LPUART_DMA_GetRegAddr</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_TransmitData8</i>
		<i>LL_LPUART_TransmitData9</i>

## 100.17 OPAMP

Table 42: Correspondence between OPAMP registers and OPAMP low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CSR	CALON	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetMode</i>
	CALOUT	<i>LL_OPAMP_IsCalibrationOutputSet</i>
	CALSEL	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetCalibrationSelection</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetCalibrationSelection</i>
	OPALPM	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetPowerMode</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetPowerMode</i>
	OPAMODE	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetFunctionalMode</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetFunctionalMode</i>
	OPAMPXEN	<i>LL_OPAMP_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_IsEnabled</i>
	OPARANGE	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetCommonPowerRange</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetCommonPowerRange</i>
	PGGAIN	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetPGAGain</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetPGAGain</i>
	USERTRIM	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingMode</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingMode</i>
	VMSEL	<i>LL_OPAMP_GetInputInverting</i>
		<i>LL_OPAMP_SetInputInverting</i>

Register	Field	Function
	VPSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_GetInputNonInverting</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_SetInputNonInverting</i></a>
LPOTR	TRIMLPOFFSETN	<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</i></a>
OTR	TRIMOFFSETN	<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</i></a>
	TRIMOFFSETP	<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_GetTrimmingValue</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_OPAMP_SetTrimmingValue</i></a>

## 100.18 PWR

Table 43: Correspondence between PWR registers and PWR low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR1	DBP	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess</i></a>
	LPMS	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i></a>
	LPR	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRunMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRunMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnterLowPowerRunMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ExitLowPowerRunMode</i></a>
	RRSTP	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableSRAM3Retention</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableSRAM3Retention</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM3Retention</i></a>
	VOS	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling</i></a>
CR2	IOSV	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableVddIO2</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableVddIO2</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledVddIO2</i></a>
	PLS	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel</i></a>
	PVDE	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisablePVD</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnablePVD</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
CR3	PVME1	<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_DisablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</i>
	PVME2	<i>LL_PWR_DisablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</i>
	PVME3	<i>LL_PWR_DisablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</i>
	PVME4	<i>LL_PWR_DisablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnablePVM</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVM</i>
	USV	<i>LL_PWR_DisableVddUSB</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableVddUSB</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledVddUSB</i>
CR4	APC	<i>LL_PWR_DisablePUPDCfg</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnablePUPDCfg</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPUPDCfg</i>
	DSIPDEN	<i>LL_PWR_DisableDSIPinsPDActivation</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_DisableDSIPullDown</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableDSIPinsPDActivation</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableDSIPullDown</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledDSIPinsPDActivation</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledDSIPullDown</i>
	EIWF	<i>LL_PWR_DisableInternWU</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableInternWU</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledInternWU</i>
	EWUP1	<i>LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</i>
	EWUP2	<i>LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</i>
	EWUP3	<i>LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</i>

Register	Field	Function
CR4	EWUP4	<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</i>
	EWUP5	<i>LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin</i>
	RRS	<i>LL_PWR_DisableSRAM2Retention</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableSRAM2Retention</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledSRAM2Retention</i>
CR5	VBE	<i>LL_PWR_DisableBatteryCharging</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableBatteryCharging</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledBatteryCharging</i>
	VBRS	<i>LL_PWR_GetBattChargResistor</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetBattChargResistor</i>
	WP1	<i>LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
	WP2	<i>LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
	WP3	<i>LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
	WP4	<i>LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
	WP5	<i>LL_PWR_IsWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityHigh</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_SetWakeUpPinPolarityLow</i>
PDCRA	R1MODE	<i>LL_PWR_DisableRange1BoostMode</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableRange1BoostMode</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledRange1BoostMode</i>
	PD0-15	<i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i>
		<i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i>

Register	Field	Function
PDCRB	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRC	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRD	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRE	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRF	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRG	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRH	PD0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PDCRI	PD0-11	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullDown</i></a>
PUCRA	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRB	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRC	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRD	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
PUCRE	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRF	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRG	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRH	PU0-15	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
PUCRI	PU0-11	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_DisableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_EnableGPIOPullUp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledGPIOPullUp</i></a>
SCR	CSBF	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB</i></a>
	CWUF	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU</i></a>
	CWUF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU1</i></a>
	CWUF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU2</i></a>
	CWUF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU3</i></a>
	CWUF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU4</i></a>
	CWUF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU5</i></a>
SR1	SBF	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB</i></a>
	WUF1	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU1</i></a>
	WUF2	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU2</i></a>
	WUF3	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU3</i></a>
	WUF4	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU4</i></a>
	WUF5	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU5</i></a>
	WUFI	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_InternWU</i></a>
SR2	PVDO	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO</i></a>
	PVMO1	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO1</i></a>
	PVMO2	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO2</i></a>
	PVMO3	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO3</i></a>
	PVMO4	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVMO4</i></a>
	REGLPF	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPF</i></a>
	REGLPS	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_REGLPS</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	VOSF	<a href="#"><i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS</i></a>

## 100.19 RCC

Table 44: Correspondence between RCC registers and RCC low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
BDCR	BDRST	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset</i></a>
	LSCOEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSCO_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSCO_Enable</i></a>
	LSCOSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSCO_GetSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSCO_SetSource</i></a>
	LSEBYP	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass</i></a>
	LSECSSD	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_IsCSSDetected</i></a>
	LSECSSON	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_DisableCSS</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_EnableCSS</i></a>
	LSEDRV	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_GetDriveCapability</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_SetDriveCapability</i></a>
	LSEON	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_Enable</i></a>
	LSERDY	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady</i></a>
	RTCEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableRTC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableRTC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC</i></a>
	RTCSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource</i></a>
CCIPR	ADCSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetADCClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetADCClockSource</i></a>
	CLK48SEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetRNGClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource</i></a>
	I2CxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetI2CClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetI2CClockSource</i></a>
	LPTIMxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetLPTIMClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetLPTIMClockSource</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
CCIPR2	LPUART1SEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetLPUARTClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetLPUARTClockSource</i></a>
	SAIxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource</i></a>
	UARTxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetUARTClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetUARTClockSource</i></a>
	USARTxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetUSARTClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetUSARTClockSource</i></a>
	ADFSDM1SEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetDFSDMAudioClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetDFSDMAudioClockSource</i></a>
	DFSDM1SEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetDFSDMClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetDFSDMClockSource</i></a>
	DSISEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource</i></a>
	OSPISEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetOCTOSPIClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetOCTOSPIClockSource</i></a>
	PLLSAI2DIVR	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetLTDCClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetDIVR</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetLTDCClockSource</i></a>
	SAIxSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource</i></a>
	SDMMCSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetSDMMCClockSource</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetSDMMCClockSource</i></a>
CFGR	HPRE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler</i></a>
	MCOPRE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ConfigMCO</i></a>
	MCOSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ConfigMCO</i></a>
	PPRE1	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler</i></a>
	PPRE2	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler</i></a>
	STOPWUCK	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetClkAfterWakeFromStop</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetClkAfterWakeFromStop</i></a>
	SW	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource</i></a>
	SWS	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource</i></a>
CICR	CSSC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS</i></a>
	HSERDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
CIER	HSI48RDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSI48RDY</i></a>
	HSIRDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY</i></a>
	LSECSSC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSECSS</i></a>
	LSERDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY</i></a>
	LSIRDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY</i></a>
	MSIRDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_MSIRDY</i></a>
	PLLRDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY</i></a>
	PLLSAI1RDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI1RDY</i></a>
	PLLSAI2RDYC	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAI2RDY</i></a>
	HSERDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY</i></a>
	HSI48RDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSI48RDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSI48RDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSI48RDY</i></a>
	HSIRDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY</i></a>
	LSECSSIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSECSS</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSECSS</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSECSS</i></a>
	LSERDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY</i></a>
	LSIRDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY</i></a>
	MSIRDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_MSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_MSIRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_MSIRDY</i></a>
	PLLRDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY</i></a>
	PLLSAI1RDYIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI1RDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI1RDY</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI1RDY</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
CIFR	PLLSAI2RDYIE	<i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAI2RDY</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAI2RDY</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAI2RDY</i>
CIR	CSSF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS</i>
	HSERDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY</i>
	HSIRDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY</i>
	LSECSSF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSECSS</i>
	LSERDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY</i>
	LSIRDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY</i>
	MSIRDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_MSIRDY</i>
	PLL RDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY</i>
	PLLSAI1RDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAI1RDY</i>
	PLLSAI2RDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAI2RDY</i>
CIR	HSI48RDYF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSI48RDY</i>
CR	CSSON	<i>LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS</i>
	HSEBYP	<i>LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass</i>
	HSEON	<i>LL_RCC_HSE_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSE_Enable</i>
	HSERDY	<i>LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady</i>
	HSIASFS	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_DisableAutoFromStop</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSI_EnableAutoFromStop</i>
	HSIKERON	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_DisableInStopMode</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSI_EnableInStopMode</i>
	HSION	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSI_Enable</i>
	HSIRDY	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady</i>
	MSION	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_Enable</i>
	MSIPLLLEN	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_DisablePLLMode</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_EnablePLLMode</i>
	MSIRANGE	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_GetRange</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_SetRange</i>
	MSIRDY	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_IsReady</i>
	MSIRGSEL	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_EnableRangeSelection</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_IsEnabledRangeSelect</i>

Register	Field	Function
CRRCR	PLLON	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_Disable</i> <i>LL_RCC_PLL_Enable</i>
	PLLRDY	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady</i>
	PLLSAI1ON	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_Enable</i>
	PLLSAI1RDY	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_IsReady</i>
	PLLSAI2ON	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_Enable</i>
	PLLSAI2RDY	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_IsReady</i>
	HSI48CAL	<i>LL_RCC_HSI48_GetCalibration</i>
	HSI48ON	<i>LL_RCC_HSI48_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSI48_Enable</i>
	HSI48RDY	<i>LL_RCC_HSI48_IsReady</i>
CSR	BORRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST</i>
	FWRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_FWRST</i>
	IWDGRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_IWDGRST</i>
	LPWRRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LPWRRST</i>
	LSION	<i>LL_RCC_LSI_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_LSI_Enable</i>
	LSIRDY	<i>LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady</i>
	MSISRANGE	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_GetRangeAfterStandby</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_SetRangeAfterStandby</i>
	OBLRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_OBLRST</i>
	PINRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST</i>
	RMVF	<i>LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags</i>
	SFTRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST</i>
	WWDGRSTF	<i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST</i>
ICSCR	HSICAL	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration</i>
	HSITRIM	<i>LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming</i>
	MSICAL	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibration</i>
	MSITRIM	<i>LL_RCC_MSI_GetCalibTrimming</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_MSI_SetCalibTrimming</i>
PLLCFGR	PLLM	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</i>

Register	Field	Function
PLLNR	PLLNR	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetN</i>
PLLPDIV	PLLPDIV	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetP</i>
PLLPEN	PLLPEN	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_SAI</i>
PLLQ	PLLQ	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ</i>
PLLQEN	PLLQEN	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_48M</i>
PLLRR	PLLRR	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetR</i>
PLLREN	PLLREN	<i>LL_RCC_PLL_DisableDomain_SYS</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_EnableDomain_SYS</i>
PLLSRC	PLLSRC	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_ADC</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_DSI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource</i>
PLLSAI1CFGR	PLLSAI1M	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_ADC</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetDivider</i>
	PLLSAI1N	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_48M</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_ADC</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>
		<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetN</i>
	PLLSAI1PDIV	<i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_SAI</i>

Register	Field	Function
PLLSAI2CFGReg	PLLSAI1PEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetP</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_SAI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_SAI</i></a>
	PLLSAI1Q	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_48M</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetQ</i></a>
	PLLSAI1QEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_48M</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_48M</i></a>
	PLLSAI1R	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_ConfigDomain_ADC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_GetR</i></a>
	PLLSAI1REN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_DisableDomain_ADC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI1_EnableDomain_ADC</i></a>
	PLLSAI2M	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_DSI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_SAI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetDivider</i></a>
	PLLSAI2N	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_DSI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_SAI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetN</i></a>
	PLLSAI2PDIV	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_SAI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetP</i></a>
	PLLSAI2PEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_SAI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_SAI</i></a>
	PLLSAI2Q	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_DSI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetQ</i></a>
	PLLSAI2QEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_DSI</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_DSI</i></a>
	PLLSAI2R	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_ConfigDomain_LTDC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_GetR</i></a>
	PLLSAI2REN	<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_DisableDomain_LTDC</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RCC_PLLSAI2_EnableDomain_LTDC</i></a>

## 100.20 RNG

Table 45: Correspondence between RNG registers and RNG low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR	CED	<i>LL_RNG_DisableClkErrorDetect</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_EnableClkErrorDetect</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_IsEnabledClkErrorDetect</i>
	IE	<i>LL_RNG_DisableIT</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_EnableIT</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT</i>
	RNGEN	<i>LL_RNG_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_IsEnabled</i>
DR	RNDATA	<i>LL_RNG_ReadRandData32</i>
SR	CECS	<i>LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS</i>
	CEIS	<i>LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS</i>
	DRDY	<i>LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY</i>
	SECS	<i>LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS</i>
	SEIS	<i>LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS</i>
		<i>LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS</i>

## 100.21 RTC

Table 46: Correspondence between RTC registers and RTC low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
ALRMAR	DT	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay</i>
	DU	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay</i>
	HT	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour</i>
	HU	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>

Register	Field	Function
MNT		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute</i>
MSK1		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</i>
MSK2		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</i>
MSK3		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</i>
MSK4		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask</i>
PM		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat</i>
ST		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond</i>
SU		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond</i>
WDSEL		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday</i>
ALRMASSR	MASKSS	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecondMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask</i>
	SS	<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond</i>
ALRMBR	DT	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay</i>

Register	Field	Function
DU	DU	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay</i>
HT	HT	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour</i>
HU	HU	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour</i>
MNT	MNT	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute</i>
MNU	MNU	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute</i>
MSK1	MSK1	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</i>
MSK2	MSK2	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</i>
MSK3	MSK3	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</i>
MSK4	MSK4	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask</i>
PM	PM	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat</i>
ST	ST	<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond</i>
SU		<i>LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime</i>

Register	Field	Function
ALRMBSSR		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday</i></a>
	WDSEL	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday</i></a>
	MASKSS	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask</i></a>
	SS	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond</i></a>
BKPxR	BKP	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister</i></a>
	CALM	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus</i></a>
	CALP	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse</i></a>
	CALW16	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</i></a>
	CALW8	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod</i></a>
CR	ADD1H	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour</i></a>
	ALRAE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable</i></a>
	ALRAIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA</i></a>
	ALRBE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable</i></a>
	ALRBIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB</i></a>
	BKP	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled</i></a>
	BYPSHAD	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
	COE	<i>LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq</i>
	COSEL	<i>LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq</i>
	FMT	<i>LL_RTC_GetHourFormat</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_SetHourFormat</i>
	ITSE	<i>LL_RTC_TS_DisableInternalEvent</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_EnableInternalEvent</i>
	OSEL	<i>LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent</i>
	POL	<i>LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity</i>
	REFCKON	<i>LL_RTC_DisableRefClock</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableRefClock</i>
	SUB1H	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour</i>
	TSE	<i>LL_RTC_TS_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_Enable</i>
	TSEDGE	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge</i>
	TSIE	<i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TS</i>
	WUCKSEL	<i>LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock</i>
	WUTE	<i>LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled</i>
	WUTIE	<i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_WUT</i>
DR	DT	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay</i>
	DU	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>

Register	Field	Function
MT		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay</i>
	MU	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth</i>
	WDU	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay</i>
YT	YT	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear</i>
	YU	<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear</i>
ISR	ALRAF	<i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA</i>
	ALRAWF	<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW</i>
	ALRBF	<i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB</i>
	ALRBWF	<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW</i>
	INIT	<i>LL_RTC_DisableInitMode</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableInitMode</i>
	INITF	<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT</i>
	INITS	<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS</i>
	ITSF	<i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ITS</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ITS</i>
	RECALPF	<i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP</i>
	RSF	<i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS</i>

Register	Field	Function
	SHPF	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP</i></a>
	TAMP1F	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2</i></a>
	TAMP3F	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP3</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP3</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS</i></a>
	TSF	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT</i></a>
	WUTWF	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW</i></a>
	ALARMOUTTYPE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap</i></a>
OR	OUT_RMP	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler</i></a>
PRER	PREDIV_A	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap</i></a>
	PREDIV_S	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableOutRemap</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableOutRemap</i></a>
SHIFTR	ADD1S	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize</i></a>
	SUBFS	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize</i></a>
SSR	SS	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond</i></a>
TAMPCR	TAMP1E	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP1</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP1</i></a>
	TAMP1IE	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP1</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</i></a>
	TAMP1MF	<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</i></a> <a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</i></a>
	TAMP1NOERASE	
	TAMP1TRG	

Register	Field	Function
TAMP2E		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</i>
	TAMP2IE	<i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP2</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP2</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP2</i>
	TAMP2MF	<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</i>
	TAMP2NOERASE	<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP</i>
	TAMP2TRG	<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</i>
TAMP3E		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable</i>
	TAMP3IE	<i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP3</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP3</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP3</i>
TAMP3MF		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableMask</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableMask</i>
TAMP3NOERASE		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableEraseBKP</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableEraseBKP</i>
TAMP3TRG		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel</i>
TAMPFLT		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount</i>
TAMPFREQ		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq</i>
TAMPIE		<i>LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP</i>
TAMPPRCH		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge</i>
TAMPPUDIS		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp</i>
TAMPTS		<i>LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper</i>

Register	Field	Function
TR	HT	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour</i>
	HU	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour</i>
	MNT	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</i>
	MNU	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</i>
	PM	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat</i>
	ST	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</i>
	SU	<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</i>
TSDR	DT	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDay</i>
	DU	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDay</i>
	MT	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth</i>
	MU	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i>
		<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth</i>
	WDU	<i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i>

Register	Field	Function
TSSSR	SS	<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond</a>
TSTR	HT	<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetHour</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
		<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetHour</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
	MNT	<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
		<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
	PM	<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat</a>
	ST	<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
		<a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_TS_GetTime</a>
	WPR	<a href="#">LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</a> <a href="#">LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection</a>
		<a href="#">LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload</a>
	WUTR	<a href="#">LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload</a>

## 100.22 SPI

Table 47: Correspondence between SPI registers and SPI low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR1	BIDIMODE	<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</a>
	BIDIOE	<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</a>
	BR	<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler</a>
	CPHA	<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetClockPhase</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetClockPhase</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetClockPhase</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetClockPhase</a>
	CPOL	<a href="#">LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity</a>
		<a href="#">LL_SPI_DisableCRC</a> <a href="#">LL_SPI_EnableCRC</a>
	CRCEN	<a href="#">LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC</a>

Register	Field	Function
CR2	CRCL	<i>LL_SPI_GetCRCWidth</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetCRCWidth</i>
	CRCNEXT	<i>LL_SPI_SetCRCNext</i>
	LSBFIRST	<i>LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder</i>
	MSTR	<i>LL_SPI_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetMode</i>
	RXONLY	<i>LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</i>
	SPE	<i>LL_SPI_Disable</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_IsEnabled</i>
	SSI	<i>LL_SPI_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetMode</i>
	SSM	<i>LL_SPI_GetNSSMode</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</i>
	DS	<i>LL_SPI_GetDataWidth</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetDataWidth</i>
	ERRIE	<i>LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR</i>
	FRF	<i>LL_SPI_GetStandard</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetStandard</i>
	FRXTH	<i>LL_SPI_GetRxFIFOThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetRxFIFOThreshold</i>
	LDMARX	<i>LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_RX</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_RX</i>
	LDMATX	<i>LL_SPI_GetDMAParity_TX</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_SetDMAParity_TX</i>
	NSSP	<i>LL_SPI_DisableNSSPulseMgt</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_EnableNSSPulseMgt</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledNSSPulse</i>
	RXDMAEN	<i>LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX</i>
		<i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</i>
	RXNEIE	<i>LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE</i></a>
	SSOE	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetNSSMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</i></a>
	TXDMAEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX</i></a>
	TXEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE</i></a>
CRCPR	CRCPOLY	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial</i></a>
DR	DR	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ReceiveData16</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ReceiveData8</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_TransmitData16</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_TransmitData8</i></a>
RXCRCR	RXCRC	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetRxCRC</i></a>
SR	BSY	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY</i></a>
	CRCERR	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR</i></a>
	FRE	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE</i></a>
	FRLVL	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetRxFIFOLevel</i></a>
	FTLVL	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetTxFIFOLevel</i></a>
	MODF	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF</i></a>
	OVR	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR</i></a>
	RXNE	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE</i></a>
	TXE	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE</i></a>
TXCRCR	TXCRC	<a href="#"><i>LL_SPI_GetTxCRC</i></a>

## 100.23 SYSTEM

Table 48: Correspondence between SYSTEM registers and SYSTEM low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
----------	-------	----------

Register	Field	Function
DBGMCU_APB1FZR1	DBG_xxxx_STOP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph</i></a>
DBGMCU_APB1FZR2	DBG_xxxx_STOP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_FreezePeriph</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP2_UnFreezePeriph</i></a>
DBGMCU_APB2FZ	DBG_TIMx_STOP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph</i></a>
DBGMCU_CR	DBG_SLEEP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode</i></a>
	DBG_STANDBY	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode</i></a>
	DBG_STOP	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode</i></a>
	TRACE_IOEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</i></a>
	TRACE_MODE	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment</i></a>
DBGMCU_IDCODE	DEV_ID	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID</i></a>
	REV_ID	<a href="#"><i>LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID</i></a>
FLASH_ACR	DCEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache</i></a>
	DCRST	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset</i></a>
	ICEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache</i></a>
	ICRST	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset</i></a>
	LATENCY	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_GetLatency</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_SetLatency</i></a>
	PRFTEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled</i></a>
	RUN_PD	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableRunPowerDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableRunPowerDown</i></a>
	SLEEP_PD	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableSleepPowerDown</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_EnableSleepPowerDown</i></a>
FLASH_PDKEYR	PDKEY1	<a href="#"><i>LL_FLASH_DisableRunPowerDown</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
SYSCFG_CFGR1	PDKEY2	<i>LL_FLASH_EnableRunPowerDown</i>
		<i>LL_FLASH_DisableRunPowerDown</i>
		<i>LL_FLASH_EnableRunPowerDown</i>
	BOOSTEN	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableAnalogBooster</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableAnalogBooster</i>
	FPU_IE_0	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IOC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IOC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IOC</i>
	FPU_IE_1	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_DZC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_DZC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_DZC</i>
	FPU_IE_2	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_UFC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_UFC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_UFC</i>
	FPU_IE_3	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_OFC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_OFC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_OFC</i>
	FPU_IE_4	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IDC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IDC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IDC</i>
	FPU_IE_5	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableIT_FPU_IXC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableIT_FPU_IXC</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledIT_FPU_IXC</i>
	FWDIS	<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableFirewall</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_IsEnabledFirewall</i>
	I2C_PBx_FMP	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableFastModePlus</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableFastModePlus</i>
	I2Cx_FMP	<i>LL_SYSCFG_DisableFastModePlus</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_EnableFastModePlus</i>
SYSCFG_CFGR2	CLL	<i>LL_SYSCFG_GetTIMBreakInputs</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</i>
	ECCL	<i>LL_SYSCFG_GetTIMBreakInputs</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</i>
	PVDL	<i>LL_SYSCFG_GetTIMBreakInputs</i>
		<i>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</i>
	SPF	<i>LL_SYSCFG_ClearFlag_SP</i>

Register	Field	Function
SYSCFG_EXTICR1	EXTIx	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_IsActiveFlag_SP</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetTIMBreakInputs</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetTIMBreakInputs</code></a>
SYSCFG_EXTICR2	EXTIx	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource</code></a>
SYSCFG_EXTICR3	EXTIx	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource</code></a>
SYSCFG_EXTICR4	EXTIx	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource</code></a>
SYSCFG_MEMRMP	FB_MODE	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetFlashBankMode</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode</code></a>
	MEM_MODE	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory</code></a>
SYSCFG_SCSR	SRAM2BSY	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_IsSRAM2EraseOngoing</code></a>
	SRAM2ER	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2Erase</code></a>
SYSCFG_SKR	KEY	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_LockSRAM2WRP</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_UnlockSRAM2WRP</code></a>
SYSCFG_SWPR	PxWP	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2PageWRP_0_31</code></a>
SYSCFG_SWPR2	PxWP	<a href="#"><code>LL_SYSCFG_EnableSRAM2PageWRP_32_63</code></a>
VREFBUF_CCR	TRIM	<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_GetTrimming</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_SetTrimming</code></a>
VREFBUF_CSR	ENVR	<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_Disable</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_Enable</code></a>
	HIZ	<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_DisableHIZ</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_EnableHIZ</code></a>
	VRR	<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_IsVREFReady</code></a>
	VRS	<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_GetVoltageScaling</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_VREFBUF_SetVoltageScaling</code></a>

## 100.24 TIM

Table 49: Correspondence between TIM registers and TIM low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
ARR	ARR	<a href="#"><code>LL_TIM_GetAutoReload</code></a>
		<a href="#"><code>LL_TIM_SetAutoReload</code></a>

Register	Field	Function
BDTR	AOE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput</i>
	BK2E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBRK2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBRK2</i>
	BK2F	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK2</i>
	BK2P	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK2</i>
	BKE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBRK</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBRK</i>
	BKF	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK</i>
	BKP	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigBRK</i>
	DTG	<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime</i>
	LOCK	<i>LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel</i>
	MOE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs</i>
CCER	OSSI	<i>LL_TIM_SetOffStates</i>
	OSSR	<i>LL_TIM_SetOffStates</i>
	CC1E	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
	CC1NE	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
	CC1NP	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC1P	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC2E	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
CC2NE		<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
CC2NP		<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
CC2P		<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
CC3E		<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
CC3NE		<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
CC3NP		<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
CC3P		<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
CC4E		<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>

Register	Field	Function
	CC4NP	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC4P	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC5E	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
	CC5P	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC6E	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i>
	CC6P	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i>
	CC1S	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	CC2S	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	IC1F	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i>
	IC1PSC	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i>
	IC2F	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>

Register	Field	Function
TIMx_CCR		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i>
	IC2PSC	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i>
	OC1CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC1FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
TIMx_CCMR	OC1M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC1PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
	OC2CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC2FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
	OC2M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC2PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
TIMx筵	CC3S	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	CC4S	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	IC3F	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>

Register	Field	Function
TIMx	IC3PSC	<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i>
	IC4F	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i>
	IC4PSC	<i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i>
	OC3CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC3FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
	OC3M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC3PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
	OC4CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC4FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
	OC4M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC4PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
CCMR3	CC5S	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	CC6S	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	OC5CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>

Register	Field	Function
OC5FE		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC5FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
	OC5M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC5PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
OC6CE	OC6CE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i>
	OC6FE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i>
	OC6M	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i>
	OC6PE	<i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i>
CCR1	CCR1	<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1</i>
CCR2	CCR2	<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2</i>
CCR3	CCR3	<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3</i>
CCR4	CCR4	<i>LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4</i>
CCR5	CCR5	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH5</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH5</i>
	GC5C1	<i>LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</i>

Register	Field	Function
	GC5C2	<i>LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</i>
	GC5C3	<i>LL_TIM_SetCH5CombinedChannels</i>
CCR6	CCR6	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH6</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH6</i>
CNT	CNT	<i>LL_TIM_GetCounter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetCounter</i>
CR1	ARPE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload</i>
	CEN	<i>LL_TIM_DisableCounter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableCounter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter</i>
	CKD	<i>LL_TIM_GetClockDivision</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetClockDivision</i>
	CMS	<i>LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</i>
	DIR	<i>LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_GetDirection</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</i>
	OPM	<i>LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode</i>
	UDIS	<i>LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent</i>
	UIFREMAP	<i>LL_TIM_DisableUIFRemap</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableUIFRemap</i>
	URS	<i>LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource</i>
CR2	CCDS	<i>LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger</i>
	CCPC	<i>LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload</i>
	CCUS	<i>LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate</i>
	MMS	<i>LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput</i>
	MMS2	<i>LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput2</i>
	OIS1	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
	OIS2	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
	OIS2N	<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
	OIS3	<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
	OIS3N	<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
	OIS4	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
	OIS5	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
	OIS6	<i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i>
	TI1S	<i>LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination</i>
	DCR	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigDMAburst</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_ConfigDMAburst</i>
	BIE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK</i>
	CC1DE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC1</i>
	CC1IE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1</i>
	CC2DE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC2</i>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC2</i>
CC2IE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2</i>
CC3DE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC3</i>
CC3IE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3</i>
CC4DE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC4</i>
CC4IE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4</i>
COMDE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_COM</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_COM</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_COM</i>
COMIE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM</i>
TDE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_TRIG</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_TRIG</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG</i>
TIE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG</i>
UDE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_UPDATE</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_UPDATE</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_UPDATE</i>
UIE		<i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE</i>
EGR	B2G	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK2</i>

Register	Field	Function
OR2	BG	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK</i>
	CC1G	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1</i>
	CC2G	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2</i>
	CC3G	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3</i>
	CC4G	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4</i>
	COMG	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM</i>
	TG	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG</i>
	UG	<i>LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE</i>
OR3	BKCMP1E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	BKCMP2E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	BKDFBK0E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
	BKINE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
PSC	BKINP	<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	ETRSEL	<i>LL_TIM_SetETRSource</i>
	BKCMP1E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	BKCMP2E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	BKDFBK0E	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
	BKINE	<i>LL_TIM_DisableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableBreakInputSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
	BKINP	<i>LL_TIM_SetBreakInputSourcePolarity</i>
RCR	PSC	<i>LL_TIM_GetPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetPrescaler</i>
RCR	REP	<i>LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter</i>

Register	Field	Function
SMCR	ECE	<i>LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock</i>
	ETF	<i>LL_TIM_SetClockSource</i>
	ETP	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigETR</i>
	ETPS	<i>LL_TIM_ConfigETR</i>
	MSM	<i>LL_TIM_DisableMasterSlaveMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_EnableMasterSlaveMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode</i>
	OCCS	<i>LL_TIM_SetOCRefClearInputSource</i>
	SMS	<i>LL_TIM_SetClockSource</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode</i>
	TS	<i>LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput</i>
SR	B2IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK2</i>
	BIF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK</i>
	CC1IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1</i>
	CC1OF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR</i>
	CC2IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2</i>
	CC2OF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR</i>
	CC3IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3</i>
	CC3OF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR</i>
	CC4IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4</i>
	CC4OF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR</i>

Register	Field	Function
	CC5IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC5</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC5</i>
	CC6IF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC6</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC6</i>
	COMIF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM</i>
	SBIF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_SYSBRK</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_SYSBRK</i>
	TIF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG</i>
	UIF	<i>LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE</i>
		<i>LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE</i>

## 100.25 USART

Table 50: Correspondence between USART registers and USART low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CR1	BRR	<i>LL_USART_GetBaudRate</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetBaudRate</i>
	CMIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_CM</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_CM</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CM</i>
	DEAT	<i>LL_USART_GetDEAssertionTime</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetDEAssertionTime</i>
	DEDT	<i>LL_USART_GetDEDeassertionTime</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetDEDeassertionTime</i>
	EOBIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_EOB</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_EOB</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_EOB</i>
	FIFOEN	<i>LL_USART_DisableFIFO</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableFIFO</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledFIFO</i>
	IDLEIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE</i>
	M0	<i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetDataWidth</i>

Register	Field	Function
M1		<i>LL_USART_SetDataWidth</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetDataWidth</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetDataWidth</i>
MME		<i>LL_USART_DisableMuteMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableMuteMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledMuteMode</i>
OVER8		<i>LL_USART_GetOverSampling</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetOverSampling</i>
PCE		<i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetParity</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetParity</i>
PEIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_PE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_PE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE</i>
PS		<i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetParity</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetParity</i>
RE		<i>LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDirectionRx</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetTransferDirection</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetTransferDirection</i>
RTOIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_RTO</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_RTO</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RTO</i>
RXFFIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_RXFF</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_RXFF</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXFF</i>
RXNEIE_RXFNEIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE_RXFNE</i>
TCIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TC</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TC</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC</i>
TE		<i>LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx</i>

Register	Field	Function
CR2	TXEIE_TXFNFIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetTransferDirection</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_SetTransferDirection</i></a>
	TXFEIE	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE_TXFNF</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE_TXFNF</i></a>
	UE	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE_TXFNF</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TXFE</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXFE</i></a>
	UESM	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_Disable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_Enable</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabled</i></a>
	WAKE	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableInStopMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableInStopMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledInStopMode</i></a>
	ABREN	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableAutoBaudRate</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableAutoBaudRate</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledAutoBaud</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetAutoBaudRateMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_SetAutoBaudRateMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigNodeAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetNodeAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigNodeAddress</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetNodeAddressLen</i></a>
	CLKEN	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput</i></a>
	CPHA	<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigClock</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
		<i>LL_USART_GetClockPhase</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetClockPhase</i>
	CPOL	<i>LL_USART_ConfigClock</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetClockPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetClockPolarity</i>
	DATAINV	<i>LL_USART_GetBinaryDataLogic</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetBinaryDataLogic</i>
	DIS_NSS	<i>LL_USART_DisableSPISlaveSelect</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableSPISlaveSelect</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledSPISlaveSelect</i>
	LBCL	<i>LL_USART_ConfigClock</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput</i>
	LBDIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD</i>
	LBDL	<i>LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen</i>
	LINEN	<i>LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_DisableLIN</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableLIN</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN</i>
	MSBFIRST	<i>LL_USART_GetTransferBitOrder</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetTransferBitOrder</i>
	RTOEN	<i>LL_USART_DisableRxTimeout</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableRxTimeout</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledRxTimeout</i>
	RXINV	<i>LL_USART_GetRXPinLevel</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetRXPinLevel</i>
	SLVEN	<i>LL_USART_DisableSPISlave</i>

Register	Field	Function
CR3	STOP	<i>LL_USART_EnableSPISlave</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledSPISlave</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength</i>
	SWAP	<i>LL_USART_GetTXRXSwap</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetTXRXSwap</i>
	TXINV	<i>LL_USART_GetTXPinLevel</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetTXPinLevel</i>
	CTSE	<i>LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl</i>
	CTSIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS</i>
	DDRE	<i>LL_USART_DisableDMADeactOnRxErr</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDMADeactOnRxErr</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledDMADeactOnRxErr</i>
	DEM	<i>LL_USART_DisableDEMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDEMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledDEMode</i>
	DEP	<i>LL_USART_GetDESignalPolarity</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetDESignalPolarity</i>
	DMAR	<i>LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</i>
	DMAT	<i>LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX</i>
	EIE	<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR</i>

Register	Field	Function
HDSEL		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex</i></a>
IREN		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableIrda</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableIrda</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode</i></a>
IRLP		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK</i></a>
NACK		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp</i></a>
ONEBIT		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableOverrunDetect</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableOverrunDetect</i></a>
OVRDIS		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_IsEnabledOverrunDetect</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
RTSE		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl</i></a>
		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</i></a>
RXFTCFG		<a href="#"><i>LL_USART_GetRXFIFOThreshold</i></a>

Register	Field	Function
RXFTIE		<i>LL_USART_SetRXFIFOThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_RXFT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_RXFT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXFT</i>
SCARCNT		<i>LL_USART_GetSmartcardAutoRetryCount</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetSmartcardAutoRetryCount</i>
SCEN		<i>LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigLINMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode</i>
		<i>LL_USART_DisableSmartcard</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableSmartcard</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard</i>
TCBGTIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TCBGT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TCBGT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TCBGT</i>
TXFTCFG		<i>LL_USART_ConfigFIFOsThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_USART_GetTXFIFOThreshold</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetTXFIFOThreshold</i>
TXFTIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TXFT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TXFT</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXFT</i>
WUFIE		<i>LL_USART_DisableIT_WKUP</i>
		<i>LL_USART_EnableIT_WKUP</i>
		<i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_WKUP</i>
WUS		<i>LL_USART_GetWKUPType</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetWKUPType</i>
GTPR	GT	<i>LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime</i>
	PSC	<i>LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler</i>
		<i>LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler</i>

Register	Field	Function
ICR	CMCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_CM</a>
	CTSCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS</a>
	EOBCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_EOB</a>
	FECF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE</a>
	IDLECF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE</a>
	LBDCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD</a>
	NCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE</a>
	ORECF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE</a>
	PECF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE</a>
	RTOCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_RTO</a>
	TCBGTCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_TCBGT</a>
	TCCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC</a>
	TXFECF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_TXFE</a>
	UDRCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_UDR</a>
	WUCF	<a href="#">LL_USART_ClearFlag_WKUP</a>
ISR	ABRE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABRE</a>
	ABRF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ABR</a>
	BUSY	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_BUSY</a>
	CMF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_CM</a>
	CTS	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_CTS</a>
	CTSIF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS</a>
	EOBF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_EOB</a>
	FE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_FE</a>
	IDLE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE</a>
	LBDF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD</a>
	NF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE</a>
	ORE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE</a>
	PE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_PE</a>
	REACK	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_REACK</a>
	RTOF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RTO</a>
	RWU	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU</a>
	RXFF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFF</a>
	RXFT	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXFT</a>
	RXNE_RXFNE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE_RXFNE</a>
	SBKF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK</a>
	TC	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC</a>

Register	Field	Function
	TCBGT	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TCBGT</a>
	TEACK	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TEACK</a>
	TXE_TXFNF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE_TXFNF</a>
	TXFE	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFE</a>
	TXFT	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXFT</a>
	UDR	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_UDR</a>
	WUF	<a href="#">LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_WKUP</a>
PRESC	PRESCALER	<a href="#">LL_USART_GetPrescaler</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_SetPrescaler</a>
RDR	RDR	<a href="#">LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_ReceiveData8</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_ReceiveData9</a>
RQR	ABRRQ	<a href="#">LL_USART_RequestAutoBaudRate</a>
	MMRQ	<a href="#">LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode</a>
	RXFRQ	<a href="#">LL_USART_RequestRxDataFlush</a>
	SBKRQ	<a href="#">LL_USART_RequestBreakSending</a>
	TXFRQ	<a href="#">LL_USART_RequestTxDataFlush</a>
RTOR	BLEN	<a href="#">LL_USART_GetBlockLength</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_SetBlockLength</a>
	RTO	<a href="#">LL_USART_GetRxTimeout</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_SetRxTimeout</a>
TDR	TDR	<a href="#">LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_TransmitData8</a>
		<a href="#">LL_USART_TransmitData9</a>

## 100.26 WWDG

Table 51: Correspondence between WWDG registers and WWDG low-layer driver functions

Register	Field	Function
CFR	EWI	<a href="#">LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP</a>
		<a href="#">LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP</a>
	W	<a href="#">LL_WWDG_GetWindow</a>
		<a href="#">LL_WWDG_SetWindow</a>
	WDGTB	<a href="#">LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler</a> <a href="#">LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler</a>
CR	T	<a href="#">LL_WWDG_GetCounter</a>
		<a href="#">LL_WWDG_SetCounter</a>

Register	Field	Function
	WDGA	<i>LL_WWDG_Enable</i>
		<i>LL_WWDG_IsEnabled</i>
SR	EWIF	<i>LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP</i>
		<i>LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP</i>

## 101 FAQs

### General subjects

#### Why should I use the HAL drivers?

There are many advantages in using the HAL drivers:

- Ease of use: you can use the HAL drivers to configure and control any peripheral embedded within your STM32 MCU without prior in-depth knowledge of the product.
- HAL drivers provide intuitive and ready-to-use APIs to configure the peripherals and support polling, interrupt and DMA programming model to accommodate all application requirements, thus allowing the end-user to build a complete application by calling a few APIs.
- Higher level of abstraction than a standard peripheral library allowing to transparently manage:
  - Data transfers and processing using blocking mode (polling) or non-blocking mode (interrupt or DMA)
  - Error management through peripheral error detection and timeout mechanism.
- Generic architecture speeding up initialization and porting, thus allowing customers to focus on innovation.
- Generic set of APIs with full compatibility across the STM32 series/lines, to ease the porting task between STM32 MCUs.
- The APIs provided within the HAL drivers are feature-oriented and do not require in-depth knowledge of peripheral operation.
- The APIs provided are modular. They include initialization, IO operation and control functions. The end-user has to call init function, then start the process by calling one IO operation functions (write, read, transmit, receive, ...). Most of the peripherals have the same architecture.
- The number of functions required to build a complete and useful application is very reduced. As an example, to build a UART communication process, the user only has to call HAL\_UART\_Init() then HAL\_UART\_Transmit() or HAL\_UART\_Receive().

#### Which STM32L4 series and STM32L4+ series devices are supported by the HAL drivers?

The HAL drivers are developed to support all STM32L4 series and STM32L4+ series devices. To ensure compatibility between all devices and portability with others series and lines, the API is split into the generic and the extension APIs . For more details, please refer to [Section 2.4: "Devices supported by HAL drivers"](#).

#### What is the cost of using HAL drivers in term of code size and performance?

Like generic architecture drivers, the HAL drivers may induce firmware overhead.

This is due to the high abstraction level and ready-to-use APIs which allow data transfers, errors management and offloads the user application from implementation details.

### Architecture

#### How many files should I modify to configure the HAL drivers?

Only one file needs to be modified: stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf.h. You can modify this file by disabling unused modules, or adjusting some parameters (i.e. HSE value, System configuration...)

A template is provided in the HAL drivers folders (stm32l4xx\_hal\_conf\_template.c).

### Which header files should I include in my application to use the HAL drivers?

Only stm32l4xx\_hal.h file has to be included.

### What is the difference between `stm32l4xx_hal_ppp.c/h` and `stm32l4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c/h`?

The HAL driver architecture supports common features across STM32 series/lines. To support specific features, the drivers are split into two groups.

- The generic APIs (`xx_hal_ppp.c`): It includes the common set of APIs across all the STM32 product lines
- The extension APIs (`xx_hal_ppp_ex.c`): It includes the specific APIs for specific device part number or family.

### Initialization and I/O operation functions

#### How do I configure the system clock?

Unlike the standard library, the system clock configuration is not performed in CMSIS drivers file (`system_xx.c`) but in the main user application by calling the two main functions, `HAL_RCC_OscConfig()` and `HAL_RCC_ClockConfig()`. It can be modified in any user application section.

#### What is the purpose of the `PPP_HandleTypeDef *pHandle` structure located in each driver in addition to the Initialization structure

`PPP_HandleTypeDef *pHandle` is the main structure implemented in the HAL drivers. It handles the peripheral configuration and registers, and embeds all the structures and variables required to follow the peripheral device flow (pointer to buffer, Error code, State,...)

However, this structure is not required to service peripherals such as GPIO, SYSTICK, PWR, and RCC.

#### What is the purpose of `HAL_PPP_MspInit()` and `HAL_PPP_MspDeInit()` functions?

These function are called within `HAL_PPP_Init()` and `HAL_PPP_DeInit()`, respectively. They are used to perform the low level Initialization/de-initialization related to the additional hardware resources (RCC, GPIO, NVIC and DMA).

These functions are declared in `xx_hal_msp.c`. A template is provided in the HAL driver folders (`xx_hal_msp_template.c`).

#### When and how should I use callbacks functions (functions declared with the attribute `__weak`)?

Use callback functions for the I/O operations used in DMA or interrupt mode. The PPP process complete callbacks are called to inform the user about process completion in real-time event mode (interrupts).

The Errors callbacks are called when a processing error occurs in DMA or interrupt mode. These callbacks are customized by the user to add user proprietary code. They can be declared in the application. Note that the same process completion callbacks are used for DMA and interrupt mode.

**Is it mandatory to use HAL\_Init() function at the beginning of the user application?**

It is mandatory to use HAL\_Init() function to enable the system configuration (Prefetch, Data instruction cache,...), configure the systTick and the NVIC priority grouping and the hardware low level initialization.

The SysTick configuration shall be adjusted by calling **HAL\_RCC\_ClockConfig()** function, to obtain 1 ms whatever the system clock.

**Why do I need to configure the SysTick timer to use the HAL drivers?**

The SysTick timer is configured to be used to generate variable increments by calling **HAL\_IncTick()** function in SysTick ISR and retrieve the value of this variable by calling **HAL\_GetTick()** function.

The call **HAL\_GetTick()** function is mandatory when using HAL drivers with Polling Process or when using **HAL\_Delay()**.

**Why is the SysTick timer configured to have 1 ms?**

This is mandatory to ensure correct IO operation in particular for polling mode operation where the 1 ms is required as timebase.

**Could HAL\_Delay() function block my application under certain conditions?**

Care must be taken when using **HAL\_Delay()** since this function provides accurate delay based on a variable incremented in SysTick ISR. This implies that if **HAL\_Delay()** is called from a peripheral ISR process, then the SysTick interrupt must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt, otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked. Use **HAL\_NVIC\_SetPriority()** function to change the SysTick interrupt priority.

**What programming model sequence should I follow to use HAL drivers ?**

Follow the sequence below to use the APIs provided in the HAL drivers:

1. Call **HAL\_Init()** function to initialize the system (data cache, NVIC priority,...).
2. Initialize the system clock by calling **HAL\_RCC\_OscConfig()** followed by **HAL\_RCC\_ClockConfig()**.
3. Add **HAL\_IncTick()** function under **SysTick\_Handler()** ISR function to enable polling process when using **HAL\_Delay()** function
4. Start initializing your peripheral by calling **HAL\_PPP\_Init()**.
5. Implement the hardware low level initialization (Peripheral clock, GPIO, DMA,..) by calling **HAL\_PPP\_MspInit()** in **xx\_hal\_msp.c**
6. Start your process operation by calling IO operation functions.

**What is the purpose of HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler() function and when should I use it?**

**HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler()** is used to handle interrupt process. It is called under **PPP\_IRQHandler()** function in **xx\_it.c**. In this case, the end-user has to implement only the callbacks functions (prefixed by **\_\_weak**) to perform the appropriate action when an interrupt is detected. Advanced users can implement their own code in **PPP\_IRQHandler()** without calling **HAL\_PPP\_IRQHandler()**.

**Can I use directly the macros defined in xx\_hal\_ppp.h ?**

Yes, you can: a set of macros is provided with the APIs. They allow accessing directly some specific features using peripheral flags.

**Where must PPP\_HandleTypeDef structure peripheral handler be declared?**

PPP\_HandleTypeDef structure peripheral handler must be declared as a global variable, so that all the structure fields are set to 0 by default. In this way, the peripheral handler default state are set to HAL PPP STATE RESET, which is the default state for each peripheral after a system reset.

**When should I use HAL versus LL drivers?**

HAL drivers offer high-level and function-oriented APIs, with a high level of portability. Product/IPs complexity is hidden for end users. LL drivers offer low-level APIs at registers level, with a better optimization but less portability. They require a deep knowledge of product/IPs specifications.

**How can I include LL drivers in my environment? Is there any LL configuration file as for HAL?**

There is no configuration file. Source code shall directly include the necessary stm32l4xx\_ll\_ppp.h file(s).

**Can I use HAL and LL drivers together? If yes, what are the constraints?**

It is possible to use both HAL and LL drivers. One can handle the IP initialization phase with HAL and then manage the I/O operations with LL drivers. The major difference between HAL and LL is that HAL drivers require to create and use handles for operation management while LL drivers operates directly on peripheral registers. Mixing HAL and LL is illustrated in Examples\_MIX example.

**Is there any LL APIs which are not available with HAL?**

Yes, there are. A few Cortex® APIs have been added in stm32l4xx\_ll\_cortex.h e.g. for accessing SCB or SysTick registers.

**Why are SysTick interrupts not enabled on LL drivers?**

When using LL drivers in standalone mode, you do not need to enable SysTick interrupts because they are not used in LL APIs, while HAL functions requires SysTick interrupts to manage timeouts.

## 102 Revision history

Table 52: Document revision history

Date	Revision	Changes
10-Jun-2015	1	Initial release.
07-Jul-2015	2	Document classification changed to public without content changes.
17-Sep-2015	3	<p>Added LSI in <a href="#">Table 12: "Define statements used for HAL configuration"</a>.          Updated <a href="#">Table 13: "Description of GPIO_InitTypeDef structure"</a>          Added low-layer driver APIs.          Updated STM32L4 new low-power management features in <a href="#">Section 2.11.4: "PWR"</a>.</p> <p><a href="#">Section 11: "HAL CRC Extension Driver"</a>: Added HAL_CRYPEX_ProcessSuspend() API.</p> <p><a href="#">Section 24: "HAL FLASH Generic Driver"</a>: Added FLASH_OB_USER_nRST_STANDBY parameter value for USERConfig field used in HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram() and HAL_FLASHEx_OBGetConfig().</p> <p><a href="#">Section 24: "HAL FLASH Generic Driver"</a>: Added RCC_MCO1SOURCE_NOCLOCK parameter value for HAL_RCC_MCOConfig().</p> <p><a href="#">Section 24: "HAL FLASH Generic Driver"</a>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added HAL_RCCEEx_EnableLSECSS_IT(), HAL_RCCEEx_LSECSS_IR QHandler() and HAL_RCCEEx_LSECSS_Callback() APIs.</li> <li>• Updated HAL_RCCEEx_GetPeriphCLKFreq() to support all peripherals with different clock sources.</li> </ul>
07-Dec-2015	4	<p><a href="#">Section 2.11.4: "PWR"</a>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renamed 'STOP1 with main regulator on' into 'STOP0'.</li> <li>• Restricted STOP1 to low-power regulator on.</li> <li>• Updated <a href="#">Section 2.11.4: "PWR"</a></li> </ul> <p>and : added STOP0 mode in function description.</p> <p><a href="#">Section 50: "HAL PWR Extension Driver"</a>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added function.</li> <li>• Updated prototype (<i>Regulator</i> parameter removed)</li> </ul> <p>Updated SyncExt field in <a href="#">Section 56.1.2: "SAI_InitTypeDef"</a> structure:          replaced SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT value by          SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI1 and SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI2.</p> <p><a href="#">Section 35.3: "IRDA Firmware driver defines"</a>: corrected          __HAL_IRDA_GET_IT_SOURCE() description.</p> <p><a href="#">Section 59.3: "SMARTCARD Firmware driver defines"</a>: corrected          __HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_IT_SOURCE() description.</p> <p>Updated LowPowerMode parameter and changed return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renamed LL_PWR_MODE_STOP1_MAIN_REGU power mode into LL_PWR_MODE_STOP0.</li> <li>• Renamed LL_PWR_MODE_STOP1_LP_REGU power mode into LL_PWR_MODE_STOP1.</li> </ul> <p>Added function.</p> <p>Added LL_RCC_LSE_DisableCSS() in <a href="#">Section 100.19: "RCC"</a>.</p>

Date	Revision	Changes
19-Feb-2016	5	<p>Updated LL driver features in <a href="#">Section 3: "Overview of low-layer drivers"</a>. Updated <a href="#">Section 3.1: "Low-layer files"</a>.</p> <p>Added low-layers driver initialization and de-initialization APIs (when applicable) for LL ADC, LL COMP, LL DAC, LL DMA, LL EXTI, LL GPIO, LL I2C, LL LPTIM, LL LPUART, LL OPAMP, LL PWR, LL RCC, LL RTC, LL SPI, LL SWPPI, LL TIM and LL USART.</p> <p><b>HAL I2C</b> Generic driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following new APIs now support repeated start feature:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT(), HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT() and HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT(),</li> <li>– HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT() and HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT()</li> <li>– HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT() and HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT()</li> </ul> </li> <li>New user callbacks HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback() and HAL_I2C_AddrCallback()</li> <li>New API HAL_I2C_GetMode() to return HAL_I2C_MODE_MASTER, HAL_I2C_MODE_SLAVE or HAL_I2C_MODE_NONE</li> </ul> <p><b>HAL IRDA</b> Generic driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added missing IRDA_CLEAR_IDLEF definition for IDLE flag clear with __HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_FLAG().</li> </ul> <p><b>HAL SMARTCARD</b> Generic driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added missing SMARTCARD_STOPBITS_0_5 definition for 0.5 stop bit frames.</li> </ul> <p><b>HAL UART</b> Generic driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added missing UART_STOPBITS_0_5 definition for 0.5 stop bit frames.</li> </ul> <p><b>HAL USART</b> Generic driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added missing USART_STOPBITS_0_5 definition for 0.5 stop bit frames.</li> </ul> <p><b>LL COMP</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_COMP_Set{/Get}InputNonInverting() renamed to LL_COMP_Set{/Get}InputMinus.</li> <li>LL_COMP_Set{/Get}InputInverting() renamed to LL_COMP_Set{/Get}InputPlus.</li> <li>LL_COMP_Set{/Get}WindowMode() renamed to LL_COMP_Set{/Get}CommonWindowMode().</li> </ul>

Date	Revision	Changes
19-Feb-2016	5 (continued)	<p><b>LL GPIO</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To align with HAL GPIO, the following GPIO speed definitions have been added: LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW, LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM, LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH and LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ VERY_HIGH.</li> </ul> <p><b>LL I2C</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new LL_I2C_ConfigFilters() function to configure noise filters.</li> </ul> <p><b>LL LPTIM</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added the following new functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled()</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform()</li> <li>– LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity()</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>LL OPAMP</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LL_OPAMP_Get{Set}PowerRange() renamed into LL_OPAMP_Get{Set}CommonPowerRange().</li> </ul> <p><b>LL SPI</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removed LL_SPI_Set{Get}HalfDuplexDirection() functions: this is managed through the TransferDirection parameter in LL_SPI_Set{Get}TransferDirection().</li> </ul> <p><b>LL SWPMI</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new LL_SWPMI_IsActivated() function.</li> </ul> <p><b>LL TIM</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added the following new functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel()</li> <li>– LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast(), LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload() and LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear()</li> <li>– LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode()</li> <li>– LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock(), LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock() and LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock()</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>LL USART</b> driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5 definition for usage in LL_USART_Set{Get}StopBitsLength() and LL_USART_ConfigCharacter();</li> </ul>
07-Mar-2017	6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added HAL drivers for DCMI interface, supported by USB+LCD line STM32L496xx and USB+LCD+AES line STM32L4A6xx.</li> <li>Added HAL drivers for HASH, supported by USB+LCD+AES line STM32L4A6xx.</li> <li>Added HAL and LL drivers for DMA2D controller, supported by USB+LCD line STM32L496xx and USB+LCD+AES line STM32L4A6xx.</li> </ul>

Date	Revision	Changes
27-Sep-2017	7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Added HAL driver for the OctoSPI interface supported by STM32L4+ Series.</li><li>Added HAL driver for GFXMMU and LTDC interfaces supported by STM32L4+ Series: STM32L4R7xx (USB_OTG and LCD-TFT Interface line), STM32L4S7xx (USB_OTG, LCD-TFT Interface and AES line), STM32L4R9xx (USB_OTG and MIPI DSİHOST line) and STM32L4S9xx (USB_OTG MPI DSİHOST and AES line).</li><li>Added HAL driver for the DSİ interface supported by STM32L4+ Series: STM32L4R9xx (USB_OTG and MIPI DSİHOST line) and STM32L4S9xx (USB_OTG, MPI-DSİ and AES line).</li></ul>

**IMPORTANT NOTICE – PLEASE READ CAREFULLY**

STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, enhancements, modifications, and improvements to ST products and/or to this document at any time without notice. Purchasers should obtain the latest relevant information on ST products before placing orders. ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale in place at the time of order acknowledgement.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection, and use of ST products and ST assumes no liability for application assistance or the design of Purchasers' products.

No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right is granted by ST herein.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the information set forth herein shall void any warranty granted by ST for such product.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks of ST. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.

© 2017 STMicroelectronics – All rights reserved